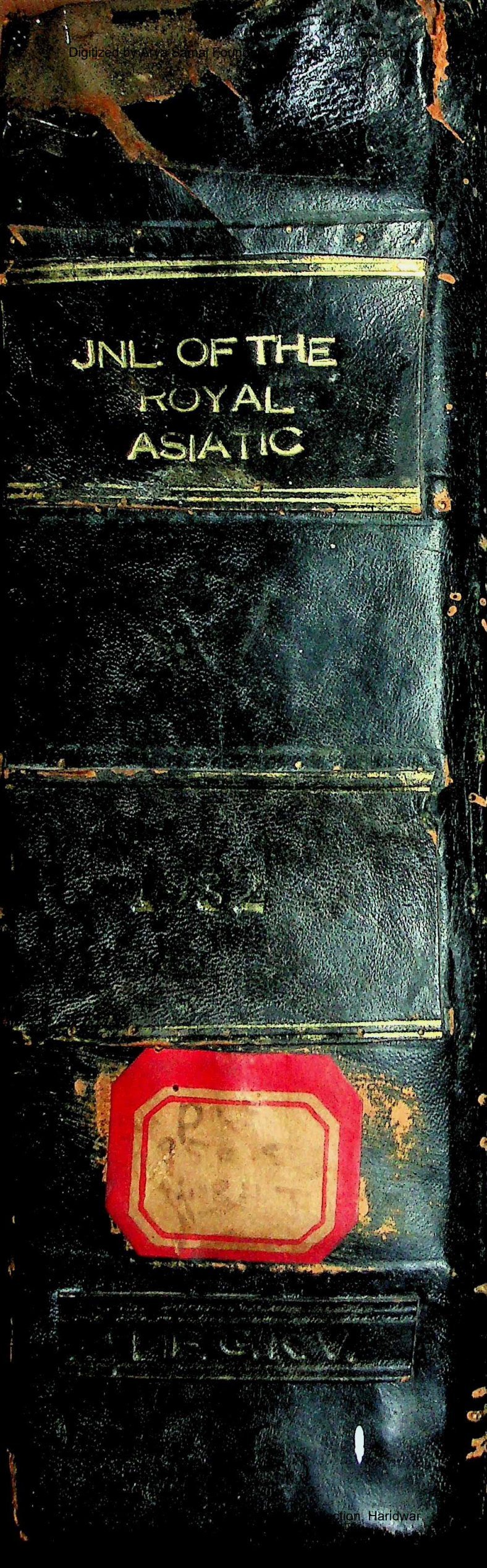
Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



ction, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

गुरुकुल कांगड़ी विश्वविद्यालय, हरिद्वार
पुस्तकालय

R
954.5
L84J
1932

विषय संख्या
पुस्तक संख्या
आगत पंजिका संख्या

पुस्तक पर किसी प्रकार का निशान लगाना वर्जित है। कृपया १५ दिन से अधिक समय तक पुस्तक अपने पास न रखें।

110602

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

सन्दर्भ ग्रन्थ
REFRENCE BOOK

यह पुस्तक वितरित न की जाय
NOT TO BE ISSUED

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

QUARTER

JANUARY, 1932.

THE

JOURNAL

OF THE

ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY

OF

GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

With which are incorporated the Proceedings of the Society of Biblical Archaeology

January 1932

JANUARY 15

CHECKED 1973

PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETY

74 GROSVENOR STREET, LONDON, W. 1

Price Fifteen Shillings

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Indexes to the Transactions and Journa of the Royal Asiatic Society

FOR THE YEARS 1827–1888.

Price Four Shillings and Sixpence.

FOR THE YEARS 1889–1903.

Price Four Shillings and Sixpence.

Centenary Volume of the Royal Asiatic Societ 1823-1923. Compiled and edited by F. PARGITER. Price 7*s.* 6*d.*

The Centenary Supplement, containing Indexes authors and their contributions to the Journal, a of the regions and countries dealt with, 1827–192 1924. Price 7*s.* 6*d.*

Members are asked to sell or present the followi numbers of the R.A.S. Journal:—

OLD SERIES.

1842. Vol. XIII. 1848. Pt. II. 1861. Pt. III.

NEW SERIES.

1870. Vol. IV, Pt. II.
1873. Vol. VI, Pt. II.
1879. Vol. XI, Pt. III.
1881. Vol. XIII, Pt. I.
1882. Vol. XIV, Pts. III, IV.
1883. Vol. XV, Pts. I, II.
1885. Vol. XVII, Pt. IV.

PRESENT SERIES.

1903. Pts. I, III.
1904. Pts. I, II, III.
1920. Pts. I, IV.
1921. Pt. I.
1929. Pt. I.

Also Vols. I to IV, inclusive, of the Proceedings The Society of Biblical Archæology.

LONDON:

THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY,

74 GROSVENOR STREET, W. 1.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

RULES RELATING TO MEMBERSHIP AND SUBSCRIPTIONS

3. (*a*) Members shall be divided into three classes :—

(1) Resident Members ; those who usually reside or have a place of business within the London Postal Area.

(2) Non-resident Members ; those who usually reside outside, and have not a place of business within, the above-stated Area.

(3) Honorary Members and Foreign Extraordinary Members admitted as hereinafter provided.

(*b*) Members in the first two classes are hereinafter designated Ordinary Members.

4. Any person desirous of becoming an Ordinary Member must be nominated by one Member and seconded by another, of whom one must act on a personal knowledge that the candidate is likely to be a suitable and useful Member ; and the nominating Member shall address the Secretary in writing and give the candidate's name, address, titles, and occupation, or status, and shall state to which of the aforesaid classes the candidate desires to be admitted.

17. The annual subscriptions of Ordinary Members shall be as follows :—

	£	*s.*	*d.*
Resident Members	3	3	0
Non-resident Members residing in the British Isles	2	2	0
Non-resident Members residing abroad . .	1	10	0

19. An Ordinary Member may compound for all future annual subscriptions by paying in lieu thereof one sum calculated according to the Member's age and category as follows :—

Under 40 years of age : Eleven times the annual subscription as laid down in Rule 17.

Between 40 and 60 years of age : Nine times the annual subscription as laid down in Rule 17.

Over 60 years of age : Seven times the annual subscription as laid down in Rule 17.

23. The first payment of subscription is due on election, but if a Member be elected in November or December of any year, the first annual subscription paid by him shall cover the year beginning on the 1st January next after his election.

24. Annual subscriptions shall be due on the first day of January of each year.

Every member of the Society whose subscription is paid is entitled to receive the quarterly *Journal* post free.

P.T.O.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

When proposing a candidate for election, this form m be filled in and sent to the Secretary, Royal Asiatic Socie 74 Grosvenor Street, London, W. 1.

ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY

CERTIFICATE OF RECOMMENDATION

.....

.....

.....

being desirous of becoming a Mem of the ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY, *we, whose names hereunto subscribed, being Members of the said Soci do hereby recommend to the Society a Candidate.*

Members { *Proposer* .....

Seconder .....

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

110602
Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri
110602

Revised Price List.

ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY'S PUBLICATIONS

ON SALE AT THE ROOMS OF THE SOCIETY

74 GROSVENOR STREET, LONDON, W. 1

ORIENTAL TRANSLATION FUND

NEW SERIES

8vo.

(1–5) REHATSEK (E.). Mīr Khwānd's "Rauẓat-us-Safā" or "Garden of Purity". 1891 to 1894. 12*s*. 6*d*. a volume.

(6) TAWNEY (C. H.). The Kathā Koṣa. 1895. 12*s*. 6*d*.

(7) RIDDING (Miss C. M.). Bāṇa's Kādambarī. 1896. 12*s*. 6*d*.

(8) COWELL (E. B.) and THOMAS (F. W.). Bāṇa's Harṣa Carita. 1897. Reprinted. 1929. 12*s*. 6*d*.

(9) CHENERY (T.). The first twenty-six Maḳāmāta of al Ḥarīrī. 1898. 1926. 12*s*. 6*d*.

(10) STEINGASS (F.). The last twenty-four Maḳāmāta of al Ḥarīrī. 1898. 12*s*. 6*d*.

(11) GASTER (M.). The Chronicles of Jeraḥmeel; being a collection of the most ancient Biblical legends translated for the first time from the unique Hebrew MS., in the Bodleian, with an introduction, full of literary parallels. Oppious index and five facsimile reproductions of the Hebrew MS. 1899. 12*s*. 6*d*.

(12) DAVIDS (Mrs. Rhys). The Dhamma Sangaṇi. 1900 Reprinted. 1923. 12*s*. 6*d*.

(13) BEVERIDGE (Mrs. H.). Life and Memoirs of Gulbadan Begum. 1902, 1927. 12*s*. 6*d*.

(14, 15) WATTERS (T.). On Yuan Chwang's Travels in India, 629–645. Edited by T. W. Rhys Davids and S. W. Bushell. 1904–5. 12*s*. 6*d*. a volume.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

(16) WHINFIELD (E. H.) and MĪRZĀ MUḤAMMAD ḲAZWĪNĪ. The Lawā'iḥ of Jāmī. Facsimile of an old MS., with a translation and a preface on the influence of Greek philosophy upon Sufism. 1914. Reprinted, 1928. 7*s*. 6*d*.

(17) BARNETT (L. D.). Antagaḍa-dasāo and Aṇuttarovavāiya-dasāo. From the Prakrit. 1907. 6*s*. 6*d*.

(18) KEITH (A. Berriedale). The Sāṅkhāyana Āraṇyaka. 1908. 6*s*. 6*d*.

(19, 22). ROGERS (A.) and BEVERIDGE (H.). Memoirs of Jahāngīr. Translated. Vol. I, 1909. Vol. II, 1914. 12*s*. 6*d*. a volume.

(20) NICHOLSON (R. A.). The Tarjumān al-Ashwāq of Ibn al-'Arabī. Text and Translation. 1911. 7*s*. 6*d*.

(21) WARDROP (Miss M.). The Man in the Panther's Skin. By Shot'ha Rust'haveli. 1912. 12*s*. 6*d*.

(23) WARDROP (O.). Visramiani. The Story of the Loves of Vis and Ramin. A romance of Ancient Persia. Translated from the Georgian Version. 1914. 12*s*. 6*d*.

(24) UI (H.). Vaiśeṣika Philosophy, according to the Daśapadārtha-Śāstra. Chinese Text and Translation. Edited by F. W. Thomas. 1917. 7*s*. 6*d*.

(25) SALMON (W. H.). The Ottoman Conquest of Egypt from the Arabic Chronicle of Ibn Iyās. 1921. 5*s*.

(26) GASTER (M.). The Asatir, or The Samaritan Book of the "Secrets of Moses." 1927. 12*s*. 6*d*.

(27) MARGOLIOUTH (D. S.). The Table-talk of a Mesopotamian Judge, being the first part of the Nishwār al-Muḥāḍarah or Jāmi' al-Tawārīkh of Abu 'Alī al-Muhassin al-Tanūkhī (*text*). Edited from the Paris MS. 1921. 12*s*. 6*d*.

(28) MARGOLIOUTH (D. S.). Translation of the above. 1922. 12*s*. 6*d*.

(29). MILLER (W. M.). Al-Bâbu 'L-Ḥâdî 'Ashar. A Treatise on the Principles of Shî'ite Theology by Ḥasan B. Yûsuf B. 'Alî Ibnu'l-Muṭahhar al-Ḥillî. Translation. 1928. 10*s*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

(30) Stephenson (J.). The Zoological Section of the Nuzhatu-l-Qulūb of Ḥamdullāh al-Mustaufī al-Qazwīnī. Edited, translated, and annotated. 1928. 15*s.*

(31) Jórgensen (Hans.). Vicitrakarṇikāvadānoddhṛta. Nevārī Text and Translation. 1931. 12s. 6d.

ASIATIC SOCIETY MONOGRAPHS

8vo.

(1) Gerini (G. E.). Researches on Ptolemy's Geography (Further India and the Indo-Malay Peninsula). 1909. 15*s.*

(2) Winternitz (M.). Catalogue of South Indian Sanskrit MSS. belonging to the R.A.S., with an Appendix by F. W. Thomas. 1902. 5*s.*

(3) Hirschfeld (H.). New Researches into the Composition and Exegesis of the Qoran. 1902. *Out of print.*

(4) Dames (M. Longworth). The Baloch Race. 1904. 4*s.*

(5) Le Strange (G.). Mesopotamia and Persia in the Fourteenth Century A.D., from the Nuzhat-al-Ḳulūb of Ḥamd-Allāh Mustawfī. 1903. *Out of print.*

(6) Browne (E. G.). Chahár Maqála of Nidhámí-i-'Arúḍí-i-Samarqandí. 1899. *Out of print.*

(7) Codrington (O.). A Manual of Musalman Numismatics. 1904. 7*s.* 6*d.*

(8) Grierson (G. A.). The Piśāca Languages of North-Western India. 1906. *Out of print.*

(9, 10) Dames (M. Longworth). Popular Poetry of the Baloches. Text and translation. Two vols. 1907. 15*s.*

(11) Sayce (A. H.) and Pinches (T. G.). The Tablet from Yuzgat in the Liverpool Institute of Archæology. 1907. 4*s.*

(12) Bailey (T. Grahame). The Languages of the Northern Himalayas, being studies in the Grammar of Twenty-six Himalayan Dialects. 1908. *Out of print.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

(13) Bailey (T. Grahame). Kanauri Vocabulary. 1911. 2*s*. 6*d*.

(14) Le Strange (Guy). Description of the Province of Fārs, in Persia, from the MS. of Ibn-al-Balkhī. 1912. 4*s*.

(15) Brandstetter (R.). An Introduction to Indonesian Linguistics, translated by C. O. Blagden. 1916. 7*s*. 6*d*.

(16) Pinches (T. G.). Babylonian Tablets of the Berens Collection. 1915. 4*s*.

(17) Grierson (G. A.) and Barnett (L. D.). Lallā-Vākyāni. Edit. with translation. 1920. 10*s*.

(18) Bailey (T. Grahame). Linguistic Studies from the Himalayas. 1915. 10*s*.

(19) Gairdner (W. H. T.). Al-Ghazzālī's Mishkāt al-Anwār. A Translation with Introduction. 1924. 5*s*.

(20) Pran Nath. A Study in the Economic Condition of Ancient India. 1929. 12*s*. 6*d*.

(21) Thomas (Bertram.). The Kumzari Dialect of the Shihuh Tribe, Arabia, and a Vocabulary. 1930. 2*s*. 6*d*.

PRIZE PUBLICATION FUND

8vo.

(1) Hultzsch (E.). Prākṛitarūpāvatāra of Simharāja. The Text in Nāgarī characters, with Notes, Introduction and Index. 1909. 5*s*.

(2) Bode (Mrs. M. H.). The Pali Literature of Burma. 1909. 5*s*.

(3) Hultzsch (E.). The Mēghadūta with Vallabha's Commentary. 1911. 5*s*.

(4) Bray (D. de S.). The Life-history of a Brāhūī. 1913. 5*s*.

(5) Grierson (G. A.). Ishkāshmī, Zēbakī and Yāzghulāmī. 1920. 7*s*. 6*d*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

(6) Lorimer (D. L. R.). The Phonology of the Bakhtiari, Badakhshani and Madaglashti Dialects of Modern Persian. 1922. 5*s*.

(7) Stcherbatsky (Th.). The Central Conception of Buddhism and the meaning of the word Dharma. 1923. 12*s*. 6*d*.

(8) Bailey (T. Grahame). Grammar of the Shina (Ṣiṇā) Language. 1924. 7*s*. 6*d*.

(9) Randle (H. N.). Fragments from Diṅnāga. 1926. 6*s*.

(10) Malalasekara (G. P.). The Pali Literature of Ceylon. 1928. 10*s*.

(11) Grierson (G. A.). Torwali. An account of a Dardic Language of the Swat Kohistan. 1929. 12*s*. 6*d*.

(12) Wolfenden (S. N.). Outlines of Tibeto-Burman Linguistic Morphology. 1930. 15*s*.

JAMES G. FORLONG FUND

(1) Hodson (T. C.). The Primitive Culture of India. 1922. 6*s*.

(2) Gibb (H. A. R.). The Arab Conquests in Central Asia. 1923. 5*s*.

(3) Richmond (E. T.). Moslem Architecture. 623–1516. 1926. 12*s*. 6*d*.

(4) Ross (E. Denison). Ta'ríkh-i Fakhru'd-dín Mubárak-sháh. Edited from a unique manuscript. 1927. 7*s*. 6*d*.

(5) Trenckner (V.). The Milindapañhô: the Pali Text. New edition with General Index by C. J. Rylands and Index of Gāthās by Mrs. Rhys Davids. 1928. 12*s*. 6*d*.

(6) Ḥasan (Hādī). Falakī-i-Shirwānī. His Times, Life and Works. 1929. 12*s*. 6*d*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

(7) VARMA (S.). Critical Studies in the Phonetic Observations of Indian Grammarians. 1929. 12*s.* 6*d.*

(8) ISEMONGER (N. E.). The Elements of Japanese Writing. 1929. £1 5*s.*

(9) ḤASAN (Hādī). Falakī-i-Shirwānī. Dīwān. 1929. 10*s.*

ORIENTAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE

Report on the Terminology and Classification of Grammar. Oxford University Press. 1930. 1*s.*

Members are entitled to buy these publications at 25 *per cent discount.*
2*d. in the shilling allowed to the trade.*
3*d. in the shilling allowed to the trade if paid on purchase or in advance.*
4*d. in the shilling allowed to the trade for purchase of any one publication to the amount of* £10 *and upwards and paid on purchase or in advance.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Oriental Books, Indian & Persian Art, MSS., Bronzes, etc.

Inspect our **GALLERY of ORIENTAL ART.**

All the books prescribed for students at the School of Oriental Studies and the Universities are kept in stock.

Just Published.

The Damascus Chronicle of the Crusades

Part 1 - From 1097 to 1132. Part 2 - 1132 to 1160.

Extracted and translated from the Chronicle of Ibn al-Qalanisi.

8vo. cloth, about 360 pp. *By* H. A. R. GIBB. Price 15*s.*

Mekka

in the latter part of the 19th Century

Daily life, customs and learning of the Moslims of the East-Indian Archipelago

by

C. SNOUCK HURGRONJE, Litt.D.

Professor of the Leyden University.

Translated by

J. H. MONAHAN,

formerly H.M.B. Consul at Jeddah.

With twenty Plates and two Maps. 8vo, cloth, pp. vi, 309. Price 20*s.*

The Buddha's Golden Path

A manual of practical Buddhism, based on the teachings and practices of the Zen Sect, but interpreted and adapted to meet modern conditions.

By DWIGHT GODDARD.

Revised Second Edition.

With three plates and a frontispiece. 12mo, cloth, pp. x, 214. Price 4*s.*

LUZAC & CO.

Oriental and Foreign Booksellers.

Agents to the India Office; Royal Asiatic Society; School of Oriental Studies, London; Asiatic Society of Bengal, Calcutta; Bihar and Orissa Research Society, India; Society of Oriental Research, Chicago; Siam Society, Bangkok, etc., etc.

46 Great Russell Street, London, W.C. 1.

(Opposite the British Museum.)

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

W. Heffer & Sons, Ltd.

ORIENTAL BOOKSELLERS AND PUBLISHERS,

Cambridge - - England.

Classified Oriental Catalogues frequently issued and a regular monthly list, *The Oriental Supplement*, of new Oriental books will be sent post free on request.

BOOKS PURCHASED.—Executors and others having to dispose of Libraries or Single Volumes of interest are invited to communicate with us.

The following Catalogues were issued in 1931 :—

Cat. 359. Comprising Books and Journals on the History, Literature, Geography and Science of the Far East; including the Far Eastern Portion of the Library of the late Sir Ernest Satow. 74 pages.

Cat. 370. 100 Important Oriental Books. All the Books in this Catalogue are out of print and not likely to be reprinted. 22 pages.

Cat. 381. Comprising Books and Journals on the History, Literature, Geography, Science and Art of India, Sanskrit Texts and Translations, and a large Collection of books on Arabia, Turkey, Persia, and the Near East. 86 pages.

Catalogues of other sections of Oriental Interest are in Preparation. Are you on our Mailing List?

In Preparation.

The Secret Lore of India and the One Perfect Life.

Being a few Main Passages from the Upanishads put into English Verse, with an Introduction and a Conclusion, by the Rev. W. M. TEAPE, M.A. *Edin.*, B.D. *Camb.*, formerly Vicar of Ford, in the Diocese of Durham. Demy 8vo, cloth.

This book is the first fruits of a life-long study of the foundations of Eastern and Western religious thought.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland

74 GROSVENOR STREET, LONDON, W.1

PATRON

HIS MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY THE KING.

VICE-PATRONS

HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE PRINCE OF WALES.
FIELD-MARSHAL HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE DUKE OF CONNAUGHT.

THE VICEROY OF INDIA.
THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR INDIA.

HONORARY VICE-PRESIDENTS

1925 THE RIGHT HON. LORD CHALMERS, P.C., G.C.B., F.B.A.
1925 SIR GEORGE A. GRIERSON, O.M., K.C.I.E., PH.D., D.LITT.
1919 REV. A. H. SAYCE, D.LITT., LL.D., D.D.

COUNCIL OF MANAGEMENT FOR 1931-32.

PRESIDENT

1931 SIR EDWARD MACLAGAN, K.C.S.I., K.C.I.E., M.A.

DIRECTOR

1931 PROFESSOR D. S. MARGOLIOUTH, M.A., F.B.A., D.LITT.

VICE-PRESIDENTS

1929 C. O. BLAGDEN, ESQ., M.A., HON. D.LITT.
1929 M. GASTER, PH.D.
1930 SIR E. DENISON ROSS, KT., C.I.E., PH.D.
1931 PROFESSOR F. W. THOMAS, M.A., PH.D., F.B.A., C.I.E.

HONORARY OFFICERS

1930 SIR J. H. STEWART LOCKHART, K.C.M.G., LL.D. (*Hon. Secretary*).
1930 E. S. M. PEROWNE, ESQ., F.S.A. (*Hon. Treasurer*).
1930 A. G. ELLIS, ESQ., M.A. (*Hon. Librarian*).

ORDINARY MEMBERS OF COUNCIL

1930 L. D. BARNETT, ESQ., M.A., LITT.D.
1931 SIR RICHARD BURN, KT., C.S.I.
1930 G. L. M. CLAUSON, ESQ., O.B.E.
1929 SIR WILLIAM FOSTER, KT., C.I.E.
1928 PROFESSOR H. A. R. GIBB, M.A.
1928 LT.-COL. SIR WOLSELEY HAIG, K.C.I.E., C.S.I., C.M.G., C.B.E., M.A.
1929 L. C. HOPKINS, ESQ., I.S.O.
1929 PROFESSOR S. H. LANGDON, M.A., B.D., PH.D., F.B.A.
1931 REUBEN LEVY, ESQ., M.A.
1929 C. E. A. W. OLDHAM, ESQ., C.S.I.
1930 C. N. SEDDON, ESQ., M.A.
1931 SIDNEY SMITH, ESQ., M.A.
1930 PROFESSOR R. L. TURNER, M.A., M.C.
1928 SIR OLIVER WARDROP, K.B.E., C.M.G., M.A.
1931 W. P. YETTS, ESQ., O.B.E., M.R.C.S.

SECRETARY AND LIBRARIAN

1930 COL. D. M. F. HOYSTED, C.B.E., D.S.O.

ASSISTANT SECRETARY

1925 MRS. M. DAVIS.

ASSISTANT LIBRARIAN

1919 MISS F. H. LATIMER.

HON. SOLICITOR

ALEXANDER HAYMAN WILSON, ESQ.,
Westminster Chambers, 5 Victoria Street, S.W.1.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY'S JOURNAL.

JANUARY, 1932

CONTENTS

ARTICLES

PAGE

The Gāhaḍavālas of Kanauj from about V.S. 1125 to about V.S. 1280 (A.D. 1223). By SĀHITYĀCHĀRYA PT. BISHESHWAR NATH REU 1

Asia Minor and the Introduction of the Worship of Kybele, Mā, and Mithra- into Rome. By O. G. VON WESENDONK 23

An Aramaic Inscription on a Piece of Black-painted Ware from Nineveh. By R. CAMPBELL THOMPSON and R. W. HAMILTON 29

An Assyrian Royal Inscription from a Series of Poems. By S. LANGDON 33

Etruscan Affinities in a Ras Shamra Tablet. By A. H. SAYCE 43

Another Indus Valley Seal. By S. LANGDON . . . 47

The "Kitāb al-muntaẓam" of Ibn al-Jauzī. By JOSEPH DE SOMOGYI, Ph.D. 49

The Aramaic *Papyri* from Egypt: Notes on Obscure Passages. By G. R. DRIVER 77

The Dragon Terrestrial and the Dragon Celestial. Part II: Ch'ên, the Dragon Celestial. By L. C. HOPKINS . . 91

An Old Moorish Lute Tutor. By HENRY GEORGE FARMER 99

The Eighteenth International Congress of Orientalists (Leyden, 1931) and some papers which were read there.

The Eighteenth International Congress of Orientalists, 1931. By Mrs. R. L. DEVONSHIRE 111

The Two Ends and the Middle Way: A Suggested Reconstruction. By C. A. F. RHYS DAVIDS 114

The History of the Ismāʿīlī Daʿwat and its Literature during the last phase of the Fāṭimid Empire. By Dr. HUSAIN F. AL-HAMDĀNĪ 126

MISCELLANEOUS COMMUNICATIONS

An-Nábita. By A. S. TRITON 137

Pdšqyrd. By H. W. BAILEY 138

Fondation de Goeje 139

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE

NOTICES OF BOOKS

Gaekwad's Oriental Series, No. XLV. Bhāvaprakāśana of Śāradātanaya. Edited with an introduction and indices by Yadugiri Yatiraja Swami of Melkot and K. S. Rāmaswāmī Śāstri Śiromani. No. XLVI. Rāmacarita of Abhinanda. Critically edited with an introduction by K. S. Rāmaswāmī Śāstri Śiromani. No. XLVIII. Nāṭyadarpaṇa of Rāmacandra and Guṇacandra with their own commentary. Edited with an introduction . . . and indices by Gajanan Kushaba Shrigondekar . . . and Lalchandra Bhagawandas Gandhi. Reviewed by L. D. Barnett 141

Fraser, Everard D. H. (compiled by). Index to the Tso Chuan. Revised and prepared for the press by James Haldane Stewart Lockhart. By L. C. Hopkins 142

Downey, Fairfax. Burton: Arabian Nights Adventurer. By N. M. P. 144

Le Temple d'Angkor Vat. By C. O. Blagden 145

Berg, C. C., and Prowiroatmodjo, M. Prântâjitra een Javaansche Liefde uit het Javaansch vertaald. By C. O. Blagden 146

Brandstetter, R. Die Kunst des Erzählens bei den Dayaken. Eine sprachwissenschaftliche, literaturkundliche und volkerpsychologische Untersuchung auf vergleichender Grundlage mit einem Vorwort. By C. O. Blagden 146

Feestbundel uitgegeven door het Koninklijk Bataviaasch Genootschap van Kunsten en Wetenschappen bij gelegenheid van zijn 150 jarig bestaan, 1778–1928. By C. O. Blagden 147

Karsten, Rev. Rudolf. De British-Indiërs in Suriname. By C. O. Blagden 149

Lutz, Henry Frederick. Legal and Economic Documents from Ashjâly. By R. C. T. 150

Barazi, Mouhsine. Islamisme et Socialisme. By D. S. M. 151

Moule, A. C. The New Turkish: an Elementary Grammar, Vocabulary, and Phrase Book of the Turkish Language in the New Latin Characters. By D. S. M. . . . 152

The Annual of the American Schools of Oriental Research. By C. J. G. 153

Herzfeld, Ernst. Die Ausgrabungen von Samarra. Band V: Die vorgeschichtlichen Töpfereien von Samarra. By C. J. G. 154

Nāzim, Muhammad. The Life and Times of Sulṭān Muḥmūd of Ghazna. By C. E. A. W. O. 156

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE

KANE, P. V. History of Dharmaśāstra. By S. Vesey FitzGerald 158
RAQUETTE, G. Täji Bilä Zohra: Eine Osttürkische Variante der Sage von Tahir und Zohra. By G. L. M. Clauson 161
WICHMANN, Yrjö. Volksdichtung und Volksbräuche der Tscheremissen. By G. L. M. Clauson 162
RADLOFF, Dr. W., with an Introduction by S. MALOV. Suvarṇaprabhāsa (Das Goldglanz Sūtra) aus dem Uigurischen ins Deutsche Übersetzt. By G. L. M. Clauson 163
The Quarterly of the Department of Antiquities in Palestine. By C. J. G. 164
JEAN, CHARLES F. Larsa, d'après les Textes Cunéiformes. By C. J. G. 164
GOETZ, Dr. HERMANN. Bilderatlas zur Kulturgeschichte Indiens in der Grossmoghul-Zeit. By J. V. S. W. . 166
MACARTNEY, C. A. The Magyars in the Ninth Century. By L. C. Wharton 167
Chāndogyamantrabhāṣya. A pre-Sāyaṇa Commentary by Guṇaviṣṇu, edited by DURGAMOHAN BHATTACHARYYA. By W. Stede 170
RENOU, L. Bibliographie Védique. By W. Stede . . 171
—— Les Maîtres de la Philologie Védique. By R. L. Turner 172
HOOGT, J. M. VAN DER. The Vedic Chant Studied in its Textual and Melodic Form. By R. L. Turner . . 172
MORGENSTIERNE, G. The Language of the Ashkun Kafirs. By R. L. Turner 173
MODI, J. J. Dastur Kaikabad Mahyar's Petition and Laudatory Poem. By C. Collin Davies . . . 175
PENROSE, BOIES (edited with an introduction and notes by). The Travels of Captain Robert Coverte. By W. F. 176
LEANDER, P. Laut- und Formenlehre des Agyptisch-Aramaïschen. By G. R. D. 177
HOFFMANN, Rev. JOHN, in collaboration with Rev. ARTHUR V. EMELEN, assisted by the Jesuit missionaries mentioned in the Preface. Encyclopædia Mundarica. By D. L. R. Lorimer 180
PELLIOT, PAUL. Le Premier Voyage de "L'Amphitrite" en Chine. L'Origine des relations de la France avec la Chine, 1698-1700. By A. C. M. 189
Karnatak Historical Review. By F. J. R. 192
DUNCAN, J. GARROW. Corpus of Dated Palestinian Pottery. By Sidney Smith 193
RODWELL, Brigadier-General E. H. 'Omar Khayyám. The

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE

Persian Text with Paraphrase, and the First and Fourth Editions of Fitzgerald's Translation. By C. N. S. 194

MORELAND, W. H. (edited by). Relations of Golconda in the Early Seventeenth Century. By P. R. C. . . . 195

SEN, SURENDRANATH. Studies in Indian History. By P. R. C. 197

HIRSCHFELD, H. (translated from the Arabic by). Judah Halevi's Kitab al Khazari. By M. G. . . . 199

Society for Promoting the Study of Religion: Journal of Transactions. By M. G. 200

CUMONT, FRANZ. Les Religions Orientales dans le Paganism Romain. By M. G. 201

KAMMERER, A. Petra et la Nabatène. L'Arabie Pétrée et les Arabes Du Nord dans leurs Rapports avec la Syrie et la Palestine jusqu'a L'Islam. By Agnes Conway . 202

SAUSSURE, LEOPOLD DE. Les Origines de L'Astronomie Chinois. By W. E. Soothill 205

AD-DANI, ABU 'AMR 'UTMAN IBN SAI'D. Das Lehrbuch der Sieben Koranlesungen. By R. Levy 206

LAIMECHE, AHMED, and DAOUD, B. BEN. Le Coran. By R. Levy 208

SEDDON, C. N. An Elementary Marathi Grammar for English Beginners. By R. E. E. 208

Usāmah's Memoirs entitled Kitāb al-I'tibār by Usāmah ibn-Munqidh. Arabic text edited from the unique manuscript in the Escurial Library, Spain, by PHILIP K. HITTI. By R. A. N. 209

HITTI, PHILIP K. The Origins of the Druze People and Religion, with Extracts from their Sacred Writings. By R. A. N. 212

SCHMIDT, NATHANIEL. Ibn Khaldun, Historian, Sociologist, and Philosopher. By R. A. N. 213

BENVENISTE, EMILE. The Persian Religion according to the Chief Greek Texts. By R. A. N. 214

GABRIELI, GIUSEPPE. Manoscritte e Carte Orientali nelle Biblioteche e Negli Archivi D'Italia. By R. A. N. . 215

GALLAUD, MARIE. La Vie du Bouddha: et les Doctrines Bouddhiques. By C. A. F. Rhys Davids . . . 216

Türk Musikisi Klasiklerinden: Ilâhîler: The Classics of Turkish Music: Hymns. By Henry George Farmer . 217

FURLANI, GIUSEPPE. Testi Religiosi dei Yezidi. By M. G. 218

KUHL, Dr. P. CURT. Die Drei Männer im Feuer. By M. Gaster 219

SIASSI, ALI AKBAR. La Perse au Contait de L'Occident. By C. N. S. 221

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE

The Travels of John Sanderson in the Levant, 1584–1602. By A. T. W. 222

Grimme, Dr. Hubert. Texte und Untersuchungen zur Safatenisch-Arabischen Religion. By H. A. R. Gibb 223

Farmer, H. G. Studies in Oriental Musical Instruments. By H. A. R. Gibb 225

Dutt, Nripendra Kumar. The Origin and Growth of Caste in India. By R. E. E. 266

Shah, Sirdar Ikbal Ali. The Golden East. By M. L. F. . 228

Sabry, Dr. L'Empire Egyptienne sous Mohammed Ali et la Question D'Orient (1811–49). By P. G. Elgood . 229

le Strange, G. The Sands of the Eastern Caliphate. By A. R. Guest 230

Suhrâb. Kitâb 'Ajâ'ib el aqâlîm es sab'a. By A. R. Guest 231

Ebeling, Erich. Tod und Leben nach den Vorstellungen der Babylonier. By A. H. S. 232

Bhaṭṭaśālī, N. K. Iconography of Buddhist and Brahmanical Sculptures in the Dacca Museum. By E. J. Thomas 235

OBITUARY NOTICE

Sir Charles Eliot. By Reginald le May 237

NOTES OF THE QUARTER

Archæological Discoveries at Nineveh 238
"The Impressions of an Englishwoman in Lhasa" . . 239
Through Northern and Eastern Persia with a Ciné-Kodak 242
The Conquest of Kamet 244
Historical Documents relating to Ceylon 245
Cowley Memorial Fund 247
International Congress of Prehistoric and Protohistoric Sciences 248

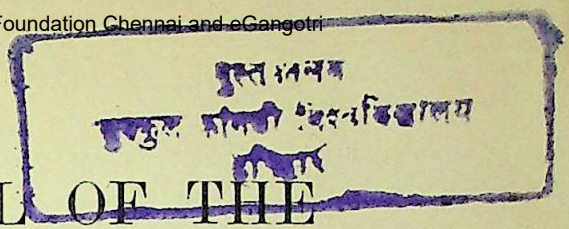
Principal Contents of Oriental Journals . . . 249

Presentations and Additions to the Library . . 259

Transliteration of the Sanskrit, Arabic, and Allied Alphabets 267

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



JOURNAL OF THE
ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY
1932

PART I.—JANUARY

The Gāhaḍavālas of Kanauj

From about V.S. 1125 (A.D. 1068) to about V.S. 1280 (A.D. 1223)

BY SĀHITYĀCHĀRYA PT. BISHESHWAR NATH REU

COLONEL James Tod has stated in his *Annals of Rājasthāna* that in V.S. 526 (A.D. 470) Rāṭhōra Nayapāla acquired the kingdom of Kanauj after killing king Ajayapāla.[1] This assertion does not seem to be correct, for, though the Rāshṭrakūṭas had had their sway over Kanauj ere this, yet about this particular period king Skandagupta or his son Kumāragupta of the Imperial Gupta dynasty ruled over Kanauj.[2] After this the Maukharīs occupied it,[3] and their power was set aside, for some time, by the Baisas, who took possession of Kanauj.[4] But after the death of Harsha the Maukharīs again made it their capital. About V.S. 798 (A.D. 741) king Lalitāditya (Muktāpīḍa) of Kāshmīr had invaded Kanauj, then, too, it was the capital of Yashōvarman, the Maukhari ruler.[5] Further it appears from the copper grant[6] of V.S. 1084 (A.D. 1027) of Pratihāra king Trilōchanapāla and from the inscription[7] of V.S. 1093

[1] *Annals and Antiquities of Rājasthān* (ed. by W. Crooke), p. 930.
[2] *Bhārata-kē-Prāchīna Rajavamsha*, pt. ii, pp. 285–97.
[3] *Bhārata-kē-Prāchīna Rajavamsha*, pt. ii, p. 373.
[4] *Bhārata-kē-Prāchīna Rajavamsha*, pt. ii, p. 338.
[5] *Bhārata-kē-Prāchīna Rajavamsha*, pt. ii, p. 376.
[6] *Indian Antiquary*, vol. xviii, p. 34.
[7] *Asiatic Researches*, vol. ix, p. 432.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

(A.D. 1036) of Yashahpāla that the Pratihāras ruled over Kanauj about that time.

Later, Rāshṭrakūṭa[1] Chandradēva (whose descendants were afterwards known as Gāhaḍavālas owing to their sway over Gādhipur, i.e. Kanauj), having conquered Badāūn about v.s. 1111 (A.D. 1054), afterwards took possession of Kanauj. Thus the kingdom of Kanauj once more came into the possession of the Rāshṭrakūṭas.[2]

About 60 copper grants and inscriptions of these Gāhaḍavālas have been found in which they are mentioned as "Sūrya vamshīs". But perhaps the mention of the Gāhaḍavāla dynasty is only found in three grants of v.s. 1161, 1162, and 1166 issued by Gōvindachandra while he was a prince regent as well as in the inscription of his queen Kumāradēvī. Further, there is no mention of the word Rāshṭrakūṭa or Raṭṭa in them, but they belonged to a branch of the Rāshṭrakūṭas as has been separately discussed elsewhere.[3] The Gāhaḍavālas had their sway over Kāshī (Benares), Oudh, and, perhaps, over Indrasthāna (Delhi) too.[4]

1. Yashōvigraha

He is known to be a descendant of the Solar dynasty. This is the first name traceable of this family.

2. Mahīchandra

Also known as Mahiyala, Mahi-ala or Mahītala, was the son of Yashōvigraha.

[1] *Journal Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland*, January, 1930, pp. 115–19.

[2] The kingdom of Rāshṭrakūṭa Dhruvarāja of the Deccan had extended in the north up to Ayōdhyā between v.s. 842 and 850; later, in the time of Krishṇarāja II between v.s. 932 and 971, its frontier had reached near the bank of the Ganges. Further, between v.s. 997 and 1023, in Krishṇa III's time, it had extended even beyond the Ganges. Probably at this time a member of this dynasty or some survivor of the early Rāshṭrakūṭa rulers of Kanauj might have received a "Jāgīr" here, in whose family king Chandra, the conqueror of Kanauj, was born.

[3] *Journal Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland*, January, 1930, pp. 111–21.

[4] V. A. Smith's *Early History of India*, p. 384.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

3. Chandradēva

He was the son of Mahīchandra. Three copper grants, of v.s. 1148 (A.D. 1091), v.s. 1150[1] (A.D. 1093) and v.s. 1156 (A.D. 1100), of this king have been found at Chandrāvatī.[2]

From the copper grants of his descendants it appears that he made Kanauj his capital, and put down the anarchy resulting from the deaths of Rājā Bhōja[3] of the Parmāra dynasty of Mālwā and Karṇa[4] of the Haihaya (Kalchurī) dynasty of Chēdī.

It is evident from his first grant that he gained strength about v.s. 1111 (A.D. 1054), and afterwards seized the kingdom of Kanauj[5] from the Pratihāras.

This king had made several charitable gifts of gold weighing equal to his person. The districts of Kāshī, Kushika (Kanauj), northern Koshala (Oudh), and Indrasthāna (Delhi) were under his sway. He had also built a "Vaishṇava" temple of Ādikēshava at Kāshī.

A copper grant,[6] of v.s. 1154 (A.D. 1097), of his son Madanapāla has been found, which contains a mention of the charity, given by Chandradēva. This shows that, though

[1] In the copper grant of v.s. 1150 there is a mention of Pratihāra Dēvapāla of Kanauj :—

"श्रीदेवपालनृपतिस्त्रिजगत्प्रतीतः"

An inscription of Dēvapāla dated v.s. 1005 (A.D. 948) has been found (*Epigraphia Indica*, vol. i, p. 177).

[2] *Epigraphia Indica*, vol. ix, p. 302; and vol. xiv, pp. 192–209.

[3] यातेऽश्रीभोजभूपे विबुधवरवधूनेत्रसीमातिथित्वं
श्रीकर्णे कीर्तिशेषं गतवति च नृपे क्ष्मात्रये जायमाने।
भर्तारं यं व(ध)रित्री त्रिदिवविभुनिभं प्रीतियोगादुपेता
त्राता विश्वासपूर्वं समभवदिह स क्ष्मापतिश्चन्द्रदेवः॥

i.e. being oppressed by the anarchy prevailing after the deaths of Rājās Bhōja and Karṇa the earth sought refuge with Chandradēva.

King Bhōja mentioned here is supposed by some historians to be the Pratihāra Bhōja.

[4] *Bhārat-kē-Prāchīna Rājavamsha*, vōl. i, p. 50.

[5] Some historians assign v.s. 1135 (A.D. 1078) to Chandradēva's conquest of Kanauj.

[6] *Indian Antiquary*, vol. xviii, p. 11.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Chandra was alive up to that date, he had made over the reins of the Government to his son Madanapāla. The following are the titles attached to Chandra's name :—Paramabhaṭṭāraka, Mahārājādhirāja, Paramēshvara, and Parama Māhēshvara. Chandrāditya appears as a second name of this king.

He had two sons : Madanapāla and Vigrahapāla. From this Vigrahapāla probably the Badayun family took its origin.

4. Madanapāla

He was the eldest son and successor of Chandradēva. Five copper grants of the time of Madanapāla have been found, the first being the aforesaid one of v.s. 1154 [1] (A.D. 1097).

The second [2] of v.s. 1161 (A.D. 1104) is of his son (Mahārājakumāra) Gōvindachandra, in which there is a mention of the charitable grant of the village "Basāhi" together with the cess called "Turushkaḍanḍa". This shows that just as "Jazia" was levied upon the Hindus this "Turushkaḍanḍa" was levied by Madanapāla upon the Mohmmedans. Further, this is the first grant in which the word Gāhaḍavāla is mentioned.

The third [3] of v.s. 1162 (A.D. 1105) is also of the Mahārājaputra Gōvindachandra and mentions the name of the senior queen of Madanapāla and mother of Gōvindachandra as Rālhadēvī.[4]

The fourth [5] is of v.s. 1163 (in fact of 1164) (A.D. 1107). This is of king Madanapāla himself, in which his queen's name appears as Prithvīshrīkā.

The fifth [6] of v.s. 1166 (A.D. 1109) is also of Mahārājaputra Gōvindachandradēva.

[1] *Indian Antiquary*, vol. xviii, p. 11.
[2] *Indian Antiquary*, vol. xiv, p. 103.
[3] *Epigraphia Indica*, vol. ii, p. 359.
[4] She was also called Rālhaṇadēvī.
[5] *Journal Royal Asiatic Society*, 1896, p. 787.
[6] *Indian Antiquary*, vol. xviii, p. 15.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Madanadēva was the second name of the king. His titles were :—Parama Bhaṭṭāraka, Paramēshvara, Parama Māhēshvara, and Mahārājadhirāja. He had gained victories in many battles. From the aforesaid copper grants it appears that Madanapāla, too, had in his old age made over the Government to his son Gōvindachandra.

The Silver Coins of Madanapāla [1]

On the obverse there is an image of a horseman along with some illegible letters. On the reverse there is an image of a bull with the legend "Mādhava Shrī Sāmanta" along the border. The diameter of these coins is a bit smaller than half an inch and they are made of base silver.

The Copper Coins of Madanapāla [2]

On the obverse of these, too, there is a rude image of a horseman and the legend "Madanapāladēva". On the reverse, like the silver coins, there is an image of a bull and the legend "Mādhava Shrī Sāmanta". They are a bit bigger than half an inch in diameter.

5. Gōvindachandra

He was the eldest son and successor of Madanapāla. 33 copper plates and 2 inscriptions of his reign have been discovered, of which the first, second, and third copper grants of V.S. 1161 (A.D. 1104), 1162 (A.D. 1105) and 1166 (A.D. 1109) [3] respectively, have already been mentioned in his father's history. As till then he was regarded a prince his reign might have commenced from V.S. 1167 (A.D. 1110).

The fourth and the fifth copper plates [4] are of V.S. 1171 (A.D. 1114). Of the fourth, only the first plate has been found, i.e. it is incomplete. The sixth [5] is of V.S. 1172 (A.D. 1116).

[1] *Catalogue of the Coins in the Indian Museum, Calcutta*, vol. i, p. 260.

[2] *Catalogue of the Coins in the Indian Museum, Calcutta*, vol. i, p. 260, pl. xxvi, No. 17.

[3] It shows that Gōvindachandra had defeated the "Gaura" and that the "Hammīrs" (Mohammedans) were also awe-struck by his bravery.

[4] *List of Northern (Indian) Inscriptions*, No. 692; and *Epigraphia Indica*, vol. iv, p. 102. This was issued from Benāres.

[5] *Epigraphia Indica*, vol. iv, p. 104.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The seventh[1] of V.S. 1174 (A.D. 1117) was issued from Dēvasthāna and contains a mention of his army of elephants. The eighth[2] is also of V.S. 1174 (in fact of 1175) (A.D. 1119), and the ninth[3] of V.S. 1175 (A.D. 1119). The tenth[4] of V.S. 1176 (A.D. 1119) was issued from the village Khayarā on the Ganges and contains the name of his senior queen, Nayanakēlidēvī. The eleventh,[5] the twelfth,[6] and the thirteenth[7] are of V.S. 1176 (A.D. 1119), 1177 (A.D. 1120), and 1178 (A.D. 1122) respectively.

The fourteenth[8] plate of V.S. 1180 (A.D. 1123) contains along with the king's other titles, the decorations "Ashvapati", "Gajapati", "Narapati", "Rājatrayādhipati", "Vividhavidyāvichāra-vāchaspati", etc. The fifteenth[9] of V.S. 1181 (A.D. 1124) contains his mother's name, "Rālhaṇadēvī." The sixteenth[10] of V.S. 1182 (A.D. 1125) was issued from the place "Madapratīhāra" on the Ganges. The seventeenth[11] of V.S. 1182 (A.D. 1127) (originally of V.S. 1183) was issued from the village "Īshaparatishṭhāna" on the Ganges. The eighteenth plate[12] is of V.S. 1184 (A.D. 1127).

The nineteenth plate[13] is of V.S. 1185 (A.D. 1129).

The twentieth plate[14] is of V.S. 1186 (A.D. 1130).

The twenty-first plate[15] is of V.S. 1188 (A.D. 1131).

[1] *Epigraphia Indica*, vol. iv, p. 105.
[2] *Indian Antiquary*, vol. xviii, p. 19.
[3] *Epigraphia Indica*, vol. iv, p. 106.
[4] *Epigraphia Indica*, vol. iv, p. 108.
[5] *Epigraphia Indica*, vol. iv, p. 109.
[6] *Journal Bengal Asiatic Society*, vol. xxxi, p. 123.
[7] *Epigraphia Indica*, vol. iv, p. 110.
[8] *Journal Bengal Asiatic Society*, vol. lvi, p. 108. Mr. Bhandarkar gives the date as V.S. 1187.
[9] *Journal Bengal Asiatic Society*, vol. lvi, p. 114.
[10] *Epigraphia Indica*, vol. iv, p. 100.
[11] *Journal Bengal Asiatic Society*, vol. xxvii, p. 242.
[12] *Epigraphia Indica*, vol. iv, p. 111.
[13] *Journal Bengal Asiatic Society*, vol. lvi, p. 119.
[14] *Lucknow Museum Report of* 1914–15, pp. 4–10.
[15] *Indian Antiquary*, vol. xix, p. 249.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The twenty-second plate[1] is of v.s. 1189 (A.D. 1133).

The twenty-third plate[2] is of v.s. 1190 (A.D. 1133).

The twenty-fourth plate[3] is of v.s. 1191 (A.D. 1134), of Mahārājaputra Vatsarājadēva of the "Singara" dynasty, who was a feudatory of king Gōvindachandra and was also called "Lōhaḍadēva".

The twenty-fifth[4] and the twenty-sixth[5] plates are of v.s. 1196 (A.D. 1139) and v.s. 1197 (A.D. 1141) respectively. The twenty-seventh[6] of v.s. 1198 (A.D. 1141) speaks of a charitable grant made on the occasion of the first anniversary of his senior queen's demise.

The twenty-eighth[7] plate of v.s. 1199 (A.D. 1143) contains a mention of the king's (Gōvindachandra's) son Mahārājaputra Rājyapāladēva.[8] The twenty-ninth,[9] thirtieth,[10] and thirty-first[11] plates are of v.s. 1200 (A.D. 1144), v.s. 1201 (A.D. 1146), and v.s. 1202 (A.D. 1146) respectively. A stone pillar inscription[12] of v.s. 1207 (A.D. 1151) oft his king has been found at Hāthiyadaha in which the name of his queen is mentioned as Gōsalladēvī.

The thirty-second[13] copper grant of Gōvindachandra of v.s. 1208 (A.D. 1151) contains a mention of the charitable grant made by his senior queen, Gōsalladēvī, who is also described as enjoying all the honours of the state. The thirty-third plate[14] is of v.s. 1211 (A.D. 1154).

[1] *Epigraphia Indica*, vol. v, p. 114.
[2] *Epigraphia Indica*, vol. iv, p. 112.
[3] *Epigraphia Indica*, vol. iv, p. 131.
[4] *Epigraphia Indica*, vol. ii, p. 361.
[5] *Epigraphia Indica*, vol. iv, p. 114.
[6] *Epigraphia Indica*, vol. iv, p. 113.
[7] *Indian Antiquary*, vol. xviii, p. 21.
[8] He was born of Nayanakēlidēvī and might have predeceased his father.
[9] *Epigraphia Indica*, vol. iv, p. 115.
[10] *Epigraphia Indica*, vol. v, p. 115.
[11] *Epigraphia Indica*, vol. vii, p. 99.
[12] *Archæological Survey of India*, vol. i, p. 96.
[13] Kielhorn's list of inscription of N.I., p. 19, No. 131.
[14] *Epigraphia Indica*, vol. iv, p. 116.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

STATEMENT OF THE GĀHAḌAVĀLAS OF KANAUJ

No.	Name.	Title.	Relation.	Known dates.	Contemporaries.
1	Yashōvigraha	—	Born in Solar Dynasty.	—	—
2	Mahīchandra	—	Son of No. 1	—	—
3	Chandradēva	Mahārājādhirāja	Son of No. 2	v.s. 1148, 1150, 1156	Became king after the death of Paramāra Bhōja, and Haihaya Karṇa.
4	Madanapāla	do.	Son of No. 3	v.s. 1154, 1161, 1162, 1163, 1166	—
5	Gōvindachandra	Vividhavidyā-Vichāravāchaspati, Mahārājādhirāja.	Son of No. 4	v.s. 1161, 1162, 1166, 1171, 1172, 1174, 1175, 1176, 1177, 1178, 1180 ?, 1181, 1182 (1183), 1184, 1185, 1186, 1187?, 1188, 1189, 1190, 1191, 1196, 1197, 1198, 1199, 1200, 1201, 1202, 1207, 1208, 1211.	—
6	Vijayachandra	Mahārājādhirāja	Son of No. 5	v.s. 1224, 1225	—
7	Jayachchandra	do.	Son of No. 6	v.s. 1226, 1228, 1230, 1231, 1232, 1233, 1234 (1235), 1236, 1243, 1245.	Chandēla Madanavarmadēva, Chauhāna Prithvīrāja, Shahābuddīn Ghōrī.
8	Harishchandra	do.	Son of No. 7	v.s. 1253	—

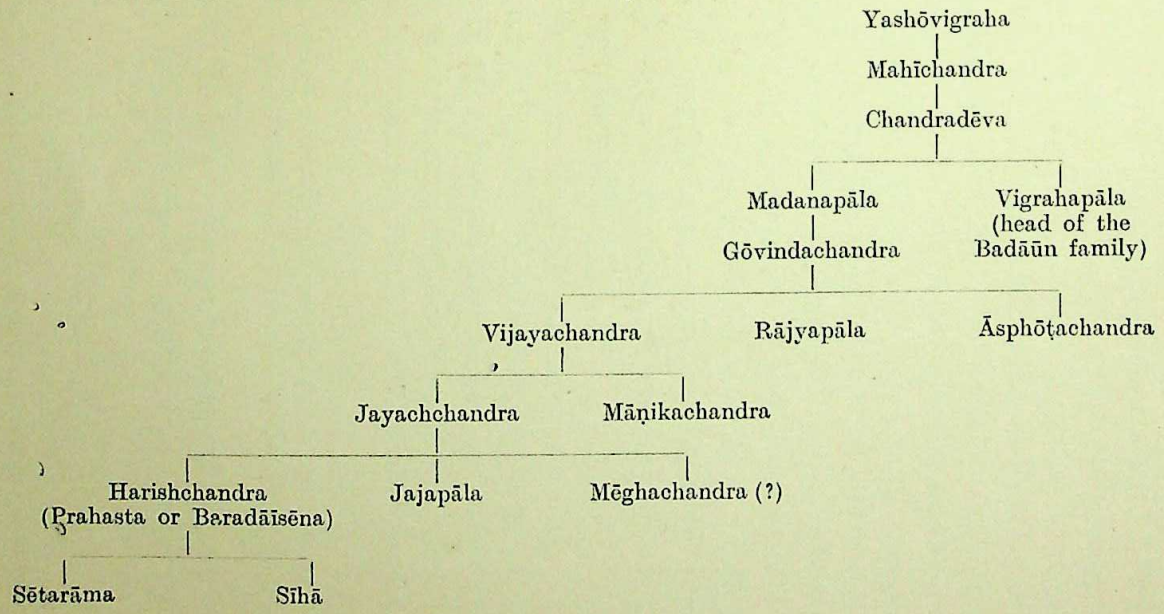
CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

GENEALOGICAL TREE OF THE GĀHAḌAVĀLA FAMILY OF KANAUJ



Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

An inscription[1] of Gōvindachandra's queen, Kumāradēvī,[2] daughter of king Dēvarakshita of the Chhikkora dynasty of Pīṭhīkā, was found at Sārnāth, which shows that this queen had built a temple and had dedicated it to Dharmachakra Jina.

Looking to the vast number of the copper grants of Gōvindachandra we understand that he was a powerful and generous ruler and most probably for some time he was the greatest king in northern India, and had retained his sway over Benares.[3]

He had sent out Suhala, as his delegate, to the great convocation called by Alankāra, the minister of king Jayasimha, of Kāshmīr. This fact is stated in the "Shrīkaṇṭhacharita Kāvya" of poet Mankha :—

अन्यः स सुहलस्तेन ततोऽवन्दत पण्डितः ।
दूतो गोविन्दचन्द्रस्य कान्यकुब्जस्य भूभुजः ॥ १०२ ॥
(श्रीकण्ठचरितम्, सर्ग २५)

i.e. he offered his respects to the great scholar Suhala, the delegate of the king Gōvindachandra of Kanauj.

This Gōvindachandra had also fought with the Mohmmedan (Turk) invaders of India,[4] and had conquered the provinces of Gaura and Chēdī. From the decoration "Vividhavidyā-

[1] *Epigraphia Indica*. vol. ix, pp. 319–28.

[2] This Kumāradēvī was a follower of Buddhism. In a manuscript copy of the book entitled "Ashṭasārikā" preserved in the Nēpāl State Library it is thus stated :—

"श्रीमद्गोविन्दचन्द्रदेवप्रतापवशतः राज्ञी श्रीप्रवरमहायानयायिन्याः परमोपासिका राज्ञी वसन्तदेवी देयधर्मोऽयम्"

This shows that Gōvindachandra's second queen Vasantadēvī, too, was a follower of the Mahāyāna branch of Buddhism. Some people hold Vasantadēvī to be another name of Kumāradēvī. In the "Rāmacharita", written by Sandhyākaranandī, king Mahaṇa (Mathana) father of Kumāradēvī's mother is stated to be of the Rāshṭrakūṭa dynasty.

[3] Of the twenty-one copper grants, found near Benāres, fourteen belong to this king Gōvindachandra.

[4] Perhaps these were the Turks that were then attempting advances from the Lahore side.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

vichāravāchaspati". attached to his name we understand that, besides being a patron of learning, he himself was a good scholar.

Lakshmīdhara, his minister of peace and war, with his order, compiled the work entitled "Vyavahārakalpataru", a book on law.

Names of his three sons are found as below:—Vijayachandra, Rājyapāla, and Āsphōtachandra.

Mr. V. A. Smith holds the period of Gōvindachandra's reign to be from A.D. 1104 to 1155 (V.S. 1161 to 1212).[1] But it is quite clear that his father was alive up to V.S. 1166 (A.D. 1109), hence up to that date he was only a prince regent.

Many gold and copper coins of Gōvindachandra have been found. Though the metal of the gold coins is rather debased they are found in abundance. 800 of these were found at the village Nānpārā (Bahraich, Oudh) in V.S. 1944 (A.D. 1887) when the Bengal North-Western Railway was under construction.

The Gold Coins[2] *of Gōvindachandra*

On the obverse there are three lines of the legend. The first line reads "श्रीमद्गो", the second "विन्दचन्द्र", and the third "देव". There is also a trident in the third line, which is probably a mark of the mint. On the reverse there is a rude image of the goddess Lakshmī in the sitting posture. These are a bit larger in size than the current British Indian silver four anna piece.

The Copper Coins[3] *of Gōvindachandra*

On the obverse there are two lines of writing. The first contains "श्रीमद्गो" and the second "विन्दचन्द्र". On the reverse there is a very rude image of the goddess Lakshmī in the sitting posture. These coins are rare and are about the size of the British Indian silver four anna piece.

[1] *Early History of India* (4th edition), p. 400.

[2] *Catalogue of the Coins in the Indian Museum, Calcutta*, vol. i, pp. 260–1, pl. xxvi, No. 18.

[3] *Catalogue of the Coins in the Indian Museum, Calcutta*, vol. i, p. 261.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

6. Vijayachandra.

He was the son and successor of Gōvindachandra and was also known as Malladēva.[1] The two copper grants and two inscriptions of this king have been found. The first copper plate[2] is of v.s. 1224 (A.D. 1168) in which the king's title is mentioned as Mahārājādhirāja, and that of his son Jayachchandradēva, as Yuvarāja (prince regent). There is also a mention of Vijayachandra'a victory[3] over the Mohammedans. The second[4] copper grant of v.s. 1225 (A.D. 1169) also contains a mention of the king as well as of his heir apparent in the same manner as the first.

The first inscription[5] is of v.s. 1225 (A.D. 1169). It does not contain the name of his son. The second inscription,[6] which is dated v.s. 1225 (A.D. 1169), belongs to the commander-in-chief, Pratāpadhavala, and contains the mention of a forged copper grant of Vijayachandra.

This king was a follower of Vaishnavism, and had built many temples[7] of Vishnu. His queen's name was Chandralēkhā. He had invested his son, Jayachchandra, with the powers of administration during his lifetime. His army consisted of a large number of elephants and horses. In the inscription of Jayachchandra this king is mentioned as a victor of the world. But in the inscription[8] of v.s. 1220 of Chauhāna Vigraharāja IV there is a mention of his (Vigraharāja's) victory from which it follows that if Vijayachandra had conquered any country he might have done so before this date.

[1] *Rambhāmanjarī Nātikā*, p. 6.
[2] *Epigraphia Indica*, vol. iv, p. 118.
[3] "भुवनदलनहेलाहम्म्यहम्मीरनारी-नयनजलदधाराधौतभूतो-पतापः" This shows that he might have fought with Khusrō of Ghaznī, who, at that time, had settled at Lahore.
[4] *Indian Antiquary*, vol. xv, p. 7.
[5] *Archæological Survey of India*, vol. xi, p. 125.
[6] *Journal American Oriental Society*, vol. vi, p. 548.
[7] The rūins of these temples are still existent in Jaunpur.
[8] *Bhārat-kē-Prāchīna Rājavamsha*, vol. i, p. 244.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

In the "Prithvīrāja Rāsō" Vijayachandra is named as Vijayapāla.

Jayachchandra

He was the son and successor of Vijayachandra. On the day of his birth his grandfather, Gōvindachandra, had gained a victory over Dashārṇa country, to commemorate which, the then born grand heir to the throne was named Jaitrachandra[1] (Jayantachandra, or Jayachchandra).

From the aforesaid copper grant of v.s. 1224 of king Vijayachandra it is evident that Jayachchandra had been invested with the ruling powers during his father's lifetime.

In the preface to the drama named "Rambhāmanjarī Nātikā",[2] by Nayachandra Sūri, it is thus stated :—

"अभिनवरामावतारश्रीमन्मदनवर्मभेदिनीदयितसाम्राज्यलक्ष्मी-करेणुकालानस्तम्भायमानबाहुदण्डस्य"

i.e. whose (Jayachchandra's) mighty arm is like a pillar to tether the elephant of fortune of king Madanavarmadēva.

This shows that Jayachchandra probably had extended his sway over Kalinjar and defeated its king Madanavarmadēva[3]

[1] "जाओ जम्मि दिणम्मि एस सुकिदी चन्दे जुए भीइणा
पत्तं तम्मि दसण्णएसु पबलं जं खप्पराणं बलं ।
जित्तं झत्ति पियामहेण पहुणा जैतंति नामं तओ
दिन्नं जस्स स अज्ज वेरिदलणो दिट्ठो जयंतप्पहू ॥"

संस्कृतच्छाया—

"जातो यस्मिन् दिने एषसुकृती चन्द्रे युते अभिजिता
प्राप्तं तस्मिन् दशार्णकेषु प्रबलं यत् खर्पराणां बलम् ।
जितं झटिति पितामहेन प्रभुणा जैत्रेति नाम ततः
दत्तं यस्य स अद्य वैरिदलनः दृष्टः जैत्रप्रभुः"

. . . . . .

श्रीभरतकुलप्रदीप श्रीजैत्रचन्द्रनरेश्वराय . . .

(रम्भामञ्जरी नाटिका, पृ. २३-२४)

[2] p. 4.

[3] His last grant is of v.s. 1219 (A.D. 1163) and that of his successor Paramardidēva of v.s. 1223 (A.D. 1167). This shows that the victory mentioned above was gained by Jayachchandra while he was a prince regent.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of the Chandēla dynasty. Similarly, having defeated the Bhōrs, he had also annexed Khōr.

Fourteen copper grants and two inscriptions of his reign have been found.

The first [1] copper plate is of v.s. 1226 (A.D. 1170) granted from the village Vaḍaviha. It contains an account of the Rājyābhishēka (Coronation) of the king, which was performed on Sunday, the 6th day of the bright half of Āshādha, v.s. 1226 (21st June, 1170 A.D.).

The second [2] plate is of v.s. 1228 (A.D. 1172) issued from the Trivēṇi confluence (Allahabad). The third [3] is of v.s. 1230 (A.D. 1173) issued from Vārāṇasī (Benāres).

The fourth [4] is of v.s. 1231 (A.D. 1174) issued from Kāshī (Benāres). From the thirty-second line of this plate it appears that this copper grant was engraved later in v.s. 1235 (A.D. 1179). The fifth [5] plate is of v.s. 1232 (A.D. 1175) and contains the name of the king's son, Harishchandra, at whose "Jātakarma" ceremony the charity mentioned was granted from Benāres. From the thirty-first and thirty-second lines of this plate, too, we infer that the plate was actually prepared like the preceding one in v.s. 1235 (A.D. 1179).

The sixth copper plate [6] is of v.s. 1232 (A.D. 1175). The charity mentioned therein was granted on the occasion of the name giving ceremony of Harishchandra. The seventh,[7] the eighth,[8] and the ninth [9] plates are of v.s. 1233 (A.D. 1177), and the tenth [10] is of v.s. 1134 (A.D. 1177). The eleventh,[11]

[1] *Epigraphia Indica*, vol. iv, p. 121.
[2] *Epigraphia Indica*, vol. iv, p. 122.
[3] *Epigraphia Indica*, vol. iv, p. 124.
[4] *Epigraphia Indica*, vol. iv, p. 125.
[5] *Epigraphia Indica*, vol. iv, p. 127.
[6] *Indian Antiquary*, vol. xviii, p. 130.
[7] *Epigraphia Indica*, vol. iv, p. 129.
[8] *Indian Antiquary*, vol. xviii, p. 135.
[9] *Indian Antiquary*, vol. xviii, p. 137.
[10] *Indian Antiquary*, vol. xviii, p. 138.
[11] *Indian Antiquary*, vol. xviii, p. 140.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the twelfth,[1] and the thirteenth[2] are all of v.s. 1236 (A.D. 1180). These three were issued from the village of Raṇḍavai situated on the Ganges. The fourteenth[3] plate is of v.s. 1243 (A.D. 1187).

The first inscription[4] of v.s. 1245 (A.D. 1189) of this king has been found at Meohaḍ (near Allahabad), and the second inscription[5] at Buddha Gayā, which is a Buddhist inscription and contains a mention of this king. The fourth digit of the number indicating the year of this inscription being spoiled it reads 124– only.

This king was a very powerful monarch and had so immense an army that people called him by the nick-name "Dalapangula".[6]

Poet Shri Harsha, the author of the famous poem "Naishadhīya Charita", had also flourished in his court. The name of this poet's mother was Māmalladēvī, and that of his father Hīra, as appears from the concluding stanzas of each of the chapters of the aforesaid poem running as follows :—

"श्रीहर्ष कविराजराजिमुकुटालङ्कारहीरः सुतं
श्रीहीरः सुषुवे जितेन्द्रियचयं मामल्लदेवी च यम् ।"

i.e. Hīra begot Harsha in Māmalladēvī.

[1] *Indian Antiquary*, vol. xviii, p. 141.
[2] *Indian Antiquary*, vol. xviii, p. 142.
[3] *Indian Antiquary*, vol. xv, p. 10.
[4] *Annual Report of the Archæological Survey of India*, (A.D. 1921–2), pp. 120–1.
[5] *Proceedings of the Bengal Asiatic Society* (1880), p. 77.
[6] "अप्रतिमल्लप्रतापस्य श्रीमन्मल्लदेवतनुजन्मनः सतीमञ्जिका-श्रीचन्द्रलेखाकुक्षिशुक्तिमुक्तामणेः गङ्गायमुनास्रोतस्विनीयष्टिद्वय-मन्तरेण रिपुमेदिनीदयितदत्तदैन्यसैन्यसागरवरं प्रक्षालयितुमच-मत्वात् पङ्गुरिति प्राप्तगुरुविरुदस्य श्रीमज्जैचचन्द्रनरेश्वरस्य"

(रम्भामञ्जरी नाटिका, पृ. ६)

i.e., who has earned the title of "Pangu" (lame) being unable to mobilize his immense armies without the support of two sticks—Gangā and Yamunā. It is also evident from the above reference that the title of Jayachchandra's father was Malladēva and the name of his mother was Chandralēkhā.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

In the conclusion of this "Naishadhīya Charita" it is thus stated :—

"ताम्बूलद्वयमासनं च लभते यः कान्यकुब्जेश्वरात् ।"

i.e. in the court of the king of Kanauj Shrī Harsha had the privilege of being seated on an "Āsana" and of being honoured with the offer of a betel (ताम्बूल) on attending and leaving the court.

Though there is no mention of Jayachchandra in "Naishadhīya Charita", but from the "Prabandha Kōsha" compiled by Rājashēkhara Sūri, in v.s. 1405, we learn that this poet flourished in the court of this king.

This Shrī Harsha had also written the book named Khaṇḍanakhaṇḍakhāḍya. It is thus stated in the end of the "Dvirūpakōsha" :—

इत्थं श्रीकविराजराजमुकुटालङ्कारहीरार्पित-
श्रीहीरात्मभवेन नैषधमहाकाव्ये ज्वलत्कीर्तिना ।
औद्धत्यप्रतिवादिमस्तकतटीविन्यस्तवामांघ्रिणा
श्रीहर्षेण कृतोद्विरूपविलसत्कोशस्सतां श्रेयसे ॥

This shows that this book (Dvirūpakōsha) was also written by the same poet.

Jayachchandra was the last powerful Hindu monarch of Kanauj. According to "Prithvīrāja Rāsō" he had performed the great sacrifice called "Rājasūyā Yagya", and the "Svayamvara" ceremony of his daughter Samyōgitā, which brought about the downfall of the Hindu Empire in India. In this "Svayamvara" as Prithvīrāja, the Chauhāna king of Delhi, forcibly abducted and married the princess, enmity broke out between the two most powerful kings of India (Jayachchandra and Prithvīrāja). This internal discord afforded a golden opportunity to Shihābuddīn to invade India. But the story of the "Rāsō" is a mere fiction as firstly there is no mention of Rājasūya or the Svayamvara of Samyōgitā in the grants or the inscriptions of Jayachchandra, secondly no trace of the abduction of Samyōgitā is found in the poems connected with Chauhāna Prithvīrāja, and thirdly

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Prithvīrāja Rāsō records the death of Mahārāvaḷa Samara Simha of Mēwār while helping Prithvīrāja against Shihābuddīn, but, in fact, he died 110 years after this event. We have fully discussed the subject elsewhere.[1]

Shihābuddīn Ghōrī defeated Jayachchandra in the battle of Chandāval[2] (Etawah dist.) in A.H. 590 (V.S. 1250 = A.D. 1194) and, in the plunder of Benāres, got so much wealth that 1,400 camels were employed for its transport to Ghazni.[3]

From this period Mohmmedans acquired sovereignty in Northern India and, being dismayed by this defeat, Jayachchandra drowned himself in the Ganges. But anyhow for some time Kanauj remained under the possession of Harishchandra, the son of Jayachchandra.

The Mohmmedan historians have mentioned Jayachchandra as the king of Benāres,[4] which probably was the seat of his Government at that time.

Jayachchandra had built several forts, out of which one was built at Kanauj on the bank of the Ganges, another at Asaī, on the Jumna (in Etwah dist.), and a third at Kurrā (Kaḍā).[5] At Etawah, on a mound, near the bank of the

[1] *Indian Antiquary*, vol. lix (Jan. 1930), pp. 6–9.

[2] *Tabqāte-Nāsirī*, p. 140.

[3] *Kāmiluttavārīkh* (Elliot's translation), vol. ii, p. 251.

[4] In the Persian chronicle, *Tājul-Ma-āsir*, written by Hasan Nizāmī, this event is thus described :—

After taking possession of Delhi next year Qutubuddīn Aibak invaded Kanauj. On the way Sultān Shahābuddīn also joined him. The invading army consisted of 50,000 horse. The Sultān had posted Qutbuddīn in the vanguard. Jayachandra met this army at Chandāval near Etawah. At the time of the battle king Jayachandra, seated on an elephant, guided his forces, but was eventually killed. The Sultān's army then plundered the treasure of the fort of Āsnī and, having proceeded further, similarly took Benāres. He also got 300 elephants in this plunder.

Maulānā Minhājuddīn in his *Tabqāt-i-Nāsirī* says that the two generals Qutbuddīn and Izzuddīn accompanied the Sultān (Shihābuddīn) and defeated king Jayachandra of Benāres near Chandāval in A.H. 590 (V.S. 1250).

[5] This place is in the Allahabad district on the bank of the Ganges. It is alleged that the remains of Jayachchandra's fort on one bank of the river and those of his brother Māṇikchandra's fort on the opposite bank are still existent. The peculiar burial ground of the place also tells the tale of a battle being fought there, in which the victorious Jayachchandra had destroyed a very large number of his Muslim foes.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Jumna, there exist, to this day, some remains which are supposed by the local people to be the remains of Jayachchandra's fort.

It is stated in the "Prabandha Kōsha" that king Jayachchandra had conquered 700 "Yōjana" (5,600 miles) of land. His son's name was Mēghachandra. Jayachchandra's minister, Padmākara, on his return from Aṇahilpur, had brought with him a beautiful widow named Suhavādēvī. Being smitten with her love Jayachchandra kept her as his concubine and from her a son was born. When this illegitimate son came of age, his mother requested the king to declare him his heir apparent. But the king's minister, Vidyādhara, announced prince Mēghachandra to be the rightful heir. This offended Suhavādēvī. She sent her secret agent to the Sultān's court at Taxila (Punjab) and planned the invasion of Kanauj.[1] Though the minister Vidyādhara, having learnt of the conspiracy through his spies, had given timely information to the king, he did not give any credit to it. The minister, being thus aggrieved, plunged himself into the Ganges. Shortly afterwards the Sultan appeared with his armies on the scene. The king marched out to encounter him and a desperate battle was fought between the two. But it is still a mystery whether the king was killed on the battlefield or plunged himself into the Ganges.

Harishchandra

Harishchandra, son of Jayachchandra, was born on the 8th day of the dark half of Bhādrapada, v.s. 1232 (the 10th August, 1175), and after the death of Jayachchandra succeeded to the throne of Kanauj in v.s. 1250 (A.D. 1193) at the age of 18.

It is generally believed that on the death of Jayachchandra the Mohammedans had taken possession of Kanauj. But in the Mohammedan chronicles of the time such as *Tājul*

[1] Mērutunga, too, in his *Prabandhachintāmaṇī* discredits Suhavādēvī for calling the Mohmmedans. This book was written in v.s. 1362 (A.D. 1305).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Ma-āsir and *Tabqātenāsirī*, etc., it is stated that after the battle of Chandāval the Mohmmedan army went towards Prayāg and Benares. They speak of Jayachchandra as the Rājā of Benāres. This clearly shows that, though Kanauj had been devastated by the Mohammedans and its power had declined, still for some years the descendants of Jayachchandra had a hold over the country around it. It was Shamsuddīn Īltutmish who, for the first time, annihilated the Gāhaḍavāla kingdom after taking possession of Kanauj.

Though in the *Tabqātenāsirī* Kanauj has been included in the lists of the cities conquered by Qutbuddīn and Shamsuddīn [1] both, yet it is a point for consideration that when it was alṛeady conquered by Qutbuddīn, what led Shamsuddīn [2] to reconquer it ?

Of the aforesaid two copper plates,[3] of v.s. 1232, of king Jayachchandra, the first mentions that he granted the village of Vaḍēsar to his family priest on the occasion of the " Jātakarma " ceremony of his son, prince Harishchandra. And the second refers to the grant of two villages given to a Brāhmaṇa named Hrishīkēsha on the occasion of Harishchandra's name giving ceremony, performed on the 13th day of the bright half of Bhādrapada, v.s. 1232 (the 31st August, 1175). At this time the prince was only 21 days old.

One copper grant and one inscription of the time of Harishchandra have been found.

The copper grant [4] was issued on the 15th day of the

[1] *Tabqātenāsirī*, p. 179.

[2] In the time of this Īltutmish a Kshatriya hero named Bartū destroyed a number of Mohammedans in Oudh. (*Tabqātenāsirī* (English translation), pp. 628–9.)

[3] The first of these two was found at the village of Kamaulī in Benāres district (*Epigraphia Indica*, vol. iv, p. 127); and the second at the village of Sihvar (also in the same district) (*Indian Antiquary*, vol. xviii, p. 130).

[4] *Epigraphia Indica*, vol. x, p. 95.

In this copper plate the Samvat is stated both in figures and words. The first digit of the figure appears to have been made by erasing some other figure. Mr. R. D. Banerji reads it as 1257 (*Journal Bengal Asiatic Society*, vol. vii, p. 762, No. 11). If this version be taken as correct then this grant should have been written three years after giving the village of Pamahī-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

bright half of Pausha, v.s. 1253 (A.D. 1196) in which his titles (which are similar to those of his forefathers) are mentioned as follows:—Paramabhaṭṭāraka, Mahārājādhirāja, Paramēshvara, Parama Māhēshvara, Ashvapati, Gajapati, Narapati, Rājatrayādhipati, Vividhavidyāvichāravāchaspati, etc. This shows that though a large part of the kingdom had passed away from his possession yet he maintained his independence to some extent.

The inscription of this king, too, is of v.s. 1253, which was found at Bēlkhēḍā. Though the king's name is not mentioned in this inscription but from the words "कान्यकुब्जविजयराज्ये" mentioned in it, Mr. R. D. Banerji and other scholars hold it to be of the time of Harishchandra.

As stated above, on the death of Jayachchandra, in the battle with Sultān Shihābuddīn, his son Harishchandra became the ruler of the country around Kanauj, while his relatives went towards Khōr [1] (Shamsābād) [2] (in the Farrukhābād dist.). But when the few districts that remained under

[1] From the history of Rāmpur we learn that when Shamsuddīn had invaded Khōr, Jajapāla acknowledged his supremacy and remained there, but his brother Prahasta * (Baradāīsēna) fled to Mahuī (in the Farrukhābād dist.), while some of their relatives excaped to Nēpāl. After a time the descendants of Jajapāla leaving Khōr settled in Usēṭ (in the Badāūn dist.). Probably Lakhanapala,† too, at that time lived there in the capacity of a feudatory. Afterwards being chased by the Mohmmedans there, they went towards Bilsad.‡ Later Rāma Rāi (Rāmasahāya), a descendant of Jajapāla, found the state of Rāmpur in the Etah district. The Rāo of Khimsēpur in the Farrukabad district also claims his descent from Jajapāla. Similarly the Chaudharis of Surjaī and Sarōḍhā (Mainpuri dist.) are known as the descendants of Jajapāla.

It is said that Māṇikachandra was a brother of Jayachchandra. The rulers of Māndā and Bījāpur, states in the Mirzāpur district, as well as some other petty landholders of Ghāzīpur district, claim their descent from Gāḍana, the son of Māṇikachandra.

[2] In v.s. 1270 Shamsuddīn converted the name of Khōr as Shamsābād after his own name.

* In the *Pratāpgurha Nāmā*, published in A.D. 1849, this prince is mentioned as Harasū. Perhaps Harasū and Prahasta are corrupted forms of Harishchandra.

† *Epigraphia Indica*, vol. i, p. 64.

‡ At some places the time of this event is given as v.s. 1280.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the control of Harishchandra were also attacked by Sultān Shamsuddīn Īltutmish the sons of Harishchandra (Baradāīsēna)[1] took their abode first in Khoram then in Mahui.

But, some time after, the Mohammedans began their inraids in this district also, and Sīhā,[2] the younger son of Bardāīsēna, was obliged, therefore, to migrate to Marwar.

It is already stated above that Harishchandra's sons had gone away towards Mahuvi. Here, after some time, his younger son, Sīhā, had built a fort[3]; but later, when this region began to be overrun by the Mohammedans, Sīhā with his elder brother[4] Sētarāma was obliged to migrate westward with the intention of the pilgrimage to Dvārakā and reached Marwar.

[1] Possibly Baradāīsēna may be a younger brother of Harishchandra.

[2] In the history of Rāmpur Sīhā is stated as the grandson of Prahasta, but in the history of Mārwār his grandfather's name is stated as Baradāīsēna. It is, therefore, probable that both these are surnames of Harishchandra. It is also possible that just as "Dalapangula" was a title of Jayachchandra "Baradāīsēna" (Varadāyīsainya) might be that of Harishchandra.

[3] Its ruins are still existent on the bank of the Ganges and are locally known as "Sīhā Rāo-kā-Khēḍā".

[4] It is stated in *Ain-i-Akbari* that Sīhā was the nephew of Jaychand, who lived at Shamsābād and was also killed in the battle fought with Shahābuddīn at Kanauj (vol. ii, p. 507).

In the *Annals and Antiquities of Rājasthāna* at one place Sīhā is stated as the son of Jayachandra (vol. i, p. 105) while at other as the nephew (vol. ii, p. 930). But at the third place he and Sētarāma both are stated to be the grandsons of Jayachandra (vol. ii, p. 940).

In the inscription of Sīhā dated v.s. 1330 he is stated as the son of Sētarāma.

But if we take Sētarāma to be the elder brother and adoptive father of Sīhā, firstly the times assigned to Jayachandra and Sīhā adjust themselves well, secondly the controversies arising by the mention of Sētarāma at one place as the brother and at others as the father of Sīhā would also be squared up.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Asia Minor and the introduction of the worship of Kybele, Mā, and Mithra- into Rome

By O. G. VON WESENDONK

IN 205 B.C., while Hannibal was still standing on Italian soil, the Great Goddess from Pessinus in Phrygia, a town then situated in the land of the Celtic Galatians, was brought to Rome in the shape of a black stone. The Sibylline books are said to have advised this transplantation of Kybele [1] to the banks of the Tiber. These Sibylline books were copies of oracles given by the Sibyl of Cumæ in Campania, where she acted as priestess of Apollo. Now it has been shown that the Sibyl, who is mentioned by Herakleitos, is originally probably identical with the Sipylene, i.e. the Goddess from Mount Sipylos.[2] This is one of the designations of the Great Phrygian Goddess called in Rome *Mater deum Magna Idaea*, the Great Mother of the Gods from Mount Ida. The origin of the Sibyl is placed in Phrygia by Herakleides of Pontos,[3] and Pausanias mentions Erythrai, near Smyrna, situated not far from the Sipylos range, as well as Marpessos on Mount Ida as birthplaces of the Sibyl.[4] The Sibyl of Cumæ therefore counselled the introduction into Rome of the worship of a goddess with whom she must have been connected since ancient times; Apollo himself comes from Asia Minor.

We need not dwell on the favourable results of the decision taken by the Roman Senate, which body Attalos of Pergamon assisted in their desire to obtain the sacred black stone. In 204, after the Great Goddess had been installed in Rome,

[1] For the relation of the name Kybele to Kybebe, Kubaba, see W. F. Albright, *Archiv f. Orientforschung*, v, 1929, 230; Bossert, *O.L.Z.*, 1931, 316 f., v. Blumenthal, l.c., 786.

[2] Buckler, *Journ. of Hellenic Studies*, xxxvii, 1917, 113; cf. Herakleitos, fr. 92. A huge rock-hewn representation of the Goddess is still to be seen on Mount Sipyles to the east of Magnesia, cf. Pausanias, iii, 22, 4.

[3] Apud Clemens Alex. stromata, i, 108.

[4] x, 12.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

where her shrine was consecrated in 191 B.C., Scipio landed in Africa, and in 201 Carthage had to make peace with Rome.

During the wars with Mithradates of Pontos the Roman soldiers became acquainted with Mā of Komana, under which name two towns appear, one in Kataonia and one in Pontos, both celebrated for their sanctuaries of the Great Goddess. This deity had a warlike character and the Roman army identified her with Bellona. She appeared to Sulla in a dream, and Plutarch compares the Kappadokian goddess to Selene, Athene, or Enyo.[1] For the Persians Mā was Anāhita-, who besides other places had her sanctuary in Hypaipa in Lydia. She was considered as the Iranian counterpart of Artemis and Kybele. Even Isis was assimilated to her who unites in her essence Ištar and the Elamian Nana.[2]

Mā of Komana, the *νικηφόρος θεά*, had a temple in Rome which was destroyed in 48 B.C., but later on we find near the Circus Flaminius an official sanctuary of the Goddess, the Aedes Bellonæ Pulvinensis,[3] as well as a private temple dedicated to her, the Aedes Bellonæ Rufiliæ.[4]

Like the Galli who had devoted themselves to the service of the Great Goddess of Pessinus, Mā of Komana had her own priests and priestesses, the fanatici or bellonarii. They came from Kappadokia and were not Roman citizens, just as such were not allowed to belong to the priesthood of the Great Mother. These bellonarii behaved much like modern dervishes. In Kastabala in Kilikia the priestesses of Artemis Perasia, another form of Mā, walked with bare feet over burning coals.[5] In Rome the bellonarii carried double axes, the arm of the Hittite Tešub, and cut with these their own arms and legs. Latin poets have described orgiastic scenes

[1] Sulla, ix.

[2] Papyrus Oxyrhynchus 11, 1380; 104, 105 (Grenfell and Hunt) says that Isis is called: *ἐν Πέρσαις Ἀναίτην*, according to Fr. Cumont's emendation of *Λατείνην*, and *ἐν Σούσοις Ναναίαν*.

[3] C.I.L. vi, 2233.

[4] C.I.L. vi, 2234.

[5] Strabo, xii, 2, 7.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

which were displayed in the streets of Rome when Mā had her festival day.[1]

Anāhita- was, according to Yašt 5, a warlike goddess, the protectress of the Iranian nobility, and trophies were still deposited in her temples in the Sāsānian days. Sāsān, the grandfather of Ardašīr I, is said to have been king of Xīr in Fārs, and at the same time priest of the sanctuary of Anāhita- in Persepolis, Istaxr, where in A.D. 340 the heads of executed Christians were hung up.

Anāhita- is closely allied to Mithra-, and it can be accepted as a fact that the mystery religion bearing the name of this Iranian god was developed mainly in Asia Minor, after having undergone the influence of Babylonia.

The Romans came into contact with the worship of Mithra- in Kilikia and in Phrygia.[2] In Kilikia the army which fought against the pirates got acquainted with the mysteries celebrated in honour of Mithra- on Mount Olympus on the border of Pamphylia and Kilikia. Like Bellona-Mā-Anāhita- Mithra- must have appealed to the Roman military circles.

An inscription from Kappadokia belonging to the second or first century B.C. speaks of a Mage affected to the service of Mithra- who was associated with Mēn, Sabazios, and Attis. In Phrygia and Lydia Magian communities were established since the epoch of the Achæmenians like the "Megabyzoi" attached to the temple of Artemis in Ephesos. It is therefore most probable that Western Asia Minor as well as Kilikia really played an important part in transmitting to Rome the mysteries of Mithra-.

Now Egypt was already in the third century B.C. the seat of a Mithraion situated in the Fayyūm. At Garob a list of sheep and goats belonging to different shrines has been

[1] Tibullus i, 6, 43 ff.; Horace, Sat. ii, 3, 223; Martial xii, 57, 11; Juvenal, Sat. iv, 123 f.; vi, 511 ff.

[2] Plutarch, Pompeius, xxiv; Lactantius Placidus, Ad stat. Theb. iv, 71.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

discovered among papyri from the case of a mummy. This list says [1] :—

Μιθραιου		10
Θυηρις Χαιαπιος προβα(τα)	ιγ	
αρνες	ϵ	
Μιρασιστις Ορεννιος προβα(τα)	κ	
[Αβ]ιστις Αβιστιος προβατα	ϵ	
αρνον	α	15
Υ[. . . .] . . υτου προβα(τα)	γ	
αρνες	β	
Οπαις Γωβιος προβατα	ις	
αρνες	ς	
[Η]δυλος Μαρωνος προβα(τα)	ϵ	20
αρνες	α	

Among the entries concerning an unknown sanctuary we find mentioned *Φα[ι]ης* [2] *Μιθροδατου*,[3] and some of the names cited under the heading *Μιθραιου* could be of Iranian origin, although this is very uncertain. The shrine dedicated to Mithra- may therefore perhaps have belonged to some community of *Πέρσαι τῆς ἐπιγόνης*. The names reproduced above are in any case very different from those given under the headings of other shrines dedicated e.g. to Aphrodite or Hermes, where we find names of Greek or Egyptian stamp.

Another temple of Mithra- existed in Memphis, the former seat of the Achæmenian Governors and the headquarters of the Persian garrison in Egypt.[4] We cannot fix the date of this shrine. The fact that no inscription in Egypt hints at Mithra- seems to point to the conclusion that this Iranian deity never became popular in Egypt, but that Mithra- was

[1] Cf. J. G. Smyly, *Greek Papyri from Gurob*, R. Irish Academy, Cunningham Memoirs No. xii, Dublin, 1921, xxii, 10 ff.

[2] Another *Φαιης Αρβηχιος* is to be found, loc. cit. xxiv, 10.

[3] Loc. cit. xxii, 2.

[4] Fr. Cumont, *Textes et monuments figurés relatifs aux mystères de Mithra*, i, 242; Cumont-Gehrich-Latte, *Die Mysterien des Mithra*, 3rd ed., 30.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

only recognized by the Iranian elements settled in the country. In Alexandria the cult of Mithra- flourished in the Roman period [1] and it is not astonishing to find that in this cosmopolitan center Mithra- was accepted. This god and the mysteries coupled with his name were connected in some manner with those of Sarapis and Isis, just as Mithra- entered into relations with the Eleusinian mysteries, without ever gaining ground among the Greeks proper. In Kenchreai, the Eastern port of Corinth, Apuleius met a high priest of Isis called Mithras [2]; on the other hand, we find a noble Parthian of the Great king's "friends", *τῶν πρώτων φίλων*, as adorer of the gods worshipped at Delos and Samothrake.[3] In Egypt, Bardesanes testifies to the presence of Iranian mages in the second century A.D.[4]

We therefore have now a tradition of five centuries showing the presence of Mithra- and Iranian priests on Egyptian soil, and we can safely assume that certain elements of Iranian religion came to Egypt as early as the sixth century when Kambyses conquered the country. The Mithraion in the Fayyūm does not, however, necessarily also imply the presence of the mysteries attached to Mithra-. We know of such religious customs only in Alexandria and Memphis in Roman times.

In any case the Garob papyrus cited above does not say anything about a Mithraistic community outside of Egypt and more specially in Europe. It was therefore wrong to object [5] against the correct statement given by Fr. Cumont, the greatest living expert on Mithraism, that the mysteries of Mithra- were transplanted to Rome from Kilikia and

[1] Cf. Socrates, hist. eccl. iii, 2; v, 16; Sozomenus, v, 7; Damascius apud Suidam, s.v. *Ἐπιφάνιος*.

[2] Metam. 11, 22.

[3] S. Reinach, *Bull. de corresp. hellén.* 7, 1883, 349.

[4] Apud Eusebium, praep. ev. vi, 10, 16, ed. Gaisford.

[5] Cf. O.L.Z., 1931, 212.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Phrygia.[1] Mithra-, the god, whom Commodus, Diocletian and Iulian held in high esteem, came to Rome through the army like Mā of Komana, as well as through his connection with the Phrygian Great Mother, the first Eastern deity which was recognized in Rome.

[1] *Les religions orientales dans le paganisme romain*, 4th ed., 132. The papyrus from Garob is mentioned in Cumont-Gehrich-Latte, *Die Mysterien des Mithra*, 3rd ed., 229. H. Gressmann, *Die orientalischen Religionen im hellenistisch-römischen Zeitalter*, Berlin and Leipzig, 1930, p. 148 ff., speaks of the document from the Fayyūm and points correctly to the Kilikian pirates as the circle, from which Mithraism spread to Rome.

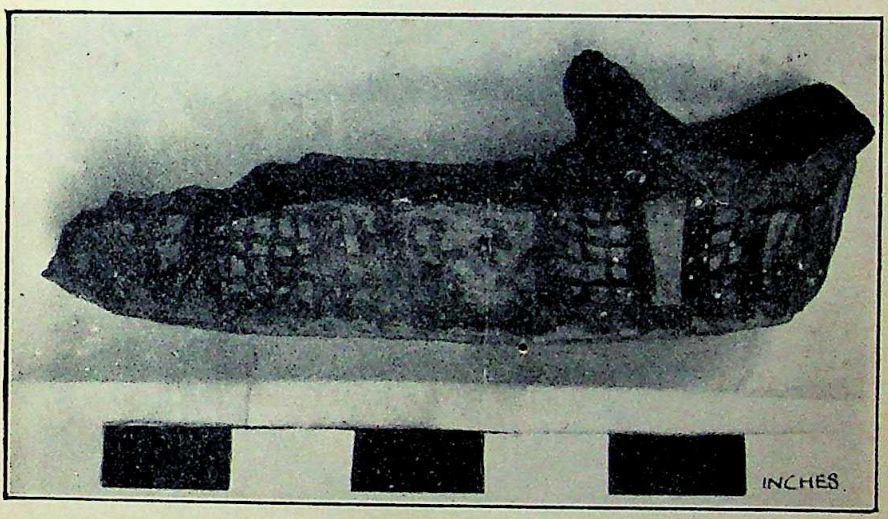
CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

An Aramaic Inscription on a Piece of Black painted Ware from Nineveh

By R. CAMPBELL THOMPSON and R. W. HAMILTON

WHILE excavating at the side of the foundations of the Temple of Ishtar in some Parthian houses on Kouyunjik in 1930–1, we found a quantity of black-painted pottery, to all appearances of an early date, of the same kind



i.e. or

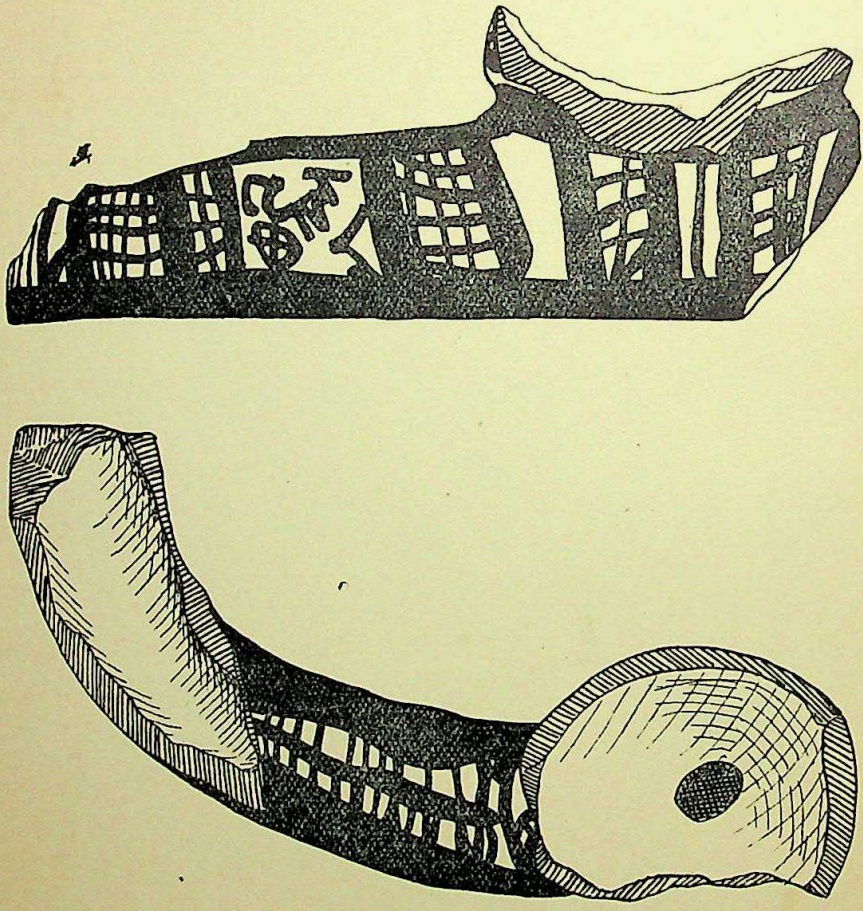
= בלטסן

as appeared in 1927 and 1929, when Mr. Hutchinson was in charge of the pottery. This painted ware, while reminiscent of the well-known ware from Susa and Babylonia, has a distinct type of its own, and we are still in doubt about its exact date, but it is presumably of the Third Millennium. Its presence in Parthian levels led us to assume that some Parthian archæologist had collected it.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

[*Note by R. Campbell Thompson.*—Mr. Hamilton (who is now abroad in Palestine), in whose charge was the arrangement and identification of all the pottery, while washing a piece of similar ware in a quantity from this level (W 8, i.e. superficies W, and 8 ft. below our datum level), drew my attention



Drawing of Piece of Black-painted Ware from Nineveh.

to an inscription on it containing apparently an old Greek θ. On further examination it proved to be Semitic, and for this I would suggest, with some reserve, as a possible rendering, the name *Balaṭsu*, a common Assyrian name which would have been current in the eighth–seventh centuries B.C. On my return home I showed it first to Mr. C. J. Gadd, who concurred with me, and subsequently to Dr. G. A. Cooke,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

who agreed that it was obviously Aramaic, and was not unfavourable to the possibility of my reading.]

This being so, we have to explain the presence of this piece of black-painted ware, to superficial examination at all events, similar to that of the early ware of Mesopotamia, but containing an Aramaic inscription which, at the earliest, ought not to be older than the eighth century B.C., and may well be later.

The actual object on which the inscription is is a portion of an arc of baked clay tube with some kind of nozzle on the top, and Mr. Hamilton, who made the drawing, suggests that it may be a lamp. The painting on it gives the impression of being poorly done, in comparison with the firm and definite artistically-drawn work on the more ancient specimens. We are therefore drawn to suggest that some collector of ancient pottery, or robber of old tombs (whichever title appeals the more) of the Assyrian period, made a vessel in the fashion of the ancient material which he had collected, and inscribed his name thereon. It is hardly likely that there are many specimens of these anachronisms about (if anachronism it be), but it is worth while bringing it to the notice of excavators, especially those in north Iraq, now that the black-painted pottery is attracting so much attention.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

An Assyrian Royal Inscription from a Series of Poems

By S. LANGDON

K. 4874 is the right half of a square tablet, originally about 5 inches wide and 4½ inches long. Translation by Sayce,[1] but the text has not been published. Owing to its fragmentary condition, the document has value almost exclusively for Sumerian and Semitic philology. It must belong to a series, for part of the Sumerian catch-line is preserved. The only similar tablet, known to me, is the Assyrian copy of a Babylonian bilingual account of the return of the statue of Marduk from Elam to Babylon, K. 3444, with duplicate, K. 3317, published in IV Raw. 20, No. 1.[2] K. 4874 is not entirely bilingual. Of the 62 lines on this tablet, Obv. 11–12, 17, 22, 25–26–27, 36, have no Sumerian equivalents, unless it be supposed that these lines contained Sumerian translations on the left side of the tablet. Obverse 23 proves that it is a royal inscription and semi-historical.

K. 4874

Obverse

1. . . . . *nam-kalag ki-šár-ra ud-ul-dū-a-a-ni-šú*
2. . . . . *dan*]-nu-us-su ša kiš-ša-ti ana û-mi ṣa-a-ti
   [*Who made*] his might supreme unto eternity.
3. . . . . *ka-tar zi-dúg-ga*
4. . . . . ṭa-a-bu šu-pa-a a-na da-la-li
   [*Whose* . . . . . .] is good, made worthy of praise.
5. . . . . *ba-ab-lal-e iskim-bi ni-ma-al-la*
6. . . . . nišê kul-lu-mu na-ṣa-ar it-ti-šu

[1] *Hibbert Lectures*, 511–12.

[2] Edited lastly by Hehn, BA. v, 339–44.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

[. . . . . *who*] taught the peoples to watch for his omen.

7. . . . . *si-sá KI-ŠU-KÁD da-gan-bi sá-dúg be-in-gí-gí*

8. . . . . ina kul-lat ma-ḫa-zi mu-kin sat-tuk-ki

Who directs aright . . . . . ; who establishes regular offerings in all cities.

9. . . . . *á-na ár-mu-un-da-i-i sag-bi-šú ib-ta-an-è*

10. [. . . . *na'a-da* . . . . . .] is-su u-še-ṣa-a [1] a-na ri-še-e-ti

. . . . . they revere his . . . . . , causing it to surpass all.

11. . . . . ul-la-a pa-ra-aṣ nar-bi-šu [2]

. . . . . they exalt the divine functions of his greatness.

12. . . . . ? ma-ḫa-zi mu-kin sat-tuk-ki

The . . . . . of cities, establisher of regular offerings.

13. [*mu-sar ? ? ? igi*] *a-ma-rû ba-an-ág*

14. [*ra'im ? šiṭ ?*]-ru ša la-am a-bu-bi

Who loves the writings of the age before the Flood.

15. . . . . *nig-zi-gal-kug-ga al-gub-ba* ^{giš}*erin-na-ta gùr-ru*

16. [*mušziz* . . . . . .] elli-ti na-šu-u e-ri-ni

Who has set up a pure . . . . . full of cedar incense.

17. . . . . ^{d}Šamaš u ^{d}Ramman ilāni da-ią-ni

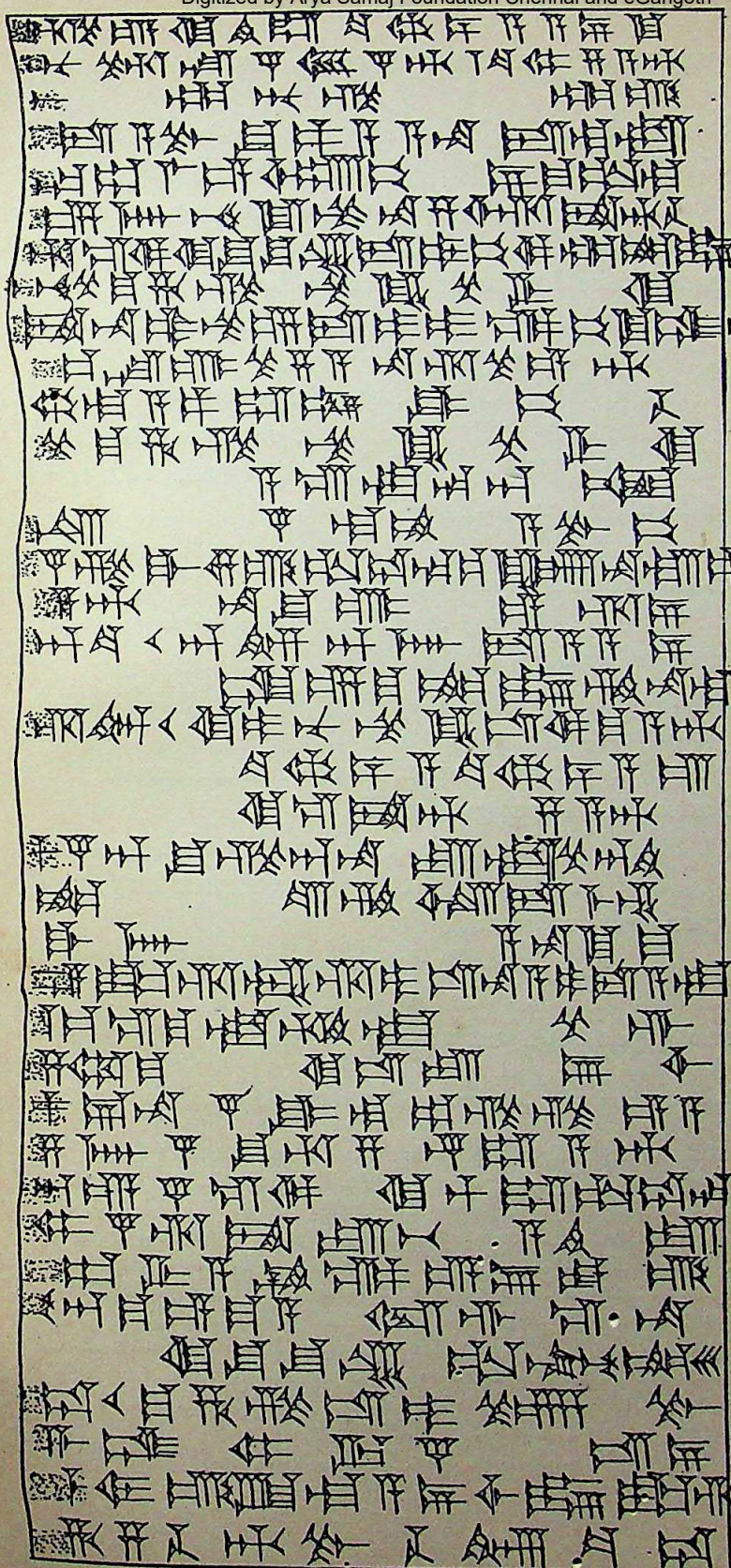
which . . . . . Shamash and Ramman, the gods the Judges.

[1] The subject is probably *nišê*.

[2] Lines 11–12 have no Sumerian equivalents.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

18. [. . . . . *sib-zid*] *suǵuš kalam-ma be-in-gi-na-ta*

19. . . . . ri-'e-u ki-i-nu mu-kin iš-di ma-a-ti
. . . . . the faithful shepherd, who has made secure the foundation of the Land.

20. . . . . *ud-ul-dū-a ud-ul-dū-a-ge*

21. . . . . ki-si-it-ti [1] ṣa-a-ti
The . . . . . of eternal days.

22. . . . . šá [d]Šu-zi-an-na [2]
ta-li-mat [d]Ašur
The . . . . . of Shuzianna, own sister of Ashur.

23. . . . . [*dingir-gal-gal-e-*]*ne šag-gi-pad-da* [3] *me-en*

24. [. . . . . i-tu-ut ku-un lib-bi ilāni] rabûti
a-na-ku-ma.
. . . . . the chosen of the faithfulness of the hearts of the great gods am I.

25. . . . . šar-ri maḫ-ri-i iš-na-a i-da-a-tu
. . . . . of a former king, the omens were repeated.

26. [. . . . . as-te ?] -is-si-ma li-mut-tu šaṭ-rat
. . . . . the . . . . . I read (?) and evil was written thereon.

[1] On *kisittu*, root, family lineage, see Martin David, *Die Adoption*, p. 21, note 52.

[2] One of the seven children of Enmešarra and identified with [d]Bi-ǵir-ǵuš and described as *ša apsî*, she of the abyss, Th. Dangin, *Rit.*, 16, 6, or [d]Ib. ǵir-ǵuš, and identified with Antu *gāmilat napišti* [d]*Anim*, RA. 16, 145, 11. The name, therefore, is interpreted *šu* = *gamālu*, *zi* = *napištu*, *anna* = *Anu*, i.e. " celestial bestower of life ". In CT. 24, 5, 13, she is the (dam-banda) inferior consort of Enlil and nurse of Sin ; Var. Schroeder, KAV. 50. iv, 1–3 ; and as bestower of life she is identified with Gula, KAV. 46, 19. Cf. Weidner, AKF. ii, 14, 21. In liturgies, *gašan babbar* [d]*Šu-zi-an-na-ge*, after Šamaš and before *ama é-uru-sag-ga gašan tin-dib-ba*, i.e. Gula, BL. No. 92, R. 4 ; Th. Dangin, *Uruk*, 102, 5 ; 104, 9 ; BL. 15, 6 ; cf. p. 50, 20 ; Legrain, PBS., xiii, 16 ; i, 4, 6.

[3] For *ṭûb kun libbi*, v. VAB. iv, 311 ; CT. 37, 5, 7.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

27. [^{d}. . . . . e]-gûg-ma ki-mil-ta ir-ši
. . . . . the god . . . . . was enraged and conceived wrath.

28. . . . . *-gà-na nig-lul-la ab-zi-zi-e-a*

29. . . . . -Pl. šá šu-ḫu-za sur-ra-a-ti
. . . . the . . . . . they caused to entertain disloyalty.

30. . . . . [alad-]*lamma* [1] *nig-si-sá ki-bar-ra al-gub-ba.*

31. [. . . . . lamassi ?] mi-ša-ri it-ta-ziz a-ḫi-ta
. . . . . the protecting genius of Justice stood aside

32. . . . . *ab-tuk-a gú-sag* [2]*-kal-ir* [2] *sĭg-ga*

33. . . . . -an-ma e-ma-a gim-rat-si-na
. . . . . and they are all become like (him ?).

34. . . . . *KI-ŠU-KÁD* al-dûn-ne-eš

35. . . . . du u ma-ḫa-zi-iš [3] i-tir-bu
They . . . . . and entered into the (sacred) cities.

36. . . . . *mar*-tum mi-lik-ša iš-ni
As to . . . . . the *daughter*, her good-will was changed.

[1] This compound epithet probably denotes a noun in the singular, and not *šêdu u lamassu*. See BL. 131, against Streck, *Assurb.* ii, 38, 70.

[2] Cf. *gú-sa-bi* = *napḫar-šunu*, RA. 11, 145, 31. Cf. PBS. x, 249, 19; Ebeling, KAR. 58, R. 40. The Sumerian is unintelligible.

[3] The force of the ending *iš* in this passage differs entirely from the adverbial *-iš, aš, uš*, of Accadian grammar. This adverbial *iš* was explained by the writer, PSBA. 1909, 110–4, as a decayed form of the pronominal suffix *šu*. But in this passage *-iš* has the same sense as Sumerian postfixed *šú* > *eš, iš*, and the syntax can not be explained in any other way. *maḫaziš* is not an adverb, like *tilaniš*, or a preposition, like *ašriš, iduš*, but means *ana maḫazi*. It is possible, then, that the entire series is of Sumerian origin as Delitzsch stated.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

37. . . . . *gĭr-il-la-a-ni ši-in-sar-ri*

38. . . . . -ḫa (?)-ṣa-šù ti-bu-šù iḫ-tū-du [1]

REVERSE

1. . . . . *ši-in-bi-ra-dúg zag lil-lá-ba-ni-in-ri*

2. [. . . . . iš-]ta- -lal u-nam-me eš-ri-e-ti
The . . . . . he looted, giving over the sanctuaries to the winds.

3. . . . . *ši-in-zi gí-gí ba-an-è*

4. . . . . -]lat matāti i-ḫaṭ [2] gim-ri-e-ti [3]
He . . . . . the . . . . of the lands, investigating all things.

5. . . . . *nu-mu-un-da-ab-il-il*

6. [. . . . . ul] i-na-aš-šu-ú ka-dár-šu
. . . . . they endure not his violence.

7. . . . . *galu-na-me nu-gub-ba*

8. . . . . ma-na-ma ul iz-ziz
. . . . . no one has remained.

9. [. . . . . *ib-d]am-a-ni-ta ab-áš-áš ŭr-ŭr-ri-e-ne*

10. [. . . . . *ana u-]ta*-zu-me-šù [4] i-ár-ru-ra ta-ma-a-ti
. . . . . At his roar the seas tremble.

11. [*e-]ne-šú be-in-Gur-ru-uš*

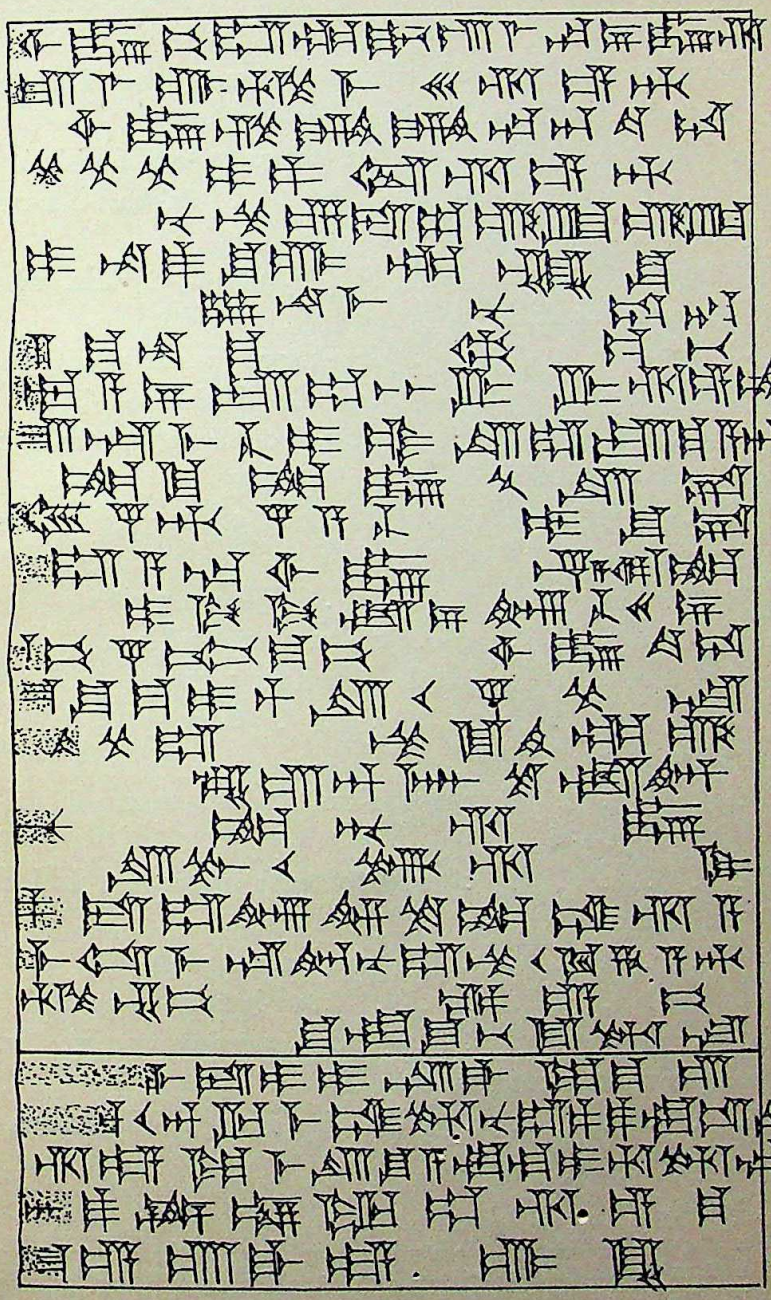
12. . . . . kiš-ša-ti ša-a-šu kan-šu-uš
The . . . . . of the universe have submitted to him.

[1] Entirely uncertain.
[2] For *è* = *ḫâṭu*, v. Ebeling, KAR. 16, 7; SBH. No. 74, l. 1.
[3] Cf. *gi* = *gimru*; ASKT. 116, 7.
[4] Cf. *ib-dam* = *ramāmu*, Br. 4980; *ib-dam-mu-ni-ib-za* = *uttazzam*, Hrozný, *Ninrag*, 8, 13, K. 8531. See BA. v, 329, 9; Harper, *Lett.* 1202, R. 4; Ungnad, *Bab. Briefe*, 207, 14; *azmaku-u-ma*, "Then I complained" *azāmu* to roar, complain. False is SAI. 3384.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

K 4874 Rev.



CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

13. [. . . . . *diṅgir ? ni-sur-*]*ra a-ba-ši-in-šed-dé* [1]
14. [. . . . . ila ša] i-gu-gu li-ni-iḫ-šu-man-ni [*sic !*) [2]

May he cause [*the god, who*] has become enraged, to be appeased with me.

15. . . . . -bi *nig-galam-ma-bi ši-in-è*
16. . . . . šu-ma i-bar-ru-u nik-lat-su

[May he . . . . . .] him, who beholds his skill.

17. . . . . *kur-kur-ra mu-lu ǵi-dúg-ga*
18. . . . . [a]·En-lil ilāni te-li-'u

(*a*) [Enlil . . . . . .] of the lands, the lord of wisdom.

(*b*) . . . . . Enlil of the gods, the wise one.

19. . . . . *dĭg-ne tar-ri-in*
20. . . . . ru-bu-u muš-tal-lum

. . . . . the solicitous prince.

21. . . . . *da-ra-aǵ ní-te ne-ib-ri-a*
22. . . . . me-lam-me zu-'-nu ra-mu-u pul-ḫa-a-ti

. . . . . adorned with splendour, clothed in terror.

23. . . . . *nam-en-bi sag-rib-bi* [3]
24. . . . . šu-tu-ḳat be-lu-us-su

. . . . . whose sovereign power has been made most excellent.

25. . . . . *da-i-i gĭr-gal* NIN-ma-ge

[1] For the verbal form, v. *Sum. Gr.*, p. 161 and n. 7; also ASKT. 104, 18.

[2] The intervocalic glide $u > m$ is rare in Accadian. See Brockelman, *Vergleichende Grammatik*, p. 54, l.

[3] For this reading, cf. AJSL. 33, 199, 287 *KAL*(*ri-ib*) = *šûtuḳu*. Hence *sag-KAL* = *ašaridu*, has also the value *sag-rĭb*. Cf. iv, R. 24*a*, 57.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

COLOPHON

26. [*êkal* $^{d.}$*Ašur-ban-apli šar-kiššāti šar mat* $^{d.}$*Ašur(ki) ša* $^{d.}$*Na]bu u* $^{d.}$*Taš-me-tum uz-nu ra-pa-aš-tu iš-ru-ku-uš*, etc.

For this colophon, see Streck, *Assurbanipal*, ii, 358*d*. For the four line colophon, see iv, R. 20, No. 1 i CT. 28, 4, etc. See Streck, ibid., i, p. 77.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Etruscan Affinities in a Ras Shamra Tablet

By A. H. SAYCE

AMONG the tablets found by the French excavators at Ras Shamra, south of Antioch, written in the alphabetic cuneiform script and published by M. Virolleaud (*Syria*, x, 1929), there is one (No. 4) which has been omitted by Père Dhorme in his brilliant article on the transliteration and translation of the texts in the *Revue Biblique*, xiv, 1 (Jan., 1931). The reason for the omission is that the language of the text is not Phœnician, but an unknown form of speech. The text itself is a fairly long one, and is divided into short paragraphs, the separate words being also divided from one another as in the Phœnician texts.

Each paragraph begins with the same three words: *a-s-r kh-s-r kh-s-l-s*, where the suffixes *-r* and *-l-s* must represent the nominative, while with three exceptions (l. 40, . . . *n*; l. 43, *p-d-d-m*; and l. 62, *p-d-r-y*) they all end with a word with the suffix *-k* (or *-n-n-k*). This last would therefore presumably be the 3rd person of a verb which the suffixes of the subject at the beginning of the sentence would indicate to be in the singular. Between the subject-nominative and the verb come one or more words with the suffix *-n*. Where there is more than one such word, the words following the first are conjoined to it by suffixed *-m*, in which we must therefore see the copulative conjunction.

There are two words only which can be identified as of Semitic origin. These are *a-l* and *k-m-r*. *A-l* occurs repeatedly in the Phœnician texts, and represents the Heb. *el* "god". *K-m-r* is a well-known Semitic word for "priest"; in the Old Testament *kĕmârîm* is used only of idolatrous priests (e.g. Zeph., i, 4), but in Assyrian the word is found as early as the age of the Cappadocian tablets (2300 B.C.), where we read of *kumrim sa Sarra-matin* "the priest of the King of the World" and *kumrim sa Kubabat* "the priest of Kybêbê"

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

(Lewy, *Die Kültepetexte aus d. Sammlung Frida Hahn*, pp. 21, 48). But whereas in Semitic the order of the words would be *kumer el*, here it is the reverse, *a-l k-m-r-b*, *a-l-d k-m-r-b-n-d*, *a-l k-*[*m*]*-r-b*, and *a-l k-m-r-b-n-*^{c} (ll. 6–8). *A-l-d* appears to correspond to *a-l-t* "goddess", which is found in the Phœnician texts. In l. 60 we have *kh-m-r-b-n*, where *kh* or *ḫ* takes the place of the *k*. Can *b* and *b-n* be plural suffixes?

Excluding *-b* and *-b-n*, there is a striking similarity between these suffixes and those of Etruscan. The nominal suffix *-r* is not uncommon in Etruscan, where it denotes the plural (as in *clenar* "sons"), but is also a termination of the nominative singular as in *aisar*, *aesar* "god" (Suetonius, *Octav.*, ch. xcvii; cf. Hesychius, *αἰσοί· θεοί, ὑπὸ Τυῤῥηνῶν*). In the Magliano inscription we have *aiser-as in ecs eene* "of (?) the god this . . ." In the inscription on the Agram mummy the word is spelt *eiser*.

-L is the Etruscan patronymic; *-l-s* would be either the patronymic suffix with the *-s* of the nominative which is sometimes attached to it (as in *Truial-s*, "Trojan"), or *-l-isa* "wife of the son of". In any case, the three words with which each paragraph of the inscription begins would exactly correspond with what in Etruscan would be "the god Kh-s-r son of Kh-s", i.e. "the Kh(a)sian".

As for the suffix *-n*, Trombetti has pointed out that it is the older Etruscan suffix of the accusative (*La Lingua Etrusca*, p. 14), while *-m* is the suffixed copulative conjunction "and". *-Ke*, again, is the suffix of the 3rd person singular of the Etruscan perfect, a form particularly plentiful in the inscriptions, where *-ke* is sometimes preceded by *n*, as in *mani-n-ke* by the side of *mâni*, which Trombetti translates "monuments". The last line of the Ras Shamra text (62) ends with the words *kh-d-s-n-*[*n*]*-k a*^{c}*r m-t-r-m p-d-r-y*. P-d-z-y is the name of a deity (No. 1. 15), and seems to be a Semitic form in *-y* since elsewhere the name is P-d-r who must have been a goddess according to 23.4. Dussaud

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

compares the name of Pethor, P-d-r-i in Egyptian. Besides *-m* the Etruscans had also the copulative *-k* and in our Ras Shamra text we find accordingly (l. 56) *A-s-r T-r-kh-n-s-k* "Asr (Assur ?) and Tarkhun" (cf. *T-r-kh-n* l. 55).

Such grammatical similarities cannot be accidental, and there must have been some relationship between Etruscan and the language of the Ras Shamra tablet. The copulative conjunction *-m* is of itself almost sufficient to prove it. The Egyptian inscriptions show that in the time of the nineteenth dynasty, the Tursha, who have been rightly identified with the classical Tyrsêni, belonged to the south-eastern part of Asia Minor, and that, as in the case of the Lukka (Lukki) or Lycians their settlement on the western coast was of a later date. The newly-revealed language would consequently be either Proto-Etruscan, not yet modified by contact with Lydian, or, as seems to me more probable, a sister-language of Old Etruscan.

A comparison of the words in our new texts with those of the Etruscan inscriptions is of little use at present. *A-n*, indeed, appears to be the demonstrative pronoun, like the Etruscan *in*, and the verb *a-r-s-n-n-k* could be compared with the Etruscan *arse* "avert" (Festus, p. 18), but until a bilingual is discovered all attempts at decipherment will necessarily be subjective guesswork. Meanwhile the parallelism of the Ras Shamra *as-r khs-r khas-l-s an at-n ᶜwr-n-m . . . tmr-nn-k* and an Etruscan *Kanna-s Larth Lartha-l-s in alpa-n* (*spela-n-um*) *tur-ke* is too close to be accidental.

The values I have assigned to the cuneiform characters are those given to them by Père Dhorme (*Revue Biblique*, xiv, 1, p. 33). They agree with those independently obtained by M. Virolleaud, and are based on the pioneering work of Professor Bauer. One or two of Père Dhorme's identifications are still questionable, but none of these is to be found in any of the words quoted above. Of course, it does not follow that the pronunciation of a letter was the same in the language of the new text as it would have been in Phœnician;

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

', for example, the Phœnician *'ain* and *ghain*, would doubtless have been pronounced differently, and there is a letter which seems peculiar to the new text. Moreover, there is at least one case in which the scribe has written a wrong letter (*y* instead of *kh*), and the modern copyist who is unacquainted with the language cannot be expected to be always right in his reproduction of a mutilated passage.

By way of supplement, I will add a note on a word which Père Dhorme has found in his translation of the Phœnician texts. Among the imprecations in No. 2 (ll. 12, 21, and 29) we have: "Drive away Qṭš, drive away Ddmy, drive away Khry, drive away Khaty, drive away Alsy, drive away Sbr", and he is clearly right in identifying all these (with the exception of the second) with Qadesh, Horite, Hittite, Alasiya (Heb. Elishah), and Subaru. For the second he suggests Didyma, but the word is evidently the Assyrian *dadmu*, which Professor Meissner has recently discussed in his *Beiträge zum assyrischen Wörterbuch*, i, p. 35. The word signifies "an inhabited district" or "place" (*alâni*, *makhazu*, and *esrêtum* in a syllabary), the plural being used in the Assyrian texts in the sense of "civilized mankind". It would correspond with the use of *goyyîm* in the Old Testament, and we may accordingly see in the term the Phœnician equivalent of the Hebrew "(Galilee of) the Gentiles". The Dadmy will have been the descendants of the old neolithic population who were settled between the Amorites of Qadesh on the Orontes and the Horites of the south.

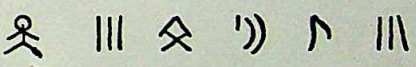
CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Another Indus Valley Seal

By S. LANGDON

THE button-shaped seal communicated in this paper was kindly shown to me by Professor A. B. Cook, of Cambridge, who purchased it from a London dealer. The object was seen by the Cambridge professor among a lot of "Assyrian cone seals, etc.", but the dealer had no recollection of its provenance. Babylonian press seals of the small cone-shaped variety are constantly appearing in the hands of dealers in antiquities, and seals of the Indus Valley type, actually found in Mesopotamia, have been acquired through dealers in Paris.[1] There is no evidence that any of the seals found in the hands of dealers have come from India, and the additional circumstance that the London dealer had it among Babylonian seals leads one to believe that this object was found in lower Mesopotamia. The photograph is made from a cast. There is the usual pierced boss on the reverse. The inscription reads :—



Reading right to left, the *first* sign seems to be intended for the ordinary sign |||, which does occur in some texts as the first sign. See No. 266 of my *Sign List*, *Mohenjo-daro and the Indus Civilization*, p. 451. The second sign is apparently a variant of No. 113, but I have never seen any variant like it. No. 113 does follow 266 on two seals. To No. 113 I assigned the value *ta*. The third sign is No. 154, with accent A (′). The fourth sign is the common fish sign, No. 175.

Sign 5 is the same as the first sign, but correctly made : No. 266 of my *Sign List*. The sixth and last sign is clearly intended for No. 182, the *homo* sign, a post-fixed *determinative*, indicating either a *nomen proprium* or a profession. For this

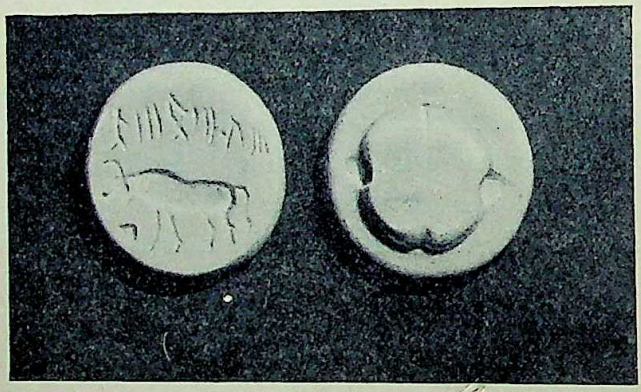
[1] See *Revue d'Assyriologie*, xxii, 99. Probably the one in the Ross Collection, Boston, U.S.A., was obtained in the same manner. See *Bulletin of the Museum of Fine Arts*, Boston, 1931, vol. xxvii, p. 28.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

form of the *homo* sign as post-fixed determinative, see the seal excavated by the Oxford-Field Museum Expedition at Kish, *JRAS.* 1925, Pl. X, and my copy *Mohenjo-daro and the Indus Valley Civilization*, p. 425. The positions of signs 1 and 6 prove that the text must be read as copied.

When I first saw this seal I doubted its genuineness on account of the shape of the object below the bull's head, and the pose of the head showing two horns. However, my opinion on this matter is of little value, as I have not seen the vast number of seals excavated in India. My work has been confined entirely to the inscriptions. This seal is undoubtedly



Steatite button seal in possession of Professor A. B. Cook, D.Litt., Cambridge.

genuine and probably comes from Mesopotamia. It is clear that Sumerology must take into account the language, culture, and influence of this new element which is constantly appearing in various ancient Sumerian sites. See *JRAS.* 1931, 593–6. Following the evidence of the Kish seals of this kind, the approximate date is 2800 B.C. Professor Cook is to be congratulated on securing this valuable object, and it is to the credit of his great archæological acumen that he detected it after it had long remained open to all and that it was finally discovered by him.

65.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The "Kitāb al-muntaẓam" of Ibn al-Jauzī

By JOSEPH de SOMOGYI, Ph.D.

I. Introduction

IT is at a relatively late date that the writing of history begins in the Arabic literature. The Arabs of the earliest period of Islām seem to lack all historical sense, and their theologians proved entirely hostile to historical studies. The impetus towards such investigations was not given until the second half of the second century A.H., when, under the 'Abbāsides, the Arabs came into close touch with the Sāsānides, whose political ideas and civilization were accepted by the caliphs of Baghdād. Persian customs, Persian knowledge pervaded the empire and brought forth one of the most remarkable phenomena of history: the subjugation of the conqueror by the conquered, possessed of higher intellectual gifts.

It is owing to this Persian influence that the writing of history begins with the Arabs. The *kār-nāmes*, the biographical records of the several Sāsānian kings, soon became known in Baghdād, and the first attempt at a comprehensive history of Persia, the *Khudāy-nāme*—begun by order of Khusraw Anūshīrwān, the contemporary of the Roman emperor Justinian in the sixth century A.D., and continued by all the later Sāsānian monarchs[1]—was translated into Arabic by 'Abdallāh ibn al-Muqaffa' (died in 146/727), under the title *Siyar mulūk al-'ajam*. These works gave the Arabs the first impetus towards compiling their own historical traditions. And it is no less remarkable that a very considerable amount of this work was done by scholars of Persian extraction.[2] The greater part of the historical

[1] See F. Justi, *Geschichte des alten Persiens*, Berlin, 1879, p. 216.

[2] It was I. Goldziher, who, for the first time pointed out this fact in a Hungarian paper, "A történetirás az arab irodalomban" (The writing of history in the Arabic literature), Budapest, 1895, pp. 20–41.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

traditions in the *Kitāb al-aghānī* is due to Arabicized Persians, and the greatest authority for the history of the *jáhiliyya*, Abū 'Ubayda, was also of Persian origin. When the writing of independent works on history begins, we meet Persian names again, like Muḥammad ibn Isḥāq (died in 151/718), the author of the first biography of Muḥammad, Ḥamza al-Iṣfahānī (lived at the beginning of the fourth century), who wrote his annals on the base of Persian sources, and Muḥammad ibn Jarīr aṭ-Ṭabarī (died in 310/923), "the father of Arabic historiography." It is to his *Kitāb akhbār ar-rusul wal-mulūk* that all the later works on general history link on, in the form of abridgments and continuations. Thus it may justly be said that Arabic historiography is no national product of the Arabs, but a result of foreign, Persian influences. This is clearly shown by the fact, too, that, like the Pahlawī historical works, the Arab historians—with the possible exception of Ibn Khaldūn—do not deal with the development of political and social life, but with the lives of the rulers and dynasties. The history of any period whatever is hardly anything else than the biography of the ruler; his country and people are only considered inasmuch as he ruled over them and waged his wars with their aid.[1]

This essentially Persian method has decidedly influenced Arabic historiography after aṭ-Ṭabarī; his annals served as a pattern for all his successors who wrote upon general history. Among them, the name of Ibn al-Athīr (died in 630/1233), the author of the *Kitāb al-kāmil fit-ta'rīkh*, is as well known as that of aṭ-Ṭabarī, whose chronicle he

[1] This trend of all Arabic historiography has been excellently characterized by Dozy, in speaking of the Spanish-Arabic historians: "Ce qui les intéresse, ce n'est pas l'histoire du peuple, l'état de la société, le mouvement de la vie publique, la guerre des factions, la lutte des tribus, des races ennemies, les agitations et les développements du pouvoir et de la liberté, mais c'est *l'histoire toute personnelle* des princes. Leurs ouvrages sont des chroniques de cour, des registres de famille, où l'on trouve énumérés, avec un soin minutieux et puéril, les employés, les femmes, les enfants, les occupations journalières des rois." (*Histoire de l'Afrique et de l'Espagne par Ibn 'Adhārī*, etc., vol. i (Leyde, 1848, 51), Introduction, p. 19.)

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

abbreviated and continued up to his own time. But less known is the general history of a famous older contemporary of Ibn al-Athīr; this is the *Kitāb al-muntaẓam wa multaqaṭ al-multazam* of Ibn al-Jauzī, a work that has never yet been edited or discussed as a whole. This work deserves our fullest attention, not only because there are relatively very few editions of Arabic works on general history, but also for the reason that it is the main work of one of the most celebrated encyclopædists of Arabic literature.

II. Ibn al-Jauzī[1]

Jamāladdīn Abul-Faraj 'Abdarraḥmān ibn abil-Ḥasan ibn 'Alī ibn Muḥammad ibn al-Jauzī[2] al-Qurashī at-Taymī al-Bakrī was descended from a family that derived its origin in its twentieth generation from the caliph Abū Bakr, the father-in-law of the prophet Muḥammad.[3] His family was a member of the tribe of Taym, a branch of that of Quraysh; he, therefore, bore the appellations of al-Qurashī at-Taymī al-Bakrī. One of his forefathers, Ja'far, was called al-Jauzī either from al-Jauz, a well-known port and a fertile district between Ḥalab and al-Bīra on the upper Euphrates,[4] or from "al-jauza" ("the nut"), which was a monetary unit of the dirhems current in Wāsiṭ at that time. He was born in Baghdād in 510/1116[5] or, according to other authorities, in

[1] See *Ibn Khallikān*, ed. de Slane, vol. ii, pp. 96–8; F. Wüstenfeld, *Die Geschichtschreiber der Araber*, Nr. 287, pp. 102–3; C. Brockelmann, *Gesch. der arab. Lit.*, vol. i, pp. 499–502; ibid., in the *Encyclopædia of Islam*, vol. ii, p. 372.

[2] Brockelmann, vol. i, p. 500, gives his name as al-Jauzī; Ibn al-Jauzī, as he is called in the MSS. of his work and in his Oriental biographies, is more complete and correct.

[3] According to Ibn Khallikān (ibid.), his genealogy is traced up as follows: Abul-Faraj 'Abdarraḥmān ibn abil-Ḥasan 'Alī ibn Muḥammad ibn 'Alī ibn 'Ubaydallāh ibn 'Abdallāh ibn Ḥummāda ibn Aḥmad ibn Muḥammad ibn Ja'far al-Jauzī ibn 'Abdallāh ibn al-Qāsim ibn an-Nadhr ibn al-Qāsim ibn Muḥammad ibn 'Abdallāh ibn 'Abdarraḥmān ibn al-Qāsim ibn Muḥammad ibn abī Bakr aṣ-Ṣiddīq.

[4] *Ibn Khallikān*, ibid.

[5] *Ibn al-Athīr*, vol. xii, p. 112, l. 24.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

508/1114–15, and died in Baghdād on the 12th of Ramaḍān, 597/June, 1200, at an age of 84 or 85 years. He himself informs us of his life in his work *Liftat al-kabid fī naṣīḥat al-walad*,[1] in which he admonishes his son Abul-Qāsim to follow his example and to devote his life to the sciences. His father, a very rich man, favoured him with a very careful and expensive education, and on his death he left to his son a considerable fortune and two houses, in one of which he himself lived, and the other he hired out. After having spent his whole inherited fortune upon books, he sold both his houses in order to invest the money thus acquired in the same manner. Although he detested rambling about and endeavouring, like other preachers did, to gain the favours of the princes, yet he was never in distress.

At the age of 7 years he attended some lectures on the "Musnad" of Aḥmad ibn Ḥanbal, two years later he attended the lectures of his tutor Abul-Ḥasan ʿAlī ibn ʿUbaydallāh ibn Naṣr az-Zāghūnī (died in Muḥarram 527, author of a chronicle) and in 554/1159 those of Maʿmar ibn ʿAbdalwāḥid. From his masters the sagacious boy acquired a comprehensive knowledge of religion and science which, together with his eloquence, rendered him one of the most illustrious men of his time. Already at the age of 20 he was famous for his gift of eloquence, and later on he became such a popular and celebrated orator that even caliphs, princes, and wazīrs frequently attended his lectures, and sometimes as many as 100,000 people gathered round him. His place was not so much the pulpit of the mosques as religious gatherings held either in the street or at his home, mostly in Baghdād, but sometimes also in Madīna. His eloquence procured him so great a popularity that in the struggles between Sunnites and Shiʿites which were frequent at his time, both parties agreed to abide by his opinion.[2] At the end of his *Kitāb al-quṣṣāṣ*

[1] See the catalogues of MSS. of Berlin, Nr. 3988 and of Cairo, vol. vii, p. 177.

[2] Ibn Khallikān, ibid.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

wal-mudhakkirīn,[1] as well as in his work mentioned above, he refers to his success "in converting more than 100,000 people to piety" and "in renewing the confession of Islām from more than 20,000 people". His numerous edifying works are recommended for public reading by as-Subkī.[2]

Ibn al-Jauzī was educated in the *madhhab* of Aḥmad ibn Ḥanbal, which he followed fanatically. His ardent devotion to his *madhhab* led him to the strictest criticism of tradition. He even prepared an edition of the *Iḥyā'ulūm ad-dīn* of al-Ghazālī, purified of all the pretended "weak" traditions (*mauḍū'āt*)[3]; the latter he compiled in a separate work entitled *Kitāb al-mauḍū'āt*,[4] in which he went so far in his purification of the traditions that a late successor of his, the equally celebrated encyclopædist 'Abdarraḥmān ibn abī Bakr as-Suyūṭī (died in 911/1505), devoted a whole work entitled *An-nuqaṭ al-badī'āt*[5] to proving the genuineness of many traditions rejected by Ibn al-Jauzī. In the same manner he criticized the *Kitāb fī faḍā'il Yazīd* of 'Abdalmugbīth ibn Zuhayr al-Ḥarrī.[6] So fanatical a Ḥanbalite did he become, that he did not shrink from detracting from the reputation of scholars in general esteem for the simple reason that they did not belong to the *madhhab* of Aḥmad ibn Ḥanbal.[7] This *madhhab* of his own he defended in his *Al-bāzī al-ashhab al-munqaḍḍ 'alā mukhālifī l-madhhab*.[8] By his fanaticism he incurred the reproach of Ibn al-Athīr of being a biased Ḥanbalite.[9]

[1] See *Cat. Lugd.*, vol. iv, p. 318, No. 2156.

[2] In his *Mu'īd an-ni'am*, ed. by D. W. Myhrman, London, 1908, p. 163, l. 7.

[3] See Goldziher, *Muhammedanische Studien*, vol. ii, p. 154.

[4] See Brockelmann, vol. i, p. 503, Nr. 26.

[5] Edited in Lahore, 1886.

[6] See *Ibn al-Athīr*, vol. xi, p. 230; Goldziher, *Muhamm. Stud.*, vol. ii, p. 97.

[7] See Goldziher, op. cit., vol. ii, pp. 185–6, concerning his attack upon 'Abdalkarīm as-Sam'ānī (died in 562/1167), the author of the *Kitāb al-ansāb*.

[8] See Brockelmann, vol. i, p. 504, Nr. 29.

[9] In vol. x, pp. 244, 256; vol. xi, p. 167; vol. xii, p. 71.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Ibn al-Jauzī was particularly keen about *isnāds*. In his *Jāmi' al-masānid wal-alqāb*[1] he recognizes only the authenticity of Aḥmad ibn Ḥanbal, al-Bukhārī, Muslim, and at-Tirmidhī, and disputes that of an-Nasā'ī and Ibn Māja, for the weakness of some *isnāds* quoted by them. Through his activity in ruthlessly purifying the *ḥadīths* he incurred a great number of refutations.[2]

Besides being celebrated for his eloquence, it is due to his literary activity that his name has become illustrious throughout the Muslim world. His productivity is simply unequalled even in Arabic literature; only as-Suyūṭī may be compared to him in this respect. He himself claimed to have written 1000 volumes by his own hand. Brockelmann in his *Geschichte der arabischen Litteratur*[3] enumerates eighty-one works of his, but very probably a great number of his writings have been lost. All his works are mere compilations, as can only be expected from such a productive Arab scholar. They covered nearly all branches of human knowledge: philology, history, biography, the different branches of religious science (*ḥadīth, tafsīr, fiqh*, ethics, mysticism, homiletics, exhortations), medicine, geography, and encyclopædic writings. But it is for his historical works that he was especially famed, and the most important of these is his *Kitāb al-muntaẓam*.[4]

[1] See Goldziher, op. cit., vol. ii, p. 263; Brockelmann, vol. i, p. 503, Nr. 20.

[2] See *Ḥājī Khalfa*, vol. vi, pp. 263–4, Nr. 13, 435.

[3] Vol. i, pp. 502–6.

[4] His other works on history quoted by Brockelmann (vol. i, pp. 502–3) are: *Adh-dhahab al-masbūk fī siyar al-mulūk*, a history of the rulers of Islām; *Shudhūr al-'uqūd fī ta'rīkh al-'uhūd*, the first volume of which treats of prophets and angels: *'Ajā'ib al-badā'i*, a collection of historical anecdotes; *Talqīh fuhūm ahl al-āthār fī mukhtaṣar as-siyar wal-akhbār*. His works on general biography are: *Ṣifat aṣ-ṣafwa*, extract from the *Ḥilyat al-anbiyā* of Abū Nu'aym; *Kitāb fī akhbār al-adhkiyā alladhīna quwiyat fiṭanuhum wa tanaqqada dhakā'uhum biquwwat jauhariyyat 'uqūlihim*, a work on "those people whose minds were sharp"; *Kitāb al-ḥukamā wal-mughaffalīn*, a counterpart to the former; *Kitāb al-quṣṣāṣ wal-mudhakkirīn*, see above.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

III. The Manuscripts of the "Kitāb al-muntaẓam"

The most important work of Ibn al-Jauzī is his *Kitāb al-muntaẓam wa multaqaṭ al-multazam fī akhbār al-mulūk wal-umam* ("The Book on Rightly ordered Things and the Collection of Necessary Things dealing with the History of the Kings and the Nations"), shortly quoted as *Kitāb al-muntaẓam*. It deals in chronological order with the history of the world "from the beginning of the world to the advent of the august Prophet and thence up to the caliphate of al-Mustaḍī",[1] i.e. till the year A.H. 574. It seems therefrom that Ibn al-Jauzī completed his work shortly before his death. The work originally consisted of sixteen volumes, but the copyists of later times divided it into parts. The work is known from a number of manuscripts preserved in several European and Oriental libraries, each of these manuscripts containing a portion or a fragment of the whole work. These manuscripts are as follows[2]:—

(*a*) *Pre-Islāmic Period*

(1) Aya Sophia, Nr. 3092: "Part I" till the end of the year A.H. 1. Pre-Islāmic and Biblical history, legends of saints.

(2) Āshir Efendi, Nr. 715: "Part I": the same period.

(*b*) *Islāmic Period* (in chronological order)

(3) A.H. 1–13, Āshir Efendi, Nr. 716: it begins with the seventh year after the birth of the prophet.

(4) A.H. 1–32, Fayḍallāh, Nr. 1534.

(5) A.H. 2–36, Aya Sophia, Nr. 3093: "Part II."

(6) A.H. 7–13, Āshir Efendi, Nr. 718, written by the same hand as Nr. 716.

[1] See *Ḥājī Khalfa*, vol. vi, pp. 166–7.

[2] See Wüstenfeld, *Geschichtschreiber*, Nrs. 287 and 340; Brockelmann, vol. i, pp. 347 and 502; J. Horovitz, "Aus den Bibliotheken von Kairo, Damaskus, und Konstantinopel," Berlin, 1907 (*Mitteilungen des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*), pp. 6–7 and 7–10; G. Gabrieli, "Appunti descrittivi e critici su alcuni manoscritti arabi di contenuto storico," *Rendiconti della Reale Accademia dei Lincei, classe di scienze morali, storiche e filologiche*, Serie quinta, vol. xxv, fasc. 11–12, pp. 1135–84, Roma, 1917; H. Ritter, *Philologika, Der Islam*, vol. xix, 1930, Heft 1–2, p. 2.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

(7) A.H. 9–36, Köprülüzāde, Nr. 1172, without a title.

(8) A.H. 14–35, Damascus, Ḥabīb az-Zayyāt: Ta'rīkh, Nr. 62.

(9) A.H. 32–95, Āshir Efendi, Nr. 717: "Part VI," being a different division from that of Aya Sophia.

(10) A.H. 33–218, British Museum, Nr. 353, fol. 99–120: a fragmentary MS., containing the records of the years 33, 88, 96, 109, 111, 118, 127, 169–75, 176–81, 183–9, 207–10, 216–18.

(11) A.H. 35–180, Köprülüzāde, Nr. 1173: "Part II," the MS. is dated in the year A.H. 649.

(12) A.H. 37–100, Aya Sophia, Nr. 3094: "Part III."

(13) A.H. 58–198, British Museum (Cureton-Rieu), Nr. 307.[1]

(14) A.H. 63–164, Gotha (Pertsch), Nr. 1553, a fragmentary and defective MS., the records of the following years A.H. being wanting: 65, 69–72, 79–81, 87, 102–5, 118–21, 125–47.

(15) A.H. 96–136, Bodleian Library (Uri, Nr. 779), dated from the year A.H. 666.[2]

(16) A.H. 101–97, Aya Sophia, Nr. 3095: "Part IV."

(17) A.H. 170–200, Paris (Schefer), Nr. 5903.

(18) A.H. 198–284, Köprülüzāde, Nr. 1175: "Part V."

(19) A.H. 225–51, As'ad Efendi, Nr. 2085.

(20) A.H. 228–89, Cairo (vol. v, p. 160, Ta'rīkh), Nr. 306.

[1] According to the Catalogue of the British Museum, p. 151, this MS. is the third volume of a certain *Ta'rīkh al-umam*, by Muḥammad ibn Manṣūr but H. F. Amedroz has proved ("An unidentified MS. by Ibn al-Jauzī," *JRAS.*, vol. 1906, pp. 851–80, and vol. 1907, pp. 19–46) that this is part of the *Kitāb al-muntaẓam*. To his discussions G. Gabrieli adds (op. cit., pp. 1135–6) that the MS. coincides with the MS. of Aya Sophia, Nr. 3095, and is an abridged recension of it by the same author as copied the MS. of Cairo (Cat., vol. v, p. 145, see Brockelmann, vol. i, p. 502: Wüstenfeld, Nr. 287, p. 103) in abridging the *isnāds* and in omitting the less important biographical notices. This recension is according to Gabrieli, later than the common recension of the *Kitāb al-muntaẓam* and not earlier, as is asserted by Amedroz.

[2] Brockelmann (vol. i, p. 502) has erroneously quoted Bodl., pp. 102, 105, 106, as MSS. of the *Kitāb al-muntaẓam*; these are MSS. of the *Kitāb al-adhkiyā* by the same Ibn al-Jauzī.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

(21) A.H. 228–89, British Museum (Rieu, Suppl.), Nr. 460, a copy of the MS. of Cairo.

(22) A.H. 257–334, Köprülüzāde, Nr. 1174: "Part III," dated in the year A.H. 714.

(23) A.H. 275–322, Paris (Schefer), Nr. 5909.

(24) A.H. 285–366, Fayḍallāh, Nr. 1535, the beginning is defective.

(25) A.H. 285–411, Aya Sophia, Nr. 3096: "Part VI"

(26) A.H. 297–441 (according to Wetzstein, *ZDMG.*, vol. v, 1851, p. 279, till A.H. 447), Berlin (Ahlwardt), Nr. 9436.

(27) A.H. 412–520, Aya Sophia, Nr. 3097: "Part VII."

(28) A.H. ?–567, Āshir Efendi, Nr. 716: "Part III," fragmentary MS.; the folios are bound falsely, some of them belonging to previous volumes, down to the records of the year A.H. 50.

(29) A.H. 521–74, Aya Sophia, Nr. 3098: "Part VIII."

Of these MSS. those of the Aya Sophia, Nrs. 3092–8, together with that of the Köprülüzāde, Nr. 1175, give us a complete copy of the *Kitāb al-muntaẓam*, divided into eight parts.

Besides that, there exist some MSS. of several compendiums of the *Kitāb al-muntaẓam*. These are:—

(*a*) *Pre-Islāmic Period*

(1) Paris (de Slane), Nr. 1550: a compendium by 'Alī ibn Majdaddīn ash-Shahrūdī (died in A.H. 873).

(2) Cairo, Ar., Ta'rīkh, Nr. 95: a compendium by Ibn al-Jauzī himself.

(3) Leyden (Dozy), Nr. 755 and Leyden (De Goeje), Nr. 833: a fragment of an anonymous compendium.

(4) Amsterdam-Leyden (de Jong), Nr. 102.

(*b*) *Islāmic Period*

(5) A.H. 1–569, Cairo Ar., Ta'rīkh, Nr. 95, dated from the year A.H. 789: a compendium also comprising the pre-Islāmic period, made by the same author.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

(6) A.H: 1–578, Amsterdam-Leyden (de Jong), Nr. 102: an anonymous compendium under the title: *Shudhūr al-'uqūd fī ta'rīkh al-'uhūd*, probably a work by the same Ibn al-Jauzī; see *Ḥājī Khalfa*, vol. iv, p. 19, Nr. 7435.

(7) A.H. 13–574, Cairo Ar., Ta'rīkh, Nr. 94: dated from the year A.H. 927: a compendium entitled *Mukhtaṣar al-Muntaẓam wa multaqaṭ al-multazam*, by 'Alā'addin 'Alī ibn Majdaddīn ibn Mas'ūd ibn Maḥmūd ash-Shahrūdī al-Bisṭāmī (see *Ḥājī Khalfa*, vol. vi, p. 166, Nr. 13, 111) in three volumes.

IV. The Contents and the Character of the "Kitāb al-Muntaẓam"

Arabic and Oriental historiography in general consists of an enumeration of events arranged in chronological order. As we have seen above, the Arabic historical works are essentially annals of a mere compilatory character. The external form of their informations is the same as that of the religious traditions: the *ḥadīth*. The authenticity of any information has to be proved by eye-witnesses whose knowledge of an event reaches the historian through the chain of intermediary traditionists. Thus the *isnād* constitutes an integral part of the historical information. This method is characteristic for aṭ-Ṭabarī and all the other works on general history as well.

Both the deficiencies of aṭ-Ṭabarī's work [1] and the necessity of its continuation induced the scholars of later times to write new works on general history. These works, despite their additional records and their peculiarities, may justly be styled as improved or abridged editions of aṭ-Ṭabarī's annals. They have retained not only their subject-matter, but also imitated their style and their scheme.

This scheme, followed also by Ibn al-Athīr, was adopted by Ibn al-Jauzī as well. Like the work of aṭ-Ṭabarī, his *Kitāb al-muntaẓam* is divided into chapters dealing with the

[1] See C. Brockelmann, *Das Verhältnis von Ibn al-Athīrs Kāmil fit-ta'rīḫ zu Tabaris Aḫbār ar-rusul wal-mulūk*, Strassburg, 1890, pp. 2–3.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

events of the several years, and bearing the title: "Thumma dakhalat sanatun . . . wa min al-ḥawādithi fīhā." There then follow the records of the events, each beginning with the words: "Wa fī hādhihi's-sanati." But unlike aṭ-Ṭabarī, Ibn al-Jauzī divides his narrative of every year into two distinct parts, the first of which, bearing no special title, treats of events of the year, and the second of which, bearing the title "Dhikru man tuwuffiya fī hādhihi's-sanati min al-akābiri", gives the obituary notices of the distinguished people who died in the year in question. The proportion of these parts to one another is rather unequal, the first part being generally much shorter than the second, and in some cases only consisting of a few lines.[1]

I. It is only in the first parts of his narratives of every year that Ibn al-Jauzī follows the scheme of aṭ-Ṭabarī. He is, however, more careful of the chronology of the events than his predecessor in arranging them also according to months within every year. The order of the records is, therefore, sometimes different from that of aṭ-Ṭabarī. In the subject-matter, however, his narrative, as a whole, follows that of his predecessor either in adopting it word for word, or—and more frequently—in abridging it either by omitting—should there be any—the parallel traditions of the same event related by aṭ-Ṭabarī, or by simply quoting the first words of aṭ-Ṭabarī's narrative.

A comparison of the works of aṭ-Ṭabarī and Ibn al-Jauzī with one another may prove that Ibn al-Jauzī does not follow strict and consistent principles in abridging aṭ-Ṭabarī's work. He not only shortens many traditions of aṭ-Ṭabarī, but also omits many of them, frequently even those which record very important events.[2] In regard to political history,

[1] This method was also adopted by historians who lived later than Ibn al-Jauzī, for example in the *Ta'rīkh al-islām* of adh-Dhahabī (died in 748/1348).

[2] One of the most conspicuous instances for this is the narrative of events of the year A.H. 251, which are recorded on 110 pages in aṭ-Ṭabarī's work (vol. iii, pp. 1535–1645), and only on less than ten pages (*Br. M. Suppl.*,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Ibn al-Jauzī's work is, therefore, not so reliable a source as are aṭ-Ṭabarī's or Ibn al-Athīr's works.[1] From the *Kitāb al-muntaẓam* alone we could hardly obtain sufficient information concerning *all* the events of Muslim history. In this respect, for the period beginning with the year A.H. 302—where aṭ-Ṭabarī's work ends—Ibn al-Athīr's *Kāmil* is still indispensable.

Yet the *Kitāb al-muntaẓam* cannot be considered as a mere extract of aṭ-Ṭabarī's work, because in some particulars it also gives complementary traditions not mentioned in the annals of aṭ-Ṭabarī, and in other cases Ibn al-Jauzī's records are more detailed than those of aṭ-Ṭabarī. These cases are as follows :—

1. It may be seen from the "Appendix" that in the narratives of nearly all the years Ibn al-Jauzī records such traditions as are not mentioned in aṭ-Ṭabarī's work, and names the traditionist on the authority of whom he relates them. In the majority of cases, these are parallel traditions corroborating or detailing aṭ-Ṭabarī's narrative. But exclusive of these traditions there are more especially two chapters of Muslim history in the narratives of which Ibn al-Jauzī is more detailed than aṭ-Ṭabarī. The one is the history of the Qarmaṭians related under the year A.H. 278 and in the subsequent chapters.[2] In the narrative of the year A.H. 278 Ibn al-Jauzī gives a detailed description of the origin of the Qarmaṭians, and discusses their doctrines, in which particular his narrative is different from that of aṭ-Ṭabarī. The other chapter is the history of the Būyides

No. 460, fol. 124*b*–129). In particular the record of al-Mu'tazz being elected caliph by the Turks after the assassination of Boghā aṣ-Ṣaghīr and Waṣīf is very short, seventeen lines only in the *Kitāb al-muntaẓam*, whereas it comprises forty-eight pages (vol. iii, pp. 1535–83) in aṭ-Ṭabarī's work.

[1] Ibn al-Athīr's procedure of abridging and complementing aṭ-Ṭabarī's work is far more logical than that of Ibn al-Jauzī. See C. Brockelmann, *Das Verhältnis*, etc., pp. 17–25.

[2] See *Br. M. Suppl.*, No. 460, fol. 226*b*–233*b*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

from the year A.H. 322 onwards,[1] his narrative being more detailed than that of Ibn al-Athīr.

2. An interesting peculiarity of the *Kitāb al-muntaẓam* is its detailed biographical notices on the caliphs. Like aṭ-Ṭabarī, Ibn al-Jauzī also devotes a separate chapter to every caliph amidst the events of the year in which he ascended the throne.[2] Ibn al-Jauzī's narrative, however, is not only different from that of aṭ-Ṭabarī, but also more exact and more detailed. Thus he always gives the full name of the caliph in question, then his genealogy and appearance—details that are often neglected by aṭ-Ṭabarī—then a short account of his life and his accession. These descriptions are usually followed by a chapter entitled "Dhikru ṭurafi sīratihi", relating some episodes from his life. These chapters on the caliphs give evidence of Ibn al-Jauzī's liking for biographical records, and in containing references to authors whose works are lost they give valuable data that are not to be found in the works of aṭ-Ṭabarī and Ibn al-Athīr.

3. Ibn al-Jauzī is especially particular about depicting climatic conditions and strange natural phenomena which are only briefly mentioned by aṭ-Ṭabarī. The inundations of the Tigris and the Euphrates, violent winds, heavy storms, earthquakes, the falling of meteors, the appearance of comets are always recorded in detail, even to the detriment of the political narrative. In the narratives of several years these are the only events that he deigns to mention.

4. As a man of Baghdād, he is particularly attentive to the local events of the 'Abbāside capital. This particularity manifests itself not only in his detailing the political events of Baghdād (and of Baṣra) by adding new information to the records received from aṭ-Ṭabarī, but also in depicting such phenomena of daily life as are not mentioned in the works of his predecessors. He never forgets to mention the

[1] See *Berlin* (*Ahlwardt*), No. 9436, fol. 50, and subs.

[2] This also proves that the Muslim historical works deal with the history of the *rulers* in the first place.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

construction of a new mosque in Baghdād or the renewal and rebuilding of its public buildings, details of prices, etc. His peculiar attention is given to the administration of Baghdād, Baṣra, and other cities of the empire. At the end of his narrative on political events he always enumerates the names of the leaders of the pilgrimage to Mekka, enlarging the narrative of aṭ-Ṭabarī with additional traditions and supplementing it with the list of the 'āmils, qāḍīs, and wālīs deposed and newly appointed in the year in question, not only in Mesopotamia, but also in other important cities (as Mekka, Medina, Damascus, etc.). These traditions are sometimes fairly long and more detailed than those of aṭ-Ṭabarī and Ibn al-Athīr. The *Kitāb al-muntaẓam* is thus a reliable work of reference on the history of administration of Mesopotamia in general and of Baghdād in particular.

These details show Ibn al-Jauzī's fondness for describing striking phenomena and events of non-political concern. His especial interest in the "realia" is still more evident in some of his political records: thus, in his narrative of the year A.H. 75, he gives a very detailed description of the coins of 'Abdalmalik,[1] this ruler having been the first who, according to tradition, had coins minted in the Muslim empire.

II. The second part of Ibn al-Jauzī's narrative contains biographical notices of all the persons of consequence deceased in the year in question. These chapters of the *Kitāb al-muntaẓaṃ* are far more elaborate than the records on political and local events, which seem to be of secondary importance only. In seeing and reading these biographical notices one can hardly get rid of the impression that Ibn al-Jauzī's primary object was to write a *biographical history* of the caliphate to which he appended—for the sake of completeness—some records on political and local history. We have seen that the biographical element is very noticeable even in this latter kind of records in the biographical notices

[1] See Gotha (Pertsch), No. 1553, fol. 15–17*b*, the description comprising six pages, whereas aṭ-Ṭabarī only has a short record of it (vol. i, pp. 939–40).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of the caliphs. And it is just these biographical notices enumerated in the narrative of every year that distinguish the *Kitāb al-muntaẓam* from aṭ-Ṭabarī's and Ibn al-Athīr's works as well, both works only containing short and defective enumerations of the persons deceased and no detailed records, with the possible exception of the caliphs and some other persons who played an important part in political or military history.

Ibn al-Jauzī's necrologies include all sorts of prominent people: caliphs,[1] wazīrs, qāḍīs, other high officials, theologists, jurisconsults and pious men. The names of the deceased are put in alphabetical order, beginning with the *isms* and continuing with all the *kunyas* and *laqabs*; then there follows the indication of the occupation of the deceased. The notices vary in length, in some cases they only consist of a few words: "and he died in this year," but most of them are extensive, sometimes comprising several pages—especially those of the most illustrious poets and scholars. In these longer records Ibn al-Jauzī first enumerates the persons who were the masters of the scholar in question, then the traditionists who recorded of him ("*wa ḥaddatha 'anhu* . . . "), and the writers who refer to him in his works ("*wa rawā 'anhu* . . ."). There then follows Ibn al-Jauzī's own record of the life of the person in question, containing some interesting episodes from his life and some citations of poems written by him or on him. He always gives the references from which he obtains his information, never omitting the whole chain of the *isnād* through which his authority—in nearly all cases Abū Manṣūr 'Abdarraḥmān ibn Muḥammad al-Qazzāz or Abul-Faḍl Muḥammad ibn Nāṣir al-Ḥāfiẓ as-Sallāmī—has come by his tradition. As there are no works left by these two famous traditionists, it is of paramount importance that Ibn al-Jauzī quotes them on nearly every page and in nearly every biographical notice of

[1] The caliphs are always included in these necrologies, even if their decease has been recorded among the political events; in this case their names are only given.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

some length. At the end of his notices he gives the exact date of the decease of the person in question. He commemorates even caliphs and other persons whose deaths he recorded in the political narrative of that year; in these cases, however, his notices are very short.

These biographical notices have very carefully been compiled by Ibn al-Jauzī, and it is in the first place for their sake that an edition of the *Kitāb al-muntaẓam* would be highly desirable. We have comparatively very few editions of Muslim biographical works. But even compared to these, like the *Kitāb al-aghānī* of Abul-Faraj al-Iṣfahānī or the *Kitāb al-ansāb*, by as-Sam'ānī or the *Wafayāt al-a'yān* by Ibn Khallikān, Ibn al-Jauzī's work is more complete in recording not only the more famous men, but nearly every man of some consequence, although, as a matter of course, his records are more reliable for Mesopotamia—and especially for Baghdād and Baṣra, concerning which cities his records are far more detailed than those of any other author known to us—than for the more remote parts of the empire. It is just for the biographical value of the *Kitāb al-muntaẓam* that Ibn al-Jauzī received praise from authors of later time, as e.g. from Sibṭ abū Shāma,[1] there being no such records in other prominent historical works.

V. The Authorities of the "Kitāb al-muntaẓam"

The *Kitāb al-muntaẓam* gives evidence of the many-sided erudition of Ibn al-Jauzī. In writing such an extensive work, he had to consult many authorities. But, unlike aṭ-Ṭabarī and Ibn al-Athīr, Ibn al-Jauzī is not satisfied with giving the name of his authority; in addition, he gives the complete *isnād* of the traditionists through whom his direct authority received his information. His elaborate and long *isnāds*—being in the majority of the cases longer than the *matn*—are a peculiarity of Ibn al-Jauzī, the more so as at his time the

[1] See *Ḥājī Khalfa*, vol. iii (and not iv, as quoted by Brockelmann, vol. i, p. 503, note), p. 347, Nr. 5875.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

quoting of *isnāds* in their whole length, as was customary at the time of aṭ-Ṭabarī, had been abandoned.[1]

Only Ibn al-Jauzī's main work of reference is an exception to this rule, that is aṭ-Ṭabarī's work. Except in a few cases,[2] he does not refer to the *Ta'rīkh ar-rusul wal-mulūk*, since its general use by all the later Arab historians was a well-known fact. But as soon as his narrative differs from that of aṭ-Ṭabarī, he never neglects to name the authority from whom he received an additional or a new tradition.

It may be seen from the *Kitāb al-muntaẓam* that Ibn al-Jauzī knew many prominent scholars of his city and read their works as well. The most remarkable of these Baghdād scholars was no doubt Abū Manṣūr 'Abdarraḥmān ibn Muḥammad al-Qazzāz whom he may have well known personally and have read his books, none of which has been left to us. Excluding aṭ-Ṭabarī, it is he from whom Ibn al-Jauzī received most of his information on events of both general, political, and local character, and more especially for his biographical notices. There is hardly any page in the *Kitāb al-muntaẓam* on which his name—quoted as either 'Abdarraḥmān ibn Muḥammad or Abū Manṣūr al-Qazzāz—is not mentioned. The only reference to this scholar is to be found in the abstract entitled "Muntaqī al-'Ibar" of adh-Dhahabī's chronicle made by Abū Bakr ibn Aḥmad ibn Qāḍī Shuhba (died in A.H. 851),[3] where he is said to have died in the year 535/1140–1, and to have been a disciple of al-Khaṭīb al-Baghdādī and an eminent traditionist.

Next to al-Qazzāz, the authority most frequently quoted by Ibn al-Jauzī is Abul-Faḍl Muḥammad ibn Nāṣir al-Ḥāfiẓ as-Sallāmī, often called Muḥaddith al-'Irāq, who according to adh-Dhahabī,[4] died in 550/1155. His contemporary and Ibn

[1] See Brockelmann, *Das Verhältnis*, etc., p. 9.

[2] See *Br. M. Suppl.*, No. 460, fol. 98*b*; l. 14; fol. 177, l. 4.

[3] *Br. M. Or.*, No. 3006, fol. 276, margin.

[4] Do., MS., fol. 287*a*; see also as-Sam'ānī: *Kitāb al-ansāb*, ed. D. S. Margoliouth, London-Leyden, 1912, fol. 320*a*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

al-Jauzī's third important authority was Abul-Qāsim Ismā'īl ibn Aḥmad ibn as-Samarqandī, who according to adh-Dhahabī [1] died in 536/1141–2, and is said to have been, together with al-Qazzāz, a disciple of al-Khaṭīb al-Baghdādī, and equally an eminent traditionist.[2]

The master of these scholars, Abū Bakr Aḥmad ibn 'Alī ibn Thābit, commonly called al-Khaṭīb al-Baghdādī (died in 403/1071) is also referred to in several passages of the *Kitāb al-muntaẓam*. We may assume that Ibn al-Jauzī, in writing his obituary notices, made wide use of his *Ta'rīkh Baghdād*, a voluminous history of learned men,[3] the more so as he readily accepted the ideas of al-Khaṭīb al-Baghdādī in ruthlessly purifying the *ḥadīths*.[4]

The other authorities quoted by Ibn al-Jauzī are as follows (the years in the narratives of which they are mentioned are put in brackets) [5] :—

Ibrāhīm ibn Dīnār al-Faqīh (A.H. 381).

Ibrāhīm an-Nakha'ī (A.H. 75). See *Fihrist*, vol. i, p. 183.

'Abdalmalik ibn Qurayb *al-Aṣma'ī*, died in 216/831 (A.H. 131).

al-A'rābī (A.H. 280).

Muḥammad ibn 'Alī *ibn Bābat* (A.H. 75).

Muḥammad ibn abī Ṭāhir *al-Bazzār* (A.H. 99, 151, 262, 279).

Aḅū Manṣūr *al-Bazzāz* (A.H. 158).

Abū Bakr Muḥammad ibn Yaḥyā *aṣ-Sūlī*, died in 335/946 (A.H. 132, 158, 256, 269, 286).

[1] Do., MS., fol. 277*a*.

[2] adh-Dhahabī in his *Ta'rīkh al-islām* also mentions these three men as masters of Ibn al-Jauzī, see *Br. M. Or.*, Nr. 52, fol. 119.

[3] See *Br. M. Or.*, Nr. 303, fol. 116*b*, l. 24.

[4] Especially in his *Al-kifāya fī ma'rifat uṣūl 'ilm ar-riwāya*, see Goldziher, *Muh. St.*, vol. ii, p. 183.

[5] As I have not yet been able to inspect the MSS. of the Constantinople libraries, the above data refer only to the narratives contained in the MSS. of the European libraries (British Museum, Oxford, Gotha, Berlin). As reference-works, I have made use of Brockelmann, *Geschichte der arabischen Litteratur*, the *Fihrist* and Ḥājī Khalfa, ed. Flügel.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Abū 'Alī Muḥassin ibn 'Alī *at-Tanūkhī*, died in 384/994 (A.H. 391).

'Amr ibn Baḥr al-Laythī *al-Jāḥiẓ*, died in 255/869 (A.H. 158).

Jabala ibn Muḥammad (A.H. 132).

Ibn Ḥājib (A.H. 370). He is probably Abul-Ḥusayn 'Abdal-'azīz ibn Ibrāhīm ibn Ḥājib an-Nu'mān, scribe at the time of Mu'izz addaula.

al-Ḥākim ibn 'Abdallāh ibn Muḥammad, died in 405/1014: "Ta'rīkh Nīsābūr" (A.H. 230).

Abul-Ḥasan al-Jarrāḥī (A.H. 260).

al-Ḥasan ibn Ja'far 'Alī (A.H. 132).

Abul-Ḥasan ibn 'Alī al-Kaukabī (A.H. 382).

Abul-Ḥasan ibn 'Alī ibn al-Ma'ālī (A.H. 367, 422).

Abul-Ḥasan ibn 'Alī ibn Muḥammad ibn 'Abdalwāḥid al-Hāshimī (A.H. 132, 279).

Abul-Ḥusayn ibn Muḥammad ibn 'Abdalwahhāb ad-Dabbās (A.H. 93). See *Fihrist*, vol. i, p. 208.

Ibn Ḥalaf (A.H. 151).

Muḥammad ibn 'Abdalmalik *al-Ḥamdānī*, died in 521/1127 (A.H. 279, 381).

Khālid ibn 'Aylān (A.H. 132).

'Alī ibn 'Umar *ad-Dāraquṭnī*, died in 385/995 (A.H. 376).

Abū Bakr *ibn abī Dunyā*, died in 281/894 (A.H. 105).

Zāhir ibn Ṭāhir ibn Muḥammad, died in 533/1138 (A.H. 99, 230).

as-Saḥḥāq (A.H. 158).

Sa'īd ibn 'Alī abū 'Abdallāh Muḥammad ibn Asad al-Kātib al-Qārī al-Bazzāz al-Baghdādī, died in 410/1019 (A.H. 408).

Abū Sa'īd al-Ḥimyarī (A.H. 132).

Shāhak (A.H. 86). See *Fihrist*, vol. ii, p. 108; Ibn Shāhak as-Sindī.

'Abdallāh ibn Ḥasan (A.H. 132).

'Abdalwahhāb ibn al-Mubārak (A.H. 96, 99).

'Abdalwahhāb ibn Muḥammad (A.H. 158).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Alī ibn 'Ubaydallāh (A.H. 132). He is perhaps identical with 'Alī ibn 'Ubaydallāh ibn Bābawaih, author of a "Fihrist", see *Br. Mus. Suppl.*, Nr. 635.

'Umar ibn al-Ḥāfiẓ (A.H. 101).

Abū 'Amr ibn al-'Alā (A.H. 158), the philologist of Baṣra, died probably in 159/776.[1]

Ibn abil-Fawāris (A.H. 376).

Abul-Ḥasan ibn 'Alī ibn Muḥammad *ibn Ḥabīb al-Māwardī* died in 450/1058 (A.H. 238, 240, 242).

al-Mubārak ibn 'Alī aṣ-Ṣayrafī (A.H. 100).

Maḥfūẓ ibn Aḥmad (A.H. 86).

Muḥammad ibn 'Abdalbāqī abū Bakr al-Anṣārī, died in 535/1140 (A.H. 256, 271, 279, 322, 329, 334, 335). See *Br. Mus. Suppl.*, No. 622; he is mentioned by Ibn Nuqṭa as having received traditions from al-Ḥasan ibn 'Alī al-Jauharī.

Muḥammad ibn 'Abdalhaytham (A.H. 75).

al-Madā'inī Abul-Ḥasan 'Alī ibn Muḥammad, died about 840/225 (A.H. 91).

Ibn al-Mu'tazz (A.H. 286, 289).

Hibatallāh ibn al-Ḥasan al-Lālaqā'ī, died in 418/1027 (A.H. 125).

Hibatallāh ibn 'Abdassalām al-Kātib (A.H. 422).

Hilāl ibn al-Muḥassin *aṣ-Ṣābī*, died in 448/1056 (A.H. 353, 413).

VI. A CONCORDANCE BETWEEN THE "KITĀB AL-MUNTAẒAM" OF IBN AL-JAUZĪ AND THE "TA'RĪKH AR-RUSUL WAL-MULŪK" OF AṬ-ṬABARĪ

As an appendix to chapter iv, we give on the following pages a concordance between the *Kitāb al-muntaẓam* of Ibn al-Jauzī and the *Ta'rīkh ar-rusul wal-mulūk* of aṭ-Ṭabarī. This concordance contains those records in the narration of which Ibn al-Jauzī is more detailed than aṭ-Ṭabarī, together

[1] This date of his death seems more probable than 154/770, which is generally accepted. See Ibn Khallikān, ed. de Slane, vol. ii, p. 402.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

with an indication of the additional authorities of the *Kitāb al-muntaẓam*. As a matter of course, our concordance only refers to those sections of Ibn al-Jauzī's work dealing with political and local events, the biographical notices being a speciality of the author's system. The MSS. examined are those of the libraries of the British Museum, Oxford, Gotha, and Berlin (see chapter ii for the MSS. of the *Kitāb al-muntaẓam*).

(1) *The MS. of Gotha (Pertsch), Nr.* 1553

A.H. 64 : fol. 1–5*b*. Pestilence in Baṣra. Ṭab., ii, 879–80. (Muḥammad ibn Nāṣir al-Ḥāfiẓ.)

A.H. 68 : fol. 11–13. Pilgrimage.

A.H. 75 : fol. 15–18*b*. A detailed description of the dīnārs and dirhams coined by order of 'Abdalmalik, who is said to have minted coins for the first time in Muslim history. ii, 939–40. (Muḥammad ibn 'Alī ibn Bābat, Muḥammad ibn 'Abdalhaytham, Ibrāhīm an-Nakha'ī.)

A.H. 77 : fol. 18*b*–24*b*. Summer-campaign of Walīd ibn 'Abdalmalik.[1]

A.H. 78 : fol. 24*b*–25. Ḥajjāj's plans of construction. Birth of children to Ḥajjāj.

A.H. 85 : fol. 29–32*b*. Qutayba ibn Muslim appointed prefect of Khorāsān.

A.H. 86 : fol. 32*b*–39*b*. Caliphate of al-Walīd : name, genealogy, accession, episodes from his life. ii, 1177–8. (Maḥfūẓ ibn Aḥmad, Shāhak.)

A.H. 91 : fol. 42*b*–44. Khālid ibn 'Abdallāh al-Qusrī appointed prefect of Mekka. ii, 1230–1. (Al-Qazzāz.) Pilgrimage of al-Walīd. ii, 1232–34. (Al-Madā'inī.)

A.H. 93 : fol. 46*b*–51. Ḥubayb ibn 'Abdallāh scourged by order of 'Umar ibn 'Abdal'azīz. ii, 1255. (Abul-Ḥusayn ibn Muḥammad ibn 'Abdalwahhāb ad-Dabbās.)

A.H. 99 : fol. 61–64. Caliphate of 'Umar ibn 'Abdal'azīz : name, appearance, accession, episodes from his life.

[1] See Ibn al-Athīr, vol. iv, pp. 361–2.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Muḥammad ibn abī Ṭāhir al-Bazzār, ʿAlī ibn abī ʿUmar, ʿAbdalwahhāb ibn al-Mubārak.)

A.H. 149: fol. 77*b*–79*b*. Removal of al-Manṣūr ibn Jaʿfar ibn Sulaymān from the prefectship of Madīna. Pilgrimage (more detailed than iii, 354).

A.H. 151: fol. 85–87*b*. Foundation of Ruṣāfa, the eastern part of Baghdād. iii, 364–7. (Al-Qazzāz, Ibn Ḥalaf.) New wālīs. (Muḥammad ibn abī Ṭāhir al-Bazzār.)

A.H. 154: fol. 89*b*–94. Al-Manṣūr resolved upon constructing the town of Rāfiqa (now Raqqa) on the Euphrates. iii, 372, supplemented by a short description of the site of Rāfiqa.

A.H. 157: fol. 96*b*–99*b*. Al-Manṣūr ordered the sites of the Baghdād *sūqs* to be changed. iii, 379. (Al-Qazzāz, supplemented by a description of the roads of Baghdād that were to be widened.)

A.H. 158: fol. 99*b*–112*b*. Summer-campaign of Yazīd ibn Usayd as-Sullamī in Ṭalqān, Ṭabaristān, and Nihāwand. (ʿAmr ibn ʿAlā.) Yaḥyā appointed prefect of Ādharbayjān. iii, 381–4. (Jāḥiẓ.) Al-Manṣūr put up at his castle of al-Khuld. iii, 384 (supplemented by a description of the site of al-Khuld by al-Qazzāz). Illness and death of al-Manṣūr. iii, 387–91. (al-Qazzāz.) Caliphate of al-Mahdī: name, genealogy, appearance. iii, 451. (ʿAbdalwahhāb ibn Muḥammad, as-Saḥḥāq, al-Qazzāz.) Description of the use of the red garment in the sacred pilgrimage. iii, 451–8. (Abū Bakr aṣ-Ṣūlī.) Episodes from the life of al-Mahdī. (Al-Qazzāz, Muḥammad ibn Nāṣir al-Ḥāfiẓ.)

A.H. 159: fol. 112*b*–16*b*. Construction of a mosque in Ruṣāfa. iii, 460. (Al-Qazzāz.)

A.H. 160: fol. 116*b*–22. Snow was, for the first time, brought to Mekka for the caliph. Al-Hādī married Lubāba, daughter of Jaʿfar al-Manṣūr.

A.H. 161: fol. 122–24*b*. The caliph ordered the mosques of al-Ḥarām, Madīna, and Baṣra to be enlarged. Only the last is mentioned by Ṭab. iii, 486.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

A.H. 164: fol. 127*b*–130*b*. Construction of the town of 'Anābān (Aysābān ?).

(2) *The MS. of Oxford (Uri), Nr.* 779

A.H. 96: fol. 1*b*–9. Caliphate of Sulaymān ibn 'Abdalmalik: name, accession, appearance. More detailed than Ṭab., ii, 1281–2. Episodes from his life. ('Abdalwahhāb ibn Mubārak, Muḥammad ibn Nāṣir al-Ḥāfiẓ.)

A.H. 99: fol. 12*b*–27. Caliphate of 'Umar ibn 'Abdal'azīz. (Besides the authorities mentioned in the narrative of the same year in the MS. of Gotha, Hibatallāh ibn Aḥmad al-Ḥarīrī is quoted.) Maslama recalled from the campaign against the Romans. ii, 1436. (Zāhir ibn Ṭāhir.)

A.H. 100: fol. 27–33. Campaigns of 'Umar ibn 'Abdal-'azīz, Walīd ibn al-Mu'ayṭī and 'Amr ibn Qays al-Kindī. ii, 1349. (Al-Mubārak ibn 'Alī aṣ-Ṣayrafī.)

A.H. 101: fol. 33–42. Caliphate of Yazīd ibn 'Abdalmalik: name, accession. ii, 1372. ('Umar ibn al-Ḥāfiẓ.)

A.H. 105: fol. 54–64*b*. Caliphate of Hishām ibn 'Abdalmalik: name, genealogy, accession. (Different narrative from Ṭab., ii, 1466–7.) Episodes from his life. (Muḥammad ibn Nāṣir al-Ḥāfiẓ, Abū Bakr ibn abi'd-Dunyā.)

A.H. 121: fol. 120*b*–29*b*. Pilgrimage and new 'āmils. ii, 1698. (Muḥammad ibn Nāṣir al-Ḥāfiẓ.)

A.H. 125: fol. 138–45. Caliphate of Walīd ibn Yazīd. ii, 1728–55. (Muḥammad ibn Nāṣir al-Ḥāfiẓ, Hibatallāh ibn al-Ḥasan.)

A.H. 126: fol. 145–51*b*. Caliphate of Yazīd ibn Walīd, name, accession.

A.H. 127: fol. 151*b*–56*b*. Caliphate of Marwān: name, accession.

A.H. 131: fol. 168–72. Pestilence. (al-Aṣma'ī.)

A.H. 132: fol. 172–92*b*. Caliphate of Abul-'Abbās as-Saffāḥ: his advent to the caliphate. iii, 23–7. (Aḥmad ibn Thābit, al-Qazzāz, Muḥammad ibn Nāṣir al-Ḥāfiẓ, Khālid ibn 'Aylān, Abū Bakr aṣ-Ṣūlī, Abdallāh ibn Ḥasan.)

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Defeat of Marwān on the river Zāb. iii, 38–42. (Abul-Ḥasan, Jabala ibn Muḥammad, a poem by Abū Sayyid al-Ḥimyarī.) Defeat of the Umayyades. iii, 44–51. (al-Ḥasan ibn Ja'far 'Alī.) Revolt of the inhabitants of Jazīra against the 'Abbāsides. iii, 56–8. ('Alī ibn 'Ubaydallāh.)

(3) *The MS. of the British Museum, Nr.* 460

A.H. 230: fol. 7–13*b*. Story of a woman of Khwārizm who after dreaming strange dreams, refrained from eating and drinking. (Zāhir ibn Ṭāhir, the "Ta'rīkh Nīsābūr" of Ḥākim ibn 'Abdallāh.)

A.H. 232: fol. 19*b*–25*b*. Caliphate of al-Mutawakkil: name, genealogy, appearance, episodes from his life. (Al-Qazzāz.)

A.H. 233: fol. 25*b*–33*b*. Earthquake in Damascus, violent rain in Mawṣil.

A.H. 234: fol. 33*b*–40*b*. Illness of al-Mutawakkil, convocation of the jurisconsults of the empire. (Al-Qazzāz.) Removal of 'Ubaydallāh ibn Aḥmad from the office of qāḍī. (Al-Qazzāz.) Abnāj appointed prefect of Mekka and Madīna. The construction of the mosque of Sāmarrā. Violent wind lasting for fifty days. Removal of Isḥāq ibn Ibrāhīm from his office.

A.H. 235: fol. 40*b*–47*b*. Incident in the Ghazal-mosque in Baghdād.

A.H. 236: fol. 47*b*–52*b*. Battles of 'Alī ibn Yaḥyā al-Armanī against the Romans, capture of Āmuriyya. Expulsion of Christians from the dīwāns.

A.H. 237: fol. 52*b*–56*b*. Ibn Aktham appointed as chief judge instead of Muḥammad ibn abī Dā'ud. iii, 1410–11. (Al-Qazzāz.) Those who confessed that the Qur'ān was created were set at liberty.[1] Celestial phenomenon in the Maghrib. Fire in 'Asqalān. Cold in Baṣra. The construction of the mosque of Sāmarrā finished.

A.H. 238: fol. 56*b*–58*b*. Campaign of 'Alī ibn Yaḥyā al-

[1] See Ibn al-Athīr, vol. vii, p. 43.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Armanī. iii, 1419. (Ibn Ḥabīb.) Ibrāhīm ibn Muḥammad at-Tamīmī appointed prefect of Baṣra: more detailed than iii, 1420.

A.H. 240: fol. 60*b*–65*b*. Instruction in Syriac and Hebrew rendered obligatory for Jewish and Christian children. Natural phenomena. (Ibn Ḥabīb.)

A.H. 241: fol. 65*b*–71*b*. Fire in Sāmarrā.

A.H. 242: fol. 71*b*–76*b*. Fire in Baghdād. (Ibn Ḥabīb.) Stroke of lightning in Bardān. (Ibn Ḥabīb.)

A.H. 245: fol. 87–92*b*. Sinking of a dyke in the well of Mekka.[1]

A.H. 247: fol. 99–105*b*. Caliphate of al-Muntaṣir billāh: name, appearance, accession, episodes from his life. (Al-Qazzāz, Muḥammad ibn Nāṣir al-Ḥāfiẓ.)

A.H. 249: fol. 115*b*–20*b*. Rain lasting for five days in Sāmarrā.

A.H. 251: fol. 124*b*–30*b*. Caliphate of al-Mu'tazz: name, appearance, accession. Brief mention of the activity of the 'Alawīs.[2]

A.H. 253: fol. 133*b*–38. Ibn abil-'Anbas appointed qāḍī of Madīna. (Al-Qazzāz.) New qāḍī in Kūfa.

A.H. 255: fol. 140–48*b*. Caliphate of al-Muhtadī: name, accession, episodes from his life. (Al-Qazzāz.)

A.H. 256: fol. 148*b*–58*b*. Caliphate of al-Mu'tamid: name, genealogy, appearance, episodes from his life. (Muḥammad ibn Nāṣir al-Ḥāfiẓ, Abū Bakr aṣ-Ṣūlī, Abū Bakr ibn 'Abdalbāqī.)

A.H. 258: fol. 164–71. Muḥammad ibn al-Muwallad's campaign against the Zanj. Pestilence in Baghdād: more detailed than iii, 1865. Execution of Sa'īd ibn Aḥmad: more detailed than iii, 1859.

A.H. 260: fol. 172*b*–76. Enlargement of the Jāmi' al-Manṣūr.

[1] See Ibn al-Athīr, vol. vii, p. 56.
[2] See Ibn al-Athīr, vol. vii, p. 110.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

A.H. 262: fol. 180*b*–88. A tradition of Muḥammad ibn abī Ṭāhir al-Bazzār concerning a Baghdād woman.

A.H. 264: fol. 188*b*–91. Abū 'Umar al-Qāḍī appointed prefect.

A.H. 269: fol. 200–03*b*. Sa'īd appointed Lord of the Two Wazīrates. iii, 2083. (Abū Bakr aṣ-Ṣūlī.)

A.H. 271: fol. 210*b*–13. Ibn Abi's-Sāj defeated and made prisoner. iii, 2107. (Muḥammad ibn 'Abdalbāqī.)

A.H. 272: fol. 213–15. Arrival of al-Mu'tamid at Baghdād.

A.H. 278: fol. 226*b*–36. A detailed description of the origin of the Qarmaṭians in the neighbourhood of Kūfa; explanation of their name; their doctrine: more detailed than iii, 2124–30.

A.H. 279: fol. 236–50. Caliphate of al-Mu'taḍid: name, appearance, genealogy: more detailed than iii, 2133. Episodes from his life. (Muḥammad ibn abī Ṭāhir al-Bazzār, al-Qazzāz, Muḥammad ibn 'Abdalbāqī, Abulḥasan Muḥammad ibn 'Abdalwāḥid al-Hāshimī, Muḥammad ibn 'Abdalmalik al-Ḥamdānī.)

A.H. 280: fol. 250–52. Expedition against the Banū Shaybān in Mesopotamia. iii, 2139–40 (a poem by al-A'rābī). Earthquake in Dubīl: more detailed than iii, 2139. Enlargement of the Jāmi' al-Manṣūr. (Al-Qazzāz.) The construction of a palace in Baghdād ordered by the caliph. Aḥmad ibn 'Abdal'azīz put Rāfi' ibn Harthama to flight.

A.H. 281: fol. 252–53*b*. Inundation in Rayy and Ṭabaristān.[1]

A.H. 283: fol. 260*b*–65*b*. The caliph ordered that the main part of heritages should be given to the next-of-kin: more detailed than iii, 2151. New qāḍīs.

A.H. 285: fol. 269–76*b*. Inundation of the Tigris. Episode in the camp of the caliph.

A.H. 286: fol. 276*b*–82*b*. Capture of Āmid. iii, 2186–8. (Ibn al-Mu'tazz, Abū Bakr aṣ-Ṣūlī.) Expedition of Ismā'īl

[1] See Ibn al-Athīr, vol. vii, p. 324.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

ibn Aḥmad to Balkḥ. Story concerning Aḥmad ibn Mūsā al-Qāḍī. (Al-Qazzāz.)

A.H. 288 : fol. 284–86. Eclipse of the sun. Earthquake.

A.H. 289 : fol. 286–86*b*. The Qarmaṭians persecuted by the caliph. iii, 2206. (Ibn al-Mu'tazz.)

(4) *The MS. of the British Museum, Nr.* 303, *fol.* 99–120.

A.H. 33 : fol. 99–100. Birth of 'Alī ibn al-Ḥusayn ibn 'Alī ibn abī Ṭālib.

A.H. 96 : fol. 100*b*–01. Story of the poet Kuthayyir ibn 'Abdarraḥmān ibn al-Aswad.

A.H. 127 : fol. 103. Enlargement of the mosque of al-Ḥarām.

A.H. 170 : fol. 104–04*b*. Construction of a new mosque in Cordova by 'Abdarraḥmān ad-Dākhil al-Umawī. (A certain "Kitāb ikhtirāq al-āfāq" is referred to.) [1]

A.H. 171 : fol. 104*b*–05. Death of 'Abdarraḥmān ibn Mu'āwiya ibn Hishām ibn 'Abdalmalik.[2]

A.H. 172 : fol. 105. Death of Abū Yazīd Riyāḥ ibn Yazīd al-Lakhmī.[3]

A.H. 174 : fol. 105. Birth of Idrīs ibn Idrīs ibn al-Ḥasan.[4]

A.H. 180 : fol. 106–06*b*. Revolt in Syria suppressed by Ja'far ibn Yaḥyā ibn Khālid.[5]

A.H. 186 : fol. 110–15. Ja'far ibn Yaḥyā al-Barmakī killed. iii, 667–88. (Al-Iṣfahānī.)

A.H. 218 : fol. 118*b*–20*b*. Episodes from the life of al-Ma'mūn.

(5) *The MS. of Berlin* (*Wetzstein*), *Nr.* 9436 [6]

A.H. 299 : fol. 6–7*b*. al-Khāqānī appointed wazīr instead of Ibn al-Furāt : more detailed than iii, 2287.

[1] See Ibn al-Athīr, vol. vi, p. 76.
[2] Do., vol. vi, p. 76.
[3] Do., vol. vi, p. 81.
[4] Do., vol. vi, p. 84.
[5] Do., vol. vi, p. 105.
[6] Only as far as the period recorded by aṭ-Ṭabarī is concerned.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

A.H. 300 : fol. 7*b*–8*b*. Execution of Ḥusayn ibn Manṣūr al-Ḥallāj. Inundation of the Tigris.

A.H. 301 : fol. 8*b*–10*b*. Campaign of al-Ḥusayn ibn al-Ḥamdān : more detailed than iii, 2289. Assassination of Abū Sa'īd : more detailed than iii, 2291. Manṣūr ibn Ḥallāj became wazīr : different from iii, 2289.

A.H. 302 : fol. 10*b*–11. Battles of Naṣr ibn Aḥmad in Khorāsān. Victory over the Romans.

60.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The Aramaic *Papyri* from Egypt: Notes on Obscure Passages

By G. R. DRIVER

THE following notes, which are the result of a fresh study of the Aramaic documents from Egypt in Cowley's admirable edition, are here published in the hope that they may do something towards resolving some of the difficulties which still await a solution in these important texts.

No. 5, ll. 4–7, 10, 20. The meaning of אגר is uncertain, but the context suggests "wall"; for this is what one man is more likely to build against another man's door than a "portico", which is usually suggested. If so, the Aram. אגר and the Acc. *igaru* "wall" are identical; and the Acc. fem.-plur. *igarāte*[1] will account for the fem. gender of the Aram. אגר (*e.g.*, in ll. 4–5). Consequently, in l. 6, עלוי אגרא זך means "against" rather than "above that wall".

No. 9, l. 5. The use of בנה as denoting "developed" in reference to land is illustrated by בנה את־הדר "built on the hill",[2] *i.e.* developed it as building land.

No. 11, ll. 8–9. Cowley compares the Aram. עקף with the Arab. ضَعُفَ "was double", but the equation ض = ק is very rare and very doubtful *per metathesim*; is it not easier to compare the N. Hebr. עקף "doubled (a cape)"[3] and the Arab. عَقَفَ "bent" or "folded double",[4] although these do not appear to be used in the literal sense?

No. 13, l. 18. Cowley's objection to כספי = "Caspian" on the ground that it should be in the emph. state is not fatal, as ארמי "an Aramæan" and יהודי "a Jew" (*passim*)

[1] *E.g.* Ebeling, *KAJI.* **119**, 5.
[2] 1 Kings, xvi, 24.
[3] Levy, *Neuh. u. Chald. Wtb.*, iii, 686.
[4] Lane, *Arab.-Engl. Dict.*, I, v, 2112.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

show; it may mean simply "a" (not "the) Caspian".[1] The name suggests an origin in or near to Persia.

No. 15, ll. 25, 28. Can מן חם עד חוט mean "both broom and thread" as the humblest symbols of a woman's work in the house? If so, the root is חמם and is cognate with the Syr. ܚܡܡ and the Arab. خَمَّ "swept with a broom". Thus the Aramæan Jew, like the Hebrew in מחוט ועד שרוך נעל,[2] combines like objects of little worth to mean anything whatsoever; the Babylonian in *ištu bie adi ḫuraṣim* "from straw to gold"[3] uses opposites to express the same idea.

No. 15, l. 16. The Acc. *paqqu* "bowl"[4] suggests the meaning of the Aram. פק.

No. 17, l. 7. The reading סינעבש, which gives an unknown name, ought probably to be corrected to סינערש, since (*il*) *Sin-eriš* is a well-known Bab. name.[5]

No. 20, l. 5. The word כתן means rather "linen" than "cotton", as Cowley translates it; for this is the Acc. *kitinnu*, Syr. ܟܬܢܐ and Arab. كَتَّانٌ "flax", "linen".[6] The word "cotton", on the contrary, is the Arab. قُطْنٌ "thin stuff" (cp. Syr. ܩܛܝܢ "thin"), which is so called as being thin in contrast with thick wool; and the Acc. *qatnu* or *qattanu* "fine", "thin" (of wool or hair)[7] shows how old the root is. The Acc. adjectives *qattanu* "thin" and *kabbaru* "thick" are contrasted in vocabularies; and

[1] Cowley's objection would be equally valid if כספי meant "silversmith"; but in this case a noun of the form *kassāph* would be rather expected.

[2] Gen. xiv, 23.

[3] Schorr, *U. Ab. Z.-Pr.*, **13**, 13 (n.).

[4] *E.g.* Ebeling, *BBK.* i, 18, 2.

[5] Tallquist, *Neub. Namenb.*, 181.

[6] Cp. Buhl. *Hebr. u. Aram. Hwb.*[17], 368; Brockelmann, *Lex. Syr.*[2], 352.

[7] Cp. Jensen in Schrader's *KB.*, VI, i, 456; cf. Clay, *BEUP.*, xiv, 157, 24, 40, when *naḫlaptum qaṭanium* means a "thin robe".

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

this in its turn suggests that the Hebr. כָּבִיר [1] and מַכְבֵּר [2] are not articles of "net-work" [3] (as though derived from כְּבָרָה "sieve"!) but simply "thick stuff" and an "article made of thick stuff" respectively, *i.e.* some kind of "rug" or "blanket"; for such an article would certainly have been of more use at any rate in suffocating Benhadad than a netted cloth or "coverlet" (R.V., m.) of open work through which he could have breathed without much difficulty!

Further, may not the Hebr. שְׂמִיכָה, for which two manuscripts (Kenn. MSS. 89, 95) have סמיכה,[4] be another word of similar origin and come from the same root as the Arab. سَمِيكٌ "thick"? It may also be added that one manuscript (Kenn. MS. 107) has בשמיטה ובשמיכה; here the Hebr. שמיטה may perhaps be referred to the same root as the Arab. سُمُّوطٌ *vestis ex lana confecta* [5]; the Acc. *šinṭu* (if it is right to suppose that *šimṭu* is the proper form of the word [6]), which is said to denote some kind of woollen stuff,[7] is probably connected with these words.

No. 21, l. 4. Surely כן מנו means "count as follows" rather than "count accordingly", as Cowley renders it, since כן in such connections usually refers to what follows, and the reference here is not to the instruction just given but to the coming calculation; it is used of the past only in reference to what has actually happened, *e.g.* after עבד (cp. 30, 27; 31, 26; 71, 19).

No. 26, l. 13. May not כלא יהיתה חליפתהם be translated "relays of them (*sc.* of the sailors or workmen) shall bring

[1] 1 Sam. xix, 13, 16.

[2] 2 Kings, viii, 15.

[3] The roots חרם and שׂבך and their derivatives in the various languages denote net-work, *e.g.* lace and hair-nets, and so on.

[4] Jud. iv, 18.

[5] Freytag, *Lex. Arab.-Lat.*, ii, 353.

[6] Streck in *ZA.*, xviii, 171–2.

[7] Muss-Arnolt, *Ass. Dict.*, 1073.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

(them) altogether"? Cowley's rendering of כלא . . . חליפתהם by "the equivalent of it all" hardly suits the context, nor is such a meaning of חליפה attested. On the contrary, "relays" or "shifts" gives a possible sense which the Hebr. חליפה "relay"[1] supports. Here the masc. sing. יהותה is construed correctly with the fem. plur. חליפתהם because it precedes it,[2] while יהוספון in l. 18 shows that a plur. subject, *i.e.* the sailors or shifts of them, is in fact necessary.

Ibid., l. 17. Surely הוספה is the infin. of the Haph. used as a noun meaning "addition" rather than the impt. of a verb with cohort ה֫ as Cowley (cp. Leander, *Ag.-Aram.* 38*j*) takes it, since this ending is very unlikely in an Aram. text. If so, "addition: sulphur . . . and arsenic . . ." simply means "*plus* sulphur . . . and arsenic . . ."

No. 37, l. 3. In view of Augapfel's obviously correct suggestion that the Bab. (*awēl*)*pitparasu*, which is the title of a neo-Bab. officer of unknown rank and functions, is the source of the Aram. פת(י)פרס,[3] it is clear that קבל must here mean "went before" or "invoked" (cp. Syr. ܩܒܠ *invocavit*), as it does elsewhere in these documents.[4] If this suggestion is accepted, it has one important consequence, *viz.* it is one of the proofs that the *papyri* are genuine; for, as they were first published in 1911 in Germany, it is inconceivable that a forger could have introduced into one of them a word of so peculiar a form as פת(י)פרס, if (*awēl*)*pitparasu* was totally unknown until it was found in a tablet first published in 1912, *i.e.* one year afterwards, in America.

Ibid., l. 10. The puzzling words דבש תקם חתילן חבלן משכי צל are surely all nouns. First, דבש can only be the well-known word for "honey". Second, תקם, which occurs again in a list of gifts (**15**, 16, where it cannot be a verb),[5]

[1] 1 Kings, v, 28; Job, x, 17.

[2] Cp. Gen. i, 14, where יהי מארת is an instance of the same construction which classical scholars call the *schema Pindaricum*.

[3] In *Bab. Rechtsurk.* 54–5.

[4] No. 8, l. 13.

[5] Cp. Sachau, *Aram. Pap. u. Ostr.*, **79**, 1 *B* (*Aussen*).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

is still insoluble. Third, חתילן may be "(twisted) ropes" of some sort (Cowley) or perhaps "(plaited) baskets", like the N. Hebr. חותל from the same root. Fourth, חבלן is probably "cords" of some kind (Cowley). Fifth, משכי צל is evidently the Acc. (*mašak*) *ṣallu*, which is supposed to be an apron of leather.[1] The line thus contains a list of miscellaneous objects, *viz.* "honey, . . . (?), cords (?), ropes, (and) aprons of leather", delivered for some unknown purpose to the recipient of the letter.

Ibid., l. 14. In כלין לה the prep. introduces the direct, not the indirect, object; thus the clause means "we withheld them" and the fem. suffix represents the neut. gender, not "we withheld (it) from them", since the antecedent, if personal, is unlikely to be female.

No. 38, l. 3. The meaning of אבנצרף is clearly not a "precious stone" (Cowley) but either "alum" which is used in dyeing, as suggested elsewhere, or a "dyed" or "stained" stone, and the combination of אבן with צרף is confirmed by the fact that the Acc. *ṣarāpu* is used of stone.[2] For example, *ṣurrupu ša abni* "to dye, of stone"[3] occurs in glossaries and *libittum ṣiriptum zaribtum* "coloured burnt brick" means something like "*bunt-glasierte* (?) *Backsteine*".[4]

The process of dyeing stones was well known in antiquity, and the elder Pliny speaks of it in a number of passages. *e.g.* he says that Arabian lapidaries improved the lustre of certain kinds of stones by boiling them in honey,[5] that agates of one colour were stained a uniform vermilion by being boiled for one or two hours in oil and colouring matter,[6] that *Indi et alias quidem gemmas crystallum tinguendo adulterare invenerunt, sed praecipue berullos*,[7] and that the colours could be modified

[1] Muss-Arnolt, *op. cit.*, 874–5.

[2] The Acc. *ṣarāpu* "to dye" is common enough, but this sense hardly occurs in the other Sem. languages except in the place-name צרפת "dyeing town" (G. R. Driver in *JTS.*, xxv, 299–300).

[3] Muss-Arnolt, *op. cit.*, 895. [4] Schorr, *op. cit.*, **107**, 1 (n.).

[5] Pliny, *Hist. Nat.*, xxxvii, **12** (74), 194–5.

[6] *Ibid.*, **10** (54), 142. [7] *Ibid.*, **5** (20), 79.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

by removing white or black or vermilion streaks so that it was difficult to distinguish true from false gems *quippe cum inventum sit ex veris generis alterius in aliud falsas traducere*, adding that certain writers described *quibus modis ex crystallo smaragdum tinguant aliasque tralucentes, sardonychem e sarda, item ceteras ex aliis ; neque enim est ulla fraus vitae lucrosior*.[1] In modern times the onyx, carnelion, chalcedony, and similar stones, are the varieties mostly so treated.[2]

No. 39, l. 3. It may well be doubted (Leander, *op. cit.*, 180) whether כלכליה can be a reduplicated form of כל "all" ; it is much more probably a proper name formed from כַּלְכֹּל[3] (like בַּקְבֻּקְיָה from בַּקְבּוּק), in which case שלם כלכליה [כל גבד]ן זי עליכי שלם, as the text may be restored, means "greeting (to) [all person]s who (are) with thee, greeting (to) Kalkolyah".

No. 40, l. 5. Clearly עליך לבבי שריק means "my heart is torn (*Angl.* bleeds) on thy account", as the Syr. ܫܪܩ *laceravit* suggests.

No. 43, l. 2. Is not לדגלה אר[מי] "according to his detachment an A[ramæan]" the correct restoration of the text, as the reference must be to the girl's father, not to the girl herself? For nowhere else is a girl described as attached to a דגל. If so, the father was a Jew by birth serving with an Aramæan detachment.

No. 45, ll. 3–4. This use of חמץ followed by the object stolen in the acc. case is supported by Babylonian texts, in which *ḫamāṣu* takes a similar construction : for example, *zubāti iḫamazu-ma erīšiša ušēzūš* "the clothes they stole and sent her away in her nakedness (*i.e.* stripped naked)".[4]

[1] *Ibid.*, **12** (75), 197.

[2] Cp. Nöggerath in the *Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie usw.* 1847, 473–86 (for ancient methods), and Bauer-Spencer, *Precious Stones*, 87–8 and 522–4 (for modern methods).

[3] 1 Kings, v, 11 ; 1 Chron. ii, 6.

[4] Chiera, *Harvard*, i, **71**, 35–6 (one of the tablets from Arrapḫa, where *z* is normally substituted for *ṣ*).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

No. 57, l. 2. Does . . . כרבלן לחם mean "hats for the heat of the . . . "? But, if so, what word for "day", "sun", "summer", "harvest", or the like, will suit the traces of the following signs?

No. 71, l. 33. It is clear from l. 19 that תלך means "he has hanged thee"; if so, the perf. tense probably has a fut.-pf. or conditional plup. sense, *viz.* "he will" or "would have hanged thee".

No. 80, l. 9. If מריא is the right reading, it means "the officers" (cp. **47**, 2), *sc.* of the חילא mentioned in ll. 4–6.

No. 81, l. 1. Probably כתבת is "I have written" in view of אנה in l. 14; possibly אביהי [על פם] כתבת ought to be restored.

Ibid., l. 5 *alq.* The Aram. בב must here be a banking term like the Bab. *bābu* "door", "gate" and then "account", "bank", since business was commonly conducted in the gate: for example, *bābu rabū* = "chief bank" and *irbu ša bābi* "excise" or "bank-rate".[1] Similarly the Bab. *bābtu*, a fem. abstract term formed from the masc. concrete noun, is a technical term of business,[2] although its precise force is still uncertain, and the later Aram. בבא "part"[3] must be explained by reference to the same circle of ideas.

Ibid., l. 29. Obviously רכיסה as used of asses must be a semi-technical term like a "string of mules",[4] as the Acc. *rakāsu* "to bind" suggests, except that the Aramaic, unlike the English term, probably denotes a definite number of asses; the Arab. رِكْسٌ "crowd" may perhaps also be compared.[5]

[1] Streck in *Babyl.* ii, 169–70, who compares the Hebr. שער "gate" and then "measure" (which are wrongly referred to different roots in the dictionaries), whence the Aram. שער *Pa.* "valued" is derived.

[2] Schorr, *op. cit.*, **80**, 12 (n.).

[3] Muss-Arnolt, *op. cit.*, 142.

[4] Murray, *N.E.D.*, IX, i, 1139c.

[5] Freytag, *op. cit.*, ii, 187.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Ibid., ll. 64, 81, 85, 86. A comparison of l. 64, where "one and a half dozen" are rated at $2\frac{1}{4}$ shekels, with l. 86, where "half a dozen" are rated at $\frac{3}{4}$ shekel, proves that פ is an abbreviation for פלג "half"; for this is the sole hypothesis on which the figures in these two passages tally. Further, in l. 86, פלג, since it is here rated "at 3 quarters (of a shekel)", *i.e.* at the same sum as 6 לגן (*v. infr.*), must stand for "half (a dozen)", *sc.* half a dozen of לגן. In other words, פלג, like other terms denoting fractions, takes its colour from the context[1]; for it may refer not only to a כא of לגן (as here) but also to a ק of wheat (as in l. 3).

In l. 85 1 *ka'* (presumably of לגן) is rated "at 1 shekel 2 quarters (of a shekel)", *i.e.* at the same rate as 12 לגן (*v. infr.*); thus a כא seems to be a "dozen" of לגן.

In l. 64 and l. 81 פ\כא means not "$\frac{1}{2}$ *ka'*" but "1 *ka'* (and) a half", as the figures in the following table prove:—

1 *ka'* at 1 shekel + 2 quarters (*i.e.* 6 quarters)[2];
$1\frac{1}{2}$ *ka'* at 2 shekels + 1 quarter (*i.e.* 9 quarters)[3];
2 *ka'* at 3 shekels (*i.e.* 12 quarters).[4]

Thus the rate is 1 *ka'* at 6 quarter shekels. Further, if this is right, it is necessary to assume in l. 131 that [\\]כא\ש\בר is a copyist's error for \\כא\בש\ר, which, indeed, is the formula found in l. 61 and l. 85.

Ibid., l. 70 *alq.* The meaning of מ\פ now becomes clear from the following tables:—

(*a*) 1 לג is rated at *m.* 1 *p.*[5]
3 לגן are rated at 1 quarter of a shekel *m.* 1 *p.*[6]
5 ,, ,, 2 quarters ,, ,, *m.* 1 *p.*[7]
7 ,, ,, 3 ,, ,, ,, *m.* 1 *p.*[8]
9 ,, ,, 4 ,, ,, ,, *m.* 1 *p.*[9]

[1] *E.g.* רבע may refer to a סאה (in l. 2), an ארדב (in l. 36), a שקל (in ll. 61, 64, 85), or a זוז (in l. 124).
[2] Ll. 61, 85 (*v. infr.*).
[3] L. 164.
[4] L. 106.
[5] Ll. 70, 79.
[6] Ll. 71, 97, 101, 107, 126.
[7] L. 96.
[8] L. 87.
[9] L. 94.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

(*b*) 2 לגן are rated at 1 quarter of a shekel.[1]

4	,,	,,	2 quarters	,,	,,	[2]
6	,,	,,	3	,,	,,	[3]
1 פלג is	,,	3	,,	,,	,,	[4]
8 לגן are	,,	4	,,	,,	,,	[5]
1 כא is	,,	6	,,	,,	,,	[6]
2 כאן are	,,	12	,,	,,	,,	[7]

From this it follows that מ\פ, meaning "a מ (*plus*) 1 פ" (*v. supr.*) is the same as a half of one quarter, *i.e.* one-eighth, of a shekel. Consequently, since פ stands for פלג "half" and this word takes its colour from the context (*v. supr.*), the question is only to find the value of x when $x + \frac{1}{2}x = \frac{1}{8}$; and the answer is $\frac{1}{12}$. Therefore, מ denotes a coin of the value of one-twelfth of a shekel; and this, as Lidzbarski[8] has already tentatively suggested on other grounds, can be nothing else than מעה, which is known to have been the name of a fraction of the shekel in the third century A.D. If this is so, the value of the מעה must have undergone a change; for the later shekel was of two standards, neither agreeing with this, *viz.* the "holy shekel" containing 20 מעין and the "profane shekel" containing half that number. Such a change of value, however, is by no means unparalleled even within the same country and is all the more likely when the countries are different. Further, although these two scales do not agree, that in the Aramaic document fits perfectly into the Greek scale. For the Septuagint translate שקל as *δίδραχμον*,[9] from which it follows that half a shekel was a *δραχμή*, the מעה was an

[1] Ll. 78, 80, 84, 95, 102.
[2] Ll. 65, 75, 89, 92, 100, 102, 104, 117, 127.
[3] Ll. 62, 68, 72, 74, 76, 88, 93, 103.
[4] L. 86.
[5] L. 113.
[6] Ll. 61, 64, 85.
[7] L. 106.
[8] In *E.S.E.*, ii, 244–8.
[9] Except some MSS. in Josh. vii, 21.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

ὀβολός (*i.e.* $\frac{1}{12}$ δίδραχμον) and the רבע was δίχαλκον (*i.e.* $\frac{1}{4}$ ὀβολός). Again, in the Roman scale 1 סלע (sacred shekel) = 4 denars and 1 denar = 6 מעין, so that a סלע was worth 24 מעין.[1] Nor does the fact, which Lidzbarski has noticed, that five is the highest number of מ found in any text,[2] just as there are nowhere more than three ר (*e.g.* in ll. 62, 63, 68, 72, 74, 76, 86, 87, 88, 90, 93, 103, 132[3]), prove that the shekel was worth only six מעין; for this may be due purely to chance. In conclusion it may be remarked that here too רבע, like other terms denoting fractions, is not related to any specific coin, but refers to the unit which it immediately follows: *e.g.* ש ו מ ‖ ר‖[4] means "1 shekel (and) 2 *m.* (and) 3 quarters" (of a *mā'āh*, not of a shekel).[5]

Finally, Cowley's suggestion that מ denotes "added" or "addition" is excluded by the fact that an indefinite sense is impossible when it is not preceded by another sum (*e.g.* in l. 70; cp. l. 79), since such a rendering implies that something is being added to the sum which follows.

Ibid., l. 110. If מלעתין are *objets d'art* or the like of some value, may בראמן ‖ פתחן mean "carved with two wild oxen", *i.e.* chased with figures of such animals?[6]

Ibid., l. 126. The name סטרתס is obviously *Σώστρατος*, a dialectical variety of *Σώστρατος* (Sayce *ap.* Cowley) formed by dissimilation.[7] Other examples of this are *Δημοστράτη* (= *Δημοστράτη*) and *Χαιρεστράτη* (= *Χαιρεστράτη*).

No. 82, l. 6. Does not יתקדם ביה mean "let him be confronted by" or "present himself before Yāh"? For it is clearly a case of a lawsuit in which it is natural to find one

[1] Buxtorff-Fischer, *Lex. Rabb.*, 285, 746.
[2] Ungnad, *op. cit.*, **75** (1), ii, 11.
[3] Cp. *ibid.*, i, 1, 12.
[4] *Ibid.*, i, 1.
[5] Similarly the Hebr. רבע may be a quarter of a שקל (1 Sam. ix, 8), of a הין (Exod. xxix, 40), or of a קב (2 Kings, vi, 25).
[6] Cp. Meissner, *Bab. u. Ass.*, i, *Abb.* 145–6 (showing a vase and a goblet on which animals are chased).
[7] Koehler, *C.I.G.*, II, iii, **3003**, 2.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of the parties challenged to take an oath before God (cp. 7, 6 ff.). The preposition, however, is a difficulty, since the Hebr. קדם ב, like the Syr. ܩܕܡ ܒ, means "came before (a person) with (a thing)"[1]; but the objection is perhaps not fatal, since the Hithpa' or Ethpe' respectively of the Hebr. and Syr. verbs do not seem to be found in the sense here assumed, which demands a preposition to introduce the indirect object.

'Aḥ. 18. Surely רבא is an adjective, not a verb (which is רבה), so that [ה]א נדן שמה ברי רבא והא יחלף לי means "behold! Nadin (is) his name (*i.e.* one named Nadin is) my grown-up son, and let him succeed me".

Ibid., 22. Is Cowley's [מלתא י]חיבא possible in view of the grammatical irregularity which it entails?

Ibid., 53. The sentence אסרחאדן מלכא רחמן הו כמנדע על אחרן יזכרני must be translated literally: "E. the king, he (הו) is merciful; assuredly more than any other will he remember me." For on the one hand הו resuming the subject in nominal clauses is normally put at the end of the clause, so that אסרחאדן . . . הו is a separate sentence; on the other hand, the Bab. *mindi* or *mindie*, and more often *mindie-ma*, always stands at the head of the clause, where it seems to mean "(it is) a known fact and (*i.e.* that) . . ." and so to be equivalent to an adverb meaning something like "assuredly". For example, it occurs often in the phrase *mindie* or *mindie-ma šarru bēliya* (for *bēli*) *iqabbi* "surely the king says".[2] This suggests that כמנדע is the Aram. equivalent of the Bab. phrase, from which perhaps it is actually borrowed, and thus means "according to known fact", *i.e.* "assuredly".

It may be added that on the translation of this passage which is here proposed, the force of the Aram. על comes close to that found in מִתְנַצַּח עַל־סַרְכַיָּא וג' "distinguished above, *i.e.* more than the presidents, *etc.*"[3]

[1] *E.g.* Deut. xxiii, 5 (M.T.), Is. xxi, 14 (M.T.), Mic. vi, 6 (M.T. and Pesh.), Ps. xcv, 2 (M.T. and Pesh.), Neh. xiii, 2 (M.T.).

[2] Ylvisacker, *Z. bab. u. ass. Gramm.*, 64–5; cp. Böhl, *Spr. d. Am.-Br.* 73.

[3] Dan. vi, 4.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Ibid., 60–1. Almost certainly כלא is an adverb, and must be taken with the verb, so that על עטתה . . . חיל [אתו]ר כלא must be translated "on his counsel . . . the army of [Assy]ria altogether relied"; for it is difficult to explain the ending א otherwise than as adverbial (cp. Leander, *op. cit.*, 47*b*).

Ibid., 102. In Cowley's restoration of [ב]לא בימיך the first ב is superfluous before the second, as the Hebr. בְּלֹא יוֹמוֹ [1] (cp. Acc. *ina lā ūmišu* [2]) shows, except that the order of the words is changed. In front of לא ביומיך is simply a space which has no need to be filled with a letter.

Ibid., 113. The proverb חרב תדלח מין שפין בין רעין טבן means "a sword troubles calm waters (*Angl.* stirs up bad blood) between good friends"; for the *y* in רעין shows that it comes from the √רעה "to be friendly", not from the √רעע "to be bad", as Cowley takes it.

Ibid., 142. The Aram. עבר is here not the Hebr. עָבַר (Arab. عَبَرَ) "passed over" but the Hebr. עָבַר "was wrathful" (Arab. غَبِرَ "bore rancour"), whence the Hebr. עֶבְרָה "wrath" is derived.[3] Thus עם זי רם מנך אלתעבר בנ[צוי] means "do not become enraged, *i.e.* do not lose thy temper" or "do not bear rancour in a [quarrel] with one higher than thyself".

Ibid., 168. Can Cowley's תתחלל רשיעין . . . [בית] be right, in view of the false concord (cp. l. 157), which is generally permissible only when the noun precedes the verb (*e.g.* in l. 147, if Cowley's restoration is correct in view of the normal congruence in l. 146)?

[1] Job, xv, 32.
[2] Muss-Arnolt, *op. cit.*, 53–4.
[3] Cp. Buhl, *op. cit.*, 560.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Ibid., 175. Surely סתר ארזא means simply a "secret hiding-place"? If so, the Aram. ארזא here is not the Hebr. אֶרֶז "cedar", as Cowley suggests, but the Syr. ܐܙܘܢ or ܙܘܢ "secret"; and the fact that this is borrowed from the Pers. راز [1] is no objection, since these texts exhibit other words of Persian origin.

Ibid., 184. Obviously [בערב]א must mean "in [the] evening", if סמא here denotes "the moth" (cp. l. 186), since that is the time at which the moth comes out.

Ibid., 206. The meaning of [בין בש]ר ובין שאני בזק אל ינעל ברגלי can hardly be "[between flesh] and shoe let him not put a pebble into my foot", as Cowley translates it; for, apart from the difficulty of imagining who the subject can be, the Aram. נעל (= Arab. نَعَلَ "shoed") must mean "put a shoe on a foot", like the cognate verb in the other Semitic languages, not "put (a thing) into a shoe on a foot". It must here be the Pa.' of נעל meaning "caused a sore" (= Arab. نَغِلَ, i "was ulcerated", iv "caused an ulcer" [2]), so that the proverb may be translated "[between flesh] and shoe let not a pebble make a sore place in my foot".

Beh. 12. The two verbs [נפק]ת אזל must be read closely together and translated "I [started] to go"; for the impf. tense here expresses purpose asyndetically.

Ibid., 46. The facsimile seems to have לו[ע]רק ארשד, not ער[ש]ך אר[ע]רק, as given by Cowley.

Ibid., 63. The Aram. סבל "support", which Cowley leaves untranslated, corresponds with the Bab. *suddid* "tend",[3] and so means "provide with food" or the like,

[1] Brockelmann, *Lex. Syr.*[2], 722.
[2] Freytag, *op. cit.*, iv, 308.
[3] Muss-Arnolt, *op. cit.*, 747.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

as the verb סבל does elsewhere,[1] while the noun סבול similarly denotes "support" or "maintenance"[2]; for Darius is urging each of his successors in their turn to care for the descendants of those who had distinguished themselves in his service.[3] It is interesting to remark that the Acc. *abālu*, from which the Aram. סבל is derived, is similarly used in the I, iii theme: *e.g.* in a tablet which says that an adopted son *adi balṭuni ipallaḫ*[*šu*]*nu ittanabalšunu* "as long as he lives shall respect them and maintain them (*sc.* his adoptive parents)".[4]

In conclusion, I may say that I hope presently to publish some notes dealing with a few of the problems with which the Egyptian *ostraka* and other Aramaic inscriptions abound.

[1] *E.g.* in *'Aḥ.*, 48, 72 (cp. 73), 204.
[2] *Ibid.*, 74 (cp. 205).
[3] Weissbach, *Keilinschr. d. Achäm.*, 70–2, **69**.
[4] Ebeling, *KAJI.*, **1**, 8–9.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The Dragon Terrestrial and the Dragon Celestial

Part II. Ch'ên, the Dragon Celestial

By L. C. HOPKINS

THE formula "*Ch'ên* is of the Dragon kind", 辰屬龍, *ch'ên shu lung*, applies to one of the 十二屬, or Twelve Affinities, according to which each of the Cycle of Twelve Branches has an affinity to one of Twelve Animals. When this Cycle of Twelve Beasts was first known to the Chinese may be uncertain, but pure chance can hardly be responsible for the association in the list of *ch'ên* with 龍 *lung*, which must, at least, be the expression of a long tradition of affinity. That "*Ch'ên* is of the Dragon kind", then, is the text on which this paper is based, and the implications of which are further developed.

But it remains to be seen whether the argument advanced will win assent to the further proposition that the character 辰, in its most primitive form, does of itself go far to prove it.

Ch'ên 辰. Besides being the special name of the fifth of the Cycle of Twelve Branches, *ch'ên* is also in use as a term for the twelve horary periods of two hours each; and for an auspicious or inauspicious conjunction of celestial bodies; for a lucky star, or unlucky star, a definite time or moment; 三辰 *san ch'ên*, the three heavenly signs, are sun, moon, and certain stars.

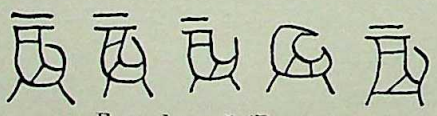
But the true and astronomical meaning of the word *ch'ên*, as demonstrated by the late M. de Saussure, is "repères sidéraux", or sidereal marks, viz. stars of reference. And in this technical sense is to be found, as I now propose to show, the explanation of this very difficult and hitherto insoluble character. The *Shuo Wen's* analysis appears rather as a despairing effort to explain a character of uncomprehended origin. "Composed," says Hsü Shên, "of 乙 *i*, of 匕 *hua*,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

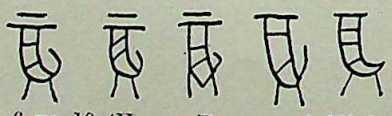
Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

depicting piercing (象芒達), of 厂 *han*, for the phonetic, 辰 *ch'ên* being 房星 *fang hsing*, the House, (viz. the 4th of the 28 Constellations), for the season, 天時也 *t'ien shih yeh*, and of 二, the ancient form of 上 *shang*, above." Such an account of the composition is mere analytic pedantry, nor does it even so run any too smoothly.

More valuable is the explanation or definition in the same work of the *sense* of the character, 辰震也, that is, "辰 *ch'ên* is 震 *chên*," meaning, "the sense of 辰 *ch'ên* is a clap of thunder," or otherwise put, "*Ch'ên* is to startle or start." But though the two syllables in question, *ch'ên* and *chên*, as units of the spoken language, may be, as I think they are, merely different applications of the same concept, and therefore not really different *words*, this throws no light on the original form of the *character*. The two units, the word, and the character, must be traced along their own disparate lines, one being amenable to the laws of etymology, the other to those of etymography, or the origin and evolution of graphic forms.



FIGS. 1 TO 5 (Bronze).



FIGS. 6 TO 10 (Honan Bones and Miniatures).

In the above ten examples of 辰 *ch'ên*, it is remarkable how closely those from Bronze can be matched from the Honan Find. And among the features that correspond in the two series is the uppermost element, which is seen to consist of two horizontal lines, sometimes reduced to one. And as to this upper element there is a fresh view to be put forward.

The *Shuo Wen* under the character 帝 *ti* gives a group of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

six characters, of which 辰 *ch'ên* and 龍 *lung* are the second and third, all of which, the author says, are composed with "the ancient form of 上 *shang*". And 二 is the ancient form of *shang*, according to the *Shuo Wen*, and its second radical.

But much water has flowed under the bridges since Hsü Shên pursued his researches, and many things of bronze, earthenware, and bone have been revealed of which he knew nothing, and neither knowledge nor conjecture can stand still. And, to take one case in point, it seems highly probable that in some, at any rate of the group of the six characters named by the *Shuo Wen*, the two horizontal upper lines shown in their archaic forms are conventional contractions of something earlier and more complex. And it seems probable that in the case of 辰 *ch'ên* the two upper lines of the archaic forms are contracted versions of the head, shown fully in Figs. 13 and 14 below. This view is supported by the evidence to be drawn from 天 *t'ien*, heaven,[1] 元 *yüan*, chief, head,[2] 正 *chêng*, true, right,[3] in all of which are found early variants both with rounded heads and with two horizontal lines. And I may say other characters are under suspicion, and evidence may be produced in future leading to their conviction on the same charge. In Figs. 1 to 10 we see some of the long series of variations, enigmatic or misleading, of this singular sign, already observable in the archaic writing of the Shang dynasty during the second millennium B.C. What then can have been the origin and formal model of which these shapes are at once the evolution and the wreck? To answer that question we must seek guidance from above.

For the solution about to be propounded is an astronomical

[1] See *JRAS.* for October, 1917, Pl. I, Figs. 1 to 4, and pp. 774–5.

[2] See *JRAS.* for July, 1926, Pl. VI, Figs. 1 and 2, and pp. 464–5. And note in the archaic forms of 寇 *k'ou*, brigand, that though the left-hand element is usually written 元 *yüan*, instances exist where a round or roundish shape takes the place of the two lines. See the *Chün Ku Lu Chin Wên*, ninth and last vol., pp. 47–8, and the *Ku Chou P'ien*, citing the same examples, ch. 60, pp. 33–4.

[3] See e.g. Jung Kêng's 金文編 *Chin Wên Pien*, 2, p. 11.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

one, and curiously exemplifies the old Chinese tradition that "those who instructed the people in ancient times looked upon the Forms of Heaven, and studied the Structure of Earth".[1] And the clue that must be followed is to be found in the Chinese astronomical expression 大辰 *ta ch'ên*. This term, unfamiliar I imagine to many sinologues, occurs in the invaluable papers on ancient Chinese astronomy by the late M. L. de Saussure that had for a number of years appeared in the *T'oung Pao* and elsewhere. M. de Saussure usually renders 辰 *ch'ên* by the French words "repère sidéral", sidereal mark, sign, or indication, but in English the word "beacon" will not perhaps be inapt. What then is the import of this binomial term *ta ch'ên*, and to what did the early Chinese astronomers apply it? They gave this name to certain conspicuous and determinative stars or groups of stars, by whose movements, risings, and settings the recurring seasons of the year could be exactly ascertained. Thus the commentary of Kung Yang on the *Spring and Autumn Classic*, under the seventeenth year of Duke Chao, writes: 大辰者何大火也大火爲大辰伐爲大辰北極亦爲大辰, that is, "What is a *ta-ch'ên*? The star Antares (*ta huo*) is a *ta-ch'ên*; the Sword of Orion (*fa*) is a *ta-ch'ên*; the Pole-star also is a *ta-ch'ên*."

Clearly, then, these *ta-ch'ên*, or Grand Beacons of the Skies, were, for me at any rate, a "new fact", because a newly acquired one, and the scent lay hot on the ground. Obviously it led towards the illustrations to the section of the *Erh Ya* dealing with the Heavenly Bodies, the 釋天 *Shih t'ien*, and there, under the sub-section Names of Stars 星名 *hsing ming*, I found, as I believe, the solution of the enigma so long and so persistently withheld.

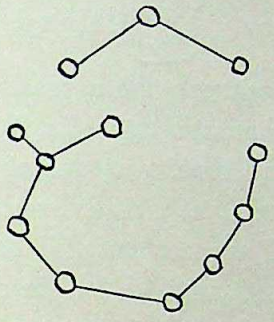
In that section, against the caption, 大辰房心尾也, or "The Grand Beacon is the House, the Heart, and the

[1] *The Six Scripts*, p. 1, rendering 明民者觀於天文儀於地理.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Tail ", viz. the fourth, fifth, and sixth of the twenty-eight Rest-houses or 宿 *hsiu*, we find the corresponding diagram, copied below on a smaller scale :—



The original diagram, insufficiently exact though it is, represents by the separate upper group of three (the asterism Antares) the 心 *hsin* " Heart ", or fifth Rest-house, while the lower group of nine constitutes the sixth, named 尾 *wei*, the " Tail ", by the Chinese, and forming, in our traditional Western system, the tail of the Scorpion. The fourth Rest-house, 房 *fang*, the " House ", despite the caption, is not included in the *Erh Ya* figure.

Now it is the nine stars of this lower group, which in Chinese astronomy make up the tail of the Dragon (or in Western astronomy the tail of the " Scorpion ", in the Signs of the Zodiac), and, furthermore, and particularly concerning us here, which are the original model for the archaic pictogram illustrated above, (see Fig. 1). The variants, archaic as they are, compared with their modern successors, have certainly undergone considerable and disfiguring changes from their primitive prototype. And this prototypal pictogram itself was not a faithful copy of the original model seen shining in the sky. For that model was the sequence of nine stars (possibly at first surmounted by the three stars of Antares), conceived in early times as the tail of a dragon. The prototypal pictogram, on the other hand, was, as it were, this skeletal sequence clothed and amplified by the appropriate serpentine

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

body and limbs of the Dragon as the primitive Chinese artist imagined him. This view will seem more reasonable to the reader if I add here the sort of picture I believe the primitive pictogram to have been, , though I should explain at once that this figure may not be actually identical with the archaic form of the character 辰 *ch'ên*, (it is in fact cited by Lo Chên-yü and Wang Hsiang as one of the variants of 龍 *lung* "Dragon", though, as already explained in a previous part of this paper,[1] I am not satisfied on that point). But whether identical or not with *ch'ên*, these figures must have been of the same general type, at any rate, as our hypothetical pictogram. They undoubtedly represent some mythical and flying creature, and when we remember that the Verdant Dragon (青 龍 *ch'ing lung*) was Lord of the Eastern or Spring Palace, and that the Horn (角 *chio*), the Neck (亢 *k'ang*), the Heart (心 *hsin*), and the Tail (尾 *wei*), being the first, second, fifth, and sixth of the twenty-eight Rest-houses, were included in that same Palace, and are therefore the Horn, Neck, Heart, and Tail of this Verdant Dragon, it surely is hard to avoid the conclusion that the earliest form of 辰 was no other than a picture either of a complete Dragon or perhaps only of his Body and Tail. Here are the figures mentioned above as being equated by Lo Chên-yü and Wang Hsiang with 龍 *lung*, Dragon. To whom, since the above was written, I may now add the authority of Mr. T. Takata, author of the *Ku Chou P'ien*. Fig. 14 is from H. 729 in my own collection.

FIG. 11.

FIG. 12.

FIG. 13.

FIG. 14.

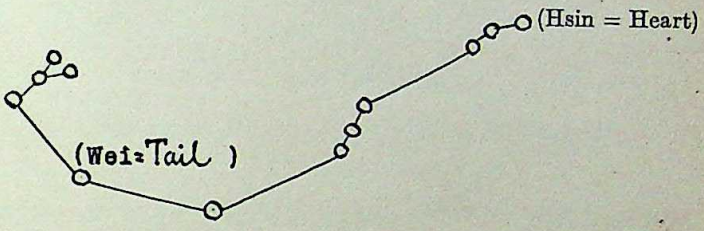
And lastly is subjoined a correct figure of the Star-group, known by us as the Tail of the Scorpion, and by the Chinese

[1] See *JRAS.*, October, 1931, p. 802.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

as the "Tail" simply, but referring undoubtedly to the Dragon that presides over the Spring or Eastern quadrant of the Heavens. I am indebted to M. L. de Saussure for the reference to Schlegel's *Uranographie*, where the true alignment of the stars is shown,[1] and their individual identification with those of our Western system is completed. The general outline in this figure is more convincing than the ill-copied design in the *Erh Ya* illustrations.



The Significance of the archaic forms of 辰 *ch'ên is*, then, on this assumption, an amplified diagram of the two groups of stars known to the Chinese as the Heart and Tail of the Dragon, and to us as Antares and the Tail of the Scorpion.

This seems a more likely explanation than the inverse one, that the ancient Chinese having already an appropriate character figuring a Dragon, saw, as it were, its counterpart in the sky, and made the mundane picture the namesake of a stellar group.

And so, good-bye to Dragons and all that!

[1] See that work, pp. 153 and 138. I omit the Greek letters.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

An Old Moorish Lute Tutor

By HENRY GEORGE FARMER

(*Continued from April*, 1931)

THE following are the texts of the four Maghribī MSS. the translations of which appeared in April, 1931. Further, a few mistakes crept into my last article. On page 354, line 14, the last letter under ح should obviously have been Ḥ and not J, whilst the doubtful word given in the footnote 2 ought to have been ملابستها. Finally, I regret that a line was omitted from verse 23, on page 364. The verse should read :—

"And that is like the two *Raṣds* and the [two] *'Irāq*[*s*], and partly *Dhil* and *'Ushshāq* :
And similarly *Mazmūm* along with its two branches, and also the *Ramal* in its two kinds."

١

[معرفة النغمات الثمان]

(*Bibl. Nac., Madrid, CCCXXXIV–2*)

[Fol. 14] اول ما يجب الاعتناء به معرفة النغمات
الثمان التي عليها مدار الغناء والالحان كلها وكيفية اخذها
على سبيل الترتيب من الاوتار الاربعة ان تعرف انها
متفاوتة في البعد فاقربها نغمة البم وهو الوتر المسمى
بالديل اليوم وتليها في البعد وتر المثلث وهو وتر المايه
من غير دس عليه بالبنصر من يدك اليسرى ولا بالسبابة

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

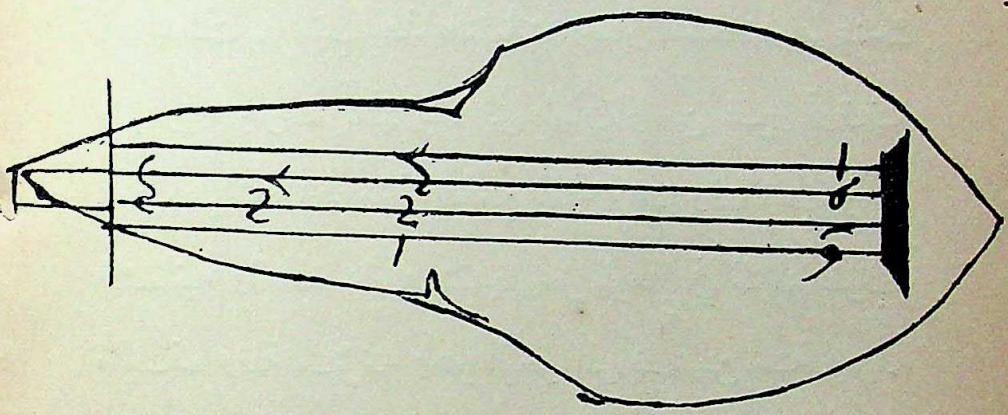
وتليها نغمة ايضا مع الدس بالسبابة ثم تليها نغمته ايضا مع الدس بالبنصر ثم نغمة المثنى[1] وهو الرمل ثم الزير وهو الحسين من غير دس ثم نغمته ايضا مع الدس بالسبابة ثم نغمته ايضا مع الدس بالبنصر وبذلك تتمّ النغمات الثمان ولا يكاد يتخلل مراتب هذه النغمات نغمة اخرى ابعد ولااقرب بل كل نغمة استخرجت من ساير الاوتار والاصوات اوهي رافعة الى هذه][2] وبسط هذه بحروف ا ب ج د ان تجعل الالف للنغمة الاولى التي هي اقرب النغمات واخفضها[3] [Fol. 14v.] وهي نغمة الديل والباء التي تليها في الانخفاض وهي ارفع منها بيسير واخفض من التي فوقها بيسير وهي نغمة المايا من غير دس والجيم التي تليها وهي نغمة المايا ايضا مع الدس بالسبابة والدال التي تليها وهي نغمة المايا ايضا مع الدس بالبنصر والهاء التي تليها وهي نغمة الرمل والواو التي تليها[4] وهي نغمة الحسين من غير دس والزاى التي تليها وهي نغمة ايضا

[1] MS. has المثلى.
[2] A marginal addition.
[3] MS. has اخفظها.
[4] MS. has تليتها.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

مع الدس بالسبابة والحاء التي تليها وهي نغمة ايضا مع
الدس بالبنصر وصورة ذلك وهيئته كما ترى ان شاء الله
هكذا



[Fol. 15] فالضرب والدس في ترتيب استخراج
النغمات على مواضع حروف ا ب ج د الموضوعة على الوتر
فالضرب بحيث الالف والباء والواو [و] الهاء والدس بالسبابة
بحيث الزاى والجيم وبالبنصر بحيث الحاء والدال وترتيب
النغمات [وترتيب النغمات][1] على ترتيب الحروف ينتقل
معها حيث انتقلت فالوتر الذي عليه حرف واحد فيه
اشارة الى انه انفرد [بالضرب][2] عن الدس وبذلك تعلم
ان الديل ليس فيه سوى نغمة واحدة هي اخفض

[1] A superfluous repetition by the copyist.
[2] A marginal addition.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

النغمات ومثله الرمل في انفراده بنغمة واحدة يضرب على
كليهما ولا يدس وفي كل من المايه والحسين ثلاث نغمات
في الضرب[1] واحدة واثنتان فيه مع الدس بالسبابة اوبالبنصر
فاذا علمت مراتب هذا النغمات وصار استحضارها عندك
ضروريا وجرت يدك فيها على الاوتار من غير توقف
سهل عليك اخذ ما تريد من الوتر بحروف ا ب ج د
الثمانية والعادة جارية بتقديم بحر الرمل في التعلّم لقرب
ماخذه وقلة مؤنته وهو البحر المركب من ستة اجزاء
سباعية [Fol. 15v.] وهي فاعلاتن ستة دخل الزحاف في
عروضه وضربه متحول جزءهما السباعي الذي هو فاعلاتن
الى الخماسي الذي هو فاعلن وبسط الكلام في ذلك
[مخرج][2] عن المقصود وترتيب حروف ا ب ج د في
استخراجه من الاوتار كامل الوزن والنغمات هكذا
ا ب ج د ج ا ب ج د ج ا ب ب ا ب ج د ج
ج[؟] ا ب ج د ج ا ب ح د ب ا ا ه هذا هو البيت
الاول بتمامه وفي البيت الثانى مخالفة ما فى الاول والاخر

[1] There is an omission mark here, but there is nothing to correspond in the margin, and there does not appear to be a hiatus.

[2] Or فخرج. This appears to be deleted.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

هكذا هوه ا ب ج د ج ا ب ب ا ب ج د ج ا ب
ج د ج ا ب ب فعروضه وضربه متفقان في الاخذ على
هذا العمل فقس[1] وبمعرفة اخذ النغمات من الاوتار
المذكورة ومعرفة مواضعها وملابستها يصير الانسان
عارفا بتقويم العود من غير ان يحتاج الى ضابط فى ذلك
ولا قاعدة ولا باس بذكر قاعدة في ذلك يستعان بها على
تقويمه قبل معرفة مواضع النغمات ومواضعها وذلك ان
تقوم المناية اولا على طبقة معتدلة ثم تضع سبابتك على
موضع البنصر منها وتضع البنصر حيث تقتضيه المرتبة
بعد ذلك فيكون بعد الرمل فقومه عليه حتى [Fol. 16]
يماثله ثم تضع سبابتك على الحسين بموضعها حالة العمل
وتضع بعدها البنصر بموضعه فيكون بعد الديل الا انه
شيخ فقومه عليه حتى يلتئم شاب الحسين مع شيخ
الديل ولك ان تقدم تقويم الديل على طبقة معتدلة
وتضع سبابتك على موضعها منه فيكون بعد المناية فقومه
عليه وسر على بقية العمل كما تقدم فبين الديل والماية

[1] Or فقس.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

[بعدُ طني وبين المايـة والرمل][1] والرمـل والحسين[2] بعد بالاربع وبين الرمل والحسين بـعـد طني فنسبته من الرمل كنسبة المايـة من الحسين واما ترتيب الوتر بحسب تركيبها في محلها وترتيبهـا في الموضع فقد رمـزوا لها بأربعة احْرف وهي د ح م ر فالدال للديـل وهـو المقدم والحاء للحسين وهو موال له والميم للماية وهو الثالث والراء للرمل وهو رابعها والنظر في هذه الحروف الى جهة ترتيبها في الوضع الاول عددها وكل حرف منهـا ماخـون مـن اول الوتر المشار بـه [Fol. 16v.] . . .[3] اشهى وعنه ايضـا رعاه الله قال كل ما يـدور على الالسنة مـن انواع الـتـلحين على اختلاف اجناسها فهو راجع الى خمسة اصول من الطبوع وما تفرع منها [والمتفرعات][4] تسعة عشر تفرعـت عـن اربعة اصول وهي اي الاصول الديل والزيدان والمزموم والمـاية ولم يـتـفرع عن [الاصل][5] الخـامس الذي هـو الغريبة المحررة شيء بالمتفرع عن الديل ستة وهو [sic] رمل

[1] A marginal addition.

[2] والرمل والحسين is unnecessary. See translation, p. 355.

[3] A folio or folios missing here.

[4] A marginal addition. The *mutafarra'āt* ("derived things") are the *furū'* ("branch modes").

[5] A marginal addition.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

الديل وعراق العرب ومجنب الديل ورصد الديل واستهلال الديل والمتفرع عن الزيدان ستة وهي الحجاز الكبير والحجاز المشرق والعشاق والحصار والاصبهان [و] الزورنكد والمتفرع عن الماية اربعة وهي رمل الماية وانقلاب الرمل والحسين والرصد والمتفرع عن المزموم ثلاثة وهي غريبة الحسين والمشرقي وحمدان بهذه والى الاصول عرجات 24 [1] ولهذه الاصول الاربعة متعلقة بالطبايع [2] الاربع النارية والمائية والريحية والترابية فالغالب على صاحب النارية الصفراء ويحركه من [Fol. 17] الطبوع [3] المزموم وفروعه 3 والغريبة المحررة التي هي اصل بلا فرع والغالب على صاحب المائية البلغم وصاحبه يحركه الزيدان وفروعه 6 والغالب على صاحب الريحية الدم وصاحبها يحركه الماية وفروعه 4 والغالب على صاحب الترابية السوداء وصا حبها يحركه الديل وفروعه 6 وقد وضعوا الاصول الطبوع [4]

[1] There is a hiatus here in my translation, but apparently the author speaks of the 24 deviations of the modes.

[2] طبوع is intended, not طبايع.

[3] الاصول is intended, not الطبوع.

[4] The MS. has الصبوع.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

وفرعها مثالا على صورة شجرة يظهر بذلك كل اصل وما يتفرع عنه عيانا وصورة ذلك كما ترى ان شاء اللهْ سبحانه هكذا

٢ [Fol. 18]

[في الطبايع والطبوع والاصول
للسان الدين ابن الخطيب السلماني]

(*Bibl. Nac., Madrid, CCCXXXIV–3*)

الحمد لله ينسب للامام العلامة ابن الخطيب السلماني رحمه الله تعلىٰ ورضى عنه [بل للشيخ الفقيه سيدى عبد الواحد الونشريسى رحمه الله][1]

طبايع ما في عالم الكون اربع
ففى مثلها اضرب للطبوع لذى الحُلا
فأَوَّلها لسوداء والارض طبعها
وبالبرد ثم اليبس قد حصّها العلا
وبلغم طبع الماء رطب وبارد
ورطب الهوى والحر للدم قد تلا

[1] An interlineal note. The preceding words have lines drawn through them.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

وصفراء طبع النار يحرق حرّها
لما فيه من يبس بتدبير ذي العلا
فنغمة صوت الذَّيْل ثم فروعه
يحرّك للسوداء خذها مرتّلا
عِرَاق ورَمْل الذَّيْل فاصْغ للحنه [Fol. 18v.]
ورصْد له فارصده ان كنت ذا اعْتلا
وللبلغم الزيدان منه آصْبَهَانة
مجاز حصَار زَوْرَكند[1] كما انجلا
وعُشَّاق منه اختفّ قد فاق بالغنا
فهن فروع خمسة بعد بالولا
ومايَة جنس [؟] حرّكت لذوى الدما
ورصْد ورمْل والحُسَيْن الذى جلا
وصفراء للمَزْمُوم فانسب فروعه
غَرِيب الحُسَيْن للطبوع مكمّلا
وزد منه طبع من غَرِيب المُحرّرا
واصل بلا فرع فلا شكّ مهملا

[1] The MS. has زَوْكند but the *ṭawīl* metre suggests زَوْرَكند.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

وزد طبع الاِسْتِهْلال والمَشْرَقِي معاً
وطبع عِرَاق العَجْم لِلذَّيْل ينجلا [Fol. 19]

ولا تنس فى انس الطبوع مجنبا
وحَمْدَانَ للمَزْمُوم لاتكن مهملا

كذاك انْقِلابُ الرمْل من طبع مَايَة
يُهيّج اشواق التصاحب والعلا

انتهى بحمد الله

٣

[الطبوع]

(*Bibl. Nac., Madrid, CCCXXXIV-3 bis*)

ومن الطبوع التي قل في هذا العصر من هذا القطر ان يحفظ لها شيء غير انهم ينشرونها ابياتا المزموم والزورنكد والحصار وحمدان والزيدان ومجنب الذيل تضاف الى ما تقدم من المستعمل فهى اربعة وعشرين وتنتهى الطبوع عند غير اهل هذا القُطر الى ثلاثماية وست وستين منها سبعة اوزان وهي المراست والدوكة والسيكة

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

والجاركة والبنجكة والحسين والعراق والكردانية وتسمى الماهور ومنها ابوسليق وزيركغند [زيرفكند؟] والصبا والمحسني والركب والبياتي والنيرز والشهناز والرهاوي واوج السيكة واوج العراق والزنكلة وعشيران العجم وطبوع كثيرة يطول ذكرها فلا تليق بها الكتاب المختصر وفيما ذكرنا الكفاية والله المستعان على تحقيق الرواية في الدراية وهو حسبنا ونعم الوكيل ولا حول ولا قوة الا بالله العلي العظيم وصلى الله على سيدنا محمد وآله

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

من كتاب الجموع في علم الموسيقى والطبوع لعبد الرحمان الفاسي .

Staatsbibl., Berlin, 5521 (Lbg. 516)

النغم وصيايغها

ونسب الطبوع للشبكاح تحسمر عنن لامتياح
فالزيل مع فروعه السودا وماية العواء كالتعري
كذلك الزموم وهبع النار وضدي الهوى راست جاركاه
كذلك العراقية التحرير اصل للابوج بمزج مشعرة

فروع الزيل

ابدأ بموصول الزيل ثم وصل الزيل كالحسين فروع الزيل
وهكذا استعمالة والمشي مع العراقير كذلك حجاز

فروع الماية

الهوى والحسين اصل الماية ثم انقلاب الهوى وهو الغاية

فروع الزموم

زموم ايضا له فروعا عراقية الحسين مع حجاز

فروع الزيدان

فروعه الحجاز والحجازي مع الحصار الموقف الحجاز
كذلك الاصبهان والعشاق بهكذا رتبها الحذاق

ما لا يتناسب

الزيل والماية والزموم وهكذا ابعها الحلوم
بعض يعد ابو صلة لبعض الا زعما لا يوسفا

ما يتناسب بلير

وهي الحجاز وانقلاب الهول كذاك ماية ورصد الزيل
وهو الاصبهان والحسين ونحو من ليس فيها تغير

فيه

ما يتناسب بتوشط

وذاك كالهوى والعراق بعضه والزيل والعشاق
وهكذا الزموم مع فروعه وهكذا الهول في نوعيه
وهاهنا قد تم لي بحمد الله رب العلمين فضله
في عالم يسير والف فرخم والحمد لله على الفرخم
واخر الحجة واخر السنة مجدا وفق المبتغى ما احسنه
فالحمد لله على ما انسبلا مرفع على الورى تفضلا
وصلواته قباري المسكا مع سلامه الاريج الاذكى
على الحبيب المصطفى الرسول الهاشمي المشفع القبول
وآله والاصحاب والاتباع واستمر الله في انتفاع

كملته لحمد الله

[*To face p.* 110.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The Eighteenth International Congress of Orientalists (Leyden, 1931) and some papers which were read there

---

The Eighteenth International Congress of Orientalists, 1931

By Mrs. R. L. DEVONSHIRE

THE number of subjects now labelled as Oriental and the increasing development of knowledge concerning each of these subjects, make it materially impossible for an individual to derive more than a fraction of the advantages offered by a Congress such as that recently held at Leyden. There were no fewer than nine sections (in fact, there should have been ten, a special section for Islamic Art having been eliminated) and over 200 papers were read during the five days that the Congress lasted, some of the sections sitting nearly five hours a day. It was inevitable that keenly interested delegates should again and again have to choose between equally attractive papers, especially where the third section (Central and Near Asia) and the eighth (Islam) were concerned.

It is to be hoped that subsequent Congresses may occupy a longer period, papers being so arranged that amateurs need not stay the whole time while specialists may have a chance of hearing all that concerns their speciality.

The impossibility of doing so and the very Western, not to say Arctic, weather were the only drawbacks to perfect enjoyment of the ancient University town's hospitality; no one could have been more courteous, kinder, and at the same time more practical than the Dutch people, from the Royal Family down to the Customs' officials. The Bureau was run on smooth lines by a party of charming young ladies who, after giving newly arrived delegates every possible kind of information in a variety of languages, helped to entertain

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

them by acting as hostesses at the divers receptions given in their honour. In his delightful Presidential Address at the opening meeting, the venerable Professor Snouck Hurgronje, recalling the 1886 Congress, referred to the great advancement of feminism since those days, and remarked that not only did the 1931 Congress include women speakers, delegates, and associates, but that no male Bureau could have shown greater competence than Mejuffrouw Schippers' charming group of girls.

A great deal of trouble was taken by the authorities in order to give pleasure to the members of the Congress; evening receptions, tea-parties, excursions being organized for practically every afternoon and evening. With the crowded mornings' work in the different sections, life during the Congress was very strenuous and several attractive invitations had to be refused. Exhibitions of special interest had been arranged and, as usual, there was a choice of books for sale. The noteworthy absence of English editions was regrettable, as also the fact that several important works, eagerly awaited by students, had failed to appear in time for the Congress. The social gatherings that took place gave opportunities of meeting each other to the numerous prominent scholars who attended the Congress. Some absences were deplored, even resented, as in the case of Professors Herzfeld and Grégoire, whose lectures, on the programme, had attracted large, impatient, and then disappointed, audiences.

I attended the meetings of the Islamic section almost exclusively; these were held in the great auditorium of the University. Among many interesting papers were those of M. Massignon (Paris), "Les Contacts de la secte syrienne des Nuseïris, d'après la littérature shi'ite orthodoxe"; of Dr. F. H. Hamdānī (London), "History of the Ismā'īlī Da'wat and its Literature during the last phase of the Fāṭimid Empire"; of Signor M. A. Guidi (Rome), "Gli scritti di al Qâsim B. Ibrahim e la loro importanza per la storia dell' Islamismo"; of Dr. Taha Hussein (Cairo), "La Rhétorique arabe dans son

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

rapport avec la rhétorique d'Aristote" ; of Herr P. Kraus (Berlin), "Die Lehre vom 'Kumûn', ein Beitrag zum Problem Manichäer und Mu'taziliten." All these, as also that of Dr. Abel (Brussels), "La Guerre théologique en Asie Mineure dans ses rapports avec l'état des idées dans le monde islamique et dans le monde byzantin," given in the third section, were calculated to stimulate eager discussions, unfortunately rendered impossible by lack of time.

These highly intellectual subjects were agreeably varied by a few papers of artistic interest : Dr. Gottheil (New York), "An Illustrated Copy of the Korân" ; M. G. Wiet (Cairo), "Panneaux de bois Bouyides du IVe siècle" ; M. G. Marçais (Algiers), "Une Lampe du XIe siècle à la mosquée de Qairwân." The two last mentioned dealt with very important material, but M. Marçais' produced a more lasting impression on the audience owing to the excellent slides by which it was illustrated ; no description can replace visual perception, and a few photographs circulated among the hearers only satisfy the two or three first rows.

The Egyptian Minister, H.E. Hâfez Afifi Pasha, gave some welcome explanations on the new Arabic capital letters adopted by the Egyptian Government ; these were embodied in a handsomely produced pamphlet, a copy of which was given to every member of the Congress.

The progress of Egyptian Arabic as a living national language was eloquently described by Mahmûd Teymour Bey (Lausanne), himself a noted writer of modern fiction in Arabic : he spoke on "La Littérature arabe moderne". A similar theme concerning Persian was delightfully developed by M. B. Nikitine (Paris), "Le Roman historique dans la littérature persane moderne."

It is greatly to be hoped that many of the papers that one was obliged to miss will be published so that we may read those which we were not able to hear.

76.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The Two Ends and the Middle Way
A Suggested Reconstruction

(*An address to the India Section, XVIIIth Congress of Orientalists*)

By C. A. F. RHYS DAVIDS

OF the five opportunities given me these thirty-nine years for such a talk on such an occasion as this, the present one may well be the last. I have on these occasions considered, in the Buddhist field, Women, the Will, Natural Causation, and the Man as Real. I would now say a few words on that which is, historically speaking, the most central subject of all—the subject which is, by general assent, within and without that religion, the New Word with which it was introduced, the first Mantra recorded as of the Founder of it, the so-called Benares 'sermon'. For we may talk much about legends of him on the one hand, or about the many ways in which his teaching expanded at later periods, in so-called philosophy and in this and that word-value, obscuring the man-value, but the one thing of chief historical importance is and remains the Mantras he first uttered as teacher, and their significance in the religious history of the there and then. To this I would add, in the pertinent phrase of a recent synoptical narrative, "the meaning which these will have had in the mind of their original author."

We "conscientious Indianists", we there read,[1] have not, after nearly a century's poring over texts, come to agreement about this matter. This is correct, albeit I would limit the interval by a few decades. Nor need we herein blame Indianists. Have we yet, after over two centuries of research, discovered just what electricity is? The excavation of our materials, in this far newer subject of the history of Buddhism, is not yet completed; much less can our sifting and comparison of these be more than just begun.

[1] Marie Gallaud, *La Vie du Bouddha*, 1931.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

This being so, we have at present to guard ourselves from taking the foreground in our field for the whole picture; from taking, I mean, the repeated and the emphasized for the original. We shall, if we do not so heed, be as an anatomist, who sees the animal's whole history in its mature organs, and overlooks those atrophied 'rudimentary' organs pointing to an earlier history. We have been directed by one notable pioneer to see in "the simple statements of doctrines found in identical words, paragraphs, verses, recurring in all the books, the oldest".[1] By another we have a six-editioned work on Buddhism based in doctrinal structure solely on such a recurring statement.[2] But were those two pioneers here and now with us, would they not tell us: Emulate us in our will to the true, but do not rest content with the guesses we made at it?

Which way lies improvement on these guesses? Let us say, along two ways. One is in distrusting, as original, any of those refrains of numbered categories, schemata, formulas, on which they based conclusions. These all will have taken time to come to, and when they were come to, values will have changed, so that the emphasis in them will be other than that of the first day. Oldenberg saw in one of these the expression of a widespread aspiration to liberation: Erlösung. I would dare to let this go too. Not of these is the birth of a world-religion. Erlösung, it is true, was in the air, growing. But it was no fit gospel for the Many. It made appeal to a special kind of man and woman. It was a call to the bound, the weak, the woeful to come apart. The retreat was fundamentally spiritual, but its physical counterpart was, to speak bluntly, a way out for the shirker.

And in world-mandate, India had *already received* her call of release. The Upaniṣads tell not rarely, how that "clearly to know God as the self" is "release from all fetters", is "to be no more afraid". Had this been taught to the Many

[1] Rhys Davids, *Buddhist India* (1903).
[2] Hermann Oldenberg, *Buddha*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

from the first, Erlösung might have received a wholesome check. The child, had he but learnt it, was already in his father's arms. He would have trusted and feared not.

Nor are we at the birth if we see, as central, a teaching of Mettā, amity, The *ground* for this, as transcending common morality, was also there already. That "the Self was to each man supremely precious", involved, implied the seeing that Most Precious in the other man, calling in him for like warding and reverence. This only needed endorsement, stressing, in a new religion, and it is thus that we find it, in a saying ascribed to the Founder :—

Since to each man so precious is the Self,
See he to it, he harm no other man ![1]

Let us then come, for the New Word, to the Mantra of the Ends and the Middle Way. Here is a presentation we do not, I believe, find in previous Indian records. Way, as Marga, not Yāna only, we do find :—

Scarce visible and old there lies a Way
That touches me, e'en me, was found by me,
Thereon the wise fare onward . . .[2]

but not as "middle way" or "way by the middle", nor as with the Ends-feature.

Rightly to estimate both, we need to consider them, not only in the first Mantra, but in all their contexts. We shall then better see them as a way of looking at Man in general, not under one aspect only. For, once a teacher had got the worth of his message in this striking shape, he would wish to apply it to the Man in many respects. And such is what we find. The Ends are various ; the Man choosing is a constant ; is the Way also always the same ?

I will refer to two other contexts beside the First Mantra. In this, the Ends are concerned with religion in choice of living. In another context, they are concerned with the

[1] *Saṃyutta-Nikāya*, i, 75.
[2] *Bṛhad. Up.*, 4, 4, 8.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

further living, the destiny, of man. Namely, either the man as agent is identical with the man as experiencing the results of his actions, or he is (will be) a different person.[1] In yet another context, the Ends are concerned with the essential nature of man. Namely, Either everything (and *a fortiori* man) is (i.e. has static reality), or nothing (*a fortiori* man) is (i.e. is merely *kṣara*, *anitya*, transient).[2]

Here then is variety. In the form of words showing the Man as choosing a better way, we find no variety, or virtually none. There is in one the word *yebhuyyena :* "for the most part" (man follows one end) : this may have dropped out in the others. But this sameness in wording the choice leads us to consider whether, in the solution of the Middle Way (not this way here, that way there), there may have ever been an identical decision symbolized as a way or road, or course (*magga* and *paṭipadā*) ? Actually we find two : one in the First Mantra, one in the other contexts. Was there originally one way in all ?

But first a general consideration. And this is : New Word though Ends and Middle Way may be, we might rather wonder, that they had *not* been introduced in Upaniṣadic or other teaching at about that time. For during the preceding century, India had had a tremendous contrast in "Ends", namely, in the teaching of Deity as conceived. Conceived first as external to, apart from the man, immeasurably so, although as personal, individual ; later, as not external, not apart, not personal, but as the innermost Inner of the man. Here indeed were two Ends to be decided about ! And it may only have been, that the latter End was yet too close to teacher and learner, for the great perspective to have been caught. Yet, as a mere surmise, may not the Śakyamuni, when he hesitated over his mandate to his fellows, have contemplated such two Ends and a Middle Way, with which his own probably lost Middle Way was identical ? This may

[1] *Saṃyutta*, ii, 75 f., etc.
[2] Ibid., 76, etc.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

be clearer presently. I would only remind you of this: None but he could have revealed (*a*) that he did hesitate, (*b*) about what he was hesitating. He probably told his one real equal, Sāriputta. A little Sutta in the Anguttara suggests this.[1] But what he is made to hesitate over, although it also is two ends, or at least a dual theme, is *not the subject of the First Mantra.* This dual theme was (*a*) a monastic gospel, (*b*) a gospel of causation. Neither really fitted for the Many. What, between any pairs of ends, became for him the way of decision ?

I would like here to refer to the vision of which he being alone will alone have told (assuming we have here a veritable telling, and a true record). The deva, in urging him to teach, says that without it, even they who would learn, were declining ("will decline," perish, *parihāyanti*). "*Bhavissanti,*" he goes on, "*dhammassa aññātāro.*" This clause has always been translated: "There will be they who will understand the teaching (or truth)." I suggest it could equally be translated: "Learners (of your dharma) will become," that is, will grow. The equation is often made between *bhū* and *vṛdh.* I only refer to this because of the weakness of our own 'become'. Where the word 'become' was strong, as in the Vedic word, and had been greatly exploited by Brahman teaching, as appears from the Upaniṣads, it would possess a significance we may not see. That the future tense is the same for "will be" and "will become" does not make "will be" in this context right. And the close apposition of *bhavissanti* here with its opposite *parihāyanti* is suggestive. We should note too, that the verb *jñā* with the prefix *ā* (viz. *aññātāro*) has the force of *connaître, erkennen,* "coming-to-know," at least as much as of "to understand".

Anyway we next read of the Founder considering his fellow men in their different stages of growth or becoming. And then comes the simile of the growing lotuses, the origin surely of that widespread symbol figuring as the seat of

[1] Vol. i (Tika-Nipāta), p. 133; cf. *Vinaya,* i, 5; *Saṃyutta,* i, 137.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the Buddha: the lotus-seat. From these inspirations: "decay-becoming," both spiritual and physical, he went forth to teach his Middle Way. He meets one Upaka, is questioned on his ardour, and probably rehearses it. (This is more likely than that he spoke the bombast put into his mouth.) It is noteworthy, that in one recension, the Majjhima-Nikāya, Upaka responds with the one word, *Huveyya*, a form it is said, of *Bhaveyya*. In the other, the Vinaya (here too he first responds to the mighty claim put forward, and when this is qualified), he responds with *Hupeyya*. This word has been translated 'It may be so', and 'Mebbe'. It were equally right to render it: 'One may become.' Or when, as we shall see, '*bhavya*' got discredited, an original comment of '*Bhavya!*' may have been altered to *Bhaveyya*. It may here be said: Scarcely! The persistence in survival of the dialectical form militates against the probability of such an alteration. Well, I would not press it as contributory evidence. Yet, given the will to erase a traditional *bhavya*, the changed readings: *huv-*, *hup-*, met with at revision-time in some repeaters' versions, might be welcomed as more effectively erasing than the less "provincial" form *bhaveyya*. If my suggested reconstruction be considered, we get a response, still of the briefest, but expressing not a semi-scepticism, as has been implied, but a repetition of the most central and significant word to which he will have been listening: either "Becoming!" (*bhavya*), or "He may become!" (*bhaveyya*).

That the Ends selected in the First Mantra were practical, not theoretical, is not without deep significance. We see a gospel where ultimate salvation depends on the man living his religion. But I am now more concerned with the relation of the Ends to the Middle Way. Usually they are called "extremes".[1] I think I did wrongly to follow this tradition. We have in fact no word coinciding with the elasticity of the Indian *anta*. It means at once terminus and nearness. Life

[1] In Pali, *koṭi*, *agga*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

is called *maraṇantika*; but when you open a conversation you may be *ekamantaṃ nisinno*: 'seated beside'. *Anta* is not something opposed and divergent; it is rather "what comes next". Applied to an aspect of life or belief, it then appears as partial, inadequate, *if solely adhered to*. We need not here suffer ourselves to be misled by the much monastic editing inflicted on the Mantra. We can see it has been reduced from the message to Everyman to a mandate from a monk to monks for monks:—"for him-who-has-left-the-world (*pabbajitena*)." And this sectarian view has led to a wording which is excessive in condemnation, and to the Way emerging as the sectary's narrow pronouncement: *idaṃ saccaṃ, aññaṃ mogham*. In my judgment the ends-and-way *meant*, for this teacher: That a man *wills* his *artha* (*summum bonum*) is well; that he *regulate* his will is also well; the middle way linking both is that he *combine the two*. Desire and rule are both needful.

The man has here to choose. Equally in those other contexts he has to judge, to decide, where it is a question of belief affecting his outlook. It may be said: But in each context the matter has already been decided for him, namely by a superman called *tathāgata*.

As to that, we must first remind ourselves, that to see, in the word *tathāgata*: 'one thus gone,' an epithet used for any wayfarer in 'the Way', and only much later reserved for the Founder, has been accepted by Indianists [1] for many years. I would only add, that we might, by the analogy of the parallel term *paṭipanna*, render it as thus *going*, rather than *gone*. Both this and the parallel epithet: *sugata*, well-farer, are found, in the Suttas, referring to disciples in general, as well as to Śakyamuni.[2]

In the next place, the whole point of the New Word is blunted if we see here a thing done, a choice made, and men

[1] Cf. especially E. Senart, *JRAS.*, 1898, p. 865, on R. Chalmers' "Tathāgata".

[2] Cf. Ang. i, 217; *Saṃy.* iv, 253.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

bidden to follow as in a herd. Here is Everyman, confronted with matters wherein he has to choose. He cannot, save at the cost of his manhood, stand aloof; he may not go back; he must on. Now this was for India a new mandate, and one for which words were lacking. The word 'choose' was tied up with a proffered boon (*vara*); nor even then do we find the very rare word "choosing" used; only "take" (*gaṇhāti ādāya*).[1] In the Mantra we find only the weaker terms: 'not having gone up to' (*anupagamma*); 'not to be followed': *asevitabba*. And these obscure the real issue. The very lack of the fit word may betray the newness of a gospel. Had Jesus a word for brotherhood? Ancient Mantras call for vision to get past words.

I come to the Middle Way. In the two other contexts quoted, we have this described by a formula, that of the Paṭicca-samuppāda. To see the Founder of a world-religion answering a query in suchwise is unthinkable. Why then has it been inserted? A string of assigned causes and effects, it is said to account for ill (*dukkha*). Actually it is a procedure in *bhava*, becoming, *werden*, *devenir*. And in the middle, ill-fitted, is this key-term: *bhava*. If now we seek originals by discarding formulas, which are the work of "creatures of a Code", and by holding to the key-term, we get a direct and significant reply to both pairs of Ends. "Man is neither identical nor other; he is in a process of becoming." "Man neither is nor is not (as India understood then those terms); he is by nature becoming." A solution which it has needed both Hegel and science to give our age.

But why should *bhava* have been buried, obscured, softened in a formula?

Bhava had become a black-listed word through the growing vogue of monkdom. Man in India was potentially That, viz. Deity. To be That actually, he needed a very long process of becoming, involving lives, worlds. For the monk all this was *dukkha*. But these *opportunities of becoming* had

[1] The one exception I find is in Kauṣ. Up., 3, 1.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

come to be *called* "becomings" (*bhavā*); both 'lives' and 'worlds'. And *bhava* is perhaps the worst-curst word in the Piṭakas. Hence we can well imagine that, on occasions of revision, it will have been held advisable to soften, to enformulate the term, where the word could hardly be eliminated.

But in places, by some lucky contingency, it has got left in, left in not only uncursed, but with a glint of its old splendour. In such passages we see that atrophied organ to which I have made allusion. Here are, for instance, a few of such 'left-ins':—

Bhabbo: 'bound-to-become': a term for the man 'with his face set toward' salvation, e.g. Iti-vuttaka, § 117, Majjh., i, 104.

Bhavyarūpatā, 'suitableness for becoming': commended with other qualities in a man's teaching, in Anguttara, i, 189.

Bhava described as man likened to a seed planted in this and that world, needing for his growth the moisture of the will, lit. strong desire. Ānanda has asked his cousin: what is this that is called *bhava*, *bhava*? (The reply has been cleverly edited to throw discredit on *bhava*.)

Bhāveti, *bhāvanā*, the latter usually mistranslated as 'meditation'. The causative, evading the blackened form *bhava*, took over all the prestige of this term, and was especially applied to the Way: *maggaṃ bhāveti*.

Bhavaṃ nissāya: "(man survives) depending upon becoming"; this appears in the Kathā-vatthu debate (I, i), as a tenet of the teaching discredited at the Patna Council by the newer orthodoxy.

Bhavaśudhi. This, with the alternative form *bhāvaśudhi*, occurs in six inscriptions of Aśoka, and always in the same context, as being an ideal of all religious teachings, no matter of what sect. It has been translated by *pureté de l'âme* (Senart), and by 'purity of mind' (Hultzsch), the short-vowel rendering being ignored. I venture, mindful this is for me an untrodden field, to see, in both renderings, *both*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of which can mean 'becoming', just this meaning, and not 'soul' or 'mind' or 'state'. I cannot fit a compound where *bhāva*, as prefix, can mean 'state', or soul, or mind, into any literature round about Aśoka's time. As affix, yes; not as prefix; but I speak subject to correction. But Aśoka's injunctions are, in an overwhelming preponderance, concerned, not with 'state' (much less with psychology); but with 'growth', with advance, with *vaddhi*, *vuddhi*, which is often equated by *bhāveti*. I have counted eighty such references, and have elsewhere dealt with this.[1] And where he uses the verb *bhavati* it is nearly always with the significance of 'coming-to-be', although this has been much overlooked. I am not disputing the correctness in translators' rendering of the Upaniṣadic antithesis: *bhāva*, *abhāva*, by existence, non-existence,[2] nevertheless, it had been equally correct to put becoming, non-becoming. *Bhāva* can, in fact, hardly be exactly rendered by us, for whom these alternatives are so much more different in form. Our classical dictionary gives the meaning of *bhāva* as "Werden, Sein", but in our renderings we cannot well put both. But the fact that with Aśoka we get both forms, and the fact that he saw religious life essentially as growth, makes me cast my vote for *bhāva-śudhi* as meaning 'salvation by, in, becoming'.

Finally as to the Middle Way in the First Mantra: I have come to the conclusion that, in view of (1) these 'left-ins', (2) the items in those two other contexts of *bhava*, (3) the preoccupation, just before the utterance of the Mantra, with 'decline' and 'becoming (?)', (4) with man-growth and with lotus-growth, it is reasonable to see, beneath the palimpsest of the orthodox eightfold formula, the one pregnant compound: Bhava-Magga. The way was symbol of the will-to-perfection, of living in growing towards perfection (which was, in India, so often called śuddhi, purification).

After all, that list of eight, now so tightly tied up to the

[1] *Sakya*, ch. xxiii.
[2] E.g. Śvet. Up.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Way, is, in the venerable Sangīti Sutta, not so tied ; it is set apart from any 'way' as the Eight Samattas. But, to soften Bhava in the First Mantra, there could be no foisting in of the Paṭicca-samuppāda. That was taught, worded, as leading to Ill. Here the concern was Artha, the summum bonum.

I leave here the problem with two suggestions : Think it over with Upaniṣads in your right hand, and in your left the Suttas 151, 152, of the Tika-Nipāta of the Anguttara. In the former, note the striking preoccupation with *bhū*, *bhav-*, even up to Divine creation, till a revulsion of opinion brought in the feared (physical) complement of decay. In the latter, note how all the other lists in the so-called Bodhipakkhiya-dhammā, beside that of the Way as eightfold, are in succession "tried-on" *as a Middle Way*, suggesting a prolonged interim of indecision before the eight *sammā's* or *sammatta's* were finally decided upon.

Brahman India rejected *bhavya*, the biological concept of how to reconcile the tremendous apartness of Perfection with imperfect manhood. She decided one day to prefer the mechanical concept of Yoga, the joining, the splicing, the *effort*, as a bridge to the gap. And Yoga did good service.

Sakya also rejected *bhavya*, when its Founders brought it out from inner circles of culture to the Many. The Man was not to be conceived as 'becoming' by the long trail indispensable to developing into the perfection of 'That'. It came to be held that Arahantship could *replace* that long trail awaiting even the best. It is true that Sakya retained the causative *bhāv-* in full favour. But it was *ideas about* the Man that were to be made-become ; the Man himself, save by inconsistent magnifying of arahan and Buddha, was laid on the shelf.

Forty years ago I found in early Buddhism a gospel and discipline of will with no fit word for it. I did not see, that will without *werden*, becoming, is like a squirrel turning a cage-wheel. I did not see this great concept, so fit for Everyman :

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

to choose, to will " becoming " in his way through the worlds towards That Perfect One. Both Rhys Davids and Oldenberg perched for a moment on Becoming, and flitted away again. But either Becoming means, in the very Man, nothing, *or it means everything*. It means the very guarantee of ultimate salvation : *bhavaśuddhi*. And I believe it meant this for the Teacher of the Ends and the Middle Way.

71.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The History of the Ismā'īlī Da'wat and its Literature during the last phase of the Fāṭimid Empire[1]

By Dr. HUSAIN F. AL-HAMDĀNĪ

I

THE Fāṭimid Khilāfat, which had sprung into existence as the result of the widespread Ismā'īlī propaganda at the end of the third century A.H., was at first consolidated on the soil of Northern Africa in the year 297 A.H. During the reign of al Mu'izz billāh, the centre of influence of the Fāṭimid Empire was transferred to Egypt, a change that was responsible for the foundation of Cairo. But the Fāṭimid conception of the state would not be contented merely with sovereignty over Egypt and the surrounding countries. The Fāṭimid movement strove to engulf the whole of the Islamic world and to unite the various small Islamic principalities in one 'Alid kingdom.

The principal factor in the expansion of the Fāṭimid doctrine in the Islamic countries was the Da'wat or Mission. Very little is yet known about the history and literature of this Da'wat, but in the vast arcana of the Ismā'īlī libraries secretly kept in the Yemen and India, there exists many a book which would enable the scholar to gain an insight not only into the religious and philosophical beliefs, but also into the political activities of these workers. The most important among the Dā'īs whose works are preserved were of Persian origin, although most of their writing was done in Arabic. An uninterrupted chain of illustrious men whose influence could be fully traced and the history of whose times and literature could be fairly well followed on the basis of their preserved writings, is carried down from the beginning of Fāṭimid

[1] This is the full text of a paper read before the 18th International Congress of Orientalists, Leiden, Holland, on Wednesday, 9th September, 1931.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

history until its close. Pioneers like Muḥammad b. Aḥmad an-Nasafi,[1] Abū Ya'qūb as-Sijistānī,[2] and Abū Ḥatim ar-Rāzī[3] flourished in the first half of the fourth century A.H., and Aḥmad Ḥamīd ud-dīn al-Kirmānī,[4] Ḥujjat u'l-'Irāqain, the grand Dā'ī of the Fāṭimid al-Ḥākim biamr illah, in the East, continued to develop the doctrine of the former Ismā'īlī Dā'īs, and in fact gave a new form to this system of thought. And in the footsteps of al-Kirmānī, during the period with which I am dealing to-day, followed, as the consummator of this doctrine, al-Mu'aiyad fi 'd-dīn Abū Naṣr Hibatullah ash-Shīrāzī.

The long reign of al-Mustanṣir billāh in the middle of the fifth century A.H. marked the zenith, and also the beginning of the decline of the Fāṭimid State. The political complications had assumed such colossal proportions that they could not be mastered by the then existing forces at work. Different Turkish generals tried to get the upper hand in the affairs of the state and to consolidate their own positions, but without much success. The Saljuqs and the Crusaders menaced the state, and the state itself was in the throes of a difficult economic crisis. In the short reign of al-Mustanṣir's son, al-Musta'lī billāh, this confusion became worse confounded. The Da'wat, which until then had had the strong support of the Fāṭimid Government, was shattered into many pieces. Al-Musta'lī became the Khalīfa with the result that his brother Nizār and his followers seceded from the official Ismā'īlī sect. Ḥasan b. Ṣabbāh and his followers did not

[1] His activities are described by Nizāmu 'l-Mulk in *Siyāsat Nāmah*, chap. xlvii.

[2] *Al-Bīrūnī* (ed. Sachau, p. 32); Al-Baghdādī, *Farq* (ed. Cairo, 1910), p. 267; Massignon, *Esquisse d'une Bibliographie Qarmate*, volume of oriental studies (Gibb series), p. 332.

[3] Ibn Ḥajar al-'Asqalānī, *Lisānu 'l-Mīzān*, p. 164. Ibnu 'n-Nadīm, *al-Fihrist*, ed. Flügel, p. 189; the Dā'ī Idrīs, *'Uyūnu 'l-Akhbar*, v, 260–3; Griffini, ZDMG., lxix, 87; Massignon, *Esquisse*, p. 332.

[4] Griffini, ZDMG., lxix, 87; Paul Kraus, *Hebräische und Syrische Zitate in ismā'īlitischen Schriften, der Islam*, Bd. xix (1931), 243 seq.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

acknowledge al-Musta'lī, but formed a separate branch of the Ismā'īlī faith and made an attempt to remodel the Ismā'īlī doctrine on the early revolutionary methods of the Qarmaṭians. The official Da'wat (الدعوة القديمة) as opposed to the Nizārid branch (الدعوة الجديدة), thus lost its former influence in Egypt and other countries. Only in the Yemen did it remain strong and faithful to the cause of al-Musta'lī and his descendants. An attack which proved successful was made on the life of al-Āmir billāh by a band of Nizārid conspirators. Before he died, al-Āmir entrusted the state affairs to 'Abdu 'l-Majīd and made the Dā'ī Ibn Madian, the Bāb of the Imam, and a council of Dā'īs trustees (mustauda') for his son, the minor Imam al-Ṭaiyib. The Dā'īs then took aṭ-Ṭaiyib into concealment (satar)[1] and nothing more was heard of him. Thus with the death of al-Āmir billāh the old school of the Ismā'īlī thought disappeared from Egypt. The one land, however, where the Ismā'īlīs of the old school found refuge was the Yemen, for it was there that the Queen Saiyida Ḥurra Arwā the Ṣulaiḥid rejected the overtures of the Wazīr 'Abdu'l-Majīd and propagated the Da'wat on behalf of al-Āmir's son, the concealed Imam Ṭaiyib.

The Yemen was one of those Islāmic countries where the Ismā'īlī doctrine had struck root. In the middle of the third century Ibn Ḥaushab Manṣūru 'l-Yaman had already introduced his teaching with successful results. While in Egypt the power of the Fāṭimids declined, in the Yemen the Ṣulaiḥids became the torch-bearers of the Ismā'īlī doctrine

[1] The period during which the Imām of the day is concealed from the public eye is called the Period of Satar, and is opposed to the Period of Ẓuhūr (publicity). In the history of the Da'wat of the Sixth Nāṭiq, Muḥammad, there have been several periods of Ẓuhūr and Satar, e.g.:— (1) Period of Satar beginning with the concealment of Ismā'īl b. Ja'far till the appearance of al-Mahdī billāh in Maghrib. (2) Period of Ẓuhūr: From al-Mahdī billāh till the concealment of aṭ-Ṭaiyib. (3) The ensuing Period of Satar commencing with the concealment of the Imam Ṭaiyib till the future appearance of an Imam from the descendant of aṭ-Ṭaiyib.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of the old school. After the death of Ibn Ḥaushab and subsequently with the fall of the Ismā'īlī state, the Ismā'īlī Da'wat in the Yemen did not disappear. During the last phase of the Fāṭimid Empire it was, however, revived with greater vigour than ever by the Dā'ī 'Alī b. Muḥammad aṣ-Ṣulaiḥī. In the chronicles of the Yemenite Dā'īs, correspondence of much historical importance, which passed between the Fāṭimids and the Ṣulaiḥids, is preserved. The facts set out in these letters give us an indication of the links connecting the different manifestations of the Fāṭimid movement as it existed in Egypt, in the Yemen, and in Persia.

II

The one man in whose life and work all the currents and events of the time with which we are dealing are particularly combined, and whose personality shed its influence on these countries, while weaving a net of Ismā'īlī propaganda, is al-Mu'aiyad fi'd-dīn Abū Naṣr Hibatullah b. Abī 'Imrān Mūsa b. Dā'ūd ash-Shīrāzī, mentioned above. The Ismā'īlī Da'wat of the Yemen has preserved the autobiography of al-Mu'aiyad together with some of his works, which enable us not only to ascertain the hitherto unknown personality of this great figure in Islam, but also to get a glimpse into the history of the Fāṭimid Da'wat in Egypt, Persia, and the Yemen. He occupied the rank of the Bāb of the Imām al-Mustanṣir billāh—the highest rank in the Ismā'īlī Da'wat. In addition to being a capable general and a leader of men, he was an author of great literary power and a poet of no mean ability. He exercised considerable influence on the Da'wat literature. "Saiyidna 'l-Muaiyad was," according to Kitab Zahru 'l-Ma'ānī,[1] the spiritual descendant of S. Ḥamīd ud-dīn al-Kirmani, the Ḥujjat of the Imam al-Ḥākim. He was one of "the People of the House (ahli 'l-Bait) inasmuch as Salman was one, for al-Muaiyad occupied in the Da'wat a

[1] p. 188. This work, the text of which I intend to publish shortly, was written by the Yemenite Dā'ī Idrīs 'Imād u'd-dīn in 838 A.H. (A.D. 1434).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

position similar to that of Salmān in his times ". Al-Mu'aiyad himself refers to this position in the following lines :—

لوكنت عاصرت النبي محمداً ما كنت اقصرعن مدى سلمانه
ولقال انت من اهل بيتى معلنًا قولاً يكشف عن وضوح بيانه

That the Imam held him in high respect is shown from the verses which al-Mustanṣir himself wrote following al-Mu'aiyad's rhyme :—

ياحجة مشهورة في الورى وطود علم اعجز المرتقى
شيعتنا قد عدموا رشدهم في الغرب يا صاح وفي المشرق
فانشرْ لهم ماشئت من علمنا وكنْ لهم كالوالد المشفق
إن كنت في دَعوتِنا آخراً فقد تجاوزت مدى السبّق
مثلك لا يوجد فيمن مضى من سائر الناس ولامن بقى

As to the early life of al-Mu'aiyad, we have no record. We have, however, a story of his life and adventures from the year 429 A.H. (A.D. 1038) onwards, written by himself. This is called *Sīrat* (السيرة المؤيّدية) and is a document of high literary and historical value. Besides being one of the few auto-biographies in Islamic literature and written in the characteristically elegant style of al-Mu'aiyad, it paints for us in a very vivid way a political picture of the two important courts of Islām—the Buwaihid and the Fāṭimid. It gives us an insight into the revolutionary activities of an Ismā'īlī Dā'ī in overthrowing the 'Abbāsid Empire. If I may be allowed to give an analogy from our own times, I might state that al-Mu'aiyad as the emissary of the Fāṭimid of Egypt was dreaded and kept under surveillance by the Buwaihid court officials very much like the way that the Communists are to-day treated in their efforts to establish a world-wide Soviet International.

At the age of 29 years al-Mu'aiyad found himself a leader of numerous Shī'as in Shīrāz and Dailam. The Buwaihid

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

government was alarmed at his rising influence over the people and wanted him to be deported, but he contrived to remain in Dailam and arrange a personal interview with the Buwaihid Abū Kālījār.[1] On account of his superior powers of ratiocination, his gift of expression and brilliant style, and above all of his forceful personality, he won the sympathies of Abu Kālījār. Eventually with the goodwill of the Prince he arranged nightly assemblies (majālis), which were devoted firstly to the exegesis of the *Qur'ān*, secondly to readings from the *Da'āimu 'l-Islām*, of the *Qāḍi 'n-Nu'mān*, the official treatise on Ismā'īlī Fiqh, and thirdly to discussion, winding up with prayers for the Imām of the time. Gradually al-Mu'aiyad was able to convert Abū Kālījār to the Ismā'īlī doctrine. The favour shown to al-Mu'aiyad by the Prince inevitably caused jealousies in the court. Despite many difficulties, however, al-Mu'aiyad strenuously pursued his mission in Ahwāz on behalf of the Fāṭimid Imām al-Mustanṣir billāh. It may here be remarked that the activities of al-Mu'aiyad and his relations to Abū Kālījār are also referred to in the *Farsnāma* of Ibnu 'l-Balkhī. There arose a conflict between Abū Kālījār and the 'Abbasid Khalīfa of Baghdad, who wanted the arrest of the anti-'Abbasid revolutionary al-Mu'aiyad stationed in the Buwaihid state. On account of the pressure from Baghdad, and intrigues in his own court against al-Mu'aiyad, and because of the instability of his kingdom, Abū Kālījār withdrew his favours from al-Mu'aiyad. The Dā'ī thereupon migrated secretly from Shīrāz to Ahwāz under great difficulties through insufficient transport and constant fear of being betrayed by spies. In the East, the Ismā'īlīs were ruthlessly persecuted, and in Transoxiana, in 436 A.H., they were massacred in large numbers, because

[1] In the MS. of the *Sīrat* the name is consistently given as Abū Kālinjār. I have, however, adopted the other form in the light of the researches of Le Strange and Nicholson ; see *Farsnāma* of Ibn u'l-Balkhī, Gibb series, London, 1921, p. xiii. See also *JRAS.* 1911, p. 672, a note by H. F. Amedroz.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

they accepted the Imāmat of the Fāṭimid al-Mustanṣir. It is to such persecutions that al-Mu'aiyad refers in his Diwān on various occasions, as also in the following couplet :—

واني في ظلمة من ظلام تكنفني ليس يجدوه فجر

At last he had to leave his birthplace and go to Mosul,[1] whence he proceeded to Egypt to present himself at the court of al-Mustanṣir.

Al-Mu'aiyad, however, found it difficult to get an audience with the Imam on account of the hostile attitude of some of the court officials. Abu Sa'id, the Jew minister, who was an obstacle in the way of al-Mu'aiyad, having been murdered by the Turcomans, al-Mu'aiyad was admitted to the court of the Fāṭimid Khalīfa on the 29th of Sha'bān 439 A.H. (18th February, A.D. 1048). Al-Mu'aiyad then took an increasing interest in the active political life of Egypt. In

[1] See Ibn u'l-Balkhī, *Farsnāma*, ed. Le Strange and Nicholson (Gibb Series), p. 119 :—

وبعهد باكاليجار مذهب سبعيان ظاهر شده بود . . . . چنانك درين وقت آنرا مذهب باطني گويند ومردى بود باطني نام او ابو نصر بن عمران كى سرى بود از اعيان سبعيان ودر ميان ديلم قبولى داشت همچنانك پيغمبرى واين مرد باكاليجار را گمراه كرد ودر مذهب سبعي آورد. پس قاضي عبد الله . . . از غيرت دين وسنت ميخواست كى حيلتى سازد تا دفع آن ملعون بكند واز باكاليجار خلوتي خواست . . . . چون با او بخلوت رسيد گفت ترا معلومست كى كار ملك نازكى دارد واين ابو نصر بن عمران مستولي گشت وهمه لشكر تو تبع او شدند اگراين مرد خواهد كى ملك ازتو بگرداند بيك ساعت تواند كردن وهمه لشكر تو متابعت او نمايند باكاليجار ازين معنى نيك انديشناك شد . . . قاضي عبد الله را گفت پس تدبير اين كار چيست گفت كشتن او در سر يا از مملكت دور گردانيدن چنانك هيچ كس نداند باكاليجار صد سوار را از عجميان خويش راست كرد وصد غلام ترك ومعتمدى را از آن قاضي وآن مرد داعي را درشت برچهارپاى نشاندند وبردند تا از آب فرات عبره كردند وحجت برگرفتند كى اگر او را معاودتى باشد خون او مباح بود وآن مرد بمصر رفت وغرض اين شرح آنست تا طريقت واعتقاد مردم آن ولايت معلوم نشود.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the *Sīrat* he criticizes in strong terms the political conditions prevailing in the Fāṭimid court under the ministry of Abu'l-Barakāt. It is a well-known fact that Abu'l-Ḥārith al-Basāsīrī, whose headquarters were near Mosul, led his campaign against the 'Abbāsids and succeeded in conquering Baghdād for a short time and reading in that town the official *Khuṭba* in the name of the Fāṭimid al-Mustanṣir billāh. The short time at my disposal does not allow me to go into details about the leading rôle played by al-Mu'aiyad as the intermediary between al-Basāsīrī and the Egyptian Government. The whole of the second part of his *Sīrat* contains the detailed account of al-Mu'aiyad's activities and his part in this political drama.

The fighting spirit of his temperament and the fervour of his religious conviction express themselves in his poems preserved in a *Dīwān*. This *Dīwān* consists of panegyrics on the Imams al-Mustanṣir and aẓ-Ẓāhir, and deals partly with the problems of the Ismā'īlī doctrine. His poems, which were written around various happenings in a very lucid and simple style, throw light on the character and career of the poet, and are also of considerable historical value. His invective against the 'Abbāsids is notable for its dignity.

Another important work is his book *al-Majālis*,[1] containing about 800 "séances" in eight volumes which deals with different theological, exegetic, and philosophic subjects. The Majālis of al-Mu'aiyad also contain the correspondence of al-Mu'aiyad with the great poet-philosopher al-Ma'arrī on the subject of vegetarianism. This correspondence was published for the first time in Europe from a MS. preserved

[1] The Majālis were edited and arranged according to the subject matter by the Yemenite Dā'ī Ḥātim b. Ibrāhim al-Ḥāmidī (d. 596 A.H.) in his book *Jāmi' ul-Haqā'iq*. The Ismā'īlī Fāṭimid literature preserved by the Da'wat of the Yemen contains several works called majālis by different authors. such as those by al-Mu'aiyad, Badru 'l-Jamālī, Abu'l-Barakāt, and others. This tradition of "majālis" literature has been carried down in the later Ismā'īlī litêrature of the Yemen.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

in Oxford by Professor D. S. Margoljouth.[1] On account of the lack of sources, it was not possible for Professor Margoliouth to ascertain the identity of Abu'l-'Alā's correspondent. The Ismā'īlī Da'wat of the Yemen has, however, fortunately preserved for us the works of this great author, and we are now able to discover the identity of the "chief missionary", Hibatullāh b. Mūsā, of the above-mentioned correspondence. In spite of his important position at the court and in the Da'wat, a halo of mystery surrounded the personality of al-Mu'aiyad, a fact to which he himself refers in his *Dīwān* :—

رضيت التستر لي مذهبًا وما ابتغي عنه من معدل

I believe this self-imposed concealment accounts for the fact that neither al-Mu'aiyad nor Nāṣir-i-Khusrū, two great men of the Fāṭimid Empire, who happened to be in Cairo at the same time, mentioned each other in their works. Nevertheless, there seem to be some secret allusions in the *Dīwān* of Nāṣir-i-Khusrū referring to al-Mu'aiyad as his master.[2]

[1] *JRAS.* (1902), 289–90.

[2] My friend Herr Pines has drawn my attention to the following lines, which he thinks might refer to al-Mu'aiyad :—

یاقوت منم اینك وخورشید من آن کس کز نور وي این عالم تاري شود انور
از رشك همي نام نگویمش درین شعر گویم که چنین است کش افلاطون چاکر
استاد وطبیبست ومؤیّد زخداوند بل حکم وعلم مثالست مصوّر
آباد بران شهر که وي باشد در بانش آباد برآن کشتي کو باشد لنگر

Dīwān-i-Qaṣāid wa Muqaṭṭa'āt Ḥakīm Nāṣir-i-Khusrū, ed. Tehran, 1304–7, p. 176.

چرا خاموش باشي ای سخندان چرا در نظم ناري در ومرجان
اگر بر مرکبِ حکمت سواري چرا نائي سوی میدانِ مردان
. . . . . .
کنون شادي که ماني مردمان را کنون باید که فخر آري بر اقران
که کرد از خاطر خواجهٔ مؤیّد درِ حکمت کشاده بر تو یزدان
کسي را کش بشاگردي نشاید بشاگردی نشانید اوستادان
هرآنك او را ببیند روز مجلس به بیند عقل را سردر گریبان
شب من روزِ رخشان کرد خواجه ببرها نهای چون خورشید رخشان

Ibid., p. 313.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Al-Mu'aiyad was in direct communication with the representatives of the Da'wat of the Yemen, particularly with the Dā'ī Lamak b. Mālik, the head of the Da'wat under the Ṣulaiḥids. The Dā'ī Lamak went to Egypt at the instance of the Dā'ī 'Alī b. Muḥammad as-Ṣulaiḥi, and during his sojourn in Egypt stayed with al-Mu'aiyad and constantly discussed religious problems with him. Al-Mu'aiyad is the spiritual father of the Da'wat of the Yemen, for after his death in Shawwāl 470 A.H. (A.D. 1078) at Cairo, at an age of more than 70 years, he left in his works a legacy for the Da'wat in the Yemen.

III

After the deaths of the Dā'ī Lamak and his son, the Dā'ī Yaḥya, the Queen Saiyida the Ṣulaiḥid appointed the Dā'ī Dhuaib b. Mūsa al-Wādi'ī to the rank of the Dā'ī 'l-Muṭlaq. He was the first Dā'ī to propagate the mission on behalf of the Imām Ṭaiyib. This branch of the Ismā'īlī movement was henceforth styled the Ṭaiyibi Da'wat (الدعوة الطيبة), whose headquarters now became established in the Yemen, as opposed to the Nizārid branch, otherwise known as the Assassins of Alamut.

The Yemenite Da'wat being shorn of its political power after the decline of the Ṣulaiḥids, had to struggle for its very existence. The history of this Da'wat shows that for centuries a gallant fight was carried on for the preservation and protection of the legacy of the earlier Ismā'īlī authors.

Among the notable personalities in the Yemen of this period was al-Khaṭṭāb b. al-Ḥasan b. Abi'l-Ḥafāz (killed in 533 A.H., A.D. 1138). He was step-brother to the Queen Saiyida, a great warrior and ruler. He was one of the great poets of the Yemen,[1] and his *Dīwān* is preserved in the collection of the Da'wat books. We have also some rare

[1] *Leiden Catalogus Codicum Arabicorum*, ii, 1, 233. I am indebted to Dr. van Arendok for giving me the exact reference to its source, viz. Paris Bib. Nat. No. 3329 (ancien fonds 1414).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

works of the Dā'ī Ibrāhīm al-Ḥusain al-Ḥāmidī and the Dā'ī Muḥammad b. Ṭāhir preserved by the Yemenite Da'wat.

Another great representative of the Da'wat who flourished in this period and who formulated a method of study of the literature of the former Dā'īs was the Dā'ī 'Alī b. Muḥammad b. al-Walīd (died 612 A.H., A.D. 1215), author of many works, among them being his *Dīwān* and *Kitāb Dāmiġhu 'l-Bāṭil*, the refutation of Ghazāli's al-Mustaẓhirī.[1]

I will not continue to enumerate many names of books and their authors preserved in the libraries of the Ismā'īlīs. I will just mention the final outstanding representative of this Da'wat in the ninth century A.H., the Dā'ī 'Imādu 'ddīn Idrīs, who wrote a detailed history of the Da'wat from its inception to his own times, and who gave in his *Kitāb Zahru 'l-Ma'ānī* the last great compendium of the Ismā'īlī doctrine.

On the whole, the Ismā'īlī literature in the Yemen differs much from the old Ismā'īlī literature in the Fāṭimid times. It has lost its widespread political and revolutionary character and its principal task has become the preservation of the intellectual and religious treasures of the old Da'wat, a duty and a privilege which to-day assists in cementing the bonds of union between the small communities of the Ismā'īlīs of the Yemen and of India, and which ensures a permanent monument to all those who fought and struggled for the continued existence of their religious independence.

[1] Edited by I. Goldziher, *Streitschrift des Ghazāli gegen die Batinijja sekte.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

MISCELLANEOUS COMMUNICATIONS

AN-NÁBITA

This sect is mentioned with the Ráfiḍa, Ibáḍiya, and Ḥashwiya by al-Jáḥiẓ. The *Kitáb al Intiṣár*, besides naming them with the Ráfiḍa, Murji'a, and Mujabbira, gives some details about them.

Most of them agreed with the Mu'tazila in revering the Companions, though this was not true of some who lived in Syria. They recognized the legitimacy of Mu'áwiya and the Umayyads, but this did not interfere with the great respect they felt for 'Alí.

Their theology was mixed. They held that God could not do injustice nor send good men (inhabitants of heaven) to hell, and that the question whether He could do what He had said He would not do was an absurdity. They held that God knows with an eternal knowledge.

On the other hand, they were like the Ráfiḍa in having anthropomorphic ideas about God, and in being determinists. They differed from the Mu'tazila in their ideas on *irjá'* and the Koran. They also criticized the doctrines of Ja'far b. Mubashshir.

So it would appear that Zamakhshari was wrong in saying that the Nábita were Ḥashwiya. They were hardly a sect or school; their ideas were not eclectic but undigested; they were searching for a theology and had not found out that they were trying to hold incompatible views.[1]

This suggests a correction in the *Fihrist*. In the title of the third section of the fifth discourse (p. 179) are the words: المجبرة وبابية الحشوية "the Mujabbira and the wonder of the Ḥashwiya". The author does not usually put criticism in his chapter headings, the singular "wonder" is strange, so it is natural to read Nábita, a change of dots only.

68. A. S. TRITTON.

[1] *Eleventh Oriental Congress*, pt. iii, p. 99.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PDŠQYRD

In a text describing the last days of Manichean belief in Turfan Pārsīk (South-western Dialect), M. 482 verso (F. W. K. Müller, *ABAW.*, 1904, p. 16 ; Salemann, *Manich. Stud.*, p. 27) immediately preceding the destruction of all animal life and vegetation, the following passage occurs :—

'yg zmyg 'vd 'sm'n . . . . . yvr pdšqyrd zm' . . .

The fragment is unhappily broken at the beginning and end of most lines. I would suggest to read here :—
aiγ zamīγ uδ asmān < paδ b > ēvar paδiškerd zamā < nd >, and to translate : " Then earth and heaven will be shaken into ten thousand pieces."

To justify this I would connect *pdšqyrd* with the root *kart-*, *skart-*, " to cut." The form *kart-* is abundantly attested : Av. *karət-*, *AIW.*, 452–4 (cf. *paiti ava.kərəθyāṯ*, V. 4, 50), *karəta-* " knife " ; Sogd. *''krtk* " sword ", *SCE.*, 224, *ptkrnt-*, *'nkr'nt-* " to cut in pieces " ; Pahl. *frakart* " section, chapter ", *kartak* " section, division, kind ", *ēvkartak* " in one piece ". The form with *s-* is less common, but occurs in Afg. *skaṣṭəl* " to cut out ", NPers. *niškurda*, *nišgarda*, *nišgirda* " a cobbler's knife ", and probably here in *pdšqyrd* " section, piece ".

My supplement in *zamā<nd>* seems to be demanded by the need of a verb to this clause : *zam-* may be a collateral form to the verb *zamb-*. We have many cases of the alternation of *mb* and *m* (where sometimes *mb* and sometimes *m* is original), as in the Pahl. *nambēt* " is moist " beside *nam* and *namb* " moist ", cf. *naft* " moistened ", see Hübschmann, *Pers. Stud.*, 256, Horn, *GIP.*, i, 2, 59. It is less easy to define the meaning of *zamb-*. In Pahl. we have :—

čēgōn kōf i harburz zamb i zamīk aβzanišn

" like Mount Alburz which checks the shaking of the earth " (*Dastur Hoshang Memorial Volume*, p. 201). Av. *zamb-* " crush ", *AIW.*, 1666, Sarikoli *vizambam* " I crush ", cf. Sanskr. *-jambhaka-* " crushing ", *jambhayati* " crush " ; in

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the North-western Turfan dialect *zmbg kryd* is "macht Kampf" according to Lentz, *Die Stellung Jesu*, p. 44; in the *Mahrnāmay*, l. 295, we have *'č rf čy vs zmbg*; and *zmb'gr'n* is "warriors". Another meaning is represented by Oss. *zämbin* "to yawn", Bal. *zamb* "mouthful, bit", Sanskr. *jambha-* "tooth, jaw" (see Morgenstierne, *Acta Orientalia*, i, p. 280). A kind of game called *zamb* is mentioned in the Pahl. tale of Husrau ut Rētak (ed. Unvala, 16). It would, therefore, be possible to translate here either "shake" or "crush". Salemann was surely right in doubting an emendation of *pdšqyrd* to **fršqyrd* on the ground that the usual spelling is *fršygyrd- *frašēgerd-*. Jackson, *JAOS.*, 1930, p. 193, inclined to favour this alteration.

69. H. W. Bailey.

FONDATION DE GOEJE

1. Le bureau de la fondation n'a pas subi de changements depuis le mois de novembre 1930 et se compose donc de MM. C. Snouck Hurgronje (président), M. Th. Houtsma, Tj. de Boer, J. J. Salverda de Grave et C. van Vollenhoven (secrétaire-trésorier). Conformément aux statuts, M. de Boer, à cause de son départ d'Amsterdam, a donné sa démission comme membre du bureau.

2. Le bureau espère pouvoir faire paraître sous peu, comme no. 9 des éditions de la fondation: Das Konstantinopler Fragment des Kitâb iḫtilâf al-fuqahâ des aṭ-Ṭabarî, herausgegeben, etc. von Prof. Dr. Joseph Schacht.

3. Le bureau examine encore avec MM. D. van der Meulen et H. von Wissmann un projet de publication des résultats de leur voyage récent à travers Ḥaḍramaut.

4. Des huit publications de la fondation il reste un certain nombre d'exemplaires, qui sont mis en vente au profit de la fondation, chez l'éditeur E. J. Brill, aux prix marqués: 1, Reproduction photographique du manuscrit de Leyde de la *Ḥamâsah* de al-Buḥturî (1909), fl. 96; 2, *Kitâb al-Fâkhir* de

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

al-Mufaḍḍal, éd. C. A. Storey (1915), fl. 6 ; 3, *Streitschrift des Gazâlî gegen die Bâṭinijja-Sekte*, par I. Goldziher (1916), fl. 4, 50 ; 4, Bar Hebraeus's *Book of the Dove*, éd. A. J. Wensinck (1919), fl. 4, 50 ; 5, *De Opkomst van het Zaidietische Imamaat in Yemen*, par C. van Arendonk (1919), fl. 6 ; 6, *Die Richtungen der Islamischen Koranauslegung*, par I. Goldziher (1920), fl. 10 ; 7, *Die Epitome der Metaphysik des Averroes*, übersetzt und mit einer Einleitung und Erläuterungen versehen, par S. van den Bergh (1924), fl. 7, 50 ; 8, *Les " Livres des Chevaux "*, par G. Levi Della Vida (1928), fl. 5.

November, 1931.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

NOTICES OF BOOKS

GAEKWAD'S ORIENTAL SERIES. No. XLV. Bhāvaprakāśana of Śāradātanaya. Edited with an introduction and indices by Yadugiri Yatiraja Swami of Melkot and K. S. Rāmaswāmī Śāstri Śiromani. No. XLVI. Rāmacarita of Abhinanda. Critically edited with an introduction by K. S. Rāmaswāmī Śāstri Śiromani. No. XLVIII. Nāṭyadarpaṇa of Rāmacandra and Guṇacandra with their own commentary. Edited with an introduction . . . and indices by Gajanan Kushaba Shrigondekar . . . and Lalchandra Bhagawandas Gandhi. Vol. I. × $9\frac{3}{4}$ $6\frac{1}{2}$, pp. (1) 77 + i + xxi + 409, (2) xxxii + 467, (3) 23 + 230. Baroda: Oriental Institute, 1929–30.

These three works are of distinct importance and interest as specimens of the medieval Indian theory and practice of *ars poetica*. Śāradātanaya, son of Bhaṭṭa Gōpāla, gives us in ten *adhikāras* of verse a meritorious treatise on the rules of poetic composition and dramaturgy; and the latter subject is also the theme of the *Nāṭya-darpaṇa*, a work by two disciples of the great Hēmacandra, which was first brought to notice by Professor Sylvain Lévi in his paper *Deux nouveaux traités de dramaturgie indienne* (*Journ. As.*, 1923, p. 193 ff.), where he derived from it a telling argument against the Bhāsa-legend. To Abhinanda, son of Śatânanda (to be distinguished from the author of the Laghu-yōga-vāsiṣṭha), we owe the *Rāma-carita*, a poem narrating the story of the Rāmâyaṇa in thirty-six cantos. To this are added two supplements by different authors: the first of these is ascribed, apparently falsely, to Abhinanda himself, and the second is the composition of a poet named Bhīma, son of Dēvapāla. The editors have fulfilled their task ably, and merit congratulation on their valuable contribution to this really live and useful series.

89, 97, 98. L. D. BARNETT.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

INDEX TO THE TSO CHUAN. Compiled by EVERARD D. H. FRASER, K.C.M.G. Revised and prepared for the press by JAMES HALDANE STEWART LOCKHART, K.C.M.G., LL.D. (Hongkong). $10\frac{1}{2} \times 7\frac{1}{2}$, pp. x + 430. Oxford University Press. London: Humphrey Milford. 1930. £2 5*s*.

It is much to be regretted that Sir Everard Fraser should not have lived to see the publication of this outcome of many years of his laborious leisure hours. Presumably the financial obstacle was the cause, for Sir James Stewart Lockhart in his Preface says that the work had been completed for many years before Fraser died. That it has now at long last been given to the sinologic world is due to the goodwill and efforts of well-wishers in several quarters. And it has appeared in a format befitting the importance of the subject, and with a typographic excellence difficult to reach with a text made up of numerals in two sizes, of English words, and of many Chinese characters, all of these sometimes in one line of text, but meritoriously achieved by the printers of the Commercial Press, Ltd., of Shanghai.

What then is this *Tso Chuan*, or "Chronicle of Tso", which James Legge's enormous industry and learning succeeded in translating, but could not enrich by an Index, as he had done with his previous volumes of the Chinese Classics? In the shortest possible description, it is, in Professor Herbert Giles' words, "the famous commentary upon the *Spring and Autumn Annals*" of Confucius. But it is much more than that. It is a narrative of events in the China of that time during some 260 years from 722 to 462 B.C. A narrative that though in the main concerned with the deeds and misdeeds of the Rulers of the various feudal States, often a record of the ambition, lusts, treachery, and murder of those in high places, yet incidentally is also a moving picture in curious detail and strange variety, of the social scene in humbler life. Well might Legge write, "The events and the characters of the time pass as in reality and life before us. In

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

no ancient history of any country have we such a vivid picture of any lengthened period of its annals as we have from Tso." And again, "It is, in my opinion, the most precious literary treasure which has come down to posterity from the Chow dynasty." It would not be too much to add that the *Tso Chuan* brings before the reader the early ages of China in richer measure than all the other Chinese Classics put together.

Such was the historical treasure that Fraser's eager and acute mind examined, judged, and saw that it was good. And having worked upon it for so many years, it is regrettable and a little surprising that he added no comments, nor criticism, nor even a page or two of Preface of his own. True, Legge's careful and lengthy Prolegomena exist, but there was room for the views of a fresher, less rigid, and more modern mind than Legge's upon the material, and they would have been welcomed by all those whom he has laid under a load of obligation already.

And this leads me to the only serious criticism of Fraser's work that I can make, but indeed it is not a criticism, but a note of some regret and disappointment, in which, however, others perhaps may not share. A few sentences will explain. The *Tso Chuan* being a lengthy record of more than two and a half centuries, having also a wide scope, by one who was a full, if not profuse, writer, could not fail to be a storehouse of first-rate literary phraseology. Among educated Chinese it has long been known to provide the *locus classicus* for numberless correct expressions and phrases. On the other hand, the Western reader must often wish, on meeting some unfamiliar combination, that he could learn if it occurred in the *Tso Chuan*, and what meaning it had there. It is hardly too much to say that a complete glossary of this work, with the sense, or the various senses, expressed in English, French, or German, would by itself be an adequate Dictionary for most literary and historical Chinese works.

Such a complete glossary Fraser did not compile. Probably he nevêr aimed at doing so, but contented himself with the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

collection of the very valuable, albeit partial, glossary that will be found dispersed among the 3,547 characters entered in his Index. Chance has enabled me to form an approximate estimate of the mostly two-word phrases omitted from the Index. Of such phrases in the first three pages printed by Legge, under Duke Yin there were 45 marked by me many years ago. Of these 15 are not in the Index, e.g. on p. 175, *shê wei*, to act as Regent, and on p. 133, *shu shih*, to lead an army, two of the earliest of these expressions to occur in the *Tso Chuan*.

But why grieve over these might-have-beens? Better to acknowledge thankfully the great and enduring service to sinology rendered by Sir Everard Fraser in his lifetime, and by Sir James Stewart Lockhart, and others who together after the author's death have made accessible the result of his scholarly and laborious toil.

There is a small error on p. 91, where in the seventh line from the foot of column 1, "7th sign of Zodiac" should be 8th, and two lines below, the first character, *wei* "tail", should be that for *fang* "the House".

263. L. C. HOPKINS.

BURTON: ARABIAN NIGHTS ADVENTURER. By FAIRFAX DOWNEY. $8 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$, pp. xii + 300, pls. 8. New York, London: Charles Scribner's Sons. 1931. 8vo. Price 10*s*. 6*d*. net.

There is nothing in this volume that will come new or prove of fresh interest to the English reader, still less to the Oriental scholar. That a really good Burton biography is needed is a recognized fact, chiefly when we remember the personal view-points that have prompted all the previous ones. Mr. Downey has written his book for an American public, and the publishers have clothed it in a dust-jacket that does not enhance its selling value—as far as England is concerned—the discovery

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of Lake Tanganyika would hardly suggest to us a chapter-heading such as "The rending of the veil of Isis", nor would the account of Sir Richard's marriage prompt the heading "A Harem is begun and ended!" However, Mr. Downey has proportioned the work correctly, which is a relief after the "scrap-book" atrocity of Lady Burton. In a book of 300 pages we do not reach Trieste till p. 257, thus ample space is devoted to each of the major explorations, as well as to the lesser activities in Burton's amazingly full life.

231. N. M. P.

LE TEMPLE D'ANGKOR VAT (= *Mémoires Archéologiques publiés par l'École Française d'Extrême-Orient*, Tome II). Deuxième partie. La Sculpture Ornementale du Temple. $14\frac{1}{2} \times 11$. 2 parts: (1) pp. 19, 68 plates, 2 plans; (2) pp. 3, 68 plates. Paris: G. Van Oest. 1930.

The preceding portion of this great work was noticed on pp. 178–9 of our *Journal* for 1930. It dealt with the architecture, while the section now before me is devoted to the sculpture of the temple. The letterpress consists mainly of a critical introduction by M. Victor Goloubew, who draws attention to some of the salient points. He observes that our estimate of the art of Angkor must be modified by the recently proposed change in dating, which puts after Angkor Vat a number of monuments that had formerly been considered of earlier date. He also reminds us that the great temple originally contained woodwork, of which hardly anything remains, a fact which has some bearing on the relative absence of decoration inside as compared with the splendid exterior. The plates, however, are the main thing; they are large and beautifully produced, entirely worthy in fact of the fine monument which they illustrate.

219. C. O. BLAGDEN.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PRÅNÅTJITRA EEN JAVAANSCHE LIEFDE UIT HET JAVAANSCH VERTAALD. Door C. C. BERG met medewerking van M. PROWIROATMODJO. $7\frac{3}{4} \times 5$, pp. 360, 10 plates. Santpoort: Uitgeverij C. A. Mees. 1930.

The Javanese original of this translation is a poem of uncertain date. It deals with events that occurred in and shortly after 1627, but the translation is based on a text dated as recently as 1847, of which it is conjectured that the original belongs to the early part of the eighteenth or the close of the seventeenth century. Its plot is a romantic love tale which has been compared to the story of Tristram and Yseult, though the two have little enough in common. The Javanese one represents a conflict between youthful love and the brutal lust of an elderly tyrant, culminating in the murder of the hero and the suicide of his mistress. There are many things in it that accord but ill with European taste and it is a long-winded tale. But besides the tragic interest of its plot it contains much that will appeal to students of Oriental life and manners. The translator, with the assistance of the Javanese collaborator, has supplied a copious array of notes in illustration of matters that required explanation. The volume is well produced and the photographic plates are good.

83. C. O. BLAGDEN.

DIE KUNST DES ERZÄHLENS BEI DEN DAYAKEN. Eine sprachwissenschaftliche, literaturkundliche und völkerpsychologische Untersuchung auf vergleichender Grundlage mit einem Vorwort. (By R. BRANDSTETTER.) $8\frac{3}{4} \times 6$, pp. 21. (No place of publication, publisher's name, or date.)

The only indication as to the date of this little work is given at the end of the preface, in the words "Im Sommer 1930", and it was received at that time by our Society. The preface will interest many who for years past have followed Dr. Brandstetter's work in the numerous monographs

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

which he has issued on Indonesian subjects during the last forty years. The present one follows in the main his usual lines and deals on a comparative basis with the Dayak terms connected with their unwritten narrative literature, in poetry and prose. The discussion of the terms involves also their meaning and psychological import, as well as the style and construction, manner of presentation, subject matter, etc., of the Dayak narratives, all such points being considered in their turn. As usual, Dr. Brandstetter displays intimate knowledge and sound method in his treatment of the various aspects of his theme.

84. C. O. BLAGDEN.

FEESTBUNDEL UITGEGEVEN DOOR HET KONINKLIJK BATAVIAASCH GENOOTSCHAP VAN KUNSTEN EN WETENSCHAPPEN BIJ GELEGENHEID VAN ZIJN 150 JARIG BESTAAN, 1778–1928. Deel II. $10\frac{1}{2} \times 7$, pp. ii + 437, 31 plates (including 7 maps), 1 folding map, 3 folding tables. Weltevreden: G. Kolff & Co., 1929.

Though some time has elapsed since the first volume of this publication was noticed in the July (1930) Part of our *Journal*, it is not too late to say a few words about the second one. Its contents, numbering twenty-six articles, are equally varied and interesting; three are in German, two in French, and one in English, the rest being in Dutch. The first and much the longest, occupying nearly a quarter of the whole volume, is a detailed investigation by Heer C. C. F. M. Le Roux of the voyage of the *Victoria* (the only ship of Magellan's fleet that completed the circumnavigation of the globe) through the Timor group of islands. This is based on Pigafetta's Italian account and Albo's Spanish diary, the relevant parts of which works are reproduced textually and in a Dutch translation and give rise to the discussion of a number of matters relating to the itinerary of the ship and the topography and ethnography of this part of the world. Appended

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

thereto is Pigafetta's vocabulary of about 426 words headed "Vocabuli de questi populi mori" (indicating that the words were gathered from Muslims) which is almost entirely an Italian-Malay word-list, and the oldest Malay vocabulary in any European language. About twenty other words occurring scattered in Pigafetta's text are added in a separate list. Both lists include a few non-Malay words and contain a considerable number of errors and obscurities, most of which have been cleared up and rectified by Heer Le Roux. Some further explanations and emendations are, however, still required, and as they will necessarily be rather full of detail it will be more convenient to devote a separate note to them. In addition to its linguistic matter, which can only appeal to a limited number of specialists, there is much in this article which will interest anybody who can read Dutch.

The remaining articles also deal for the most part with the Dutch East Indies, mainly under such heads as language, literature, history, topography, administration, sociology, art, folklore and mythology. Among those which to some extent concern Indianists may be mentioned M. Sylvain Lévi's learned discussion on the peculiar combination of letters *ysa* and its phonetic value and use, Heer Alfred Maas's full account of the astrological calendar of the Balinese with astronomical identifications, M. H. Parmentier's suggestions as to the probable original plan of Barabudur, Professor J. Ph. Vogel's discovery of the representation of the Vidhura-jātaka on its reliefs, Dr. R. O. Winstedt's summary of a new and strange Malay prose recension of the Rāmāyaṇa, and Herr K. Wulff's translation of nineteen strophes from the Old Javanese version of the same epic. Professor Ph. S. van Ronkel revives the memory of Thomas Hyde, an English Orientalist of the seventeenth century, who among other Eastern languages studied Malay and produced in it in 1677 a version of the Gospels and Acts, based on a Dutch and Malay original of 1651. Professor A. W. Nieuwenhuis propounds the view that the patriarchal system was originally a social

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

system, while the matriarchal one was genealogical. Father W. Schmidt discusses the Javanese Panji legend in connection with his scheme of Austronesian mythology, and Heer J. H. W. Middendorp seeks to explain certain folk-tales on euhemeristic principles. In his case there would seem to be more justification than is usually to be found for this mode of interpretation, for two of the tales were thus explained to him by the natives themselves, who definitely linked them up with comparatively recent events still well remembered.

Most of the other articles are of more strictly local interest and it would perhaps be superfluous to enumerate them here, though they all contain matter that is both readable and valuable. In short, this volume and its companion worthily commemorate the 150th anniversary of the oldest of the Asiatic Societies.

210. C. O. BLAGDEN.

DE BRITSCH-INDIËRS IN SURINAME. Door Rev. RUDOLF KARSTEN. $10 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$, pp. xv + 129. 's-Gravenhage: Martinus Nijhoff. 1930. Glds. 2.60.

This work falls into two distinct parts. The first, of fifty-two pages, consists mainly of a history of the immigration and settlement (from 1873) of British Indians in Dutch Guiana, their economic and cultural significance, castes, religions and sects, the status of their women, their mode of life, habitations, clothing and ornaments, festivals, marriage, birth and names, death and burial, their societies, and the work of missionaries among them. This part thus contains a good deal of general information, which is conveyed in a very readable way.

The second part is a grammar of Hindi, with many examples, followed by a brief section on epistolary style, a number of short, everyday sentences and some stories with translations, and finally a Dutch-Hindi vocabulary. I am assured that this part is a good piece of work. The whole is preceded by two prefaces, by Mr. F. G. Schalkwijk and Professor J. Ph.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Vogel respectively, which point out the importance of the book to Dutch readers interested in this South American colony of theirs and particularly in this section of its population, which is a considerable factor in it and now apparently numbers over 33,000 souls.

5. C. O. Blagden.

Legal and Economic Documents from Ashjâly. By Henry Frederick Lutz. University of California Publications. Berkeley, California. 1931. 2 dollars 25 cents.

Herein are published one hundred and ten clay contract-tablets, dating from the beginning of the Second Millennium B.C., found at Ashjâly in the Nahrawân region in Mesopotamia. In the majority of the translations, which follow the normal forms of such tablets, similar to those in Meissner's *Beitr. z. Altbab. Privatrecht*, Mr. Lutz's renderings are satisfactory, but he is not careful enough in his appreciation of the forms of words to be convincing in the more difficult passages. For instance, in No. 1, *ûm šimatuša itarraši* ^{m}*Tulištânim ana Nutubtum mârtu* cannot mean "When she dies T. will restore her to N., the daughter". *Itarraši* does not in any case mean "give back" (from *târu*), but must surely be from *tarû*, dependent after *ûm*, "the day when her fate carries her off." For *ûm*, meaning "the day when", cf. Meissner, op. cit., No. 97, 6; for *tarû*, cf. Delitzsch, *Handwörterb.*, s.v. Then the latter half of the sentence will be "T. (will be) to Nutubtum (as) a daughter", with which cf. Meissner, loc. cit., l. 5, *Aḫupiam aḫušu* "A. will be (is) his brother", in an adoption-text, without verb or pronoun. The whole text is, it is true, difficult to explain, but it is essential to be accurate in details if the right translation is to be found. Again, in No. 7, l. 11, *ana halilṭim izaz* can hardly mean "for loss he will stand good"; surely *izaz* is not for *izzaz*, but comes from *zâzu* "to share" (cf. Meissner, No. 96, l. 19), i.e. he

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

shall share the loss. In No. 30, a note on certain beams, ^{u}*bi-i-*[*ni*] " tamarisk " is not satisfactory, as Mr. Lutz realizes : ^{giš}*pa-ku-ut-tum* cannot mean " thistle-wood " (" for roofing the stable " !)—whatever " thistle-wood " might mean. Thistle is *puḳuttu*, not *pakuttu* (cf. C.T. xviii, 4 ; vii–viii, 1). The texts are legibly written, and although I have called attention to certain blemishes, the book is full of interest to those working on provincial contracts.

290. R. C. T.

ISLAMISME ET SOCIALISME. Par MOUHSINE BARAZI, Docteur en Droit. 10 × 6½, pp. 99. Paris : Geuthner, 1929. Fcs. 25.

The author of this pamphlet endeavours to show that Islamic jurisprudence is averse to Socialism, which is defined as " the economic doctrines which principally with the view of establishing and maintaining a certain practical equality between the individuals would suppress property more or less completely and socialize economy ". The phrase " more or less completely " renders this definition somewhat vague ; for every government which imposes taxation suppresses private property to a certain extent ; the individual is deprived of the control of a portion of his possessions. The definition given in the *New English Dictionary* is decidedly clearer : " A theory or policy of social organization which aims at or advocates the ownership and control of the means of production, capital, land, property, etc., by the community as a whole, and their administration or distribution in the interests of all." Dr. Barazi has no difficulty in proving that the Qur'an and the Tradition both recognize the institution of private property ; and that the systems based on these foundations have no sympathy with either the rigid communism of Plato's Republic or the modified communism of his Laws. His legal training has enabled him to produce a very helpful study of the attitude adopted by the Islamic

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

jurists towards the principles involved in Socialism, and the modifications of the private control of property which their systems admit. Though the authorities whom he cites are not invariably weighty, his conclusions seem generally to be sound.

If, as the second definition cited indicates, Socialism involves both ownership and control by the community as a whole, Islamic practice, and to some extent theory, would be far more adverse to the latter than to the former. Different monarchs took different views of their duties in the disposal of the " wealth of the Muslims ", i.e. the proceeds of taxation ; their right to dispose of it was rarely questioned. Anything like republican government was till recent times so rare in Islamic communities that the cases of it might be said to be negligible ; and control by the community is scarcely compatible with autocratic government. Hence history as well as jurisprudence is in accord with Dr. Barazi's thesis.

27. D. S. M.

THE NEW TURKISH : AN ELEMENTARY GRAMMAR, VOCABULARY AND PHRASE BOOK OF THE TURKISH LANGUAGE IN THE NEW LATIN CHARACTERS. By A. C. MOULE, M.A. Printed by permission at the Government Printing Office, Nicosia, Cyprus. 1930. $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$, pp. 65.

This is a very useful and timely publication, since the older grammars either employ the Arabic alphabet or a form of transliteration which differs considerably from that which the Turkish Government has officially introduced. The grammar of what used to be called Ottoman Turkish is exceedingly simple and free from exceptions, whence Mr. Moule has been able to deal with it in a pamphlet of 64 pages ; not a few of which are devoted to vocabulary and phrases. The change in the script seems to have been accompanied by no morphological alterations. It is not wholly advantageous, for whereas in the old script the Arabic words which Turkish

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

borrows so freely could be identified at a glance, in the new they by no means readily reveal themselves. Further, the value given to some of the Latin characters, while puzzling to foreigners, will render the acquisition of European languages difficult to Turks. Still it must be admitted that the Arabic alphabet is so little suited to the Turkish language that the benefits flowing from the change are greater than the disadvantages which result.

206. D. S. M.

THE ANNUAL OF THE AMERICAN SCHOOLS OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH: vol. x for 1928–9. $10\frac{1}{4} \times 7\frac{1}{4}$, pp. xi + 94, figs. 2. New Haven: Yale University Press and Milford, London, 1930.

Two articles of unequal length and importance make up the present volume of the Annual: "New Kirkuk Documents relating to family Laws," by E. A. Speiser, and "A Comparative List of the Signs in the so-called Indo-Sumerian Seals", by G. A. Barton. The first is a study of over seventy pages, devoted to forty of the cuneiform texts found at the site of the ancient city of Nuzi, and recently published by Professor Chiera in the Harvard Semitic Series, vol. v. It is regrettable that material difficulties stood in the way of publishing the larger work of which this is a fragment, but it was probably wiser to postpone the more ambitious scheme until the relevant material is more fully available; the time for a comprehensive book upon the inhabitants, names, life, laws, and customs of the Arrapḫa district is not yet. Meanwhile the author has advanced several steps nearer to that end; his introduction includes useful discussions of legal conceptions and terms, and his translations give little ground for comment. It is, indeed, a happy fortune that the study of this new branch of the Babylonian civilization is not hindered by so many of the formidable philological difficulties which are found in other directions.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Of Professor Barton's sign-list of the Harappa and Mohenjo-Daro writing it is impossible to speak so highly. It is evident that the author has not had before him anything like the whole of the material, and indeed it appears that he has simply worked with the examples pictured in the *Illustrated London News*. The result is that, whereas nearly 400 signs altogether can be collected from the seals, Professor Barton's list counts less than 150 and a few "numerals"—of the numeral character of which there is perhaps more doubt than the author evidently feels. For the rest, he has endeavoured to classify the signs according to the objects assumed to be depicted, and has sought to put side by side in tabular form some similar characters in the Sumerian, proto-Elamite, Hittite, Egyptian, Cretan, Cypriote, and Chinese scripts. The result is simply to show, first, how remarkably few of the "Harappa" signs can be thus identified (even counting variants and accepting the identifications, some of them very dubious, only about sixty can be mustered against over eighty "miscellaneous" in a very incomplete list), and, second, that it is possible to find scattered analogies to any early signary among a number of others, but this is very far from indicating a particular relationship in any one direction.

136. C. J. G.

Die Ausgrabungen von Samarra: Band v, Die vorgeschichtlichen Töpfereien von Samarra. By Ernst Herzfeld. $12\frac{1}{4} \times 9$, pp. vii + 110, 47 pls, 240 illustrations. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer (Ernst Vohsen), 1930.

The fifth volume of the *Excavations of Samarra* departs entirely from the preceding, which were concerned with the relics of the Arab capital of the ninth Christian century, and goes back about four millennia to describe the only objects found on this site which belong to the pre-Islamic period. By some strange chance there occurred in two places, and directly under the deposit of the Islamic city, a very ancient

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

stratum about 1½ metres deep, which contained a confused cluster of graves, marked by the presence of a painted pottery very evidently different from, and much earlier than, the Arab wares. The excavator was puzzled by this discovery for two reasons, both because painted pottery of any kind had hardly then (1911) been observed at all in Western Asia, and because these sherds, while having every appearance of a very early date (which was also suggested by the few other objects which accompanied them), lay directly under the ninth-century houses. In the long interval which has elapsed since this pottery was found much has happened to affect the study of it; the material itself has been scattered, most being now in the British Museum, the rest in Berlin, while, on the other hand, a good deal has been learned of the astonishing abundance and universality of early painted wares in Mesopotamia, Persia, and far beyond. Thus the pottery of Samarra can now be studied as one of a large family, to which indeed it exhibits very notable likenesses. The task of Professor Herzfeld in this volume has therefore been double: to publish the material, which he does very handsomely on forty-seven plates, of which six are in colour, and to describe the material, shapes, decoration, and accompaniments of the pottery, comparing them with the related finds from other sites. To this part of his task the author devotes an introduction divided into ten chapters, according to the principal shapes which the vessels assume. His general conclusion is that which the wealth of comparative material now available indicates, that the Samarra pottery belongs to a copper age, when stone was still in use for common purposes. The latest results of excavation in Babylonia seem to show that this period was even more remote than the author is inclined to assume; the round date of 3000 B.C. which he gives may actually be too late, but opinion as to this must depend on the place which Samarra takes in the obviously long history of this family of decorated wares. Professor Herzfeld shows reason to believe that its connections are

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

somewhat more with the Persian than with the Mesopotamian varieties. Like all its other congeners the Samarra pottery has a well-marked local character, and it should henceforth be readily identified by archæologists of the Near East, to all of whom the study of this excellent volume is recommended.

133. C. J. G.

THE LIFE AND TIMES OF SULṬĀN MAḤMŪD OF GHAZNA. By MUHAMMAD NĀZIM, M.A., PH.D. $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$, pp. xv + 271, map. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1931.

The small kingdom of Ghazna founded by Alptigin in A.D. 963, was considerably enlarged by Subuktigin, the fifth Sulṭān (977–97), but it was the latter's son, Abū'l Qāsim Maḥmūd, who in the course of his long reign of thirty-two years (998–1030) converted it into an empire extending from the Panjāb in the east to the hills overlooking the Tigris valley in the west, and from the confines of Bukhārā in the north to Makrān in the south. Maḥmūd has hitherto been chiefly known to us from his incessant inroads (some seventeen in all) into north-western India between the years 1000 and 1027, in the course of which fabulous quantities of treasure and plunder are said to have been carried off to Ghazna. These Indian raids, however, formed but part of his extraordinary activities. No connected account of the history of his times had previously been written in English, and we welcome this survey of his remarkable career. Dr. Nāzim has utilized all the known sources for the history of the period, and has, in addition, collected relevant material from a number of unpublished manuscripts. As an example of the value of the information to be gleaned from hitherto unsuspected sources, may be cited the use that has been made of a *qaṣīda* found in a collection of poems by Farrukhī preserved in the India Office library. Farrukhī was one of the court poets of Maḥmūd, and he accompanied the Sulṭān

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

on his famous expedition to Somnāth. The route followed by Maḥmūd from Multān to Kāṭhīāwār had previously been a subject of speculation; but the mention by Farrukhī in his *qaṣīda* of Ludrava (? Ludarva), Chīkūdar (? Chīkodar), Nahrwāla, Mundher, and Dewalwāra has enabled Dr. Nāzim to suggest, with every probability, the route actually taken across the Thar to the extremity of the Aravallis and thence through Pāṭan, Mundher, and Delvāda.

The work is arranged in three parts. The first contains a very full list of authorities, and a brief sketch of the Muhammadan states of the period. The second part, dealing with Maḥmūd's wars—and practically his whole life was occupied in fighting—is arranged on a geographical basis under: (1) Central Asia, (2) Īrān, Sīstān, and adjoining lands, and (3) India. In the third part is given an account of Maḥmūd's administrative system, so far as this is revealed by the historical records available, and of his character and work. The author makes an effort to acquit Maḥmūd of the charges of fanaticism and intolerance so generally levelled against him, but we doubt whether his conclusions in this respect will meet with any wide acceptance. In the appendices will be found useful notes on the Farīghūnids, Sāmānids, Ma'mūnids, Saffārids, Buwaihids, and the Hindūshāhiya dynasty of Waihand (modern Und), as well as a very full chronology of the times of Maḥmūd and his predecessors.

References have been quoted with commendable care and fulness; an adequate index has been provided, and the sketch map enables the reader to follow approximately the Sulṭān in his ceaseless campaigns. Dr. Nāzim has made a solid contribution to our knowledge of an important period of Eastern history, and the volume should be studied by all students interested in the history of India and the countries lying to the west thereof.

215. C. E. A. W. O.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

HISTORY OF DHARMAŚĀSTRA. By P. V. KANE. Government Oriental Series, Class B, No. 6, vol. i, $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6$, pp. xlviii + 760 + 15. Poona: Bhandarkar Research Institute, 1930.

This is, indeed, a πόντος ἀπείριτος of learning, such as makes one realize how appropriate is the title *Vidya Sāgara* both to the immensity of Sanskrit literature and to the capacious memory of a scholar who can survey it. The bare list of works on Dharmaśāstra covers 170 double-column pages; in the narrative portion the author's views are as weighty as his modesty and courtesy are disarming, though he is not above leavening the subject with a little playful fun at the expense of learned confrères with whom he disagrees; see, e.g. p. 59. This first volume is only a history of the literature: we are led to hope for a history of the ideas contained in that literature. Lawyers will be at one with Sanskrit scholars in wishing the learned author restoration to health to perfect his great scheme; for if he has strength to prove himself master of his own erudition and not to let it master him, the second volume should be of the highest value.

When we ask what is the value of the present volume to practical lawyers, the answer is bound to be somewhat disappointing. The lawyer craves for certainty, for a fixed scale of values as between the authority of different writers. He will find here only diversity; and if he learns that conclusive authority is often but a will-'o-the-wisp, that discovery may be good for his soul, but will hardly help him in the administration of justice. That he can no longer speak of the "written text of the law"[1] with the old complacent assurance will drive him to place greater reliance on "established usage"[1] and on the decisions of the courts. In spite of the practically unanimous opposition of the scholars, he will accept such decisions as *e.g. Bhagwan Singh*

[1] The famous dictum of the Privy Council in the Ramnad case (1868) 12 M.I.A. 397 is identical with a verse of Nārada (p. 203, note 365), a *rshi* of whom at that date British lawyers had probably never heard.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

v. *Bhagwan Singh* 26 I.A. 153 (as, if we are not much mistaken, Dr. Kane himself does), simply on Lord Hobhouse's own ground of *stare decisis*. On this footing they are not beyond the reach of legislative amendment to which Hindu opinion increasingly turns.

Nevertheless, apart from practice, it would be but a poor lawyer who did not find interest in the present volume; and the copious citations from original sources will be useful to many for whom access to the texts is difficult. Dr. Kane is inclined to assign the Manusmṛti in approximately its present form to a somewhat earlier date than recent European scholars have suggested, and to hold that its previous history was one of a single composition rather than of a floating mass of verse tradition; and he produces very interesting evidence in support of his view, in particular the evidence from Indo-Chinese sources (pp. 156–7, cf. note by present reviewer, *J. Comp. Leg.*, 1925, pp. 172–3). The remarks on the relation between the Āpastamba sutra and the Purva mīmāṁsā (p. 41); those on the position of Vasiṣṭha in the development of the law of marriage and adoption (p. 59); the curious contrast between the developed dialectical jurisprudence of Nārada in some directions and his reactionary views in others (pp. 202–3) are among the many matters which challenge thought. It is interesting to learn that the view of the inheritance of collaterals which has found favour with the Privy Council (*Buddha* v. *Laltu*, 421 A. 208, 37 A. 604) and recently, in spite of the Smṛti Chandrika, with the Madras High Court (*Soobramaniah* v. *Nalaraja* 53 M 61) was held by Nanda Pandit (p. 427). That usually crabbed authority also approved of the inheritance of sisters, and in general his views on this topic appear to have been surprisingly liberal (*ibid.*).

On the famous question of the "likeness of a son" it goes without saying that Dr. Kane is at one with the unanimous verdict of Jolly, Mandlik, and Sarkar. He summarizes the present legal position with commendable brevity, noting

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

inter alia that the Bombay High Court, contrary to its usual practice, has allowed the authority of the Vyavahāra mayūkha to be overridden on this point by Nanda Pandit, though at the same time it limits the latter's authority. Saunaka, the *ṛshi*, on whom Nanda Pandit built, is not considered important enough for separate treatment, though he is referred to here (p. 429) and also on p. 143: Sakala, that Mrs. Harris of Śāstric literature, is passed over in silence. Similarly, the ridiculous idea that the Dattaka Chandrika is the work of Devanna Bhaṭṭa Dr. Kane does not even condescend to mention. He observes that "Dattaka Chandrika" is among the authorities cited in the Dattaka Mimaṁsa, but of the book which Sutherland translated under that name he gives no account in the narrative, though he indexes it in his lists of authors and works, mentioning both Kubera and Raghumani as alleged authors. It is noteworthy that Dr. Kane gives more space (pp. 447–9) to the *Dattaka dīdhiti* of Anantadeva than to any other work on adoption, probably feeling that it has not received from the Courts the attention it deserves. That work *inter alia* expressly permits the adoption of a daughter.

Another topic will have to be dealt with in Dr. Kane's second volume on which we await his views with the greatest interest; namely the history of the law relating to women, a matter of importance in these feminist days. The evidence is more than ordinarily contradictory. Thus Parāśara, whose recommendation of *Satī* is not hedged as are those of some other writers, is yet the only *ṛshī* to permit divorce (see xxxv, CWN., clxi) though Kauṭilya also does so (p. 96). Remarriage is allowed by Vasistha (p. 58), Kauṭilya (p. 96), Nāraḍa (p. 202), though forbidden by Manu. Paiṭhīnisi (p. 122) and Aṇgiras (p. 222) both speak of women's wealth in a way which suggests that it may often have been considerable. Haradatta, commenting on Gautama (p. 349), treats *prājāpatya* as legally binding monogamy. Prajāpati (p. 230) even enjoins a sonless widow to offer the *śraddha* to her husband. These texts and many others in the same strain,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

though they do not invalidate the views of Hindu law which have so far prevailed in our courts, will at any rate be useful to reformers as an answer to the conservative fear of innovation.

One may hope also that Dr. Kane may find room in his new volume for the light which Hindu religious usage at the present day throws on the interpretation of the *Śāstras*. Thus, in Bengal a husband on marriage promises to leave his wife the free control of her own earnings; and in Maharaśtra cross-cousin marriage (commonly supposed to be forbidden by the Mitākśara but permitted at least by Haradatta, (pp. 349–50) on very interesting grounds), is regarded as the most auspicious of all forms of marriage, even among Brahmans, and a blessing is invoked on other marriages that they may be like unto it.

The indexing of a work of this nature must have been more than ordinarily difficult, and it seems ungracious to suggest that the index might be improved. But citations of law reports should have been indexed, and we have found discussions of important topics which are untraceable in the English index; this, however, does not detract from our welcome to a work which no serious student of Hindu law, and certainly no candidate for a doctorate in that subject, can afford to neglect.

222. S. VESEY FITZGERALD.

TÄJI BILÄ ZOHRA: EINE OSTTÜRKISCHE VARIANTE DER SAGE VON TAHIR UND ZOHRA. By G. RAQUETTE (Lunds Universitets Ärsskrift, N.F. Avd. i, Bd. 26, Nr. 6). 10 × 6½, pp. 128. Lund: Gleerup; Leipzig; Harrassowitz.

The tragical story of Tahir and Zuhra is a favourite one in Persia and Turkey, and Dr. Raquette in his introduction has discussed at some length its distribution and varieties. The present recension of it is one in the dialect of Chinese Turkestan

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

contained in a MS. acquired by the author in that area in 1904. The story itself is crude, and not well told, the main body of the text being prose with some passages of verse, particularly in the dialogue, so its interest is rather linguistic than literary. The MS. is modern, but Dr. Raquette gives some reasons for believing that it may be a copy of a rather older original. Fundamentally, however, the dialect is a modern one, and presumably what now passes for high-class literary language in Chinese Turkestan. It presents a number of points of interest, particularly in vocabulary, and it is most unfortunate that Dr. Raquette was unable to carry out his intention of including a list of words in his publication, particularly since the derivation of some is by no means clear. There seems to be a fair admixture of Perso-Arabic and a few Chinese loan-words.

It is unfortunate that Dr. Raquette should not have marked clearly in the transliteration and translation where each (say) fifth line of the original text begins, since the absence of these cross-references makes it unnecessarily difficult to find a particular passage in the original, but there is little else to criticize in this interesting work.

275. G. L. M. Clauson.

Volksdichtung und Volksbräuche der Tscheremissen. By Yrjö Wichmann. (Mémoires de la Société Finno-Ougrienne lix.) $10 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$, pp. xvi + 480. Helsingfors: Société Finno-Ougrienne, 1931.

This book lies rather outside the usual range of our Society's activities. It contains the text and translation of a number of specimens of various dialects of the Cheremiss language, collected by the author and Mr. G. Karmazin some twenty-five years ago. The texts are very miscellaneous in character, and include maxims on husbandry, short accounts of marriage and funeral ceremonies, etc., proverbs, riddles, stories, songs, and magical texts, the whole accompanied by some remarks

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

on the customs and beliefs of the Cheremiss. The texts are recorded in the elaborate phonetic notation of the Finno-Ugrian Society.

274. G. L. M. Clauson.

Suvarṇaprabhāsa (Das Goldglanz Sūtra) aus dem Uigurischen ins Deutsche Übersetzt. By Dr. W. Radloff, with an introduction by S. Malov. Pts. i–iii (Bibliotheca Buddhica xxvii). $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{4}$, pp. ii + 256. Leningrad: Russian Academy of Sciences, 1930.

This is a German translation of the first part of the Uighur text published as vol. xvii of the Bibliotheca Buddhica; and was made in the years 1912–15, when Dr. Radloff was publishing the original. It is, therefore, as Malov points out in his introduction, already out of date in certain respects since it was made before the discovery of Kashgari's Dīvān and the publication of a number of Müller's and other scholars' works on Buddhist Turkish. Admittedly it contains a number of mistakes, some due to lack of knowledge, and some to Radloff's old and ever-present enemy, carelessness. Some are quite inexplicable. For instance, the colophon to the First Book is dated *yigr(i)mi altïnč yïl* "the twenty-sixth year" of K'ang-hsi; the colophon to the Third Book is dated *altï otuz yïl*, equally "the twenty-sixth year", but translated by Radloff "thirty-sixth", in spite of the old and well-remembered controversy about the dates in the Orkhon Inscriptions, in which this mistake of Radloff's was corrected by Bang and Marquart.

But, as Malov points out, such silly mistakes should not blind us to the real value of Radloff's work. The text is an exceptionally difficult one, and this pioneering translation will do much to elucidate it, and help towards the compilation of a definitive dictionary of Buddhist Turkish.

261. G. L. M. Clauson.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

THE QUARTERLY OF THE DEPARTMENT OF ANTIQUITIES IN PALESTINE. vol. i, No. i. 11 × 6, pp. 52, pls. 32. Jerusalem, published for the Government of Palestine: London: Humphrey Milford, Oxford University Press, 1931.

A very hearty welcome will be given by all who are interested in the antiquities of the nearer east to this first number of a new publication designed to record the work, discoveries, and acquisitions of the Palestine Department of Antiquities and of the Palestine Archæological Museum, the foundation of which is recorded in these pages. Indeed, one of the articles describes the contents of a number of ancient graves found upon the actual site of the new Museum, a happy augury which establishes a more intimate connexion between the building and its purpose than could be claimed by any museum built in a less favoured land. The contents of this number are interesting and varied, including matters of architecture, numismatics, epigraphy, and literature, from Phoenician times until the Middle Ages, and both the articles and the copious illustrations are of a high standard, which promises to remain well worthy of the generosity of Mr. Rockefeller, to whom, among many other benefits, archæology owes this new periodical.

267. C. J. G.

LARSA, D'APRÈS LES TEXTES CUNÉIFORMES. By CHARLES-F. JEAN. 10 × 6½, pp. xx + 290, 1 map. Paris: Geuthner, 1931. Fcs. 100.

The city of Larsa has two defects from the standpoint of one who might wish to celebrate its ancient fame by a local history: first, it has not been excavated, though its site has long been known, and second, it was a city of one period, which M. Jean defines in his title, following one system of chronology, as 2187–1901 B.C. Under a long line of kings, who gradually increased its prosperity, it developed into the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

sovereign state of Babylonia with the two last members of the dynasty, and its material condition was hardly affected at all by the victory of Hammurabi, who incorporated the city without disturbance in his new realm of Babylon. Under his son the city continued to count in history, but was soon absorbed in the obscurity of the Kassite domination, and thereafter until the end of Babylonian times finds no more than a few incidental mentions. M. Jean has not sought, therefore, to write the history of Larsa, but has confined himself to a close study of the one flourishing period, for which material is abundant, though unfortunately of limited scope. There is a very scanty harvest of *faits politiques et sociaux*, but a mass of details that can be derived from the legal and commercial documents, to which M. Jean has lately made a notable addition by publishing two volumes of these " contracts " in the Louvre. Such documents can, of course, afford only a restricted view of the whole life of the period, and the author cannot be held responsible if the character of his material makes unusually dry reading. M. Jean has produced a very careful study of the Larsa " contracts ", embracing the material conditions of life, society, religion (upon which a good deal more might have been said by going a little farther afield), justice, and personal names. He adds a similar inquiry for the period after the Babylonian conquest, but, as was to be expected, there is no material change to be observed. The second part of the book is devoted to translating the " contracts " lately published by the author, and ends with excursuses, a very useful vocabulary, lists of names, and index. The whole is a mine of detailed facts which will be of great service to all students of old-Babylonian business documents, and the author deserves the thanks of readers for his patience in fulfilling a task which may have seemed rather thankless in the performance.

253. C. J. G.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Bilderatlas zur Kulturgeschichte Indiens in der Grossmoghul-Zeit. Von Dr. Hermann Goetz. $12\frac{1}{4} \times 9$, pp. viii + 79, pls. 48, mit 135 Abbildungen. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer; Ernst Vohser, 1930.

Dr. Goetz has made almost his own the study of Mughal costume as revealed in paintings, and in the present work he has widened his scope so as to embrace the whole of "die materielle Kultur des Alltags, ihre Wurzeln, Schichten, Wandlungen und Beziehungen zu anderen Völkern," basing his studies mainly on the testimony of contemporary miniature paintings. He has set out his conclusions under the main headings of dress, dress materials, accessories, furniture, vessels, tents, architecture, and gardens. Many of the objects described are illustrated in the reproductions, and there are copious references to illustrations in other published works. All the illustrations reproduced are fully described and explained, and the author has added learned essays on the significance and characteristics of Mughal civilization as a whole.

The book must have entailed an enormous amount of painstaking study and tabulation, and though one cannot check an irreverent wonder as to whether it was worth while to go into quite so much detail as Dr. Goetz has attempted, he is probably right in regarding Mughal painting as the best of all sources of the *Kulturgeschichte* of the period; and the unique complexity of its origins is brought out in an impressive manner in the text and illustrations. The *Bilderatlas* is a remarkable achievement, though it must be admitted that it is not an easy book to use, as it is written in an extremely concentrated style, while the author's habit of constant reference to other works for explanations and illustrations of out-of-the-way details increases one's difficulties.

111. J. V. S. W.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

THE MAGYARS IN THE NINTH CENTURY. By C. A. MACARTNEY. $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$, pp. iv + 241, 1 map. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1930. 15*s*.

This book is a decidedly interesting attempt to find the origin of the Hungarian state and the geographical position of the Hungarian people in a very dark age.

It treats some of the constantly repeated statements of historians, native and foreign, with such vigour that a traditionally minded or trained reader would naturally object to such iconoclasm, as indeed one reviewer has done. This is the less surprising, as the nature of the case makes the task of its presentation difficult, and an English reader accustomed to handling similar themes often needs to re-read a large passage to grasp its position in the scheme.

The sheer interest of the book has led me to read it through twice, besides occasional re-readings of the kind named.

Frankly, I think that the case is proved.

Stated briefly, his thesis is that the following are certainties. That the Magyars are a Finno-Ugrian race, near akin to Vogul and Ostyak, and that therefore their home was the eastern slopes of the Ural mountains. (It will be noticed that this is rather a linguistic than an ethnographical note, and brings one in sight of the problem of the Ural-Altaic languages.) Further that they began as nomadic hunters and fishers, who used metals and rode horses when necessary. They lived in tents.

Further, at a time unknown they moved south and came in contact with Alanic and other Caucasian elements.

The above three points and the next one are restatements of what Mr. Macartney calls certainties. They all owe much to the work of Hungarian philologists and historians of the calibre of Melich and Gombocz, though they would probably dislike some of the deductions from their findings. What follows is partly due to this source, partly to the main result of the book. This fourth certainty is that, some time before the division of the Bulgars the Hungarians came in close

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

contact with and were probably dominated by a Bulgar race, under whose influence they became a semi-sedentary, pastoral, and agricultural nation, about the fifth to the seventh century A.D.

Methodically the book is based on a careful and clever analysis of a portion of Constantine Porphyrogennetos's *De Administrando Imperio*, and of some oriental writers. The data and some further deductions are very courageously set out in a series of excursuses at the end. It is to be hoped that I have made clear my admiration for both method and results, for I am now going to add some notes on details in the order of their occurrence in the book.

It seems better to adhere to the recognized transcription of Perso-Arabian names, even if a more scientific use of diacritics is rejected in favour of generally recognized aspects of names. Also I dislike the Russian river being called Cuban, with the result that the adjective suggests American sugar.

p. 5, n. 1: Hammer-Purgstall did not always find the best text for his material, and at times was very careless, so that deductions about the transmission are hardly safe here.

p. 5, n. 2: Tumansky's report is in the Zapiski Vostochnago Otdelenija Imperatorskago Arkheologicheskago Obshchestva, and is in the British Museum.

p. 6, l. 2: Something has gone wrong with the name here.

p. 19, par. 2: There is an interesting parallel to this route in the directions given by Alexis Mikhailovich to his ambassador to India.

p. 31: Some parts of Abulfeda's geography exist in other versions, for instance one in Romaic and a German compilation.

p. 39: It does not seem reasonable to treat the type of double kingship here noted as purely Turkish when the South Seas, Japan, even the history of the Western Empire show parallels of various kinds.

p. 43, n. 1: The best-known encyclopædia, Pallas, gives Nandorfehérvár with the Belgrade interpretation, while Nandor is the recognized Hungarian form for Ferdinand.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

What is distinctly awkward is that the form Landorfejérvár is also vouched for.

p. 57, n. 3, and text above: In view of the unreliability of Klaproth and the celebrity of the Mirdite Albanians of European Albania, with which the country of the Alans is too often confused, it is well to suspend judgment here.

pp. 68–9: The Polish Gazeteer has a long article on Perekop and its ditch, while there are, as one might expect, other Pierekops with ditches too. In verifying this and trying for Karakh = Kerch, I found forms like Karacz, Karak in the same book, but also a river Dupa that flows into the Dniester near the Sereth. This seems a better correction of Duba than Kuban. There is another Duba, a tributary of the Czeczwa, which rises in the commune of Duba. There is a second use as a variant of Duna, presumably the Danube.

p. 76: The mysterious "Wenia" is interestingly like the modern Finnish for Russia, Venälä. As Agareni is always used for (1) Saracens, i.e. Arabs or (2) for Moslem tribes acting under the Caliphs, e.g. the Turks in speaking of Montenegro, I do not see the use for the argument of the extract from the Sankt Gall chronicle.

pp. 83–4 suggests that it would be possible to sort out afresh by stichometry the original elements of the D.A.I. On the general question there is useful Jugoslav material.

pp. 86 and 93: Livadia, etc. Unfortunately the Theban place is given in Strabo as Lebedeia, between Helicon and Chaeronea. The Cave-Oracle of Trophonius might be consistent with streams, as at Wookey, but hardly with marsh. The Crimean place owes its name to imitation by philhellenes—or perhaps Greeks.

p. 105: The word Brodniki is interesting as Brodyag is the usual term for the people, usually escaped prisoners, who wandered in the woodlands of Siberia.

p. 111: Surely the story of Askol and Dir's dialogue and of the answer about the three brothers who built Kiev is very mythical and typical of mythological founders, even in Greek

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

times. The number three is parallel to the story of Lech and Czech and the third brother in the Czech and Polish legend. The hero, Kii, is horribly like the instrument of chastisement in medieval Russia, while Choriw seems to be related to the alleged heathen deity, Hors, who seems akin to our own Horsa.

pp. 115–16: Is Gylas a native title of office or is it a result of the Byzantine grant of patrician rank, and does it stand related to the imperial family-name Julius as, e.g. the modern Gyula does?

The above shows the abundant interest of the book, which could be reviewed quite profitably by someone with quite different qualifications.

230. L. C. WHARTON.

CHĀNDOGYAMANTRABHĀṢYA. A pre-Sāyaṇa Commentary by GUṆAVIṢṆU, edited by DURGAMOHAN BHATTACHARYYA, M.A. Sanskrit Sahitya Parishad Series No. 19. 8 × 5, pp. 5 + 111 + 11 + 288. Calcutta: Sanskrit Sahitya Parishad, 1930.

The commentary of Guṇaviṣṇu is well known in India as explaining the mantras used in the rituals of the Sāmavedins. The book under review represents a revised and, we must say, much improved edition of Guṇaviṣṇu (first ed. by Parameshwar Jha), with full text, introduction, list of mantras and "viniyogas" (applications of mantras), and appendixes. It deserves attention and credit because we here find some explanations of Vedic passages which are older than and referred to by Sāyaṇa. The commentary opens with a eulogy (in polished ślokas) of this pioneer of Vedic interpretation.

Pandit D. Bhattacharyya has indeed produced a useful edition which may be recommended as a text book on account of its compactness and handy arrangement. The illustrious pandit Ganganātha Jha, of Allahabad, has contributed a foreword to the book.

225. W. STEDE.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

BIBLIOGRAPHIE VÉDIQUE. By L. RENOU. $10\frac{1}{2} \times 7$, pp. v + 339 Paris: Adrien Maisonneuve, 1931. Fcs. 100.

The review of this comprehensive work can be short and restrict itself to praise and admiration. It would be unfair to criticize it adversely, for the one doing so would thereby betray his lack of understanding of the colossal task involved in this *Bibliographie Védique*. Its author is already favourably known to us as the author of the *Grammaire Sanscrite*, also recently published.

The Vedic Bibliography is as exhaustive as possible. It contains about 6,500 references arranged in a very handy manner in 201 sections, resulting from the methodical analysis of the subject matter. The references comprise texts, editions, grammars, translations, and all the exegetical and critical literature connected with the texts, their language, meaning, and history. As regards the latter (the literature on the texts) the author supplies a short analysis as well as respective reviews of each book.

The whole work is divided into two main parts: (1) Texts of, and commentaries on Vedas, Brāhmaṇas, Sūtras, and Upanishads; (2) Studies on the texts, i.e. historical, religious, philosophical, linguistic. The material of the bibliography is drawn from all quarters of the scientific world, so that it may be used with equal advantage in Germany, France, and the English-speaking countries. An index of authors as well as of Sanskrit words facilitates the finding of titles, if one should not be able to refer them readily to the main sections.

The book will not only prove an invaluable guide to any study of any branch of Vedic lore, but will incidentally form a very useful help to the classification of the relevant material in catalogues and on library shelves.

252. W. STEDE.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Les Maîtres de la Philologie Védique. Par Louis Renou. $10 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$, pp. 74. Paris: Paul Geuthner, 1928. Fr. 25.

Taking as his text the chief contribution made by Vedic scholars from Colebrooke to Oldenberg, Professor Renou has, in this brilliant little treatise, surveyed the main lines followed by Vedic investigation during the last 125 years. No subject, of equal cultural, philological, and linguistic interest, has perhaps been attacked from such diverse points of view; and it would not be surprising if some were to make a slightly different estimate of the value of the contributions to its study; nevertheless, R. has on the whole held the scales equal, while exposing with insight the trend of the leading ideas of Vedic scholars. Any who are studying the Veda, as a cultural or a linguistic document, may with profit read and reflect upon this book.

P. 23. R. L. Turner.

The Vedic Chant Studied in its Textual and Melodic Form. By J. M. van der Hoogt. $10\frac{1}{2} \times 7\frac{1}{2}$, pp. 123. Wageningen (Holland): Veenman & Sons, 1929.

The Sāma-Veda has been chiefly studied for the variant readings it provides for the Ṛg-Veda, from which most of its textual material is drawn. But as Dr. van der Hoogt says, it is "the most ancient source from which to draw our knowledge of Veda Music". In this volume he has studied it from that point of view, and has brought together the relevant passages from the commentators.

The main part of the book is concerned with the textual form and especially the *stobha* or alterations of the fundamental text for purposes of chanting (chapter i), and the Melodic Form (chapter ii). Chapter iv contains a useful bibliography of SV. with special reference to the aspects here studied.

To the linguist one observation will be of special interest. On pp. 38 ff. the author examines the relationship between the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

spoken accent and the melodic movement. The number of examples examined is not, as he recognizes, sufficient to admit the formulation of a definite rule, but his conclusion is most interesting: "The supposition that there is in principle a connection between word-accent and melodic movement becomes an undoubted fact by studying the *stobhas* which consist of phrases. These *stobha*-phrases always sing the highest tones to the syllables which also in the spoken language have the highest pitch." This agrees exactly with what I showed many years ago (*Classical Review*, xxix, p. 195), was a principle governing, at least some, ancient Greek singing.

P. 23. R. L. TURNER.

THE LANGUAGE OF THE ASHKUN KAFIRS. By G. MORGENSTIERNE. Extract from *Norsk Tidsskrift for Sprogvidenskap*, Bind ii, 1929. pp. 192–289.

Within this generation the discovery of ancient documents in two hitherto unknown Indo-European languages, Tocharian and Hittite, has added greatly to our knowledge of common Indo-European and, as they come to be studied more thoroughly, especially the Hittite, will add much more. Neither, as far as we know, have any descendants spoken to-day. Somewhat earlier than either of these discoveries, some knowledge was gained of another previously unknown Indo-European language, the so-called Kafiri group of dialects of the Hindu Kush. The need for obtaining fuller knowledge of these is all the more pressing as they are in process of disappearance. In all probability the Kafiri dialects, as was recognized by Sir George Grierson,[1] form a separate group (with Iranian and Indo-Aryan as the other two) of the Aryan branch of Indo-European. This fact, added to the absence of any ancient documents, renders their importance less capital

[1] Sir George Grierson also includes the Dardic dialects with these, but in the opinion of the present writer they are essentially Indo-Aryan languages, and should be separated from Kafiri, although they have greatly influenced the latter.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

for the study of Indo-European in general. On the other hand their study as an independent group of Indo-Iranian may throw light on the history of that branch.

Hitherto the best known has been Bashgali or Kati, chiefly from Colonel J. Davidson's *Notes on the Bashgali (Kafir) Language*, published in 1902, and Professor Sten Konow's admirable analysis of this material in his Bashgali Dictionary (1913).

One of the most fortunate results of Professor G. Morgenstierne's linguistic mission to Afghanistan was a wide extension of knowledge of Kafiri, not only of Kati but also of others of which the meagreness of our information is attested in the pages of *LSI.*, viii, 2. Of the one now under survey, Ashkun, Sir George Grierson wrote in that volume (1919): "We know nothing whatever about this dialect." But the material which Professor Morgenstierne was able on his return to place at his disposal, enabled him to fill this gap by including a short description of Ashkun in *LSI.*, i, 1 (1927).

Now in the 100 pages before us, Professor Morgenstierne gives us the full results of his inquiry. He had only two Ashkun speakers to work with, one for two weeks in Kabul, another from a different locality for two hours in Peshawar. Only a linguist with Professor Morgenstierne's exceptional capacity for eliciting and interpreting information from his subjects could have produced so much and so valuable knowledge in so short a time.

In discussing the linguistic position of Kafiri, the author rejecting Sköld's theory that it forms an altogether independent branch of IE., inclines to the view that it definitely belongs to the Indo-Iranian branch, but that it is in some respects independent of specific developments of both Iranian and Indian. This conclusion is supported chiefly by its retention of affricates derived from IE. $\hat{k}$ (> Ir. *s*, Skt. *ś*); for it appears that in principle IE. $\hat{k}$ > Kaf. *c* (*ts*). This has some bearing on the general condition of IE., for since it presupposes a primitive Indo-Iranian stop or affricate, the change of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

IE. *ĥ* into an *s* or *sh* sound becomes a separate, though parallel, development in the various *satem*-languages.

A careful description of Ashkun sounds is followed by an excellent sketch of the grammar, an invaluable collection of texts with interlinear word-for-word translation (14 pages), and a vocabulary containing nearly 1,000 words. In the vocabulary, the author has not only given etymological notes of great interest, but has presented the cognate forms from the other Kafiri and Dardic dialects, drawn for the most part from his own collections. And since it is important to know not only similarities in vocabulary between languages, but also the differences, he has quoted also the divergent words in Kafiri and Dardic.

Since his return from Afghanistan, Professor Morgenstierne has made a long stay in Chitral. We look eagerly for the results of that inquiry. On both occasions Professor Morgenstierne has travelled under the auspices of "Instituttet for sammenlignende Kulturforskning".

P. 23. R. L. TURNER.

DASTUR KAIKOBAD MAHYAR'S PETITION AND LAUDATORY POEM. By J. J. MODI. $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$, pp. xxiii + 221. Bombay: The Fort Printing Press, 1930.

Sir Jivanji Modi is well known to students of the Mughal period as the author of *The Parsees at the Court of Akbar*, in which work he throws considerable light upon the influence of Zoroastrianism in shaping the religious views of Akbar. The problem which interests Dr. Modi is the identity of the Zoroastrians at Akbar's court, and, in reply to Karkaria's contention that Akbar was influenced by Persian Zoroastrians under Ardeshir, he contends that the Zoroastrians, with whom Akbar came into contact, were Parsees from Naosari in Gujerat, whose leader was one Dastur Meherji Rana. In addition to Parsee manuscripts, he is able to cite the evidence of Badaoni in support of his views. Nevertheless, in the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Dabistan reference is also made to the presence of a Persian mission. According to Modi, traditional songs refer to the fact that Dastur Meherji Rana invested Akbar with the *sudreh* and *kusti*, the sacred shirt and thread-girdle which are external symbols of Zoroastrianism.

The volume under consideration contains three papers :—

(1) A petition in Persian verse addressed to Jahangir by Dastur Kaikobad, the son of Dastur Meherji Rana.

(2) A laudatory poem, addressed to Prince Khurram, afterwards Shah Jahan, by the same person.

(3) An account, in Gujerati, of the division of the 300 bighas of land referred to in the petition and poem.

Historically, the petition is the most important of these three documents. Not only does it contain important references to Mughal administration under Jahangir, but it is also a valuable source for the history of the Parsee community in general. The value of the book is enhanced by the scholarly annotations of the learned author.

227. C. Collin Davies.

The Travels of Captain Robert Coverte. Edited, with an introduction and notes, by Boies Penrose. $8\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{4}$, pp. 115, 1 map. Philadelphia : privately printed, 1931.

Coverte's narrative has not been reprinted since 1631, and the present handsome reproduction is therefore welcome. It is true that a much better account of the voyage of the *Ascension* to India in 1608 and of its shipwreck on arrival, is to be found in the *Journal of John Jourdain* (Hakluyt Society, 1905); but Coverte's account of his subsequent journey to Agra, and thence overland through Kandahar, Ispahan, and Baghdad to Aleppo, and so home, provides much interesting matter, though many of his place-names have been distorted beyond recognition by him or by his printer. One amusing incident of his stay at Agra is the presentation he made to Jahangir of a small gold whistle, whereupon the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

novelty-loving emperor "whistleled therewith almost an houre".

The volume lacks an index, but it is provided with a short introduction, two bibliographies, and about a dozen pages of notes. These might have been increased with advantage. The editor seems to have been afraid to tackle Indian names and titles, and he has left uncorrected several of the author's erroneous statements. A facsimile of the title-page of the first edition and a quaint map add to the attractions of the book.

224. W. F.

LAUT- UND FORMENLEHRE DES AGYPTISCH-ARAMÄISCHEN. Von P. LEANDER. (Göteborgs Högskolas Årsskrift xxxiv. 1928 : 4). $9\frac{3}{4} \times 7$, pp. i + 135. Göteborg : Elanders Boktryckeri Aktiebdag, 1928.

In this little work of 128 pages, Dr. Leander, the collaborator with Dr. Bauer in the well-known *Historische Grammatik der Hebräischen Sprache des Alten Testaments* (1922), and *Grammatik des Biblisch-Aramäischen* (1927), sets out the grammar of the cognate Aramaic dialect spoken by the Jews in Egypt in the fifth century B.C. The compiler uses the terminology with which the two last-mentioned books have made the reader familiar, *e.g.* he speaks of the *Nominal*, *Voll-Aorist*, and *Kurz-Aorist*, without explaining them ; for he naturally and reasonably assumes acquaintance with the theory which underlies these terms. Otherwise, the book follows the usual course of grammars, even to the complete neglect of syntax which is so characteristic of German grammarians.

The collection of examples is on the one hand almost, if not quite, complete ; three of the few omissions which I have remarked are the unusual יתשים (for ישתים) in P. 27 [21] and A. [80] (§ 20*b* ; cp. § 39*e*), רחמת as a fem. abs. state in ־ת in P. 9 [7] (§ 10*k* ; cp. § 58*a*), and ממנין as the pass. ptcp. of the Pa'el in P. 27 [9] (§ 65*o* ; cp. § 10*o*). On the other hand, it errs on the side of excessive fulness when the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

author's zeal so far outruns his discretion as to admit such restorations as סגד[ת] (§ 25*d*) קר[ית] and ש[תה] (§ 40*f*) as genuine examples of grammatical forms; and even more striking is the citation of יתקטל as the sole example of Ithpe' (§ 27*b*), since it is nothing but a conjecture which the editor has supplied in accordance with the sense! For, even though these words are correctly restored, they are not legitimate instances of the verbal inflections which they are cited to illustrate!

In a few cases the author's explanation of forms may be doubted. For example, it is hardly possible that ארמיא can be feminine in P. 14 [3] (§ 44*g*), even though so far as the form goes such an explanation is possible; for, if so, a woman would be described as belonging to a military detachment. It is evidently masculine, referring to the woman's father, in which case למבטחיה ברת מחסיה בר ידניא ארמיא זי סון לדנל וריזת means "to M. the daughter of M. the son of Y., (who is) the Aramæan of Syene of the detachment of W". The use of the emphatic instead of the usual absolute state is justified by the analogous case of הדדנורי בבליא "H. the Babylonian" in P. 6 [19].

The author's philological suggestions are often by no means convincing and in fact, are the weakest part of the book. Thus, שקל for תקל is not due to the influence of the Bab. *šiqlu*, since it may then be asked why תבר is not שבר, to which the Acc. *šabāru* points. May it not rather be that the *papyri* exhibit a transitional stage of the Aram. language, in which the change from ש to ת is not yet complete? For the fluctuations between ז and ד (*e.g.* in זהב = דהב, דכי = זכי, *etc.*) suggest something of the sort, as the author to a certain extent admits (§ 2*i*). The endeavour to revive the old derivation of מחר from יום אחר (§ 6*j*) is not only in itself improbable but is practically excluded by the fact that *ūmu* or יום, as the case may be, would *ex hypothesi* be superfluous in the Can. *ūmi maḫari* [1] as well as by the common phrase מחר או יום

[1] Sellin, *Ta'annek: Nachlese*, 36–7, 5, 14.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

אחרן (*e.g.* P. 5 6, 8); moreover, on this view the ת in the Hebr. מחרת is inexplicable, since this word cannot be explained as a new formation in view of the archaic ending. The Acc. *maḫāru* "to receive" and "to confront" (whence *tamḫaru* "battle") shows that the Aram. מחר denotes what is "confronting" a person, *i.e.* the immediate future or morrow; and the Arab. قبل I "received" and X "encountered" (cp. Acc. *qablu* "battle"), from which مستقبل "future" is derived, shows the same semantic development. The objection that the Acc. *maḫrū* "former" indicates that the $\sqrt{mḫr}$ must refer to past time is invalid; for the $\sqrt{qbl}$ may refer either to future or past time, as the prep. قبلا "formerly" shows; and the fact that the Acc. *ullū* "remote" is used not only of remotely past but also of remotely future time (cp. Hebr. עולם; s. § 47*d*) affords another illustration of the same usage. It is therefore safe to assume that the Acc. *maḫrū* and the Aram.-Hebr. מחר are connected, although the $\sqrt{mḫr}$ bears a different connotation in the different languages. Again, the suggestion that the Bab. *šurinnu*, which denotes some kind of divine emblem such as a "standard" (?), is identical with the Aram. אשרנא (§ 84*w* ''') is futile; it is simply to explain *ignotum per ignotum*, and in any case what little is known of the Bab. word is sufficient to show that any connection with the Aram. word is in the highest degree unlikely. Lastly, the suggestion that the Bab. *ramku* "libatory (?) priest" and the Aram.-Hebr. כמר "idol-priest" are cognate *per metathesim* is also improbable; for, while the former appears to be a purely Mesopotamian word, the "Capp." *kumrum* [1] suggests that the latter must be referred to an independent origin.

Editorial slips are commendably few. Two such which I have noticed are the inconsistency in the Pers. *nōpāt* (§ 49*g*) beside *naupati* (§ 50*f*), due to deriving the same fact from two

[1] *E.g.*, Smith, *CTCT.*, IV, 19*a*, 13, where *DUMU kumrim* means "the son of an (idōl-)priest", *i.e.* a member of the priestly guild.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

distinct authorities, and the misprint in חד and חדה (§ 60*a*) for חך and חכה respectively.

In conclusion, Dr. Leander's grammar may be recommended as a useful compilation, which may safely be put into the hands of the student beside the other two books, in which he has been a collaborator; but it may be hoped that, when the time comes for another edition, a complete account of the syntax of this interesting dialect may follow the full treatment of the morphology and accidence contained in the present volume.

P. 24. G. R. D.

ENCYCLOPÆDIA MUNDARICA. By Rev. JOHN HOFFMANN, S.J., in collaboration with Rev. ARTHUR V. EMELEN, S.J., assisted by the Jesuit missionaries mentioned in the Preface. Volumes i to iv (letters A to D). pp. v + 1271. Patna: Bihar and Orissa: Superintendent Government Printing. 1930. (Price Rs. 6, or 12*s.*, per volume to subscribers to the whole work, which will consist of about 15 volumes.)

These four volumes with their 1271 doubled-columned pages are only the first instalment of what is going to be a great work.

The *Encyclopædia Mundarica* is expected to extend to fifteen volumes, and there is already no doubt that it will fully deserve its title, which the author in his preface describes as "pretentious". Its form is dictated by linguistic considerations. It presents what, it may be hoped, is a very comprehensive, if not an exhaustive, vocabulary of the Muṇḍāri language; but under the various key-words it furnishes a description of every aspect of the life of the people who speak that language. The combination of the two objects in one work was not the choice of the author, but was imposed on him by necessity.

There are probably few persons, apart from Father Hoffmann and his collaborators, who are in a position to

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

criticize in detail either the linguistic or the ethnographic material provided, but it is obvious to anyone that it is the fruit of an immense and intimate knowledge of the people and the language, derived from first-hand experience, and an infinity of patient and skilful research.

Muṇḍāri is one of the principal members of the so-called Muṇḍa, or Kolarian, family of languages which are spoken by non-Aryan peoples in parts of Bihar and Orissa. Muṇḍāri itself is spoken by the inhabitants of the Ranchi plateau of Chota Nagpur. These Muṇḍa languages are the representatives in India of the larger association of Austro-Asiatic languages (W. Schmidt) which includes Khasi, Nicobarese, the Mon-Khmer group and other forms of speech current in south-eastern Asia. With the Muṇḍa languages Przyluski would also connect a group of languages spoken in the Himalayas which were earlier classified by Sten Konow in the L.S.I. as Tibeto-Burman.

In recent years efforts have been made to discover in Muṇḍa and Dravidian the sources of apparently non-Aryan words existing in Sanskrit.

From several points of view therefore the Muṇḍa languages are interesting and important, and any addition to available knowledge of them so considerable as the present work, is to be warmly welcomed. Hitherto the only Muṇḍa language at all adequately studied has been Santāli.

Muṇḍāri is in the state described as "agglutinating". The language consists of neutral root forms which by the addition, principally, of affixes are made to serve the purpose of the "parts of speech" of the Indo-European languages. The effect of certain verbal "voices" is produced by infixes.

Where the use is "verbal", the subject, and direct and indirect objects, when pronominal, as well as the voice, mood, and tense elements, are worked together with the root into a single combination, pronounced as one word, which as may be imagined becomes very complicated and often far from perspicuous.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Hoffmann tells us that it is often impossible to translate a Muṇḍāri sentence in the absence of the context, or indeed unless the physical circumstances in which it was spoken are present to the eye.

He condemns the language also for its lack of general and abstract terms—a deficiency shared by other languages belonging to comparatively primitive cultures—and for its multiplication of specific names for concrete articles. There are, he says, at any rate eleven words for "basket". But there is something to be said on the other side. The development and use of specific terms is the work of the expert, to whom they are necessary, and the substitution for them of general terms with qualifying adjectives is due as much to the lack of knowledge and indifference of the ignorant as it is to the systematizing mind of the intellectual. What engineer, architect, or doctor, however addicted to abstract and systematic thought, could carry on without his multitude of technical terms? With the doctor even such descriptive terms as "blue pill", "grey powder" and "black draught" denote quite specific products. One may call a spade a spade, but not a qualified shovel, and it would probably cause the Mundas much waste of time and not a few misunderstandings if they had only one word for "basket".

An interesting feature of the language is its love of jingle or repetitive words of which it possesses an imposing array. These do not aim only at reproducing or suggesting sounds, but "seem to be imitative", says Hoffman, "of all kinds of impressions produced through the senses of sight, taste, smell and touch . . . It seems as if these Aborigines had kept alive a wider sense or instinct of imitating all kinds of feelings by rhythmic sounds, which we have lost." As examples one may cite :—

canăka manăka, "a jingle meant to denote the appetising appearance and smell of something fried in oil or clarified butter."

cunguṛ munguṛ, "restlessness of children".

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

cakuḍ cakuḍ, "the shaking of the loads on a carrier's pole or of a man on a walking or trotting horse."

Other points of interest to philologists are the phonetic phenomenon of "checked sounds", the existence of inclusive and exclusive dual and plural forms of the personal pronoun, and the wholehearted way in which the language naturalizes such foreign words as it adopts, making them perform the same tricks as the Muṇḍāri root.

Many glimpses of peculiar or interesting experiences obviously common in the lives of the Mundas can be gained from a mere glance at the vocabulary :—

ala means "to parch lightly over the fire", "to dry thoroughly by exposure to the sun," and we get the idiomatic sentence: "Have you laid this child in the blazing sun in order to shrivel it up entirely?" "This is used," says the author, "as a reproach to careless mothers leaving their babies too much exposed to the burning sun." It may be observed in this country that some mothers consider it meritorious during heat waves to strip their small children almost naked and then drive them out into the blazing sun.

baĕa baĕa, "great slowness in action." As an adjective we have it in the sentence: "Slow women reach the night in the preparation of the food; they never work in the fields," and with the suffix *-ko* "used for any kinds of small insects which creep, or might creep slowly on people's bodies". The "might creep" is very delicate.

câĕ (of women), "the habit of shouting shrilly and angrily." It is only fair to add that there is a parallel word for men, *kâĕ*.

cakaḅ cakaḅ, expresses generally the notion of "the crunching sound peculiar to eating pigs", but *raḍtaken tagoĕ c. c.* means "to break a number of bones with a snap of the teeth". Dentists must be at a discount.

caŋkiọ (*caŋki* is "climbing, mounting"; *-o* is the sign of the passive voice), "to get a tiger or leopard on one's back, to be jumped on by a tiger."

calạ means "to frighten or startle someone by throwing on

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

him some repulsive insect or animal", and one finds the sentence: "Do no frighten each other by throwing caterpillars, that makes children dream of them and get frightened in their sleep."

cali, "the creamy skin which forms on boiled milk." Surely there ought to be such a word in every language.

carmatŭa, "hilarity consequent on moderate drink."

cōrdundur (1) "the habit of angrily denying faults which one has really committed"; (2) adj. "(one) who has this habit".

The meanings of the words and their use in all their functions are explained with thoroughness and precision and illustrated by many obviously authentic examples, which are frequently, but not always, translated. And let no novice lightly think that he will easily analyse the grammatical forms and translate them for himself. For that a knowledge of the grammar is necessary, and the means to such knowledge has already been provided by Father Hoffmann in his detailed *Mundari Grammar*, Bengal Secretariat Press, Calcutta, 1903, of which in the present work he only makes casual mention in the preface.

An endeavour has been made by various collaborators to indicate the words which are non-Muṇḍa, or which occur in non-Muṇḍa languages, by quoting foreign words for comparison. Thus, many Sanskrit, Hindi, Sadāni, Urdu (Persian and Arabic), Marathi, Oraon, Tamil, and Singalese words are cited.

Of the large number of Sadāni (L.S.I. Nagpuria) forms quoted it may be assumed that many are recorded for the first time. Otherwise it is probable that philologists will find this feature of the work somewhat unreliable and sometimes fanciful. Correlations are frequently made, it would seem, merely on the ground of similarity of form, or merely on that of similarity of meaning, and do not carry conviction. A couple of examples from the first few pages will illustrate what is meant:—

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

a (Sk. *astra* "arrow", root *as*) 1 subst. "bow."

ab (Sk. *ap*, P. and U. *āb* "water") trs. "to wash someone's face".

See also the entries under *adbūd*, *aga*, *agam*, *ajuṛîa*, and *alaĕ*.

More thrilling, however, are comparisons made with European languages. A list of forty-seven of these provided by the Rev. Van den Bossche is given by Father Hoffmann, with some reserve, in the preface. Some of them reappear in the text where others may hopefully be looked for. The following are a few examples, the words in the first column being Muṇḍāri :—

adal, "honour acquired by expenses made for the purpose."	German *Adel*, "nobility, the noblemen."
adĭŋ, "that part of the house in which the spirits of the ancestors remain and are worshipped."	Latin *ædes*, "house, sanctuary, temple." [And why not Hades ?]
asi, "to ask."	English *ask*.
asul, "to nourish."	Greek *al*.
buru, "mountain, forest."	German *Berg*, "mountain," *Burg*, "castle on a mountain," *bergen*, "to hide" (in mountains or forests).
ira, "anger."	Latin *ira*, "anger."
lutur, "ear."	German, Flemish, English *Ohr*, *oor*, *ear*, "ear."
saḃ, "to catch."	Greek *lab* (Latin *capere*, note of A. V. E.).

In the text may be found :—

aĭuḃ (German *Abend*, "evening," "west" in *Abendland*) 1. subst. "evening, west".

asadi (Latin *satis* ; Dutch *zat* (etc.) ; H. *a privativum* and *swād*, "relish ;" etc.) 1. subst. "the bodily feeling of repugnance, surfeit, satiety" etc.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Whatever comment one may feel inclined to make on such efforts in comparative philology it remains that the principle of trying to distinguish words which are not, or may not be, of Muṇḍāri origin, or which may not be peculiar to Muṇḍāri, is sound, and in this work has resulted in revealing a considerable community of vocabulary between Muṇḍāri and Sadāni and to a less degree Oraon.

Diverting our attention now from the purely linguistic to the ethnographic we find that there is scarcely a page on which some fact concerning the habits, beliefs, and physical surrounding of the Mundas is not to be found ; while lengthy disquisitions on matters of major interest are of frequent occurrence. In these four volumes we start severely with a grammatical article of ten pages on the prefix *a* and the various *a* and *a̤* affixes. Then we have an article of similar length on *aŋgir*, "lechery, adultery." Others follow on edible plants (*aṛa̤*) containing a list of 209 plants classified according to use and duly identified and equipped with their scientific names (the work of Father Van Emelen) ; labour recruitment (*arăkaṭi*) ; the Asurs ; the Blacksmith caste ; various divinities (*Boŋga*) ; mortgages ; ancestral lands ; memorial stones ; forest goblins ; the revolts of the Mundas ; the Birhors ; supernatural spirits ; offerings of human blood ; magical transformations ; augury and omens ; servants ; soothsayers ; witchfinders, etc. ; songs ; music. These are only mentioned because of their length which varies from about 9 to 38 pages ; but many of the shorter notices dealing with an infinity of subjects are equally interesting. There are to be 50 plates containing drawings of musical instruments, and utensils and implements of every description. To judge from the specimens issued with the prospectus these will be admirable in clearness and detail.

A plea may here be entered for the eventual provision of a full verbal index to the English meanings of the Muṇḍāri words combined with a subject index to the ethnographic material which lies scattered about on almost every page.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Also for a higher standard of paper and printing in future volumes.

The attitude of the author towards the Mundas, their beliefs and practices, is kindly, broad-minded, and tolerant. It is evident that he liked the people and that they liked him and gave him their confidence. Without this, much of his information could never have been obtained. In what he regards as their original character and culture he sees much to respect. He finds that they were originally monotheists who possessed a " filial confidence in the goodness of their heavenly Father " and that the belief in witchcraft and omens is an unfortunate " innovation ".

Their practice of monogamy pleases him for various reasons, and " In the rules or laws (of marriage) ", he says, " the Mundas have preserved a social creation of prehistoric times, full of moral beauty and evincing in their essential features and their minute details a deep social wisdom."

It has, of course, become a commonplace that primitive societies are often extremely peaceful and moral in their behaviour until they are subjected to the temptations and corrupted by the vices characteristic of the " higher " civilizations. There are various ways of accounting for this. Father Hoffmann's explanation is perhaps seen in his tentative answer to another problem : " This implicit faith of all aborigines in the authority of their remote ancestry in matters of religious belief and ritual practices, supposes a firm conviction that those ancestors knew a great deal more than the present generation does ; would not the belief under review (sc. the inherent impurity of man *vis à vis* the Creator, i.e. original sin) be a remnant of what Revelation and Christianity teach about the original fall ? "

The forces which have mainly contributed to the disintegration of the Munda social structure and the material and moral impoverishment of the people are referred to in a number of articles. They principally originate in the penetration of the country by undesirable types of their Indo-Aryan

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

neighbours: the oppressive alien landowners brought into, and established in the country in the beginning of the nineteenth century by the Hinduized rajahs of Chota Nagpur; the lower ranks of the police and village officials; the emissaries of the agents recruiting labour for the tea gardens; and finally, the money lender.

For long the British officials were too few and had too little local knowledge to exercise any effective check on the injustices and rapacity of their own subordinates, let alone those of other people.

It was the Mundas' misfortune that they had a language which probably no overburdened official could learn during his term of duty in the country, and that the statement of their rights, claims, and customary law was always subject to misrepresentation by prejudiced interpreters.

This would seem briefly to summarize what Father Hoffmann has to say regarding the circumstances of the Mundas up to the end of the nineteenth century. Talking of the recruitment of labour for the tea gardens and the remedial legislation which was gradually introduced, he says: "It is absurd to say, as is so often done, especially in India, that this (sc. the commercial exploitation of aboriginal peoples) is restricted to English colonies . . ."

"It has 'civilized off' more than one tribe and race of aborigines in various parts of the world. But it is equally true that the Indian Aryans are the last people in the world who have a right to throw stones at their white brethren for this. Their general treatment of the subjected aboriginal races has always been most shocking, both for its relentless persecutions and for its cruel contempt. The wrongs inflicted on the Mundas by modern commercialism are as nothing compared to those inflicted through so many centuries by Aryan Indians.

"But for the readiness of a number of kind-hearted English officers to redress grievances of the aborigines when they were pointed out to them (sc. by the missionaries) the Mundas

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

would already now be reduced to a handful of mere helots under the whip of that class of Hindus who were brought into Chota Nagpur by Hinduized rajahs or came in the wake of effective British occupation.

"It is but fair to add that nearly all the malpractices complained of have now ceased in the territories under direct British administration."

How, one is tempted to ask, is the remnant of this attractive people likely to fare in a "self-governing" India? It is for others to supply the answer.

Whatever the future may hold for the Mundas, they owe at any rate, in the curious company of philologists and anthropologists, a great debt of gratitude to Father Hoffmann and his collaborators for this monument to their vanishing culture, vast in its proportions, minute in its detail, and imbued with a spirit of love and appreciation.

Nor is it only to the authors that tribute is due. Without the enlightened generosity of the Government of Bihar and Orissa this work would probably never have seen the light of day, and for that generosity it would appear that we have to thank the then Lieutenant Governor, Sir E. A. Gait, to whom the *Encyclopædia Mundarica* is appropriately dedicated.

218. D. L. R. LORIMER.

LE PREMIER VOYAGE DE "L'AMPHITRITE" EN CHINE. L'Origine des relations de la France avec la Chine, 1698–1700. Par PAUL PELLIOT. 11 × 9, pp. 79. Paris: Paul Geuthner. 1930.

Professor Pelliot takes as his text the *Relation du premier voyage des François à la Chine fait en* 1698, 1699 *et* 1700 *sur le vaisseau "L'Amphitrite"* by François Froger, edited by E. A. Voretzsch, and published at Leipzig in 1926; but it would be the greatest mistake to imagine that what he has written is just a magnified review of Voretzsch's book.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Far from it! It is in fact a most important contribution to the story of the beginning of the relations of France with China, and it contains incidentally the detailed account of one sad incident in the troubled history of European trade at Canton which will interest English readers no less than French. Professor Pelliot devotes his attention principally to bibliography and biography; and he does so with that profound learning, sound judgment, detail, and sensitive feeling for exact scholarship which surprise and delight the reader afresh as each new work comes from the press. He himself possesses one or two unpublished MSS. which are good contemporary authorities for the voyage, he has found and seen others, and seems to be on the track of yet more; but it is when he comes to biography that the fun begins. Every member of the crew lives again for us. And what a crew it was! And how full of humorous and dangerous situations the voyage! The project was started, it seems, by the Jesuit Bouvet who wanted first a free passage for the party of scientific men and artists whom he was taking to Peking, and secondly the appearance of some sort of embassy sent to China from the king of France. It was taken up by a merchant adventurer, Jean Jourdan, who thought that China would be a good market for an excessive consignment of mirrors of which he had somehow become possessed. "Figure jusqu'ici assez énigmatique que celle de Jean Jourdan. Pendant une vingtaine d'années, il fondera une série de compagnies, passera sans se décourager d'une affaire à l'autre, sollicitera, intriguera, se plaindra, sera engagé dans une multitude d'instances dont il ne verra pas même la fin, tentera de Lorient, en 1710, et comme toujours avec l'appui de Pontchartrain, de faire établir des chambres d'assurances maritimes dans les principaux ports du royaume, et ceux qui se sont occupés du personnage ont su de lui si peu de chose qu'ils n'ont pas même pu fixer la vraie forme de son nom." But we know his full name now. He formed a company to trade with China, and obtained the *Amphitrite* from the king

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

on the express condition—and here at once we foresee the comic dilemma in which Bouvet was placed when at last they reached Canton—that she should not figure as a king's ship in China. On board, when she sailed from La Rochelle on 6th March, 1698, there were the party of nine or more Jesuits with the Italian painter G. Gherardini, there were three representatives of the company, there were two representatives of the French East India Company to see that no poaching was done on the way, there were eight "miroitiers" in case the mirrors were broken or damaged on the long voyage through the tropics, there were a few miscellaneous persons, and there were the crew proper, chosen for any reason except competence, experience, or the captain's good pleasure. There was the captain himself, de la Roque, who had been forced by Pontchartrain upon the unwilling promoters of the voyage: "Mr. de la roque estoit un homme de 50 ans bien fait de sa personne que les officiers surnommoient le beau tres galand auec les dames, auoit eu souuent des affaires dhoneur dont il sestoit tiré a son aduantage, auoit esté blessé dangereusement au col a la uigoureuse attaque du fort et de lisle de tabago lorsque le mareschal destrees la prît sur les holandois l'an [1678] mais ces bonnes qualités estoient trauerseés par beaucoup damour propre un esprit inquiet et malin uiolent et emporté lauarice et par la hauteur dont il traitoit ceux qui seruoint sous ses ordres et difficulteux pour ceux qui le commandoint, dailleurs les frequens passages de la ligne equinoxiale et les chaleurs des tropiques acheuerent debranler son cerueau deias en desordre . . ." But this was written by Lagrange, and Lagrange had been put on board by the king, and the captain had greeted him with "Vous n'aurez pas d'agrément avec moi; prenez vos mesures là-dessus". But we must not name them all. And as if an ill-assorted party of French naval officers and seamen, merchants and artisans, artists and missionaries cooped up together for an eight-months voyage were not sure enough of trouble they must needs

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

take with them two Irishmen as well! And yet by some miracle the *Amphitrite* performed her voyage without bloodshed and with considerable financial success.

Enough has been said to show that this book is not only full of detailed information of the greatest scientific value, but contains also much lively description of character and humorous accounts of the quaint difficulties in which all found themselves embroiled on their arrival at Canton.

265. A. C. M.

KARNATAK HISTORICAL REVIEW, vol. i, No. 1. $9\frac{3}{4} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$, pp. 50, pls. 2. Dharwar: The Karnatak Historical Society. March, 1931. (To notice the new Historical venture.)

The national consciousness of the Kanarese-speaking peoples has been a persistent factor in the history of sourthern India almost from its dawn. Officially the term "Karnatak" is now restricted to the southern portion of the Bombay Presidency, the cradle-land of Kanarese culture. But this is a mere convention; geographically the Kanarese country includes parts of H.E.H. the Nizam's Dominions, of Bellary District in the Madras Presidency and most of the State of Mysore. In the seventh century A.D., under Chalukyan eadership, the Kanarese nation overran Peninsular India from Gujerat to Conjeeveram, and planted a capital between the deltas of the Kistna and the Gôdâvari. The Hoysalas nobly sustained the Chalukyan tradition, and bequeathed to posterity some of the most beautiful architecture the world has ever seen. It was Hoysala statesmanship that gave birth to the Empire of Vijayanagar, to unite Dravidian India and stem the tide of Islam for nearly three centuries. When that barrier broke, the Kanarese rallied round the illustrious dynasty that still rules Mysore, while the Muslims swerved south-eastwards to the Tamil Plains, and, in unwitting homage to the glorious past, named their new conquests "Carnatic".

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

For the study of this great national tradition, the Karnatak Historical Association was founded in 1914. In 1930 the Association, re-named the Karnatak Historical Research Society, decided to issue a journal. In this first number Mr. Govinda Pai discusses the date of the famous Jain colossus at Sravana Belgola; Father Heras identifies the puzzling "Triparvata" of early Kadamba inscriptions with Halebîd, where in later times the Hoysalas established their capital; Dr. R. Shamasastry examines the authorship of the Kanarese works *Ajîta-Purâna* and *Gadâyuddha* and infers that they were written by different persons; Mr. Bengeri summarizes a survey of the inscriptions of Hâveri in Dharwar District carried out by a committee of the Society; Mr. Sharma contributes a study of the status of Jainism under the Kadambas; Mr. Karmarkar describes the administrative system of the Chalukyas, and Mr. Alur concludes with a short note on the inscribed and sculptured "hero-stones" to be found in almost every village in the Kanarese country.

It would be difficult to improve on this choice of material, its relevance and the modesty, sanity, and conciseness of its presentation. The Kanarese are quick enough to take what they fancy from the cultures of other nations, but they are not going to be submerged. This modest little journal is, in effect, a healthy protest against the ostracism of Dravidian studies in academical curricula. The venture deserves success.

266.

F. J. R.

---

pu[illegible]

transla[illegible] OF DATED PALESTINIAN POTTERY. By J. GARROW German an[illegible] Including Pottery of Gerar and Beth-Pelet, G. R. Potter (1[illegible]anged by Sir Flinders Petrie and Beads of time that Derenbou[illegible]d and arranged by J. L. STARKEY. where he left it, and London: British School of Archæology Both his translation, [illegible]1 10*s*.

Warrior of the period [illegible]o the reproduction of line drawings Press, 1929), and the pr[illegible]nged in types which range from the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

saucer to the bottle. The brief introduction contains a discussion of the evidence for dating, a description of the characteristic wares of the different periods, and a short note on method by Sir Flinders Petrie. It is intended only as a manual for the use of workers in the field, and should admirably serve that purpose. Workers in other archæological fields will also frequently turn to it for comparative purposes, and they will not without cause complain of an insufficiency of information. The curious resemblances that are to be found between the "Philistine" ware and the painted pottery which has been obtained from Nihawand, the common occurrence of the "pedestal bowls" which are certainly not braziers over a very large area in the Near East at a much earlier date than they occur in Palestine—these and such questions are matters on which something might have been said. The volume is, however, a monument of hard and dreary work, and the authors are entitled to the gratitude of all scholars who use the book.

75. SIDNEY SMITH.

'OMAR KHAYYÁM. The Persian Text with Paraphrase, and the First and Fourth Editions of Fitzgerald's Translation. By Brigadier-General E. H. RODWELL, C.B., I.A.(Ret.). 10 × 6½, pp. xii + 95. London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner & Co., Ltd. 1931. Price 15*s*.

Admirers of Fitzgerald must have often wished for a book which would give the original Persian text from which the English quatrains were derived. General Rodwell's the shows this in a very clear and attractive manner. ship that be commended to all lovers of Fitzgerald. nite Dravidian printed. There are four or five mispr y three centuries. text, and one in the reprint of Fitzg e rallied round the besides the change from capitals to re, while the Muslims words. This is, however, perhaps a s amil Plains, and, in

General Rodwell says he is als past, named their new

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

actual genuineness of the verses ascribed to 'Omar Khayyám". But he does not give us any real help in this matter. A long list of MSS. and texts is given, but it is difficult to see why the particular text printed is adopted or should be preferred. To the general reader the notes in the Appendix at the end of the book are of little interest; to the critical scholar they are rather unsatisfactory, as they do not give the original Persian and do not explain why one version should be accepted rather than another. And a good many criticisms of particular points in the notes could be made. Nevertheless it is only fair to recognize that the author has been successful in his main object, and has given us a pleasing and useful book.

232. C. N. S.

RELATIONS OF GOLCONDA IN THE EARLY SEVENTEENTH CENTURY. Edited by W. H. MORELAND, C.S.I., C.I.E. $9\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$, pp. li + 109 + xlviii, maps 2. The Hakluyt Society Series II, vol. lxvi. London: Bedford Press. 1931.

This volume contains three accounts of the Mahomedan kingdom of Golconda, as it appeared to one English and to two Dutch merchants in the early portion of the seventeenth century. The account of the Englishman, William Methwold, was written for Samuel Purchas and published by him in his *Pilgrimage*. The Dutch accounts have been translated [illegible] the Editor and appear for the first time in English: one translation indeed, has not been previously published. While German and [illegible] greatly to our historical knowledge of Golconda G. R. Potter (192[illegible] of India, they furnish a wealth of informa- time that Derenbou[illegible]cial and commercial conditions of the where he left it, and [illegible]ecessary to say that the work of editing Both his translation, e[illegible] Mr. Moreland in a manner that is *Warrior of the period o[illegible]* identified with practical certainty Press, 1929), and the pr[illegible]ch relation which has remained

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

anonymous. The names of men and places mentioned in the three Relations have been traced with much skill, and it is practically impossible to cavil at any of Mr. Moreland's conclusions or inferences. His special knowledge of the commercial and industrial conditions of the Mogul period has invested his remarks on trade and on currency weights and measures with peculiar authority.

Such accounts have a special value of their own as a contemporaneous picture of the period, especially at the present day when there is a tendency among some writers to dwell on the glories of Indian kingdoms without too much attention to their defects. There can be no dispute as to the fairness and honesty of these accounts. That of Methwold was indeed written for publication, but it was the work of one of the best of the servants of the English Company of the period. The relations of the two Dutchmen were merely official reports for the information of their superiors at home. The three accounts confirm and amplify each other to a remarkable extent, and are entirely free from any sensationalism. The picture which they combine to give of the country shows a people miserably poor with great wealth at the Court, and a Revenue system under which Governors and farmers could only obtain the sum required by the Court by force and extortion, with a personal liability of disgrace and chastisement if they failed. Corruption and bribery were everywhere prevalent, while slavery and suttee were not uncommon. The accounts of widow-burning are, indeed, among the best to be found anywhere, and it is to the credit of the Moslem Government of Golconda that [illegible] to have done more in attempting to check the [illegible]ship that the Mogul rulers of the period. The book [illegible]nite Dravidian a valuable account of a comparatively [illegible]y three centuries. India in the early days of European co[illegible]re rallied round the

212.

[illegible]amil Plains, and, in [illegible]past, named their new

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

STUDIES IN INDIAN HISTORY. By SURENDRANATH SEN. $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$, pp. viii + 266. Calcutta: University of Calcutta. 1930.

Dr. Sen has continued his examination of Maratha history in this valuable volume. Most of the papers which compose it have appeared elsewhere, but it is convenient to have them in this revised form, while of the new papers the translation of the instructions of the Marquis of Alorna, Viceroy of Goa, to his successor is especially valuable. Dr. Sen's gleanings from the Portuguese records at Goa and in Portugal are of much interest. He does not disguise the hurried and incomplete nature of his researches into these records, but he has at least indicated the amount of material yet unsifted which may yield valuable results to other inquirers. The claim of the Portuguese to maintain their title to be rulers of the Asian seas up to the end of the eighteenth century has a pathetic interest in view of their impotence against their Maratha neighbours, to say nothing of their infinitely more powerful European competitors. It is also interesting to have the Portuguese account of their abortive joint expedition with the English of Bombay against Angria. It is clear that the Portuguese were so afraid of the Maratha power that the English complaint of half-heartedness amounting to treachery was not unreasonable. It is possible to differ on some points from Dr. Sen's views and statements. The fact that Tipu Sultan protected and assisted a Hindu *Matha* [illegible]onastery is curious and interesting, but it does not prove [illegible] have been otherwise than a fanatical and bloodthirsty [illegible] he was better than his father, Haidar Ali. The German and E[illegible]oo strong to the contrary. Dr. Sen objects G. R. Potter (192[illegible]ther Marathas being regarded as pirates, time that Derenbou[illegible]y were no worse than the European where he left it, and [illegible]h ships as did not carry their passes. Both his translation, em[illegible]s that the Angrias were as often as *Warrior of the period of* [illegible], if not in actual opposition to, their Press, 1929), and the pre[illegible] vessels were not ships commissioned

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

to make captures, but a collection of small craft; and finally, in their treatment of their unfortunate captives. In the same way, Dr. Sen claims that one Appaji Pandit who commanded ships belonging to Damaji Gaekwar was an Admiral and not a pirate. It does not appear from Baroda history that Damaji, though he had a large army, ever possessed a regular fleet, and in any case he was on friendly terms with the English when his ships were annoying their trade. We think, therefore, that Appaji might fairly be regarded as a pirate, though his death showed him to be a gallant fighter. Dr. Sen has argued to the same effect in his "Military System of the Marathas" but without being to our mind convincing. Dr. Sen rightly identifies the "Chauthia Raja" who levied *Chauth* from the northern territories of the Portuguese with the Raja of Ramnagar, but he might have stated that the latter is identical with the Raja of Dharampur, the present title of the State. Similarly, when stating that the Bhonsla was the Sardesai of Kudal, he might have said that he was better known as the Khem Sawant of Sawantwádi, also the present-day title of this ancient State. Dr. Sen's statement may cause confusion as in the time of the Bijapur kings there was a Desai of Kudal who was a Brahman, not a Maratha. Dr. Sen states that the Portuguese Viceroy from 1744 to 1750, the Marquis of Alorna, occupies a very high place in the history of the *novas conquistas*, or the newly conquered portion of the territory of Goa. The term is, however, properly applied to the territory which was seized by the Portuguese at the end of the eighteenth century during the quarrels between Kolhapur and Sawantwádi [illegible]ship that not finally annexed by Portugal till 1803, [illegible]nite Dravidian day. These small differences of fact [illegible]y three centuries. however, seriously affect the value of [illegible]e rallied round the that Dr. Sen will continue his research[illegible]re, while the Muslims and that the University of Calcutta [illegible]amil Plains, and, in the results. [illegible] past, named their new

213.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

JUDAH HALEVI'S KITAB AL KHAZARI. Translated from the Arabic. New Revised Edition. By H. HIRSCHFELD. $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{4}$, pp. 293. London: M. L. Cailingold. 1931. Price 7*s.* 6*d.*

By the end of the eleventh century the metaphysical speculations of the Mutakalimin and Muhtazila almost tended to confuse the mind of the pious. Ghazali turned away from all these speculations and opened a new way of approaching the great problems of life. The Jews who lived under Arab influence followed suit. After Saadyah had written his great work on faith and principles, Jehuda Halevi, the greatest Jewish poet of the Middle Ages, following the example set by Al Ghazali, composed a book in which he endeavoured to develop on a similar basis the philosophy of the Jewish religion. The background is the history of the conversion of the Chazars to Judaism, and the book is cast in the form of dialogues, at that time so popular among the Arabic writers. But Jehuda Halevi does not follow entirely their example. His questions are not of a merely abstract character. On the contrary, they are thoroughly practical. Here it is the king who wishes to understand the fundamental principles of Judaism before he accepts them. The representatives of the two rival religions had approached him already and presented him with their views. The Arab when asked by the king whether he was to chose Christianity or Judaism, answers in favour of Judaism, and the Christian, [illegible] whether he should choose Islam, also replies in the same [illegible]. In this book we have, then, a complete exposition [illegible] German and E[illegible]tal principles of Judaism.

G. R. Potter (1929) [illegible]ased his religious theory on the historical [illegible] time that Derenbourg [illegible]. It was witnessed by the whole people, [illegible] where he left it, and [illegible] vouchsafed to a single man, it was not [illegible] Both his translation, en[illegible]n an individual, but it was a message [illegible] *Warrior of the period of* [illegible]ed for that purpose to carry it to [illegible] Press, 1929), and the pre[illegible]sage of the unity of God and the [illegible] [illegible]ve chapters Jehuda Halevi slowly

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

develops the various principles of Judaism, discusses in detail the value of the ceremonies and religious practices, touches upon the grammar and other teachings of the Bible, with great dignity and acumen points out the weaknesses of Christianity and Islam, he refutes the claim of the Karaites of being the true interpreters of the Bible in Jewish tradition, and thus presents the reader with the whole system of the Jewish faith in such a manner as to cause the king to declare himself thoroughly satisfied and to accept Judaism. Hence the name of the book *Kitab al Khazari*.

There is throughout a passionate longing for Palestine and the hope of a messianic redemption. The book was originally written in Arabic, soon translated into Hebrew, and then into many other languages. The first edition of the Arabic original is due to Dr. Hirschfeld. He also translated the book into German many years ago and then into English, and now he has reprinted that English edition in a revised form. It was no easy task to render it into fluent English, but Dr. Hirschfeld has entirely succeeded. In addition to the text, a very illuminating introduction has been given by Dr. Hirschfeld, who has added a sketch about the Chazars and the translation of the letter sent by the king Bulan to Hasdai aben Chiprut, the great patron of learning at the court of the Sultans Abdulrahman and Hakim in Cordova; also a map of the ancient kingdom of the Chazars is added as well as a biography of Jehuda Halevi. The book is very handsomely printed and cheap for the price. It is a valuable contribution to the history of Jewish philosophy in the Middle Ages and the Jehuda Halevi is one of the most prominent [illegible]hip that

262.

[illegible]nite Dravidian

[illegible]y three centuries.

Society for Promoting the Study of Transactions. Vol. 1, pp. 40. London: Luzac & Co.

[illegible]re rallied round the [illegible]re, while the Muslims [illegible]amil Plains, and, in past, named their new

Under the auspices of the Society of Religion a number of public lectu[illegible]

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

are now published under the title of the *Journal of Transactions*. These lectures are all written in a more or less popular form. Dr. Barnett gives a succinct survey of Vedic religion; Sir Loftus Hare deals with the teachings of the Upanishads; and Mrs. Rhys Davids with the early teaching of Buddha. Sir Loftus Hare draws his conclusions from the teaching of the Upanishads, Mrs. Rhys Davids from the Pitakas. The only question one would like to ask is: What is the exact date of the Upanishads? Opinions differ very widely. Much depends upon the time when these have been written down in the form in which they are now. Mrs. Rhys Davids has subjected the Pitakas elsewhere to a profound critical investigation, and her lecture gives here some of the results at which she has arrived. Her lecture, therefore, rests on the results attained by her. The two latter deal with the great problem of the position of man according to these religious systems and metaphysical speculations, and his final destiny in the world. To Professor Langdon we are indebted for a very lucid exposition of the Babylonian teaching concerning man, his status in the world, his relation to the powers which rule the world, and the conception of life after death.

Each of these lectures may claim a special merit of its own, and they will give to the reader a sufficiently comprehensive view of the subjects treated therein by experts.

251. M. G.

---

published b[illegible]NS ORIENTALES DANS LE PAGANISM ROMAIN. translation by [illegible]ONT. 4th Edition. $9\frac{1}{4} \times 7$, pp. xvi + 339, German and Englis[illegible]aris: Paul Geuthner. 1929. Fcs. 80.

G. R. Potter (1929)—a [illegible]erman edition published on p. 712 time that Derenbourg's wo[illegible]ply to the French original edition. where he left it, and this [illegible]y identical, except for some Both his translation, entitled [illegible]n edition; but the difference *Warrior of the period of the* [illegible] the publication. The French Press, 1929), and the present [illegible]ed and the plates are of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

exceptional beauty. It is all done on a grand scale, whilst the German edition is more sober in its aspect and very compact. It is, therefore, much more easy to handle.

The student has now access to two editions, both of equal value, and in whichever language the book has appeared it is an important contribution to the history of the introduction of the Oriental cults into Rome. As already remarked in the above-mentioned notice, Professor Cumont's work rests on profound and scholarly investigations on a subject of which he has made himself special master, still, some of the calculations cannot be regarded as final. The new discoveries in the near East bring to light unexpected connections between the civilizations and the various cults prevailing among the nations of the Mediterranean basin. These are bound to modify some of the conclusions. The Hittite monuments being now deciphered in a more satisfactory manner are sure to yield unexpected results as to the form which these religious cults have taken among the nations of Asia Minor, and as to the time and means of penetration among the various nations. Nor can the chronological sequence such as has been presented here be admitted as giving us a true picture of the order in which these various systems have entered Rome. They often overlap. Still, the work of Professor Cumont will always remain a source of invaluable information and a starting point of comparative studies on the influence which the various cults of the East have exercised upon one another and upon the Roman Empire.

199.

PETRA ET LA NABATÈNE. L'Arabie [illegible] hite Dravidian Du Nord dans leurs Rapports a[illegible]y three centuries. jusqu'a L'Islam. By A. K[illegible] rallied round the 10 × 6¼, pp. xiii + 630, 7[illegible]re, while the Muslims Atlas, 152 pls. Paris : P[illegible] Co[illegible]amil Plains, and, in

This history of Petra anci[illegible]past, named their new fortunately been compiled by [illegible]ctu[illegible]

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

important study on the Red Sea and its surrounding countries, lately issued under the auspices of King Fuad. For Petra arose as a caravan city, dependent upon the frankincense and spice traffic from South Arabia, and only a geographer can hope to cope adequately with the history and topography of fluctuating trade routes that finally called into being a desert emporium with a theatre capable of seating 3,000 persons. The maps alone are invaluable, and the geographical chapters by far the most important.

This is the first consecutive history of Petra, compiled from a vast periodical literature, mostly in French and German, with which the reviewer, as a member of Lord Melchett's expedition,[1] sent out in 1929 to make preliminary excavations at Petra, has had to cope, in default of M. Kammerer's eagerly awaited book. It attempts to summarize all previous knowledge and, as a compendium of what is to be gathered about Petra from literary sources, will remain an indispensable work of reference. Readable, strictly speaking, it is not, neither is his use of the few ancient sources that survive infallible.

Diodorus Siculus (whose graphic account of the two Greek attacks on Petra in 312 B.C., ordered by Antigonus, was derived from the historian Hieronymus of Cardia, himself on the headquarters staff of that general), also describes an expedition sent to the Dead Sea, led by this same Hieronymus, to corner the asphalt which Egypt required for embalming. [illegible]ated in a battle on the lake by the local Arabs, published by [illegible]at profit from the bitumen industry. Yet translation by [illegible]the existence of asphalt in the Dead German and Englis[illegible] that it was worked commercially. G. R. Potter (1929)—a[illegible]roborates Hieronymus, for bitumen time that Derenbourg's wo[illegible]-bronze age sites in Palestine and where he left it, and this i[illegible]

Both his translation, entitled [illegible] expedition was published in the *Warrior of the period of the* [illegible]1930; and Papers were read at the Press, 1929), and the present [illegible] 1930 and the Oriental Congress at

CC-0. In-Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

in Hellenistic buildings at Jerash, and is far more likely to have come from the Dead Sea than from Mesopotamia. The author also denies that the Nabatæans had any maritime activities, flatly contradicting Artemidorus, who described their piracy on the Red Sea in rafts against vessels on their way from Egypt.

What must be added to his tale, as M. Kammerer frequently reiterates, is the interpretation of the excavator. Yet, in default of actual objects, now at last revealed in a stratification that yields dates for the duration and occupation of the city, the common-sense of the author has frequently forestalled the conclusions of the archæologist. Petra has been for far too long the spiritual home of the theorist, who conceived it as a necropolis and religious centre, without houses; seeing cult places in every rock chamber on which the symbol of the local god was carved, as well as blood channels in quarry cuttings and in the numerous catchment areas for rain water, every drop of which obviously needed to be stored.

The caves, which the author and all writers on Petra think of as primitive shelters, were superimposed streets of houses, as elaborately made as the well-known tomb facades. In most cases their built-up stone fronts have fallen down, leaving gaping but colossal "liwans", some as much as 30 feet high, squared out of the rock, with traces of painting and encrusted decoration, once parallel with the productions of Pompeii and the recently excavated Ptolemaic houses at Hermopolis in Egypt. There are house-quarters to the accommodate a city population, as well as su[illegible] the in the sunless clefts of the rock, to which [illegible]hip that Greek, Syrian, Jew, or Nabatæan, mi[illegible]nite Dravidian

The Petra of Provincia Arabia, [illegible]y three centuries. mostly built of stone, now tossed [illegible]e rallied round the and what survives is that part [illegible]re, while the Muslims dynasty that was carved out [illegible]amil Plains, and, in rubbish dumps and the conte[illegible]past, named their new one exception, date before th[illegible]

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

prove that a walled town existed in the fourth century B.C. M. Kammerer's suggestions on points such as the identification of the tombs of the kings and the analogy of the tomb complexes (described in the one surviving Nabatæan tomb inscription from Petra of any length) with Moslem religious tomb foundations, are stimulating and new. The immense labour of such a book, unlightened by more than a fleeting contact with the marvels of the place, compels admiration and thanks.

272.

AGNES CONWAY.

LES ORIGINES DE L'ASTRONOMIE CHINOISE. By LEOPOLD DE SAUSSURE. $9\frac{3}{4} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$, pp. x + 594. Paris: Maisonneuve Frères, 1930.

Gaubil and Biot, despite their mistakes, did laudable pioneer work in the study of the history of Chinese Astronomy. Schlegel in his erudite tome, *Uranographie Chonoise*, notwithstanding the impossible inferences he drew, left us in his debt for a vast amount of useful information. Leopold de Saussure, in his numerous articles, at times somewhat polemical, applied his unique gifts to a further elucidation of the subject. M. Gabriel Ferrand and the publishers have now conferred on us the favour of collecting de Saussure's treatises into one volume. Until nearly the close of his life, the author, like Gaubil, Biot, and Schlegel, took the view that it was Chinese astronomers who first plotted the sky published by ight asterisms or constellations, and that the translation by pted their systems from China. The main German and Eng ork was to prove that the Chinese had G. R. Potter (1929)— 00 years ago. Leopold de Saussure, time that Derenbourg's w ravagant claim, was a vigorous where he left it, and this i t the Chinese had formed their Both his translation, entitled but as M. Ferrand, in his *Warrior of the period of the* sure a varié d'opinion dans Press, 1929), and the present hinoise. Il était tout d'abord

CC-0. In-Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

incliné a croire que le système astronomique iranien avait été emprunté à la Chine, mais de nouvelles études l'ont amené a adopter l'opinion inverse, ainsi qu'il l'indique lui-mème dans une lettre addressée au docteur Legendre, publiée par celui-ci dans La Nature (15 Mai 1926, supplément, p. 157)".

It must by no means be inferred from this admission that his work was in vain. Far from this, he has carried us much further forward than his predecessors, and—notwithstanding his strictures on Chalmers, who more correctly surmised that the Chinese system was essentially of foreign importation—he has thrown a light on Chinese astronomy which makes this book of value to every student who is careful to remember that, whatever their later contributions, the Chinese were not the original plotters of the constellations, whatever race that may have been.

There is much in the book that has already been justifiably criticized on historical grounds, not least at the scholarly hands of M. Henri Maspero, but to the judicial student of historical astronomy these pages will convey information which cannot be obtained in such form elsewhere. It is therefore a pleasure to welcome the issue of the present volume, not least in memory of a scholar who combined the unusual gift of a knowledge of astronomy with a knowledge of China and its language.

129.

W. E. SOOTHILL.

DAS LEHRBUCH DER SIEBEN KORANLESUNGEN. ...ion to the 'AMR 'UTMAN IBN SAI'D AD-DANI. Herausgegeben von OTTO PRETZL. Bibliotheca Islamica ... ship that pp. 228. Istanbul: Deutsche M... hite Dravidian schaft, in Kommission bei F. ... ly three centuries.

The early Muslim accounts of ... rallied round the utterances of Muḥammad were ..., while the Muslims to form the Qur'ān as we no... Coromandel Plains, and, in the marks of probability. Th... past, named their new ...ectu...

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

there is recognition of the fact that defective human memory and a defective system of writing left room for occasional doubt about the correct reading of a word in the sacred text, and so explain the need of a work like the present one. Not that the variations set down ever make a more substantial change in the significance of any passage than the Masoretic notes do in the Old Testament. All that the present work claims to do is to make it easy for the pious to know how the seven classic "readers" pointed or vocalized certain consonantal outlines of which the punctuation or vocalization was in doubt. The actual *lectiones variae*, which illustrate within what limits Islam recognizes the possibility of textual criticism, are preceded by short chapters dealing with the principles adopted by the "readers" on certain questions of orthography and pronunciation. These sections have their interest for the Arabic grammarian. A chapter, further, is devoted to brief biographies of the "readers", of whom only two, as the author points out, were Arabs; the rest being *mawālī*. It is worthy of note, in passing, that all of them, as we can gather from Ibn Khallikān, did their work after the close of the first century of the Hijra, and presumably after the invention of *i'rāb*.

The editor's introduction to the work is in Arabic, perhaps to encourage Oriental interest, although a European tongue might more usefully have been employed. In the first section the value of the various traditional readings for Qur'anic [illegible]esis and interpretation is asserted. The second section published by the author, Abu 'Amr, who was born at Cordova translation by [illegible] after the normal journeyings undertaken German and English[illegible]y with noted teachers settled at Dania, G. R. Potter (1929)—a[illegible]
time that Derenbourg's wo[illegible] and the text has been corrected where he left it, and this is
Both his translation, entitled R. Levy.
Warrior of the period of the [illegible]
Press, 1929), and the present [illegible]

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

LE CORAN (Lecture par Excellence). Traduit par AHMED LAIMECHE et B. BEN DAOUD. Paris, n.d.

The attitude of the translators towards their work is indicated by the meaning they give to *Qur'ān* in the title and by their quotation, on the cover of the book, of Deuteronomy xviii, 18. On the whole, the translation is fairly made, though without distinction and at times interpretative rather than literal, so that it would in places be hard to justify. Instances noted are :—

Sūra ii, 186 . . . *ne vous livrez pas aux exactions* (*Dieu n'aime pas*) *les exacteurs* for لا تعتدوا . . . المعتدين.

Sūra x, 2 . . . *Annonce aux croyants qui font de bonnes œuvres qu'auprès de leur seigneur leurs œuvres sont agréées* for بَشِّرَ الذين آمنوا أَنَّ لهم قَدَمَ صِدْقٍ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِم

Sūra x, 5 . . . *C'est lui qui fit le soleil pour répandre la clarté* for جعل الشمسَ ضياءً (Bayḍāwi ذات ضياء).

Sūra x, 39 . . . *C'est une imposture* for افتراهُ and *Sūra* xcviii, 4 . . . *en toute fidélité* for حُنَفاءَ.

The work lacks both introduction and index, but there is a *Table des Sourates suivant l'ordre chronologique de la révélation.* The authority for it is not stated.

297. R. LEVY.

AN ELEMENTARY MARATHI GRAMMAR [illegible]ship that BEGINNERS. By C. N. SE[illegible]hite Dravidian pp. vi + 62. London, Bombay, [illegible]y three centuries. University Press, 1931. 3s. [illegible]y one rallied round the

This little book promises to be [illegible]re, while the Muslims an introduction to the Marāthī Co[illegible]amil Plains, and, in the author explains that his [illegible]ciety past, named their new [illegible]ectu[illegible]

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

which most commonly puzzle English students who have no knowledge of Oriental languages. For such, he has wisely avoided the transliteration of ऋ as *ṛ*, and adopted the more obvious *ri*.

Mr. Seddon deals simply and effectively with the different parts of speech, the genders, declensions, and conjugations. He also gives an adequate explanation of the difficult impersonal form of expression so commonly used in Marāthi. It takes some little time for the beginner to learn to represent "the man beats the dog" by the equivalent "by the man to the dog it was beaten".

We are not sure that Mr. Seddon's introductory statement, that Konkani is little more than a Marāthi dialect, would meet with general acceptance. On p. 1 an unfortunate oversight has allowed the misprint झ = *jh* or *dhz* to stand, when obviously *dzh* is intended. The work should prove popular and useful.

299. R. E. E.

USĀMAH'S MEMOIRS ENTITLED KITĀB AL-I'TIBĀR BY USĀMAH IBN-MUNQIDH. Arabic text edited from the unique manuscript in the Escurial Library, Spain, by PHILIP K. HITTI. Princeton Oriental texts, volume i. $9 \times 5\frac{3}{4}$, xiv + 240 pp. Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1930.

The *editio princeps* of Usāmah's Autobiography was published by Derenbourg as long ago as 1885, and a French translation by the same scholar—which is the basis of the German and English versions by G. Schumann (1905) and G. R. Potter (1929)—appeared ten years later. It was high time that Derenbourg's work should be taken up at the point where he left it, and this is what Professor Hitti has done. Both his translation, entitled *An Arab-Syrian Gentleman and Warrior of the period of the Crusades* (Columbia University Press, 1929), and the present critical edition of the text are

CC-0. In-Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

founded on independent study of the incomplete and carelessly written MS. which has saved from oblivion one of the most remarkable books in Arabic literature. The results attained are considerable enough to justify the hope that the limits of possible advance will soon be reached. Limits there must be, for the imperfections of the MS. render conjectural emendation of many passages inevitable, while the author's (or his copyist's) colloquial style, abounding in popular idioms, often makes him difficult to understand; and in this connection Professor Hitti's familiarity with modern Syrian Arabic has proved itself to be a valuable asset. His corrections of Derenbourg are usually successful, though at least once (in the substitution of مَحْرَج for مَخْرَج, p. 23, l. 19) the older reading seems preferable. On p. 113, ll. 2–3, where the MS. has مجانيق . . . . ترمى المعل (Derenbourg, النقل; Hitti, الثقل), I suggest الثُّفُل (pl. of ثفال, mill-stone); this would confirm Professor Hitti's emendation قوف two lines further on, for قوف is a species of rock from which mill-stones were made. In reading about fifty pages of the text I have noted half that number of places in which its soundness appears to me to be questionable, but very few in which a sure or even plausible remedy occurs to me. Certainty may be claimed for مقترنَيْن instead of مقتربَيْن (p. 50, l. 14) in a passage referring to the famous exploit of al-Find, who transfixed two horsemen with one thrust of his spear. As the victims were riding, one behind the other, on the same horse (*Ḥamāsa*, ed. Freytag, p. 254, l. 6 from foot and foll.), مقترنين = مرتدفين is obviously the correct reading.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

On p. 28, penult., Usāmah describes a fine saddle as منبّت مُجرى بسواد, which Professor Hitti translates, "it was quilted [and] had a black border." How مُجرى can mean "bordered" I do not know; probably we should read مجزّع, i.e. "with black stripes (or spots)". P. 45, l. 2, Professor Hitti reads لا تهذِ, but تهذر is nearer the MS. (تهدى) and more suitable in this context. In the next line لا تغترّ "don't deceive yourself" is mistranslated. P. 11, l. 3, وقد ازاح علّة سفرى: the meaning is "he had removed the difficulties in the way of my journey", as the expert physician removes a disease.

Besides an introduction in Arabic, critical and explanatory notes at the foot of each page, and index, the new edition provides a sketch-map showing the places visited by Usāmah in Syria, Egypt, and 'Irāq. Its handy form and excellent typography should encourage many to make themselves better acquainted with the author than they can hope to do through the medium of any translation. The text is broken up into sections and paragraphs to which appropriate headings have been supplied. This innovation, though convenient to the reader, has obliged me to re-write several lines in the present notice, and I doubt whether it will be generally approved.

122. R. A. N.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

THE ORIGINS OF THE DRUZE PEOPLE AND RELIGION, WITH EXTRACTS FROM THEIR SACRED WRITINGS. By PHILIP K. HITTI, Ph.D. Columbia University Oriental Studies, vol. xxviii. 9 × 6, viii + 80 pp., 1 plate, 1 map. New York: Columbia University Press, 1928. 10*s.* 6*d.*

Fascinating as it is, the study of origins can seldom lead to precise and definite results when the analyst is confronted with a witches' cauldron in which the same ingredients are constantly being mingled in different proportions. The Druze doctrine emerged from the welter of sects and heresies classified as "Shī'ite", and for the most part it is nothing but a minor variation of the species, though its fossilized character makes it particularly valuable to modern students. Professor Hitti's personal association with the Druzes and first-hand knowledge of their writings enable him to supply many important details concerning their beliefs and practices, such as "the cult of the calf", metempsychosis, the religious hierarchy, etc. As regards the racial problem, he rejects the view of Hogarth and Gertrude Bell, who held the predominating element to be Arab and Aramaic. In support of his hypothesis that originally the Druze people "were a mixture of Persians, 'Irāqīs, and Persianized Arabs", he gives the following reasons: (1) Darazī's choice of Wādi 't-Taym as the starting-point for his propaganda indicates that the population were already imbued with the tenets of the *ghulāt* or extreme Persian Shī'ites; (2) both Darazī and Ḥamza, the founders of the doctrine, were of Persian or Turco-Persian descent; (3) the Druze religious vocabulary includes several Persian words; (4) the leading families among the Druzes have always been of Kurdish, Persian, or 'Irāqī origin. There are two photostatic reproductions of title-pages of MSS. as well as a sketch-map.

 R. A. N.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

IBN KHALDUN, HISTORIAN, SOCIOLOGIST, AND PHILOSOPHER. By NATHANIEL SCHMIDT. $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6$, pp. 67. New York: Columbia University Press, 1930.

As the author remarks in his opening chapter, "there is little evidence that even the name of Ibn Khaldun was known in Europe, outside of Turkey and for a short period in Spain, until the nineteenth century," and it is only within comparatively recent times that his importance has been discovered by scholars who are not specially concerned with the history of Islamic civilization. Professor Schmidt's judicious estimate of him derives much of its interest from the way in which he continually brings the ideas put forward in the *Muqaddama* into connection with those of mediaeval and modern historians and sociologists, and shows how the work of Ibn Khaldun, though reared on slight foundations, resembles the structure which is being built to-day on a wider and more solid basis. Some points, however, provoke dissent. To take one example, we may admit that Ibn Khaldun was not entirely lacking in idealism, but surely it is going too far to say that "he regards war as something abnormal". To him, such a view must have appeared to ignore the facts of history and human nature on which his theories rest. He neither approves nor disapproves of war as an institution; he simply accepts it, like any other social law, with all its good and evil consequences, and the military virtues play a great part in his conception of *'aṣabiyya*, the vital element in the body politic. Negative statements—"he was not an agitator for its abolition", "he was not a Darwinist before Darwin"—give a false impression. His views are always determined by strong practical sense and unshakable belief in the principle of causality. Hence he anticipated Darwin in assigning to the ape the position which more idealistic Muslim scientists reserved for the horse or the elephant. The account of Ibn Khaldun's life in chapter v refers to some curious details of his meeting with Timur, culled from the (as yet unpublished) continuation of his *Autobiography*, which in the opinion of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Dr. Ṭāhā Ḥusayn is undoubtedly genuine. A comprehensive, if not quite exhaustive, survey of extant manuscripts, editions, and versions adds to the usefulness of the volume.

R. A. N.

68.

The Persian Religion according to the Chief Greek Texts. By Emile Benveniste. Ratanbai Katrak Lectures. $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5$, pp. 119. Paris: Paul Geuthner, 1929. Fcs. 20.

The four lectures reproduced in this book were given at the Sorbonne in 1926, and form the first series of a quadrennial course instituted by Dr. Katrak, of Bombay, for the discussion of problems relating to the past of Iran. They deal with the analysis and interpretation of the well-known passages in Herodotus, Strabo, and Plutarch, over which so many battles have been fought. I can recommend Professor Benveniste's stimulating study to those who, like myself, are not experts in the subject; the few who are will appreciate his mastery of the material, whether they agree with his conclusions or not. Criticizing the faulty method hitherto employed, he points out that "the evidence of the ancients has always been examined as a whole, as if it belonged to the same period and relied on the same sources. . . . The only way is to examine them (the Greek texts) *individually*, and compare them with the Iranian texts." This process leads him to results of which the most important may be stated in his own words. "The Persian religion which Herodotus knew is not that of Zoroaster, but the primitive form of the Iranian religion, thoroughly impregnated with polytheism, and paying homage to the deified forces of nature . . . We have strong reasons for thinking that this very ancient god (Ahuramazda) was merely utilized and brought into prominence by the Zoroastrian reform. . . . These chapters of Herodotus give us a relatively correct picture of the religion of the Achæmenids. . . . Of all the indications by which

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

an attempt has been made to establish the hypothesis of a Zoroastrian Achæmenid dynasty, none will bear investigation." In his final lecture on Theopompus and Plutarch (pp. 69–117), the author has treated his theme with greater fullness than in the preceding pages. He argues that Plutarch's chapter must be regarded as an authentic and ancient exposition of Zervanism, which is really pre-Zoroastrian, though the Greeks from an early date attributed it to Zoroaster and the Magi.

There are too many misprints and other mistakes in the English translation, and the style is rather slovenly.

30. R. A. N.

MANOSCRITTI E CARTE ORIENTALI NELLE BIBLIOTECHE E NEGLI ARCHIVI D'ITALIA. By GIUSEPPE GABRIELI. 10 × 7, pp. viii + 89, 3 pls. Firenze: Leo. S. Olschki, Biblioteca di bibliografia Italiana, 1930.

What first strikes one on perusing this *catalogus catalogorum* is the peculiarly wide distribution of Oriental MSS. in Italy, a fact which may be explained by public and private enthusiasm for learning from the Renaissance onward, and also by the close political and commercial relations which existed at various periods between Italy and the East. Though most of these MSS. are now preserved at Rome, Milan, Bologna, Florence, Venice, and Parma, the remainder, amounting to at least 1,500, are shared by about forty cities and towns in different parts of the country. Thanks to Signor Gabrieli's laborious researches, we have before us a fairly complete account of catalogues and other notices of Hebrew, Syriac, Arabic, Persian, Turkish, Armenian, Coptic, Ethiopic, and Chinese MSS (together with some in less familiar tongues), owned by Italian and Sicilian libraries, museums, and record offices. The illustrated alphabetical list, beginning with Arezzo and ending with Volterra, comprises a large quantity of invaluable bibliographical information,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

while another table shows how many MSS. in any particular language belong to each of the above-mentioned institutions. In the appendix a number of short hand-lists, unfortunately of little scientific use, are published for the first time.

R. A. N.

123.

La Vie du Bouddha : et les Doctrines Bouddhiques. Par Marie Gallaud. $10 \times 6\frac{1}{4}$, pp. 220, 24 pls. Paris : Maisonneuve Frères, 1931.

In the absence of any introduction preceding these 220 pages, or of any indexes following them ; in the presence of the twenty-four "photogravures hors texte" culled from every variety of source, from India to Japan, and presented without any guiding principle, historic or other ; from the fact that the letterpress is an uncritical exposition of the contents of Pali and Sanskrit documents combined in a "mix-up", without discrimination of the presumably earlier or later—from all this we are left to conclude, that the real object of the book may have been to be a guide to its illustrations. Divided, like an illustrious model, into three parts, the matter is on the founder and episodes in the life and teaching, on the development and decline of Indian Buddhism, and on the "sacred scriptures" and certain "opinions". Thus the division lends itself well to historical treatment, had there been the will. At the outset, we do get a promise of this, but the wording is most unfortunate : "un des plus anciens livres du Canon pali, Les Jātakas." And in what follows, quotations from Vinaya, Mahāvastu, Nidāna-kathā, etc. stand side by side in one "close-up". The Benares Mantra is given, but whereas the categorical formula—a structure requiring years of ecclesiastical growth—is given verbatim, the real New Word, the Ends and the Man in the Middle Way, is made a mere preamble of reference. There is no reference to the religious conditions in India, of which the Sakyamuni's gospel was the very child and outcome.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

And in the second part, where most of us feel the need of historical suggestions, we are left with a few pages on Asoka and the Chinese pilgrims. It is only in the third division that the reader is given much useful information on documentary sources, on the external history of the spread of Buddhism, and the present state of the cult in Tibet and the Far East. The " Opinions " may also be informative to some. Accurate in every case they are not. I am classed with my late husband in having made a statement about Nirvana which I never made or held, we being the only " opinionists " for whom no reference checking the statement is given ! But let this endorsement end a somewhat grousing critique : the writer " touches the spot " here in her very pertinent lament : " The conscientious students of Buddhism . . . who for nearly a century have been ardently bending over the canonical texts, have not, any more than Buddhists themselves, come to an agreement . . . as to what the most important (teachings) meant for the Sakyamuni himself." She is right. The rebuke is deserved.

292. C. A. F. RHYS DAVIDS.

TÜRK MUSIKISI KLASIKLERINDEN : ILĀHĪLER : The Classics of Turkish Music : Hymns. Istanbul Konservatuvari Neşriyati (Publications of the Conservatory of Stamboul). 11 × 8, pp. viii + 48. Stamboul : Evkaf Press, 1931.

This is volume i of the publications of the Stamboul Conservatory of Music, which is to include the classical compositions of Turkish music. The present issue contains twenty-seven *tevchiks* of the birth of the Prophet (توشيحات المولد النّبى), collected and noted by Ali Rifat Bey, Rauf Yekta Bey, and Zekāizade Ahmet Bey, who comprise the " Technical Section " (*Tasnif bey'eti*) of the Conservatory,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

together with a preface by Rauf Yekta Bey, the President of the Section, dealing with the history of the *tevchiks*, their composers, and their poets.

The whole collection when completed will be a very valuable addition not only to our knowledge of Turkish music, but of the ceremonies of the Muslim fraternities (طُرُق علیه) in Turkey such as :—بَدَوی, قادِری, رُفاعی, مَوْلَوی, بَکْتاشی, سُنْبُلی, etc., abrogated by Gazi, which originally numbered twelve. In addition there will be the morceaux sung in the mosques and at other religious ceremonies. One special musical monument will be a composition by one of the Superiors of the Mevlevi rite, erroneously termed the Whirling Dervishes, named نایی عُثمان دَدَه, which has for its subject a recital of the ascension of the Prophet Muhammad (مِعراجیه).

310. HENRY GEORGE FARMER.

TESTI RELIGIOSI DEI YEZIDI. By GIUSEPPE FURLANI. Testi e Documenti per la Storia delle Religioni, vol. iii. $7\frac{1}{4} \times 4\frac{3}{4}$, pp. 124. Bologna: Nicola Zanickelli, 1930.

The author of this small book gives us in a long introduction a succinct history of all the investigations hitherto carried out in studying the Yezidis. He passes in review numerous theories which have been advanced to explain the so-called "worshippers of the devil", who, as has been shown, are merely worshippers of the peacock and by a curious mistranslation of the name are believed to be worshippers of the evil spirit. Their beliefs have been connected with many of the ancient religions of Asia Minor, with the Manichean and Zoroastrian, and even with the ancient Babylonian, but, as

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the author rightly remarks, most of the information has been derived from travellers who were just on a passing visit, and picked up here and there some haphazard information which has afterwards been presented to the reader as a true example of the sect and its practices. A few texts have, however, been published, and a little more light has now been thrown upon the actual beliefs of this sect.

The author pays a special tribute to Layard and Menant. He also mentions Menzel, Souiffi, and Anastas, and a few others. He then gives a full description of the religion, the cult, and the literature of the Yezidis. He then proceeds to give the translation of the texts, which he considers to be authentic. First the Book of Revelation, then a kind of cosmogony in which, no doubt, many traces of ancient worship can be found, and even parallels to the Mandean. This he calls the " Scritto Nero ". This is followed by a copy of the memorial presented by the sect to the Turkish Government when the latter endeavoured to recruit soldiers from them in 1847 and again in 1873. Then follows a short prayer of the Yezidis. In a note the author points out that a god to whom the Yezidis prayed, here fully described with all his qualifications, does not differ in any essential from the god of the Christians and the Mohammedans, and there is nothing of the devil in the prayer. It is directed in the first place to the angel peacock, and from him to God. Finally we have the panegyric of Šeyḥ 'Adī, almost a deified founder. Anyone interested in this sect can certainly use the book with great profit, although it is far from exhausting the subject. A critical edition of all the texts would have been a most valuable addition.

185. M. G.

Die Drei Männer im Feuer. By Dr. P. Curt Kuhl. pp. 171. Giessen: Alfred Töpelmann, 1930. 10*s*.

The author of this book has selected the episode of the three youths in the furnace, from the book of Daniel, for a

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

special and minute study. He has examined the chapter in that book verse by verse, and incident by incident, and he has endeavoured to try and find an historical background for the elements which have contributed towards the formation of that story. Incidentally he has had recourse to folk-lore, trying to find parallels in the legends and tales of the world, notably those better known in the eastern countries. To him this episode is nothing else but a tale drawn up or told by a pious Jew in Babylon, a kind of apologue for the encouragement and satisfaction of those who were steadfast in their faith, showing that God's help never fails. He points out that most of the incidents refer to the Persian period, all the dignitaries are those of the Persian court, and in the musical instruments some trace of Greek influence can be found. The story is much older than the Maccabean period, and belongs in all probability to the fourth century B.C.

The author then examines the apocryphal additions to the book of Daniel, the prayer of Azaria and the hymn of the three youths, sung by them in the furnace. He examines all the Greek MSS. extant, both the Theodotian and the LXX version, and he is satisfied that they all can be traced to one and the same old original. This he assumes to have been Hebrew. Then he retranslates it into Hebrew, but unfortunately he does not entirely succeed. The retranslation may be literal, but it is not in the true idiom of the Hebrew language. Following Schürer, but without any reason or justification, he declares the Aramaic text discovered by me to be a retranslation from the Greek. He has evidently not examined the proof adduced by me. It would be paradoxical to assume that the prayers and hymns were originally written in Hebrew whilst the story itself is written in Aramaic. The author tries to get over the difficulty by asserting that all the Aramaic texts in the book of Daniel were originally written in Hebrew, and then translated into Aramaic. His final conclusion concerning the book of Daniel is that the various chapters are independent of one another,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

and that at a later time they have all been joined together into the present book. But this conclusion cannot easily be accepted. Considering that the last chapters are in Hebrew, and the beginning also in Hebrew, there is no reason why the intermediary chapters should have been translated into Aramaic. Thus the crux remains unsolved. Still, Dr. Kuhl has unquestionably greatly contributed, through his masterly examination, towards the explanation of this episode of the three youths and his book is, without doubt, a valuable contribution towards the elucidation of some of the many problems which the book of Daniel offers to the student.

N. R. M. GASTER.

LA PERSE AU CONTACT DE L'OCCIDENT. By ALI AKBAR SIASSI. $9 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$, pp. 273. Paris: Librairie Ernest Leroux, 1931.

The author of this work was one of a band of students sent to France a few years before the War, and is now a Professor at the Dāru'l-funūn of Ṭehrān, and Persian adviser to the French Legation in Persia. The book is divided into three parts—early relations up to the time of the Ṣafawīs, later history up to the War, and recent reforms.

The first and second parts are not particularly attractive. That Shāh Ismā'īl adopted the Shī'a faith in order to consolidate Persian national feeling against Arabs and Turks is a very doubtful proposition. Uzūn Ḥasan is not correctly described as "un des Princes Timourides". It is hardly possible to state as an admitted historical fact that Shāh Ṭahmāsp was poisoned. That the Ṣafawīs favoured the development of contact with Christians seems a curious presentation of the facts.

But the important part of the book is the author's description of the present reforms. Professor Siassi is no admirer of the old régime, and he is an ardent believer in the capacity of Persians to take their proper place among modern civilized

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

nations. His discussion of the present situation is most interesting. It is natural that he should believe French culture most suitable for his country, and the French language the best medium of instruction. He would clearly like to follow the Turkish example and adopt the Latin script, but he fairly states the great difficulty presented by the existence of a vast and influential national literature written in the Arabic character. He urges that Persian students sent to Europe should be sent when quite young, and should stay long enough to assure a complete change of mental outlook. His criticisms and suggestions throw a clear light upon present conditions and future prospects, and should be read by anyone interested in a great experiment.

283. C. N. S.

THE TRAVELS OF JOHN SANDERSON IN THE LEVANT, 1584–1602. Hakluyt Society, Second Series, vol. lxvii. $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$, pp. xliv + 322, 3 pls., 2 maps. London: For the Hakluyt Society, 1931.

The most interesting and valuable part of this volume, which is at least equal in these qualities to its predecessors, is Sir William Foster's introduction, which occupies the first 40 pages. He here introduces us to the writer of the manuscript which forms the basis of the present work—a young apprentice who later became a member of the Drapers' Company. He was transferred in 1584 to Constantinople, where he served the English Ambassador; he visited Egypt and Syria, Algiers, and Cyprus, but never penetrated further East than Damascus. He was a friend of Samuel Purchas, the author of the famous compendium of Eastern travel. He remained single all his life "better likinge a free single life then with more welth to be subjected to woomans' humors".

An interesting sidelight on the commercial policy of the sixteenth century is afforded by the correspondence, alluded

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

to by Sir W. Foster, between the Sultan of Turkey and Queen Elizabeth, who is revealed (1580) as definitely opposed to monopolies of, or concessions for, trade. She requests that the grant of facilities by the Sultan should apply not merely to the two or three merchants concerned, but to "all our subjects in generall".

Her action in this case is paralleled by the insertion in the Vintner's Charter in 1577 of the statement, doubtless very distasteful to the Company, to the effect that everyone was free "to pursue such lawful calling whereby he may gain his living, as is most agreeable to his choice or taste".

What would the great Queen say to the restrictions under which all classes, desirous of earning a living, labour to-day?

276. A. T. W.

TEXTE UND UNTERSUCHUNGEN ZUR ṢAFATENISCH-ARABISCHEN RELIGION. By DR. HUBERT GRIMME. $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$, pp. 160, 15 plates. Paderborn: F. Schöningh, 1929.

This work on the Safaitic inscriptions is one of the well-known series of studies which Dr. Grimme has devoted to the Sinaitic and cognate inscriptions. It is prefaced by a short linguistic analysis, in which the script is traced back through Thamudenian directly to the Sinaitic alphabet, not to the "Himyaritic" script of South Arabia. The greater part of the book is taken up with a detailed study of the inscriptions themselves, including, in addition to selected inscriptions from de Vogüé's and Dussaud's collections, the whole of the unpublished materials collected by Wetzstein, which are reproduced in facsimile in the plates. The light thrown by them upon the religion of these pre-Islamic Arabs is discussed in the concluding chapter, which is not only of the greatest interest to epigraphists, but of capital importance for all students of Semitic religion. The main thesis put forward by Dr. Grimme is that the inscriptions were not, as has hitherto been held, mere casual scratchings of ignorant

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

shepherds, but on the other hand were deliberately inscribed with a religious purpose in a locality to which a religious or sacred character was attached. Their invocatory character and general contents fully substantiate this view (if we may accept Dr. Grimme's renderings as correct), and show that these semi-nomads on the Syrian frontier, so far from being irreligious idolaters, possessed a highly developed religious cult, identical in its main features with the astral religion of South Arabia, and generally inclining to henotheism. Their supreme deity was apparently Athtar, and it would seem that the other divinities to whom invocation is made were either Athtar himself in various characteristic aspects (it is noteworthy that Allāt, the most frequently invoked of all, is masculine) or else later intruders. A main feature of this religion was a lively belief in the association of the god or gods with the souls of the living and the dead, to which indeed the majority of the inscriptions are due. The bearing of these discoveries on the religion of the pre-Islamic Arabs requires no emphasizing, and, in conjunction with the studies of Père Lammens, they may supply a valuable background for the Islamic movement. It may even prove (though this is not suggested by Dr. Grimme himself) that they will throw new light on the obscure problem of certain of the rites of the Meccan pilgrimage.

In dealing with such a mass of largely unworked material, it is inevitable that a number of points of detail in regard to language and interpretation still remain conjectural and open to correction. These will doubtless be examined in due course by qualified epigraphists, but their final elucidation can hardly affect Dr. Grimme's main conclusions. I would venture only to make a few suggestions.

m-r-n (p. 43): "make smooth" (class. Ar. *marrin*) suits the context better than "make warlike".

ṭ-r-d (p. 46): Dussaud's original reading *ṭ-r-q* makes quite good sense ("fell upon"), and the emendation to *ṭ-r-d* ("drove off") seems unnecessary.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

n-d-m (p. 158): Dr. Grimme equates this with class Ar. *nādama* and translates "drank wine over". The analogies quoted are not convincing, and the use of *waliha*, *bakai*, *tashawwaqa*, etc. in similar contexts suggests rather an equation with *nadima* "mourned", especially as it, like them, is followed by *'al*.

The peculiar termination of the form 'Atarsamain (p. 134) is possibly to be explained rather by analogy with the Hebrew *shāmayim* than by the Arabic nunation. Aramaic influences cannot be entirely excluded from the vocabulary (cf. for instance, the use of *ṭallal* (p. 166) in the sense of "cover, overshadow"), and the rare word *s-b-r* (p. 35) is probably to be connected with Aram. *seber* ("hope") rather than with the secondary Arabic sense of "beauty".

P. 23. H. A. R. GIBB.

STUDIES IN ORIENTAL MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS. By H. G. FARMER. $9 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$, pp. vi + 107. London: Harold Reeves, 1931.

The papers which Dr. Farmer has reissued in this volume appeared originally in the *Journal* between 1925 and 1930, and their contents will be familiar to most readers. The subject with which they deal is one which he has made peculiarly his own, and their reissue, in collected and revised form, will be welcomed as providing a valuable book of reference to medieval musical instruments, especially in the East. Seen together the papers have a new unity, although they differ in method and occasion. Two of them are simple descriptions of collections, but display none the less the familiarity of the author with their early history and the literature connected with them. The breadth and depth of Dr. Farmer's studies are more richly illustrated, however, in three controversial articles relating to the origins of the canon, the eschaquiel, and the rebec. It is not for an outsider to pronounce on the merits of the case, but one cannot

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

but admire the manner in which he has handled the material, scattered throughout a mass of recondite and mainly unprinted sources. In the first of these three articles, Dr. Farmer refers in passing to a statement by Julius Pollux that the monochord was an Arabian invention, and in another specially interesting article, devoted to the critical examination of a variant text of Ibn Khurdādhbih's famous discourse on music, the statement is referred to again, with a suggested explanation. Perhaps it is not too much to hope that Dr. Farmer will one day make a fuller investigation into this and similar attributions of musical instruments to the Arabs by late Greek writers, since it has an obvious bearing on the vexed question of the music of the early Arabs. In the foreword he makes a conditional promise of further studies in the same field, and both orientalists and musicians must hope that he will be encouraged to fulfil the promise.

150. H. A. R. Gibb.

The Origin and Growth of Caste in India: Vol. I. By Nripendra Kumar Dutt, M.A., Ph.D. $8\frac{3}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$, pp. xi + 310. London: Kegan Paul and Co., 1931.

In this interesting work Mr. Dutt, Professor of History at the Hooghly College, sets out to deal with caste origins in a series of three volumes covering successively the periods 2000–300 B.C., 300 B.C.–A.D. 1200, and A.D. 1200–1900. The work, which is ambitious, commences well, with a very full summary of caste up to 300 B.C. as revealed by the Vedas, Brahmanas, and Sutras, with a short sketch of certain Greek comments on caste as it presented itself to Megasthenes and others. The Buddhist *Jātakas* are also quoted. The attention of students has for many years been directed to the fact that in early days caste divisions were not rigid, that caste was not necessarily hereditary, that the highest castes were meat-eaters, consuming even the flesh of cows and horses, and that

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

marriage for women was adult. Modern practice has travelled very far from these origins.

The most important part of the writer's task will be his handling of caste and tribe in its present-day infinite complexity. Many scholars have been baffled by the immensity of the undertaking, which may be illustrated by the fact that a Koli Bhil differs from a Bhil Koli almost as greatly as a horse chestnut from a chestnut horse. We shall await Mr. Dutt's subsequent volumes with much interest. Meanwhile it may be remarked that in setting forth the well-known theories of Senart, Risley, and Nesfield, the writer has paved the way for the conclusion that caste is a function of more than one variable, race, occupation, language, residence, religion, and particularly, as Jackson showed, political boundaries, having all had a hand in creating caste fission. It is less commonly realized that a very important element in caste division is the quite disproportionate importance attached in India to trifling differences arising for one reason or another in the conduct of small groups of individuals. Modern India having created a caste of chauffeurs from the menials who tend motor-cars, is almost ripe for a Rolls Royce caste rejecting food or marriage with the Fords. Restrictions on marriage play an important part in all discussions bearing on caste practices. In the *Rigveda* widow re-marriage usually took the form of marriage with the deceased husband's younger brother, and there is some evidence that this was a survival of polyandry. The position of women was certainly much freer than in more recent times, which have treated widowhood so harshly. The irony of the situation in regard to the age of marriage in modern India lies in the fact that the upper castes who, starting with adult marriage, developed child marriages, are beginning to revert to adult unions just as the low castes and wild tribes are turning from adult marriage to the union of child brides with boys or adults.

Mr. Dutt has started well on his great task, and we shall welcome his further efforts.

298. R. E. E.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

THE GOLDEN EAST. By SIRDAR IKBAL ALI SHAH. 9 × 6, pp. 288, 36 pls. London: John Lang, 1931.

In a brief preface the author describes his work as a book with a purpose. "The entire world of Islam is on trek," he says, "whither is it bound?" It must be said at once that the book does not provide the answer. This is much to be regretted, for the reasoned conclusions of an Eastern Muslim on the present tendencies of his co-religionists and their reactions to the immense and ever-quickening changes occurring all over the world would be of interest and value. Nor can it be said that the book is worth reading from any other motive. In the first place the author lacks the proper equipment. He speaks of himself in one place as "blaspheming in an argosy of six languages". It is painfully clear that he is quite at sea in the one he has selected as his vessel in this book, for his English is repeatedly obscure and sometimes produces a result opposite to that intended, as, for instance, when he writes on p. 57 of "Aleppo being modernized and men exchanging European dress for the flowing robes". Concords are ignored and the definite article misused. The reader's tedium is heightened by the Sirdar's efforts at wit, by his imaginary yet dull stories of adventure and shikar (when his "Afghan fighting blood" was up), by his ill-chosen and inopportune slang and by his disregard for correctness or even consistency in his rendering of Eastern words. His "native Persian" should have saved him from misuse of the *izāfat* and from mistakes of which the following are only a few; ferunghi, tahsilder, harem sharief, shiek, Beyreuth, Al Quids, Khilafa, Karbella, Allauddin. The printer is perhaps responsible for Husian and Chia Khanay. The book may be summed up by a phrase of the author's—"cramboclink".

300.

M. L. F.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

L'EMPIRE ÉGYPTIENNE SOUS MOHAMMED ALI ET LA QUESTION D'ORIENT (1811–49). By DR. SABRY. 10 × 6½, pp. 605. Paris: Paul Geuthner, 1930.

The historical education of Egypt by Egyptians is proceeding apace. Their work is always painstaking, their comments are frequently instructive. The thought is lucid, the writing unaffected. Dr. Sabry, the latest addition to the ranks, may fairly claim to have thrown fresh light upon the subject he has chosen. The period was momentous for Egypt and Mohammed Ali ("brave as a lion, sly as a fox," as some contemporary said of him), a romantic and arresting personality. His appetite for conquest was unquenchable. At one moment he counted the Sudan, Arabia, Syria, and Palestine in his dominion, and but for the interference of Europe would have added Asia Minor to the list. Simultaneously he developed the natural resources of Egypt, he created schools and factories, he introduced the cultivation of cotton, he initiated public security, he remedied abuses in the matter of justice, and all this and more he accomplished without burdening future generations with a load of debt. It was a remarkable record, even if his procedure was always arbitrary and occasionally savage. His mentality was in advance of his age. He disapproved of religious intolerance, he abominated Islamic superstition; he advocated education for all classes of the community, he preached the necessity of contact between the East and the West. His ambition to be reckoned an independent sovereign was not achieved; he had, in the end, to rest content with the hereditary pashalik of Egypt. Such in brief is the story that Dr. Sabry sets out to tell, and on the whole acquits himself creditably of the task. The book perhaps is too long (592 pages, or say, 230,000 words) for the general reader, but the student will be grateful for the author's patient search in the archives of Cairo, London, Paris, and Vienna. Nothing of importance has missed Dr. Sabry's keen eye. Two-thirds of *L'empire Égyptienne* are devoted to Mohammed Ali's struggle with his

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

overlord, the Sultan of Turkey, a struggle that brought England, France, Austria, and Russia eventually into the field. Dr. Sabry produces an intelligible and documented sketch of this confused period, but unhappily says little or nothing of Mohammed Ali's military operations in Syria. The omission is disappointing. Some account of the organization of the expeditionary force, of Ibrahim's marches and fighting formation, and of the conduct of the retreat across Sinai, would have been very welcome.

All students of the history of these times, will not agree with the writer's estimate of various personalities. He describes Palmerston, for example, as *pen intelligent*; yet, surely obtuseness was not one of that statesman's failings. Incidentally, Dr. Sabry's indictment of England seems laboured and too highly coloured. Was this Power inspired with such malevolence as the writer of *l'Empire Égyptienne* suggests? Her neighbours were no more altruistic surely than she. France, for instance, as Dr. Sabry points out, at one critical moment was pursuing in Constantinople a Franco-Turkish policy, in Alexandria an Egyptophile. But the book on the whole is written conscientiously and impartially, and it may be said that Dr. Sabry has made an important contribution to the history of his country.

16. P. G. Elgood.

The Lands of the Eastern Caliphate. By G. le Strange. $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5$, pp. xvii + 536. 10 maps. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1930. £1. 1*s*.

This is the second edition of a book so well known and so much esteemed, that the briefest notice of it is all that is necessary here. It summarizes the information concerning Mesopotamia, Persia, and Central Asia scattered through the works of the medieval Arab, Persian, and Turkish geographers,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

and is as valuable to the orientalist for the help it gives him and the trouble it saves him, as was El Aghânî to Ibn 'Abbâd.

The book is reprinted in the form in which it first appeared in 1905, with the addition of two pages of emendations.

142. A. R. GUEST.

KITÂB 'AJÂ'IB EL AQÂLÎM ES SAB'A. By SUHRÂB. Arabic text edited by HANS v. MŽIK. $10 \times 6\frac{3}{4}$, pp. xvii + 201. Vienna: Otto Harrassowitz, 1930.

This book is edited from a unique MS. in the British Museum, of which the authorship is attributed in the catalogue, by mistake, to Ibn Serapion. The error was pointed out in the *Journal* for 1913 (p. 305). Nothing is known of Suhrâb, who is stated in the text to be the author or rather compiler, but Mr. Le Strange showed from internal evidence that the book was written between A.D. 902 and 945.

The contents do not in any way answer to the title. They have nothing to do with wonders, but consist of geographical arguments for a map—lists of latitudes and longitudes of towns, of points on the coast lines of oceans, of islands, lakes, mountains, and rivers, and so forth, together with instructions how to set the details out so as to make them into a map on plane projection. The substance is similar to that of *Ṣûrat el arḍ*, by El Khwarizmî, which is stated to have been taken from the *Geography* of Ptolemy, and was published in 1926 in the same series, but Suhrâb's compilation, though the text is generally worse, adds a little to Khwarizmî, and has slight differences in arrangement. *Ṣûrat el arḍ* was reviewed in this *Journal* for 1929. Translations of both texts with commentaries are promised, and will doubtless bring out their significance in relation to the geographical learning of the Arabs. The present book has been carefully printed, and contains an introduction by the editor.

140. A. R. GUEST.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

TOD UND LEBEN NACH DEN VORSTELLUNGEN DER BABYLONIER. By ERICH EBELING. Part I: Texts. $10\frac{1}{4} \times 7$, pp. 177. Berlin and Leipzig: Walter de Gruyter & Co., 1931. R.M. 15.

This is a very interesting volume containing transliterations and translations, with notes and introductions, of Babylonian texts, the cuneiform originals of which will appear in a second volume. Some of the texts are unpublished, others have been published imperfectly, and no attempt has previously been made to bring them into relation with one another. In fact, the whole subject, important as it is, has hitherto met with little attention at the hands of the Assyriologists owing to want of materials, one result being that one of the most interesting of the texts dealing with the subterranean world and its judgment seat, though first published as long ago as the sixties (in *W.A.I.* ii, fol. 60), has been wholly misinterpreted.

Dr. Ebeling begins with the account of a dream in which an Assyrian king visited the lower world, through which he was conducted like Dante in later days. Here he was dragged before Nergal, the lord of the Under-regions, but befriended by Isum the intercessor, who recounted how he had piously worshipped the gods and taken part in the New Year's festival. Accordingly he was adjudged admission to "the garden of plenty" (*kiri nukhsi*), where his dark funereal garments were exchanged for white robes and he lived for ever in the sunshine of heaven.

This text is followed by Dr. Ebeling with a revised copy and translation of the British Museum tablet to which I referred above (*W.A.I.* ii, 60). The latter, he shows, is an elaborate and highly important description of Hades with its gods and demons and the examination of the dead before its dread tribunal, which reminds us of the Egyptian Osirian hall of judgment and the so-called negative confession, though the Egyptian conception stands on a far higher moral

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

and spiritual level; indeed, an element of buffoonery has been intruded into the Babylonian account. Thus the dead man (called *nisu* "the soul") is made to reply to one of the questions put to him: "I am upright—as a murderess; I have a guardian angel—like a trap; I sing—like a she-ass; a thief is my abomination—(for) I leave nothing that I see." Among the demi-gods to whom the soul makes appeal is Nigara, the first woman according to one Babylonian myth, and among the names of Hades (or of a part of Hades) we find Sandalippi which, I pointed out many years ago, must be the Latin *sandapila* "a bier". The word might have made its way into Latin from Etruscan.

Another fragmentary text makes it clear that there was a version of the Creation story which ascribed "the victory to Tiâmat" in the struggle between chaos and order, and not to Merodach. Another fragment is a letter from Adapa, the first man, to a certain Libur-zanini, in which he refers to the death of Sumugan, the god of the cattle, and his residence in the lower world.

More important are the notes on the religious plays which were acted in Babylon, more especially during the Akitu or New Year's festival. The central point of the latter was the death and resurrection of the god Merodach. It would appear, however, that Merodach was in this version of the story the successor of Anu, since in one of the texts (p. 38) "the temple-tower is clearly described as the grave (*kirnakh*) of Anu". This temple-tower or *ziggurat*, however, must—at any rate originally—have been at Erech.

Among other texts in Dr. Ebeling's collection are conjurations against ghosts and also a ritual for "opening the mouth" of the image of a deity and thereby inspiring him with life. Dr. Ebeling identifies it with the rite of "washing the mouth" which was repeated two or three times, and may be compared with the Egyptian "opening the mouth" of a mummy. A very elaborate ritual was that prescribed for "restoring to life" or, rather, for restoration to health, for it

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

consisted in throwing the patient and a kid to the ground together, brandishing a wooden dagger over the man and killing the animal with a copper knife. The whole operation was an interesting example of sacrificial substitution of the animal for the man.

The last text in the book describes the creation of man, which Dr. Ebeling connects with the so-called "Atrakhasis myth". Here the goddess Mami is made the mother of mankind and the first man bears the name of Lullû. The story emanates from the northern part of Babylonia in contradistinction to the southern legend which made Adapa the father of mankind. Man, we are told, was moulded in clay, which was mixed with the blood of a god who, we elsewhere learn, was Kingu, the opponent of Merodach. Enki, we learn, said to other gods: "A god let us (lit. let them) slay so that the gods may be pure in the matter of justice. With his flesh and his blood let Nin-Kharsag mingle the clay. Let god and man arise therefrom, united in the clay." The parallelism with Gen. ii, 7, is striking; so, too, is the underlying belief that man could become what he is only through the propitiatory sacrifice of one of the gods themselves.

450. A. H. S.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

REVIEW OF ICONOGRAPHY OF BUDDHIST AND BRAHMANICAL SCULPTURES IN THE DACCA MUSEUM, N. K. BHAṬṬASĀLĪ, By E. J. THOMAS. *JRAS.* October, 1931.

Mr. E. J. Thomas, in his review of Bhaṭṭaśālī's *Iconography of Buddhist and Brahmanical Sculptures in the Dacca Museum*, criticizes him for pinning faith on my "opinions" and rashly making identifications of certain deities based on me "alone". "This," he states, "appears to have led Bhaṭṭaśālī to start with the Ādi-Buddha as the Universal Father, and he goes still further in making Ādi-Prajñā the Universal Mother."

May I ask two questions in regard to the above statement? Firstly, where has Mr. Thomas found that I have referred to the Ādi-Buddha as the "Universal Father" and to the Ādi-Prajñā other than as his consort or *śakti*? Secondly, on what does Mr. Thomas base his conclusion that I have led Bhaṭṭaśālī astray when, in his clear exposé of the complicated system of the Ādi-Buddha and the Dhyānī Buddhas, he neither quotes nor mentions nor even refers to me? If Mr. Thomas were acquainted with Hodgson's profound work on the Ādi-Buddha system in Nepal, he would have realized that Bhaṭṭaśālī had gone direct to the source, and had drawn his data (as did I) from Hodgson "alone". So where is the "grave" error? If the Ādi-Buddha is not the Absolute, the Origin of All-Things, the "Universal Father" (as Bhaṭṭaśālī puts it "for practical purposes"), what is he, according to Mr. Thomas? Unfortunately, he fails to enlighten the student as to his personal "opinion" on the subject.

Mr. E. J. Thomas further states that there is still a "worse case" where I am apparently again accused of leading Bhaṭṭaśālī in error; that of the identification of Bhaiśajyaguru with the Arhat Piṇḍola, with the result that he commits the "grave" fault of writing "four pages of legends of Piṇḍola Bhāradvāja". Is Mr. Thomas prepared to prove incorrect my statement that Piṇḍola, one of the sixteen Rakhans, is sometimes identified in Japan with the Medecine Buddha, otherwise, with Baiśajyaguru?

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

If Mr. Thomas were a student of iconography and had travelled extensively in the East and Far East, he would have found that the worship of a deity in one country is often changed in conception in another; an alteration sometimes influenced by local legends. Is it not the duty of the iconographist with first-hand data, to note these various aspects and pass them on to students of iconography, who may not have had the privilege of travel?

ALICE GETTY.

As readers of Miss Getty's letter may be misled into thinking that I have attacked her views, I should like to point out that I have expressed no opinion on them. I have said, and I adhere to it, that Mr. Bhaṭṭaśālī "repeatedly makes identifications based on Miss Getty alone", and that in this he has "perhaps been too incautious". Mr. Bhaṭṭaśālī gave the reason why, and I will not repeat it. If readers want to know what I really said of Mr. Bhaṭṭaśālī's treatment of Ādi-Parjñā and Piṇḍola, I trust that they will refer to p. 951 in the last volume of the *Journal*.

E. J. THOMAS.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

OBITUARY NOTICE

Sir Charles Eliot

(NOTE: An obituary notice was published on p. 720 of the *Journal* for July, 1931.)

There are many, no doubt, who knew the late Sir Charles Eliot better than I, but I travelled out with him in 1926 on the *Hakozaki Maru*, at the time when he was revising his great work on *The History of Hinduism and Buddhism*. He did me the honour of asking me to make any suggestions I might please on the portion dealing with Siam and we had many talks on certain aspects of Buddhism in this country. One remark of his stands out clearly in my memory. I was questioning him about some particular point of doctrine, when he suddenly turned to me in that way peculiar to himself and said: "How should I know? I am not a Buddhist." You may perhaps agree with me that it will be of value to place this remark on record.

Sir Charles was a great man and a most lovable one to those who shared his interests and his love of the East.

His loss is an irreparable one to all interested in Buddhism, and his family may be glad to know that a tribute to his greatness and his services has been recorded in the annals of the Siam Society.

REGINALD LE MAY.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

NOTES OF THE QUARTER

Archæological Discoveries at Nineveh

At the Royal Asiatic Society on Thursday, 1st October (Sir Edward Maclagan in the chair), Dr. R. Campbell Thompson read a paper on the 1930–1 season's excavations at Nineveh on behalf of the British Museum, when he was accompanied by Mr. R. W. Hamilton, Mrs. Thompson and Miss Hallett. The expedition, financed by Sir Charles Hyde, had as its objective the clearance of the Temple of Ishtar, which had been discovered the previous season. The new season's work has shown that the Temple, originally founded in the third millennium B.C., had been built, or more probably restored, subsequently on a solid foundation of unburnt brick. It was destroyed at the Fall of Nineveh in 612 B.C., and further gutted some hundreds of years later by Parthians, who found the brick foundations a mine of clay for their own buildings, and the stone inscriptions good material for their walls.

Definite proof that it was the Temple of Ishtar, called E-Mashmash, was found in a sculpture which bore an inscription of Ashurnasirpal, and in a pavement of bricks of the same king, who had restored it in the ninth century. An earlier building of solid unburnt brick walls about 10 feet high was found close by, and this latter building may have been that founded by the Babylonian king Manishtishu, *c.* 2500 B.C., whose presence at Nineveh has now been made certain for the first time by a reference in a fine stone cylinder of Shamshi-Adad, *c.* 1840 B.C. Near this building was found a magnificent life-size human head of copper, and a spear head inscribed "Temple of Nin (?)-lil", dating to the third millenium B.C. Much black-painted pottery of the kind hitherto found frequently at Susa and in Babylonia came to light, the designs being ibexes, birds, or fish.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Numerous pieces of cuneiform tablets were also found, the best being a large piece of a syllabary, and another large piece of the interesting historical epic found three seasons ago. But some of the most important points are to be seen in a large limestone inscription of Ashurbanipal, now in about 120 pieces. This contains an account of his buildings and campaigns including an amplified account of Dugdammê, hitherto known as a king of the Northern hordes, and how the gods destroyed his camp by fire from heaven. There is also mention of several new foreign princes, and among these last is "Kurash, king of Parsumash", "Cyrus, king of Persia", described as dwelling "on the far side of Elam". This can be no other than the grandfather of Cyrus the Great, who took Babylon, and who is thus mentioned for the first time in a contemporary text, which can hardly be later than 630 B.C.

"The Impressions of an Englishwoman in Lhasa"

In the course of a lecture delivered before the Royal Asiatic Society and the Royal Central Asian Society in the Lecture Theatre of the Royal Geographical Society, by the kind permission of the President and Council of the Royal Geographical Society, on 8th October, 1931, on the Impressions of the first Englishwoman in Lhasa, Mrs. Leslie Weir spoke of the high degree of culture displayed by the upper classes in Lhasa; of their taste in house decoration and in dress, a taste entirely unaffected by Western influence. Chinese influence undoubtedly there is, and all silks, porcelain, jade, etc., are imported from China. Intrinsic value in Tibet is a much more real and true factor than in Europe. Art and workmanship are, to them, cheap factors; therefore intrinsic value is more real. They were astonished when told that a piece of thin silk chiffon wrought into the shape of a European dress cost as much as a Tibetan dress made of solid satin brocade. The expenses of art and workmanship have certainly,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

during the last few hundred years, altered and probably muddled our Western ideas of intrinsic value.

In spite of, or perhaps because of their lack of intercourse with the West, their manners and their standard of courtesy towards one another are very high indeed. The absence of hurry and of any idea of the vital importance of time, leaves them leisure for courtesy. We cannot realize how much we have sacrificed during these late years of scientific advance and of accelerated speed.

A great portion of their time is allotted to the spiritual side of life. Whether the trend of spiritual influence is right or not according to our standards, matters little. What does matter is that they have retained poise, dignity, and spiritual repose. All of these we have lost in our hectic striving towards scientific achievement. Can civilizations based on science alone, advance healthily if divorced from the spiritual side of life? This is indeed a matter for conjecture.

During Mrs. Weir's interview with His Holiness the Dalai Lama, she touched on various points of advance in the West—aeroplanes, wireless, etc., but His Holiness did not really evince much interest in Europe. The trend of his conversation invariably returned to his interest in the welfare of all living things, human and animal. He seriously considers himself responsible for their well being. She gathered from what he said that, in his opinion, the advance of science certainly did not make for the happiness of mankind. To this view may be attributed his strong desire to exclude completely all intercourse with the West.

Hygiene is practically unknown in Tibet, but thanks to the dryness of the climate at those high altitudes, epidemic disease is rare, save smallpox, which takes a heavy toll. Desire for vaccine, of which people in South Tibet have recently learnt the value, provides one exception to their taboo on the products of Western scientific achievement. There are no hospitals, and survival of the fittest is to them a good and proper procedure, leading to few tiresome

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

complications. Absence of rich imported food serves to keep people well and strong. Their food is generally speaking very simple, barley flour, butter, tea, dried meat and cheese, occasional vegetables and milk form the bulk of the diet. Sugar is a delicacy rarely seen by the lower classes. The upper classes use excellent Chinese tinned and dried foods for special occasions, seaweed being a favourite dish. The iodine content of seaweed is probably beneficial to people so far removed from the sea. Fuel is used almost exclusively for cooking purposes. Almost all households retire at sunset and rise at dawn, thus obviating the intricacies of lighting and the difficulty of importing oil. Women spin and weave wool into serviceable cloth, and hides serve for the colder months.

Few servants are paid in coin, nearly all in kind. This condition is closely akin to slavery. Poor relations work for their richer brothers, and appear to be content with their lot. Charity is considered spiritually beneficial to the giver only. By giving he improves his chances of a happier lot in his next incarnation. Beggars by the thousand gladly avail themselves of this advantage, thereby incidentally doing service to their betters.

The Potala is the wonder mystery palace dominating Lhasa. By kind permission of the Dalai Lama, Colonel and Mrs. Weir were enabled to explore many treasure rooms. Owing to recent serious thefts (attributed to the former chief warden himself), most of the treasures are linked together with sealed ropes or guarded by great iron chain curtains. The vaults are said to contain bullion and precious stones in considerable quantities.

Few have been permitted to lift the veil of secrecy which envelops Lhasa. Tibet is as inaccessible to-day as she was five hundred years ago. The League of Nations has, indeed, long to wait before she enters the fold.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Through Northern and Eastern Persia with a Ciné-Kodak

On 21st October, 1931, at a joint meeting of the Royal Asiatic Society and the Royal Central Asian Society, Mr. C. P. Skrine showed a number of slides and 16 mm. cinema films illustrative of his travels in Sistan and Persian Baluchistan during 1927–9 and of his journey by car during March and April, 1931, from Zahidan (Duzdap) on the Perso-Baluch border to Haifa in Palestine. The Sistan film showed the difficulties from mud, sand, and floods experienced by motorists in the "inland delta" of the Helmand; scenes in the bazaars of Sistan town (now renamed by the Persians Zabul), among the aboriginal lake-dwellers of the Hamun, and at the castle of a local landowner of old family, Sardar Ali Khan Sarabandi of Sehkoha. Slides were shown of the ruins of Zahidan, the ancient capital of Sistan, which was sacked and destroyed by Tamarlane in 1383, of the more recent ruins of the Arg or citadel and of sunset over the Sistan Hamun. A film not previously exhibited in London showed an ascent of the volcano Kuh-i-Taftan (13,035 feet) in October, 1929; Baluch and Persian local types, the latter including members of an ancient Persian race, remnants of which have escaped being swamped by the tide of Baluch immigration from the West and still inhabit a few secluded mountain valleys in the immediate vicinity of the Kuh-i-Taftan. One of these valleys, that of Ropask, contains two remarkable features. There is a cave-cemetery known as the "Tombs of the Seventy Mullahs", consisting of a number of superterranean graves dating probably from the early centuries of the Muhammadan era, all contained in a vast shallow grotto under a lofty overhanging scarp of lava on the flank of the Kuh-i-Taftan; close by is a cave-fortress of considerable size and probably about the same date. Other finds of antiquarian interest of which photographic records were made included beautifully

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

inscribed gravestones at two points in the Tamindan Valley; fragments of a carved stone column and of glazed pottery at Tamin on the opposite (north) side of the Kuh and numerous signs of ancient irrigation-works and the massive stone-built villages once served by them.

The latter half of the lecture was taken up with a cinematographic record, supplemented by a few slides of Mr. and Mrs. Skrine's motor-journey from Duzdap to Haifa *via* Meshed, the South Caspian Coast, Tehran, Isfahan and Bagdad. A start was made from Duzdap on 12th March and Haifa was reached on 10th April. The time taken included halts of four days at Tehran, three at Barfurush near the Caspian coast and one each at Meshed, Isfahan, Kermanshah, Bagdad and Damascus. The moving and still pictures shown included the following: Persian Customs officials at Duzdap examining the luggage of Indian Shi'a pilgrims bound for Meshed; a caravan of nomad Sistani Baluch on their way from their winter grazings in the Helmand delta to their summer pastures in the Sarhad; a well-known territorial magnate of the Qainat among his retainers at his house near Birjand; crossing the dreaded Amrani plain and the high passes, still covered with snow, between Turbat-i-Haidari and Meshed; the beautiful Qadamgah tomb and fortifications near Nishapur, the birth-place of Omar Khayyam; the Firuzkuh passes and the dense beech-forests, carpeted with primroses and violets, on the northern slopes of the Elburz Mountains; the quaint architecture, picturesque costumes and varied landscapes of Mazanderan; a tele-panoramic view of the snows of the Elburz from Barfurush, with Demavend (18,600 feet) towering above them all; the British Legation at Tehran; the late citadel of the Qajar Shahs just outside the capital, with another view of Demavend in the distance; the shrine of Fatima at Qum; and several of the architectural beauties of sixteenth-century Isfahan; the old city at Sultanabad and interior views of the bazaars at Kermanshah; Guran Kurds in camp near the Iraq frontier,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

a glimpse which reminded the lecturer strongly of the Kirghiz of Central Asia ; the interior of the mosque of Shaikh Abdul Qadir Gilani at Bagdad and impressions of the magnificent Byzantine architecture of Damascus.

The Conquest of Kamet

This lecture was delivered before the Royal Asiatic Society on 12th November by Mr. F. S. Smythe, the explorer and mountaineer.

The lecturer described the work of the expedition that had as its objects the ascent of Kamet, 25,447 feet, one of the greatest peaks in the Central Himalaya and the second highest peak within the British Empire and explorations in the Badrinath range which forms the watershed of the Alaknanda and Gangotri rivers, the two parent tributaries of the Ganges. In both objects the expedition was successful.

The lecture began with a description of the nine previous attempts or reconnaissances on Kamet and the special equipment and food necessary for high altitude mountaineering. Leaving the hill station of Ranikhet on 18th May the expedition marched 150 miles to the base camp on the Raikana glacier to the East of Kamet. The route lay up and down the lower foothill ranges of the Himalaya through country of great variety and beauty. Photographs show the immense forests stretching up to the foot of the Himalaya and the tropical valleys. The 12,000 feet Kuari Pass was then crossed and the expedition ascended the Dhaoli valley to the Bhotia village of Niti. The base camp was reached on 7th June. From the base camp the expedition ascended the East Kamet glacier to Meades Col, establishing five camps, the highest being 23,300 feet on Meades Col. They were able to establish an advanced base on 20,600 feet provisioned for six weeks whence they could have besieged Kamet should the weather have broken.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

By going slowly and advancing from one camp to the next only when acclimatized they kept fit and were able to make their attack on the summit on 21st June. The first party consisted of R. L. Holdsworth, E. E. Shipton, and the lecturer, with the Darjeeling porters, Lewa and Nima Dorje. Of the last two only Lewa reached the summit. Owing to altitude and bad snow conditions coupled with the difficulty of the upper part of the mountain, it took them eight and a half hours to climb the final 2,200 feet from Camp 5. On the way all were frostbitten save the lecturer owing to cold and exhaustion and the Sirdar Lewa subsequently lost all the top joints of his toes. The ascent was repeated by Captain E. St. J. Birnie, and Dr. R. Greene two days later, accompanied by the local porter, Kesar Singh.

After the completion of the ascent the party proceeded on the second part of the expedition. The range south of Kamet was crossed to Badrinath, the holy pilgrims' centre. Thence the Arwa valley was explored and the vast and complicated glacier system roughly mapped and photographed. Ten peaks between 19,000 and 22,000 feet were climbed by the expedition in the course of their explorations. The expedition then returned to Badrinath and Ranikhet, which latter was reached on 13th August.

Historical Documents relating to Ceylon

A Request for Assistance in bringing them to Light

Sir,—The Government of Ceylon has recently appointed a Commission for the purpose of inquiring into the existence of hitherto unknown documents relating to the history of the island, which are extant in the hands of private individuals and of institutions. Many important documents have been removed from the island, and have found their way into private collections; there are others among the private papers of those who have had official or semi-official connection with

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the affairs of Ceylon, or who have at various times had occasion to visit its shores. To illustrate this point, the most important original authority for the period of the Portuguese occupation came to light in Rio de Janeiro, and of recent years much light has been thrown on the taking over of Ceylon by the British, by papers in private hands in Scotland.

The majority of such papers will be concerned with the history of the island during the last four centuries, but it is possible that there may be also some "sannases" (engraved copper plates) and "olas" (inscribed palm-leaves) dating perhaps from pre-European times, preserved as curiosities in private or even public collections. We are anxious to ascertain the whereabouts of such documents, and therefore ask you to allow this letter to appear in your valuable columns. If any of your readers are in a position to afford us any information, we shall be most grateful if they will put it at our disposal by writing to the Secretary of the Ceylon Historical Manuscripts Commission, Government Archives, Colombo, or to me.

Thanking you for your courtesy in inserting this letter,

I am, Sir, your obedient servant,

S. A. PAKEMAN,

Chairman, Ceylon Historical Manuscripts Commission.

UNIVERSITY COLLEGE,
COLOMBO.
15*th September*, 1931.

Will any member give or sell to the Society *Bengal Past and Present*, vol. 2, pts. 1 and 2, 1908, complete with the coloured plate to pt. 1, also title pages to both parts and the index which were issued in a supplement.

The Librarian would be grateful for the presentation of any of the following works of which the Library is in need. Information as to the existence of copies for sale would also be welcomed :—

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Bibliotheca Indica, Sanskrit, etc.: No. 4: Nīti-Sāra fasc. 1, 1849. No. 9: Sahitya-darpana, text fasc. 3, 4, 5, 1850–75. No. 11: Taittirīya, etc., Upaniṣads, 1851–5. No. 27: Sāṃkhya-pravacana-bhāṣya, fasc. 1, 1854.

China Branch R.A.S., *Transactions*, pts. v–vii, 1855–9.

Cuneiform Texts from Babylonian Tablets, etc., in the British Museum, parts 1, 3, 5–11, and 26; 10 parts.

Giornale Società Asiatica Italiana. Nuova Série, vol. 1, fasc. 1, 1926.

Journal of the Indian Archipelago, vol. ix, Nos. 1, 2, 3.

K. Bataviaasch Genootschap Tijdschrift voor Indische Taal- en Volkenkunde, Deel 59, afl. 1, 2.

Le Muséon, Nouvelle série, vols. iv, v, vi, and from vol. x to the end of the series, about 1915.

North Indian Notes and Queries, vols. 4–5, 1894– ?

Numismatic Chronicle, vol. ii, No. 5; vol. iii, Nos. 11, 12; New Ser., Nos. 9, 10, 1863; *Proceedings* from the beginning.

Phœnix, The, vol. iii, No. 27, Sept. 1872.

Sudan Notes and Records, vol. i, No. 2; vol. ii, No. 1.

Toyo-Gakuho, vol. xiii, No. 1.

Vienna Oriental Journal, vol. xxix, pts. iii, iv.

Cowley Memorial Fund

As brought to the notice of the public in *The Times* of 11th November, 1931, a fund is being formed to commemorate the life long devotion of the late Sir Arthur Cowley to the cause of learning, and his thirty-five years' service in the Bodleian Library. The Committee is seeking to found a Lectureship in Rabbinic Hebrew without restriction and, if possible, to unite it with the custody of Oriental books and manuscripts in the Bodleian Library, thus combining the two-fold work of a distinguished member of the Royal Asiatic Society. Friends who wish to subscribe are asked to communicate with Mr. G. R. Driver, Magdalen College, Oxford.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

International Congress of Prehistoric and Protohistoric Sciences

The British Organizing Committee desire to bring to the notice of archæologists the First International Congress of Prehistoric and Protohistoric Sciences, which will be held in London from 1st to 6th August, 1932. The Congress will be divided into sections, the third of which deals with the Neolithic, Bronze, and Early Iron Ages in the Ancient World. Historical civilizations will only be dealt with in so far as the material is auxiliary to prehistoric and protohistoric studies or is treated according to their methods. The British Organizing Committee cordially invite the co-operation of archæologists engaged in research in Egypt and the Near East, more especially those interested in the relations of the Near East with the Ancient Mediterranean World and the area of the Caucasus and South Russia. Agenda and invitations will gladly be sent on application to the Secretary of the British Organizing Committee, Society of Antiquaries, Burlington House, London, W. 1.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PRINCIPAL CONTENTS OF ORIENTAL JOURNALS

Acta Orientalia. Vol. x, Pars. ii, 1931.

Blok, H. P. Fünf Grabreliefs aus dem neuen Reich (mit 3 Tafeln).
Ebbell, B. Papyrus Ebers und die altägyptischen Ärzte.
Wesendonk, O. G. von. Zu Yasna 51, 20–2.
Lüders, H. Das Zeichen für 70 in den Inschriften von Mathurā aus der Śaka- und Kuṣana-Zeit (mit 1 Tafel).
Caland, W. A note on the Śatapathabrāhmaṇa.
Ivanow, W. A Specimen of Bashgali from Kamdesh.

Journal of the American Oriental Society. Vol. li, No. 3, Sept., 1931.

Kent, Rowland G. The Recently Published Old Persian Inscriptions.
Prince, J. Dyneley. Surviving Turkish Elements in Serbo-Croatian.
Barton, George A. A New Inscription of Entemena.

The Antiquaries Journal. Vol. xi, Oct., 1931.

Woolley, C. L. Excavations at Ur, 1930–1.

Archiv für Orientforschung. Band vii, Heft 1–2, 1931.

Weidner, E. F. Die älteste Nachricht über das persische Königshaus. Kyros I. ein Zeitgenosse Aššurbânaplis.
Opitz, D. Die Darstellungen der Araberkämpfe Aššurbânaplis aus dem Palaste zu Ninive (mit 3 Tafeln).
Bissing, Fr. W. F. von. Probleme der ägyptischen Vorgeschichte. III. Noch einmal Äegypten und Mesopotamien.
Galling, Kurt. Das Löwenpostament vom Nahr el-Kelb (mit 3 Abbildungen).

Revue des Arts Asiatiques. Tome vii, No. 1, 1931.

Pelliot, Paul. Sceaux-amulettes de bronze avec croix et colombes provenant de la boucle du Fleuve Jaune. (Planches i–viii.)
Contenau, Dr. G. Monuments mésopotamiens nouvellement acquis ou peu connus. (Planches ix–xi.)
Cuisinier, Jeanne. L'Influence de l'Inde sur les danses en Extrême Orient. (Planche xii.)
Kozlov, P. Les Découvertes archéologiques de l'expédition mongolo-tibétaine.
Takács, Zoltan de. L'Art des grandes migrations en Hongrie et en Extrême Orient. (Planches xiv–xvi.)

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Tome vii, No. 2, 1931.

Takács, Z. de. L'Art des grandes migrations en Hongrie et en Extrême-Orient (suite). (Planches xvii–xix.[1])

Contenau, G. Monuments mésopotamiens récemment acquis ou peu connus (Musée du Louvre) (suite). (Planches xx–xxiv.)

Przyluski, J. Notes sur l'age du bronze en Indochine : I, Danseur et musicien. (Planche xxv.)

Combaz, G. La Loi de frontalite dans la sculpture indienne.

Goloubew, V. La Province du Thañh-hoa et sa céramique. (Planches xxxiii–xl.)

Bengal, Past and Present. Vol. xli, Part 2, Serial No. 82. April-June, 1931.

Foster, Sir W. George Duncan Beechy.

Sarkar, Dr. S. C. Some notes on the intercourse of Bengal with the Northern Countries in the second half of the Eighteenth Century.

Bullock, Capt. H. Some Soldiers of Fortune.

—— Monumental Inscription in the U.P. : II.

Journal of the Bihar and Orissa Research Society. Vol. xvii, Part 1, March, 1931.

Sharma, Dr. M. Magical Beliefs and Superstitions in Buddhism.

Bijdragen tot de Taal-, Land-, en Volkenkunde van Nederlandsch-Indië. Deel 88, Afl. 1 en 2, 1931.

Berg, C. C. Een niewe redactie van der roman van Radan Wijaya.

—— (uit.) Kidung Harṣa-Wijaya : Middel-Javaansch historische roman.

Middelkop, P. Gegevens over het Timoorsche Adathuwelijk.

Deel 88, Afl. 3, 1931.

Rassers, Dr. W. H. Over den oorsprong van het Javaansche Tooneel.

Boletim Do Instituto Vasco Da Gama. No. 10, 1931.

Heras, H. Muhammad bin Tuglak e o Reino de Maabir.

Gomes, M. E. S. Chandrapur não será Chandor ? (Chandrapur and Chandor.)

Pissurlencar, P. Portugueses e Maratas (IV) : Como se perden Baçaim. (The Portuguese and the Marathas. IV : The loss of Baçaim.)

Journal of the Bombay Branch of the R.A.S. Vol. vii, Nos. 1 and 2. 1931.

Ivanow, W. More on Biography of Ruzbihan Al-Baqli.

Fawcett, Sir C. Gerald Aungier's Report on Bombay.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

British Museum Quarterly. Vol. vi, No. 1, 1931.

Index to vols. i–v.
Sandstone Relief of Rehmira' of the XVIIIth Dynasty.
Demotic Papyrus from Philadelphia.
Bronze Coins of the Kings of Syria.
Gold Statuette of Persian Horseman from Oxus Treasure.

Vol. vi, No. 2, 1931.

A Sumerian Statue.
Demotic Papyri.
Rein-Ring from Luristan.
A Cambodian Sculpture.
Japanese Prints : R. N. Shaw Gift.

Journal of the Burma Research Society. Vol. xxi, Part ii, Aug., 1931.

Brown, J. Coggin. Relics of the Stone Age in Burma.
Lack, Lieut.-Col. H. Palæolithic Man in Burma.
Swart, Mrs. R. B. Burmese Birth Customs.
J. S. F. Two Nats of Nyaunghla.

Journal of the Ceylon Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society. Vol. xxxi, No. 82, 1931.

Bade, Dr. W. F. A Thousand Years before Abraham.
Ferguson, Donald. The Earliest Dutch Visits to Ceylon.
Paranavitana, S. Three Chola Invasions of Ceylon, not recorded in the Mahavamsa.
Brohier, R. L. Notes on an ancient Habitation near Kudiramalai.

Caucasica. Fasc. 8, 1931.

Trubetzkoy, Fürst N. Die Konsonantensysteme der Ostkaukasischen Sprachen.
Carolsfeld, H. S. von. Ablaut ausserhalb der indogermanischen Sprachen, besonders in den kaukasischen und nordamerikanischen Sprachen.
Markwart, Josef. Iberer und Hyrkanier.

Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft. Band 10 : N.F., Heft 3, 1931.

Spiegelberg, W. Die demotische Literatur.
Eissfeldt, O. Zwei Leidener Darstellungen der israelitischen Religionsgeschichte.
Pring, W. Gilgamesch und Alexander.

The Journal of Egyptian Archæology. Vol. xvii, Parts iii and iv, Nov., 1931.

Sloley, R. W. Primitive Methods of Measuring Time.
Griffith, F. Ll. Excavations at Tell El-'Amarnah, 1923–4. A : Statuary.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Colin Baly, T. J. A note on the origin of Osiris.
Pendlebury, J. D. S. Preliminary Report of Excavations at Tell El-'Amarnah, 1930–1.
Gardiner, A. H. Additions to the Hieroglyphic Fount (1931).

Revue des Études Armeniennes. Tome x, Fasc. 2, 1930.

Markwart, J. Über den Ursprung des armenischen Alphabetes in Verbindung mit der Biographie des heiligen Mašt'oc'.
—— 1: Der Stammbaum der armenischen Bagraditen. 2: Ursprung der georgischen Bagraditen.
—— Skizzen zur historischen Topographie und Geschichte von Kaukasien.

Revue des Études Islamiques. Cahier ii, 1931.

Mercier, L. Réorganisation égyptienne de la " justice du chrâa ".

Epigraphica Indica. Vol. xx, Part i, Jan., 1929.

Vogel, J. Prakrit Inscriptions from a Buddhist site at Nagarjunikonda.
Sastri, H. Nalanda Stone Inscription of the reign of Yasovarmmadeva.
Aiyer, K. U. S. Three Tamil Inscriptions of Lalgudi.

Epigraphia Indo-Moslemica. Vol. xix, 1927–8. 1931.

Ḳuraishī, M. H. Multān: Its brief History and Persian and Arabic Inscriptions.
Yazdani, G. An Inscription of 'Alā'u-d-dīn Khaljī from Rakkasgi in the Bijapur District.
—— Inscriptions of Bidar.

The Geographical Journal. Vol. lxxviii, No. 4, Oct., 1931.

Skrine, C. P. The Highlands of Persian Baluchistan.

La Géographie. Tome lv, Nos. 3–4, Mars-Avril, 1931.

Lamare, P. Lexique des géographiques.

Nos. 5–6, Mai-Juin, 1931.

J. P. Les liaisons aériennes de la Chine.

Tome lvi, No. 1, Sept., 1931.

Groslier, Georges. Eaux et Lumières: Journal de route sur le Mékong cambodigien.
Fréjaville, Gustave. Géographie et Cinéma: Le Monde sur l'écran.
Watelin, M. Conférence: Les Châteaux forts des Croisés en Syrie et à Chypre.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The Indian Antiquary. Part DCCXLXV (Vol. lx), August, 1931.

Codrington, K. de B. Some Indian Terracotta Figurines.
Przyluski, J. The Name of the Kharoṣṭhî Script.
Bonnerjea, B. Prāyaścitta, or Hindu Ideas on the Expiation of Sin.
Temple, Sir R. C. (the late). Scraps of Tibeto-Burman Folk-lore.

Part DCCXLXVI (Vol. lx), Sept., 1931.

Moreland, W. H. Notes on Indian Maunds.
Bonnerjea, B. Prāyaścitta, or Hindu Ideas on the Expiation of Sin.
Venkatasubbiah, A. Aṭhabhâgiye.
Nath, P. Was the Kauṭalīya Arthaśāstra in prose or in verse ?

Indian Historical Quarterly. Vol. vii, No. 2, June, 1931.

Mitra, Achyuta K. Origin of the Bell-Capital.
Chaudhuri, S. Bhusan. Topography in the Purāṇas.
Ray, N. Ranjan. A Sūrya Icon from a Daśāvatara Temple, Pagan.
Gupta, Miss M. D. Early Viṣṇuism and Nārāyaṇīya Worship.

Vol. vii, No. 3, September, 1931.

Sarkar, B. Nath. Finger-Posts of Bengal History.
Mitra, S. Nath. The Queen's Donation Edict.
Law, Dr. N. Nath. Studies in the Kauṭilīya.
Sinha, Prof. H. N. The Frontier Problem of the Mughals.
Banerjea, J. Nath. Usṇīṣa-śiraskatā (a Mahāpuruṣa-lakṣaṇa) in the early Buddha images of India.

Bulletin d'Institut Français d'Archéologie Orientale.

Tome xxx, 2ème Partie, 1930.

Keimer, L. Quelques remarques sur la huppe dans l'Egypte ancienne (4 planches).
Lauer, J.-Ph. Remarques sur les monuments du roi Zoser à Saqqarah (2 planches).
Till, W. C. Die Vokalisation des Fayyumischen.
Crum, W. E. Un nouveau mot copte pour " navire ".
Peet, T. E. An ancient Egyptian ship's log.
Virolleaud, Ch. La divination babylonienne.

Tome xxxi (Premier Fascicule), 1931.

Jouguet, P. Dédicace grecque de Médamoud (avec 1 planche).
Graindor, P. A propos de la dédicace de Médamoud.

Journal of Indian History. Vol. x, Part 1, No. 28, April, 1931.

Sharma, B. C. S. The Prince of Wales Museum Inscription of Jayakeśi III, the Kadamba King of Goa.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Srinivasachari, C. S. The Historical Material in the Private Diary of Ananda Ranga Pillai (1736–61).
Das, Harihar. Peshwa Raghunāth Rāu's Agents in England.
Chatterji, Nandalal. Mīr Qāsim's Intrigues against Mīr Jāfar, Nawab of Bengal.

Vol. x, Part ii, No. 28, Aug., 1931.

Aiyangar, S. K. Abul Hasan Qutub Shah and his Ministers, Madanna and Akranna.
Shembavnekar, K. M. A Puzzle in Indian Epigraphy.
Srinivasachari, C. S. The Historical Material in the Private Diary of Ananda Ranga Pillai (1736–61).
Moraes, G. M. Sindābūr of the Arab Writers.

Islam. Band xix, Heft 4, 1931.

Strothmann, R. Islamische Konfessionskunde und das Sektenbuch des Aš'arī.
Kraus, P. Hebräische und syrische Zitate in ismā'īlitischen Schriften.

Islamica. Vol. 5, Fasc. 1, 1931.

Fischer, A. Köprülü-zāde Meḥmed Fuad ('Abdülḥaqq Ḥāmid, der Erneuerer).
—— Gestalten, Gebrauch, Namen und Herkunft der muslimischen Bekenntnisformel.
Lichtenstädter, von Ilse. Das *Nasib* der altarabischen *Qaṣide.*

Transactions and Proceedings of the Japan Society.
Vol. xxviii, Fortieth Session, 1930–1.

Ponsonby Fane, Dr. R. A. B. Jinshin No Ran: An Episode of early Japanese History.
David, Sir Percival, Bart. The Shōsō-in.
Hobson, R. L. Notes on Japanese Pottery.
Jonas, F. M. The Yatate (with some notes on Quivers and Tobacco-pipes).
Seligman, Prof. C. G. Japanese Temperament and Character.
Kato, Prof. Genchi. The Theological System of Arabe No Kanetomo.
Boxer, C. R. European Influence on Japanese Sword-fittings.

The Jewish Quarterly Review. New Series. Vol. xxii, No. 2, Oct., 1931.

König, Dr. E. The Modern Attack on the Historicity of the Religion of the Patriarchs.
Ginsberg, Dr. H. L. An Obscure Hebrew Word.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Journal of the Federated Malay States Museums.
Vol. xv, Part ii, Aug., 1931.

Evans, I. H. N. A Search for Antiquities in Kedah and Perlis.
—— Excavations at Nyong, Tembeling River, Pahang.
—— A Further Slab-built Grave at Sungkai, Perak.
—— A Stone Spear-head from Pahang.
—— A Note on Beaked Stone Adzes.
—— An Iron Implement of Unusual Type.
—— An Attempted Classification of Iron Age Implements.

L'École Française d'Extrême Orient. Tome xxx, Nos. 1–2, Jan.-Févr., 1930.

Poussin, L. de la Vallée. Documents d'Abhidharma.
Cœdès, George. Les Inscriptions malaises de Çrīvijaya.
Halliday, R. Les Inscriptions môn du Siam (avec la collaboration de C. O. Blagden).
Nguyễn-văn-Khoan. Essay sur le dình et le culte du génie tutélaire des villages au Tonkin.

Revue de l'Histoire des Religions. Tome cl, Nos. 2 and 3. Mars-Juin, 1930.

Virolleaud, Ch. Le Voyage de Gilgamish au Paradis.
Genouillac, H. de. Nouveaux princes et cités nouvelles de Sumer.

Mitteilungen des Seminars für Orientalische Sprachen.
Jahrgang xxxiii, 1930.

Gabain, Annemarie von. Ein Fürstenspiegel: Das Sin-Yü des Lu Kia.
Marcks, Missionar. Bericht über die „Häuptlingssprachen" bei den Batak auf Sumatra.
Otte, Friedrich. Bemerkungen zur angewandten Wirtschaftwissenschaft in China.
Simon, Walter. Yen-wen-dui-dschan und Kokuyaku-Kanbun. Eine bibliographische Zusammenstellung.

Quarterly Journal of the Mythic Society. Vol. xxii, New Series. No. 2, Oct., 1931.

Law, Dr. B. C. Geographical References in the Ceylonese Chronicles.
Shamasastri, Dr. R. The Viveka-Sara of Sankarananda.
Saletore, B. A. Harshavardhana in the Karnatak.

Oceania. Vol. i, No. 2, July, 1930.

Wedgwood, C. H. The Nature and Functions of Secret Societies.
Hogbin, H. I. Spirits and the Healing of the Sick in Ontong Java.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Vol. i, No. 4, Jan.-March, 1931.

Hogbin, H. I. The Social Organization of Ontong Java.

Transactions of the Oriental Ceramic Society, 1928–30. 1931.

King, W. Origins of Lustre.
Hobson, R. L. Potsherds from Brahminabad.
—— Peking Notes.
Jackson, Sir H. A note on certain fragments of Pottery from Fustat.
Hetherington, A. L. Purple Ting.

1930–31.

Sarre, Prof. F. Seljuk and Early Osmanli Pottery of Miletus.
Raphael, O. C. Notes on Siamese Ceramics.

Ostasiatische Zeitschrift. N.F. 7. Jahrg., Heft. 3 und 4, 1931.

Hefter, Jonny. Abhandlung über die Landschaftsmalerei von Wang Wei.
Bachofer, Ludwig. Zur Plastik von Hadda (3 Tafeln).
Cohn, William. Ein Kuang der Chou-Zeit (2 Tafeln).
Goetz, Hermann. Geschichte der indischen Miniatur-Malerei (1 Tafel).

Palestine Exploration Fund. Oct., 1931.

Garstang, J. The Walls of Jericho: The Marston-Melchett Expedition of 1931.
Gregory, J. W. Geological Researches in the Judean Desert.
Wainwright, G. A. Caphtor, Keftin, and Cappadocia.
Sukenik, E. L. Funerary Tablet of Uzziah, King of Judah.

Journal of the Palestine Oriental Society. Vol. xi, Nos. 3–4, 1931.

Abel, F.-M. 'Aṭṭārah et Naṣbeh au Moyen Age.
Mayer, L. A. Arabic Inscriptions of Gaza V.
Neuville, R. Notes de Préhistoire Palestinienne.

Journal of the Royal Society of Arts. Vol. lxxx, No. 4121, Nov. 13, 1931.

Gait, Sir E. British Research Work in India.

Journal of the Society of Oriental Research. Vol. xv, Nos. 1 and 2, Jan.-April, 1931.

Mercer, S. A. B. An Expedition to Abyssinia.
Dougherty, R. P. North Arabia and the Ancient Sealand.
Kaplan, Chaim. The Flood in the Book of Enoch and Rabbinics.

Studi e Materiali di Storia delle Religioni. Vol. vii, Fasc. 1° e 2°, Sept., 1931.

Furlani, G. Ornamenti astrali e corazze di dei dell'Asia anteriore antica.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Sudan Notes and Records. Vol. xiv, Part i, 1931.

Reisner, Prof. G. A. Uronartí.
Nalder, L. F. Fung Origins.

SYRIA

Revue d'Art Oriental et d'Archéologie. Tome xii. Deuxième Fascicule, 1931.

Mouterde, René, et Poidebard, A. La Voie antique des caravanes entre Palmyre et Hît au XIe siècle ap. J.-C. d'après une inscription retrouvée au S.-E. de Palmyre (1930).
Cantineau, Joseph. Textes palmyréniens provenant de la fouille du Temple de Bel.
Sauvaget, Jean. Inscriptions arabes du Temple de Bel à Palmyre.
Armaneg Bey Sakisian. La Miniature à l'exposition d'art persan de Burlington House.

Tijdschrift voor Indische Taal-, Land- en Volkenkunde. Deel lxx, Afl. 2 en 3, 1930.

Esser, Dr. S. J. Renward Brandstetter.
Poerbatjaraka, R. Ng. Dr. De naam Dharmawangça.
Drewes, Dr. G. W. J. Sjamsi Tabrīz in de Javaansche Hagiographie.
Wink, P. Verslag van een bezoek aan de Orang-Darat van Rempang op 4 Februari 1930.
Onvlee, Dr. L., Jr. Opmerkingen over verwantschapsbetrekkingen bij de Soembaneezen.
Bikker, Ds. A. Enkele Ethnographische Mededeelingen over de Mamasa-Toradja's.

Deel lxxi, Afl. 1 en 2, 1931.

Wirz, Paul. Die totemistischen und sozialen Systeme in hollandisch Neuguinea.
Hooykaas, Dr. C. Een hypothese omtrent den oorsprong van het Oudjavaansche verhaal van Kuñjarakarṇa.
Brandes, Dr. J. Het Probleem van de Maleische Hikâyat Kalilah dan Daminah.

T'oung Pao. Vol. xxviii. Nos. 1–2, 1931.

Mironov, N. D. Nyāyapraveśa.
Karlgren, B. Tibetan and Chinese.
Duyvendak, J. J. L. Wong's system for arranging Chinese characters.

The Tôyô Gakuhô. Report of the Japanese Oriental Society. Vol. xix, No. 2, Aug., 1931.

Aidzu, Y. On the Chronological Study of the Foundation of Horinji Temple, Nara.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Tsuda, S. On the Confucian Theory of Li and Yo.
Suzuki, S. On the Name of Nan-chao and the Position of the Six Tribes of Chao.
Maema, K. On the Genuineness of the Inscriptions of Chin-hīng-wang, King of Silla.

University of Liverpool. Annals of Archæology and Anthropology. Vol. xviii, Nos. 3–4, Oct., 1931.

Van Buren, E. D. Two Statuettes of an Enthroned Goddess.
Thompson, R. C., and Hutchinson, R. W. The site of the Palace of Ashurnasirpal at Nineveh, excavated in 1929–30 on behalf of the British Museum.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PRESENTATIONS AND ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY

Bequeathed by Miss Mary Lumsden

Arlington, L. C., The Chinese Drama from the earliest times until to-day. Coloured plates. $11\frac{1}{2} \times 9\frac{1}{2}$. *Shanghai*, 1930.

Backhouse, E., and Bland, J. O. P., Annals and Memoirs of the Court of Peking. Plates. $10 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$. *Boston*, 1915.

Bazin, Ainé, Théatre chinois ou choix de pièces composées sous les empereurs mongols. $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$. *Paris*, 1838.

Bland, J. O. P., Li Hung-chang. 9×6. *London*, 1917.

Brandt, J., Introduction to Literary Chinese. $9 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$. *Peking*, 1927.

Brown, C. Campbell, China in Legend and Story. $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$. *Edinburgh*, 1907.

Chavannes, E., Contes et légendes du bouddhisme chinois, trad. Préface de S. Lévi. Les Classiques de l'Orient, 4. $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6$. *Paris*, 1921.

Ch'eng yü k'ao, A Manual of Chinese Quotations, transl. with the text by J. H. S. Lockhart. $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$. *Hong-Kong*, 1893.

China Journal of Science and Arts, The. Vol. 2, No. 1; Vol. 4, Nos. 3, 6; Vol. 5, Nos. 1, 4. 1924–6.

Chuang Tzŭ; Mystic, Moralist, and Social Reformer, transl. by H. A. Giles, 2nd edition. 9×6. *London*, 1926.

Cordier, G., Un voyage à Yunnansen, 2me édition. $9 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$. *Hanoi-haiphong*, 1923.

Cornaby, W. A., A String of Chinese Peach-Stones. Coloured plates. $9 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$. *London*, 1895.

Davis, F. H., Myths and Legends of Japan. Coloured plates. 9×6. *London*, 1919.

Doolittle, J., A Vocabulary of the Chinese Language romanized in the Mandarin Dialect. Vol. 2, pts. 2, 3. 9×8. *Foochow*, 1872.

English and Chinese Standard Dictionary, 5th edition. $9 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$. *Shanghai*, 1925.

1. Gems of Chinese Verse. 2. More Gems of Chinese Poetry, transl. by W. J. B. Fletcher. $9 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$. *Shanghai*, 1926, 1928.

Giles, H. A., The Civilization of China. Home University Library. $7 \times 4\frac{1}{2}$. *London*, 1911.

—— A History of Chinese Literature. $8 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$. *New York*, 1923.

Goodrich, C., A Pocket Dictionary (Chinese-English) and Pekinese Syllabary. 6×5. *Shanghai*, 1922.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Granet, M., Danses et légendes de la Chine ancienne. 2 vols. $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6$. *Paris*, 1926.

Gregory, J. W., and C. J., To the Alps of Chinese Tibet. 9×6. *London*, 1923.

Groot, J. J. M. de, Religion in China. $8 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$. *New York*, 1912.

Hillier, W., An English-Chinese Dictionary of Peking Colloquial, new edition enlarged by T. Backhouse and S. Barton. $8 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$. *Shanghai*, 1920.

Hirth, F., The Ancient History of China. $8 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$. *New York*, 1923.

Hodous, L., Folkways in China. Probsthain's Or. Ser., 18. $8 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$. *London*, 1929.

Hutson, J., Mythical and Practical in Szechwan. Maps from Chinese sources. 9×6. *Shanghai*, 1915.

Keith, Elizabeth, Eastern Windows, an artist's notes of travel. Coloured plates. $11\frac{1}{2} \times 9\frac{1}{2}$. *London*, n.d.

Kiang Kang-Hu, The Jade Mountain, a Chinese Anthology, transl. by W. Bynner. $8\frac{1}{2} \times 6$. *New York*, 1929.

Kou-houng-ming, L'esprit du peuple chinois, trad. par P. Rival. 8×5. *Paris*, 1927.

Laloy, L., La Musique Chinoise. $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$. *Paris*, n.d.

Laou-seng-urh, or, "An Heir in his Old Age." A Chinese Drama. Transl. by — Davis. $7 \times 4\frac{1}{2}$. *London*, 1817.

Liang Chi-chao, History of Chinese Political Thought during the early Tsin Period. Plates. 9×6. *London*, 1930.

Li Hung Chang's Scrap-book, compiled by H. S. Maxim. Plates. $8 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$. *London*, 1913.

Livre des récompenses et des peines, en chinois et en français trad. par S. Julien. O.T.F. $10 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$. *Paris*, 1835.

MacGillivray, D., A Mandarin-Romanized Dictionary of Chinese, 7th edition. 9×6. *Shanghai*, 1925.

Ollone, Vicomte d', In Forbidden China. The d'Ollone Mission, 1906–9, transl. of the 2nd edition by B. Miall. Plates and map. $8 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$. *London*, 1912.

Parker, E. H., Studies in Chinese Religion. Plates. 9×6. *London*, 1910.

Pauthier, G., China o descrizione storica, traduzione di A. F. Falconetti. Plates. $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$. *Venezia*, 1841.

Pétillon, C., Allusions littéraires. Variétés Sinologiques, no. 8. 2me édition, fasc. 1, 2. $10\frac{1}{2} \times 7$. *Chang-hai*, 1909–10.

Petrucci, R., Les peintres chinois. $9 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$. *Paris*, n.d.

Ready, O. C., Life and Sport in China, 2nd edition. 9×6. *London*, 1904.

Reclus, E. and O., L'empire du milieu. Maps. $9\frac{1}{2} \times 7$. *Paris*, 1902.

Rocher, E., La province chinoise du Yün-nan. 2 vols. 11×7. *Paris*, 1879–80.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Scarborough, W., A Collection of Chinese Proverbs, transl. 8 × 5½. *Shanghai*, 1875.

Some Aspects of Chinese Life and Thought by different authors, 1917–18. 7½ × 5½. *Shanghai.*

Soulié de Morant, G., Théatre et musique modernes en Chine. Plates. 11½ × 9½. *Paris*, 1926.

Smith, A. H., Proverbs and Sayings from the Chinese. New edition. 10 × 6½. *Shanghai*, 1902.

Stanton, W., The Chinese Drama. 8½ × 5½. *Hong-Kong*, 1899.

Stockholm, The Museum of Far Eastern Antiquities. Bulletin 1, 2. Plates. 11 × 8. *Stockholm*, 1929, 1930.

Strasser, R., The Mongolian Horde, transl. from the German. 9 × 6. *London*, 1930.

Tsao Hsueh-Chin and Kao Ngoh, Dream of the Red Chamber, transl. by Chi-chen Wang, preface by A. Waley. 8 × 5½. *London*, n.d.

Waley, A., An Introduction to the Study of Chinese Painting. Plates.

—— More Translations from the Chinese.

—— The Temple and other Poems, transl. 11½ × 5½, 8 × 5. *London*, 1923, 1920, 1923.

Ward, F. K., The Mystery Rivers of Tibet. Plates. 9 × 6. *London*, 1923.

Werner, E. T. C., China of the Chinese. Plates. 7½ × 5½. *London*, 1920.

Wieger, L., Moral Tenets and Customs in China. Texts in Chinese transl. by L. Davrout. Plates. 10 × 7. *Ho-Kien-fu*, 1913.

Wisdom of the East. A Lute of Jade. Selections from the poets of China by L. Cranmer-Byng. 6½ × 5. *London*, 1918.

Wylie, A., Notes on Chinese Literature. Reprinted. 10 × 7. *Shanghai*, 1922.

Pamphlets

1. Ancient Chinese Art, by Tse tsan tai. *Hong-Kong*, 1928.
2–5. British Museum. Chinese Pottery Statue of a Lohan, R. L. Hobson, 1920. Guide to Chinese and Japanese Paintings, 1910, 1914.
6. China Society, The, Artistic Possibilities of Literary Chinese, G. Margulièes.
7. Travel Notes from China, H. T. Silcock.
8. Chinese Theatres' Handbook, B. S. Allen, Tientsin.
9. Chinois écrit. Grammaire phraséologie, L. Wieger, 1922.
10. De l'expression des vœux dans l'art populaire chinois, E. Chavannes, Paris.
11. Fairy Tales from China, M. L. Adams.
12. Mongolia. Handbooks Historical Section of the Foreign Office, 68. *London*, 1920.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

13. Théatre chinois jadis et aujourd'hui. *Genève*, 1921.
14–16. Victoria and Albert Museum. Chinese Embroideries, Guide.
—— Chinese Lacquer, Catalogue.
—— Chinese Woven Fabrics, Guide. 1921, 1925.

---

1. The Age of Zoroaster Ascertained, by Biramji Bhikaji Kanga. $7 \times 4\frac{1}{2}$. *Bombay*, 1865.
2. Pahlavi Text Ser., 7, Andarj-i Aōshnar-i Dānāk, edit. by Etrvad Dhabhar.
3. Denâ Vâjak i Aîchand i Atropât Mârespandân.
4. The Foundations of the Iranian Religions, by L. H. Gray.
5. A Middle Persian Grammar, by C. Saleman, transl. by L. Bogdanov.
6. Passages in Greek and Latin Literature relating to Zoroaster and Zoroastrianism, by W. S. Fox and R. E. K. Pemberton. *Bombay*, 1928, 1930. $10 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$, $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6$, 11×8.

From the Trustees of the Parsee Punchayet Funds.

Amari, M., Storia dei musulmani di Sicilia, 2da edizione, Vol. 1. Bibl. Siciliana di Storia Letteratura ed Arte. $10\frac{1}{2} \times 7\frac{1}{2}$. *Catania*, 1930. *Bought.*

Amarnath Das, India and Jambu Island. 9×6. *Calcutta*, 1931. *From the Author.*

Antioch. Documents inédits pour servir à l'histoire du Patriarcat Melkite d'Antioche. Arabic. $10 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$. *Harissa*, 1930. *Bought.*

Archæological Dept., Mysore. Index to the Annual Reports, 1906–22, by M. H. Krishna Iyengar. $11\frac{1}{2} \times 9$. *Bangalore*, 1929. *From the Superintendent.*

—— Travancore State. Administration Report 1105 M.E. (1929–30). 10×7. *Trivandrum*, 1931. *From the Superintendent.*

—— Survey, Ceylon. Epigraphia Zeylanica. Ed., etc., by M. de Z. Wickremasinghe, H. W. Codrington, S. Paranavitana. Vol. 3, pts. 1–3. Memoirs, Vol. 4. The Temple of the Tooth in Kandy, by A. M. Hocart. $12\frac{1}{2} \times 9\frac{1}{2}$. *London*, 1928–31. *From the Ceylon Government.*

Babinger, F., Das Archiv des Bosniaken Osman Pascha, herausg. 10×7. *Berlin*, 1931. *Bought.*

Bādarāyaṇa, The Brahma-Sūtras with the Comment of Śaṅkarāchārya, edit. by S. K. Belvalkar. 2nd edition, revised. 10×7. *Poona*, 1931. *From the Editor.*

Belvalkar, S. K., Vedānta Philosophy. Pt. 1. $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6$. *Poona*, 1929. *From the Author.*

Bhāsa, Thirteen Trivandrum Plays attributed to, transl. by A. C.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Woolner and Lakshman Sarup, Vol. 2. Panjab Univ. Or. Publications, 13. 10 × 7. *London*, 1931.
From Oxford University Press.

Bloomfield, M., and Edgerton, F., Vedic Variants, Vol. 1. The Verb. 10 × 7. *Philadelphia*, 1930.
From Linguistic Society of America.

Bohner, A., Wallfahrt zu Zweien, die 88 heiligen Stätten von Shikoku. Mitteil. der Deutschen Gesells. für Natur- u. Völkerkunde Ostasiens. Supplement 12. 10 × 7. *Tokyo*, 1931. *From Verlag Asia Major.*

British Museum Quarterly, Vol. 5, Nos. 1–4. 10½ × 8. *London*, 1930. *From Oxford University Press.*

British School of Archæology in Jerusalem. Supplementary Papers, 3. 1931. Churches at Jerash, by J. W. Crowfoot. 12 × 9½. *London.* *Exchange.*

Buddhica. 2e Série : Documents, t. 3, 5. Bibliographie Bouddhique, 1, 2. 1ère Série : Mémoires, t. 6. Iconographie des étoffes peintes (Paṭa) dans le Mañjuśrīmulakalpa par M. Lalou. 12 × 8½, 10½ × 7. *Paris*, 1928–31.
From M. P. Geuthner.

Buddhist Terms, A brief Glossary of. Pamphlet. 10 × 7½. *London*, 1931. *From the Buddhist Lodge.*

Buddhistic Studies edit. by Bimala Churn Law. 10 × 7. *Calcutta*, 1931. *From the Editor.*

Butenschön, A., The Life of a Mogul Princess, Jahānarā Begam. Introduction by L. Binyon. 9 × 6. *London*, 1931.
From Messrs. Routledge.

Cohen, M., Études d'éthiopien méridional. Société Asiatique. 10½ × 7. *Paris*, 1931. *From M. P. Geuthner.*

Contenau, G., Manuel d'archéologie orientale, 2, 3. Histoire de l'art. 9½ × 6. *Paris*, 1931.
From the Author and Messrs. A. Picard.

Daiches, S., Studies in the Psalms, pt. 1. Jews' College Publications, 12. 9 × 6. *London*, 1930.
From Oxford University Press.

Danton, G. H., The Cultural Contacts of the United States and China. 10 × 6½. *New York*, 1931.
From Oxford University Press.

Dossin, G., La pâleur d'Enkidu. Pamphlet. 10½ × 7. *Louvain*, 1931. *From the Author.*

École Française d'Extrême-Orient, Inventaire du fonds chinois dela bibliothèque. T. 1, fasc. 2. *Hanoi*, 1931. *Exchange.*

FitzGerald, S. Vesey-, Muhammadan Law, an Abridgment according to its various schools. 9 × 6. *London*, 1931.
From Oxford University Press.

1. Gabrieli, G., Manuale di bibliografia musulmana, pt. 1. *Roma*, 1916.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

2. Jones, William, A Grammar of the Persian Language, 8th edition. Additions by S. Lee. *London*, 1823. *Given by Sir A. T. Wilson.*

Gaekwad's Oriental Series.
No. 38. Nyayapraveśa, pt. 1. Edit. by Anandshankar B. Druva.
No. 47. Nañjarājayaśobhūṣaṇa. Edit. by Embar Krishnamacharya.
No. 50. Mirat-i-Ahmadi Supplement (Text). Edit. by Nawab Ali. 10 × 7. *Baroda*, 1930. *From H.H. The Gaekwar.*

Giles, H. A., Gems of Chinese Literature. Chinese. 11 × 8. Shanghai, 1927. *Given by Sir J. H. Stewart Lockhart.*

Goddard, D., The Buddha's Golden Path. Revised 2nd edition. 7½ × 5. *London*, 1931. *From Messrs. Luzac.*

Golden Deeds of Imam Husain, The. Pamphlet. 10 × 6½. *Patna*, n.d. *From Provincial Shia Conference.*

Gowen, H. H., A History of Indian Literature. 8½ × 6. *New York, London*, 1931. *From the Author.*

Heiké Monogatari, Épisodes du, trad. par S. Goto et M. Prumier. Collection Japonaise. Pamphlet. 8 × 6. *Paris*, 1930. *From Messrs Leroux.*

Heras, H., The Pallava Genealogy. Studies in Indian History, St. Xavier's College, 7. 14 × 11½. *Bombay*, 1931. *From the Author.*

Hudson, G. F., Europe and China. A Survey of their Relations from the earliest times to 1800. Maps. 9 × 6. *London*, 1931. *From Messrs. E. Arnold & Co.*

Imperial Gazetteer of India, The. Vol. 26. Atlas. New edition. 9 × 6. *Oxford*, 1931. *From Oxford University Press.*

Institut Français d'Archéologie Orientale. Fouilles, t. 7, Médamoud par F. Bisson de la Roque. Deir el Médineh par B. Bruyère.
—— T. 25. Chassinat, E., Le Temple d'Edfou, t. 5.
—— T. 52, Wiet, G., Matériaux pour un Corpus Inscriptionum Arabicarum, 1 partie. Égypte, t. 2, fasc. 2. 14½ × 11½. *Le Caire*, 1930. *Exchange.*

Isaacs, S. H., The True Boundaries of the Holy Land, edit. by J. I. Davis. *Chicago*, 1917. *From Mrs. Benjamin Davis.*

Karst, J., Les Ligures. Prolegomena Pelasgica. 10½ × 7. *Strassbourg*, 1930. *From Messrs. Heitz.*

Katalog des Ethnographischen Reichsmuseums, Bd. 22, Molukken 2. von H. H. Juynboll. 11 × 8. *Leiden*, 1931. *From Messrs. Brill.*

Kent, R. G., The recently published old Persian Inscriptions. Journal American Or. Society, vol. 51. Pamphlet. *Philadelphia*, n.d. *From the Author.*

Krishnamurti Sarma, B. N. New Light on the Gaudapāda

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Kārikās. Review of Philosophy and Religion, Vol. 1. $10\frac{1}{2} \times 7$. *From the Author.*

Krom, N. J., and Erp, T. van, Beschrijving van Barabudur, samengesteld, 2 Deel. Vol. 3 of plates. $15 \times 11\frac{1}{2}$, $20\frac{1}{2} \times 16\frac{1}{2}$. *'s-Gravenhage*, 1931. *From Departement van Kolonien.*

Leipziger Semitistische Studien herausg. von A. Fischer u. H. Zimmern. 1 Bd. $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6$. *Leipzig*, 1905. *From Herr Hinrichs.*

le May, R., Siamese Tales Old and New, transl. 9×6. *London*, 1930. *From the Translator.*

List of Ruling Princes and Chiefs in Relations with the Government of Bombay. $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$. *Calcutta*, 1931. *From the Secretariat, Bombay.*

Marco Polo, Travels, transl. from the text of L. F. Benedetto by A. Ricci. Introduction by E. D. Ross. 9×6. *London*, 1931. *From Messrs. Routledge & Sons.*

Mears, I., and Mears, L. E., Creative Energy, being an introduction to the study of the Yih King, with transl. $8 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$. *London*, 1931. *From Mr. Murray.*

Milne, Mrs. Leslie, A Dictionary of English-Palaung and Palaung-English. $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$. *Rangoon*, 1931. *From the Government of Burma.*

Moraes, G. M., The Kadamba Kula. 10×7. *Bombay*, 1931. *From Messrs. Luzac.*

Oppenheim, Max Freiherm von, Der Tell Halaf. $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$. *Leipzig*, 1931. *From Messrs. Brockhaus.*

Oriental Institute Communications :—

No. 10. Medinet Habu Reports, 1928–30, by H. H. Nelson and V. Hölscher.

No. 12. The Alphabet, its rise and development from the Sinai Inscriptions, by M. Sprengling. $10\frac{1}{2} \times 7\frac{1}{2}$. *Chicago.* *From the Oriental Institute.*

—— Publications, Vol. 12. The Proverbs of Solomon in Sahidic Coptic, edit. by W. H. Worrell. Vol. 14, Inscriptions from Adab by D. D. Luckenbill. $12\frac{1}{2} \times 9\frac{1}{2}$. *Chicago*, 1930, 1931. *From University of Chicago Press.*

Pelliot, P., La haute Asie. Pamphlet. $9 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$. *From the Author.*

Perrot, G., and Chipiez, C., A History of Art in Ancient Egypt, transl. by W. Armstrong. 2 vols. $11 \times 7\frac{1}{2}$. *London*, 1883. *Given by Mr. George E. Hay.*

Press List of Ancient Documents, Government of Bengal. Vol. 3, pt. 1, 1773–5. Vol. 6, 1777. $10 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$. *Calcutta*, 1930–1. *From the High Commissioner.*

Puṣpadanta, Jasaharacariu, edit. by P. L. Vaidya. Karanja Jain Series, 1. *Karanja.* *From the Editor.*

Qadri, M., Hindustani Phonetics. 8×5. *Hyderabad.* *From Messrs. Kegan Paul & Co.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Records of Fort St. George.
Despatches from England, 1734–7, 1740–3, 1744–7.
Despatches to England, 1743–6.
Diary and Consultation Book, 1743, 1745, 1746, 1749–50.
Letters from Fort St. George, 1707, vol. 11; 1710, vol. 15; 1711, vol. 12.
Index to the Revenue Dept. Proceedings, 1807–11. *Madras*, 1931. *From the High Commissioner.*

Rele, V. G., The Vedic Gods as figures of biology. Foreword by E. J. Thomas. 10 × 7. *Bombay*, 1931. *From Messrs. Taraporevala.*

Religionsgeschichtliches Lesebuch herausg. von A. Bertholet. 16 Der Islām von J. Schacht. $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$. *Tübingen*, 1931. *From Herr Mohr.*

Selections from the Peshwa Daftar. 1, Letters relating to the Battle of Panipat, 1747–61. 2, Letters relating to the Battle of Udgir, 1760. 3, Shahu's campaign against the Sidis, 1733–6. 4, Reports about Anandibai, 1786–8. 5, The League of the Barbhais. 6, Ramraja's Struggle for Power. 7, Early Activities of Shahu and Balaji Vishvanath, 1707–20. 8, Shahu in his Private Life. 9, Bajirao and his Family, 1720–40. 10, Early Strife between Bajirao and the Nizam. 11, Shahu's Relations with Sambhaji of Kolhapur. 12, The Dabhades and the Conquest of Gujarat. 13, Bajirao's Entry into Malwa and Bundelkhand. 14, Maratha Conquests in the North. 15, Bajirao's Advance upon Delhi, 1737–8. 16, The Bassein Campaign, 1737–9. 17, Shahu and Bajirao (Administrative). 18, Private Life of Shahu and the Peshwas. 19, Peshwa Madhavrao at cross-purposes with his uncle, Raghunathrao, 1761–72. 10 × $6\frac{1}{2}$. *Bombay*, 1930–1. *From the Government of India.*

Smith, Margaret, Studies in Early Mysticism in the Near and Middle East. 9 × 6. *London*, 1931. *From Sheldon Press.*

Siassi, Ali Akbar, La Perse au contact de l'occident. $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$. *Paris*, 1931. *From Messrs. Leroux.*

Steel, F. A., and Temple, R. C., Wide-awake Stories, a collection of tales told by little children in the Panjab. 7 × 5. *Bombay*, 1884. *Bought.*

Srinivas Iyengar, P. T., A Short History of India. $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5$. *London*, 1930. *From Oxford University Press.*

Stein, Sir A., A Persian Bodhisattva. Studia Indo-Iranica. Pamphlet. 10 × 7. *Leipzig*, 1931. *From the Author.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

TRANSLITERATION

OF THE

SANSKRIT, ARABIC

AND ALLIED ALPHABETS

THE system of Transliteration shown in the Tables given within is based on that approved by the International ORIENTAL CONGRESS of 1894. A few optional forms have been added so as to adapt it to the requirements of English and Indian scholars. The Council earnestly recommends its general adoption (as far as possible), in this country and in India, by those engaged in Oriental Studies.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

SANSKRIT AND ALLIED ALPHABETS

अ	*a*
आ	*ā*
इ	*i*
ई	*ī*
उ	*u*
ऊ	*ū*
ऋ	*ṛ* or *r̥*
ॠ	*ṝ* or *r̥̄*
ऌ	*ḷ* or *l̥*
ॡ	*ḹ* or *l̥̄*
ए	*e* or *ē*
ऐ	*ai*
ओ	*o* or *ō*
औ	*au*
क	*ka*
ख	*kha*
ग	*ga*
घ	*gha*
ङ	*ṅa*
च	*ca* or *cha*[1]
छ	*cha* or *chha*[1]
ज	*ja*
झ	*jha*
ञ	*ña*
ट	*ṭa*
ठ	*ṭha*
ड	*ḍa*
ढ	*ḍha*
ण	*ṇa*
त	*ta*
थ	*tha*
द	*da*

[1] In modern Indian languages only.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

ध . . .	*dha*
न . . .	*na*
प . . .	*pa*
फ . . .	*pha*
ब . . .	*ba*
भ . . .	*bha*
म . . .	*ma*
य . . .	*ya*
र . . .	*ra*
ल . . .	*la*
व . . .	*va*
श . . .	*śa*
ष . . .	*ṣa*
स . . .	*sa*
ह . . .	*ha*
ळ . . .	*ḻa* or *ḷa*
ं (*Anusvāra*) .	*ṁ* } or ~
ँ (*Anunāsika*) .	*m* }
ः (*visarga*) . .	*ḥ*
× (*jihvāmūlīya*) .	*ḫ*
ꣳ (*upadhmānīya*)	*ḫ*
ऽ (*avagraha*) .	'
Udātta . .	´
Svarita . .	^
Anudātta . .	`

ADDITIONAL FOR MODERN VERNACULARS

ड़ . . .	*ṛa*
ढ़ . . .	*ṛha*

Where, as happens in some modern languages, the inherent *a* of a consonant is not sounded, it need not be written in transliteration. Thus Hindī करता *kartā* (not *karatā*), making; कल *kal* (not *kala*), to-morrow.

The sign ~, a tilde, has long been used by scholars to represent *anunāsika* and *anusvāra* and *nūn-i-ghunna*—when these stand for nasal vowels—in Prakrit and in the modern vernaculars: thus अँ *ā*, आँ *ā̃*, and so on. It is therefore permitted as an optional use in these circumstances.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

ARABIC AND ALLIED ALPHABETS

ا at beginning of word omit; hamza elsewhere ' or alternatively, hamza may be represented by ʻ or ʼ

ب	*b*
ت	*t*
ث	*ṯ* or *th*
ج	*j* or *dj* [1]
ح	*ḥ*
خ	*ḫ* or *kh*
د	*d*
ذ	*ḏ* or *dh*
ر	*r*
ز	*z*
س	*s*
ش	*ṣ* or *sh*
ص	*ṣ*
ض	*ḍ*
ط	*ṭ* or *t* [1]
ظ	*ẓ* or *z* [1]
ع	ʻ
غ	*ġ* or *gh*
ف	*f*
ق	*q*
ک	*k*
ل	*l*
م	*m*
ن	*n*

[1] Although allowed by the Geneva system, the use of *dj* for ج in England or India is not recommended ; nor for modern Indian languages should ط be transliterated by *t* or ظ by *z*, as these signs are there employed for other purposes.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

و *w* or *v*

ھ *h*

ۃ *t* or *ḥ*

ي *y*

vowels ـَ *a*, ـِ *i*, ـُ *u*

lengthened اَ *ā*, ـِي *ī*, ـُو *ū*

Alif-i-maqṣūra may be represented by *ā̤*

diphthongs ـَيْ *ay* and ـَوْ *aw*, or ـَيْ *ai* and ـَوْ *au* respectively

e and *o* may be used in place of *ī* and *ū*

also *ē* and *ō* in Indian dialects, *ü* and *ö* in Turkish.—

ل of article ال to be always *l*

Also in India, in transliterating Indian dialects, and for Persian, will be recognized *s̱* for ث, *ẕ* for ذ, and *z̤* for ض

waṣla ’

A final silent *h* need not be transliterated,—thus بندہ *banda* (not *bandah*). When pronounced, it should be written,—thus گناہ *gunāh*.

ADDITIONAL LETTERS

Persian, Hindī, Urdū, and Paṣḥtō.

پ *p*

چ *c̤*, *c*, or *ch*

ژ *z̤* or *zh*

گ *g*

Turkish letters.

ک when pronounced as *y*, *k̤* is permitted

ڭ *ñ*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Hindī, Urdū, and Paṣḥtō.

ٹ or ټ ṭ

ڈ or ډ ḍ

ڑ or ړ ṛ

ں (*nūn-i-ghunna*) ˜ as in the case of the Nāgarī *anunāsika*

Paṣḥtō letters.

څ ṡ, ż, ţs or ʤz

ږ ẓḥ or ġ (according to dialect)

ڼ ṇ

ښ ṣḥ or ḷḥ (according to dialect)

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY PUBLICATIONS

ASIATIC SOCIETY MONOGRAPHS.

Vol. XX-XXI.

A Study in the Economic Condition of Ancient India. By DR. PRAN NATH. 1929. Price 12s. 6d.

The Kumzari Dialect of the Shihuh Tribe, Arabia, with a Vocabulary. By BERTRAM THOMAS. 1930. Price 2s. 6d.

PRIZE PUBLICATION FUND.

Vols. XI-XII.

Torwali. An account of a Dardic Language of the Swat Kohistan. By G. A. GRIERSON. 1929. 12s. 6d.

Outlines of Tibeto-Burman Linguistic Morphology. By S. N. WOLFENDEN. 1930. 15s.

ORIENTAL TRANSLATION FUND.

Vol. XXXI.

Vicitrakarṇikāvadānoddhṛta. Nevārī Text and Translation. Edited by Dr. HANS JÓRGENSEN. 1931. 12s. 6d.

JAMES G. FORLONG FUND.

Vol. VI.

Falaki-i-Shirwāni. His Life and Times. By HADI HASAN. 1929. 12s. 6d.

Vol. VII.

Critical Studies in the Phonetic Observations of Indian Grammarians. By S. VARMA. 1929. 12s. 6d.

Vol. VIII.

The Elements of Japanese Writing. By Commander N. E. ISEMONGER. 1929. £1 5s.

Vol. IX.

...i-Shirwāni. His Diwān. By HADI HASAN. ...29. 10s.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY
OF
GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND,

74 Grosvenor Street, W. 1.

SPECIAL NOTICE.

The JOURNAL of the ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY is published quarterly. It is frequently illustrated and it contains Original Articles on the Languages, the Archæology, the History, the Beliefs, and the Customs of the East.

Each quarter the principal books published on Oriental subjects are reviewed.

The Annual Subscription to the Society is THREE GUINEAS for Resident Members, TWO GUINEAS for Non-resident Members residing in the British Isles, and THIRTY SHILLINGS for Non-resident Members residing abroad.

Each Member, whose Subscription for the current year has been paid, receives the Journal post free, has the use of the Library at the Society's rooms, and admission to the meetings of the Society. Three-guinea Subscribers may also borrow books.

Libraries and persons who are not Members may obtain the Journal post free by paying a Subscription of **Two Pounds Eight Shillings** a year in advance direct to the Secretary. The price of each part separately is **Fifteen Shillings.**

NOTICE TO MEMBERS AND STUDENTS.

Teas can be supplied by the Caretaker at a small char

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

यह पुस्तक वितरित न की जाय
NOT TO BE ISSUED

RULES RELATING TO MEMBERSHIP AND SUBSCRIPTIONS

3. (*a*) Members shall be divided into three classes :—

(1) Resident Members ; those who usually reside or have a place of business within the London Postal Area.

(2) Non-resident Members ; those who usually reside outside, and have not a place of business within, the above-stated Area.

(3) Honorary Members and Foreign Extraordinary Members admitted as hereinafter provided.

(*b*) Members in the first two classes are hereinafter designated Ordinary Members.

4. Any person desi... OF

GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

With which are incorporated the Proceedings of the Society of Biblical Archaeology

July **1932**

JULY 15

PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETY
74, GROSVENOR STREET, LONDON, W.1

Price Fifteen Shillings

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Hindī, Urdū, and Paṣḥtō.

ټ or ټ *ṭ*

ډ or ډ *ḍ*

ړ or ړ *ṛ*

ں (*nūn-i-ghunna*) ˜ as in the case of the Nāgarī *anunāsika*

containing a brief history of the Society from 1823 to 1923, together with indexes of authors, their contributions to the Journal and of the regions and countries dealt with, 1827–1922. 1924. Compiled and edited by F. E. PARGITER. Price 7*s.* 6*d.*

The Centenary Supplement of the Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, 1924. Being a selection of papers read to the Society during the celebrations of July, 1923. Price 7*s.* 6*d.*

Members are asked to sell or present the following numbers of the R.A.S. Journal:—

OLD SERIES.

1842. Vol. VII, No. 13.
1849. Vol. XI.
1861. Vol. XIX, Pt. II.
1863. Vol. XX. Pt. I.

NEW SERIES.

1870. Vol. IV, Pt. II.
1873. Vol. VI.
1876. Vol. VIII, Pt. II.
1879. Vol. XI, Pt. III.
1881. Vol. XIII, Pts. I, II, III.
1882. Vol. XIV, Pts. III, IV.
1883. Vol. XV, Pts. I, II.
1885. Vol. XVII, Pt. IV.

PRESENT SERIES.

1903. Pts. I, III.
1904. Pts. I, II, III.
1906. Pt. II.
1907. Pt. I.
1909. Pt. II.
1920. Pts. I, IV.
1921. Pt. I.
1929. Pt. I.

Also any complete volumes of the Proceedings of The Society of Biblical Archæology.

LONDON:
THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY,
74 GROSVENOR STREET, W.1.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

यह पुस्तक वितरित न की जाय
NOT TO BE ISSUED

RULES RELATING TO MEMBERSHIP AND SUBSCRIPTIONS

3. (*a*) Members shall be divided into three classes :—

(1) Resident Members ; those who usually reside or have a place of business within the London Postal Area.

(2) Non-resident Members ; those who usually reside outside, and have not a place of business within, the above-stated Area.

(3) Honorary Members and Foreign Extraordinary Members admitted as hereinafter provided.

(*b*) Members in the first two classes are hereinafter designated Ordinary Members.

4. Any person desirous of becoming an Ordinary Member must be nominated by one Member and seconded by another, of whom one must act on a personal knowledge that the candidate is likely to be a suitable and useful Member ; and the nominating Member shall address the Secretary in writing and give the candidate's name, address, titles, and occupation, or status, and shall state to which of the aforesaid classes the candidate desires to be admitted.

17. The annual subscriptions of Ordinary Members shall be as follows :—

	£	*s.*	*d.*
Resident Members	3	3	0
Non-resident Members residing in the British Isles	2	2	0
Non-resident Members residing abroad . .	1	10	0

19. An Ordinary Member may compound for all future annual subscriptions by paying in lieu thereof one sum calculated according to the Member's age and category as follows :—

Under 40 years of age : Eleven times the annual subscription as laid down in Rule 17.

Between 40 and 60 years of age : Nine times the annual subscription as laid down in Rule 17.

Over 60 years of age : Seven times the annual subscription as laid down in Rule 17.

23. The first payment of subscription is due on election, but if a Member be elected in November or December of any year, the first annual subscription paid by him shall cover the year beginning on the 1st January next after his election.

24. Annual subscriptions shall be due on the first day of January of each year.

Every member of the Society whose subscription is paid is entitled to receive the quarterly *Journal* post free.

यह पुस्तक वितरित न की जाय
NOT TO BE ISSUED

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

When proposing a candidate for election, this form may be filled in and sent to the Secretary, Royal Asiatic Society, 74 Grosvenor Street, London, W. 1.

ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY

CERTIFICATE OF RECOMMENDATION

.....

.....

.....

being desirous of becoming a Member of the Royal Asiatic Society, *we, whose names are hereunto subscribed, being Members of the said Society, do hereby recommend to the Society as a Candidate.*

Members { *Proposer* .....

Seconder .....

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Revised Price List. July, 1932.

ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY'S PUBLICATIONS

ON SALE AT THE ROOMS OF THE SOCIETY

74 GROSVENOR STREET, LONDON, W. 1

ORIENTAL TRANSLATION FUND

NEW SERIES

8vo.

(1–5) Rehatsek (E.). Mīr Khwānd's "Rauẓat-us-Safā" or "Garden of Purity". 1891 to 1894. 12*s*. 6*d*. a volume.

(6) Tawney (C. H.). The Kathā Koṣa. 1895. 12*s*. 6*d*.

(7) Ridding (Miss C. M.). Bāṇa's Kādambarī. 1896. 12*s*. 6*d*.

(8) Cowell (E. B.) and Thomas (F. W.). Bāṇa's Harṣa Carita. 1897. Reprinted. 1929. 12*s*. 6*d*.

(9) Chenery (T.). The first twenty-six Maḳāmāta of al Ḥarīrī. 1898. 1926. 12*s*. 6*d*.

(10) Steingass (F.). The last twenty-four Maḳāmāta of al Ḥarīrī. 1898. 12*s*. 6*d*.

(11) Gaster (M.). The Chronicles of Jeraḥmeel; being a collection of the most ancient Biblical legends translated for the first time from the unique Hebrew MS. in the Bodleian, with an introduction, full of literary parallels, copious index and five facsimile reproductions of the Hebrew MS. 1899. 12*s*. 6*d*.

(12) Davids (Mrs. Rhys). The Dhamma Sangaṇi. 1900. Reprinted. 1923. 12*s*. 6*d*.

(13) Beveridge (Mrs. H.). Life and Memoirs of Gulbadan Begum. 1902, 1927. 12*s*. 6*d*.

(14, 15) Watters (T.). On Yuan Chwang's Travels in India, 629–645. Edited by T. W. Rhys Davids and S. W. Bushell. 1904–5. 12*s*. 6*d*. a volume.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

(16) WHINFIELD (E. H.) and MĪRZĀ MUḤAMMAD ḴAZWĪNĪ. The Lawā'iḥ of Jāmī. Facsimile of an old MS., with a translation and a preface on the influence of Greek philosophy upon Sufism. 1914. Reprinted, 1928. 7*s*. 6*d*.

(17) BARNETT (L. D.). Antagaḍa-dasāo and Aṇuttarovavāiya-dasāo. From the Prakrit. 1907. 6*s*. 6*d*.

(18) KEITH (A. Berriedale). The Sāṅkhāyana Āraṇyaka. 1908. 6*s*. 6*d*.

(19, 22). ROGERS (A.) and BEVERIDGE (H.). Memoirs of Jahāngīr. Translated. Vol. I, 1909. Vol. II, 1914. 12*s*. 6*d*. a volume.

(20) NICHOLSON (R. A.). The Tarjumān al-Ashwāq of Ibn al-'Arabī. Text and Translation. 1911. 7*s*. 6*d*.

(21) WARDROP (Miss M.). The Man in the Panther's Skin. By Shot'ha Rust'haveli. 1912. 12*s*. 6*d*.

(23) WARDROP (O.). Visramiani. The Story of the Loves of Vis and Ramin. A romance of Ancient Persia. Translated from the Georgian Version. 1914. 12*s*. 6*d*.

(24) UI (H.). Vaiśeṣika Philosophy, according to the Daśapadārtha-Śāstra. Chinese Text and Translation. Edited by F. W. Thomas. 1917. 7*s*. 6*d*.

(25) SALMON (W. H.). The Ottoman Conquest of Egypt from the Arabic Chronicle of Ibn Iyās. 1921. 5*s*.

(26) GASTER (M.). The Asatir, or The Samaritan Book of the "Secrets of Moses." 1927. 12*s*. 6*d*.

(27) MARGOLIOUTH (D. S.). The Table-talk of a Mesopotamian Judge, being the first part of the Nishwār al-Muhāḍarah or Jāmi' al-Tawārīkh of Abu 'Alī al-Muhassin al-Tanūkhī (*text*). Edited from the Paris MS. 1921. 12*s*. 6*d*.

(28) MARGOLIOUTH (D. S.). Translation of the above. 1922. 12*s*. 6*d*.

(29) MILLER (W. M.). Al-Bâbu 'L-Ḥâdî 'Ashar. A Treatise on the Principles of Shî'ite Theology by Ḥasan B. Yûsuf B.'Alî Ibnu'l-Mutahhar al-Ḥillî. Translation. 1928. 10*s*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

(30) Stephenson (J.). The Zoological Section of the Nuzhatu-l-Qulūb of Ḥamdullāh al-Mustaufī al-Qazwīnī. Edited, translated, and annotated. 1928. 15*s.*

(31) Jórgensen (Hans.). Vicitrakarṇikāvadānoddhṛta. Nevārī Text and Translation. 1931. 12*s.* 6*d.*

ASIATIC SOCIETY MONOGRAPHS

8vo.

(1) Gerini (G. E.). Researches on Ptolemy's Geography (Further India and the Indo-Malay Peninsula). 1909. 15*s.*

(2) Winternitz (M.). Catalogue of South Indian Sanskrit MSS. belonging to the R.A.S., with an Appendix by F. W. Thomas. 1902. 5*s.*

(3) Hirschfeld (H.). New Researches into the Composition and Exegesis of the Qoran. 1902. *Out of print.*

(4) Dames (M. Longworth). The Baloch Race. 1904. 4*s.*

(5) Le Strange (G.). Mesopotamia and Persia in the Fourteenth Century A.D., from the Nuzhat-al-Ḳulūb of Ḥamd-Allāh Mustawfī. 1903. *Out of print.*

(6) Browne (E. G.). Chahár Maqála of Nidhámí-i-'Arúḍí-i-Samarqandí. 1899. *Out of print.*

(7) Codrington (O.). A Manual of Musalman Numismatics. 1904. 7*s.* 6*d.*

(8) Grierson (G. A.). The Piśāca Languages of North-Western India. 1906. *Out of print.*

(9, 10) Dames (M. Longworth). Popular Poetry of the Baloches. Text and translation. Two vols. 1907. 15*s.*

(11) Sayce (A. H.) and Pinches (T. G.). The Tablet from Yuzgat in the Liverpool Institute of Archæology. 1907. 4*s.*

(12) Bailey (T. Grahame). The Languages of the Northern Himalayas, being studies in the Grammar of Twenty-six Himalayan Dialects. 1908. *Out of print.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

(13) Bailey (T. Grahame). Kanauri Vocabulary. 1911. 2*s*. 6*d*.

(14) Le Strange (Guy). Description of the Province of Fārs, in Persia, from the MS. of Ibn-al-Balkhī. 1912. 4*s*.

(15) Brandstetter (R.). An Introduction to Indonesian Linguistics, translated by C. O. Blagden. 1916. 7*s*. 6*d*.

(16) Pinches (T. G.). Babylonian Tablets of the Berens . . . Collection. 1915. 4*s*.

(17) Grierson (G. A.) and Barnett (L. D.). Lallā-Vākyāni. Edit. with translation. 1920. 10*s*.

(18) Bailey (T. Grahame). Linguistic Studies from the Himalayas. 1915. 10*s*.

(19) Gairdner (W. H. T.). Al-Ghazzālī's Mishkāt al-Anwār. A Translation with Introduction. 1924. 5*s*.

(20) Pran Nath. A Study in the Economic Condition of Ancient India. 1929. 12*s*. 6*d*.

(21) Thomas (Bertram.). The Kumzari Dialect of the Shihuh Tribe, Arabia, and a Vocabulary. 1930. 2*s*. 6*d*.

PRIZE PUBLICATION FUND

8vo.

(1) Hultzsch (E.). Prākṛitarūpāvatāra of Simharāja. The Text in Nāgarī characters, with Notes, Introduction and Index. 1909. 5*s*.

(2) Bode (Mrs. M. H.). The Pali Literature of Burma. 1909. 5*s*.

(3) Hultzsch (E.). The Mēghadūta with Vallabha's Commentary. 1911. 5*s*.

(4) Bray (D. de S.). The Life-history of a Brāhūī. 1913. 5*s*.

(5) Grierson (G. A.). Ishkāshmī, Zēbakī and Yāzghulāmī. 1920. 7*s*. 6*d*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

(6) LORIMER (D. L. R.). The Phonology of the Bakhtiari, Badakhshani and Madaglashti Dialects of Modern Persian. 1922. 5*s*.

(7) STCHERBATSKY (Th.). The Central Conception of Buddhism and the meaning of the word Dharma. 1923. 12*s*. 6*d*.

(8) BAILEY (T. Grahame). Grammar of the Shina (Ṣiṇā) Language. 1924. 7*s*. 6*d*.

(9) RANDLE (H. N.). Fragments from Diṅnāga. 1926. 6*s*.

(10) MALALASEKARA (G. P.). The Pali Literature of Ceylon. 1928. 10*s*.

(11) GRIERSON (G. A.). Torwali. An account of a Dardic Language of the Swat Kohistan. 1929. 12*s*. 6*d*.

(12) WOLFENDEN (S. N.). Outlines of Tibeto-Burman Linguistic Morphology. 1930. 15*s*.

JAMES G. FORLONG FUND

(1) HODSON (T. C.). The Primitive Culture of India. 1922. 6*s*.

(2) GIBB (H. A. R.). The Arab Conquests in Central Asia. 1923. 5*s*.

(3) RICHMOND (E. T.). Moslem Architecture. 623–1516. 1926. 12*s*. 6*d*.

(4) ROSS (E. Denison). Ta'ríkh-i Fakhru'd-dín Mubárak-sháh. Edited from a unique manuscript. 1927. 7*s*. 6*d*.

(5) TRENCKNER (V.). The Milindapañho: the Pali Text. New edition with General Index by C. J. Rylands and Index of Gāthās by Mrs. Rhys Davids. 1928. 12*s*. 6*d*.

(6) ḤASAN (Hādī). Falakī-i-Shirwānī. His Times, Life and Works. 1929. 12*s*. 6*d*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

(7) VARMA (S.). Critical Studies in the Phonetic Observations of Indian Grammarians. 1929. 12*s.* 6*d.*

(8) ISEMONGER (N. E.). The Elements of Japanese Writing. 1929. £1 5*s.*

(9) ḤASAN (Hādī). Falakī-i-Shirwānī. Dīwān. 1929. 10*s.*

(10) WAHĪD-UL-MULK. Ta'rīkh-i-Jahān-Gushāy of Juwayni, vol. iii. Being a facsimile of a manuscript dated A.H. 690 belonging to Wahīd-ul-Mulk. With an Introduction by Sir E. Denison Ross. 1931. 7*s.* 6*d.*

ORIENTAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE

Report on the Terminology and Classification of Grammar. Oxford University Press. 1930. 1*s.*

Centenary Volume of the Royal Asiatic Society, 1823–1923, compiled and edited by F. E. Pargiter. 7*s.* 6*d.*

Centenary Supplement. 1924. 7*s.* 6*d.*

Members are entitled to buy these publications at 25 per cent discount.
2d. in the shilling allowed to the trade.
3d. in the shilling allowed to the trade if paid on purchase or in advance.
4d. in the shilling allowed to the trade for purchase of any one publication to the amount of £10 and upwards and paid on purchase or in advance.

Nett charges for the advertisement of Oriental publications :—

		£	s.	d.
Inside of Cover	Whole page	5	0	0
" "	Half "	2	10	0
" "	Quarter "	1	5	0
On Fly-leaf	Whole "	2	10	0
" "	Half "	1	5	0
" "	Quarter "	0	15	0
Insertion of Loose Sheets	Unfolded—			
	Not exceeding 8 × 5 in.	1	0	0
	Folded	2	0	0

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Oriental Books, Indian & Persian Art, MSS., Bronzes, etc.

Inspect our **GALLERY of ORIENTAL ART.**

All the books prescribed for students at the School of Oriental Studies and the Universities are kept in stock.

Just Published.

A Scheme of Egyptian Chronology

WITH NOTES THEREON

Including notes on Cretan and other Chronologies

With 19 Illustrations

By DUNCAN MACNAUGHTON.

Royal 8vo, Cloth, pp. xii, 405. Price 25*s*.

Recently Published

Side-lights of Early Armenia

By S. M. GREGORY

(*Late of the Federated Malay States Civil Service*).

8vo, sewn, pp. 15. Price 1*s*. 6*d*.

In The Press

A New Volume of Luzac's Oriental Religions Series

The Shi'ite Religion

By the

REV. DWIGHT M. DONALDSON

of Meshed, Persia.

Now Ready

BIBLIOTHECA ORIENTALIS, XXXIV.

Catalogue of new and secondhand books in and on the Sanskrit, Pali, Jain and Prakrit languages.

LUZAC & CO.

Oriental and Foreign Booksellers.

Agents to the India Office; Royal Asiatic Society; School of Oriental Studies, London; Asiatic Society of Bengal, Calcutta; Bihar and Orissa Research Society, India; Society of Oriental Research, Chicago; Siam Society, Bangkok, etc., etc.

46 Great Russell Street, London, W.C. 1.

(Opposite the British Museum.)

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

A Magnificent Volume.

Asiatic Mythology

A Detailed Description and Explanation of the Mythologies of All the Great Nations of Asia

Edited by J. HACKIN. Introduction by PAUL-LOUIS COUCHOUD. Translated from the French by F. M. ATKINSON. With 15 Plates in Colour and 354 other Illustrations. Demy 4to, 460 pages, 63*s.* net.

THIS is the first volume of its kind, and it should help towards a better understanding of the East—of its ideas and culture. The work was planned by M. Hackin, head of the wonderful Musée Guimet of Paris, who himself contributes the section on Lamaism and the mythology of Central Asia. A group of scholars and experts attached to the Musée Guimet, or acknowledged authorities in various departments, have been entrusted with the other sections. Buddhist India is dealt with by Mlle Raymonde Linossier, Brahmanism by Mme de Wilman-Grabowska, Persia by Clément Huart, Indo-China and Java by C.-H. Marchal (the guardian of Angkor), China by Henri Maspero, Japan by Serge Eliséev.

The value of the work is greatly enhanced by the quality of the illustrations, most carefully chosen to explain the text, beautiful in themselves, and giving an idea of the magnificence of the treasures of architecture, sculpture, and painting, of which they represent only a tiny portion.

Obtainable from all Booksellers.

Illustrated Prospectus free on application to

GEORGE G. HARRAP & COMPANY LTD.

39 Parker Street, Kingsway, London, W.C. 2.

mentioning the Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland

74 GROSVENOR STREET, LONDON, W.1

Patron

HIS MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY THE KING.

Vice-Patrons

HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE PRINCE OF WALES.
FIELD-MARSHAL HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE DUKE OF CONNAUGHT.

THE VICEROY OF INDIA.
THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR INDIA.

Honorary Vice-Presidents

1925 The Right Hon. Lord CHALMERS, P.C., G.C.B., F.B.A.
1925 Sir GEORGE A. GRIERSON, O.M., K.C.I.E., Ph.D., D.Litt.
1919 Rev. A. H. SAYCE, D.Litt., LL.D., D.D.

COUNCIL OF MANAGEMENT FOR 1931-32.

President

1931 Sir EDWARD MACLAGAN, K.C.S.I., K.C.I.E., M.A.

Director

1931 Professor D. S. MARGOLIOUTH, M.A., F.B.A., D.Litt.

Vice-Presidents

1929 C. O. BLAGDEN, Esq., M.A., Hon.D.Litt.
1929 M. GASTER, Ph.D.
1930 Sir E. DENISON ROSS, Kt., C.I.E., Ph.D.
1931 Professor F. W. THOMAS, M.A., Ph.D., F.B.A., C.I.E.

Honorary Officers

1930 A. G. ELLIS, Esq., M.A. (*Hon. Librarian*).
1930 Sir J. H. STEWART LOCKHART, K.C.M.G., LL.D. (*Hon. Secretary*).
1930 E. S. M. PEROWNE, Esq., F.S.A. (*Hon. Treasurer*).

Ordinary Members of Council

1932 H. W. BAILEY, Esq., B.A.
1930 L. D. BARNETT, Esq., M.A., Litt.D.
1932 A. M. BLACKMAN, Esq., M.A., D.Litt.
1931 Sir RICHARD BURN, Kt., C.S.I.
1930 G. L. M. CLAUSON, Esq., O.B.E., F.S.A.
1932 H. DODWELL, Esq., M.A.
1929 Sir WILLIAM FOSTER, Kt., C.I.E.
1929 L. C. HOPKINS, Esq., I.S.O.
1932 Sir REGINALD F. JOHNSTON, K.C.M.G., C.B.E.
1929 Professor S. H. LANGDON, M.A., B.D., Ph.D., F.B.A.
1931 REUBEN LEVY, Esq., M.A.
1929 C. E. A. W. OLDHAM, Esq., C.S.I.
1930 C. N. SEDDON, Esq., M.A.
1931 SIDNEY SMITH, Esq., M.A.
1930 Professor R. L. TURNER, M.A., Litt.D., M.C.
1931 W. P. YETTS, Esq., O.B.E., M.R.C.S.

Secretary and Librarian

1930 Col. D. M. F. HOYSTED, C.B.E., D.S.O.

Assistant Secretary

1925 Mrs. M. DAVIS.

Assistant Librarian

1919 Miss F. H. LATIMER.

Hon. Solicitor

ALEXANDER HAYMAN WILSON, Esq.,
Westminster Chambers, 5 Victoria Street, S.W.1.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY'S JOURNAL

JULY, 1932

CONTENTS

ARTICLES

PAGE

Local Self-Government in the Vedic Literature. By B. G. BHATNAGAR 529
The Date of the 11th Paripāḍal. By K. G. SAṄKAR . . 541
The Chandonukramaṇī of the Maitrāyaṇī Śaṃhitā By RAGHU VIRA 547
A Coin of Abu Muslim. By R. GUEST. (Plate IV.). . 555
An Unplaced Fragment of the *Utukke Limnuti* Series. By S. LANGDON 557
The Influence of Al-Farabi's "Ihsa' al-'ulum" (*De scientiis*) on the Writers on Music in Western Europe. By HENRY GEORGE FARMER 561
The Vannic Inscription of Nor-Bajazet. By A. H. SAYCE 593

MISCELLANEOUS COMMUNICATIONS

Hathur and Arura. By JWALA SAHAI MISRA . . . 597

NOTICES OF BOOKS

Marco Polo. Reviewed by A. C. Moule 603
GOWEN, H. H. A History of Indian Literature from Vedic Times to the Present Day. By P. R. C. . 626
MILLER, BARNETTE (with an introduction by H. EDIB). Beyond the Sublime Porte. By P. R. C. . . . 628
IYENGAR, P. T. SRINIVAS. A Short History of India. By P. R. C. 629
COMMISSARIAT, M. S. Mandelslo's Travels in Western India (A.D. 1638–9). By P. R. C. 631
DAS, SANTOSH KUMAR. The Educational System of the Ancient Hindus. By P. R. C. 633
The Imperial Gazetteer of India, Vol. XXVI. By Anon. 635
WILHELM, RICHARD (translated into English by GEORGE H. DANTON and ANNINA PERIAM DANTON). Confucius and Confucianism. By Florence Ayscough . . 636
DANTON, GEORGE H. The Culture Contacts of the United States and China. By Florence Ayscough . . 638
PREISENDANZ, KARL. Papyri Graecae Magicae. By M. G. 639

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE

MERCER, SAMUEL B. Etudes sur les Origines de la Religion de l'Egypte. By M. G. 641

PHILIPSON, D., LAUTERBACH, J. Z., MORGENSTERN, J., BLANK, S. H. (Board of Editors). Hebrew Union College Annual, Vol. VII. By A. W. Greenup . . 643

TORREY, CHARLES CUTLER. Pseudo-Ezekiel and the Original Prophecy. By A. W. Greenup 647

MORAES, G. M. The Kadamba Kula. By C. Collin Davies 652

Ajanta: The Colour and Monochrome Reproductions of the Ajanta Frescoes based on Photography. With an Explanatory Text by G. YAZDANI and an Introduction by LAWRENCE BINYON. By J. V. S. W. . . . 653

ROKHAAR, Dr. J. H. Woman in Primitive Mother-right Societies. By T. C. H. 655

PETRIE, FLINDERS. Decorative Patterns of the Ancient World. By Fred H. Andrews 659

GOSWAMI, HEMCHANDRA. Descriptive Catalogue of Assamese Manuscripts. By P. R. Gurdon . . 661

ROWLANDS, J. HELEN. La Femme Bengalie dans la Littérature du Moyen Age. By W. Sutton Page . 667

SUKTHANKAR, VISHNU S. (For the first time critically edited by). The Mâhabhârata. By R. P. Dewhurst . . 668

SUZUKI, DAISETZ TEITARO. Studies in the Lankavatara Sutra. By W. E. Soothill 669

CRUM, W. E. (Compiled by). A Coptic Dictionary. By F. Ll. Griffith 672

HUDSON, G. F. Europe and China: A Survey of their Relations from the Earliest Times to 1800. By J. H. Stewart Lockhart 672

LAMBERT, MAYER. Traité de Grammaire Hébraïque. By T. G. P. 675

DUMÉZIL, GEORGES. Le Problème des Centaures. By T. G. Pinches 679

Détails relevés dans les Ruines de quelques Temples Égyptiens, avec Traduction Anglaise par Mlle D. M. BELAIEFF. 1re Partie: Abydos. Texte complété par G. JÉQUIER. 2e Partie: Behbeit-el-Hagher. Appendix, Samanoud. Texte rédigé d'après les notes D'ED. NAVILLE et accompagné de descriptions tirées d'anciens auteurs par Mme NAVILLE. By T. G. Pinches . . 682

NICOLÒ, MARIAN SAN. Beiträge zur Rechtsgeschichte im Bereiche der Keilschriftlichen Rechtsquellen. By T. G. Pinches 684

FELDMANN, FRANZ, and HERKENNE, HEINR. Die Helige Schrift des Alten Testamentes übersetzt und erklärt. By J. LEVEEN 688

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE

Bodding, Rev. P. O. A Santali Grammar for Beginners. By W. Hamilton 689

—— A Santali Dictionary. By W. Hamilton . . . 692

Lalou, Marcelle. Iconographie des Étoffes Peintes (Paça) dans le Mañjuśrīmūlakalpa. By E. H. Johnston 694

Thomas, Edward J. (Translated, with introduction and notes, by). The Song of the Lord, Bhagavadgītā. By E. H. Johnston 695

Krishnamacharya, Embar (Critically edited, with introduction and index, by). Nañjarājayaśobhūṣaṇa of Abhinava Kālidāsa. By E. H. Johnston . . . 695

Inni del Rig-Veda. Religioni dell'India, Vedismo e Brahmanesimo. Testi e Documenti per la Storia Della Religioni. By E. H. Johnston 696

Caland, Dr. W. (Translated by). Pañcaviṁśa-Brāhmaṇa. The Brāhmaṇa of Twenty-five Chapters. By A. Berriedale Keith 697

Goodland, Roger. Bibliography of Sex Rites and Customs. By T. C. H. 700

Przyluski, Jean (Publiés sous la direction de). Bibliographie Bouddhique. By C. A. F. Rhys Davids . 701

Law, Bimala Churn. Buddhistic Studies. By C. A. F. Rhys Davids 703

Hamilton, Clarence H. Buddhism in India, Ceylon, China, and Japan. A Reading Guide. By C. A. F. Rhys Davids 707

Grousset, René, avant-propos d'Olivier Lacombe. Les Philosophies Indiennes; les Systèmes. By C. A. F. Rhys Davids 708

Crandall, Lee S. Paradise Quest: A Naturalist's Experiences in New Guinea. By R. E. E. . . 709

An Account of Tibet: The Travels of Ippolito Desideri of Pistoia, S.J., 1712–1727. With an Introduction by C. Wessels, S.J. Edited by Filippo De Filippi. By Charles Bell 710

Roerich, George N. Trails to Inmost Asia: Five years of Exploration with the Central Asian Expedition. By C. E. A. W. O. 713

Marshall, Sir J. (Edited by). Annual Report of the Archæological Survey of India, 1926–27. By E. J. Thomas 717

Hargreaves, H. (Edited by). Annual Report of the Archæological Survey of India, 1927–28. By E. J. Thomas 717

Hume, R. E. (Translated from the Sanskrit, with an outline of the philosophy of the Upanishads and an annotated

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE

bibliography, by). The Thirteen Principal Upanishads. By E. J. Thomas 718

MURAKAMI, Dr. N. The Bilingual Formosan Manuscripts. By R. F. J. 719

Creative Energy. Being an introduction to the study of the *Yih King*, or Book of Changes, with translations from the original text, by I. MEARS and L. E. MEARS. By R. F. J. 723

ASAKAWA, K. (Translated and edited by). The Documents of Iriki : Illustrative of the Development of the Feudal Institutions of Japan. By G. F. Hudson . . . 726

Journal of the Panjab University Historical Society, Vol. I, Pt. I. By J. P. Thompson 729

OBITUARY NOTICES

The Rev. Canon Edward Sell, D.D. By S. W. ZWEMER . 730

Dr. Willem Caland. By J. PH. VOGEL 731

NOTES OF THE QUARTER

Anniversary Meeting 734

Presentation of the Triennial Gold Medal . . . 751

The Excavations at Jericho 766

Siamese Painting 774

Gertrude Bell School of Archæology 776

Notice 776

PRINCIPAL CONTENTS OF ORIENTAL JOURNALS . . . 777

PRESENTATIONS AND ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY . . 784

LIST OF MEMBERS.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

JOURNAL OF THE
ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY
1932

PART III.—JULY

Local Self-Government in the Vedic Literature

BY B. G. BHATNAGAR

ERRATUM

R. A. S. Journal, April, 1932.

p. 445. *For* Khûllus *read* Khurlus.

was merely a division of the people (the *Jana*) and was not the name of that locality which happened to be colonized by a *Viś*. However, I am inclined to think that, like the term *Grāma*, *Viś* was also used in both the senses noted above.

[1] *RV.*, i, 44, 10; 114, 1; ii, 12, 7.
[2] *RV.*, i, 100, 10; iii, 33, 11.
[3] Pischel and Geldner, *Vedische Studien*, i, xxii, xxiii.
[4] *RV.*, i, 53, 7; 58, 8; iii, 15, 4; iv, 27, 1, etc.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE

bibliography, by). The Thirteen Principal Upanishads. By E. J. Thomas 718

MURAKAMI, Dr. N. The Bilingual Formosan Manuscripts. By R. F. J. 719

Creative Energy. Being an introduction to the study of the *Yih King*, or Book of Changes, with translations from the original text, by I. MEARS and L. E. MEARS. By R. F. J. 723

ASAKAWA, K. (Translated and edited by). The Documents of Iriki: Illustrative of the Development of the Feudal Institutions of Japan. By G. F. Hudson 726

Journal of the Panjab University Historical Society, Vol. I, Pt. I. By J. P. Thompson 729

OBITUARY NOTICES

The Rev. Canon Edward Sell, D.D. By S. W. ZWEMER . 730

Dr. Willem Caland. By J. Ph. Vogel

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

JOURNAL OF THE
ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY
1932

PART III.—JULY

Local Self-Government in the Vedic Literature

BY B. G. BHATNAGAR

I. THE GLEANINGS FROM THE RIGVEDA—I to IX *Maṇḍalas*, 1200 TO 1000 B.C.

IN the first nine *maṇḍalas* of the *Rigveda* there is hardly anything which deals directly with local government or which, even indirectly, could give us an idea of the constitution and working of local government institutions of the period. The only terms which we find used in the sense of a locality of some sort are: (1) *Gaya*, (2) *Gṛha*, (3) *Pastya*, (4) *Harmya*, (5) *Grāma*, (6) *Pūr*, (7) *Viś*, and (8) *Rāṣṭra*. Of these the first four are all used in the sense of a house or household. The term *Grāma* is used both in the sense of a village [1] (that is a locality) and a body of men [2] (that is a division of the Āryan people). The term *Pūr*, though understood by some [3] to mean a town, is distinctly used in the sense of a fortification.[4]

The term *Viś* is interpreted by some to mean the area under the settlement of a *Viś*; while others think that it was merely a division of the people (the *Jana*) and was not the name of that locality which happened to be colonized by a *Viś*. However, I am inclined to think that, like the term *Grāma*, *Viś* was also used in both the senses noted above.

[1] *RV.*, i, 44, 10; 114, 1; ii, 12, 7.
[2] *RV.*, i, 100, 10; iii, 33, 11.
[3] Pischel and Geldner, *Vedische Studien*, i, xxii, xxiii.
[4] *RV.*, i, 53, 7; 58, 8; iii, 15, 4; iv, 27, 1, etc.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The reason which leads me to the above view is, that in these *maṇḍalas* we also come across such terms as *Gṛhapati*, *Jāspati*, *Pūrpati*, *Viśpati*, and *Rājan*. The presence of these terms indicates that of the eight terms that we find used in the sense of a locality only four were recognized administrative units in the society of the period, and these four were the *Gṛha* (with its variants *Gaya*, *Pastya*, and *Harmya*) with its head the *Gṛhapati*, or *Jāspati*, *Pūr* with its head the *Pūrpati*, *Viś* with its head the *Viśpati*, and *Rāṣṭra* with its head the *Rājan*.

Out of these four the *Pūr*, being merely a fortification, should not be classed as a local administrative unit. The idea that the *Gṛha*, *Viś*, and *Rāṣṭra* were local administrative units finds further support from the fact that during this period the subdivisions of the Āryan people appear to be into (1) *Gṛha*, (2) *Viś*, and (3) *Jana*.

Starting with the well-recognized facts that the Āryans when they entered India consisted of a number of *Jana*, that each *Jana* consisted of a number of *Viś*, and each *Viś* of a number of *Gṛha* (or families), we may suppose that a certain territory came to be under their influence. The next step would be to allot it to the people. The land which a *Jana* got as its share came to be its *Rāṣṭra* and its head the *Rājan*. The territory constituting the *Rāṣṭra* of a *Jana* must have been divided into the same number of allotments as the number of *Viśaḥ* within the *Jana*, and the head of each *Viś* came to be known as the *Viśpati*. Now, when the problem of allotting land to each *Gṛha* (family) within the territory assigned to each *Viś* arose, most probably it was not considered safe for an individual family to settle down by itself in a state of isolation, surrounded as the Āryans were by a host of enemies on all sides. Therefore, within the territory assigned to a *Viś*, groups of families with their cattle and other possessions were formed into settlement units and each such unit was called a *Grāma*, and the land assigned to it also came to be known as *Grāma*. I take the view that in the beginning *Grāma* was

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

not a distinct division of the Āryan people. The term came in use to denote a band of warriors, detached from the main body of the Āryan people either for war or for colonization, and later on when colonization became more important, it also came to be used for a group of families, within a *Viś*, that was detailed, or voluntarily decided, to go and settle on a certain piece of land. Being a resultant of the peculiar circumstances of the situation it was not a well-recognized administrative unit in the beginning and that is why we do not find any mention of a leader or headman of the *Grāma* in the early Rigvedic hymns. The Āryans, so far, were in a continuous state of flux. Neither had they had time and leisure enough to develop the new organization in all its details, nor, when we reflect upon the facts of the situation, as they appear to have then existed, was there any necessity for any such development from the very start.

Now arises the very interesting question whether the tribal-cum-local chiefs such as the *Gṛhapati*, the *Viśpati*, and the *Rājan* were hereditary or elective, autocratic or constitutional, and what was the administrative organization within the *Grāma*. Some people have tried to see in the *Vidatha*, the *Sabhā*, and the *Samiti* popular assemblies in which election of the king took place, and which acted as a constitutional check on his powers. This view, I am afraid, appears to be based on far-fetched interpretations of the Vedic texts, and is by no means justified by the data available in these *maṇḍalas*.

The term *Vidatha* is mentioned in a number of places in the early *Rigvedic* texts and onwards. Though in some passages the term is used in the sense of a house, yet in most of the passages the sense of a gathering for sacrificial or religious purposes seems to fit in. However, none of the passages in which the term occurs, suggest even remotely the connection of *Vidatha* with administrative affairs whether central or local. We can, therefore, safely ignore it in the present connection. Coming to the "*Samiti*" we find it mentioned that "the sage

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

adorns the depths of air with wisdom ; this is the meeting (*Samiti*) where the gods are worshipped ".[1] Yet another interesting datum that lends support to the above view is to be found in the fact that we find *Pariṣad* and *Samiti* used as synonyms in the *Upaniṣad* period. We find a common story repeated in two *upaniṣads*—(1) the *Chāndogya*, v, 3, 1, and (2) the *Brihadāraṇyaka*, vi, 2, 1. Here we find one Śvetaketu, the son of Aruṇi going to the religious assembly (*Samiti* in the *Chāndogya* and *Pariṣad* in the *Brihadāraṇyaka*) of the Pāñcālas. The idea of Mr. Jayaswal that the *Samiti* was " the national assembly of the whole people or *Viśaḥ* ", that the function of the *Samiti* was " electing the *Rājan* ", and that " it could also re-elect a king who had been banished ", and that " they were thus a sovereign body from the constitutional point of view ", does not appear to be correct. To begin with, in the entire Vedic literature there is nothing to show that the *Samiti* was the assembly of the whole Āryan people. Jayaswal himself does not mention any direct reference in support of this statement of his. The line of argument which has led him to the above conclusion is that because we find either the whole Āryan people (*Viśaḥ*) or the *Samiti* electing or re-electing the king, therefore the *Samiti* was the national assembly of the whole Āryan people. Without questioning the soundness of his line of argument, I may be permitted to say that from none of the passages relied upon by Jayaswal in this connection is the alternative character of the *Samiti* to the whole Āryan people even remotely suggested.[2] We may now note that we cannot, on the strength of *Atharva-veda*, iii, 4, 2, maintain that " re-electing a king who had been banished " was another of the functions of the *Samiti*. Nor can we say that the *Samiti* was a sovereign body from the texts of *Rigveda*, x, 191, 3, and *Atharva-veda*, vi, 64. Jayaswal has argued that " this indicates

[1] *RV.*, i, 95, 8 : tveṣaṃ rūpaṃ kṛṇuta uttaraṃ yatsaṃ-pṛñcānaḥ sadane gobhiradbhiḥ. Kavir budhnam pari marmṛjyate dhīḥ sasādevatātā samitir babhūva.

[2] Jayaswal has based his idea on *RV.*, x, 173, 1 and *AV.*, vi, 87, 1 ; 88, 3 ; iii, 4, 2 ; 4, 5 ; v, 19, 15.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

that matters of state (*mantra*) were discussed in the *Samiti*". Whitney and others have translated the word *mantra* to mean counsel and that is also the opinion of the learned teachers of the Vedic lore in our University.

The opinion of Dr. Ganga Natha Jha is that the word *mantra* in the sense of counsel given by a *mantrin* (the adviser of the king) has not been used in the Sanskrit literature till the period of Kauṭilya, that is till the third century B.C., and therefore its interpretation in that sense by Jayaswal is unwarranted.

After the examination of the data available on *Samiti* it appears to me that the *Samiti* was primarily the name of religious gatherings and later on, as the specialization of functions became more and more rigid, it came to be more or less a gathering of those who were well versed in the Vedic philosophy and literature. The continuous wars through which the Āryans had to pass while settling down in India brought into prominence the Kṣatriyas as the fighting and the ruling class. The same set of conditions appears to have brought into existence the *Samiti*, a specialized body of philosophers and religious teachers, that is, the priestly class. And, as by this time the priestly class had come to acquire almost an exclusive hold on the religious lore, and by introducing complexities of ritual had succeeded, remarkably well, in acquiring a predominant hold on the minds of the people, it was but natural for every king and, much more so for an exiled king, seeking restoration, to see that the assemblage of the priestly class, as typified in the *Samiti*, was agreeable to his cause. The same appears to be the case with the people in general. What these hymns indicate is not any regular election by the people, but some sort of general approval of a new king and general acquiescence in the case of a king returning from exile.

Coming to the *Sabhā* we find that it was a gathering "where men of lofty birth sit down together".[1] It was cherished

[1] *RV.*, vii, 1, 4.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

with considerable regard.[1] Fire was kept burning in it,[2] and it was primarily a gathering for secular purposes.[3] However, in the first nine *maṇḍalas* the data are so meagre that not much can be said about the functions of the *Sabhā*.

II. Brāhmaṇa Period, 1000 B.C. to 500 B.C.

In the literature of this period we get a little more information about the conditions of life in Vedic India. For one thing, we notice a gradual evolution and a gradual development of life in some of its phases. This gradual development, though most clearly visible in religious philosophy and religious ritual, is yet noticeable in the case of things mundane also, such as the rites of a king's consecration and the various rites prescribed for securing headship of a village.

In the earlier portion the idea of the ownership of land does not appear to have come into existence. In the hymns of that period nobody prays for the acquisition of land. What they pray for is cattle, longevity, and offspring. Here, however, it is very much in prominence, and the prayers for the acquisition of a village and *mantras* for securing a village are numerous. We may, therefore, conclude that the texts of the Brāhmaṇa Period give us an idea of the stage when the Āryans had settled down in the country and had evolved some sort of a regular government. This hypothesis is suggested by the general development of social organization as noted above, and finds support from the occurrence of a number of officials in the texts of the period. In addition to the eleven *Ratnins* [4] whose presence we note at the time of the king's consecration we find a few others such as the *Jīvagrabh*,[5] the *Grāma-vādin*,[6] the *Madhyamāsi*,[7] and the

[1] *RV.*, i, 91, 20.
[2] *RV.*, ii, 24, 13; iv, 2, 5; vii, 1, 4.
[3] *RV.*, i, 167, 3; vi, 28, 6; viii, 4, 9.
[4] *Black yajus*, Keith, i, 8, 9.
[5] *RV.*, x, 97, 11; 12.
[6] *Taittirīya Saṁhitā*, ii, 3, 1, 3; *Maitrāyaṇī Saṁhitā*, ii, 2, 1.
[7] *RV.*, x, 97, 12. *Vājasaneyi Saṁhitā*, xii, 86. *AV.*, iv, 9, 4.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Sthapati.[1] Some of these, viz. the *Grāmaṇī*, the *Grāma-vādin*, and the *Sthapati* appear to have been distinctly local officers.

The presence of these officials suggests a development in the administrative organization of the country, and the acquisition of a certain degree of stability and order in the government. The presence of such local officers as the *Grāmaṇī* and the *Grāma-vādin* indicates that by this time the *Grāma* had come to be definitely recognized as a distinct territorial administrative unit. In the literature of this period also we come across the term *Pūrpati*. But the *Pūr* does not appear to have been understood in the sense of a city or town, but still, as in the early Rigvedic period, only as a fortified place, with a *Pūrpati* at its head to command the forces within the fortification. The reason why I am inclined to take this view is to be found in the absence of the *Pūrpati* in the list of the *Ratnins*. The mention of the *Grāmaṇī* and the *Sthapati* amongst the *Ratnins* suggests that they were important functionaries in the administrative organization of those days. And the absence of the *Pūrpati* suggests that the realms of those days mostly consisted of villages and that the towns had not come into existence, or at least into administrative prominence. Though there is no evidence on the point, yet it may be hazarded that the realm of a king, if it happened to be large enough, was divided into a number of divisions with a *Sthapati* at the head of each division.

The question whether the two terms, *Grāmaṇī* and *Grāma-vādin*, stand for one and the same officer or represent two distinct officials is very interesting. But from the data available it hardly admits of any conclusive answer. According to the *Vedic Index* the term *Grāma-vādin* "apparently means a village judge". And the term *Grāmaṇī* "the headman of a village". The term *Grāma-vādin* occurs only twice[2] in

[1] *Taittirīya Saṁhitā*, iv, 5, 2, 2, and *Maitrāyaṇī Saṁhitā*, ii, 9, 3. *Vājasaneyi Saṁhitā*, xvi, 19.

[2] *Taittirīya Saṁhitā*, ii, 3, 1–2 ff. *Maitrāyaṇī Saṁhitā*, ii, 2, 1.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the entire literature of the period, while the term *Grāmaṇī* occurs very often: and this may be made to suggest that the two terms are interchangeable.

However, there is one point to be noted in this connection: it is that in both the cases where the *Grāma-vādin* is used, the king is in trouble. In the first case (*Taittirīya*, ii, 3, 1–2 ff.) the king is expelled and is trying to win back his kingdom, and in the other (*Maitrāyaṇī*, ii, 2, 1) the king is being besieged. This peculiarity is significant and may be made to suggest that the *Grāma-vādin* was the spokesman of the village community and, as it were, the popular representative. His connection with the village *Sabhā* (*Maitrāyaṇī*, ii, 2, 1) also strengthens this view; while the *Grāmaṇī*, whom we never find connected with the *Sabhā* and always prominent at the time of the king's consecration and military affairs along with the *Senānī*, appears to have been an officer of the king. On the whole I am inclined to the view that the *Grāma-vādin* and the *Grāmaṇī* were two distinct officers. The *Grāma-vādin* was pre-eminently a representative of the people, and as such the leader of the village community. He had his *Sabhā* and he decided the questions of *meum* and *teum* in the village with the assistance of the village *Sabhā*. Though there is no direct evidence on the point, yet from his position in the village community it may be inferred that the post of the *Grāma-vādin* was not in the gift of the king, but depended upon the goodwill of the people. Coming to the *Grāmaṇī*, we may say that the idea of Zimmer that the *Grāmaṇī* had military functions only appears to have a grain of truth in it. The idea is suggested by the fact that both *Senā* and *Grāma*, in the beginning, were names of military units, the *Senā* for the army as a whole and the *Grāma* for a detached body of people, presumably sent on a minor expedition. But, when the *Grāma* came to be settled down on a piece of land, and the area settled upon by it came to be known as *Grāma*, then certainly the leader of the *Grāma* could hardly be expected to have continued as a military head only. Under conditions

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of settled life he must have acquired civil functions also. That he had both civil and military functions and was the chief executive officer in the village is suggested by a number of texts.[1] That the *Grāmaṇī* was appointed from amongst the people (*Viśaḥ* or *Vaiśya*) is clear.[2] The *Grāmaṇī's* connection with the royal person seems to point to his having been a nominee of the king rather than a popularly elected officer.[3] The offering of *Grāmaṇī* to *Yādra* in the *Purushamedha* definitely points to the unpopularity of this office amongst the people, and may suggest that he was an appointee of the king rather than an elected representative of the people. However, the reference to *Manu* as *Grāmaṇī*[4] may suggest that he was not an elective officer or a nominee of the king, but just a hereditary officer who occupied that place because of his patriarchal position in the village community. I, for one, am inclined to take the view that the *Grāmaṇī* was an officer of the king, and that his office was hereditary. This view not only reconciles the two sets of conflicting references about the *Grāmaṇī*, but also well accords with our theory of evolution of the term *Grāma*, as discussed in the early Rigvedic Period. The first military leader of the *Grāma* and his immediate descendants had military functions only, and the civil functions were performed by the popular representative of the people—the *Grāma-vādin* and his *Sabhā*. But later on, as the power of the king increased, and the internal government became more and more organized and consolidated, the power of the popular representative and the popular assembly, the *Sabhā*, declined, and the power of the king's executive officer—the *Grāmaṇī*—became more and more. In this connection it is also interesting to note that the *Grāma-vādin* occurs only in the *Taittirīya* and the

[1] *ṚV.*, x, 107, 5. *Vāj. Saṁ.*, xv, 15. *Tait. Brāh.*, ii, 7, 18, 4. *Śat. Brāh.*, v, 4, 4, 18. *Brihad. Up.*, iv, 3, 37–8.

[2] *Kāṭhaka Saṁhitā*, viii, 4; xv, 4. *Maitrāyaṇī Saṁhitā*, i, 6, 5. *Tait. Brāh.*, i, 1, 4, 8; 7, 3, 4. *Śat. Brāh.*, v, 3, 1, 5.

[3] *Cambridge Hist.*, vol. i, p. 131.

[4] *Kāṭhaka Saṁhitā*, viii, 4. *Taitt. Brāh.*, i, 1, 4, 8.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Maitrāyaṇī Saṁhitās, and not at all in the *Atharva-veda*, the tenth *maṇḍala* of the *Ṛigveda* and the *Brāhmaṇas*, etc., all of which are of later date than the *Taittirīya* and the *Maitrāyaṇī*. In the later literature of the period the occurrence of the *Sabhā* in connection with villages is also absent. This perhaps indicates that in the early part of our period the democratic sense of the tribal organization was still somewhat strong, and the king and his officers had not come to acquire a very dominant position. And that later on, as the power of the king increased and as the system of government became more and more consolidated, the village *Sabhā* with its leader and spokesman, the *Grāma-vādin*, receded into the background and the position of the king's executive officer, the *Grāmaṇī*, became more and more important in the village.

The Sabhā

Paucity of data in the early *maṇḍalas* of the *Ṛigveda* prevented us from saying much about the *Sabhā*. But in the literature of the period under consideration we get, though by no means full and convincing, yet more detailed and comprehensive data about the *Sabhā*. To begin with, the data of this period suggest the idea that the term *Sabhā* also came to denote a meeting-place. In a number of passages the word *Sabhā* means nothing but a hall or a place of meeting.[1] Some passages would indeed suggest that it meant a meeting-room, something like a modern drawing-room in a private house.[2] There are other passages which indicate that each village had a common meeting-place, something like our modern *Caupāl*, *Cāvḍī*, or *choultry*.[3] Some passages also indicate that the king had his *Sabhā*.[4] In this connection it is

[1] *ṚV.*, x, 34, 6; *Taittirīya Saṁ.*, iii, 4, 8, 6; *Maitrāyaṇī Saṁ.*, i, 6, 11; iv, 7, 4; *Taittirīya Brāh.*, i, 2, 1, 26; i, 1, 10, 3; iii, 4, 16, 1; *Kauṣītakī Brāh.*, vii, 9.

[2] *Taittirīya Saṁ.*, iii, 4, 8, 6. *Taittirīya Brāh.*, i, 1, 10, 3; *Chāndogya Up.*, viii, 14.

[3] *Maitrāyaṇī Saṁ.*, i, 6, 11.

[4] *Śatapatha Brāh.*, iii, 3, 4, 14; *Chāndogya Up.*, v, 3, 6.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

not clear whether the *Sabhā* stands for that room in the king's house where he used to receive visitors or for a group of the king's courtiers and officials.

However, recalling to our minds the sense in which the term *mantra* was used during this period, we may say that the *Sabhā* in connection with the king stands for the room in which he used to receive visitors.

The data of this period further support the idea that the *Sabhā* was also the name of a gathering where we find people sometimes gambling,[1] sometimes merry-making, and sometimes busy in debates and discussions on serious matters of socio-political importance.[2] More than this, we find some terms and details which suggest that in villages the *Sabhā* was more or less a well-recognized and respected institution [3] with a definite constitution and functions. The presence of terms like *Sabhāpati* [4] and *Sabhāsad*,[5] suggests that the *Sabhā* in its regularly constituted aspect of a public body, had its president, the *Sabhāpati*, and its members, the *Sabhāsads*. This idea finds further support from the occurrence of the term *Sabheya*, which means fit for the *Sabhā*, that is, fit to become a *Sabhāsad*. That the term *Sabheya* stands for a person or class of persons distinct from *Sabhāsads* is suggested by one passage in the *Taittirīya Brāhmaṇa*.[6] Whether this distinction between the two terms could suggest that, while a number of people may have been considered to have the necessary qualification for being considered *Sabheya* (that is, fit to become members of the *Sabhā*), only a few could actually become *Sabhāsads*, or members of the *Sabhā*, is difficult to

[1] *Ṛ.V.*, x, 34, 6. *Maitrāyaṇī Saṁ.*, i, 6, 11; *A.V.*, v, 31, 6; xii, 3, 46; *Taittirīya Brāh.*, iii, 4, 16, 1.

[2] *Ṛ.V.*, x, 71, 10; *Taittirīya Saṁ.*, i, 8, 3, 1; iv, 5, 3, 2; *Maitrāyaṇī Saṁ.*, ii, 2, 1; *A.V.*, vii, 12, 1; xii, 1, 56; xv, 9, 2, 3; v, 31, 6, etc. *Taittirīya Brāh.*, i, 1, 10, 6.

[3] *Taittirīya Saṁ.*, iv, 5, 3, 2.

[4] *Taittirīya Saṁ.*, iv, 5, 3, 2. *Kāṭhaka Saṁ.*, xvii, 13, etc. *Vāj. Saṁ.*, xvi, 24.

[5] *Mait. Saṁ.*, i, 6, 11; *A.V.*, iii, 29, 1; vii, 12, 2; *Taittirīya Brāh.*, viii, 21, 14; *Kāṭhaka Saṁ.*, viii, 7.

[6] *Taittirīya Brāh.*, i, 2, 1, 26.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

say. The fact that some people were particularly considered fit to go to the *Sabhā*,[1] and for others it was not considered proper to go to the *Sabhā*[2] (women were not thought fit to go to the *Sabhā*) also lends support to the idea that for being considered a fit person to be a member of the *Sabhā* certain qualifications were insisted upon. The occurrence of a passage in the *Atharva-veda* which lays down a rite for becoming *Sabheya* also supports the above point of view.[3]

That one of the functions of the *Sabhā* was adjudication of suits is indicated by (1) the connection of the village *Sabhā* with the *Grāma-vādin*—the village judge,[4] and (2) the occurrence of the term *Sabhācara*.[5] According to the *Vedic Index*, "as he (the *Grāma-vādin*) is dedicated to *Dharma* (justice), it is difficult not to see in him a member of the *Sabhā* as a law court, perhaps as one of those who sit to decide cases; there is nothing to show whether the whole *Sabhā* did so or only a chosen body. The special use of *Sabhācara* suggests the latter alternative."[6]

Yet another interesting term which occurs in the literature of this period is *Sabhāvin*, which according to Sāyaṇa means the keeper of a gambling hall. The occurrence of this term is significant, as it completes the working and administrative organization of the *Sabhā* in its threefold aspect. As a general administrative body of the village, it had its *Sabhāsads* and its president, the *Sabhāpati*; as a law court it had, probably, a few selected *Sabhāsads* out of the whole body of the *Sabhāsads* of the *Sabhā* of a village; its *Sabhācaras*, most probably presided over by the *Grāma-vādin*; and, in its aspect as a common village hall, where people met for gambling and merry-making, it had its social secretary or some such person in the *Sabhāvin*.

[1] *Vājasaneyi Saṁ.*, xxii, 22, etc.
[2] *Maitrāyaṇī Saṁ.*, iv, 7, 4. *Kauṣītakī Brāh.*, vii, 9.
[3] *AV.*, viii, 10, 5, 6.
[4] *Maitrāyaṇī Saṁ.*, ii, 2, 1.
[5] *Vāj. Saṁ.*, xxx, 6. *Tait. Brāh.*, iii, 4, 2, 1.
[6] *Taittirīya Brāh.*, iii, 4, 16, 1.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The Date of the 11th Paripāḍal

By K. G. ŚAṄKAR

THE *Paripāḍal*, which belongs to the *Eṭṭuttogai* collection, is of unique interest in that it enables us to fix the Saṅgham age accurately, by a careful consideration of its astronomical data. The data are contained in the following opening lines of the 11th *Paripāḍal* of Nallanduvanār :—

virikadir madiyamoḍu viyal viśumbu puṇarppa
veriśaḍaiyeḻilvēḻan talaiyenak kīḻirundu
teruviḍaippaḍutta mūṉṟonpadiṟṟirukkaiyu
ḻurukeḻu veḻḻivandēṟṟiyal śēra
varuḍaiyaip paḍimagan vāyppap poruḍeri
pundi mitunam porundap pular viḍiya
laṅgiyuyar niṟpa vantaṇan paṅguvi
nillattuṇaikkuppāleyda viṟaiyaman
villiṟkaḍai makaramēvap pāmbollai
madiyamaṟaiya varunāḷil vāynda
podiyin munivan puraivaraikkīṟi
mitunamaḍaiya virikadir vēni
ledirvaravu māriyiyaikena vivvāṟṟāṟ
puraikeḻu śaiyam poḻimaḻaitāḻa.

In this passage the actual positions of the leading planets and stars are given as observed at daybreak on a day at the beginning of a rainy season. The first three lines inform us that the heavens were divided into three *vīthīs*, named after the *rāśis* indicated by *eri* (Kṛttikā, whose God is Agni), *śaḍai* (Ārdrā, the asterism of Śiva), and *vēḻam* (Rēvatī or Bharaṇī, whose *yōni* is the elephant). Parimēlaḻagar, commenting on them, says that by Kṛttikā is meant Ṛṣabha, which includes ¾ Kṛttikā segment. But this assumes without proof that Nallanduvanār used a Rēvatyādi zodiac; and it is besides strange that he should have indicated a *rāśi* by a *nakṣatra* segment, part of which was in another *rāśi* (Mēṣa).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

We must, therefore, infer that Kṛttikā, Ārdrā, and Rēvatī or Bharaṇī are the asterisms so named, and not the segments, and that they were in Ṛṣabha (30° to 60°), Mithuna (60° to 90°) and Mēṣa (0° to 30°) respectively. The longitudes of these asterisms are given in several *siddhāntas*, but the only dated *siddhānta* is the *Brahma-Siddhānta* of Śaka 550 = 628 A.C. According to it, the polar longitudes of Rēvatī, Bharaṇī, Kṛttikā, and Ārdrā are 0°, 20°, 37° 28′, and 67° respectively. The *yogatārā* of Rēvatī is identified with ζ Piscium, whose longitude in 1690 A.C. was, according to Flamsteed's *Catalogus Brittanicus*, 15° 32′. If therefore by *vēḷam* we mean Rēvatī, it could not have been in Mēṣa before 628 A.C., and the *Paripāḍal* would have to be dated then or thereafter only. But this is not necessary, as by *vēḷam* Bharaṇī may have been meant. The *yogatārā* of Bharaṇī is identified with 35 Arietis (42° 36′ in 1690 A.C.), or with 41 Arietis (43° 52′ in 1690 A.C.). The true longitude of Bharaṇī, corresponding to its polar longitude of 20° is 24° 41′, and its precession in 1,062 years (from 628 A.C. to 1690 A.C.) is therefore 17° 55′ or 19° 11′. Since these give us the rate of sidereal precession as 1° in every $59\frac{1}{4}$ or $55\frac{1}{3}$ years, of which the former accords more closely with the true rate of 1° in 61 years, as determined by Mr. L. D. Svāmikaṇṇu Piḷḷai, we have to identify Bharaṇī with 35 Arietis only. Accepting this identification, we may infer that Bharaṇī could not have been in Mēṣa before 24° 41′ $\times 59\frac{1}{4} - 627 = 835$ B.C. or after $(30° - 24° 41′) \times 59\frac{1}{4} + 628 = 943$ A.C. This period of 1,777 years (835 B.C. to 943 A.C.) is too wide for our purpose. But Kṛttikā and Ārdrā will help us to define the limits more closely. The *yogatārā* of Kṛttikā is identified with Alcyone (55° 40′ in 1690 A.C.), and its true longitude is 38° 58′. Its precession in 1,062 years is therefore 16° 42′, yielding a rate of 1° in $63\frac{3}{5}$ years, and it could not have been in Ṛṣabha before $628 - 8° 58′ \times 63\frac{3}{5} = 58$ A.C. The *yogatārā* of Ārdrā is usually identified with ∝ Orionis (84° 25′ in 1690 A.C.), and its true longitude is 65° 5′. Its precession in 1,062 years is therefore 19° 20′,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

yielding a rate of 1° in 55 years. But this rate is too wide of the true rate (1° in 61 years), and the latitude of ∝ Orionis is 16° 4′ S., while the polar latitude of Ārdrā is given as 11° S. The *yogatārā* of Ārdrā may therefore be more correctly identified with 135 Tauri of 9° 10′ S. latitude, and true longitude of 83° 20′ in 1690 A.C. Its precession in 1,062 years would be 18° 15′, yielding a more probable rate of 1° in $58\frac{1}{5}$ years, and it could not have been in Mithuna before $628 - 5° 5' \times 58\frac{1}{5} = 332$ A.C. Even calculating at the true rate of 1° in 61 years, Ārdrā could not have been in Mithuna before $628 - 5° 5' \times 61 = 318$ A.C. Putting together the inferences from the positions of Rēvatī or Bharaṇī, Kṛttikā and Ārdrā in Mēṣa, Ṛṣabha, and Mithuna respectively, we may conclude that *c.* 300 A.C. is the earlier limit for the date of the 11th *Paripāḍal*. On the other hand, it is certain that *c.* 700 A.C. is the later limit, as according to the Cinnamanūr plates the Saṅgham was founded and the victory at Talai-ālaṅgānam won by ancestors of Māravarman Arikēsari. The *Paripāḍal* must therefore be dated between *c.* 300 and *c.* 700 A.C. It may also be pointed out that according to the *Paripāḍal* the *nakṣatras* were not Kṛttikādi, as in that case Rēvatī or Bharaṇī should be in Mīna, not Mēṣa.

We are then told that Venus was in Ṛṣabha (30° to 60°), Mars in Mēṣa (0° to 30°), and Mercury in Mithuna (60° to 90°). Then we have the phrase *aṅgi uyar nirpa*. Parimēlaḻagar says this means that Kṛttikā was in the zenith. If this is right, the Sun was in 90° + 39° = 129°, and Venus and Mercury, whose maximum distances from the Sun are 48° and 26°, cannot have longitudes less than 81° and 103°, which are at least 21° and 13° beyond the required positions. *Uyar* cannot therefore mean "Zenith", but only "visibly high up". Again, *aṅgi* may mean either Kṛttikā (the asterism of Agni) or the asterism Agni, identified with β Tauri, whose longitude in 1690 A.C. was 78° 14′. Jupiter is said to be in Mīna (330° to 360°). The position of Saturn is indicated by the words *villiṟ kaḍai makara mēva*. Parimēlaḻagar takes it

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

to mean that Saturn was in Makara (270° to 300°). But in that case, the mention of *vil* (Dhanu) has no significance. It will be noticed that Mars, Venus, Mercury, and Jupiter are all in what are astrologically known as *svakṣētras* (own houses), and it is possible that Saturn was really in Dhanu, but Nallanduvanār was influenced by the astrological notion of planets in *svakṣētra* indicating heavy showers to link Dhanu with Makara in placing Saturn. If so, we have to consider the possibility of Saturn being in Dhanu (240° to 270°), especially as Nallanduvanār was acquainted with the *svakṣētras* of planets (*paṅguvin illattuṇai*) and the theory of *vīthīs*. Then we have the words *pāmbollai madiya maṟaiya varunāḷil*. They naturally mean that a lunar eclipse was shortly expected, though it is possible to take them to mean that the moon set in the region of Āślēṣa (the asterism of Sarpa). Agastya (Canopus) is then said to be in Mithuna (60° to 90°), but there is no reference here to its heliacal rising, which in Varāha-mihira's time (*c.* 500 A.C.) happened when the Sun was in 143°. The longitude of Canopus in 1690 A.C. was 100° 46′, and so in *c.* 300 A.C. its longitude was $100° 46' - \frac{(1690-300)}{61} = 78°$.

Since Agastya (at least 78°) is said to have been above the horizon, the Sun's longitude cannot be less than 78°. Nor can it be more than 108°, as Venus, whose maximum distance from the Sun is 48°, was between 30° and 60°. The Sun's longitude was therefore between 78° and 108°, and the solar day must have been between the 81st and the 111th. Between the 81st and 111th solar days, the mean longitudes of the major planets, corresponding to their geocentric ones, Saturn (240° to 300°), Jupiter (330° to 0°), and Mars (0° to 30°), are Saturn (243° to 306°), Jupiter (321° to 348°), and Mars (314° to 351°). Between these same solar days in 1 B.C. their mean longitudes were Saturn (73° to 74°), Jupiter (170° to 172°), and Mars (297° to 313°). The required increases in their mean longitudes are therefore: Saturn (169° to 233°),

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Jupiter (149° to 178°), and Mars (1° to 54°). Between 300 and 700 A.C., these increases are found only in 397 A.C. and 634 A.C. The increases in 397 A.C. are Saturn 171°, Jupiter 168°, and Mars 28°, and in 634 A.C. the increases are Saturn 187°, Jupiter 161°, and Mars 31°. But in 397 A.C. there was no lunar eclipse between the 81st and 111th solar day, while in 634 A.C. there was a lunar eclipse on Āshāḍha Paurṇamī, 16th June (89th solar day), the Paurṇamī *tithi* ending at ·94 of the day. At daybreak on that day the planets were all in their required positions, Saturn 257°, Jupiter 341°, Mars 18°, Venus 43°, and Mercury 69°. Since 634 A.C. is only six years after Brahmagupta, the longitude of Kṛttikā was then 39° and, the Sun being then in 86°, the asterism, if it is the *aṅgi* of the text, was 47° above the horizon. If, on the other hand, the asterism was Agni, its longitude was then $78° 14' - \frac{(1690-634)}{61} = 61°$, and it was 25° above the horizon. The longitude of Agastya in that year was $100° 46' - \frac{(1690-634)}{61} = 83°$, i.e. it was in Mithuna; and it is well known that the monsoon generally begins about the 16th June. The 16th June, 634 A.C., is therefore the only date that completely satisfies the astronomical data of the *Paripāḍal*, and the credit for discovering it is due to Mr. Svāmikaṇṇu Piḷḷai, though his demonstration left much to be desired. It will be noticed that this date for the *Paripāḍal* is in perfect agreement with the date for the Saṅgham age (seventh century A.C.) determined by me on other grounds, in my paper on "The Date of Māṇikyavācaka" (*Journal of the Mythic Society*, vol. 22, pp. 54–5).

78.

CALCUTTA.
1st November, 1931.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The Chandonukramaṇī of the Maitrāyaṇī Saṃhitā

By RAGHU VIRA

THE Chandonukramaṇī forms a part of the Vārāha-pariśiṣṭas.* As is evident from the text given hereunder, it is of immense importance. This little booklet is unknown from any other source. Few scholars know of its existence. The original MS. is in the Baroda library, and was discovered by my friend Mr. R. A. Sastry.

As there is only one MS., and that also bristles with absurd readings, it was a fairly difficult task to reconstruct the correct text and find out the original meaning of the author. I have not always succeeded in my efforts, and have to leave some phrases doubtful.

The text of the first section is as follows:—

(*a*) *General Introduction*

गोमहः सुमहाः प्राज्ञश्छन्दो ऽनुक्रमलक्षणम् ।
अल्पग्रन्थं महार्थानाꣳ षङ्गुणꣳ वेदविस्तरम्[1] ॥ [१॥]

वक्ष्यते वेदविज्ञानꣳ यज्ञियं च हितं च यत् ।
आनुपूर्व्यं प्रमाणं च वैकृतं च निबोधत ॥ [२॥]

मन्त्रब्राह्मणमाम्नायः[2] कल्पश्चैतत् त्रयꣳ शृणु ।
उच्यमानं पृथक्त्वेन मिश्रꣳ ह्येतद्धि नो स्थितम् ॥ [३॥]

* Of the Vārāhas we know a Śrautasūtra, a Gṛhyasūtra, and two Gṛhya-paddhatis. Of these the Gṛhya with extracts from the Paddhatis has been edited by me for the Panjab University Oriental Series, and is to come out shortly. The Śrauta and the Pariśiṣṭas are also being critically edited by me with the collaboration of Professor W. Caland of Utrecht.

[1] The MS. अल्पग्रंथां महार्थाना षङ्गुणां वद्विस्तरां. Note that there is no verb in the verse. For the last quarter cf. षण्णां यः प्रविभागज्ञः सो ऽध्वर्युः क्रतुत्र उच्यते (sec. 6, verse 21).

[2] The MS. मन्त्रब्राह्मणमम्नाचाय.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

आध्वर्यवे द्वया मन्त्रा ऋचश्चैव यजूंषि च ।
तयोरपि च नानात्वं वक्ष्यामृषिकृतानि (?) च ॥ [४ ॥]
मन्त्रस्य लक्षणं विद्याद् यः प्रयुञ्जेत कर्मणि ।
परिपाटिं च वक्ष्यामि आम्नायस्य विशुद्धये ॥ [५ ॥]
यः कश्चित् पादवान् मन्त्रो युक्तश्चाचरसम्पदा ।
विनिर्युक्तावसानश्च तामृचं परिकल्पयेत् ॥ [६ ॥]
यश्चान्यकरणैर्युक्तो न च पादोऽचरैर्वृतः ।
अनिर्युक्तावसानश्च तद्यजुः परिकीर्तितम् ॥ [७ ॥]

(*b*) *The Mantrānuvākas*

स्थानानि नव मन्त्राणामादितस्त्रीणि खण्डशः[1] ।
उत्तरः कौकिलीयाज्याः प्रैषाः ष – – वानि च ॥ [८ ॥]
षट् षष्टिरनुवाकानां समाहार्यास्ततस्ततः[2] ।
अनुवाकैकदेशांश्च कल्पब्राह्मण उच्चितान्[3] ॥ [९ ॥]
मन्त्रानुवाकाश्चत्वारः[4] चतुष्पादोऽपरस्य च[5] ।
द्वौ परस्य[6] परश्चैव[7] चित्तिः स्रुगिति चापरौ[8] ॥ [१० ॥]

[1] The MS. खंडलः. The sense of the verse is : There are nine " places " for the mantras, the first three books (known to us as the *prathama-kāṇḍa*, *dvitīya-kāṇḍa* or *madhyama-kāṇḍa*, and *tṛtīya-kāṇḍa* or *upari-kāṇḍa*), and the last six *prapāṭhakas* of the supplementary fourth book. उत्तरः in the text stands for *pravargya*, IV, 9, कौकिलीयाज्याः for IV, 10. 11. 12, प्रैषाः for IV, 13, and the last word (to be reconstructed to षट् पाशवानि ?) for IV, 14.

[2] ततस्ततः is not clear. The number of sections in the last six *prapāṭhakas* of Schroeder's edition of *Maitrāyaṇī Saṃhitā* is 73. See note on VI, 3.

[3] The *mantrānuvākas* specifically enumerated in the following three verses are those which are interspersed by *kalpa-* and *brāhmaṇa-anuvākas*, viz. I, 4, 1 – II, 6, 13. The rest form continuous wholes, and hence the author of the *Ch.* did not deem it necessary to enumerate them here.

[4] I, 4, 1–4. [5] I, 5, 1–4. [6] I, 6, 1–2.
[7] I, 7, 1. [8] I, 9, 1–2.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

अनुवाकास्त्रयो ऽन्यस्मिन्नग्ने वेरादयः स्मृताः[1]।
चत्वारो वाजपेयाद्या[2] अन्यः पञ्चम उत्तरः[3] ॥ [११ ॥]
उत्तरास्त्विष्टिषु ग्राह्या[4] अनुवाकाश्च षोडश[5]।
राजसूये समाम्नाताः प्रागन्त्यात् सप्तमादयः[6] ॥ [१२ ॥]
पञ्चान्ते न - वशारीरास्त्वादिस्त्वेकविꣳशतिः[7]।
शेषाः षट्षष्टिराम्नाता द्वे शते सदृशेन च (= 276) ॥ [१३ ॥]
द्वे तु षष्टिशते सर्वमनुवाकाश्च षोडश (= 336)।[8]

[1] I, 10, 2–4.

[2] I, 11, 1–4.

[3] I, 11, 10 (the last section of *Vāj.*). उत्तरः could have better been replaced by उत्तमः.

[4] In *Kāmyā iṣṭayaḥ* there are four mantra sections: II, 2, 6; 3, 4. 8; 4, 7.

[5] Sixteen is the total number of the five sections of *Vājapeya*, four of the *Kāmyā iṣṭayaḥ*, and seven of *Rājasūya* mentioned in the next line.

[6] II, 6, 7–13.

[7] Thus the MS. The entire line is unintelligible. The second hemistich is equally difficult.

[8] A complete list of *mantrānuvākas* is given here for ready reference and verification :—

I, 1, 1–13, *darśa-pūrṇamāsau.*
2, 1–18, *adhvaraḥ.*
3, 1–39, *grahāḥ.*
4, 1–4, *yajamāna-brāhmaṇam.*
5, 1–4, *agny-upasthānam.*
6, 1–2, *ādhānam.*
7, 1, *punar-ādhānam.*
9, 1–2, *catur-hotāraḥ.*
10, 2–4, *cātur-māsyāni.*
11, 1–4. 10, *vājapeyaḥ.*

II, 2, 6, *kāmyā iṣṭayaḥ.*
3, 4. 8.
4, 7.
6, 7–13, *rājasūyaḥ.*
II, 7, 1–20, *agni-citiḥ.*
8, 1–14.
9, 1–10.
10, 1–6.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

यथा हविष्कृदित्यादि[1] कल्पब्राह्मण उच्चितान् ॥ [१४ ॥]
तेषां नित्यावसानेषु[2] यजुष्टमुपकल्पयेत् ।
प्रेयमगादित्यृचां[3] तु ब्राह्मणसꣳस्थेति (?) च ॥ [१५ ॥]

(c) *The Yajur-anuvākas*

दृषे[4] वेषाय[5] देवानाꣳ[6] वर्षवृद्धमियꣳ[7][8] विभूः[9] ।
निग्राभ्याः स्थ देवश्रुतः[10] सꣳ यज्ञपतिराशिषा[11] ॥ [१६ ॥]
अग्निर्यजुर्भिश्चित्तिः[12] स्रुगग्निरेकाचरामिति[13][14] ।
सप्तमो राजसूयस्य[15] चयश्चाष्टादशादयः[16] ॥ [१७ ॥]
प्रमाणमाशुः[17][18] स्मृताः स्रष्टीश्चत्वारश्चाष्टमादयः[19][20] ।

II, 11, 1–6.
12, 1–6.
III, 11, 1–12, *sautrāmaṇī*.
12, 1–21, *aśva-medhaḥ*. Twenty-one is the number of sections according to Schroeder's edition. See note 1 on verse 26.
13, 1–20.
14, 1–21.
IV, 9, 1–27, *pravargyaḥ*.
10, 1–6, *yājyānuvākyāḥ*.
11, 1–6
II, 13, 1–23.
III, 15, 1–11.
16, 1–5.
IV, 12, 1–6.
13, 1–10.
14, 1–18.

The total amounts to 350 *mantrānuvākas* in Schroeder's edition, while according to *Ch.* it is only 336.

[1] I, 4, 10 (p. 58, ll. 10 and 11), IV, 1, 6 (p. 8, l. 8). The word **यथा** is not to be understood.

[2] The MS. **तेषां निषां नित्या°**.

[3] The MS. **प्रेयमगादि रुचानां**. I, 1, 2; IV, 1, 2. **प्रेयमगादित्यृचां** is not a satisfactory emendation, for the fifth syllable is long.

[4] I, 1, 1. [5] I, 1, 4. [6] I, 1, 5.
[7] I, 1, 7. [8] I, 2, 4. [9] I, 2, 12.
[10] I, 3, 2. [11] I, 4, 2. [12] I, 9, 2.
[13] I, 9, 1. [14] I, 11, 10. [15] II, 6, 7.
[16] II, 7, 18–20. [17] II, 8, 2. [18] II, 8, 4.

[19] The MS. **स्मृतः स्रष्टीश्**. Perhaps **स्रष्टीः** signifies here three, for the next two sections are also *yajurmaya anuvākas*.

[20] II, 8, 8–11.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

अवाञ्च मध्यमा रुद्राश्चाम (?) राष्ट्रभृतस्त्विति[1] ॥ [१८॥]
तपो योनिरसि[2] प्राणा[3]दृचा त्वा[4] द्वादश[5]स्त्रयः[6]।
मा क्रन्दो ऽष्टौ[7] द्वितीयश्च सौत्रामण्याः सपञ्चमः[8] ॥[१९॥]
चतुर्दश द्वितीयाद्याः[9] शरीरा अंविकेति च[10]।
प्रागन्त्याद् द्वौ द्वितीयश्च त्रयः प्रैषेषु याजुषाः[11] ॥ [२०॥]
अशीतिरनुवाकानामेकोना (= 79) येषु नार्चिकम्।
तपने (?) परिसंख्याताः कृत्स्नाः सर्वे यजुर्मयाः[12] ॥ [२१॥]

(d) The Ṛg-anuvākas

ऋङ्मयाः स्तु प्रवक्ष्यामि यथावदनुपूर्वशः।
येषु स्थानेषु यावन्तः संख्यया[13] परिकीर्तिताः ॥ [२२॥]
प्रथमश्चाग्न्युपस्थाने[14] द्वितीयो वाजपेयिकः[15]।
अग्नौ पञ्चममाप्नोति[16] तत ऊर्ध्वं त्रयोदशः[17] ॥ [२३॥]

[1] The reference is to II, 8, 13 (the last section but one of the eighth *prapāṭhaka*), II, 9, 3–8, II, 11, 1–6, and II, 12, 2 (*rāṣṭrabhṛtaḥ*).

[2] II, 13, 2. [3] II, 13, 3.
[4] II, 13, 4. [5] II, 13, 12.
[6] त्रयः refers back to II, 13, 3. 4. 12. [7] II, 13, 14–21.
[8] "The second and the fifth in *Sautrāmaṇī*," III, 11, 2. 5.
[9] III, 12, 2–15.
[10] Thus the MS. Cf. verse 13. The reference is to III, 13, 2–20 (?).
[11] Among the *praiṣas* there are three *yājuṣa* sections, the two preceding the last (IV, 13, 8–9), and the second one (IV, 13, 2).
[12] The *yājuṣa* sections, not containing any *ṛks*, are:

I, 1, 1. 4. 5. 7. I, 3, 2. I, 9, 1. 2.
2, 4. 12. 4, 2. 11, 10.
II, 6, 7. II, 11, 1–6.
7, 18–20. 12, 2.
8, 2. 4–6. 8–11. 13. 13, 2–4. 12. 14–21.
9, 3–8.
III, 11, 2. 5. III, 13, 2–20. III, 15, 1–11.
12, 2–15. 14, 1–21.
IV, 9, 5. 8–10. 13–26. IV, 13, 2. 8. 9.

Our total is 137, as against that of the *Ch.* 79.
[13] The MS. यावन्त्यः संख्यायाः.
[14] I, 5, 1. [15] I, 11, 2. [16] II, 7, 5. [17] II, 7, 13.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

परश्चान्यौ रुद्राणां[1] द्वितीयादय आर्चिकाः[2]।
विश्वे[3] येनादयः[4] स्थाने सप्तान्ये पञ्चमादयः[5] ॥ [२४ ॥]
त्रयोदशसमाप्त्यां द्वौ[6] सौत्रामण्याश्च य आदितः[7]।
तृतीयस्त्वथ षष्ठश्च नवमो योत्तमोत्तमौ (?)[8] ॥ [२५ ॥]
विश्वः[9] परश्च पञ्चान्ते सप्तैते महति क्रतौ[10]।
सर्वयाज्यानुवाक्यासु[11] तृतीयोऽथोत्तमोत्तमाः(?)॥[२६॥]
प्रैषेष्वाद्यतृतीये तु षष्ठं[12] ष - - - चानि (?)[13]।
षट् सप्तत्यामृचाध्रुवामन्यदेताश्चैव दहाचिकाः(?)[14]॥[२७॥]

[1] II, 7, 14. [2] II, 9, 1–2. [3] II, 10, 2–6.
[4] II, 12, 1. [5] II, 12, 4–6.

[6] II, 13, 5–11. **स्थाने** means the *prapāṭhaka*. The *Kāṭhaka Saṃhitā* designates its chapters as *sthānakas*.

[7] II, 13, 22–23. [8] III, 11, 1.

[9] III, 11, 3. 6. 9. 10 (?). 11. 12.

[10] The MS. **विश्वः**. In Schroeder's *Mait. S.* text the *ārcika* sections are III, 12, 18. 21 ; 13, 1. It is very probable that the eighteenth section of Schroeder's edition was a part of either the preceding or the following section, and hence not an *ārcika* section. Thus the last section of the third book would be the twentieth, and **परः** would refer to III, 13, 1.

[11] For **महति** the MS. has **मदिति**. **महति क्रतौ** = *aśvamedha*. The five *ārcika* sections at the end are III, 16, 1–5. The seven *anuvākas* are III, 12, 20; 13, 1; 16, 1–5.

[12] IV, 10–12. [13] IV, 13, 1. 3. 6. [14] IV, 14, 1–18.

[15] Thus the MS. This line is very corrupt, though the sense is fairly clear—the number of pure *ārcika anuvākas* is 76. Here is my own list :—

I, 5, 1.
II, 7, 5. 13. 14.
9, 1. 2.
10, 2. 6.
III, 11, 1. 3. 6. 9–12.
12, 18. 21.
IV, 10, 1–2. 4–6.
11, 1–6.
12, 1–6.
I, 11, 2.
II, 12, 1. 4–6.
13, 5–11. 22. 23.
III, 13, 1.
16, 1–5.
IV, 13, 1. 3. 6.
14, 1–18.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

(e) Mixed Ṛg- and Yajur-anuvākas

उद्धृतेष्वनुवाकेषु याजुषेष्वार्चिकेषु च ।
एकविꣳशꣳ शतꣳ शिष्टमुभयꣳ यत्र दृश्यते[1] ॥ [२८ ॥]

(f) The Yājuṣa Verses

तस्मिन् यजूꣳषि वक्ष्यामि लक्षणेन निबोधत ।
त्रिꣳशत् षडुत्तरादूर्ध्वꣳ यत् किञ्चिद् यजुरेव तत् ॥ [२९ ॥]
प्रमाणादूर्ध्वमेतस्माद् यथा सप्तदशर्त्विजः[2] ।
अल्पाल्पं[3] चादाय तस्याः (?) पादवृतेषु दृश्यते ॥ [३० ॥]
वाचं तद् यदतो ऽ ल्पीयꣳ[4] यथा देवश्रुताविति[5] ।
उपयामगृहीतो ऽसि[6] यजुस्तेन च सन्धितम् ॥ [३१ ॥]
ऋचि विद्यादसꣳयुक्तꣳ[7] स्वाहाकारो यजुः स्मृतः ।
स्वाहाकारस्तु तद् वाच्यो यस्त्वृत्वोतचागेव सः(?) ॥ [३२ ॥]
उक्तꣳ यजुर्ऋचः शिष्टमेकविꣳशे शते तथा ।
मैत्रानुवाकिको ह्येष विभागश्चिन्तितो बुधैः ॥ [३३ ॥]
इति छन्दोऽनुक्रमण्यां प्रथमं खण्डम् ॥

[1] "The *yājuṣa* and *ārcika anuvākas* being deducted, the remaining *anuvākas*, in which both the *ṛks* and *yajus* are found, are 121." Here the total number of *anuvākas* assumed is 276, instead of 336 of verse 14.

[2] ?.

[3] The MS. अल्पोप.

[4] Thus the MS.

[5] I, 2, 9.

[6] I, 3, 5 seq.

[7] The MS. °युक्तः.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

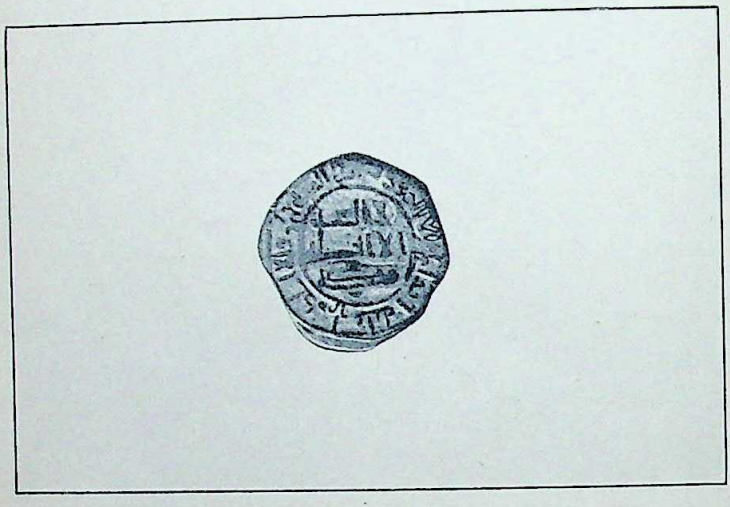
CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

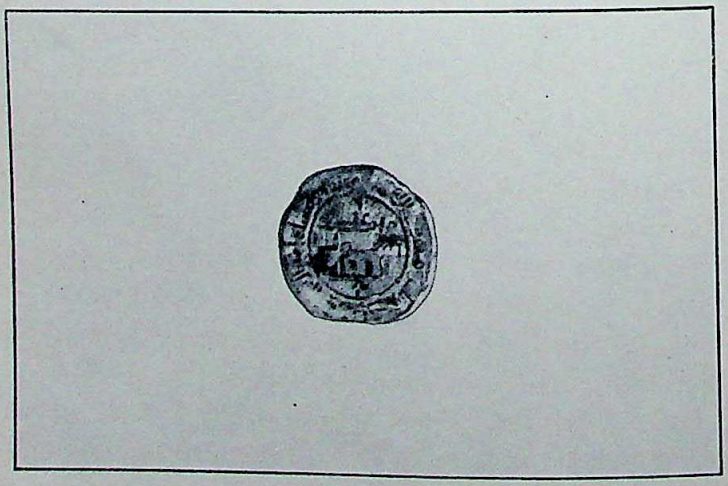
CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Obverse.



Reverse.



COIN OF ABÛ MUSLIM.

To face p. 555.]

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

A Coin of Abu Muslim

By R. GUEST

(PLATE IV)

THE copper coin (*fals*) shown in the plate was unearthed recently during work for irrigation on the lesser Zâb. Mr. W. Allard, Director of Irrigation in 'Irâq, has kindly allowed it to be photographed for publication. The inscriptions on the coin are :—

Obverse

Centre لا اله الا الله وحده

Border قل لا اسئلكم عليه اجراً الا المودة في القربى

Creed.

Say, I ask you not for any reward on account of of these good tidings but that you should love my relations (*Qur'ân*, 42, 19).

Reverse

Centre محمد رسول الله

Border بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم . مما امر به ابو مسلم امير آل محمد سنة احدى وثلثين ومئة

Creed.

By order of Abû Muslim, the amîr of the family of Muḥammad. Year 131.

Abû Muslim, as will be remembered, brought the Abbasid dynasty to the throne by long sustained effort, not by a sudden stroke. The first Abbasid Khalif did not become acknowledged until more than two years after Abû Muslim raised the Abbasid standard in Khurâsân. Abû Muslim took Merv, then the capital of the province, in 130 (February, 748), and thenceforward that town doubtless remained his usual place of residence. Following Tabarî, one finds him ruling there in 132. But early in 131 (*c.* September, 748) after his troops under Qaḥṭaba had entered Raiy, Abû Muslim moved westward from Merv to

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Nîsâbûr, where he would have been more closely in touch with his general. During the year, Qaḥṭaba's armies advanced with continual success through Persia, bearing down the resistance of the opposing Umaiyad forces, and before the end of it were passing into Mesopotamia, the chief incidents marking the end of the contest, the occupation of Kûfa by the partisans of the Abbasids (August, 749), the accession of the first Abbasid Khalif (November, 749), and the rout of the last Umaiyad Khalif Marwân on the greater Zâb (January, 750), all falling in the year 132. Accordingly it is probable that the coin was struck either at Merv or at Nîsâbûr. The coin is not unique. Zambaur in his *Contributions* (i, 7), mentions another apparently identical specimen. Coins bearing the name of Abû Muslim seem, however, to be very rare.

The text from the *Qur'ân* on the border of the obverse, exhorting believers to love the relations of the Prophet, was an excellent watchword. It may be noted that the first Abbasid Khalif introduced it in his inaugural address (Ṭabarî, 3, 29). Abû Muslim does not seem to have been the first to employ this text on a coin. It seems probable that it was adopted by the 'Aliyid 'Abdallâh ibn Mu'âwiya in 127.

Ṭabarî records that Abû Muslim used the title *amîr* of the family of Muḥammad (3, 60), just as Abû Salama, the protagonist of the cause in Kûfa, was styled the vizier of the family of Muḥammad. The individual member of the family at the head of the movement when it started was in the power of Marwân, so he could not be named. The titles adopted, moreover, had the advantage of appealing to the followers of the house of 'Alî as well as to the supporters of the Abbasids.

The editors of Ṭabarî have altered Abû Muslim's title to *amîn âl Muhammad*, in deference to the readings of the MSS. of other standard historical works. *Amîr* seems to be written on the coin, but *amîn* would be so little different that it is impossible to be certain.

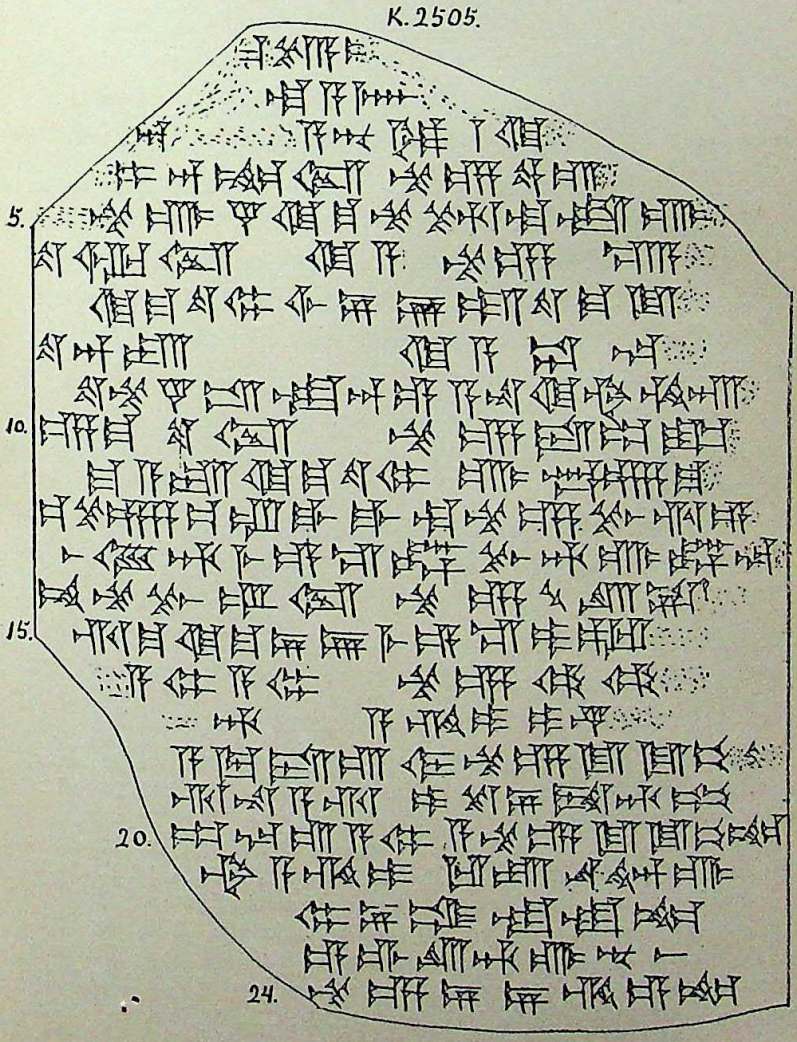
CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

An Unplaced Fragment of the *Utukke Limnuti* Series

By S. LANGDON

THE unpublished text K. 2505 has been partially utilized by the late Professor Zimmern in a few entries communicated by him to Professor Meissner for the *Nachträge* to the latter's *Seltene Assyrische Ideogramme*. It was obvious from the few



CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

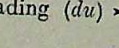
extracts available in this important book that K. 2505 contains much valuable and new material, and I am grateful to the Keeper of Egyptian and Assyrian Antiquities of the British Museum, Mr. Sidney Smith, for permission to copy and publish this text. It throws much new light upon the forms and uses of Sumerian verbs. I cannot discover any duplicates in the extensive incantation literature, although the fragment obviously belongs to a long and an important text of the *utukkê limnûti* series.

K. 2505

1. . . . . *kár* . . . . . .
2. . . . . lal-]la a-meš [lal-la ki-a lal-la . . . .]
3. [*ana* me-]e ? *tar-ṣu ana irṣitim* [*tar-ṣu* . . . .]
   . . . . . upon the waters they stretch, upon earth [they stretch . . . . .]
4. [. . . .]—*mi* ?—an-bil[1]-gim mu-un-lag-ga-[e-ne]
5. . . . . *-mu-u šá ki-ma mu-uṣ-la-li ú-*[*ša-an-ba-ṭu* ?]
   They are . . . . . which scorches like the midday sun.
6. ud-ǵúl-gim ki-a mu-un-dirig-[gi-e-ne]
7. *ki-ma û-mi lim-ni*[2] *ir-ṣi-tam ma-lu-*[*u*]
   Like an evil storm they fill the earth.
8. ud an-ta ki-a gub-ba [e-ne-ne]
9. *û-mu šá iš-tu šame-e a na irṣi-tim kun-nu* [šu-nu]
   A storm, which from heaven upon earth is fixed, are they.
10. kalam-ma ud-gim mu-un-da-ab-šar-[ri-e-ne]
11. *ma-a-ta ki-ma û-mi u-šaḫ-ma-*[*ṭu*][3]
    The land like a heat storm they cause to be parched.

[1] But read an-bi-ir = *muṣlalum*, *Voc. Martin* ii, 29; see Meissner, SAI. 372; *an-NE-ra*, Reisner, SBH. 53, 10 (twice) = SBP. 108, 10. *bil* > *bir*, *Sum. Grammar*, § 44.

[2] *ûmu limnu*, regularly used in hemerologies for "evil day", sinister day; Sumerian *ud-ǵúl-gál*; III Raw. 53, No. 4, 33–4; PSBA. 1904, 56, K. 19–20. I do not know other examples of *ûmu limnu* as used in this text.

[3] *sar*, *šar* = *ḫamāṭu* to burn, not *ḫamāṭu*, to hasten. Meissner, SAI., p. 690, placed *šar* = *ḫamāṭu* (2849) under *ḫamāṭu*, to hasten The only known Sumerian word for *ḫamāṭu*, hasten, is *búr* = *ḫamāṭu*, CT. 12, 13 B 34, but reading (*du*)  = *ḫamātum ša alaki*, ZA. 10, 198, 8 + 13 is

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

12. ^{giš}tir ^{giš}mes-gal-gal-la [1] mu-un-bu-ri-e-[ne]
13. *ina kiš-ti me-e-si rab-bu-ti ú-rab-ba-[ṭu]* [2]
    In the forest they cause the great mountain ashes to quake.
14. am mudul [3]-mes-gim mu-un-gur-ru-uš-[e-ne] [4]
15. *ri-ma ki-ma* ni-ir *me-e-si i-šab-[ba-ṭu]*
    The wild bull(s) they torment like a *yoke* of ash.
16. . . . . a-gè-a-gim mu-un-rŭ-rŭ-[ne] [5]
17. [*ki-ma* . . . . . .] *ti a-gi-i i-šur-[ru]*
    Like the . . . . . of the flood they rush.
18. [ki-a] íd-da-ge gĭr-mu-un-dib-dib-bi-[ne] [6]

more probable. Hence *šar-ra = ana šuḫmuṭu*, to cause to be consumed in fire, SBH. 20, 30 = 23, 14 = Langdon, SBP. 86, 30. *e-sir-ra gub-ba mu-un-šar-ri-e-ne = ša ina sûḳi izzazzu uštaḫmiṭu*, Those that stand in the street consumed themselves in fire, IV Raw. 28*, No. 4, Rev. 56; var. mu-un-šar-ri-dam, CT. 15, 13 (Rev.) 31.

[1] See also SBP. 40, 31; 78, 24; 82, 32; 100, 55; 188, 33 (= SBH. 95, 33); 52 Rev. 2.

[2] It is difficult to decide between *rabābu* and *rabāṭu* for the restoration here. The Sumerian for *rabābu*, to waver, tremble, is *DUL*, K. 3021, 3–6, *dul-dul = murabbib*, OECT. vi., pl. xxiv; *TÚL*; *túl-túl-la-bi = rabbiš*, frightfully, K. 69, Rev. 9; *túl-túl-bi*, SBP. 42, 56; *dul-dul-bi*, Zimmern, KL. 17, i, 8; *ǵe-tu-ul = irbâ* (*rabû = rabābu*), ATU. i, 306, 12. Also *TUR*, *nam-ba-tu-ur = turabbib*, K. 9282, Rev. 6. *šu-dul = (rabbu) rabbiš*, in misery, RA. 13, 137, Obv. 14.

For *rabāṭu*, in forms *našarbuṭu*, *itašrabuṭu*, the Sumerian is usually *BUL*, reduced to *bu-u*, *bu*. So *bú-bú-meš*, var. *bu-bu-meš = muttašrabiṭûti*, CT. 16, 15, 4; *ni-bu-bu = ittanašrabbiṭu*, CT. 17, 29, 5; *al-bú-bú-ne-ne = ittanašrabbiṭu*, CT. 17, 4, 10, *BUL > BUR*, to waver, tremble, rush, is proved by BUR (bu-ur) = *parādu*, CT. 12, 13, B 29 and BUL (bu-ur) > *nu-[us-su ša . . .]*, to shake, said of . . ., *Yale Syllabary* 98 = PBS. v, 104; ii, 7. These are synonyms of *rabāṭu*, *šurbuṭu*. On the change *l > r*, *bul > bur*, see *Sumerian Grammar*, § 44 and § 38, 6. Also *lagal > lagar*, psalmist, *dagal > dagar*, wide, SBP. 276, 10, note 5; IV Raw. 14, No. 1, 24; *d..Lir-ra* for *Lil-la*, SBP. 24, 3.

Hence read here *mu-un-bu-ri-e-ne*, i.e. *bu-ri* for *buli = rabāṭu*.

[3] *MU-BU*, dialectic for *giš-BU*, values, *mudla*, *madla*, *malla*, *gazinbu*, *giššašḳu*, *gidi*, Zimmern, MAG. iv, 259; *mudul*, *muǵur*, *iskim*, rod, beam, board, Meissner, MAG. iii [3], 11–12. This text cited by Zimmern in Meissner, SAI. 10124, *nîru*, yoke, is perhaps the meaning here, but "yoke" in connection with wild bulls is unsatisfactory.

[4] Cf. [. . . .]-*guruš = ša-ba-tu ša É-NIM*, CT. 12, 50, K. 4359, Obv. 24.

[5] Cf. CT. 16, 12, 24; 17, 21, 102. Value *dú-dú = šâru* also possible.

[6] *gĭr-dib = eṭēḳu*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

19. [*ina kib-*]*ri na-a-ri i-te-ni-it-ti-ḳu*
On the shore of the river they trespass.
20. . . . . ab-ba-ge a-gè-a mu-un-dib-dib-bi-ne
21. [. . . . . *tam*]*-tim a-gi-i ib-ta-na-'-ú*
. . . . . of the sea, as a deluge they enter.
22. . . . . mi-ni-ib-gú(r)-gú(r)-ne [1]
23. . . . . *me?-e mar-ru-ti ú-tar-rum*
The (sweet waters ?) into bitter (waters ?) they turn.
24. mu-un-díg-díg-gi-ne [2]

Note on Transcription

To avoid all unusual diacritical marks in transcription, I propose to use, henceforth, only the ordinary marks, e.g. *gur*, *gúr*, *gùr*, *gūr*, *gûr*, *gŭr*; for homophones exceeding this list, *Gur*, *GUr*, *GUR*, *guR*, *gUR*, *gu(r)*, *gUr*. This system provides for thirteen signs in the case of triliteral homophones. By experience with the proposed system of inferior figure exponents I have concluded that it is unworkable.

[1] Cf. . . . . *zi-šú ba-an-gúr* = ... *i-šu ana marti ittur*, His . . . . turns to gall, CT. 17, 10, 53–4.

[2] The ordinary meaning of NI(díg) is *labāku, raṭābu, narābu*, pour out. In hostile sense, *ḫušaḫḫu māti* NI-*ik* (*illabik*), hunger will be "poured out" on the land; *bartum* NI-*ik*; *nukurtum* NI-*ik*; Virolleaud, *Astrologie, Sin*, 34, 19; 20; *Ishtar* 1, 70.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The Influence of Al-Farabi's "Ihsa' al-'ulum" (*De scientiis*) on the Writers on Music in Western Europe

By HENRY GEORGE FARMER

"He [Al-Fārābī] composed a noble work [the *Iḥṣā' al-'ulūm*] in which he enumerated the sciences and indicated the object of each; this treatise, the like of which had never before been composed and the plan of which had never been adopted by any other author, is an indispensable guide to students in the sciences."—Ṣā'id ibn Aḥmad al-Qurṭubī (*d.* 1070).

THE question of the Arabian influence on the music of Western Europe has been considerably stressed of recent years.[1] In the practical art, the minstrel class of the Middle Ages not only adopted the actual instruments of the Arabs, such as the lute (*'ūd*), rebec (*rabāb*), guitar (*kaithār*), and others, but also the actual musical devices of the performers on them. In the theoretical art, clues in the Mediaeval Latin treatises on music enable us to follow a track which leads us to the conclusion that the teachings and writings of Arabian or/and Mozarabian theorists of music also had some influence on the theory of music of Western Europe.

Among the writers who can be claimed to have contributed to this influence are Al-Fārābī, Ibn Sīnā, and Ibn Rushd. Their works were translated into Latin and became the text-books of the schools of Western Europe. The most outstanding of these treatises were :—

Arabic Titles.	Latin Titles.
1. Al-Fārābī, *Iḥṣā' al-'ulūm.*	Alpharabius, *De scientiis.*
2. Al-Fārābī. [Title unknown.]	Alpharabius, *De ortu scientiarum.*
3. Ibn Sīnā, *Fī'l-nafs.*	Avicenna, *De anima.*
4. Ibn Sīnā, *Fī taqāsīm al-ḥikma.*	Avicenna, *De divisione scientiarum.*
5. Ibn Rushd, *Sharḥ fī'l-nafs li'Arisṭūṭālis.*	Averroes, *Commentarius in Aristotelis de anima.*

[1] See H. G. Farmer, *The Arabian Influence on Musical Theory* (1925), *Historical Facts for the Arabian Musical Influence* (1930), *The Organ of the Ancients from Eastern Sources* (1931), and *Studies in Oriental Musical*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The earliest, and probably the best known, of these works was the *Iḥṣā' al-'ulūm* of Al-Fārābī, and for that reason it deserves special attention.

§ I

Al-Fārābī

The recently published French translation of Al-Fārābī's monumental *Kitāb al-mūsīqī al-kabīr*[1] will doubtless confirm the opinion already expressed elsewhere,[2] that Al-Fārābī was probably the greatest writer on the theory of music during the Middle Ages. His treatment of speculative theory was not only an advance on that contributed by the Greeks, but in Western Europe he had no peer as an independent thinker until Ramos de Pareja (*c.* 1440–1521) made his appearance, and he, like another great theorist—Salinas (*c.* 1512–90), came from Spain, a land that had been greatly influenced by the Arabian sciences.

It was only natural that Al-Fārābī, so worthy a follower of Aristotle, should deal perspicuously with this subject. If he deserved the title, which the Muslims gave him, of "The second teacher" (i.e. second to Aristotle) in mental philosophy, he was certainly *facile princeps* in the philosophy of music.

Although Al-Kindī (*d.* 874) had already used the Greek theorists of music to some advantage, it was not until the time of Al-Fārābī, when the works on music by Aristotle (*De anima*), Aristoxenus, Euclid, Nicomachus, Ptolemy, as well as the commentaries on *De anima* by Themistius and others, had been translated into Arabic,[3] that the full

Instruments (1931), as well as the same writer's chapter on music in *The Legacy of Islām* (Clarendon Press, 1931). See also J. Ribera, *La música de la cantigas* (1922), *La música Andaluza medieval en las canciones de trovadores, iroveros, y minnesinger* (1923–5), and *Historia de la música Árabe medieval y su influencia en la Española* (1927).

[1] Al-Fārābī, *Grande traité de la musique. Traduction française par Baron Rodolphe d'Erlanger.* (*La musique arabe*, tome 1.) Paris, 1930.

[2] See Farmer, *Historical Facts . . .*, p. 292.

[3] See Farmer, "Greek Theorists of Music in Arabic Translation": *Isis*, xiii, 1930.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

bounty of Greek genius came to be felt. It is no wonder therefore that the Arabs were able to make an advance beyond Western Europe in this respect, seeing that the latter had no knowledge of the Greek writers themselves save what could be gleaned from Boëthius and the compends of Martianus Capella, Cassiodorus, and Isidore of Seville.[1] Al-Fārābī took the fullest advantage of these treasures.

Born at Fārāb in Transoxiana about the year 870, Al-Fārābī received the best part of his education at Baghdād and Ḥarrān, where he studied the disciplines, including the theory of music. Unlike other theorists, Al-Fārābī was a practical musician of no mean reputation,[2] and this gave him a distinct advantage over others. Under the patronage of the Ḥamdānid sulṭān, Saif al-Daula, he settled at Aleppo, where he wrote his most important works, and earned a reputation as "the greatest philosopher the Muslims ever had".[3] He died at Damascus about 950.

Besides his *Grand Book on Music* (*Kitāb al-mūsīqī al-kabīr*), he wrote other works on music including a compendium (*mukhtaṣar*) entitled *A Discourse Concerning Music* (*Kalām fi'l-mūsīqī*) and a *Book on the Classification of Rhythm* (*Kitāb fī iḥṣā' al-īqā'*).[4] Unfortunately, only the first-named of these works has come down to us, although a *Book of Musical Modes* (*Kitāb al-adwār*) is catalogued in a library in the Levant as a work on music.[5]

The *Grand Book on Music* was looked upon as the most authoritative work of its kind in the East, and all the great Arabic, Persian, Turkish, and even Indian writers on music,

[1] See Farmer, *Historical Facts . . .*, p. 187.
[2] Ibn Ghaibī, *Sharḥ al-adwār* MS. Ibn Khallikān, *Biog. Dict.*, iii, 309.
[3] Ibn Khallikān, *Biog. Dict.*, iii, 307.
[4] Ibn al-Qifṭī gives a shorter title—*Book of Rhythms* (*Kitāb al-īqā'āt*). Steinschneider, in his *Al-Fārābī* (p. 216), gives the title of another book on rhythm, but it would appear that this latter is merely a continuation of the title of the previous work. See Ibn Abī Uṣaibi'a, ii, 134; Ibn al-Qifṭī, 280; and cf. Farmer, *History of Arabian Music*, p. 176.
[5] *Al-Hilāl*, xxviii, 214.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

from Ibn Sīnā in the eleventh century[1] to Ṭanṭāwī in the twentieth century,[2] make their obeisance to the name of Al-Fārābī and his famous treatise which had become a text-book even in the Jewish schools, as we know from Ibn 'Aqnin (*c.* 1160–1226).[3]

§ II

The Iḥṣā' al-'Ulūm

We possess little information concerning the school curricula in those days, although we know the subjects and the books that were studied. Fortunately, however, we get a fair idea of their scope in another treatise by Al-Fārābī entitled the *Iḥṣā' al-'ulūm* or the *Classification of the Sciences*,[4] a work which the Arabs of Spain considered, as Ṣā'id ibn Aḥmad (*d.* 1070) says: "An indispensable guide to studies in the sciences."[5] In the twelfth century it was translated into Latin by both John of Seville and Gerard of Cremona under the title of *De scientiis*. It was already known in the Jewish schools, since Moses ibn Ezra (*d. c.* 1140) used it, and we possess a condensed Hebrew version made by Qalonymos ben Qalonymos (*d. c.* 1328).[6]

Although it was known in the eighteenth century that the Arabic text of the *Iḥṣā' al-'ulūm* existed in the Escorial Library at Madrid,[7] yet it was a long time before it was recognized that this was the original of the popular Mediaeval Latin treatise *De scientiis*. Indeed, for some time it was thought that the *Iḥṣā' al-'ulūm* was a sort of "encyclopædia", an idea due primarily to Casiri's description, but perpetuated by Steinschneider, which brought a protest from Munk.[8]

[1] *Al-Shifā'*.
[2] *Al-mūsīqī al-'arabiyya*, Alexandria, 1914.
[3] Steinschneider, *Al-Fārābī*, 81.
[4] Or the *Statistics of Sciences*.
[5] Ibn Khallikān, *Biog. Dict.*, iii, 308.
[6] Steinschneider, *Al-Fārābī*, 83.
[7] Casiri, *Bibl. Escur.*, Madrid, 1760–70, No. 643.
[8] Munk, *Mélanges*, 343. It is to be regretted that the word has also been used by the present writer in his contribution to the *Legacy of Islām*, p. 369.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The work is not an encyclopædia, but simply a handbook of the sciences and a guide to curricula and deeper studies. The idea of a handbook of this type was soon borrowed by others in the East, including Ibn Sīnā, and in the West by Gundissalinus.[1]

In spite of the existence of the Arabic text of the *Iḥṣā' al-'ulūm* in the Escorial Library and the fact that for a century and a half it was looked upon as a sole exemplar,[2] no attempt was made to edit the text or even to place it under contribution by the collation of the Latin texts of *De scientiis*. Even Dr. Ludwig Baur, who edited *De divisione philosophiae* of Gundissalinus in 1903,[3] and Dr. Eilhard Wiedemann, who made a translation of the mathematical section of the *De scientiis* in German in 1907,[4] did not attempt to consult the Arabic text.

In 1921, however, fresh interest was aroused in the Arabic text owing to the discovery of another manuscript of the *Iḥṣā' al-'ulūm* at Najaf in Al-'Irāq by the Shaikh Muḥammad Riḍā. This manuscript dates from the thirteenth century, and is therefore older than the Escorial manuscript which may be dated 1310. The Shaikh Muḥammad Riḍā published the text of his manuscript in the Arabic journal *Al-'Irfān* in 1921,[5] and at the same time contributed a number of emendations, although much escaped his notice. It may be

[1] The older writers wrote this name Gundisalvi, a form which does occur in some MSS. More recent examination shows that the name is more generally written Gundissalinus, and this is the form adopted by Baur in his edition of the *De divisione philosophiae* of this writer. In the *Legacy of Islām* the form Gundisalvus has been adopted.

[2] The old number (Casiri, *Bibl. Escur.*) was 643. The present press mark (Derenbourg, *MSS. arabes de l'Escurial*) is 646.

[3] Baur, *Dominicus Gundissalinus: De divisione philosophiae* (*Beiträge zur Geschichte der Philosophie des Mittelalters*, Band iv), Munster, 1903.

[4] *Beiträge zur Geschichte der Naturwissenschaften*, xi. *Über Al-Fārābīs Aufzählung der Wissenschaften* (*De Scientiis*). (*Sitz. der physikalisch-medizinischen Sozietät in Erlangen*, Band 39, 1907.)

[5] The *'Irfān* is a monthly review published at Saida in Syria under the editorship of Aḥmad 'Araf al-Zain. The above text is given in vol. vi, pp. 11–20, 130–43, 241–57.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

urged on his behalf, however, that he did not collate his text with the Escorial manuscript nor with the Latin versions.

Two years later, a further contribution to the subject was made by Père Bouyges in the *Mélanges de la Faculté orientale de l'Université Saint-Joseph* (*Beyrouth*) in a critical scrutation of the text of the Shaikh Muḥammad Riḍā.[1] By comparison with the Latin version of the *De scientiis* as reflected in the *De divisione philosophiae* of Gundissalinus, and through the part-translation of Dr. Wiedemann, Père Bouyges was able to rectify some of the errors of the Shaikh Muḥammad Riḍā, and to suggest other valuable rectifications. Yet again, as with Dr. Baur, Dr. Wiedemann, and the Shaikh Muḥammad Riḍā, the Escorial text was ignored in the collation.[2]

§ III

The Escorial Arabic Text

Since the appearance of the Najaf text of the *Iḥṣā' al-'ulūm* in the *'Irfān*, another manuscript has been discovered in the Köprülü Library at Constantinople. The copy is not dated, but we are informed that it is an old one. Now that we possess at least three copies of this famous work, the time may be considered ripe for the editing of the text together with the Latin versions. In the meantime, the present writer's researches into the Arabian influence on Western Europe prompt him to offer a collation of that portion of the three Arabic texts of the *Iḥṣā' al-'ulūm* which deals with music, together with a similar collation of two manuscripts and one printed text of the Latin *De scientiis*, as well as two unedited manuscripts of *De divisione philosophiae* of Gundissalinus, and four other texts.

As a guide to the reader, the following notation has been used for the Arabic MSS. :—

[1] Beyrout, 1923. Tome ix, pp. 49–70.

[2] The difficulty of access to the MS. has been pleaded as an excuse.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The Arabic Texts

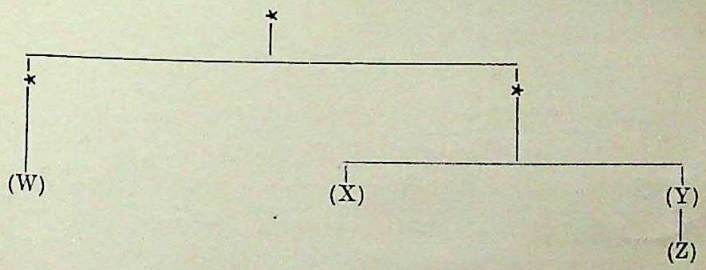
W = *Iḥṣā' al-'ulūm li'l-Fārābī.* Escorial Library, Madrid. No. 646, fols. 27–45. Probable date, A.D. 1310.

X = *Kitāb iḥṣā' al-'ulūm li'l-Fārābī.* In *Al-'Irfān,* 1921. Thirteenth century.

Y = [*Iḥṣā' al-'ulūm li'l-Fārābī.*] Köprülü Library, Constantinople. No. 1604.

Z = [*Iḥṣā' al-'ulūm li'l-Fārābī.*] Copy of the Constantinople MS. in possession of the present writer.

The Escorial manuscript (W) is used as the basis of the present text, but it is collated with the Najaf text (X) and my own copy (Z) of the Constantinople MS. (Y). From a comparison of the texts it is clear that the Escorial MS., which is in a Maghribī hand, belongs to a different group from the Najaf and Constantinople MSS.



Here are the subjects dealt with in the Escorial text of the *Iḥṣā' al-'ulūm* :—

1. Grammar (*lisān*) . . . . Fol. 27 v.
2. Logic (*manṭiq*) . . . . „ 30
3. Mathematics (*ta'ālīm*).
   - (*a*) Arithmetic (*'adad*) . . „ 35 v.
   - (*b*) Geometry (*handasa*) . . „ 36
   - (*c*) Optics (*manāẓir*) . . „ 36 v.
   - (*d*) Astrology (*nujūm*) . . „ 37 v.
   - (*e*) Music (*mūsīqā*) . . „ 38
   - (*f*) Statics (*aṯhqāl*) . . . „ 38 v.
   - (*g*) Mechanics (*ḥiyal*) . . „ 39
4. Natural Science (*ṭabī'ī*) . . . „ 39 v.
5. Divinity (*ilahī*) . . . . „ 41 v.
6. Theology (*kalām*) . . . . „ 42–5

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

All the sciences in the above have subdivisions, but only those of mathematics are mentioned here because they concern the subject under discussion. The order of the mathematical sciences in the Ikhwān al-Ṣafā' is—arithmetic, geometry, astrology, geography, music, and proportion.[1] In the *Mafātīḥ al-'ulūm* of Al-Khwārizmī the plan is—arithmetic, geometry, astrology, geography, music, mechanics, and chemistry.[2] These writers also lived in the tenth century, but slightly later than Al-Fārābī.

Here is the Escorial text of the section on the *'ilm al-mūsīqā* in the *Iḥṣā' al-'ulūm* of Al-Fārābī :—

واما عِلْمُ ٱلْمُوسِيقَى[3] فإنه يشتمل بالجملة على[4] تعرف[5] أصناف الألحان وما منه تؤلف وعلى ما له تؤلف وكيف تؤلف[6] وبأى أحوال يجب أن تكون[7] حتى يصير فعلها أنفذ[8] وأبلغ والذي يعرف بهذا الاسم[9] علمان * أحدهما علم الموسيقى العملية * والثاني علم الموسيقى النظرية.

[1] Dieterici, *Die Propaedeutik der Araber*, Berlin, 1865.

[2] *Liber Mafātīh al-olūm . . . Ed. Van Vloten*, Leyden, 1895.

[3] This word is vocalized throughout the Escorial MS. as *mūsīqā* not *mūsīqī*. This form also occurs in the thirteenth century *Vocabulista in Arabico* edited by Schiaparelli. Perhaps the Latin *musica* influenced the Maghribī form. In the East it was generally written *mūsīqī*, although موسيقا may be found.

[4] X adds أن.

[5] X يعرف.

[6] X has كيف يؤلف وعلى ما منه يؤلف و على ما يؤلف. Z has وعلى ما له يؤلف وكيف يؤلف.

[7] X and Z يكون.

[8] X and Z انفذ.

[9] X العلم. It is *nomen* in the Latin text.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

فالموسيقى[1] العملية هي[2] التي شأنها أن توجد أصناف الألحان المحسوسة [Marginal note محسوسة][3] في الآلات التي أعدت لها[4] إما بالطبع وإما بالصناعة والآلة[5] الطبيعية هي الحنجرة واللهاة وما فيها ثم الأنف[6] * والصناعية[7] مثل[8] المزامير والعيدان وغيرها * وصاحب الموسيقى العملية إنما يصور[9] النِغَم[10] والألحان وجميع لواحقها على أنها في الآلات التي يتعود[11] ايجادها[12] فيها[13] * والنظرية تعطي[14] علمها وهي معقولة وتعطي أسباب كل ما تأتلف[15] منه الألحان لا على أنها في مادة بل على الإطلاق وعلى أنها منتزعة من[16] كل آلة وكل مادة وتأخذها[17] على أنها مصنوعة [مسموعة Interlineal note][18] على العموم ومن[19] أي آلة اتفقت ومن

[1] X والموسيقى.
[2] X omits هى.
[3] X and Z محسوسة.
[4] X omits لها. Z has لها اعدت.
[5] X and Z فالآلة.
[6] Z الآلة.
[7] Z omits و.
[8] X هي.
[9] X and Z يتصور.
[10] This word is vocalized *nigham* not *naghham*. This form also occurs in the thirteenth century *Vocabulista in Arabico*.
[11] X and Z تعود.
[12] Z اتحادها.
[13] X and Z منها.
[14] Z يعطي.
[15] X and Z يأتلف.
[16] X and Z عن.
[17] X and Z يأخذها.
[18] X and Z مسموعة.
[19] Z omits و.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

أي جسم ما[1] اتفق * وينقسم[2] علم[3] الموسيقى النظرية[4] ألى أجزاء عظمى خمسة أولها القول في المبادئ والأقاويل [والأوايل Marginal note][5] التي شأنها أن تستعمل في استخراج ما في هذا العلم وكيف الوجه في استعمال تلك المبادئ وبأي طريق تستنبط[6] هذه الصناعة ومن أي الاشياء ومن كم شيء تلتيم[7] وكيف ينبغي أن يكون الفاحص عما فيه * والثاني القول في أصول هذه الصناعة وهو القول في استخراج النغم ومعرفة عدة النغم كم هي[8] وكم أصنافها وتبين[9] نسب بعضها من[10] بعض والبراهين على جميع ذلك والقول في أصناف أوضاعها وترتيباتها التي تصير بها[11] موطاة[12] لأن يأخذ الآخذ منها ما شاء ويركب[13] منها الألحان والثالث القول في مطابقة[14] ما تبين أيتبين

[1] X and Z omit ما.
[2] Z تنقسم.
[3] Z علوم.
[4] X النظري.
[5] X and Z الأوايل.
[6] Z ستنبط.
[7] Z يلتأم.
[8] Instead of كم هي و معرفة عدة النغم X has وكيف هى Z, وكم عددها و معرفة عدد النغم وكم هي has.
[9] X يبين. Z تبين.
[10] X and Z الى.
[11] X and Z بها تصير.
[12] X and Z مواطاة.
[13] X فيرتب. Z فيركب.
[14] X مطابقته.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

[Interlineal note][1] في الأصول[2] والأقاويل[3] والبراهين على أصناف آلات[4] الصناعة[5] التي تعد لها وايجادها[6] كلها منها[7] ووضعها فيها[8] على التقدير والترتيب الذي تبين في الأصول. والرابع القول[9] في أصناف الإيقاعات الطبيعية التي هي أوزان النغم والخامس في تأليف الألحان في الجملة ثم في[10] تأليف الألحان الكاملة وهي الموضوعة في الأقاويل الشعرية المؤلفة على ترتيب وانتظام وفي[11] كيفية صنعتها[12] بحسب غرض غرض من أغراض[13] الألحان وتعريف[14] الألحان[15] التي تصير[16] بها أبلغ وأنفذ[17] في بلوغ الغرض الذي له عملت[18].

§ IV

Translation of the Text

"And as for the Science of Music, it comprises, in short, the investigation into the various kinds of melodies

[1] X يتبين. Z تبين.
[2] X لأباصول.
[3] Z بالأقاويل.
[4] X and Z الآلات.
[5] X and Z الصناعية.
[6] Z واتخاذها.
[7] X and Z فيها.
[8] X منها.
[9] X omits القول.
[10] X omits في.
[11] X and Z omit في.
[12] X صيغتها.
[13] Z الأغراض.
[14] X يعرف.
[15] X and Z الأحوال.
[16] X يصير.
[17] X and Z أنفذ وأبلغ.
[18] X عمل. Z العمل.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

(الحان), and what they are composed of, and for what they are composed, and how they are composed, and in what forms (احوال) it is necessary that they should be in order that the performance of them be made more impressive (انفذ) and effective (ابلغ). And that which is known by this name[1] [i.e. 'music'] comprises two sciences. One of them is the science of practical music, and the second is the science of theoretical music.

"And as for practical music, its concern is the production of the various kinds of perceptible melodies in the instruments adapted for them either by nature or by artifice. And as for the natural instrument[s], they are the larynx and the uvula, and what is in them, and then the nose.[2] And the artificial instrument[s] are like the reedpipes (مزامير), and the lutes (عيدان), and such like. And the exponent of practical music only produces notes (نغم), and melodies, and their adjuncts, in so far as they are in the instruments upon which it is customary to perform them.

"And the theoretical gives the science of them. And it is metaphysical, and it gives the reasons for everything out of which the melodies are composed, not in so far as they are in a material, but independent and irrespective of any instrument or any material. And it takes them [i.e. the melodies] according as they are usually heard[3] from any

[1] MS. X has "science" (علم) instead of "name" (اسم). The latter word occurs in the Latin translation of Gerard of Cremona.

[2] The nose as a medium is mentioned by the Jewish writer Profiat Duran, writing in 1403, who quotes a passage from an Arabic treatise by Abū'l-Ṣalt Umayya (1068–1134) as follows: "Says Abū'l-Ṣalt in his book *Haṣpaqah* dealing with music: 'Now for the media by which music is produced, some are natural as the throat and the nose.'" Duran's *Ma'seh Efod*, Vienna (1865).

[3] In MS. X and Z the word is "heard", and this agrees with the Latin texts. MS. W has "produced" (مصنوعة) with an interlineal correction to "heard" (مسموعة).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

instrument and from any body (جسم = 'material') whatever.

"And the science of theoretical music is divided into five major parts. The first of them is the discourse about principles (مبادیء) and fundamentals (اوایل),[1] the purpose of which is that they should be used in the elucidation (استخراج) of what is in this science, and the method of the application of those principles, and in which way this art is elucidated, and from what things and from how many things it is made up, and what sort of person the enquirer into it should be.

"And the second [part] is the discourse about the rudiments (اصول) of this art. And it is the discourse about the derivation of the notes, and the knowledge of the constitution [2] of the notes, and how many they be, and how many their species, and the distinction of their ratios one from another, and the demonstrations for all that, and the discourse about the species, their structure, and their arrangement by which they become facilitated,[3] because one derives from them what one requires and composes from them the melodies.

"And the third [part] is the discourse about the conformity of what is explained in regard to the rudiments, and opinions,[4] and demonstrations to the different kinds of artificial instruments which are prepared for them, and the producing of all of them from [5] them, and their position in them, according to valuation (تقدیر) and arrangement, as is explained in the rudiments.

[1] MS. W has "opinions" (اقاویل), but a marginal note has "fundamentals" (اوایل) which is also confirmed by X and Z.

[2] Cf. the passage in X and Z.

[3] W has "facilitated" (موطاة). X and Z have "concordant" (مواطاة).

[4] X and Z have "fundamentals" (اوایل) instead of "opinions" (اقاویل).

[5] Cf. X and Z, where the word is "in" as in the Latin texts.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

"And the fourth [part] is the discourse about the various kinds of natural rhythms (إيقاعات) which are the measures of the notes.

"And the fifth [part] is about the composition of the melodies in general; then about the composition of the perfect melodies—and they are those set in poetical speech, composed according to arrangement and order, and in the manner of their employment [1] in view of the main object of the melodies, and the definition of the melodies,[2] which become through that more effective and impressive in attaining the object for which they are made."

§ V

The Latin Versions

During a considerable part of the Middle Ages, Muslim Spain was the intellectual hub of Western Europe. Ibn al-Ḥijārī (*d.* 1194), an Andalusian Arab, says that during the rule of the Umayyads in Spain (eighth to eleventh century) "students from all parts of the world flocked . . . to learn the sciences of which Cordova was the most noble repository, and to derive knowledge from the mouth of the doctors and *'ulamā* who swarmed in it".[3] The pointed comparisons made by Adelard of Bath (eleventh century),[4] Daniel of Morlay (twelfth century),[5] and Roger Bacon (thirteenth century),[6] between the culture of Christian Europe and Muslim Spain are probably just. All this is amply borne out by the hundreds of treatises which were translated out of the Arabic into Latin to become the text-books of the schools of Christian Western Europe.

Among the numerous Arabic writers translated was

[1] Cf. the word in X.
[2] Cf. X and the Latin texts.
[3] Al-Maqqarī, *Mohammedan Dynasties in Spain*, i, 30.
[4] *Quaestiones naturales.* See Gollancz, *Dodo Ve-Nichdi*, viii.
[5] Thorndike, *Hist. of Magic and Experimental Science*, ii, 173.
[6] Fr. Rogeri Bacon, *Opera quaedam hactenus inedita*, ed. Brewer, xxxv.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Al-Fārābī, and no less than eight of his works appeared in Latin including his popular *Iḥṣā' al-'ulūm* which was known as *De scientiis*.[1] Two translations of this work are known to us; one attributed to John of Seville, and another definitely by Gerard of Cremona.[2]

John of Seville is nowadays identified with John of Spain, John of Luna or Limia, John of Toledo, and even with John Avendehut (= Ibn Dā'ūd).[3] John of Spain translated the *De differentia spiritus et animae* of Costus (= Qusṭā ibn Lūkā) from the Arabic for Archbishop Raymund of Toledo (1125–51). He can be traced by other dates, more or less precise, from 1135 when he translated the *Rudimenta astronomiae* of Alfraganus (= Al-Farghānī) to 1153 when he (John of Toledo) translated the *Liber de nativitatibus* of Albohali (= Abū 'Alī Yaḥyā ibn al-Khayyāṭ). He is said to have died in 1157, but a John of Spain was living in 1176–80,[4] and in 1187.[5]

Gerard of Cremona (1114–87) also worked at Toledo for a time. This city was the Christian centre for the study of the "Arabian sciences", and when Gerard arrived there he was amazed, he tells us, at the multitude of Arabic books in every field.[6] Daniel of Morlay, the English translator of Arabic works, describes how he found Gerard translating

[1] The remainder were: *De ortu scientiarum, De naturali auditu, De causis, De intellectu et intelligibili, De syllogismo, De tempore,* and *Declaratio compendiosa super libris Rhetoricorum Aristotelis.* Others were translated into Hebrew. See Munk, *Mélanges,* 351–2.

[2] Jourdain, *Recherches critiques sur l'age et l'origine des traductions latines d'Aristote,* 117. Leclerc, *Hist. de la médecine arabe,* ii, 430. Wüstenfeld, *Die Übersetzungen arabischer Werke im Latinische,* 67. Steinschneider, "Die europäischen Übersetzungen aus dem arabischen": *Sitz. Wien. Akad.,* cxlix, xli, Nos. 46, 68. Haskins, *Studies in the Hist. of Mediaeval Science,* 13. Thorndike, *Hist. of Magic and Experimental Science,* ii, 73. Huart, *Histoire des arabes,* ii, 379, 380.

[3] Jourdain, 118. Sudhoff, "Die kurze Vita und das Verzeichnis der Arbeiten Gerhards von Cremona . . .": *Archiv f. Gesch. d. Med. . . . an der Universität Leipzig,* viii, 73. Haskins, 13. Steinschneider, No. 68.

[4] J. W. Brown, *Life and Legend of Michael Scot,* 35.

[5] Thorndike, ii, 76.

[6] Haskins, 15.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Ptolemy's *Almagest* into Latin with the help of a Mozárabe named Galippus (= Ghālib), who probably turned the Arabic into Spanish whilst Gerard fashioned the Spanish into Latin. A similar literary partnership existed between Gundissalinus and John Avendehut (= Ibn Dā'ūd), Plato of Tivoli and Savasorda (= Abraham ibn Ḥiyya), and Michael Scot and Alphagirus (= Al-Fakhr) or Abuteus, the assessors in each case being either Jews or Arabs.

Dominicus Gundissalinus (Gundisalvi, Gundisalvus), the Archdeacon of Toledo, was also credited with a translation of *De scientiis* by both [1] Jourdain and Leclerc,[2] but this was due probably to confusing this work with the *De divisione philosophiae* of Gundissalinus which had been ascribed to Al-Fārābī.[3] Gundissalinus was certainly one of the translators who worked for the Archbishop Raymund (1125–51), and if we allow that his assessor John Avendehut is identical with John of Seville and John of Spain, it is quite likely that Gundissalinus may have had a hand in the translation. He was the author of a more extended handbook of the sciences entitled *De divisione philosophiae*. Two-thirds of this work is a compilation from other treatises, notably the *De scientiis* and *De ortu scientiarum* of Al-Fārābī.[4] This has been fully demonstrated by Dr. Ludwig Baur in his *Dominicus Gundissalinus : De divisione philosophiae* (1903), who published the full text of the latter based on five codices.

Of the two versions of Al-Fārābī's *De scientiis* that have come down to us, we know for certain that one of them was translated by Gerard of Cremona. This is stated in the Paris codex (*Bibl. Nat.*, 9335, fol. 143 v.).[5] Although this text has

[1] Jourdain, 117.

[2] Leclerc, ii, 377.

[3] Cf. Wüstenfeld, 39. Leclerc, ii, 379.

[4] It is scarcely correct, however, to say that the *De scientiis* appears in its entirety in the *De divisione philosophiae*. Cf. Wulf, *Histoire de la philosophie médiévale*, 1905, 286.

[5] "*Lib. Alfarabii de scientiis* translatus a Magistro Girado Cremonensi in Toleto de Arabico in Latinum."

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

frequently been referred to, yet it has not been published. In 1907, however, Dr. Eilhard Wiedemann issued a German translation of the portion dealing with the mathematical sciences.[1] The other version, ascribed to John of Seville, is probably older than Gerard's rendering. This was published at Paris in 1638 by Guiliemus Camerarius, a Scotsman, who was a Professor of Theology and Canon Law at Paris.[2] He says that his text was based on an "antiquissimus manuscriptum" in the "Bibliotheca Sancti Albini apud Andes".

If the *De divisione philosophiae* of Gundissalinus dates from the mid-twelfth century as Dr. Baur suggests, then the translation of *De scientiis*, from which he borrowed so extensively, must have been accomplished earlier.[3] Karpinski says that his work as a translator for Archbishop Raymund may have started as early as 1133,[4] and Dr. Thorndike is of opinion that the *De divisione philosophiae* was written later than this.[5] However, whether Gundissalinus had any hand in translating Al-Fārābī's *Iḥṣā' al-'ulūm* into the *De scientiis* or not, it is quite certain that the version used by him in his *De divisione philosophiae* was the one attributed to John of Seville and not the Gerard version.[6]

The question arises: "Why should there be two versions of the *De scientiis*, seeing that their authors were contem-

5. [illegible] already pointed out, John of Seville's version

I conquered, [illegible]older, and a comparison of the texts

ta-am-khu-bi

I appointed (?)

[illegible]*ietät in Erlangen*, Bd. 39.

[illegible]*ristotelis interpretis, opera*

4. *NISU EN-NAM* *e-di-a* *te-ru-bi* [illegible]*nt, ex antiquissimis*

a governor over it (?). I set up [illegible]*Scoti. Fintraei*,

KA-MES [illegible]George Sarton

gates. [illegible]s version

[illegible]lemann,

5. *Ê-GAL* *ba-du-ši-e* *si-di-is-tu-bi* *te-ru-* will

The palace which was ruined I restored. I establish

ti-i-ni

the name

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

seems to show that Gerard had the John of Seville version before his eyes whilst engaged on his recension. Although both versions are correct translations, yet that of John of Seville reveals an occasional hiatus. It was on this account probably that Gerard sought to produce a more faithful rendering.

§ VI

The Latin Texts

The section dealing with the "science of music" in the *De scientiis* according to the two versions of Gerard of Cremona and John of Seville is subjoined from two thirteenth century MSS., neither of which have been published hitherto. For the sake of further comparison, two uncollated and unpublished texts of the *De divisione philosophiae of* Gundissalinus, both of the thirteenth century, are also dealt with. These were not noticed by Dr. Baur when he collated the texts of the latter. In addition to these, the appropriate portions of the *De scientiis* and the *De divisione philosophiae* borrowed, either directly or indirectly, by Vincent of Beauvais, Jerome of Moravia, Pseudo-Aristotle, Pseudo-Bede, and Simon of Tunstede, have also been included for the sake of identification.[1]

The Latin Texts codices.

A = Gerard of Cremona, *De* s *De scientiis* that have
No. 9335, fols. 1 or certain that one of them was
B = John of Sevill of Cremona. This is stated in the Paris
scientii, 9335, fol. 143 v.).[5] Although this text has
B
C = Jo n, 117.
erc, ii, 377.
. Wüstenfeld, 39. Leclerc, ii, 379.

It is scarcely correct, however, to say that the *De scientiis* appears its entirety in the *De divisione philosophiae*. Cf. Wulf, *Histoire de la philosophie médiévale*, 1905, 286.

[5] "*Lib. Alfarabii de scientiis* translatus a Magistro Girado Cremonensi in Toleto de Arabico in Latinum."

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

E = Jerome of Moravia, *Tractatus de musica.* (In Coussemaker, *Scriptorum de musica medii aevi* . . . Paris, 1864–76. Tome i, Lib. i.)

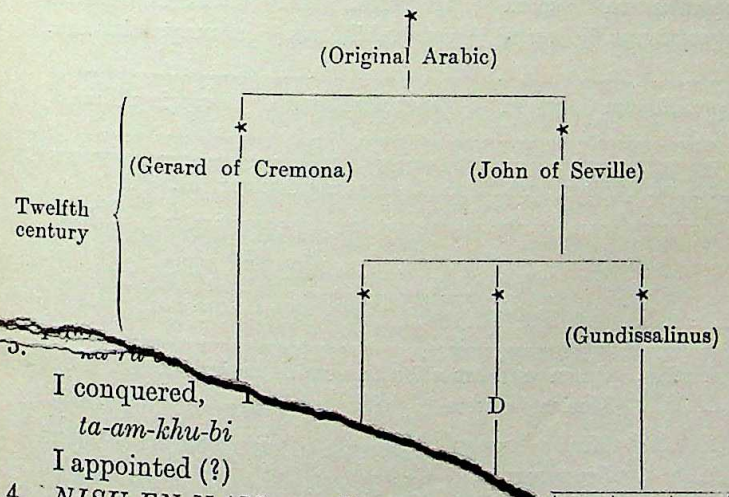
F = Gundissalinus, *Compendium scientiarum* [= *De divisione philosophiae*]. (Brit. Museum, London, Sloane, 2461, fols. 26–27 v. Thirteenth century.)

G = Gundissalinus, [*De divisione philosophiae*]. (Brit. Museum, London, Sloane, 2946, fols. 214–214 v. Thirteenth century.) Wrongly attributed to Isaac [Israeli].

H = Pseudo-Aristotle. (In Coussemaker, op. cit., Tome i, Lib. vi.)

J = Pseudo-Bede, *De musica quadrata.* (In Bede, *Opera* . . . *omnia*, Cologne, 1612, Tome i.)

K = Simon of Tunstede, *Quatuor principalia musicae.* (In Coussemaker, op. cit., Tome iv, Lib. ii, Cap. xiii–xvii.)



I conquered, I
ta-am-khu-bi
I appointed (?)

4. *NISU EN-NAM* *e-di-a* *te-ru-bi*
a governor over it (?). I set up
KA-MES
gates.

5. *Ê-GAL* *ba-du-śi-e* *si-di-is-tu-bi* *te-ru-*
The palace which was ruined I restored. I establish
ti-i-ni
the name

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

A. specierum armoniarum, et illud ex quo componuntur,
B. specierum armoniarum [1] et illud ex quibus [2] componuntur
D. specierum armonie, et illud ex quo componitur
F. specierum armonicarum et illud ex [3] quo componuntur
H. specierum armoniarum ; [4] et illud ex quo componitur [5]

A. et illud ad quod componuntur, et qualiter componuntur,
B. ..... [et qualiter componuntur,] [6]
D. .....
F. et illud ad quod componuntur et qualiter componuntur
H. et illud ad quod componitur.[7] Et qualiter componuntur

A. et quibus modis oportet ut sint donec faciant
B. et [8] quibus modis oportet [9] ut sint [10] quousque faciant
D. et quibus modis. .....
F. et quibus modis oportet ut sint quousque faciant
H. .....

A. operationem suam penetrabiliorem, et magis ultimam.
B. operationem [11] [suam] [12] penetrabiliorem [13] et magis ultimam.
D. .....
F. operacionem suam penetrabiliorem et magis ultimam.
H. .....

A. Et illud quidem quod hoc nomine cognoscitur, est due
B. .....
D. .....
F. .....
H. .....

A. scientiae. Quam una est scientia musice actiua codices.
B. ..... Musica autem [14] alia est. *De scientiis* that have
D. ..... Musica quoque ... for certain that one of them was
F. ..... Instrument... of Cremona. This is stated in the Paris
H. ..... Instru... 9335, fol. 143 v.).[5] Although this text has

[1] "harmoni..."
[2] "quo"...
[3] Cf. ...n, 117.
[4] "... erc, ii, 377.
carun... Wüstenfeld, 39. Leclerc, ii, 379.
... It is scarcely correct, however, to say that the *De scientiis* appears ...its entirety in the *De divisione philosophiae*. Cf. Wulf, *Histoire de la philosophie médiévale*, 1905, 286.

[5] "*Lib. Alfarabii de scientiis* translatus a Magistro Girado Cremonensi in Toleto de Arabico in Latinum."

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

A.	et secunda scientia musice	speculatiua.	Musica quidem
B.	alia	speculatiua.[1]	Sed .....
D.	et	speculatiuam.[2]	.....
F.	et [3] aliud	theorice.	.....
H.	..... aliud	theorice.	.....

A.	actiua, est illa cuius		proprietas est ut inueniat
B.	activa musica [4]		proprietas est invenire
D.	Actiue [5] [secundum ipsum] [6]		proprietas est inuenire
F.	.....		
H.	.....		

A.	species armoniarum	sensatiuarum	in	instrumentis
B.	species armoniarum [7]	sensativarum [8]	et	instrumentis [9]
D.	..... armonias	sensitiuas	ex	instrumentis
F.	.....			Instrumentum [vero] [10]
H.	.....			

A.	que preparata sunt	eis	autem	per naturam	autem per artem
B.	que preparata sunt [in] [11]	eis		per naturam	per artem.[12]
D.	que preparata sunt	eis	uel	natura	vel arte.
F.	practice	aliud	est	naturale,	aliud artificiale.
H.	Pratice	vero	aliud	naturale,	aliud artificiale.

A.	Instrumenta quidem	naturalia,	sunt	epiglotis,	et
B.	Instrumenta [autem] [13]	naturalia	[sunt] [14]	epiglotis	et
D.	Instrumenta	naturalia	sunt, ut	epyglotes [15]	et
F.	.....	Naturale [16]	est ut	epiglotes [17]	
H.	.....	Naturale	vero est [18]	.....	

I conquered, I [illegible]

ta-am-khu-bi

I appointed (?)

[illegible]vel natura vel arte" in C.

[illegible]t not in B.

4. *NISU EN-NAM* *e-di-a* *te-ru-bi* [illegible]t in B.

a governor over it (?). I set up [illegible]E.

KA-MES [illegible] Baur has

gates.

5. *Ê-GAL* *ba-du-śi-e* *si-di-is-tu-bi* *te-ru-bi* "ut

The palace which was ruined I restored. I established [illegible]um

ti-i-ni

the name

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

A. uuula et que sunt in eis, ... deinde ..... nasus.
B. uvula [1] et que sunt in eis ..... deinde ..... nasus.
D. vuula [2] et que ..... in eis sunt, deinde uero nasus,[3]
F. uunla [4] et que sunt in eis, et arterie et nasus.
H. .....

A. ..... Et artificialia sunt sicut ...
B. ..... Artificialia vero sicut [5] ut
D. ..... Artificialia sunt ..... ut
F. Instrumentum uero artificiale est ..... ut [6]
H. ..... Artificiale est ..... ut [7]

A. fistule, et cithare, ... et alia. .....
B. fistule et [8] corde,[9] et verba ... alia.[10] .....
D. fistule .... corde ... verba et alia huius modi.
F. fistule, ... corde,[11] ... uerba et similia .....
H. ..... et similia.....

A. Et opifex quidem musice actiua, non format neumas,
B. ... Opifex autem musice activa [12] non format per (?) neupmata [13]
D. ... Opifex itaque huius artis non format neumata [14]
F. ... Artifex practice est qui format neumata
H. ... Artifex autem [15] est ille qui [16] practice format neumata [17]

A. et armonias, et omnia accidentia eorum, nisi secundum
B et armonias [18] et alia accidentia eorum nisi [19] [ubi sunt] [20]
D. et armonias, et alia eorum accidentia nisi secundum
F. et armonias et alia accidencia eorum .....
H. et armonias, [et] [21] ..... eorum accidentia ..... codices.

---

s *De scientiis* that have
or certain that one of them was
of Cremona. This is stated in the Paris
, 9335, fol. 143 v.).[5] Although this text has

[1] "vincula" in C.
[2] "uwla" in E.
[3] "vasa" in E.
[4] *sic.* "uilla" [illegible]
[5] Not in C[illegible]
[6] "nō" [illegible]n, 117.
[7] H[illegible]erc, ii, 377.
cytha[illegible]. Wüstenfeld, 39. Leclerc, ii, 379.
[illegible] It is scarcely correct, however, to say that the *De scientiis* appears its entirety in the *De divisione philosophiae*. Cf. Wulf, *Histoire de la philosophie médiévale*, 1905, 286.

[5] "*Lib. Alfarabii de scientiis* translatus a Magistro Girado Cremonensi in Toleto de Arabico in Latinum."

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

A. quod sunt in instrumentis quorum acceptio ..... consueta
B. quod sunt [in] [1] instrumentis quorum acceptatio accepta consueta
D. quod sunt in instrumentis quorum acceptio ..... consueta
F. quod sunt in instrumentis quorum accepcio ..... assueta [2]
H. .....

A. est in eis. Et speculatiua quidem dat scientiam
B. est in eis. ... Speculativa vero dat scientiam
D. est in eis. ... Speculatiua vero dat omnium
F. est in eis. .....
H. ....

A. ..... eorum, et sunt rationata, et dat causas totius
B. omnium eorum [3] ..... et vero [4] causas omnes eius
D. eorum scientiam et ..... rationes et ... causas, omnes eius [5]
F. .....
H. .....

A. ex quo componuntur armonie, non secundum quod sunt in materia,
B. ex quo componuntur armonia [6] et [7] non secundum quod sunt in materia
D. ex quo componitur armonia [8] non secundum quod sunt in materia
F. .....
H. .....

A. et materia, imo absolute, et secundum quod sunt
B. ..... imo absolute et [9] secundum quod sunt [10]
D. ..... sed absolute ... secundum quod remota
F. .....
H. .....

I conquered, I [illegible] to et materia, et accipit
ta-am-khu-bi ateria et accipit [12]
I appointed (?) et accipit
4. *NISU EN-NAM* *e-di-a* *te-ru-bi* .....
a governor over it (?). I set up .....
KA-MES
gates. " in E.
5. *Ê-GAL* *ba-du-śi-e* *si-di-is-tu-bi* *te-ru-bi*
The palace which was ruined I restored. I established
ti-i-ni
the name

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

A. ea secundum quod sunt audita secundum communiter ex quocunque
B. ea secundum quod sunt audita ..... ex [1] quocunque [2]
D. ea secundum quod audita sunt .....
F. .....
H. .....

A. ... instrumento accidat, et ex quocunque corpore
B. in instrumento ..... [vel ex quocunque] [3] corpore [4]
D. ex instrumento, ... vel ex quocunque tempore [5]
F. .....
H. .....

A. accidat. Et diuiditur scientia musice speculatiua,
B. accidunt. [6] ..... Speculativa vero [7] dividitur
D. accidunt. Hec autem id est speculatiua dividitur
F. .....
H. .....

A. in partes magnas quinque
B. in quinque magnas partes. [8]
D. in quinque partes magnas.
F. Partes uero theorice sunt quinque.
H. .....

A. Prima eorum, est sermo de principiis, et ... primis
B. Quarum prima est doctrina [9] de principiis et [de] [10] primis
D. ..... Prima [11] est ..... de principiis, ...
F. Quarum prima est doctrina [12] de principiis et ... primis
H. .....

---

codices.

A. quorum proprietas est ut administre
B. quorum proprietas vero [13] ... ad
D. quorum proprietas est
F. que debent
H. .....

De scientiis that have
for certain that one of them was
of Cremona. This is stated in the Paris
, 9335, fol. 143 v.).[5] Although this text has

---

[1] Not
[2] "
[3]
[4] Wüstenfeld, 39. Leclerc, ii, 379.
It is scarcely correct, however, to say that the *De scientiis* appears
its entirety in the *De divisione philosophiae*. Cf. Wulf, *Histoire de la philosophie médiévale*, 1905, 286.

[5] "*Lib. Alfarabii de scientiis* translatus a Magistro Girado Cremonensi in Toleto de Arabico in Latinum."

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

A. eius quod est in hac scientia, et qualiter sit modus in
B. eius quod est in hac scientia [et] [1] qualiter sit modus [2] in
D. eius quod est in hac [3] scientia et qualiter sit mundus [4] in
F. eius quod est in hac sciencia, et quomodo eciam
H. .....

A. administratione illorum principiorum, et qua uia
B. administratione illorum principiorum et qua via [5]
D. acceptione principiorum illorum,[6] et qualiter [7]
F. administrentur illa principia, et qualiter
H. .....

A. inuenta sit hec ars, et ex quibus rebus, et ex quot rebus
B. inventa sit hec ars et ex quibus rebus et ... quot .....
D. inuenta sit hec ars et ex quibus rebus et ... quot .....
F. inuenta sit hec ars, et ex quibus ..... et ex quot .....
H. .....

A. componatur, et qualiter ..... oportet ut sit inquisitor
B. componatur et qualiter [enim] [8] oportet ..... inquiri
D. componatur. .....
F. componatur et qualiter ..... oportet ..... inquiri
H. .....

A. de eo ... quod est in ea. Et secunda ..... est sermo
B. ..... id [9] quod est in ea. ... Secunda [vero] [10] est [doctrina] [11]
D. ..... Secunda uero doctrinalis est
F. [illegible] quod est in ea. ... Secunda ..... est doctrina
H. ..... Partes theorice sunt [12] .....

I conquered, I re[illegible]

ta-am-khu-bi [illegible] sermo in

I appointed (?) [illegible]

4. *NISU EN-NAM* *e-di-a* *te-ru-bi* [illegible]

a governor over it (?). I set up

KA-MES

gates.

5. *Ê-GAL* *ba-du-ši-e* *si-di-is-tu-bi* *te-ru-bi* [illegible] in E.

The palace which was ruined I restored. I established

ti-i-ni

the name

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

A. inueniendo neumas, et cognitione numerum neumatum quot
B. inveniendi neupmata et cognoscendi numeros eorum quot
D. inueniendi neumata et [1] cognoscendi numeros .....
F. inueniendi neumata et cognoscendi numeros eorum quot
H. inveniendi neumata,[2] et cognoscendi numeros eorum quot

A. sint, et quot species eorum, et declaratione proportionum
B. sint et quot species eorum, et declarandi proportiones
D. ..... ac species eorum, et declarandi proportiones
F. sunt et ... species eorum, et declarandi proporciones
H. sunt et ... species eorum,[3] et declarandi proportiones

A. quarundam ..... ad alias, et demonstrationum
B. quarundam [ab illis] [4] ad alias et demonstrationes
D. eorum ad invicem [5] .....
F. quarundam ..... ad alias et demonstraciones
H. quarundam ..... ad alias ... denumerationes [6]

A. super omnia ..... illa et sermo de speciebus
B. de omnibus [communibus] [7] illis, et docet ... species
D. ..... Docet etiam species
F. de omnibus ..... illis, et docet ..... species
H. de omnibus ..... aliis,[8] et docere [9] ..... species

A. ordinis eorum, et situum ipsorum quibus sunt preparantur
B. ordinum ..... et situum illorum [10] quibus ..... preparantur
D. ordinum ..... ac situum [11] eorum quibus ..... preparantur
F. ordinum ..... et situum [12] eorum quibus ..... preparantur
H. ordinum ..... et situum eorum [13] quibus ..... preparantur

---

A. ... ut accipiat acceptor ex eis quod uult, et codices.
B. ... ut acceptor accipiat ex eis quod
D. ... ut acceptor accipiat ex
F. et [14] unusquisque accipi
H. ... ut

De scientiis that have
or certain that one of them was
of Cremona. This is stated in the Paris
, 9335, fol. 143 v.).[5] Although this text has

[1] Not in E
[2] "neup
[3] "et
in J.
rc, ii, 377.
[4] Wüstenfeld, 39. Leclerc, ii, 379.
It is scarcely correct, however, to say that the *De scientiis* appears
its entirety in the *De divisione philosophiae*. Cf. Wulf, *Histoire de la philosophie médiévale*, 1905, 286.

[5] "*Lib. Alfarabii de scientiis* translatus a Magistro Girado Cremonensi in Toleto de Arabico in Latinum."

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

A. ex eis armonias. Et tertia est sermo .... de
B. ex eis armonias.[1] ... Tertia vero doctrina [est] [2] de
D. ex eis armonias. ... Tertia ..... est [3] de
F. ex eis armonias. ... Tertia est doctrina .... de
H. ex eis] [4] armonias.[5] ... .

A. conuenientia que declaratur in radicibus ... cum
B. convenientia ..... principiorum ... in
D. conuenientia ..... principiorum ... in
F. conueniencia ..... principiorum et de
H. .....

A. sermonibus et demonstrationibus super species
B. sermonibus et demonstrationibus [6] super species
D. sermonibus et demonstrationibus super species
F. sermonibus et demonstracionibus specierum et [7]
H. .....

A. instrumentorum artificialium que preparantur eis et ...
B. instrumentorum artificialium que preparantur eis et de
D. instrumentorum artificialium que preparantur eis, et de
F. instrumentorum artificialium que preparantur eis, et de
H. .....

A. acceptione eorum omnium in ea, et situ ipsorum in ea
B. acceptione [8] omnium eorum [in ea] [9] et situ eorum [in ea] [10]
D. acceptione omnium eorum ..... ac situ eorum in ea
F. [illegible] ominum eorum in ea et situ ipsorum in ea
H. .....

I conquered, I [illegible]

ta-am-khu-bi

I appointed (?) [illegible]qui declaratur in
[illegible]signantur in

4. *NISU EN-NAM* *e-di-a* *te-ru-bi* *A*[illegible]piis
a governor over it (?). I set up [illegible]in
KA-MES
gates.

5. *Ê-GAL* *ba-du-śi-e* *si-di-is-tu-bi* *te-ru-bi*
The palace which was ruined I restored. I established
ti-i-ni
the name

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

A. radicibus. Et quarta ..... est sermo de speciebus
B. principiis. ... Quarta scientia [1] est doctrina de speciebus
D. assignantur. ... Quarta ..... est ..... de speciebus
F. principiis. ... Quarta ..... est doctrina de speciebus
H. .....

A. casuum ..... naturalium qui sunt pondera neumatum.
B. casuum priorum [2] naturalium que sunt pondera pneumatum.[3]
D. casuum ..... naturalium que sunt pondera neumatum.
F. casuum ..... naturalium que sunt pondera neumatum.
H. .....

A. Et quinta ..... est ..... de compositione
B. ... Quinta ..... est doctrina de compositione
D. ... Quinta uero [est] [4] ..... de compositione
F. ... Quinta ..... est doctrina de compositione
H. .....

A. armoniarum in summa, deinde de compositione
B. armoniarum [5] .....
D. armoniarum .....
F. armoniarum in summa, deinde de composicione
H. .....

A. armoniarum integrarum, et sunt ille que
B. ..... integrarum scilicet .... (?) que
D. ..... integrarum scilicet illarum que
F. armoniarum integrarum, scilicet illarum que ...dices.
H. .....

A. sunt posite in ... of Cremona.
B. sunt composite ..., 9335, fol. 143 v.).
D. posite sunt ...
F. sunt p...
H. ....m, 117.
... erc, ii, 377.
... Wüstenfeld, 39. Leclerc, ii, 379.

De scientiis that have for certain that one of them was This is stated in the Paris Although this text has

[2] It is scarcely correct, however, to say that the *De scientiis* appears in its entirety in the *De divisione philosophiae*. Cf. Wulf, *Histoire de la philosophie médiévale*, 1905, 286.

[5] "*Lib. Alfarabii de scientiis* translatus a Magistro Girado Cremonensi in Toleto de Arabico in Latinum."

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

A. ordinem, et ordinationem, et qualitate artis eorum secundum
B. ordinem et ordinationem [et] [1] qualitatis [2] artis eorum secundum
D. .... ordinationem et qualitatem artis eorum .....
F. ordinem et ordinacionem et qualitatem artis eorum secundum
H. .....

A. unamquamque ..... intentionem [3] armoniarum et docet
B. unamquamque ..... intentionem armoniarum [4] et docet
D. ..... compositis. ..... Et docet
F. unamquamque ..... intencionem armoniarum, et docet
H. .....

A. dispositiones quibus fiunt penetrabiliores, et magis
B. ..... quomodo fiunt penetrabiliores et magis
D. ..... quomodo [5] penetrabiliores fiunt [6] et magis
F. ..... quomodo fiant penetrabiliores et magis
H. .....

A. ultime ..... in ultimitate intentionis ad quam facte sunt.
B. ultime scilicet in ultimitate intentionis ad quam facte sunt.
D. vltime scilicet in vltimitate [7] intentionis ad quam facte sunt.
F. ultime ..... in ultimitate intencionis ad quam facte sunt.
H. .....

§ VII

The Influence in Europe

The influence of the *De scientiis* on the scholars of the Middle Ages was far-reaching,[8] and the work appears to

3. *ma-ru-bi* ... most as "indispensable" in the Christian
I conquered, I ... of the Muslims, although the *De*
ta-am-khu-bi
I appointed (?) ... which contained most

4. *NISU EN-NAM* *e-di-a* *te-ru-bi* *A* ... as a pupil
a governor over it (?). I set up ... for the
KA-MES
gates. ... the

5. *Ê-GAL* *ba-du-ši-e* *si-di-is-tu-bi* *te-ru-bi*
The palace which was ruined I restored. I established
ti-i-ni
the name

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

De divisione philosophiae of Gundissalinus into England. Perhaps they were among the *pretiosa multitudo librorum* which he brought from Spain.[1]

Vincent of Beauvais (*c.* 1190–1264), in his section on music in the *Speculum doctrinale*, quotes almost verbatim from John of Seville's translation of the *De scientiis*, which is used as freely as the works of Boëthius, Isidore of Seville, Richard of St. Victor, Guido of Arezzo, and Peter Comestor.[2]

Roger Bacon (*c.* 1214–80) was also deeply indebted to the *De scientiis* which he specially recommends in his *Opus tertium*, Al-Fārābī being mentioned with Euclid, Ptolemy, Censorinus, Albinus, St. Augustine, Martianus Capella, Boëthius, and Cassiodorus.[3] The *De ortu scientiarum* of Al-Fārābī is also recommended.[4]

Jerome of Moravia, a musical theorist of the first half of the thirteenth century, also placed the *De scientiis* under contribution in his *Tractatus de musica*. In the chapter entitled *Quid sit musica*, the definition of Al-Fārābī is quoted along with that of Boëthius, Isidore of Seville, Guido of Arezzo, Hugh of St. Victor, Richard [of St. Victor], John [Cotto], and John of Garland. Chapter v, which is entitled *De divisione musice secundum Alpharabium*, is taken up wholly by the section on music from *De scientiis*, although borrowed probably from Vincent of Beauvais.[5]

[illegible]dices.

[1] For evidence of the possibility of Al-Farabi[illegible] *scientiis* that have already known in England, see my *Hi*[illegible] *Influence*, pp. 268–9. [illegible] certain that one of them was

[2] Lib. xvii, cap. x[illegible] of Cremona. This is stated in the Paris

[3] "Et non sol[illegible], 9335, fol. 143 v.).[5] Although this text has et Euclides [illegible] . . . Na[illegible] etiam [illegible]m, 117.

[illegible]erc, ii, 377.

[illegible]. Wüstenfeld, 39. Leclerc, ii, 379.

It is scarcely correct, however, to say that the *De scientiis* appears its entirety in the *De divisione philosophiae*. Cf. Wulf, *Histoire de la philosophie médiévale*, 1905, 286.

[5] "*Lib. Alfarabii de scientiis* translatus a Magistro Girado Cremonensi in Toleto de Arabico in Latinum."

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Pseudo-Aristotle is the name given to the author of a treatise on music written about the year 1270.[1] At first this work was attributed to Bede, hence the name Pseudo-Bede which is given here, and it was included in the Cologne edition of his works published in 1612. Since the time of Bottée de Toulmon (*d.* 1850) it has been recognized as a pseudograph.[2] The author draws on the *De scientiis* through the *De divisione philosophiae* of Gundissalinus.

Simon of Tunstede (*d.* 1369) is generally considered to have been the author of the *Quatuor principalia musicae* (written in 1351) printed by Coussemaker.[3] Chapters xiii to xvii are based almost verbally on Pseudo-Aristotle (= Pseudo-Bede) who borrowed from Gundissalinus, whose original authority was the *De scientiis* of Al-Fārābī.

Raimon Lull (*c.* 1235–1315), the mystic, who was also an Arabist, seems to show acquaintance with a definition in the *Iḥṣā' al-'ulūm* when he says: "*Musica is duplex: naturalis et artificialis.*"[4] His contemporary, Johannes Ægidius Zamorensis (*c.* 1270), another Spanish theorist, also uses it.[5] Indeed, there are reasons for suspecting that Johannes Cotto (twelfth century) and Adam de Fulda (fifteenth century) were also influenced by it.[6] If Johannes Cotto did borrow from, or was influenced by, the *Iḥṣā' al-'ulūm*, then his *Epistola ad fulgentium*, generally assigned to the year 1100, must date later than the mid-twelfth century,

3. *ra-ab-* [illegible] *-tis* appeared, unless, of course,
I conquered, I re[illegible]
ta-am-khu-bi
I appointed (?) [illegible] by oral Al-Fārābīan
4. *NISU EN-NAM* *e-di-a* *te-ru-bi* *AN* [illegible] interest Europe
a governor over it (?). I set up Kn[illegible]*skunde*, i,
KA-MES [illegible] welfth
gates.
5. *Ê-GAL* *ba-du-ši-e* *si-di-is-tu-bi* *te-ru-bi*
The palace which was ruined I restored. I established
ti-i-ni
the name

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

until the opening of the sixteenth century, as we know from Reisch's *Margarita philosophica* (1496) and Valla's *De expetendis et fugiendis rebus* (1501).[1]

As I have pointed out elsewhere,[2] the intrinsic value of the *Iḥṣā' al-'ulūm* to the European theorist in music was inconsiderable. Its real use was that it called attention to the "Arabian Sciences", as they were called, which European students were busy acquiring. It doubtless led these students who, as Ibn al-Ḥijārī says, had "flocked from all parts of the world" to Muslim Spain, to consult, or be instructed from, the various works in Arabic on music, such as those by Al-Kindī (d. 874), Thābit ibn Qurra (d. 901), Qusṭā ibn Lūqā (d. 932), Al-Fārābī (d. 950), Ibn Sīnā (d. 1037), Abū'l-Ṣalt Umayya (d. 1134), Ibn Bājja (d. 1138), and Ibn Rushd (d. 1198), as well as the writings of Aristoxenus, Aristotle, Euclid, Nicomachus, and Ptolemy which, although unknown in Latin, were available in Arabic.

Whether any of these works were translated from Arabic into Latin we do not know.[3] It is possible that the sections on the science of music from the *Shifā'* and *Najāt* of Ibn Sīnā may have been known in Latin.[4] The *madkhal* or introduction to the *Kitāb al-mūsīqī* of Al-Fārābī was certainly known in Hebrew. There can be little doubt, however, that Christian Europe was influenced by the Arabic theorists, and mensural music, with its rhythmic modes and the [illegible] was one of the benefits derived [illegible] *De scientiis* that have *Journal* in 1925.[5] [illegible] certain that one of them was [illegible] Cremona. This is stated in the Paris contempla[illegible], 9335, fol. 143 v.).[5] Although this text has *Lib.* [illegible]

[1] Reisch sa[illegible]

[2] [illegible]n, 117.

[illegible]rc, ii, 377.

[illegible]. Wüstenfeld, 39. Leclerc, ii, 379.

[illegible]t is scarcely correct, however, to say that the *De scientiis* appears [illegible] its entirety in the *De divisione philosophiae*. Cf. Wulf, *Histoire de la philosophie médiévale*, 1905, 286.

[5] "*Lib. Alfarabii de scientiis* translatus a Magistro Girado Cremonensi in Toleto de Arabico in Latinum."

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The Vannic Inscription of Nor-Bajazet

By A. H. SAYCE

IN 1927 an inscription of the Vannic King Rusas I was discovered by the Armenian Archæological Commission at Nor-Bajazet on Lake Gotcha. Its decipherment has been attempted by several Armenian and Russian Vannic scholars and it has been made the subject of an interesting article by one of our leading Hittite decipherers, Professor Friedrich (*Archiv Orientálni*, iii, 2, p. 257). Unfortunately the younger decipherers do not always show themselves acquainted with the older work on the subject or with the script and character of other forms of cuneiform. Nor do they always remember that common-sense is a necessary preliminary to any attempt at the decipherment of ancient texts.

The new text is difficult and Professor Friedrich's interpretation of it is not very successful, as his division of the sentences in it is incorrect. My own rendering is as follows :—

1. *AN Khal-di-ni-ni us-ma-si-ni ⌈ Ru-śa-s*
   To the Khaldis-gods, the powerful, Ruśas
2. *⌈ AN RI-du-ri-khi-ni-s a-li SARRU MAT U-e-li-khi*
   son of Sarduris says : The king of the Uelians
3. *ka-ru-bi ARAD-as-tu-bi MAT-ni e-di-ni*
   I conquered, I reduced his (?) country to servitude.
   ta-am-khu-bi
   I appointed (?)
4. *NISU EN-NAM e-di-a te-ru-bi AN Khal-di-ni-li*
   a governor over it (?). I set up Khaldis-
   KA-MES
   gates.
5. *Ê-GAL ba-du-śi-e si-di-is-tu-bi te-ru-bi*
   The palace which was ruined I restored. I established
   ti-i-ni
   the name

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

6. *AN Khal-di-e-i* *ALU MAT Bi-a-i-na-u-e*
of Khaldis, (being) of the city of the Vannic land
us-ma-a-se
the master,
7. *MAT NAKRU* *na-a-pa-khi-a-i-di* ⌈ *Ru-śa-ni*
of a foreign land in the territory (?); (belonging to) Ruśas
⌈ *AN Sar-du-ri-khi*
son of Sarduris,
8. *SARRU DAN-NU* *a-lu-s* *ebani* *Bi-a-i-ni-li*
the powerful king who to the land of Van
nu-ul-du-a-li
is returned

1. "The Khaldis gods" correspond to the Elim and Elohîm of the Phœnician and Aramaic texts (see Cook, *North Semitic Inscriptions*, 10, 2; 69, 20; etc.).

3, 4. The signification of *edini* and *edia* is undetermined. In the Kelishin inscription (l. 14) *ulgusiani e*[*dini*] is rendered by the Assyrian [*ana*] *put balâdhi-su* "in view of his life", and I have therefore translated it "for the sake of". Professor Friedrich proposes to see in it the equivalent of the Assyrian *istu libbi*, *edia* being *ana libbi*. But I am now doubtful whether it is really a postposition and not rather a pronominal form, *ulgusiani* being a dative corresponding to *ana put* and *edi-ni* corresponding to the pronominal *-su*. Unfortunately most of the passages in which the word occurs are either mutilated or contain words of unknown signification. On the other hand, the natural sense of *edia* would be "there". Cf. xlv, 17: *EN-NAM-MES eśi-a terubi* "governors of the place I set up".

6. *Usmase* is defectively written for the usual *usma-si-e* and *usmasi-i-e*. At the end of a word *-se* properly represents *-s*.[1] Similarly I believe that *-ni* represents *n* (and perhaps also *ṇ*) in the declension of the noun and adjective, as *-li* also may do, *II SARRU-MES-li-li edi-ni* "their (?) 2 kings"

[1] It is possible that this is also the case here, *usmas* representing the nominative of the verb *terubi* in the preceding line.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

in xxx, 24 (Lehmann-Haupt: *Corpus*, 27, 24), for instance, being pronounced *erilil edi-ni*.

7. Professor Friedrich is certainly right in regarding the second character as the ideograph *PAP*. *Nâpa-khia-di* is found elsewhere only in xcvii M, 16 (Lehmann-Haupt, *Corpus*, xxvii, A 2, 16), where I have divided the words erroneously: the reading is *MAT Bîaina-ue usmâse-e MAT Luluina-ue nâpâ-khî-ai-di* "to the mighty (god) of Van in the territory of Lulu" (i.e. the Lulubi of the Assyrians). The analogy of other inscriptions indicates that *Ruśa-ni* (or *Rušan* ?) agrees with *Khaldinini* (or *Khaldinni*) in the first line.

8. Professor Friedrich is also certainly right in seeing in *alus* the ordinary relative pronoun. But I am doubtful about this being the last line of the inscription; a comparison with the Topzawa inscription (*JRAS.*, 1906, p. 625) would seem to indicate that we ought to have some word after it like *zel-du-bi*. Neither the root nor the signification, unfortunately, of the Assyrian equivalent of the latter is known with certainty; Professor Lehmann-Haupt reads *uśiq* and accordingly translates "I narrowed", but the Vannic word looks like a compound of *du-* and *zil(bi)* "name", "seed", or, as I formerly supposed, of *zel(di)*, which is coupled with *barzani* "a chapel" in xix, 9, liv, 3. In any case, *nuldûli* is rendered by the Assyrian *irtidi* "I went (down" or "back"). The ideograph *uri* here is, of course, not *Akkadu* "Babylonia", but *Urdhu* "Ararat" (rendered Tilla "the Highlands", *WAI.*, ii, 48, 13).[1] Professor Götze has pointed out that in verbal forms in *-u-li*, it is the first person only which terminates in *-u-li*, the 3rd person being *-ua-li* or *-wa-li*. The form appears to denote the uncompleted perfect as opposed to the aorist in *-li*.

In continuation of my former notation the present inscription will be No. CI.

[1] *URI* is also stated to be *Amurrû* (*CT.* xi, 15; ii, 5). Since Amurrû denoted the country west of the Euphrates this is difficult to explain unless *Amurrû* here represents Murrû (usually misread Khurrû), that is to say northern Mesopotamia. *URI* might stand for Wuri, Muri.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

MISCELLANEOUS COMMUNICATIONS

HATHUR AND ARURA

Hathur and Arura are at present two villages in the Panjab, which have important history behind them. Hathur is situated about 12 miles from the town of Jagrāon, in the district of Ludhiana. Its ancient name was Arhaṭpura; there Mahâvîra, the great teacher of Jainism, passed in religious meditation the four months from July to October, the period which in India is known as *Chumâsa* (Sk. *Chaturmâsa*) and during which Hindu ascetics of almost all denominations abstain from their usual wanderings, remain in one place, and engage in spiritual practices. Mahâvîra is said to have breathed his last in the year 527 B.C.; and from that time the place grew into importance, with the result that a big town was established there. The town of Arhaṭpura, which derived its name from Arhaṭ, the honorific title of Mahâvîra, was in a flourishing condition in the time of king Azes I, whose coins are still discovered in its ruins. It appears that the prosperity of the town continued till the fifteenth century, when it was under the sway of the Muhammadan Rajputs of Raikoṭ. Thereafter, with the growth of Jagrāon and Raikoṭ, Arhaṭpura lost its importance and dwindled to a village. The people, for the sake of convenience, turned the name Arhaṭpura into Hathur; analogous changes have befallen other places in the Panjab, for example :—

Ancient Name.	*Modern Name.*
Chandrataṭa	Chaniot
Lavapura	Lahore
Kuśapura	Kasur
Upaplavya	Palwal
Gurugrâma	Gurgaon

Researches in the history of Jainism have established beyond all doubt that Mahâvîra, the 24th Tîrthaṅkara,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

was not the founder of that religion, inasmuch as the existence of his predecessor, Pârśva Nâtha, the 23rd Tîrthaṅkara, is quite established. Pârśva Nâtha can now safely be considered as the founder of Jainism, which underwent marked developments from the teachings of Mahâvîra. The time when Mahâvîra flourished is stated in the following ślokas of the Sanskrit manuscript *Gurjara-Deśa-Bhûpâvalî*, to which I made a detailed reference in my paper on the Samvat Era read before the Ninth International Congress of Orientalists, and published in the Asiatic Quarterly Review of January–April, 1893, page 363 :—

वीरतीर्थपतिरिाप निर्वृतिं
यत्र तत्र धरणीधरो निशि ।
पालकाह्वयनृपो ऽजनि क्षितौ
षष्टिवर्षमितराज्यपालकः ॥ २ ॥

. . . . .

वीरमोक्षाच्च सप्तत्या युते वर्षचतुश्शते।
व्यतीते विक्रमादित्य उज्जयिन्यामभूदितः ॥ १२ ॥ [1]

Arura, whose ancient name is Ahichhattâ, lies a little north of the village of Bhadaur (Patiala territory) at a distance of 8 miles from Hathur. Ahichhattâ is a corrupt form of the Sanskrit name Ahichhattrâ, mentioned in the last portion of chapter 140 of the Âdi Parva of the *Mahâbhârata* (Calcutta edition). A local tradition, which is well supported by the literature of Jainism, is to the effect that Pârśva Nâtha was miraculously protected at that place by a serpent during a great flood of water. The serpent kept Pârśva Nâtha fixed on the ground by means of its tail, and brought its hood over his head to serve as an umbrella As a result of his vast study, a reference is made to this miracle by Mr. Thomas

[1] Translation :—

2. During the very night when Lord Vîra breathed his last one named Pâlaka became king of the land. He reigned for sixty years. . . . .

12. In the kingdom of Ujjayinî flourished Vikramâditya, four hundred and seventy years after the death of Vîra.

Note : 470 before Vikramâditya corresponds to 527 B.C.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

in his *Life of Buddha as Legend and History* on page 232. As this religious teacher was protected and saved by a serpent, the place where the event took place bore the name of Ahichhattrâ (*ahi*, serpent; *chhattra*, umbrella). Through lapse of time this Sanskrit name has assumed the corrupt form Ahichhattâ. Locally the place is called by some people Aichhattâ Nagarî. A few explorers of Indian history are inclined to think that Hathur and Ahichhattâ are one and the same place; but in reality they were different places, and a distance of 8 miles existed between them. Pârśva Nâtha selected the site of Ahichhattrâ for his spiritual meditation; and it was during that meditation that his protection by the serpent is alleged to have taken place. Mahâvîra, on account of his great regard for his predecessor, looked upon Ahichhattrâ as a place of much sanctity, and selected for his own spiritual meditation a site not very far from it. Mahâvîra's place secured an independent sanctity, and bore the name of Arhaṭpura quite distinct from that of Ahichhattrâ. In ancient geography only one place in India bore the name Ahichhattrâ, to which a reference is made in the *Mahâbhârata* as I have stated above. Jainism, no doubt, took its rise long after the actual war of the *Mahâbhârata*, and we cannot believe that a town of the name of Ahichhattrâ existed at the time of that war. The author of the present epic *Mahâbhârata* brings in the name Ahichhattrâ when he describes the story of partition of the country of Pañchâla between Drupada and Droṇa through the agency of Arjuna. It can reasonably be inferred that Jainism existed before the *Mahâbhârata* in its present form was composed. Having in view the general style and diction of the book, as also the post-epical ideas which are incorporated therein, I see reason to believe that it was composed long after the war but not later than the third century B.C. I quote for facility of reference the ślokas of the *Mahâbhârata* mentioning the names of the town of Ahichhattrâ and of the country of Ahichhattra :—

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

पुत्रजन्म परीप्सन् वै पृथिवीमन्वसञ्चरत् ।
अहिक्षत्रञ्च विषयं द्रोणः समभिपद्यत ॥
एवं राजन्नहिक्षत्रा पुरी जनपदायुता ।
युधि निर्जित्य पार्थेन द्रोणाय प्रतिपादिता ॥ [1]

Besides the point of chronology chapter 140 of the Âdi Parva of the *Mahâbhârata*, considered along with the local tradition mentioned above, may help us much in fixing the northern boundary of the old country of Pañchâla. After the battle alluded to in the above *ślokas* this well-known country was divided in two equal portions. South Pañchâla was approximately the portion of Pañchâla south of the Ganges, as far as the River Charmaṇvatī (Chambal); and its capitals were Kâmpilya and Mâkandî. North Pañchâla was the portion north of the Ganges, with its capital at Ahichhattrâ, whence it was called the Ahichhattra country. From these data it can fairly be concluded that the country of North Pañchâla lay to the north and west of the country of the Kurus, and included a portion of the Panjab now occupied wholly or partly by the Cis-Sutlej Indian States, and the British districts of Ludhiana and Ambala. In this view I am supported by the following Sanskrit quotation, which I have read under the word Pañchâla in the lexicon known as *Śabda-kalpa-druma*, whose author took it from a book on the Tantra Śâstra :—

कुरुक्षेत्रात् पश्चिमेषु [2] तथा चोत्तरभागतः ।
इन्द्रप्रस्थान्महेशानि दशयोजनकद्वये ।
पञ्चालदेशो देवेशि सौन्दर्य्यगर्वभूषितः ॥ [3]

[1] Translation :—

Drupada wandered over the earth to find means of securing a son (who could defeat Droṇa), and Droṇa occupied the country of Ahichhattra.

It was in this way that Arjuna won in battle the town of Ahichhattrâ, together with the country, and made it over to Droṇa.

[2] Another lexicon, *Śabdârtha-chintâmaṇi-kośa*, reads पश्चिमेषु as पश्चिमे तु.

[3] Translation :—

O Parvatî! to the west of Kurukṣetra, to the north a distance of 80 *kos* from Indraprastha, lay the country of Pañchâla, adorned with pride and beauty.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Within the distance of इन्द्रप्रस्थात् दशयोजनकद्वये exist even down to this time beautiful gardens known as Panjaur, near Kalka (Patiala territory), which show the art and skill of engineers of the Hindu period of Ancient history. The Mughal emperors of India copied the style of Panjaur and constructed Shalimar gardens in Śrînagar (Kashmîr) and Lahore. The name Panjaur seems to have an affinity with the name of the country (Pañchâla) in which the gardens existed. It is worth consideration how far we can rely upon the position of the ancient town of Ahichhattrâ, fixed by Mr. V. A. Smith on his map attached to page 287 of *Early History of India*.

To fix the geographical position of towns and countries of Ancient India is fraught with much difficulty. I am inclined to think that much assistance in this respect can be rendered by local traditions, if they are carefully studied and sifted. After all we have to bid farewell to the accuracy of the well-known dictum that civilization leads to historical truth, since it has so often been found that tradition is more trustworthy than record.

JWALA SAHAI MISRA.

AMRITSAR.
17th December, 1931.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

NOTICES OF BOOKS

Marco Polo.[1]

The story of the Polo family begins with the three brothers Marco, Nicolo (father of the great traveller), and Matteo, and their sister Flora. No corroboration seems to have been found of Ramusio's statement that they were the children of Andrea Polo of the parish of S. Felice. They were Venetians, where there is some reason to think that their home was in the parish of S. Severo, but the brothers' business was chiefly in the East, with depots at Constantinople and at Soldaia (Sudaq). In his will of 27th August, 1280, Marco describes himself as "once of Constantinople", and his son Nicolo the younger was then living at Soldaia. We shall very likely be right in regarding Marco, when the brothers first come on the scene, as the resident manager of a settled business house at Constantinople, while his younger brothers were the travelling partners of this "brotherly company"; but the long absence of twenty-four years which was to follow must have automatically dissolved the partnership, and there is no sign that Marco or his heirs shared in the profits or losses of his brothers' great adventure. Some confusion or misunderstanding of the opening chapter of *Marco Polo* has caused

[1] "Marco Polo e la sua famiglia," by Giovanni Orlandini, in *Archivio Veneto-Tridentino*, vol. ix, pp. 1–68, Venice, 1926.

Marco Polo, Il Milione prima edizione integrale, edited by Luigi Foscolo Benedetto. 14 × 9¾, pp. v–ccxxi, 3–281, pls. 11, edition of 600 numbered copies. Florence, 1928. 600 *l.*

The Travels of Marco Polo. Translated into English from the text of L. F. Benedetto, by Professor Aldo Ricci, with an introduction and index by Sir E. Denison Ross. 9 × 5½, pp. xiv + 439, illustrations 7, maps 4. London: G. Routledge and Sons, 1931. £1 1*s.*

Marco Polo. Il libro di Messer Marco Polo Cittadino di Venezia detto Milione dove si raccontano Le Meraviglie del Mondo. *Ricostruito criticamente e per la prima volta integralmente tradotto in lingua italiana da* Luigi Foscolo Benedetto. 9½ × 6½, pp. xi–xxiv, 456, map. Milan: Treves-Treccani-Tumminelli, 1932. 40 *l.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

it to be widely believed that it says that Nicolo and Matteo left Constantinople for Soldaia and the East in 1250, and that date has in consequence been corrected to 1260. In fact, while some MSS. say they "were there" in 1250, some say more or less explicitly that they left Venice for Constantinople in 1250 or 1252 (P^1). The further undated move from Constantinople to Soldaia may well have been in 1260, a date perhaps slightly more probable than Orlandini's 1261, when the Venetian colony at Constantinople was temporarily dispersed, a year fatal to Venetian supremacy in the East, but far from fatal to the enterprise of the two brothers who went on by slow stages, forced eastward by circumstances, till they reached Kubilai's summer court at Shang-tu. Thence they were sent back as envoys to the Pope, and reached Acre in April, and Venice probably in the summer of 1269. Here again the French MSS. read 1260, but the correction to 1269, given by one Venetian MS. at least, rests securely on the known dates of the death of one Pope and the election of his successor. At Venice, Nicolo found that his wife was dead and had left him a son named Marco, now 15 years of age. This gives the impression that it was the first that Nicolo had heard of his son. If the two brothers had left Venice late in 1252, Marco might have been born so long after his father's departure—as indeed some of the Venetian texts and *R* state—that he had not reached his sixteenth birthday by the summer of 1269. But the dates and facts of this first journey must be examined and accepted with caution. Between the start from Constantinople and the

[1] The principal MSS. mentioned below are *F* (Paris, B.N., fr. 1116; Franco-Italian, early fourteenth century), *FA* (ibid., fr. 2631; French, fourteenth century), *FB* (ibid., fr. 2649; French, fifteenth century), *TA* (ibid., it. 434; Italian, ? fourteenth century), *LT* (ibid. lat. 3195; Latin, fourteenth century), *P* (London, B.M., Reg. 14 C xiii; Latin by Pipino from Venetian, fourteenth century; the most widely diffused of all the classes of text), *Z* (Milan, Ambrosiana, Y 160 pars. sup.; Latin, 1795, a certified copy of an old MS. now lost); with the printed text *R* (J.-B. Ramusio, *Nagigationi e Viaggi*, vol. ii, 1559). See also the list of MSS., pp. 017 ff. below.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

return to Venice eight or nine years of travel or of delays are mentioned in the narrative, and it seems to be necessary to suppose that the two brothers reached Bukhara in or about 1262, and left it in 1265. Bukhara "was ruled by a king called Barac", but modern authorities tell us that Barac (Buraq) only began his reign in 1266. The travellers may have accidentally substituted the name of the king who was reigning there on their return journey. The question does not seem to have troubled the commentators, and is not dealt with even in Mr. Penzer's most admirably lucid introduction to the Argonaut Press *Marco Polo*. During his two years stay in Venice, Nicolo married Fiordalisa, daughter of Giordano Trevisan, of whom he had a son Matteo, born presumably about the end of 1271. These facts, correctly guessed by Yule with his usual brilliance, now rest securely on published documents, and indeed on some Venetian MSS. Sloane 251, for example, has, "steteno do anj in Va aspetando la elezion del nuouo papa nel qual tempo miser nicollo tollse moier essi la laso graueda." In the summer of 1271, the two brothers left Venice again with the young Marco, going this time to Acre and Laias. Long delayed by the election of the new Pope on 1st September, they cannot have left Laias finally till near the end of the year, and little did they think that it would be twenty-four years before they could come home. They cut themselves off, as has been said above, from their business headquarters which remained under the management of the elder Marco and the younger Nicolo, but they were not forgotten. In 1280, Marco made his younger brothers his executors, in evident expectation of their sure return.

Ramusio's picturesque story of the travellers' return is often repeated, but is not much supported by the known facts. *Marco Polo* itself says simply that they "rode so long day after day, that they reached Trebizond; from Trebizond they passed to Constantinople; from Constantinople to Negropont; and from Negropont to Venice". That is all.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

But was it all? Matteo's will—perhaps the most interesting of all the interesting documents unearthed and published by Professor Orlandini—dated 6th February, 1309 (O.S., the legal year began at Venice on 1st March), has this passage: "I wish to make known to my executors that I have satisfied the aforesaid Marco Polo my nephew with regard to those 500 pounds which he lent me to be given by me as a loan to the aforesaid Nicolo Polo [his nephew] as I said before, namely [*sic*] with regard to half of a set jewel which is in the house belonging to me, and with regard to the three tablets of gold which were from the magnificent Chan of the Tartars, and in addition with regard to those 333⅓ pounds which were due to me out of those 1000 pounds (? £233 6*s.* 8*d.*) which the said Marco Polo received from the lord Duke and from the Commune of the Venetians for part of the loss inflicted on us both by the lord Comnenus of Trebizond and in the territory of the same lord Comnenus and also in other affairs of ours. And I testify that with regard to all other accounts which I have to make with the said Marco Polo I have satisfied him in full and in future I ought to have the third part of all which shall in any way or under any pretext be received or recovered. And I testify that the aforesaid loss inflicted on us as well by the said lord Comnenus of Trebizond as in his territory was in sum about 4000 hyperpera (? £2200)." It is tantalizing that we are not told who were the three on whom the loss was inflicted, or the exact occasion. But the dates which are known seem to justify Orlandini's assumption that the trouble occurred when the party reached Trebizond on their way home from China. And we may be fairly sure that the three who shared equally in the loss were Nicolo, Matteo, and the younger Marco. Marco, who certainly represents himself as the leading figure in China, and who was of a vigorous and grasping character, may well have insisted on having an equal share of the profits with his father and uncle. It was Marco who had actually received the 1000 *l.* which had already been recovered. On the other hand Matteo's will,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

which has been quoted, mentions two other combinations. In the very next sentence he says "When I was in *fraterna compagnia* with the said Marco and Matteo Polo, sons of the late Nicolo once my brother"; and here, too, he claims only one third of the property concerned, sharing equally with his two nephews. And some way further on in his long will he describes the division of rights in the property in S. Giovanni Grisostomo. We may conjecture that that property had been bought while Marco was in prison at Genoa. The value had apparently been divided into twenty-four equal parts. Of these the elder Marco had paid four and a half, and Nicolo and Matteo shared the remainder equally. Matteo, who had no children, now bequeaths four parts of his share to his nephews Stefano and Giovannino (Nicolo's natural sons born perhaps in the East), two parts to his nephew Nicolo, and the remainder (three and three-quarters) to his nephew Marco. Thus we find Marco already in possession of more than half the property, and lending money to his uncle and other relatives, always, apparently, to his own advantage. In July, 1319, he obtained judgement against his cousin Marcolino for repayment of a debt of the latter's father, plus double the fine and interest at 20 per cent for thirteen years. And so, while the Polo family was carried on in the male line only through the elder Marco, whose great-great-grandson Marco is mentioned in the fifteenth century, the family fortunes were quickly gathered into the hands of Marco, the traveller, and of his daughter Fantina. Some time after his return from the East—whether before or after his imprisonment is not certainly known—Marco married Donata, daughter of Vitale Badoario, by whom he had three daughters, Fantina, Bellela, and Moreta. Professor Orlandini has not been led by the study of legal documents to admire Marco's character and he asks us, not unfairly, to observe that in his will (published by Yule) there is no bequest to the cousins whose debts to him had been so severely exacted; nothing, apart from conventional religious bequests, but to his wife and daughters.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The great traveller died at the age of about 70, on 8th January, 1323/4—In nome de Dio 1323 die 8 zener morì miser Marco Polo. His will is dated 9th January. This is quite possible, as the clerical notary would begin the day at sunset; but it does show that his will was made at the last moment, and enable us to date his death within a few hours in the late evening of Sunday, 8th January, 1324. His immortal fame rests on his great book, not *The Travels of Marco Polo* but *The Description of the World*, in which he gave at least some information about almost every part of Asia, the islands of Japan, Sumatra, Ceylon, Socotra, and the east coast of Africa, revealing a vast new world to his astonished and incredulous hearers.

Marco Polo may be thought to be both fortunate and unfortunate in his editors and translators. As regards exposition more fortunate than unfortunate, but as regards the text of the book misfortune preponderates. A contemporary book of no special literary pretensions was regarded by medieval copyists and editors in a very different light from a Biblical or classical text, and in spite of—even perhaps because of—the popularity of *Marco Polo*, there has survived no single known copy which may claim to be complete or correct. Not only so, but it appears that there are some errors and omissions which infect every MS. which has yet been examined; as if the multitude of extant MSS. were all ultimately derived from one copy, and that already corrupt. The original must have been very long, and not a little dull, and it was apparently written in an uncouth French much mingled with Italian, and so each copyist omitted, abridged, made errors and mistranslations, as he saw fit, influenced naturally by his own point of view and immediate purpose. Some were looking for scientific news about the world, some for marvels, some for battle stories, and some were interested in the religious state of the world. The writer of *Z*, for example, carefully notes in the margin *adorant ydola* every time that he meets with the monotonous formula: "They

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

are idolaters, are subject to the Great Kaan, and have paper currency," and wherever else idolaters are mentioned.

The whole problem of the manuscripts has been very thoroughly examined by Professor L. F. Benedetto in his long Introduction, the value of which it would be impossible to exaggerate ; but he would probably be the first to say that the problem is still unsolved, and that the exact history of the transmission of the text remains a mystery. From his researches, however, a few points emerge with sufficient certainty. Among the 120 or more extant MSS., *F* remains the prince. Any reasonable reconstruction of the text must necessarily take *F* as the foundation. It is the only survivor of what may be called the second or at most the third generation of MSS., taken direct or very nearly direct, from the actual original without change of style or language, and naturally, therefore, with little or no sign of being a translation.[1]

Benedetto, at all events, is convinced that "Franco-Italian" was the original language. But *F* is much abbreviated, not usually by compression of style, but by sheer omission of chapters, paragraphs, sentences, and words ; and it is carelessly, if beautifully, written by a scribe who did not know what he was writing, and would put *chant* as clear as print for "hot", and *chaut* for "song". So if *F* is the only possible foundation, there is much need to correct and supplement it. Correction, at least in the smaller details, can perhaps best be done with the help of *FB* or some other of Benedetto's *FG* class (a very early pure French version), but for supplement there are two other principal sources. The first of these is Ramusio's printed text of 1559 (second edition, 1583), which contains long passages of the first

[1] In one place in the chapter on Dagroian *F* has *chouse* and *FB robes*. It is hard to see how *FB* can have translated *chouse* (*chose*) into *robes*, but easy for both readings to be derived from an original Italian *robbe*. But this instance stands, as far as I have noticed, alone. And Benedetto in another place suggests that the original may have contained even more Italian than *F* does.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

importance which are found in no known manuscript. As examples of these passages, the story of the murder of Ahmad may be mentioned, and the long additions to the chapter on Quinsai. These passages came from an ancient Latin MS. which Ramusio borrowed from the house of the Ghisi at Venice, and of which nothing seems to have been heard since the sixteenth century. The second great source for additions is *Z*. This is a transcript finished on 8th July, 1795, of an old Latin MS. which cannot now be found. It was first examined by Professor Benedetto in the Ambrosiana at Milan, and found to contain in its latter part not only much of the material hitherto peculiar to Ramusio, but also many interesting passages peculiar to itself. In *Il Milione* we have then the text of *F* printed far more correctly than it was in 1824. Benedetto has to a certain extent standardized the spelling, he has corrected mistakes (almost always noting the original at the foot of the page, and sometimes justifying his correction from another MS.), and he has supplied accidental omissions in square brackets. Below this we have in small print what purport to be critical notes. They do give the original of words which have been corrected in the text, but it still seems to me, as I have written elsewhere, that the space wasted in cataloguing the errors of the 1824 edition would have been well used in giving some of the variants of a few good MSS., especially in the case of dates and numbers. The date of the two brothers' return to Acre is correctly given as MCCLX, without note, and in his Introduction to Ricci's English version, Sir Denison Ross says that he has admitted the correction to 1269, because 1260 is historically absurd. Of the texts available to me at the moment, *F*, *FA*, *FB*, read 1260; *LT* 1270; *P*, *TA*[3] 1272; *R* and Sloane 251 (Venetian) 1269; and this information would have been more interesting and valuable than that about the mistakes of 1824. These notes are followed by the additional passages from *R* and *Z*, and many smaller ones from Venetian or Latin texts, or summaries, more or

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

less allied with *Z*, such as *V*, *VB*, *L*, etc., and a few from the more independent texts such as *FG*. In quoting *Z*, Benedetto has silently corrected the many blunders of that curious text—reading, for instance, *nolens vacare* for *volens vacare*. The total result is that we have before us in large clear print on hand-made paper, the text of *F* correct and complete, and on the same page, arranged with an almost incredible lucidity, the important additions from the other texts; and for this it is impossible for students to be sufficiently grateful to Professor Benedetto. This text is followed by an appendix giving some less important additions from other texts, and by a full and excellent index. The study of the additional passages is most interesting. Most of them fit easily and exactly into their places, so that one feels that *F* + *Z* may sometimes be very much like the actual original, but some give the impression that from a very early date there may have been actually divergent recensions. The combination for example of *F* and *R* in the Quinsai chapter has baffled all previous editors. Benedetto has attempted it in his continuous modern Italian text (known as yet only in Ricci's English version), but he has had to include two contradictory accounts of the public baths!

In so large and intricate a book as *Il Milione* there are bound to be some misprints and slips; and some of those which I have noted are given in no fault-finding spirit, but as a small contribution to the usefulness of so great a work.

p. xxxii, read, I think, securely *monsir Mark & Poule de le melion*

p. xxxiv (3), Pauthier's *contrescris* is certainly right.

p. lxxvi, for *toins* read *tonis*

p. lxxvii, is it possible in a fourteenth or fifteenth century MS. to distinguish *vies* from *uies*?

p. lxxx, for 1452 read 1458 For dì p. read di 7

p. xcii, for morì una read morivvi

p. xciii, for e fferonne read e ffecionne

p. civ (1), is there not confusion of VA^3 and VA^4?

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

p. cxlviii, for 1902 . . . *livre* read 1922 . . . *livro*

p. clxiv, I have noted "there are some small places where *F* has a French word, and *Z* an Italian :—*que—che, dame—donne*"

p. clxvii, is the *al* of *Alochayray*, *in Alchatai*, and *in Alchalif* Italian (as B. implies) or Arabic ?

p. clxxv, for XL read XLI

p. clxxxi, for XCIII read XCIV

p. clxxxvii (1), for indefellità read infedellità

p. ccxii, for *Differentia LXII* read *Differentia LXVII*

c. I 23, Rustaciaus is the only possible reading. B. has not quite realized the clear distinction between *u* and *n* in *F* (except in the last part).

c. III 18, au taesse. It seems to me likely that the prototype had *retorner au dereain a uenesse* ("to return at last to Venice"). *au dereain* is supported by *tandem*, which B. quotes from *L* ; *a uenesse* by *uenetias* (*LT*) ; the omission of *au dereain* before *auenesse* is easy ; and the corruption of *auenesse* to *autaesse* is exactly paralleled in *F* itself (c. CXXXV 27), *lautature* = *lauenture* (B. prints *l'avanture* without note).

c. XXIX 14 (note), read *conment*

c. XXXII 23–4 (note), read *Z* "tertius de Caxam". I cannot vouch for *L*, *V*.

c. XXXIII 6, tunocain *only* 7 tucoain *only*.

c. XXXVII 22, read tonis

c. XXXVII 54 (note) : for *maimodi* read *rucumodi* (?). It is unfortunate that maimodi, which B. here corrects to Ruemedan, should have been adopted by Ricci as correct. The original name may have been Rukn udDin, as Mr. Penzer suggests.

c. XLI 3 (note) : M. will *not* allow *Desaram* but only *desarain*

c. XLV 9 : the MS. reads dogaua

c. XLVI *a* read *abundantes*

c. L *a* read *Et illic*

c. LVII 11, *eiue deueres* why not "water in winter" ? And read M. ha *nin*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

c. LVIII (note), for 26 opp. read 27 opp.

c. LXIX 26 (note), read *feunes*

c. LXX 58 (note), read *deuṣ* inv. di *deus*

c. LXXIX *c* add R :

c. LXXX 10, read Sichintingiu or -gui

c. LXXX 10 (note), read M e S (p. 531) cauli

c. XCIV 75–6 (note), for Z read R

c. XCV 8, de jugn FB^4 and Pauthier : may FA^1 : moy

c. CV *a* (*Z*, l. 6), *sed* must represent *secundum* (*R* : *secondo*).

c. CXIX 12, a small addition from *Z* : Christiani *Turchi* Nestorini *sed principales sunt ydola adorantes* might have been noted.

c. CXXII 19, read LX^{M}.—This misprint reappears in Ricci's translation.

c. CLIV 21–2 (note), Tutti i testi, etc., but *LT* : sine salle *dico*—*Z* : absque sale *dicit*

c. CLVI 34 (note), read *vuqen*

c. CLX 31, omit [sus] *monter* here has the sense of *montare* "to weather", "to steer clear of".

c. CLXII 2, read e de celz de ceste—the scribe, having written *e celz de celz de ceste*, cancelled the second *celz* by mistake instead of the first. In line 3 read probably celz [de ceste] isles.

c. CXCII 1 (note), read *mogclasio* . . . Mogdaxo (Sir Denison Ross still identifies Mogdasio with Madagascar).

c. CXCIV 4 (note), .III. the first dot has become enlarged, so that it looks like IIII.

c. CXCIV 19 (note), read *sire dou rauec*

c. CXCIV *e*, read *XII vel XIIII*

etc.

The English version by the late Aldo Ricci is very closely connected with Benedetto's edition of the original text. The history of it may be given in the words of the Introduction. "Since the publication of his fine edition Benedetto has made a trânslation of the Geographic text [*F*] and embodied

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

in it the most important additional passages from the other texts. While making his Italian translation he has frequently had recourse to readings in the FG family of MSS. not noted in his edition. The present volume represents in the main the English translation of his Modern Italian version made by the late Signor Aldo Ricci, whose untimely death occurred shortly after he had completed it. This English rendering has since been checked with the original texts by myself in consultation with Professor Benedetto." And "I have not myself seen the Italian version from which Signor Ricci made his translation, but I gather that certain differences will be found to exist between that version and the English translation as it now stands. This is especially the case in regard to obvious errors in matters of fact, for whereas Professor Benedetto has corrected these in his translation with a view to accuracy in the narrative, I have persuaded him to allow me in such cases to adhere to the original readings, however faulty, with a view to accuracy in the text."

The translation is a remarkable performance and will certainly take precedence of all former translations for purposes of serious study, both for its accuracy and for its completeness. It is written in plain, lucid, ordinary English, with no ornaments and no archaisms, except an occasional unfortunate *puissant* or *sooth*. The translator defends this style as against Yule's in a way with which many will agree. His accuracy needs no defence. It is naturally difficult to criticize the translation of a translation which has not been seen, for one does not know whether he is really criticizing Benedetto's Italian or Ricci's English; but when it is said that it is always easy to identify the underlying text and the exact reading adopted in doubtful cases, it will be seen that the standard of accuracy could hardly be higher. There are naturally a few small slips: *pasant* is translated "along the road" (p. 99) instead of "grazing"; *grosses* is "broad" (p. 70) "in breadth" (p. 98) instead of "thick". Some mistakes seem to be due to difficult handwriting. Thus "gold

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

and silver" appears at least four times (pp. 149, 168, 225, 231) for "gold and silk"; and to the same cause may be due "spring" (p. 207) for "swim", "often" (p. 255) for "fifteen". Among pure accidents may be reckoned "thousand" for "hundred" and "sell" for "buy", both on p. 147. Sir Denison Ross flattered himself that he had eliminated all Benedetto's wilful corrections of the text except one date, but the Professor has eluded him with "yellow" for "blue" on pages 102, 140, and with "twenty-three pillars" (p. 168) where the texts have twenty-four (or thirty-four), and *R* corrects better to *venticinque*, and elsewhere.

The style as we have said is clear and good. While there is a slight tendency to paraphrase and even to abridge in the many added passages from *Z* and other MSS., the translation of *F* is very exact. But Marco Polo is robbed of some of his charm. His picturesque points of the compass, named after the sun, stars, and winds, appear almost for the first time as dull N., E., S., W., and so on; and on p. 284, Ricci, in his zeal to be ordinary, even talks of "the stars of the north-west", where it assuredly means "the stars of the Plough".

What is the text which is so well translated? The extract from the Introduction quoted above would lead us to suppose that we have the text of *F* complete and correct with all the important matter from other sources woven in to make a continuous whole. And this is approximately the fact, but not exactly. In the first place Benedetto and Ricci have renounced once more the idea of giving *F* absolutely complete. A passage like "And these same people of whom I have told you have such a usage as I shall tell you. For I tell you that when a man . . . And know quite truly that these bacsi of whom I tell you above . . . do so great a marvel as I shall tell you. I tell you that when . . ." was too much for them, and appears (p. 100) as "They also have another custom that I will tell you of: when someone . . . Know, too, that these *Bacsi*—namely, those I have just spoken of . . .

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

perform a very great wonder, even as I shall tell you. When . . ." So it is throughout the book. A more serious loss is when a word or whole sentence of *F* is *exchanged* for the corresponding word or sentence in some other manuscript, and this happens sometimes as often as twice, or even three times, on a page. The additions are most important, sometimes filling several consecutive pages, and are on the whole very well done. But none of these omissions, substitutions, or additions are marked in any way, and a student can tell almost less well than in Yule's edition what *F* really consists of, and what is its relation to *R* or to *Z* or to any other manuscript. Nor are the additions complete. Benedetto may fairly claim to have put in all the important passages, but there are many more which while of little intrinsic value may well be genuine parts of the original text. We have, after all, what Benedetto thought worthy of inclusion, not everything that could possibly be included; and we have great cause to be thankful that his judgement is so sound, and his workmanship so skilful.

The translation, which occupies 408 pages, is printed without note or explanation of any kind. It is followed by an index, to which notes have been added, so combining index and commentary arranged in alphabetical order—an excellent idea which seems unfortunately to have been carried out with haste. The information, being largely derived from Professor Pelliot's published work, is for the most part, of course, reliable. Mr. Perceval Yetts also contributes one or two interesting notes. But what with misunderstandings, confusions, and misprints, the number of errors small or great is unfortunately large. A few examples will be enough. That a place hitherto known as Chinginju (Tinghingui, etc.) should suddenly appear as Canju seems to call for explanation, but the older name is not once mentioned. We are, however, told *on Pelliot's authority* that the place must no more be identified with Ch'ang-chou but with Chên-ch'ao. What Pelliot and I myself have remarked is that the story

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

THE POLO FAMILY

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

(From the Documents published by G. Orlandini.) d. = document

(?) ANDREA of San Felice (*Ramusio*, tom. ii, fol. 8v°)

- **Marco** = — (d. 1) † *c.* 1298 (d. 6)
  - **Nicolo** = — (d. 1) † 1319 (d. 13, 14)
    - **Felice** = Fiordalisa (who married (2) Giovanni Corner (d. 31)) † *c.* 1308 (d. 6); (d. 2) † before Sept., 1337 (d. 38)
      - **Marchesina** = Marin Gradenigo † 1333 after 23rd October (d. 30–34)
      - **Andrea** (d. 53, 63)
    - **Marco** ("Marcolino") b. 12– † 136– (d. 31, 57, 68, 70) = (1) **Maria** (d. 70) † before 1343 (d. 49)
      - **Nicoleto** = Agnesina della Fontana (daughter of Betta d. F.) (d. 50) (? who married (2) Ser Da Lago) alive 1380 (d. 73, 75); † between Feb. and July, 1348 (d. 54, 57)
      - **Michaleto** † before 1368 (d. 57, 70) = Cristina della Fontana (daughter of Betta) (d. 50)
      - **Andriolo** (?) (d. 52, 68, 74)
      - **Maffeo** alive 1387 (d. 57, 75) = Cateruccia Domenico (d. 75)
        - **Maria** = Azzo Trevisano alive 1387 (d. 75) (*Ram.*, fol. 8v°)
        - **Marco** † 1417 s.p. (*Ram.*, fol. 8v°)
        - "altri figli e figlie" (d. 75) —
      - **Donato** (d. 57)
      - = (2) Betta della Fontana alive 1348 (d. 57) † before 1350 (p. 5)
        - **Ginabella** (d. 57)
      - = (3) Betta Marcello (d. 70, 71)
  - **Marocha** (d. 1) = Castello degli Amici (d. 6, p. 28)
  - **Agnesina** ? born after 1280 (d. 6, p. 28)
  - **Antonio** (natural) (d. 1)
- **Nicolo** = (1) — (d. 1) † before 1300 (d. 2)
  - = (2) Fiordalisa Trevisano † before 1300 (d. 2)
    - **Matteo** = Caterina Sagredo (d. 2) *c.* 1271–*c.* 1308 † before 1310 (d. 6)
      - **Fiordalisa** (d. 2)
      - **Pasqua** (natural) (d. 2)
  - **Marco** = Donata (daughter of Vitale Badoario) (d. 9) *c.* 1254–1324 (d. 1, 18, 69, etc.) † 1333–36 (d. 29, 36)
    - **Fantina** = Marco Bragadin alive May, 1360 (d. 67, p. 47) † before July, 1361 (d. 64); alive 1375 (d. 72) † before Dec., 1380 (d. 74)
      - **Zanini** † before 1375 (d. 72)
      - **Stefano** = Nicoleta (d. 66) † before 1375 (d. 72)
      - **Pietro** alive 1375 (d. 72)
      - **Nicoleto** † before 1375 (d. 72)
      - **Maria** = Marcello (?) (d. 55) alive 1375 (d. 72)
      - **Cateruccia** alive 1380 (d. 74)
    - **Bellela** = Bertuccio Querini (d. 21) † before Oct., 1326 (d. 21)
      - **Marco** (?) (d. 52)
    - **Moreta** = (1) Ranuzzo Dolfin alive 1336 (d. 35) † before Sept., 1337 (d. 38); will 1348 (d. 55) † before 1375 (d. 72) = (2) Tomaso Gradenigo (d. 55)
- [= (3) Maria] (d. 6, p. 28)
- **Matteo** = † *c* 1312 s.p. (adopted Giuliana and Clara, nuns)
- **Martha** — † before 1310 (d. 6, p. 29)
- **Stefano** = — (natural) † 1331 (d. 28, p. 38)
  - **Iacobello** b. *c.* 1212 (d. 12, 63)
  - **Isabella** (d. 34)
  - **Andrea** (d. 48)
  - — (d. 12)
  - — (d. 12)
- **Giovannino** (natural) † 1318 s.p. (d. 12)
- **Flora** alive in 1310 = — Zane (d. 6)
  - **Auria** = Marco Baldù † before 1310 (d. 6), ? Dec., 1301 (d. 3) (d. 3)

NOTE.—The order of seniority is uncertain in several cases.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

[*To face p.* 616.

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of Kubilai's troops being massacred by the Chinese when they were drunken is told in the *Yüan shih* not of Ch'ang-chou but of Chên-ch'ao. The rest of Marco Polo's story is exactly corroborated by the *Yüan shih* and by contemporary documents and the identification with Ch'ang-chou is as certain as any in the whole work. The reference is given as "*See* Pelliot, *T'oung Pao*, 1914, p. 21". *T'oung Pao*, 1914, is a convenient way of referring to Pelliot's brilliant article, "Chrétiens d'Asie Centrale et d'Extrême-Orient," but p. 21 is the page in the separate reprint, and not in "*T'oung Pao*, 1914"; and finally the index reference to p. 231 where Canju is described in this book is omitted! "Gat-paul" has an interesting note (unconsciously repeating much that appeared recently in *Notes and Queries*), and a reference to p. 328. But the word does not occur in the book at all, its place being taken by "apes" on p. 328 and on p. 352. Proper names—this applies to the whole book—are as a rule spelled on Yule's principle, so as to enable the English reader to reproduce the Italian sounds—*ju* for *giu*, *chu* for *ciu*, and so on; but there are some anomalies. Carachoco is kept in its original form instead of Caracojo or Caracozo. Cuigui is identified with Kuei-chou, but yet spelled Chuju instead of Cuiju. Thai is retained, though *R* correctly intended the sound of English *tie*, not *thy*; and Choncha for Konka. No convincing explanation of this name has yet been published. Perhaps the least bad is that Choncha should be Chochan (a very common transposition), and that Chochan is a reasonably good transcription of Hok-kien the local sound of 福建 Fu-chien. *R* has also Cangiu and *VB* Cagui for Fu-chou; and it is just here that Marco Polo tells us about the dialects of spoken Chinese. Sachiu should be Sachu or Saju. In Ha-ch'a-mu-tuan, read -tun. French *tuen* is Wade's *tun*, not *tuan*. "Nankin, Nan-ching—An-ch'ing" will not do. Nankin represents *either* Nan-ching (K'ai-fêng) *or* An-ch'ing in An-hui. A neglected reading of *Z* which puts Nankin "in confinibus Manzi" seems rather to support the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

old identification with K'ai-fêng. It is unfortunate that the dates of Chinghis, Mongu, and Kubilai, and of the publication of the Geographic Text (*F*) should be among the misprints. The submission of the Old Man's son to Hulagu will not be found on p. 53 or anywhere else, nor that rhubarb is protective against the effects of the sun on pp. 75, 253. Rhinoceros and Sain Khan are out of place; Arabia, Mulehet, Pashai, Porcupine, the first chapter on Seilan, are omitted. Many references to Rice besides its use in the making of wine might have been given. And so on.

In the translation no allowance is made for the apparent intention to distinguish khan (*can*) from qagan (*caan*) in *F*, nor for the fact that *sire* takes the place of *can* or *caan* in every case but one from chapters 90 to 113 inclusive. It would have been a great help to readers if the chapters had been numbered. Mr. Penzer in the Argonaut Press has set a very good example in giving not only consecutive numbers to his chapters, but also the corresponding numbers in Yule, Ramusio, etc. The curious omission of a map has been made good by the subsequent issue of the map of "The Itineraries of Marco Polo" from Mr. Penzer's edition. This leaves nothing to be desired in point of clearness, but only a very few of the places appear with the names, or spellings, which are used in Professor Ricci's text or in the Index.

In spite of its faults, the book remains a most valuable addition to the long list of editions of Marco Polo, and is nicely printed and very pleasant to handle.

Readers will, I hope, be grateful to the Editor for allowing me to add to these notes the Tree of the Polo family which is inserted above and the lists of manuscripts which follow.

307. A. C. MOULE.

A short note must be added on Professor Benedetto's popular Italian version which was received in the middle of April. In plan it is naturally like the English version by Professor A. Ricci and Sir Denison Ross. That is to say there is an Introduction, containing an original and very brilliant

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

description of Marco Polo's book; the text, without note or comment; a few pages of "Note alla traduzione"; an Index of Persons and Places with brief notes; an Index of Subjects; and a folding map. The map is exceptionally clear, and has all the places spelled as in the text, and is unobstructed with a line of route. The notes in the first index are concise and clear and on the whole represent the latest results of research, though some of the statements are open to question; and they appear to be free from the unfortunate signs of haste which tend to mar the English edition. The spelling of modern Chinese names does not quite escape the usual confusion. Thus we have Su-chow and Soo-chow, Wu-kiang hsien and Ou-kiang tcheou, and so on. To the production of this popular edition Professor Benedetto has evidently brought the same high enthusiasm, learning, and scholarship with which he produced his great critical edition in 1928, and the student can ask for little (apart from elaborate commentary) which will not be found in one of these two books.

A List of the Manuscripts and Early Printed Editions of Marco Polo Described by Professor L. F. Benedetto

(References are to the pages (here given in Arabic numerals) of Professor Benedetto's Introduction. The *Letter* is not in every case taken from Benedetto.)

	Letter	*Place*	*Library and Mark*	*Date (century or year)*	*Language*	*Remarks*
			I. Franco-Italian (*F*)			
1	*F*	Paris	B.N., fr. 1116	14	French	Printed, *Recueil de Voyages*, I, 1824; *Il Milione*, 1928. Facsimile, 1902.
2	*FO*	London	B.M., Otho D 5	14	,,	Fragment
			II. Gregorian Recension (*FG*)			
3	FA^1	Paris	B.N., fr. 5631	14	French	Printed by Pauthier.
4	FA^2	,,	B.N. fr. 2810	*c.* 1400	,,	Pictures printed 1907.
5	FA^3					
6	FB^1	,, London	B.Arsen., 3511	*c.* 1500	,,	—
7	FB^2	Oxford	B.M., Reg. 19 D 1	14	,,	—
			Bodl., 264	*c.* 1400	,,	—

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

	Letter	Place	Library and Mark	Date (century or year)	Language	Remarks
8	*FB*³	Berne	B.Civ., 125	early 15	French	—
9	*FB*⁴	Paris	B.N., fr. 5649	*c.* 1460	,,	—
10	*FB*⁵	Geneva	B.Pub., fr. 154	15	,,	—
11	*FB*⁶	Paris	B.N., nouv. acq. fr. 934	*c.* 1350	,,	Printed, *Il Milione* pp. 48–56.
12	*FB*⁷	,,	B.N., nouv. acq. lat. 1529	14	,,	—
13	*FC*¹	Stockholm	B.Reg., xxxvii	14	,,	Facsimile 1882.
14	*FC*²	Paris	B.N., nouv. acq. fr. 1880	*c.* 1500	,,	—
15	*FC*³	,,	B.Ars., 5219	16	,,	—
16	*FC*⁴	Vevey	M.Civ.	14	,,	Printed, *Romania*, xxx.
17	*FD*	Brussels	B.Reg., 9309	14	,,	—
			III. Tuscan Version (*TA*)			
18	*TA*¹	Florence	B.N., II iv 88	*c.* 1305 (?)	Italian	Printed, 1827, 1912, etc.
19	*TA*²	,,	B.N., II iv 136	14	,,	—
20	*TA*³	Paris	B.N., it., 434	14	,,	—
21	*TA*⁴	Florence	B.Laur., Ashburnham 525	1391	,,	—
22	*TA*⁵	,,	B.N., II ii 61	1392	,,	—
23*a*		,,	B.Laur., Temp. 2	14	,,	Pucci Compendium (p. 85).
23*b*		,,	B.Riccard., 1922	—	,,	,,
23*c*		,,	B.N., Magliab. II iii 335	—	,,	,,
23*d*		,,	B.Riccard. 1674	—	,,	,,
23*e*		,,	B.N., Palat. 678	—	,,	,,
23*f*		Munich	Staatsbibl. ital. 165	—	,,	,,
24	*LT*	Paris	B.N., lat. 3195	14	Latin	—
			IV. Venetian Version (*VA*)—and Retranslations			
25	*VA*¹	Rome	B.Casanat., 3999	early 14	Venetian	Printed, *Studi Romanzi*, iv.
26	*VA*²	Florence	B.Riccard, 1924	15	,,	—
27	*VA*³	Padua	B.Civ., CM 211	1445	,,	—
27*a*	*VA*³ *bis*	Milan	B.Ambros., Y 161 p.s.	1793	,,	Copy of *VA*³.
28	*VA*⁴	Florence	B. Ippolito Venturi-Ginori-Lisci	early 15	,,	—
29	*VA*⁵	Berne	B.Civ., 557	16	,,	—
30	*LB*¹	Milan	B.Ambros., X 12 p.s.	14	Latin	—

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

	Letter	Place	Library and Mark	Date (century or year)	Language	Remarks
31	LB^2	Rome	B.Vat., lat. 2035	15 (?)	Latin	—
32	*a* TB^1	Florence	B.N., Palat. 590	late 14	Tuscan	—
33	*b* TB^2	Rome	B.Vat., Chigi M vi 140.	15	,,	—
34	TB^3	Siena	B.Com., C v 14	15	,,	—
35	TB^4	Florence	B.Laur., Ashb. 534	14	Tuscan	—
36	*c* TB^5	,,	B.Laur., Ashb. 770	15	,,	—
37	TB^6	,,	B.N., Magl. xiii 73	15	,,	—
38	VG^1	Munich	Staatsbibl., germ. 696	15	German	—
38*a*		London	B.M.	1477	,,	Printed by Creussner, Nuremberg (p. 114).
39	VG^2	Munich	Staatsbibl., germ. 252	?	,,	—
40	LA^1	Rome	B.Vat., Barb. lat. 2687.	15	Latin	—
41	LA^2	Munich	Staatsbibl., lat. 18770	15	,,	—
42	LA^3	Luxemburg	B.Civ., 121	1448	,,	—
43	LA^4	Schlierbach	B.Mon. Cist., 37	15	,,	—
44	LA^5	Vienna	Staatsbibl., lat. 4973	15	,,	—
45	VT	Florence	B.Riccard., 1910	early 16	Tuscan	—
46	VL	Lucca	B.Gov., 1296	1465	Venetian	p. 124.
[47		London	B.M.	1503	Spanish	Editions printed at Seville (p. 124).]
[48		Florence	B.Maruc.	1518		
49		London	B.M.	1496	Venetian	Edition printed at Venice (p. 125).]
50		Rome	B.Vat., Ross. 754	16 (?)	,,	Copied from print (p. 125).
51		,,	B.Vat., lat. 8434	17	,,	Copied from print (p. 126).
52		Venice	Mus.Correr. 1577	17	,,	Copied from print (p. 126).
		,,	B.Marc., 5881	16 (?)	,,	Copied from print (p. 126).
		V. Latin Version by Pipino (made from VA)				
53	P^1	Berlin	Staatsbibl., lat. 968	14	Latin	Printed by Müller, 1671.
54	P^2	Breslau	Staatsbibl., iv Fol. 103	15	,,	—
55	P^3	Cambridge	U.L., Dd i 17	14	,,	—

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

	Letter	Place	Library and Mark	Date (century or year)	Language	Remarks
56	P^4	Cambridge	U.L., Dd viii 7	14	Latin	—
57	P^5	,,	Caius Coll., 162	14 (?)	,,	—
58	P^6	Dublin	Trin. Coll., 632	15	,,	—
59	P^7	Escorial	B.N. (?), Q II 13	15	,,	—
60	P^8	Florence	B.Riccard, 983 + 2992	early 14	,,	—
61	P^9	Gand	B.Univ., 13	15	,,	—
62	P^{10}	Giessen	B.Univ., ccxviii	15	,,	—
63	P^{11}	Glasgow	Hunter Mus., 458	14	,,	—
64	P^{12}	,,	Hunter Mus., 84	15	,,	—
65	P^{13}	Göttingen	B.Univ., Hist. 61	15	,,	—
66	P^{14}	Jena	B.Univ., Bos. Q 10	15	,,	—
67	P^{15}	Leiden	B.Univ., Voss. lat. 75	15	,,	—
68	P^{16}	London	B.M., Arundel xiii 163 C.	14	,,	—
69	P^{17}	,,	B.M., Reg. 14 C xiii	14	,,	—
70	P^{18}	,,	B.M., Harl. 5115	14	,,	—
71	P^{19}	,,	B.M., Add. 19513	14	,,	—
72	P^{20}	,,	B.M., Add. 19952	1445	,,	—
73	P^{21}	Lucerne	B. Cantonale	14	,,	—
74	P^{22}	Milan	B. Ambros., Misc. H 41	modern	,,	—
75	P^{23}	Modena	B. Estense, lat. 131	14	,,	—
76	P^{24}	,,	B.Est., X 1 5 fol. 115	14	,,	—
77	P^{25}	Munich	Staatsbibl., lat. 5339	15	,,	—
78	P^{26}	,,	Staatsbibl., lat. 18624	?	,,	—
79	P^{27}	,,	Staatsbibl., lat. 850	15	,,	—
80	P^{28}	,,	Staatsbibl., lat 249	15	,,	—
81	P^{29}	Naples	B.N. (= Vienna, B.Pal. 3273)	c. 1400	,,	Printed by Prášek, 1902.
82	P^{30}	Oxford	Merton Coll., cccxii	14	,,	—
83	P^{31}	Paris	B.N., nouv. acq. lat. 1768	early 14	,,	—
84	P^{32}	,,	B.N., lat. 17800	14	,,	—
85	P^{33}	,,	B.N., lat 6244 *A*	1439	,,	—
86	P^{34}	,,	B.N., lat. 1616	15	,,	—

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

	Letter	Place	Library and Mark	Date (century or year)	Language	Remarks
87	P^{35}	Prag	B.Cap. S. Vito (*Cat. Podlaha*, 1012)	15	Latin	—
88	P^{36}	,,	ibid. (*Cat. Podlaha*, 1021)	15	,,	—
89	P^{37}	Rome	B.Vat., lat. 3153	14	,,	—
90	P^{38}	,,	B.Vat., lat. 5260	15	,,	—
91	P^{39}	,,	B.Vat., lat. 7317	1458	,,	—
92	P^{40}	,,	B.Vat., Ottobon. lat. 1875.	1520	,,	—
93	P^{41}	,,	B.Vat., Ottobon. lat. 1641	15	,,	—
94	P^{42}	,,	B.Vat., Regina 1846	15	,,	—
95	P^{43}	,,	B.Corsini, 1111	16	,,	—
96	P^{44}	Stuttgart	B.Pub., *in 4to* 10	15	,,	—
97	P^{45}	Venice	B.Marc., 3307	15	,,	—
98	P^{46}	,,	B.Marc., 3445	1465	,,	—
99	P^{47}	Vienna	B.Nat., 12823	14	,,	—
100	P^{48}	Wolfenbüttel	B.Duc. (Herz), Gud. lat. 3	15	,,	—
101	P^{49}	,,	B.Duc. Weissenb. 40	15	,,	—
102	P^{50}	Wurzburg	B.Univ., F 60	15	,,	—
103	P^{51}	[Belgium]	["B. Joannis Gisleni Bultelii" in Sander *Bib. Belg. manuscripta*, p. 284. Perhaps the same as one of the above. See p. 143.]			
104	P^{52}	[Venice]	[in Fr. Melchiori *Cat. dei MSS. in 4to*, No. 424, belonged to Walter Sneyd 1836–1903. Where now? date 1407.]			
105	PF^{1}	London	B.M., Egerton 2176	15	French	—
106	PF^{2}	Stockholm	B.Reg., xxxviii	15	,,	—
107	PI^{1}	Chatsworth	"The Book of Lismore"	1460	Irish	Printed, *Zeits. f. celt. Philol.*, 1897.
108	PI^{2}	Dublin	Irish Acad. Lib.	19	,,	Copy of 107.
109	PB	Prag	Mus. III E 42	15	Bohemian	Printed by Prášek, 1902.
110	PV	Venice	B.Marc., 6140	15	Venetian	—
[111				1502	Portuguese	Edition printed at Lisbon, reprinted 1922.]
112	PG	Munich	Staatsbibl., Germ. 937	1582	German	—
113	PF	Geneva	B.Pub., suppl. 883	19	French	Copied from printed edition of 1735.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

	Letter	*Place*	*Library and Mark*	*Date (century or year)*	*Language*	*Remarks*
[114	P^{53}		The first printed Latin text, Antwerp, 1485.]			
[114*a*	P^{54}		In S. Grynaeus *Novus Orbis*, 1532.[1]]			
		VI. Manuscripts Based on a Text Earlier than *F*				
115	*Z*	Milan	B.Ambros., Y 160 p.s.	1795	Latin	Certified copy of 117.
116	Z^1	Venice	B.Ghisi	14 (?)	,,	A manuscript used by Ramusio, now lost
117	Z^2	Toledo	B.Capitol.	*c.* 1400	,,	Now said to be lost.
[117*a*	*R*		in *Nauigationi e Viaggi*, II.	1559	Italian	The only authority for important passages taken by Ramusio from 116.]
118	V^1	Berlin	Staatsbibl., Hamilton 424	15	Venetian	—
119	V^2	Milan	B.Ambros., Y 162 p.s.	1793	,,	Copy of 118.
120	*L*	Ferrara	B.Pub., 336 NB 5	early 15	Latin	A compendium.
121	L^1	Venice	Mus.Correr., 2408	1401	,,	,,
122	L^2	Wolfenbüttel	B.Com., Weissenb. 41	15	,,	,,
123	L^3	Antwerp	Mus.Plantin-Mor., 60	15	,,	,,
124	*VB*	Venice	Mus.Correr., Donà delle Rose 224	1446	Venetian	p. 182.
125	VB^1	Rome	B.Vat., Barb. lat. 5361	1455	,,	Copied from a MS. belonging to P. Rannusio, son of G.B.R., p. 183.
126	VB^2	London	B.M., Sloane 251	1457	,,	—
127	*I*	Milan	B.Ambros., *D* 526	14	Latin	Extracts in *Imago Mundi*, printed, *Il Mil.*, p. 193.

[1] The *Novus Orbis* text was published in French by Fr. Gruget, 1556; Italian (in part) by G.-B. Ramusio, 1559; Castilian [by Angelo Tavano 1601; German by Hier. Megiser, 1609; English by J. Purchas, 1625; Dutch by J. H. Glazemaker, 1664; French, 1735.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

	Letter	Place	Library and Mark	Date (century or year)	Language	Remarks
128	*I*	Milan	B.N., Trivulz. 704	1428	Latin	Extracts in *Imago Mundi*. pp. 194, 195.
			VII. UNCLASSIFIED			
129	*K*	Florence	B.Riccard. 2048	14	Catalan	—
130	K^1	Rome	B.Vat., Ottob. lat. 2207	15	French	—
131	K^2	Escorial	B.N., Z I 2	late 14	Aragonese	Printed, 1902.
132		Florence	B.Riccard. 1036	1431		Extracts by Meo Ceffoni. p. 210.

Addition.—*5a FA*[1] (see *Il Milione*, p. 269).

Note.—From this list, containing 140 items, must be deducted the printed editions (47, 48, 111, 114, 114*a*, 117*a*), the copies of printed editions (49, 50, 51, 52, 113), the doubtful items (103, 104), and the compendia and extracts (23 (six items), 120, 121, 122, 123, 127, 128, 132); leaving 114, of which some are imperfect and some are mere fragments. But fragments, extracts, and even printed editions (specially, of course, Ramusio) may be valuable original authorities for determining the text.

MARCO POLO MANUSCRIPTS

A comparative Table of the numbers in the above List (right) and in the Yule-Cordier List (left).

1 = 70
2 = 68
3 = 69
4 = 6
5 = 72
6 = 126
7 = 105
8 = 7
9 = 82
10 = 55
11 = 56
12 = 57
13 = 63
14 = 64
15 = 107, 108
16 = 58
17 = 1
18 = 4
19 = 3
20 = 9
[21 = —]
22 = 14
23 = 15
24 = 24
25 = 86
26 = 85
27 = 20
28 = 71
29 = 42
30 = 17
31 = 98
32 = 97
33 = 110
34 = 52
35 = 121
36 = 124
37 = 120
38 = 127
39 = 76
40 = 18
41 = 37
42 = 22
43 = 19
44 = 45
45 = 60
46 = 26
47 = 21
48 = 32
49 = 46
50 = 34
51 = 130
52 = 31
53 = 89
54 = 90
55 = 40
56 = 125
[57 = 40]
58 = 95
59 = 33
60 = 59
61 = 117
[62 = —]
63 = 8
64 = 29
65 = 16
66 = 80
67 = 79
68 = 78
69 = 41
70 = 38
71 = 39
[72 = —]
73 = 112
74 = 101
75 = 122
76 = 53
[77 = —]
78 = 102
79 = 62
80 = 66
[81 = —]
82 = 87
[83 = —]
84 = 13
85 = 106

Cordier,
Ser. M.P. p. 134 = 123
„ p. 135 = 129

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

A History of Indian Literature from Vedic Times to the Present Day. By H. H. Gowen. $8 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$, pp. xvi + 593. New York and London: Appleton and Co., 1930. $4.

Professor Gowen has attempted in this useful book to provide American readers with a wider knowledge of Indian literature than is at present available for them. He rightly gives a full account of the invasions of India, and emphasizes the indebtedness of the country to outside influences for advances in its culture. We may agree, moreover, that Indian literature has been so profoundly affected by historical and geographical conditions that it was advisable to give a full description of these for his American readers. It is at the same time necessary to observe that the information he supplies is not always accurate. It is, for example, many years since Madras and Bombay were the only Presidencies, and Bengal and the Panjab Lieutenant-Governorships. The Lahnda language is not spoken in Sind; and some of the historical details are likely to mislead. It should not, for instance, be suggested that Chandragupta was a camp follower with the army of Alexander the Great, without pointing out the unlikelihood of the story; and, to come to much later times, Ala-ud-din Khilji was not the son, as well as the murderer, of his predecessor Jalal-ud-din. The characters of Sanskrit literature, and its lasting influence on Hindu thought throughout the ages, is however admirably described. It is rightly pointed out that such literature is far from being entirely religious or mystical. The Brahmans were, indeed, intensely practical, and the *Arthaśāstra* of Kautilya imparts, not merely a knowledge of Macchiavellian state-craft, but an extremely low standard of morality. The *Kāmaśāstra* and similar works are again the direct negation of the asceticism which some suppose to have been a general feature of ancient India. The Sanskrit classics and the dramas of Kālidāsa and others are clearly described. Too much space, considering the necessary limitations in the size of the book, seems to be

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

given to the history of Buddhism and Jainism, but their literature also is adequately described. When we come to mediaeval and modern times the book becomes less adequate.

In dealing with the Middle Ages, for example, there is an insufficient account of Tamil literature (due perhaps, to judge from the bibliography, to a lack of knowledge of Dr. Pope's works) ; no mention of the Guzerati poets such as Narsinh Mehta and Mira Bai ; no account of the Sufi poets of Sind and of the Shah-jo-Risala of Abdul Latif ; no mention of the popular folk-poetry illustrated by the stories of Hir and Ranjha in the Panjab and of Laili and Majnun in Urdu. Nor is the very widespread and important literature of modern India adequately dealt with. There is a full account of Bengali literature, largely due to the vogue of Rabindranath Tagore in America ; though we may note that the author relies on Dr. E. J. Thompson's work on Tagore published in 1921, without reference to the much fuller book by the same author of 1927. No reference is, however, made to the almost equally large output of Tamil literature, to say nothing of the other Dravidian languages. A comparatively minor Marathi writer is mentioned, without notice of the two Tilaks, whose writings on widely differing subjects were both remarkable. No mention is made of the large Guzerati outturn, particularly that produced by the Parsis, and finally there is no mention of the Urdu poets, such as Sir Muhammad Iqbal. Some attention might also have been given to the new school of historical writers, the most distinguished of whom is Sir Jadunath Sarkar. Nor is any mention made of the great journalistic activity of modern India, and, if it be objected that such journalism seldom produces literature, there have at least been several reputable literary periodicals. Professor Gowen has rightly included a review of foreign writers, since these have had so great an influence on Indian writers, in addition to being the chief source of knowledge about India to English and American readers. It must, however, be observed that his survey of such writers is inadequate and incomplete, and

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

this appears to be due largely to excessive reliance on Mr. Oaten's little book, which was little more than a prize essay. Incidentally, it may be noted that this reliance is responsible for an incorrect account of the German traveller, de Mandelslo. Where the omissions are so numerous, we need only note that of Thomas Stephens, the first historical Englishman in India, and certainly the only one to write an epic poem in an Indian language; and, among the moderns, F. W. Bain and E. J. Thompson, who is only mentioned as the writer of a work on Tagore. Rudyard Kipling is, of course, and very properly, mentioned at full length; but the quotation of a criticism on him by Richard Le Gallienne seems rather unnecessary, at least to English eyes. The only Anglo-Indian writer mentioned (in the modern and non-literary sense of that expression) is De Rozio, whose Christian name the author gives as Henri.

The mention of these defects does not prevent a recognition of the solid merits of the book. The truth is that India is a congeries of nations, with diverse literatures, and wide personal knowledge and much research would be necessary before a history could be written which would adequately cover them. To such knowledge and research this book makes no claim. But it is sanely and modestly written, with a marked absence of prejudice or partiality, and it therefore serves as a very useful introduction to an important and interesting subject.

406. P. R. C.

BEYOND THE SUBLIME PORTE. By BARNETTE MILLER, the Grand Seraglio of Stamboul, with an introduction by H. EDIB. 9 × 6, pp. xxv + 281. New Haven: Yale University Press; London: Oxford University Press. $5.

This is a scholarly and painstaking account of the Grand Seraglio of Constantinople, much of the necessary knowledge

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

being acquired while the author was teaching in Turkey. It succeeds in giving a real meaning to the Sublime Porte, which to most readers must be little more than an expression. The most interesting portion of the book is the description of the educational system of the Sultan Muhammad, the conqueror of Constantinople, and in particular of his foundation of the Palace School of Pages. This contained many of the features which we generally regard as peculiarly distinctive of the great English public schools, and to it was in great part due the efficiency of the Turkish generals and Turkish administrators during the reigns of the earlier Sultans. The struggle between the Royal Harem and the Vazirate is fully recounted. The evil genius of the Sultana Roxelana led to the triumph of the women for one and a half centuries, and laid the seed for the downfall of the Ottoman Empire. The architectural history of the Grand Seraglio is given in great detail, and, if this causes the book to be one for the student rather than for the general reader, it adds considerably to its usefulness.

478. P. R. C.

A Short History of India. By P. T. Srinivas Iyengar. $7\frac{1}{4} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$, pp. 214. London, Oxford University Press: Humphrey Milford, 1930. 2*s*. 6*d*.

It is difficult to get the whole history of India into the compass of so small and low-priced a book, but, if the author has not quite succeeded, he has made a very good attempt. No effort is made to trace the distinction between the Indo-Aryan and Dravidian races. The latter, indeed, are never mentioned as such, and one would imagine that the difference between them was not one of race, but of the performance and non-performance of fire sacrifices. It is perhaps rash to assume that the people of India were highly civilized six thousand years ago, because of the discoveries at Mohenjo-daro; it has yet to be proved that this culture extended

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

beyond the Indus Valley. There are curious omissions, such as the failure to mention the Arab invasion of Sind, or the doubling of the Cape of Good Hope. Some of the statements are of doubtful correctness. It is, for example, stated that the plateau of the Deccan is the land of the cotton plant. The excavations at Mohenjodaro have shown that the true cotton plant existed in Sind, from which country, or more accurately from the River Indus, the Hebrew and Greek word for cotton piece-goods was derived. It seems rash to assert positively that the Indo-Greek king Menander was a Buddhist of the Hīnayāna doctrine ; and it is surely incorrect to say that the frequent invasions of Mahmud of Ghazni did not in any way change the course of Indian history. The author rightly mentions events in Tamil history too often neglected, but he hardly shows how they affected events in Northern India. The author avoids comment on events which might yet cause ill-feeling ; but it is surely carrying euphemism too far to say that during the Indian Mutiny, when British forces were besieged at Lucknow and Cawnpore, "relief came and the places were saved." Incidentally, practically no mention is made of the military character of the Mutiny. The upheaval is ascribed to Lord Dalhousie's policy, but it is not explained why the Madras and Bombay Presidencies remained calm, though that policy had been applied in them also. Although there is a marked and praiseworthy absence of racial prejudice, it must be observed that the account of the policy of Lord Wellesley and Lord Hastings approaches a travesty of their objects. Nor will it be generally accepted as correct that, while the rule of Indians is personal, under the British system the people and the officers see as little as possible of each other. The book is, however, free from any cause of offence, and, when its illustrations are considered, is very good value for its cost.

447.

P. R. C.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

MANDELSLO'S TRAVELS IN WESTERN INDIA (A.D. 1638–9). By M. S. COMMISSARIAT. $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$, pp. xx + 115, plates 6. London, Bombay, Calcutta, Madras: Oxford University Press, 1931. 11*s.* 6*d.*

Mandelslo occupies a somewhat special position among early European travellers in India. As a young German of good family and clearly of very pleasing character, he was not connected with any of the rival commercial nations trading in India, and at the same time was on the most friendly terms of intimacy with both the English and the Dutch factors in Western India. But he was no writer, and had always intended to entrust his Journal to his German friend, Olearius, who had been secretary to the Duke of Holstein's Embassy which Mandelslo had accompanied as far as Persia. Mandelslo died soon after his return to Europe, and Olearius published his journal in 1646, along with his own travels, and in an expanded form in 1656. When this was translated into and published in French by A. de Wicquefort in 1659, the French editor added largely to Mandelslo's account from other books and sources, some of which have not been traced, and it was from this French edition that John Davies of Kidwelly published his English translation of 1662, of which a further edition appeared in 1669. The result was Mandelslo was credited with journeys and observations which he never made, and the reputation thereby attaching to him had its inevitable aftermath when Vincent Smith in the *Journal* of this Society for April, 1915, pointed out the small portion of the Travels really due to Mandelslo, and went on to declare, with undue severity, that the parts of the book written by him are almost valueless and that his "bubble reputation is pricked beyond the possibility of repair". Professor Commissariat's study of the admittedly original part of the so-called travels is therefore especially useful. He originally intended it to be a portion of his *History of Guzerat*, and the resulting form of the book is perhaps somewhat unfortunate. Not only does he thereby lose the picturesque effect of John

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Davies' English translation (as, for example, his description of the "Rasboutes", or Rajputs, as "Tories or highwaymen"), but he omits also many pleasing touches, such as the discovery by Mandelslo at Cambay of the inscription cut in 1616 by Methwold, the President of the English factory at Surat, and Mandelslo's host in 1638, of the couplet :—

"The English and the Dutch were here,
And drank toddy for want of beer."

Still Professor Commissariat fully establishes the value of Mandelslo's observations, however baldly they may have been set down. There is a very pleasing account of the social life of the English and Dutch factors, between whom much friendly intercourse at the time existed, probably in large measure due to the character of Methwold, and the fact that he spoke Dutch well. There are interesting details, such as the meeting of the married English factors on Fridays, to drink to their wives, since they had parted from them in England on that day, and the fact that both English and Dutch factors constantly assumed Indian dress, though they kept up their taste for European food and drink. In his account of the tyranny of the Mogul governors, of the insecurity of the roads, and of the effect of the great famine of 1630, Mandelslo is both informative and trustworthy, and his details are amusing, such as the interest of the dancing girls in the lovelocks, which he wore like other cavaliers of the period, and which made the damsels doubt his sex. Vincent Smith himself assigns sixty-five out of the 232 pages of Davies' edition of 1669 to Mandelslo, and there can be little doubt of the veracity and value of his account. We think that Professor Commissariat might have given a fuller account of that remarkable man William Methwold, and might have emphasized the importance of the treaty which he made with the Portuguese Viceroy at Goa in 1638, when Mandelslo was in his company. Although, moreover, Mandelslo's visit to Agra and Lahore was brief, and his description, as his French editor said, "assez maigre," his

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

account would have been of more interest than his view of Amsterdam. On the other hand, Professor Commissariat's personal knowledge of Surat and Ahmadabad has enabled him to make valuable remarks on Mandelslo's description. The best epitaph of Mandelslo himself is to be found in the letter of the President and Council of Surat to the East India Company. "He hath lived among us, the civillest, modestest, and fairest behaved that we have ever known of his age and education."

465. P. R. C.

THE EDUCATIONAL SYSTEM OF THE ANCIENT HINDUS. By SANTOSH KUMAR DAS. $9\frac{3}{4} \times 7$, pp. xii + 508. Calcutta: Mitra Press, 1930.

This is a very weighty book by Professor Das of the Tri-Chandra College in Nepal, and it is due to the patronage and aid of the Prime Minister of Nepal that so large a book has been published at so moderate a price. It gives us a full and learned study of the educational system of ancient Hindu India. Professor Das throws his net very wide. He includes under education much vocational training such as the teaching of the soldier in the use of arms, and many descriptions of what can only be called very indirect education, such as asceticism, discussions, religious tournaments, pantomimes, displays of wild animals, and "club life". It may be true that culture and not literacy was the highest form of education in ancient India, but the impression gathered certainly is that education in the modern sense was very limited in extent. Higher education was not open to all, and Brahmans alone were authorized to teach. Studentship was confined to the twice-born castes. Its full course lasted from 32 to 101 yesrs, and Megasthenes puts the period at thirty-seven years. In these circumstances the numbers of the highly educated must have been limited, and it would be interesting to know what proportion of the lower classes had

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

any teaching at all. Vincent Smith correctly observes that Asoka would have not have recorded his decrees upon stone, if they could not be generally read; but the number of actual readers may have been small. It does not appear that the poorer classes received any form of teaching of letters, except in the schools of the Buddhist monasteries, where the teaching may well have been as general as it still is in Buddhist Burma. When he treats of female education, the author is still more general in his application. The fact that only certain classes of women, such as courtesans, princesses, and daughters of noblemen, should have their intellects sharpened by direct study indicates a very limited application of teaching to women. A courtesan "of good character, beauty, and virtue" was entitled to higher education, but this would indicate that her non-professional sisters were not so instructed.

The author is fully justified in saying that we should judge an educational system by the average men it produces, and by quoting the ancient Greek and Chinese writers in respect to the truth and justice-loving character of the Indians of their time; but he is scarcely justified in ascribing the deterioration which he evidently believes as having taken place in the Hindu character to the results of Muslim and British Rule. Surely the maxims and precepts of Kautilya's *Arthaśāstra*, a work to which he constantly refers, do not indicate a community altogether free from falsehood and deceit. Even one of the teachings which he quotes as showing the respect for learning, "In cases where by speaking truth a student is killed, a witness may speak untruth," does not inculcate a high regard for truthfulness. The book is not free from generalities and deductions of this sort, but it is an interesting examination of our slender knowledge of general education in the early ages.

223.

P. R. C.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

THE IMPERIAL GAZETTEER OF INDIA, Vol. XXVI. Atlas. New (revised) edition. Published with the authority of the Government of India. $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{4}$, pp. vii + 41, plates 66. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 17*s.* 6*d.*

The last edition of the official *Gazetteer of India* was issued in 1909, and the time had certainly come for the revision, if not of the whole *Gazetteer*, at any rate of the valuable atlas which constitutes its last volume. There are new provincial boundaries, new military commands, large railway extensions, and many other developments which have come into existence during the last twenty years, and the Government of India has done well in undertaking the revised edition of the atlas and in entrusting it to such capable hands. The names of the officers responsible for the revision are not given, and this seems unfortunate. Although the labour of revision is nothing like so great as that involved in the original preparation of the maps, the investigations of fresh data must have involved an immense amount of careful research; and one would have liked to have known to whom we are indebted for the revised edition.

A meticulous investigator can find one or two defects: a recently constructed bridge omitted from a city plan, for instance, or a new line of railway entered in one map and not in another. But generally speaking, the maps appear to be well brought up to date. Those in which the Society may be thought to be specially interested are, as a rule, of a "static" character, and there is little or nothing of change to record in maps which deal with the races or the religions or the languages of the country. Those that illustrate the history of India appear to reproduce with little or no alteration the maps compiled by Mr. J. S. Cotton for the edition of 1909. There are, however, considerable changes in the archæological map. In amplification of the old classification of sites as Buddhist, Hindu, and Muhammedan, we have two further classes introduced to cover the prehistoric sites and those of uncertain origin. The number of sites indicated has been

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

greatly enlarged and places such as Harappa and Mohenjo-daro, together with a host of other sites in Baluchistan and the Indus Valley, and elsewhere find themselves entered for the first time in this revised map.

The production of the maps has been entrusted as before to Messrs. John Bartholemew and Sons, and it has been carried out with the same skill as in 1909, and with even greater clearness of outline and colouring. The whole volume reflects great credit on all concerned in its publication.

425. ANON.

CONFUCIUS AND CONFUCIANISM. By RICHARD WILHELM, late Professor of Chinese at the University of Frankfurt on the Main; translated into English by GEORGE H. DANTON, Ph.D., and ANNINA PERIAM DANTON, Ph.D. $7\frac{1}{4} \times 4\frac{3}{4}$, pp. x + 181. London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner and Co., Ltd., 1931. 6*s*.

A timely and welcome publication. At the moment when Confucianism, that system upon which the longevity of the Chinese Empire has depended, seems doomed to annihilation, it is well that the world should realize what is being swept away. It is difficult for the Western student to obtain the texts of *The Chinese Classics*, translated by Legge, and long out of print; furthermore, having obtained them, it is a lengthy process, undertaken by but a small minority, to read them from cover to cover; therefore a concise account of the Master and his writings has long been overdue. English readers must be grateful to Dr. Danton and his wife for making available the excellent handbook prepared by the late Richard Wilhelm, whose premature death is an irreparable loss in the field of Chinese studies. No other Sinologue of the generation is possessed of the burning enthusiasm which drove Wilhelm to labour, even on his death bed, at the work he loved.

The book under review opens with a translation of Ssŭ-ma Ch'ien's biography of the Sage; Chapter II is entitled,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

"Critical Examination of the Data of Sse-ma Ch'ien; the Historical Significance of Confucius"; Chapter III is an interesting discussion of "The Documents containing the Confucian Teachings"; Chapter IV, in a way the most interesting in the book, as it gives Wilhelm's often unorthodox interpretation of the Confucian Canon, presents a lively and sympathetic account of the teachings of the Sage; and Chapter V gives "Specimens of the Text"; the book closes with a bibliography by Wilhelm and a supplementary bibliography provided by the translators; unfortunately no index is included. The book is a clear and comprehensive introduction to the study of Confucianism, and should be widely distributed.

Numerous footnotes regarding various points of interest are provided by the translators. In one of these a curious error, quite unconnected, however, with the subject under discussion, has crept in. On page 37, after describing the *ch'i lin*, one of the four fabulous animals, Dr. Danton continues: "it is the so-called *fo dog*, so often found in curio shops." As a matter of fact, the two fantastic creatures are quite distinct. The *ch'i lin*, which resembles a deer, has been mentioned since early days, and, as stated, is one of the "four fabulous animals"; the others being the *lung*, the *fêng*, and the *kuei*. The *shih tzŭ*, called by Europeans the *fo dog*, is a Buddhist importation, and its prototype is probably a lion. Figures of the *fo dog* are widely represented in China, and always in pairs. The female nurses her offspring through the tips of her claws, and the male plays with a ball in thoroughly masculine fashion. On the low flight of steps leading to the Ch'ien Ch'ing Kung in the Forbidden City both animals are represented. On the first tread dogs of *fo* roll their variegated ball, and on the second appear *ch'i lin* who portend peace and good fortune. See *A Chinese Mirror*, by Florence Ayscough, p. 316. The *Tz'ŭ Yüan* gives full description of both *ch'i lin* and *shih tzŭ*, and a short study of the latter appears in the *Dogs of China and Japan* by Collier.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

It is to be hoped that *Confucius and Confucianism* will run through many editions, but before the next is printed the spelling of Chinese names should be standardized. The authors state that they use the Wade system, but they do not follow it consistently. The surname of the great Chinese historian, a translation of whose work absorbs half the book, is spelt, according to Wade, *Ssŭ-ma*, here it appears as *Sse-ma*. Other spellings are also inconsistent. For instance, we read on one page of Liang Ch'i Ch'ao, on the next of the same person as Liang Ch'i-chao, and so on. This is an annoyance which should be remedied, but it in no way detracts from the great value of the book.

405. FLORENCE AYSCOUGH.

THE CULTURE CONTACTS OF THE UNITED STATES AND CHINA: The earliest Sino-American Culture Contacts, 1784–1844. By GEORGE H. DANTON. $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{4}$, pp. xiv + 133. New York: Columbia University Press, 1931. 10*s.* 6*d.*

Once, in discussing the Chinese Revolution, I remarked to an official high in the British Consular Service: "Do you not agree that the Revolution, for weal or woe, would have been long delayed had it not been for the teaching of Protestant missionaries?" "I would go much further," he replied, "I would say that it would have been long delayed had it not been for the teaching of the *American* missionaries." And it is true this judgment of his. "No single factor has played a greater part in producing the late developments in China than has the widespread absorption of those ideals which may be termed 'Americanism'." Dr. Danton, of Oberlin College, in a monograph which is the first of a series, commences an analysis of this phenomena, and discusses the reasons why "Americanism" found a fertile soil in China.

Firstly, as he points out, both people are fundamentally democratic, both are more loyal to the State than to that individual who happens to be the chief executive of the moment.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Secondly, the social development in each country is similar; both lack an hereditary aristocracy, and each have "a somewhat touching faith in education as a panacea, not merely for social, but for moral ills".

The book, which treats only the years closing with the Treaty of Wang Hsia, that Treaty which first mentioned extraterritoriality in connection with China, and which introduced the important "most favoured nation" clause, contains but five chapters. Each is carefully sub-divided and profusely annotated. It is a pity, however, that in his effort to avoid mention of facts already "sufficiently documented" Dr. Danton has produced a book which can only be useful for specialists. The subject being of great interest, it should be made comprehensible to the lay reader who most certainly does not possess the knowledge of China in her international relations which the author pre-supposes. If Dr. Danton shrinks from amplifying his text, a concise glossary of reference would help, and it is to be hoped that volume two will be made more generally intelligible. In the one under review incidents and individuals with which the reader is supposed to be perfectly familiar are touched upon and left at that. A library of reference is therefore an essential corollary to the reading of the book, which ably treats a subject that, in the light of subsequent events, is shown to be of supreme importance.

404. FLORENCE AYSCOUGH.

PAPYRI GRAECAE MAGICAE. Die Griechischen Zauberpapyri. Bd. II. Herausgegeben und Übersetzt von KARL PREISENDANZ. $6\frac{3}{4} \times 9\frac{1}{2}$, pp. 218. Leipzig: Teubner Verlag, 1931. 20*s*.

On p. 397 of the 1929 *JRAS.* there was published a notice of Vol. I.

With this volume Professor Preisendanz completes his great undertaking of collecting in two handy volumes all the known papyri scattered throughout the numerous libraries

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of Europe and America. The importance of this publication can scarcely be exaggerated and already, when noticing the first volume in our *Journal*, the hope was expressed that in spite of all the difficulties which at that time threatened the continuation of the publication the work would not be left in mere torso. This hope has now been fulfilled. Wherever a scrap of magical papyrus could be found it was all gathered in. The author divides the material into two sections, the largest one being that which he describes as pagan, and a smaller number of papyri in which the Christian influence is becoming paramount. The system observed by the author is throughout the same. He gives as far as possible a critically emended text, and such variations at the bottom which are of importance. This is followed by a German translation line by line in which, however, the mystical names and diagrams are merely referred to since they are printed in the Greek text above, and then also notes referring to parallel passages in other papyri. The difficulties which these texts offer especially in the interpretation of ingredients and formulæ do not seem to have presented a very serious obstacle to Professor Preisendanz. By comparing the text he has with rare exceptions been able to give us a most authoritative translation on which scholars can rely. The number of fragments is : Pagan, 53, from page 60 to 188, and Christian, 20, from page 189 to 208 ; some are larger, some are smaller. Not only has the author given us here those texts but also all the larger diagrams and illustrations found in various papyri and printed in three plates at the end of the volume. Actual conditions in Germany have also left a very deep trace in this publication. In spite of the generosity of the publishers, for whom the publication of such a book must have been a matter of great financial sacrifice, the author had to omit all the fuller explanations and footnotes as well as references and quotations from elsewhere. But even so he has offered quite enough to make this book a most valuable one. The expense of production must also have been very

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

heavy considering that in the text all the small diagrams for which special dies have to be cut have been carefully reproduced. On the basis of this material the history of the magical literature during the Middle Ages will be much more easily traced, not a few parallels can be found, e.g. in the Hebrew sword of Moses, Hebrew-Arabic conjurations and talismans as well as the numerous MSS. of a similar nature, such as the Clavicula Solomonis. There is scarcely a link missing in this chain.

It would have been a great boon if the author could also have seen his way to follow the example set by Wessely and give us an index of all the proper names of persons and gods, and the titles of the various recipes and conjurations, so as to make it more easy to find one's way. It is to be hoped, however, that together with the material omitted in this volume, the author may see his way to give us these various indices on some future occasion. A word of praise must also be added for the admirable technical execution of this book, which is quite in keeping with the old tradition of the Teubner firm.

N.R. M. G.

ETUDES SUR LES ORIGINES DE LA RELIGION DE L'EGYPTE. By SAMUEL B. MERCER. The Oriental Research Series, Vol. I. With a preface by A. MORET. $9\frac{1}{4} \times 6$, pp. xi + 105. London: Luzac and Co., 1929. 10*s*.

Professor Mercer, who has made use of some of the notes of the late Professor Maspero, develops here his theories as to the origin of the predynastic Egypt. He endeavours to show that the Egyptian civilization is the result of a development represented by four races worshipping four different gods, which one after the other occupied Upper Egypt and afterwards contributed to create the Egyptian pantheon and the Egyptian nation.

The first of these is represented by the god Seth, the worshippers of which were probably indigenous Egyptians.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The second race, which invaded Egypt from Arabia via Kossier and Suez, were the worshippers of Horus, the falcon god. The third race were the worshippers of Osiris, whom Professor Mercer describes as being of Assyrian origin, and who brought from that part the beginning of civilization and, as he believes, also the first beginnings of that writing which in time developed into the Phoenician alphabet. Of course it has taken a long time until that evolution has become perfect, but he believes that the Phoenician alphabet is much older than has hitherto been assumed. Finally, the fourth race were the worshippers of the god Re, the worshippers of the obelisk, the round-headed people who were also worshippers of the sun and the sun disc. These may have come from the Mediterranean from the north, and according to Professor Mercer introduced into Egypt the highest form of civilization, far surpassing that which was due to the followers of Osiris. He also draws attention to the fact that the idea of the sun rising from the water and setting in the water as well as travelling in a barge can only be due to the influence of the people who had come from an island, and thus probably Crete has also had an influence upon the religion of Egypt. Of course, we are dealing here with the Neolithic period, predynastic, and therefore resting to a large extent upon hypothesis and on the archæological discoveries made in tombs and elsewhere. Thus the civilization of Egypt is a product of a mixture of four races, the Semitic race having given to Egypt a large part of its vocabulary, and the Libyian its grammar. Professor Moret, who writes an introductory note, whilst fully approving of most of the results of Professor Mercer, still has some doubt upon the manner in which other races may have reached Egypt from the north and by the east of Suez.

The book is divided into six chapters. The first five are devoted to the study of the assumed races, distinct in their character and worshipping one of the gods mentioned above. It is in the sixth chapter that the author sums up the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

conclusions at which he has arrived by a careful investigation of all the available data. Valuable though it is, the book seems to be rather expensive at the price.

127. M. G.

HEBREW UNION COLLEGE ANNUAL, Vol. VII. Board of Editors: D. PHILIPSON, J. Z. LAUTERBACH, J. MORGENSTERN, S. H. BLANK. pp. 577. Cincinnati, 1930.

The present issue of the *Annual* contains ten contributions, nearly half the volume being taken up by the second essay.

(1) Dr. Buttenwieser opens with a short paper on "The date and character of Ezekiel's prophecies". Ezekiel claims that in 592–586 B.C. he carried on his prophetic activity at Tel-Abib, and also (xxiv, 25–7; xxxiii, 21, 22) states that he remained silent in these years. The inconcinnity is solved by recognizing cc. i–xxxi as *vaticinia post eventum*, a feature of apocalyptic writings. Another feature of such writings is the prominence given to visionary voyages, common also in Ezekiel; those in the prophecy are typical cases of prophetic ecstasy and can be paralleled in profane literature, of which Buttenwieser gives some interesting examples; and hence we may gather Ezekiel's primitive conception of inspiration. The book was written some time after the fall of Jerusalem in 586 B.C., the dating of xl, 1, and xxix, 17, marking the terminus ad quem at 570 B.C.

(2) Dr. J. Morgenstern pursues his study of "The Book of the Covenant", the first part of which was published in 1928. He critically analyses Exodus xx, 23–xxiii, 19, recognizing four different types of law which may be designated as דברים, משפטים, חקים, and מצוות respectively. The Mišpaṭim of the section are discussed with a fulness which amounts to a learned critical and expository commentary; then the other Mišpaṭim of the Bible are dealt with and compared with those in the Book of the Covenant. The mišpaṭ of Deut. xxv, 5–10, receives (pp. 159–83) fuller treatment than elsewhere, and gives clearly the various stages

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

in the evolution of levirate marriage in Biblical times. The importance of the essay cannot be over-estimated, and we look forward to its completion in subsequent issues of the *College Annual*.

(3) Dr. S. H. Blank examines the LXX renderings of the Old Testament terms for divine law, and comes to the conclusions that in several passages the terms מצוה and תורה were added as glosses at a late date by Hebrew scribes; that the LXX translators were careful in their renderings of the different Hebrew terms, the literal character and consistency of their translation being apparent on analysis; that the conclusions reached by several scholars as to several hands being at work on the translation of various books are supported by the renderings of the terms considered in his essay.

(4) An interesting essay follows on the present state of textual criticism of the Old Testament, by Dr. Joseph Reider, of Dropsie College, Philadelphia, the main thesis being that "there has cropped up in recent years a great and unwieldly mass of far-fetched and unnecessary emendations which, far from lending any help towards the elucidation and understanding of the biblical text, threatens to bring confusion and chaos into it". One is reminded of the dictum of a great Hebrew teacher (P. H. Mason): "Your business is to read the text before you whenever possible," and it is pleasing to see this advice coming from the other side of the Atlantic to a later generation. Dr. Reider gives copious illustrations from modern critics of unnecessary emendations, justly complaining that Lagarde's canons of textual criticism for the LXX, in every way very sound, are constantly disregarded by them. After consideration of emendations based on the Versions, he deals with those conjectural, in whose name "more sins are committed than in the name of any other critical discipline of the Bible", and he singles out Duhm as the chief offender. Modern scholars, with few exceptions, have turned topsy-turvy the recognized canons of textual criticism, and of this many examples are given; at the same time attention is

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

drawn to the revolt on the part of Cannon (*The Sixty-eighth Psalm*, Cambridge), and C. C. Torrey (*Second Isaiah*), and he might have added here the work of C. H. S. Godwin on *The Anglican Proper Psalms* (Cambridge, 1915). Of the metrical theorists he complains that their chief fault is that "they cut the text to their own measure instead of forming their measure to the text", a notable instance of which is Dr. Briggs' Commentary on the Psalms. The only safe way of explaining difficult passages and words is from the cognate languages, a method to which the Higher Criticism from the middle of last century gave a quietus, though Perles, Erhlich, and a few others continued in the old paths, with great gain to Biblical exegesis; and it is on this line that Dr. Reider hopes the way to clearer understanding of the Old Testament will proceed.

(5) The librarian of Yale University, Dr. Nemoy, gives a translation into English of those parts of Al-Qirqisānī's *Book of Lights and Watch-towers* (כתאב אלאנואר ואלמראקב) which have been edited by Harkavy and Hirschfeld, containing his account of the Jewish sects and Christianity.

(6) Dr. Englander investigates Rashi's view of the weak, ע"ע and פ"ן roots, with special reference to the views of Menaḥem b. Saruk and Dunash b. Labrat, and arrives at the conclusions that, save the פ"ן (where he follows Dunash), the weak roots ע"ע and פ"ן are bilateral to Rashi; that like Menaḥem and Dunash he held certain weak roots to be unilateral; and that for the most part he was in close agreement with these two writers in his explanations. The article is an advance upon the contributions of Kronberg and S. Poznański on the subject.

(7) Monsieur Ginsburger, of Strasbourg, contributes an article in French on the biblical exegesis of German Jews in the Middle Ages. We now possess in a MS. of the library of Karlsruhe (MS. Reuchlin, 8), written by a German Jew in the first half of the fourteenth century, a source enabling us to form some idea of the exegesis of that period. In this

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

MS. we have a Judeo-German glossary of the Old Testament followed by an explanation in Hebrew. An examination of these explanations seems to indicate that the influence of Rashi was paramount, and that our author was not acquainted with Aben Ezra or David Ḳimḥi.

(8) The essay by Dr. Bettan on "The Sermons of Azariah Figo" is a welcome study in Jewish homiletics, and a fitting sequel to the study of Judah Moscato's sermons which he contributed to the *Annual* of 1929. Figo (1579–1647) was rabbi at Pisa for twenty years, afterwards at Venice, where he was head of the Sephardic congregation. The collection of sermons, bearing the title בינה לעתים, was published at Venice in 1648, the year after his death. The extracts given show that Figo was an outspoken and courageous speaker, dealing fearlessly with the sins and shortcomings of the age; he insists on simplicity of living ("though in exile we live like royal personages"), draws attention to the indifference to the requirements of the ritual law, and to the exactment of exorbitant interest on loans. The form of his sermons was influenced greatly by Moscato, though there is in them a simplicity of outline and freedom from mysticism which marks the latter's discourses, with a tendency to interpret Biblical verses and rabbinical passages symbolically where the simpler exegesis (פשט) fails. He was no plagiarist, for, as he tells us elsewhere, from his youth up he had detested "that low and degrading practice of wrapping in a toga not one's own, of glorifying myself with the labours of others". After reading Dr. Bettan's essay, couched in beautiful English, we are not surprised that the Jewish preachers of the old school are turning to the בל"ע for inspiration and for models on which to base their art.

(9) Dr. Simon Bernstein, of New York, publishes from MSS. in the Jewish Theological Seminary of America thirty-one of the letters of R. Mahalalel Halelujah of Ancona (seventeenth century), which throw light on matters of public and communal concern. The main object of the letters was

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

to exhibit a style which should be used in Hebrew composition, and this accounts for the fact that in most of them there is no indication of the date when they were written. It is well-known that R. Halelujah was an adherent of Shabbethai Zevi, and we have printed here a hymn composed in his honour, found in two versions, one written before, and the other after the fall of the pseudo-Messiah; in the latter version, which is described simply as a prayer for Israel's redemption, can be detected the author's still steadfast belief in Shabbethai Zevi.

(10) With a biographical introduction and explanatory notes Dr. J. R. Marcus prints the love letters of Bendet Schottlaender (1763–1846), which are preserved mainly in the Jewish National and University Library in Jerusalem. These letters, written in 1806–7, reflect the changes caused by "the emergence of the Jews of Central and Western Europe from the Ghetto life to the wider Christian national life". None of the letters written by his fiancée, Miss Therese Frank, is preserved—probably Schottlaender had the good sense to destroy them, and his own will hardly rank with the great love letters of the world. It is not as a letter-writer, but as an educationist that he will be remembered.

428. A. W. GREENUP.

PSEUDO-EZEKIEL AND THE ORIGINAL PROPHECY. By CHARLES CUTLER TORREY, Professor of Semitic Languages in Yale University. Yale Oriental Series: Researches, vol. xviii. $9\frac{1}{2} \times 7$, pp. 119. New Haven: Yale University Press; London: Milford, Oxford University Press, 1930. 9*s*.

Dr. Torrey's reconstruction of the latter part of the Old Testament history is familiar to Biblical scholars, and the conclusions he arrives at in this monograph on Ezekiel, the most important work on the subject published this century, are but a corollary to his previous researches. Since the story

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of a Babylonian Exile is, according to him, a pure invention, the Ezekiel of Babylon is a myth, and the book pseud-epigraphic. On this assumption of the history he works out his case well. Stated briefly it is that the Book of Ezekiel was written about 230 B.C., and was redacted a few years later in the interest of a supposititious Babylonian captivity; erase the editorial additions and, with a few changes in the remaining text, you get the original prophecy of a prophet resident in Jerusalem. This new picture of the prophet Torrey holds will in the end be recognized as "the only interpretation which satisfies the evidence, literary, historical, and even traditional". It remains to indicate briefly the lines on which this evidence is collected.

Dr. Torrey opens with the Jewish tradition as gathered from certain passages in the Talmud (Sabb. 14*b*; Ḥag. 13*a*; Men. 45*a*),[1] which centre round the well-known story of Ḥananiah ben Hezekiah; and from the locus classicus on the Canon in Baba Bathra 14*b*, 15*a*, where it is said that, amongst other books, Ezekiel was written by "the men of the Great Synagogue". From this it is surmised that they did not ascribe the book to Ezekiel because they knew that it was not written by the "Ezekiel" of the Babylonian captivity. It is well known that the beginning and end of Ezekiel were forbidden to be read by those under thirty years of age owing, as Talmudical contexts suggest, to the mystical speculations the former would lead to, and to the supposed contradictions of the latter with the Torah.[2] But Torrey suggests that the real reason why the reading of the first chapter is forbidden is because of the glaring anachronism contained in the opening verses, the difficulties of which are apparent to anyone consulting a good commentary. The pundits of Jerusalem knew the difficulties which almost led to the exclusion (גנזו)[3] of the book from the canon of

[1] See Hyman, *Toldoth Tannaim v'Amoraim*, ii, 506, col. 1.
[2] See Streane, *Chagigah*, p. 71, note 1.
[3] On this term, see Moore, *Judaism*, i, 247.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Scripture; but "the claims of the prophecy . . . could not be gainsaid; it must by all means be given a place in the sacred library, and thus be saved for the public use". The position here taken up depends on a theory elaborated by Torrey in a former work on Second Isaiah that there existed in Jerusalem in the third century B.C. a company of scholars who edited the Later Prophets, a theory which has found but little acceptance.

In his second chapter Dr. Torrey discusses a question which, he says, has for two thousand years awaited the true answer: To what hearers is the prophecy addressed? and he answers without hesitation: Apart from the oracles on the foreign nations, to the people of Judah and Jerusalem. Passages bearing on the question are examined in some detail, and there is a trenchant criticism of Bertholet's view that Ezekiel had in Babylon a sufficient audience of captive Jews to save his reputation as a prophet. Maybe the solution of the difficulty can be found in the suggestion of A. B. Davidson [1] that "the truths spoken by him, though uttered in the ears of the exiles, bear reference to all Israel . . . in general he regards the exile carried away with Jehoiachin as representatives of Israel, and feels when addressing them that he is speaking to the whole house of Israel". Previous writers have not been unmindful of the difficulties which are now to be elucidated by an elimination from the text of all references to the Golah, though Dr. Torrey concedes the possibility (for those rejecting his reconstruction of the history) of Ezekiel's transference in imagination from Babylonia to Palestine.[2] The symbolic actions are a difficulty, but as they appear to be done in vision (cf. c. xi, 1 ff.) we are absolved from taking them in literal significance. The troublesome passage, xxiv, 21, where the words "whom ye have left behind (אשר עזבתם)" are

[1] *Cambridge Bible*, 1892, on c. iii, 11. Kraetzschmar, 1900 (quoted by Torrey, p. 30), uses similar language.

[2] See on this the interesting essay by Buttenwieser in the *Hebrew Union College Annual*, vol. vii, 1930, pp. 1 ff.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

held to be an insertion by the Babylonian redactor, may be emended to אשר עזבוני, and so good sense is obtained. Dr. Torrey's comment on the MT is just, unless with Lofthouse (*Century Bible*, in loc.) we hold the words to be " a valuable (!) sidelight on the character of the first deportation ".

To pave the way for a discussion of the dates, original and secondary, of the book, Dr. Torrey next deals with the success of Josiah's reformation; and here he thinks the account in Second Kings, and not the representation of Ezekiel (as currently interpreted), must stand uninfluenced by the midrashic interpretation of the Chronicler. It would be impossible in a few words to indicate the reasons given for this view, which leads to the conclusion that " the reform of Josiah was successful and its effect lasting, as would long ago have been definitely established but for the confusion which the 'Babylonian' editor of Ezekiel has introduced ". Attention is particularly drawn to the statements of 2 Kings xxiii, 26; xxiv, 3, that the punishment of Israel was the result of the sins of Manasseh, one of which was the introduction of the Melek (Moloch) cult which was rooted out once for all under Josiah. Ezekiel describes the cult as still going on (xx, 31); so the circumstances pictured in the original uninterpolated prophecy require a time earlier than the eighteenth year of Josiah. As to the dates scattered throughout the Book it is maintained that they are the work of an editor and of no worth, being based on i, 2, 3, which verses were the insertion of the " Babylonian " redactor. The difficulty in the opening verse of the first chapter, where " thirtieth year " is given without further dating has been explained in various ways; Dr. Torrey argues, from the content of the prophecy, that the reference is undoubtedly to the thirtieth year of Manasseh (663 B.C.), and that the whole prophecy is built on 2 Kings, xxi, 2–16. He accordingly rearranges the dates (see table on p. 61) in accordance with this hypothesis. One might conjecture from this that the prophecies themselves were delivered and written in

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Manasseh's reign by a Judean seer, and that the redactor wished them to be allocated to the time of a supposed Babylonian captivity; but it is argued that, for many reasons, the original book of prophecy was composed many generations after the destruction of Jerusalem (586 B.C.) :— the mention of Persia in xxvii, 10, xxxviii, 5; the reference to Persian ritual in viii, 17; the language of the book belongs to the later stratum of Old Testament literature; there being no clear evidence of dependence upon Ezekiel till we come to Sirach (xlix, 8). On these grounds, and others for which we must refer the reader to the essay, Dr. Torrey places the composition of Ezekiel in the Greek period. A terminus ad quem is found in 180 B.C., the mention by Sirach, and allowing for the book being some time in use before this date, Dr. Torrey concludes that a date c. 230 B.C. meets the case, especially as the author has a knowledge of Daniel i–vi, which is to be dated just before 240 B.C. All the points brought forward as to this late dating of the book are capable of other explanations, e.g. the references to Persia are doubtful (see Cheyne in *Ency. Bib.*, 3584 f.); the rite of viii, 17, may relate to some pre-Persian Magianism, as was suggested by Moulton, or we may follow the Jewish interpreters in rendering "now they are sending a stench to my nostrils"[1]; the Aramaic element in the book does not necessarily involve so late a date; and the dating of the Book of Daniel cannot yet be considered a settled matter. To clench his arguments for this late date, Dr. Torrey says that the last chapters (xl–xlviii) of the book more naturally spring from a priest living in Jerusalem in the third century than from one transplanted to Babylonia under Nebuchadnezzar. "There must have been many who hoped for a new and more imposing edifice [than the temple of Zerubbabel], especially since the temple on Mount Gerizim

[1] See Rashi, Kimhi, Tanhuma, *Ki Thetse*, § 10. Many of Ezekiel's expressions are coarse to Western ears. The Massora on אפם in this verse notes: חד מן י"ח מלוי תיקון סופרים. I observe that C. F. Kent, in *The Student's Old Testament*, 1910, follows the Jewish traditional interpretation.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

was still an unpleasant rival. To prepare the plan of such a building . . . was as natural a proceeding as could be imagined." This is carrying literalism to an extreme; and the vision, with its elaborate details of architecture and ritual, would set before the Babylonian exiles (if there were such) an ideal which had become obscured in the later days of the monarchy. "It was in the quiet of the exile," says Toy, "that the development of the ritual was carried on"; and this period would seem to be an appropriate one for setting before the people a true idea of God's house and its worship.

In his concluding chapter Dr. Torrey deals with the editor's work, showing how he wished to preserve the tradition by interpolations few in number, which are indicated by our essayist, though he makes no claim to finality in the list; by accommodation of dates; and by alterations here and there in suffixed pronouns. It is maintained that we have no editorial labour apart from that of the "Babylonian" redactor; and so "the great work in its true form and character is far more valuable for our understanding of the development of Hebrew literature and religion than the utterly anomolous and self-contradictory 'exilic' prophecy, out of place as it stood, in any normal construction of Old Testament history". As we said at the beginning of this notice, he has made out a good case if his reconstruction of the history is to be accepted. But there lies the whole difficulty, and that is why, as he himself anticipates, "this new picture of the prophet will be met with suspicion."

115.

A. W. GREENUP.

THE KADAMBA KULA. A History of Ancient and Mediaeval Karnataka. By G. M. MORAES. $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6$, pp. xxiii + 504, illustrations 56, maps 4. Bombay: B. X. Furtado and Sons, 1931. (London Agents: Luzac). 25*s*.

The author, Mr. George Moraes, is to be congratulated upon having provided us with the first complete record of the Kadamba dynasty which played such an important part

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

in the history of ancient and mediaeval Karnataka. Not content with a thorough examination of all the published records, he has supplemented this knowledge by a successful search for fresh epigraphic and numismatic evidence in the countries formerly under the sway of the Kadambas.

The first half of the book is a critical study of the chronology of this almost forgotten dynasty. When it is remembered that, like the Kushan inscriptions of northern India, the grants of the Kadamba kings were not dated according to any particular era, some of the chief difficulties in the construction of a chronology of this period will be realized. Readers interested in the solving of chronological puzzles will follow the painstaking author from the origin of the dynasty in the fourth century of the Christian era to the middle of the fourteenth century when the various Kadamba kingdoms were annexed to the empire of Vijayanagar.

The most interesting part of the book to the general reader is that which deals with the religion, literature, architecture, and administrative systems of this period. Mr. Moraes throws fresh light on the progress of Jainism in southern India, and the guild system of mediaeval Karnataka He concludes his work with a valuable appendix containing both the text and translation of several hitherto unpublished inscriptions, which have been used as sources in the preparation of this volume.

418. C. COLLIN DAVIES.

AJANTA : The Colour and Monochrome Reproductions of the Ajanta Frescoes based on Photography. With an Explanatory Text by G. YAZDANI, M.A., Director of Archæology, H.E.H. the Nizam's Dominions, and an Introduction by LAWRENCE BINYON. $12\frac{1}{2} \times 10$, pp. xix + 55, plates 53 (20×16). London : Oxford University Press, 1930.

Ajaṇṭā has been the subject of so many books and articles, and its frescoes have been so often reproduced, that the great

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

importance of the present publication may possibly be overlooked. Its importance lies in the fact that never before have facsimiles, based on photography, been attempted, earlier reproductions being based on hand-made copies, executed under peculiar difficulties, and inevitably therefore falling far short of the originals. Excellent, therefore, as such books as those of Mr. Griffiths and Lady Herringham were, and valuable as they will remain, the difference between the present beautiful plates, both in line and in colour, and all earlier reproductions is quite startling. It is improbable that any attempt will be made to better them, for they are as near to the originals as modern skill and science could make them. For this achievement gratitude is primarily due to H.E.H. the Nizam, without whose generous support the great enterprise could never have been brought to a successful conclusion, and secondly to the body of experts who co-operated by their advice, by skilful preliminary cleaning, and by colour photography, to make the facsimiles a success. The colour-plates were made by Messrs. Henry Stone & Son, from the colour photographs.

This, the first of four parts of the work, consists of a portfolio of plates and a volume of explanatory text. It is devoted entirely to Cave 1, a *vihāra*, architecturally the finest of all the caves, in which the sculpture and paintings probably belong to the fifth century A.D. It is of especial importance as it contains what is generally considered the greatest masterpiece of Indian wall-painting in the celebrated *Padmapāṇi* figure, as well as the two "foreign" subjects round which so much heated controversy has centred. In addition, the ceiling is covered with a delightful series of fanciful motives—perhaps representing, as M. Goloubew suggested, the Paradise of Kuvera. This is, in fact, probably the richest, in varied interest, of all the caves.

Mr. Lawrence Binyon contributes an eloquent and helpful introduction, in which he discusses the æsthetic qualities of the paintings and emphasizes their "supreme and central

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

position" in the art of Asia. The main body of the text, by Mr. Yazdani, consists of careful accounts of the subjects and treatment of the different episodes, mainly of *Jātaka* tales, which the plates illustrate, with some good notes on disputed points.

Mr. Yazdani is modest about his qualifications, but he knows the frescoes so intimately and has devoted so much study to them that his descriptions have a special value. If one wished to criticize them one might possibly suggest that he is inclined to over-annotate points of drawing.

The production of the whole work is of the highest excellence.

157. J. V. S. W.

WOMAN IN PRIMITIVE MOTHER-RIGHT SOCIETIES. By DR. J. H. ROKHAAR. $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{4}$, pp. x + 541. London: David Nutt (A. G. Berry), 1931. 15*s*.

Much has been written in recent years upon this topic, and the views put forward in this book will be found useful as correctives to many preconceived ideas upon this subject.

The author adopts the inductive method, and examines (Chapter IV) five peoples in Melanesia, three peoples in Micronesia, four peoples of British India (Garos and Khasis in Assam, with Maravans and Nayars from Malabar), seven peoples of Northern America. There are matrilineal societies in Africa—in Tanganyika, Northern Rhodesia, and the West Coast—in Australia and in Formosa. Indeed much excellent work has been done by modern and trained workers in these important areas which in a comprehensive study must not be overlooked.

In his discussion of the principles on which a scientific classification of social types should be framed, Durkheim recognized that "Chaque peuple a sa physionomie, sa constitution spéciale, son droit, sa morale, son organisation economique, qui ne conviennent qu'à lui" and laid down as the basis of classification the morphological principle,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

criticizing and dismissing the methods and principles of workers like Steinmetz with the observation that "ces tentatives, quoique conduites par des sociologues de valeur, n'ont donné que des résultats vagues, contestables, et de peu d'utilité." In sociological studies note has therefore to be taken of common or general features as well as of what Bartlett calls group differences. Both elements spring from the fact that all human societies have common problems to solve, and have attained a measure of similarity as well as much variety in the long course of time. Historical data, where available, must be taken into account.

In the Indian cases cited there are obviously features which in a sociological study deserve and demand attention. In the case of the Garos, who speak a Tibeto-Burman language, there is a dual organization of matrilineal clans into two, and in one area three, phratries. The solidarity of society is maintained by an effective reciprocity in marriage, descent, and inheritance. The marriage system is simple. The widow of a man must marry a man who is, or is socially classed as, her brother's son, the term brother being used in a classificatory sense. The woman may have had daughters by her first husband who is, or is classed as, brother to his successor's mother. If she has had more than one daughter, the elders are free to mate under the general law of phratry exogamy—the youngest, however, is reserved for mating and continuing the line, and may actually mate with the man (the *nokrom*) destined for her during her mother's life; and her mate is the man who is required by custom to marry her mother, the *nokrom* (The Garos, p. 68), "thus assuming the anomalous position of husband to both mother and daughter. When there is no *nokrom* for a widow to marry, she is governed by the law of *akim*, which lays down that a widow or widower may not marry again without the permission of the family of the deceased husband or wife, and then only into their respective motherhoods." These facts—the general constitution of Garo society, the weakness in political structure, and

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the absence of any centralizing influence, the matrilocal marriage with the widow (the paternal aunt) of the maternal uncle, and the law of Akim require weight in estimating the way in which this matrilineal society actually functions.

The Khasis speak an Austro-Asiatic language, and their society presents notable features. Its social organization comprises the *kur* or clan and the *kpoh* (belly), the extended family, and the *iing* or house (The Khasis, p. 63.), and the *seng*, a grouping which in one area at least is patrilineal (op. cit., p. 90). The political order is developed.

The youngest daughter "holds the religion". Her house is called "Ka iing seng" and is the centre of family ritual or clan puja house (p. 141). In the funeral ritual (p. 143), the bones of males are kept distinct from those of the females. Rules governing Khasi marriage are that a woman may not marry her father's sister's son during the lifetime of her father, or the son of her mother's brother during the life of her uncle.

I have reason to believe that in the case of the youngest daughter of a Siem, she is required to marry a Khasia. The word *ring kongor* describes the force used to secure the bridegroom. In any case, the youngest daughter remains in the ancestral house. Khasis allow, but Syntengs do not allow, elder sisters to move away and with their husbands to found separate houses, which are maintained by the joint earnings. Khasis hold that the father's misdeeds may be visited on his children, so that the paternal tie is fully recognized, and the word, *kha*, means a relation on the father's side, a proof of bilaterality.

Another fact to be noted is that in this area we have the Rabhas, where inheritance is patrilineal and descent matrilineal, and the Kacharis with sex descent where the sons belong to the father's group and the daughters to the mother's group. In estimating the significance of any single phenomenon, I think we are compelled to consider both the functioning of an institution as part of an organic whole,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

and the adjacent anthropology if only because features which have received emphasis and attention in one related society may well exist in other societies, but have received there less stress, or even have escaped observation.

In regard to the Malabar area, consideration must be given to the fact that the whole of the social and religious arrangements there have been profoundly modified, disturbed, and dislocated by contact with the Nambutiri Brahman community who restrict marriage to the eldest son, thus driving the younger sons elsewhere for sexual life. This feature—henogamy, as I ventured to call it—will be recognized as operative in both the Garo and Khasia groups, and must be borne in mind when examining the working of the social institutions as a whole. African matrilineal societies present interesting features, and the section on secret societies, initiation of girls and boys, would have gained much if the study had included this area. So, too, the Australian evidence has to be taken into account.

There are numerous misprints. The denunciation of other writers on this topic is—to put it mildly—vigorous. In some instances it is hardly just. This work is, however, interesting, and within limitations will be useful. It concludes with an appeal to Colonial Governments to order a description of the peoples in their territories to be made by scientifically trained men. To this plea every learned society will readily assent. Those of us who are engaged in training workers for the field and administrators for their service abroad, would welcome—did circumstances permit—a comprehensive scheme by which all governments engaged in the administration of peoples of levels of culture different from those of Europe should make ethnological work an integral and continuous feature of their activity. But sympathy, tact, intelligence, as well as sound method, are required, and the human qualities are of primary importance. The British Government has on the whole a very good record in this matter.

293. T. C. H.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

DECORATIVE PATTERNS OF THE ANCIENT WORLD. By FLINDERS PETRIE. 12 × 9½, pp. 16, plates lxxxviii. London: University College and Bernard Quaritch, 1930.

To the student of the history of ornament, the collection of examples assembled in the plates of this book will provide a useful index for reference.

As the author says in his foreword, the subject is boundless, and he has limited the geographical scope of his work to Europe and Western Asia, "with their links to other lands, but ignoring designs which are special to Siberia, China, or India." His chronological limit is placed at about A.D. 1000.

Within these limitations, the ground covered by the patterns and the order of their arrangement are evidence of the interest taken and the knowledge applied in the selection of the material. But the text appears sometimes to lack that critical regard which the subject calls for, and which we are justified in expecting from an archæologist of such great experience as Sir Flinders Petrie. It is probable that his many activities allowed him insufficient time for adequate revision. Had he given more time to this part of his task, it is unlikely that he would have described early examples as "origins". The spades of his own diggers are ever busy searching for concrete arguments against the assumption of origins. In using the word he therefore probably does not intend it to be understood in its literal sense.

He says "the value of decoration historically is due to its having no stimulus of necessity". But what is necessity? Are not many, so called, decorative motifs, defensive or protective emblems considered by the users as necessary guardians of the home, shrine, stronghold, or tomb? The stimulus of necessity arising from the call of the spiritual self, perhaps in appeal to some unseen power—superstition in fact—is often more powerful than that of material, physical needs. In this connection we may refer also to the author's note on page 5, relating to Plate IX. In alluding there to

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

naturalistic plant forms occurring in France and Egypt, he says, "As no magic powers can be supposed to be gained by this variety of species . . ." But why suppose this? We simply do not know in the case of this prehistoric French specimen, whether or not magic powers were supposed to attend the plant.

Returning to the foreword, in the third paragraph it is stated that the Chinese were "limited to two or three stock devices". It is unlikely that this assertion will be acceptable to students of Chinese decorative art. It recalls the remarks of Owen Jones in the Chinese section of his *Grammar of Ornament*. But that was published in 1856.

The grouping of the examples given in the eighty-eight plates is by subject, beginning with Hero and Animals, I–III; Animals, IV–V; Vase and Animals, VI–VII; Octopus, VIII; Naturalistic Plants, IX; and so on. The collection of patterns is so extensive and selected with so much care that it is a matter for regret that the text is so restricted.

The notes referring to the plates indicate partially the general line of development of the motifs, but these indications are so condensed that their implication is often difficult to follow. A few of the points that might, with advantage to the student, be made clearer in a future edition, may be mentioned.

As already indicated, the frequent use of the word "origin" and synonymous expressions is doubtless intended to express "early".

In the note relating to Plate V it is stated that the "Glutton head is the main figure in Chinese decoration", without any qualification of period, but which we must suppose refers to the period ending with A.D. 1000, the author's assumed limit downwards. He seems to have overlooked the wealth of design which enriched the Han and T'ang dynasties.

Again, referring to Plate XIX, he says that the Dacian form of arabesque, dated 105 B.C. (the reference number of which is misquoted) "may have started the Chinese Han type",

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

206 B.C. to A.D. 220. As the two types are widely different from each other, the Dacian example far more sophisticated than the other and the Chinese period quoted commences a century earlier than the date of the Dacian specimen, elucidation of the reason for the conjecture seems to be needed.

The Lotus (Plate X) might well have been treated rather more fully in consideration of its importance as the basis of so much architectural ornament of Greece and Rome.

The development of the Lily is very amply illustrated, but in the absence of adequate explanatory text the inclusion of some forms is not easy to understand.

The grouping of squares, "joggles," chequers, key patterns, platting, and other straight line forms seems to be rather confused.

The work does not claim to be a textbook or anything more than a collection of patterns, the order and grouping of which may be varied to agree with the progress of our knowledge of the subject.

The author has done a valuable service in attaching an extensive bibliography.

It is to be hoped that we may not have to wait twenty years, the recurring interval suggested, for the publication of additional plates, and that there may be no geographical boundaries in the next edition.

76.

FRED H. ANDREWS.

DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF ASSAMESE MANUSCRIPTS. By HEMCHANDRA GOSWAMI. $6\frac{1}{4} \times 6$, pp. xxxvi + 274. Calcutta: University of Calcutta on behalf of the Government of Assam, 1930.

As has been stated by Professor Bhuiyan in his interesting note on Assamese manuscripts, p. xxiii, the first attempt to collect Assamese manuscripts was made by the Rev. Nathan Brown and other early workers of the American Baptist Mission, stationed at Sibsagar, in Assam. The collection thus made comprised several *Buranjis*, or Ahom histories,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

two of which appeared in the *Arunodai*, a periodical published by the American Baptist Mission from time to time. The manuscripts, a list of which is given in the foot-note to page vii of the preface, were collected by the Rev. Nathan Brown sometime between 1840–50. "In the year 1894, the late Sir Charles Lyall, who was then officiating Chief Commissioner of Assam, pointed out that the time had come for a sustained and systematic endeavour to arrest the process of destruction of such historical manuscripts as still survived." Mr. Gait (now Sir Edward Gait) drew up a scheme, which was duly sanctioned, and an inquiry took place in the course of which a number of *Buranjis* came to light, a list of which is given on pages vi–vii of Gait's *History of Assam*. The results of that inquiry were detailed by Sir Edward Gait in his report on the "Progress of Historical Research in Assam", published in 1897. No further attempt to rescue the *puthis* from destruction was made till 1912, when Sir Archdale Earle, then Chief Commissioner of the province, sanctioned the deputation of the late Srijut Hema Chandra Goswami to collect and describe all the ancient manuscripts which are of interest or importance in the Assam Valley districts. When this deputation was sanctioned people had no idea that such a wealth of interesting and valuable material would be brought to light. It was known that in the *sattras* (religious monastic institutions) there were many *puthis*, and in the possession of private persons also, but it was little thought that the work of collection, and afterwards of description, would be so successful. The result has been a valuable book, containing an excellent description of the manuscripts, accompanied by an introduction and note by Professor S. K. Bhuiyan, of the Cotton College, Gauhati, which gives a useful preliminary sketch of the material collected, besides other interesting information. There is a good index to the main work. In the choice of the late Srijut Hema Chandra Goswami, no better selection could have been made, for the author had shown a special aptitude for research work, he had had the advantage

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of serving in the Assam secretariat under Sir Edward Gait, and was himself a gosain ; further, he possessed an attractive personality, and therefore was well fitted to obtain the confidence and good graces of other gosains, and other important personages in the field of research. Although not in possession of a degree in Sanskrit, he was well versed in that language. He was a recognized authority on Assamese, and in his day one of the keenest protagonists for the cause of that language and its literature ; in this connection may be mentioned his work in joint editing and helping to see through the Press, the Assamese portion of the *Hemakoshā*, the standard etymological dictionary of the Assamese language. It is a matter of the greatest regret that Hema Chandra Goswami did not live to see the publication of his descriptive catalogue, for he died in 1928, the year before the work appeared from the Press. The manuscripts have been catalogued in two parts, viz. the Assamese, including Ahom, manuscripts, and the Sanskrit. Only three Ahom *puthis* have been included, e.g. Amar, No. 2, a dictionary of the Ahom language, No. 39, Deo Buranji I, and No. 40, Deo Buranji II. The important Ahom Buranji, translated and edited by Rai Sahib Golap Chandra Barua, and published under the orders of the Assam Government in 1930, does not appear in the catalogue. It is stated in the preface to this Buranji that Sir Edward Gait obtained therefrom the material for his *History of Assam*. Owing to considerations of space, it will not be possible to mention in this review more than a few of the more important and interesting *puthis*. The following are some of them :—

No. 35 : Dāk Bhanita. This contains the wise sayings of Dāk Purusha, which are famous in Assam, as also in Bengal. The sayings embrace many subjects, the best known being those dealing with agriculture. Dāk, a man of humble origin, was born in the village of Lehi Dangarā, in the Barpeta subdivision of the Kamrup district.

No. 42 : Dipika Chandra, published for the first time by

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the late Rai Madhab Chandra Bardalai Bahadur. This book, *inter alia*, describes the Chandra Bipras and Surjya Bipras, and in its third chapter asserts that the Daibajnyas, or Ganaks, are the equals of the Brahmans. As might have been expected from such a statement, the publication of the book caused some controversy.

No. 48: Gitar Puthi is a collection of religious songs, amongst which are some said to have been composed by the Ahom Rajas, Rudra Singha and Siva Singha, "rendered in excellent Assamese."

No. 53: Guru Charitra, by Damodar Das, being a short account of Sankar Deva's life. Sankar Deva, the great Vaishnavite reformer of Assam, is said to have been born in A.D. 1449, and to have died in A.D. 1569. If these dates are correct, Sankar Deva reached the great age of 120 years, but in this connection Gait's *History of Assam*, p. 57, may be seen. Sir Charles Eliot, in his interesting article on "Hinduism in Assam" (*JRAS.*, October, 1910, pp. 1155–86), stated (p. 1169), that the Vaishnavism which entered Assam was of Chaitanya's School. This opinion, however, has been strongly combated, and, in the writer's opinion, refuted, by competent Assamese authority, e.g. Srijut Satyanath Barah, and Rai Bahadur Kanaklāl Barua, who occupies a high position in the Government of Assam. This last authority wrote a very full and interesting note for the writer on this subject. It is, however, beyond the scope of this review to pursue this matter further at present, but it is hoped that it may be possible for the writer to do this in a separate article should time and opportunity permit.

No. 55: Hastividyanaba, the ocean of the science of elephants. This is one of the most interesting, if not the most interesting of the collection. The author is Sukumar Barkaith, and the names of the artists of the numerous and effective illustrations are Dilbar and Dosai. The *puthi* was written and illustrated under the orders of the Ahom King Siva Singha and his Queen, Ambika Devi, in Saka 1656, or

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

A.D. 1734. The illustrations are of considerable merit, the paintings being water colours. The paints used must have been specially good, for the colours are to this day quite fresh and are in nearly every case extremely well preserved. A certain amount of gold paint evidently was used the lustre of which still remains. The subjects of the paintings are different types of elephants, as well as scenes from the Ahom Court. Elephants are classified according to the Hindu, the Bengal, and the Ahom methods. The Bengal or Muhammedan method is the one generally in use at the present day. Under it there are seven kinds of elephants, e.g. Singhali, Beleā, Doāchaliar, Komoriā, or Komorābandhā, this latter being of short stature, round body, with fore and hind quarters of equal height; Nagabānchi Dariār, with a tail reaching the ground, and Mriga, which is a tall long-legged elephant. Good and bad points of elephants are given, and lists of medicines, with their ingredients, are included. An interesting description of the installation ceremony of the Royal Elephant is stated at length. The origin of the *puthi* is said to have been in the country of the Raja of Kheh, or China, whence it came to *Mān des*, or Burma. How it came to Assam is not clear, but as communication between Burma and Assam, in olden days, was comparatively frequent, it is quite possible the *puthi* came across the Patkai range from Burma to Assam, like Chung Deo, the patron god of the Ahoms. This *puthi* was examined by Sir John Marshall, who agreed to publish it officially, but the War came, which rendered the project impracticable. If it is the intention of the Assam Government to publish it now, great care should be exercised in the reproduction of the valuable illustrations and, if possible, the *puthi* should be acquired from the owner, Srijut Lokeswar Bura Gohain, and placed in the Assam Museum.

No. 155: Vamsabali, being the history and origin of the Koch kings, by Surgyakhari Daibajna, is a very fine illuminated *puthi*, containing 771 Slokas in Assamese verse,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

which has been published in book form by the Assam Administration. Sir Edward Gait has referred to this *puthi* in his *Koch Kings of Kamrup*. Naranarāyan, the greatest of the Koch kings, receives special mention here as being the patron of Assamese literature and art.

No. 12 of the Sanskrit *puthis* is important as being by Krishnaram Nyāyā-Bagish, the founder of the family of the Parbatiya gosains. For information regarding this gosain, a reference is invited to page 177 of Gait's *History of Assam*. This puthi contains an elaborate process of worshipping the goddess Durga, with the appropriate *mantras*.

No. 16 is the celebrated Gita Gobinda, by Jaya Deva. The date of this is said to be A.D. 1200. But this must be the date of the original. The contents are the exploits of Krishna, e.g. "Krishna amuses himself with the *gopis* and Rādhā, his first love, weeps bitterly, and Krishna is the subject of her reverie by day and in dreams by night. A milkmaid comes and sings :—

"Thy lover, thy Krishna, is dancing in glee
With troops of young maidens, forgetful of thee."

No. 25 is a copy of the Hitopudesha, made in Saka 1729, transcribed in Assamese character, and there is a good copy of Kumārā Sambhava, No. 36, by Kali Das, the famous Hindu poet.

Many other manuscripts deserve mention, but space does not permit.

Before concluding, it should be stated that a special debt of gratitude is due to the Government of Assam for the great interest it has shown throughout, and for its generosity in providing funds. Lastly, Professor S. K. Bhuiyan, the author of the interesting introductory note, deserves a full meed of praise, not only for his present work, but for all the valuable research he has carried out in his capacity as secretary of the Kāmarūpa Anusandhān Samiti. The writer of this review was associated with the late Srijut Hemachandra Goswami in his work of collecting these manuscripts, but the descriptions

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

are the work of Srijut Hemachandra Goswami alone. The work has been well printed and produced by the Calcutta University Press, Senate House, Calcutta.

P. 33. P. R. GURDON.

LA FEMME BENGALIE DANS LA LITTÉRATURE DU MOYEN AGE. By J. HELEN ROWLANDS. 10 × 6¼, pp. vi + 241. Paris: Adrien Maisonneuve, 1930.

The researches of Dr. Dīneścandra Sen into the treasures of old Bengali literature have been worthily continued and added to by this work of one of his most brilliant pupils, who is the only European who has so far graduated as a Master of Arts of the Calcutta University in Bengali.

The book is an attempt to reconstruct the domestic life of Bengali women in the middle ages from the literature of the period 1203–1757. In such an attempt one is handicapped by the absence of critical editions of the texts to be used as sources, and by the lack of any reliable chronology. In these circumstances it might have been better to have limited the scope of the inquiry to one work or class of works, for example, the *Manasāmaṅgala* or the *Caṇḍīmaṅgala*. Miss Rowlands has naturally given a large amount of her space to these two cycles of poems, but she has also included evidence from many other sources of widely differing dates, including some quite modern editions of folk-tales like "Ṭhākurmār Jhuli" and other collections by Dakṣiṇārañjan Mitra Majumdār. She has also availed herself of modern works describing the Bratas at present practised by women in Bengal. The result is a very composite picture containing material from different periods.

The main body of the book falls into two parts, the first dealing with the domestic life of women as reflected in the literature, and the second giving a sketch of the lives of some of the women famous in Bengali legend and history. The general reader would be well advised to read the second part

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

first, in order that he may understand the various references contained in the first part.

The book will be extremely valuable to all students of the old Bengali poetical literature, which deserves much more attention than it has yet received as a source, and indeed almost the only source, of information on the life and customs of Bengal in the period before the East India Company's administration of the country.

It is to be hoped that the author will follow up this more general sketch with other and more detailed descriptions of the contents of individual works for which her preliminary survey of the whole field has certainly admirably prepared her. In particular one may perhaps be permitted to suggest that she should give us a critical and annotated edition of either Bijay Gupta's *Padmā Purāṇa* or the *Kabikaṅkaṇa Caṇḍī*. Her interesting and valuable chapter dealing with the celebrated women of the Vaiṣṇava movement also makes one wish that she would give us a more extended treatment of the subject.

188. W. Sutton Page.

The Mahābhārata. For the first time critically edited by Vishnu S. Sukthankar, Ph.D. Ādiparvan: Fascicule 5. $11\frac{1}{2} \times 8\frac{1}{2}$, pp. 401–640 = 239. Poona: Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute, 1931.

This fifth fascicule represents the fifth annual instalment of the gigantic task begun by Dr. Sukthankar, a brief account of which has already been given by me in the pages of this *Journal*. It contains sixty more adhyāyas of the Ādiparvan of the *Mahābhārata*. As there are nearly seventy more adhyāyas of the Ādiparvan still to appear, and the Ādiparvan only constitutes roughly one-tenth of the whole epic, it will be obvious that at the present rate of progress, which hardly seems likely to be accelerated, few living scholars can hope to witness the conclusion of this ambitious enterprise.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The work continues to be carried out on the same lines and in the same masterly manner, which has already gained the enthusiastic commendations of all the chief Sanskrit scholars in India, England, the continent, and America. This last fascicule contains a very interesting editorial note, commenting on passages of the Vulgate text which are omitted in the Kāshmīrī version, which has been adopted as the basis of the constituted text. This Kāshmīrī version is considerably shorter than the Vulgate text, as represented in the printed editions published in Calcutta in 1834, and following years, and in Bombay in 1878, while it is very much shorter than the Southern recension. As compared with the Bombay text four whole adhyāyas and parts of four other adhyāyas have been omitted altogether in the part of the Ādiparvan dealt with in this fascicule. This fascicule contains five more of the charming coloured illustrations painted by the Chief of Aundh, to which reference was made in the previous notice. They add greatly to the attractiveness of each fascicule.

305. R. P. DEWHURST.

STUDIES IN THE LANKAVATARA SUTRA. By DAISETZ TEITARO SUZUKI. $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$, pp. xxxii + 464, pl. 1, table 1. London: G. Routledge and Sons and the Eastern Buddhist Society, 1930.

The author describes the Laṅkāvatāra Sutra as "one of the most important texts of Mahayana Buddhism, in which all its principal tenets are presented, including the teaching of Zen". He has endeavoured to extract from its confused and confusing pages the main elements of its teaching, and has placed students of Mahayana Buddhism deeply in his debt by the publication of these studies. The late Dr. Bunyū Nanjō published a Sanskrit version in 1923, and it is a pleasure to learn that the author has himself translated the Sutra into English, which translation he hopes to make available

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

to Western students. He says that "Mahayana Buddhism is just beginning to be known in the West", and in view of the paucity of translated material it is not surprising that many, who presume to knowledge, are really ignorant of the true meaning of Far Eastern developments of this cult.

Tradition says that when Bodhidharma was urged to name the sutra which best agreed with his intuitional views he handed a copy of this sutra to his disciple Hui-k'e. A portrait of Bodhidharma, the "wall-gazing" father of Ch'an or Zen Buddhism, is given as a frontispiece; it was painted by Mu-ch'i of the Sung dynasty. Four translations of the sutra have been made into Chinese, the first by Dharmaraksha was lost "as early as A.D. 700"; the second, by Gunabhadra in 443, is possibly the one given to Hui-k'e; the third was by Bodhiruci in 513; and the fourth by Śikshananda and others in 700–4. There are two Tibetan translations from Chinese.

"The whole Laṅkāvatāra is just a collection of notes unsystematically strung together," says the author, and "it is useless to attempt to divide them into sections, or chapters, under some specific title". In these studies the sutra is treated subjectively. The author shows, *inter alia*, that it contains "the doctrines of Mind-only, Tathāgata-garbha and Ālaya-vijñāna", but it deals as its main thesis with the "all importance of an inner revelation". It is this "inner light" which is its fundamental feature, and this is the doctrine which Bodhidharma emphasized to the minimizing or disdaining of book-knowledge. "The ideas that things are devoid of self-substance (*svabhāva*), that is, they are by nature empty (*śūnya*), that the world is nothing but Mind, that in order to reach the ultimate end of Buddhahood one must transcend all the limitations of dualism and particularization, and finally that the state of enlightenment must be realized within one's self—these are the common property of Mahayana Buddhism; but in the *Laṅkāvatāra* these ideas are developed in a way peculiar to this sutra. By this I mean that it lays

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

special emphasis on the importance of self-realization, without which the Buddhist life remains a mere philosophical exercise . . . the essence of Zen Buddhism must be sought in this that the constant refrain of the *Laṅkāvatāra* is the all-importance of an inner perception (*pratyātmagati*) or self-realization (*svasiddhānta*)." The value of the sutra "lies in its perpetual upholding of this intuitive element", "an inner perception of the deepest truth, which goes beyond language and reasoning," for "the world, as seen in the light of self-realization, is to be interpreted in terms of absolute idealism".

The author expresses the usual Far Eastern view, however vigorously it may be disputed, that the Hinayanist's "object of spiritual discipline does not extend beyond his own interest", while that of the Bodhisattva is to impart all his attainments to his fellow beings. "Mahayana stands firmly on two legs, *Prajñā* and *Karuṇā*, transcendental idealism and all-embracing affection for all kinds of beings."

The chapter on Mind-only (*Cittamātra*) naturally is of particular interest, for this doctrine runs through the sutra "as if it were warp and weft". The sutra "makes everything hinge on this point; the salvation of the world not to say anything of the individual". "Speaking in the modern way, the theory of 'Mind-only' is a form of pure idealism. All that we habitually consider having an objective value, such as our own body (*deha*), property (*bhoga*), and the land (*pratishṭhāna*) where we have our abodes, are no more than our own mind, projected and recognized as externally extending and real. Even Nirvāna, the truth of suchness, emptiness, reality—all these are but our mental creations, having no objective validity as far as they are forms of discrimination."

Other subjects are discussed in varying detail, e.g. the Śūnya doctrine, that of No-birth (*Anutpada*), Nirvāṇa, the Trikāya, the Tathāgata, the Bodhisattva. Altogether the book is a valuable compendium of Mahayana Buddhism as viewed from the Far Eastern standpoint, and especially that

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of the Ch'an or Zen school. The extensive Sanskrit-Chinese-English glossary at the end of the book is a useful addition to this scholarly interpretation of a difficult sutra.

167. W. E. SOOTHILL.

A COPTIC DICTIONARY. Compiled by W. E. CRUM, M.A., Hon. Ph.D. Berlin. Part II: ⲉⲓⲱⲉ–ⲙⲟⲩϫⲥ. $11\frac{1}{4} \times 8\frac{1}{2}$, pp. vii + (252 – 89) 163. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1930.

The excellence of the first part of this great undertaking is even surpassed by that of the second, which contains a page and a half of corrections and additions, the latter drawn from old sources as well as new, and including seven hitherto unrecorded words. In the new part, consisting of 163 pages in double columns, the richness of vocabulary and illustration is marvellous. As before, every possible letter and stop is jettisoned to make room for important matter. The result is an orderly Thesaurus for scholars to hunt in with the greatest profit, curbing their impatience, however, until the formidable remainder of the collection is available. The new vigour with which Coptic and the allied studies, theological and linguistic, are pursued will be encouraged and made effective by this potent instrument of research. We are indeed grateful to the author and his coadjutors that they did not permit the war, which put an end to so many promising schemes, to extinguish the Dictionary.

202. F. LL. GRIFFITH.

EUROPE AND CHINA: A SURVEY OF THEIR RELATIONS FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO 1800. By G. F. HUDSON, M.A., Fellow of All Souls College, Oxford. Edward Arnold and Co.

Of the many books that have been published in recent years in connection with China, this is one of the most scholarly and original. It shows wide research, and is written in a style that interests the reader from the beginning to the end.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Its object is to show the influences of the Hellenic culture of Europe in China, and of the civilization of China in Europe from the earliest times until 1800. The survey of this long period of years begins with the legendary journey of Aristeas of Proconnesus, dating from either the sixth or the seventh century B.C., to the land of the Hyperboreans which the author identifies with Northern China. He then discusses the embassy of Chang Ch'ien to Ferghana, sent in 128 B.C. by the Emperor Wu Ti of the Han dynasty, and gives an account of the campaigns west of the Pamir divide which ended in bringing a Chinese army under Li Kuang-li to the valley of the Iaxertes, where it "encamped perhaps on the very ground which two hundred and twenty-seven years before had seen the tents of Alexander of Macedon". But the great march of Alexander from the Hellespont to the Pamirs and the Panjab did not open a road to China. "It was the Chinese who first by an exploring diplomacy, and then by force of arms, broke through to the land which alike for Achaemenid and Macedonian had been nothing but a cul-de-sac." In Chapter III a detailed, instructive, and very interesting history of the Traffic of Silk is given, followed in Chapter IV by an account of the smuggling into the Roman Empire of the silk-worm moth, about 552 A.D., with the introduction of which "the commerce in raw silk naturally began to dwindle, and at last ceased altogether".

After all contact between Europe and China had been lost for nearly four centuries, mutual knowledge and communication were restored by the Mongol conquests under the great Emperor Chingiz Khan. The Mongol Empire at its zenith included both China in the East and Russia in the West, and a single suzerain power prevailed from the Black Sea to the Pacific. The *Pax Tatarica*, described in Chapter V, was established, and "the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries gave to Europe a knowledge of China such as had never been transmitted during even the most flourishing days of the ancient silk traffic. . . . A great idea of religious *Weltpolitik*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

gives character to the travel to China under the *Pax Tatarica*, and imbues it with a will to observe and know which is lacking in the purely commercial travel of antiquity. Before the thirteenth century Christianity had been represented in China by Nestorian missionaries from Mesopotamia; now the Latin Catholicism of Europe entered the field and took the lead. Its missions were obliterated after 1368, when the Mongols, who had favoured them, were expelled from the country, but they were renewed after the Portuguese had opened the all-sea routes from Europe to China, and from the sixteenth century up to the present day Christian religious propaganda has been one of the main factors in European-Chinese relations." The history of the discovery of the sea routes to China round Africa and by Mexico are given in Chapter VI, "The Way round Africa," and Chapter VII, "The Way by Mexico," and in Chapter VIII, "China Besieged," is described foreign relations with China from 1514 to the close of the eighteenth century, during which period the nations of Europe drew a cordon round China both by sea and land, "so that at the end of the period the country bore a resemblance to a walled city in a state of siege." In the two concluding chapters, Chapters IX and X, entitled "The Rococo Style" and "The Jesuits in Peking", the author deals with the intellectual contacts established between Europe and China by the Jesuit missionaries at Peking between the sixteenth and eighteenth centuries, and by the influence of Chinese art in Europe as manifested by the development of the Rococo style. "In France a new style full of Chinese traits arises at the beginning of the eighteenth century, and for a brief period dominates taste in most European countries." The author is of opinion that "because of the complete extinction of the cult of China after 1789, the great majority of European historians have failed to do justice to the influence of Chinese ideas in eighteenth century Europe", and he states that, "in spite of the advances which specialized sinological scholarship made in the nineteenth

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

century, it is true to say that the ordinary educated public was better informed about China in the eighteenth."

This is a book that should be read and studied by all who take an interest in our relations with China. If it reaches a second edition, the index, which is not sufficiently detailed, should be made more complete, and a general map, giving the names of all the places mentioned in the text, together with a bibliographical list of all the works to which reference is made in the footnotes, should be added.

477. J. H. STEWART LOCKHART.

TRAITÉ DE GRAMMAIRE HÉBRAÏQUE. Par MAYER LAMBERT, Directeur d'Études à l'École des Hautes Études. Fascicule I. $9\frac{3}{4} \times 6\frac{1}{4}$, pp. vi + 224. Paris: Ernest Leroux, 1931.

Notwithstanding that Hebrew grammars may be counted by the hundred, and most students of Semitic languages may possess more than one, there seems to be always room for more. This is doubtless due to the fact that every teacher believes that his predecessors have not put things as they ought to be stated, and it is better to produce something absolutely fresh rather than recommend an old work or a reprint, things which are seldom really satisfactory, even when compiled by a celebrated Hebraist of old time.

In the present case, however, the publication is of the nature of a pious memorial of a deeply-learned Hebraist and a well-beloved teacher, for the author is no longer with us, and the work is considered to be so important that those who knew him when he was alive could do no less for his memory than publish this important grammatical treatise, to which he had devoted the last five years of his life—years of suffering and distress.

That his friends and pupils were right there is no doubt, for the work may be classed among the fullest and most detailed of its kind and its subject. The publisher, Ernest

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Leroux's successor, who gives the details concerning the author outlined here, tells us that this first part includes the *sémasiologie*, the phonetics, and a part of the morphology as far as the end of the study of the noun. The second part, continuing the morphology with the study of the verb, is now in the Press.

Naturally a book of the extent which this will assume on completion is bound to contain details concerning the grammar of the Hebrew language not always found in the grammatical works which have preceded it. From the books dealing with the Akkadian (Semitic Babylonian) language and geography the author has been able to fill out the details of the position of Hebrew with regard to the other Semitic languages, and the pronunciation of the letters of the Hebrew alphabet are more fully and more correctly stated than in many of the grammars already known.

As this first part of the treatise contains no less than 640 sections, it will be gathered that it is exceedingly detailed, and owing to its extent it is difficult to single out any chapter or division of the book for special notice. Thus that part dealing with the construct-case of the nouns occupies sections 225–44, covering more than twelve pages. It is needless to say that this is a very informative chapter, giving much food for thought. From it we learn how *d'mê ḥinnām*, *elohê miqqārôb*, and *n'bîê millibbām* ought to be translated, and what "the chastisement of our peace" (מוּסַר שְׁלוֹמֵנוּ) really means. The examples in this division of the book, as in all the others, are numerous, and though containing nothing new to the Hebraist, make the book especially useful to the beginner.

In addition to the explanation of the use of the vowel-points, the portion dealing with the accents will be found by students to be exceedingly complete. Diagrams illustrate their use, both in poetry and in prose, and will be appreciated by those who like something in the nature of a picture.

The rule for the pronunciation of two *shewas* in succession at the end of a word is explained in section 84. When this

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

occurs a "furtive *è*" is introduced between them, to enable the two consonants to be pronounced. This rule ought apparently to be observed also in the first component of the Babylonian name of Daniel, Belteshazzar. The Babylonian inscriptions imply that it should be read Belets(h)azzar, not Belteshazzar—"(Nebo, Merodach, or possibly Yawah), preserve thou his life."

In a footnote on page 7 the various styles of Hebrew writing are given, among them being *k'thab Asshurith* "Assyrian writing." This, the author explains, means merely Aramean. Though the Assyrians, in their dockets, etc., used the so-called Phœnician (really, seemingly, old Aramean), it is probable that the Babylonian style of Aramean is meant. In this case it was not the old so-called Phœnician forms, but the late running styles known as Syriac. With regard to this, it may be noted, that the late Hormuzd Rassam always called it Chaldean, doubtless because he was a "Chaldean" Christian. It may be noted that some of the ordinary "square" Hebrew characters bear a strong likeness to their Aramaic equivalents in the Babylonian dockets. The Aramaic (Syriac) forms generally used must, therefore, have been developed on different lines to produce the "running hand" with which we are familiar.

It may be noted that the abandonment of Akkadian as a lingua franca, with its complicated syllabary, by the ancient nations of Western Asia was an important step. It naturally took place after the date of the Tel-al-Amarna letters, but the date at which the so-called Phœnician alphabet came into use, and the stages of its development, have still to be discovered. The simplicity of the new system of writing must have attracted the attention of all intelligent men, especially the commercial element. It is probably due to this circumstance—the use of a twenty-two-letter alphabet for trade-documents and inscriptions cast as it were more or less in the same mould—that those twenty-two letters of which it ultimately consisted were all regarded as consonants, as the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

author of this treatise suggests. Most of the nations which accepted it must have felt, sooner or later, the need of the vowel-sounds, especially in names, as the Egyptians seem to have done. It was Hebrew, however, which developed the vocalization most elaborately, hence its importance among the old Semitic languages, Ethiopic coming next. When once developed, the vocal system emphasized again the inferiority of Akkadian, which could only indicate, very imperfectly, the sounds *a*, *e*, *i*, and *u*, though the Greek transcriptions show that the sound of *o* in Akkadian and Sumerian was not uncommon, and that *t* (ת) was often pronounced as *th*. This grammatical treatise shows us that the Hebrew scribes, whilst performing a very useful service, gave way to the temptation of elaborating too much.

The notes upon the different forms of the language at different periods give the reasons for variations in words and grammatical forms very clearly, and it is pointed out in this connection that in the poetry the moods and tenses of the verbs are less precisely indicated than in the prose. It is difficult to decide as to possible dialectic differences in Israel and in Judah.

The author regarded the substitution of Aramean for Hebrew as having taken place after the Babylonian captivity. The influence of the Exile in Samaria must have contributed to the adoption of this language and script. But the Assyrian and Babylonian Aramaic dockets prove that Aramean was used as the language of trade long before the captivity at Babylon. Hebrew, however, must have continued to exist for a long time, especially in Judea. The Hebrew of the *Mishna* is strongly Aramaicized. The participle is often substituted for the personal tenses (as in Akkadian), and the *waw* conversive is no longer used.

The late M. Lambert's *Treatise of Hebrew Grammar* is likely to become a standard book of reference.

239.

T. G. P.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

LE PROBLÈME DES CENTAURES. Étude de Mythologie comparée Indo-Européenne. By GEORGES DUMÉZIL. 10 × 7, pp. viii + 278, plates 2. Paris: Paul Geuthner, 1929.

This is a work of considerable length, and is not only valuable on account of the conclusions arrived at, but also from the multitude of details brought together, and the large number of authorities quoted or referred to. We realize from this bulky book that the question of the Centaurs is a big one. The first chapter deals with the festivals in which the modern representatives of the Centaurs appear. Afterwards we have the Persian or Mazdean legends, in the course of which *Sām* the *Narīmārien*, who killed the demon *Gandarēpak*, is one of the subjects, and we are told that at the period between winter and spring, in Iran, rites sad and gay are performed. In this Mlle Menant, the French lady-specialist, and Hyde, who wrote in 1760, are often referred to. Of special interest is Chapter VI, headed "Gondu et le Mariage" —"Marriage under the sea, where dwelleth the race of the Centaurs."

On page 26 the author gives an account of the horses in the Chek masquerades which imitate the postchaise of old times. These are harnessed to a kind of sledge in which there is a postillion and a passenger. If, in their course, they come across a girl, "Woe to her!" The girl is seized, dragged into the vehicle, and the whole thing starts on a mad gallop. In the end, the horses run away, the coach sways, and finally overturns, and the occupants are thrown out in a heap. This is said to be the final scene, and is, in fact, the result aimed at.

Under the heading "the exploits of the horse", the author says that, as in all similar masquerades, the animals have a grudge against women, especially girls. He quotes several examples of this, ending with a description of the Greek "Arab steed of the New Year" at Vlakhojani, which wears a mask of goat-skin, with a beard of the same animal. He

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'steals" an affianced girl, and is killed by her future husband.

Considerable space is given to the various details bearing upon such symbolic practices as the above.

Treating of the Centaurs of Greece, the homeland of these strange compound mythological beings, M. Dumézil laments the absence of exact information as to the time and place where the legends of the Greek gods and heroes arose, and the rituals associated therewith. This, however (he adds), is not the case in the matter of Heracles' twelfth labour, in which he undertook to capture Cerberus. This feat he could not accomplish without being initiated into the Eleusian mysteries, and for this initiation he had to be purified from the murder of the Centaurs. The Minor Mysteries were therefore instituted for him, and were connected with the spring equinox, with which the Centaur was also associated. "It is supposed that Heracles became, by his initiation and his exploits, a kind of Pluto as dispenser of riches, whom men addressed in preference to the true Pluto. . . . When we see this succession of facts—murder of Centaurs, capture of Cerberus, and the ride of Pluto on the back of Heracles—we can only think of the myths which Iran attaches to its festival of the spring equinox—Keresaspa killing successively Srvara and Gandarepa, and the various scenes of the 'bestriding of demons' by the hero—be the hero Keresaspa himself, or Tahmurop, or Jemshid." "In this Heracles and Pluto doubtless take the place of more ancient heroes, for a very archaic Attic vase to which M. Dieterich has called attention, shows, even at that date, scenes evidently 'carnavalesque', where bestrider, bestridden, and horn of plenty occupy the same respective places as in the myth of Pluto and Heracles, but in which the central group of personages is surrounded and *carried* by a procession of naked men, ichthyphallic, and with mien as devout as you like. It is a sort of triumph of Jemshid or of Kubera in wildest style—and at the same time a masquerade of the type of those which Europe still practises."

We all know what the Centaurs as represented by the great

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

sculptors of Greece, were like—the body and head of a man joined to that of a horse where the horse's neck should be. They take their name from a tribe, lovers of women and wine who dwelt in the mountains of Thessaly. They were probably noted horsemen, hence the combination of man and horse, either on two legs or on four, which the Greeks present to us. Nothing quite like them seems to have existed either in Egypt or among the Assyro-Babylonians, a near approach thereto being the winged bulls of Sennacherib which guarded the gates of Nineveh. These seem to have had not only the four legs of a bull, but also the arms of a man. That the Greek Centaurs should have been imitated in the other countries of Europe is not to be wondered at, and the tracing of the connections of these mythical beings is the task which M. Dumézil has set himself—a task which he has performed with considerable success. It will probably be the standard work upon the Centaurs, to which all students of the subject must necessarily refer.

This study of the problem of the Centaurs takes our author very far and wide. He seeks his material in Wales, in Germany in Russia, and even in the far Indies and China. There seems to have been hardly a nation of the ancient world which did not possess some legend similar to those connected with the Centaurs in Greece and the spring (or winter) festivals with which they were associated. But are all similar legends always connected? Among those referred to is that of Romulus and Remus on the Tiber, and their salvation by the she-wolf, which has its parallel in the exposure of Sargon of Agadé on the Euphrates and Moses on the Nile. Are these borrowings, or are they simply a proof of the working of men's minds in the same direction, owing to the convolutions of their brains being more or less alike?

Most interesting as parallels are the masquerades which are common in all parts of the world. The festivals characterized by these extend from Christmas to Easter, but the choice of the date was capricious. The masquerades of Europe probably

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

celebrate divisions of times and seasons. The changes in the calendar are, or have been, so erratic and unscientific, that we are often confused when dealing with festivals handed down to us from remote ages or past centuries. (In connection with this, it seems likely that the reform of the calendar said to be now in progress, is likely to be of considerable advantage.) M. Dumézil admires the learned men who attribute to the Indo-European world—Babylon's pupil—the task of according the solar and the lunar years. It is possible, but it would be very fine (if it could be done).

As winter, owing to its nature, was (and still is) a period of social life, hence the masquerades and processions usual at this time of the year. In connection with this the author points out that the word *Calendar* naturally comes from the Latin *Calends*, forms of which occur in most of the languages of Europe, "and the Jews have finished by calling *qalandas* a festival of the winter solstice."

The dummy horses, popular and rough imitations of the Centaurs, appear on plates i and ii, as has already been stated. The originals, when in procession, must have added much to the fun of the festivities.

131. T. G. PINCHES.

DÉTAILS RELEVÉS DANS LES RUINES DE QUELQUES TEMPLES ÉGYPTIENS, avec Traduction Anglaise par Mlle D. M. BELAIEFF. 1re Partie: Abydos. Texte complété par G. JÉQUIER. 2e Partie: Behbeit-el-Hagher. Appendix, Samanoud. Texte rédigé d'après les notes D'ED. NAVILLE et accompagné de descriptions tirées d'anciens auteurs par Mme NAVILLE. 15 × 11¾, pp. 67, pls. 31, planches phototyiques 6, planches photographiques 11, vignettes 6. Paris: Paul Geuthner, 1930. Fcs. 250.

The descriptive portion of this work occupies 67 pages in French and English side by side. Abydos finishes on page 37, and Behbeit-el-Hagher begins on page 40, and finishes on

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

page 63, the remainder (thirty-two lines in the English rendering) is devoted to *Samanood*.

The reproductions are exceedingly well done, as might be expected from a scholar of Edouard Naville's experience and reputation, and the photographs (mostly views) are likewise fair.

Madame Naville, in her *Avant-Propos*, tells us that the book is the result of excavations made by M. Naville in the winters of 1910–14 for the Egypt Exploration Society to the west of two temples at Abydos—those of the *Osireion* and the Grand Reservoir behind the temple of Seti I, in which she took part. They worked at the copies of the frescos and reliefs reproduced in the first part of this work. All these had been carefully revised by M. Naville, but his death in 1926 has left two rooms unfinished.

The description of five of the plates is due to M. Gustave Jéquier.

These ruins of Egypt's old temples have been examined and reproduced by hundreds of savants and travellers, so they are well known, but there is doubtless always something more to be said about them, and new editions are always needed from time to time, so the publication of this book upon the temples of Abydos will doubtless be appreciated. That there is always something more to be said is not to be wondered at, when we take into consideration the number of scenes and the figures shown in this book, and it will be realized that the work entailed in redrawing them must have occupied M. Naville for a considerable time. The work, however, was certainly well worth doing, as completions and improvements were in many cases possible. This was especially the case, for example, in the pictures shown on plates ii–iv, which were taken from "Room B". This room has no carvings, the hieroglyphics and pictures being only painted. These had suffered with the lapse of time, so the explorers thought it best to place on record what was left of them. A translation of the inscription is given, and there are interesting descriptions of the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

scenes. The pictures deal with the slaughter of animals for sacrifice. The details of this scene are interesting, and give an idea of the value of the sculptures and inscriptions in these temples as a whole. The description of the pictures is necessarily minute.

But in all probability it is the historical portion which will interest the reader most. In the temple of Ramesses II, a building which it has been agreed to call a Memnonium, there is the record of the great battle of which Ramesses II was evidently very proud, namely, the battle of Kadesh. There is no need to enter into details of this conflict, as it is well known, except to say that the incidents of the poetical record here given are well told, with the latest views and theories concerning the conflict and the geographical situation. As is also well known, it forms the theme of what is called the Poem of Pentaur, and is of extreme interest from a military point of view. Spies, it is pointed out, were questioned under the bastinado.

The book is a worthy production, and reflects honour on all who have taken part therein. It is gratifying to see such additions to the great scholar's life-work and, as such, will be much appreciated. An index would have been an advantage, but its production would doubtless have been troublesome, and to print it would certainly have entailed extra expense.

203.

T. G. PINCHES.

BEITRÄGE ZUR RECHTSGESCHICHTE IM BEREICHE DER KEILSCHRIFTLICHEN RECHTSQUELLEN. Von MARIAN SAN NICOLÒ. $7\frac{3}{4} \times 5$, pp. xiv + 273, plates 9, period table 1. Oslo: H. Aschehoug; London: Williams and Norgate, 1931.

This book, which is published under the auspices of the Institutet for Sammenlignende Kulturforskning, is a very

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

complete survey of the discoveries in the domain of Assyro-Babylonian law, and the progress made in its interpretation and development. It is described on the first title-page as belonging to "Serie A: Forelesninger, XIII", and we learn from the Vorwort that the book is the outcome of some lectures which the author gave before the Institute in 1930. The chapters deal with the extent and development of the history of Assyro-Babylonian law, the position of the documents in Near Eastern and Egyptian law, the laws and the collections of legal documents, the clay tablets as the originals of civil law, and sidelights upon the law of debt in Mesopotamia. It will be seen from these headings that the work covers a wide range of legal study in that section of Assyriological literature, and cannot fail to be of interest to those who make a speciality of it. It may be noted that the list of books quoted occupies four pages.

There are probably but few Assyriologists who have not been attracted by the many Assyro-Babylonian legal documents and the multitudes of contract-tablets—often themselves legal documents of great importance—which have been found. They have been able to trace the changes which have taken place through a couple of thousand years, during which, passing from nation to nation, the laws of the Sumerians were translated into Akkadian for the Babylonians, and passed into Assyria on the north, Elam on the east, and the land of the Hittites in the far north-west. Other lands around probably used them, and may later furnish important dêtails bearing upon them. It is with these matters that the book now under consideration deals, and furnishes details and an exceedingly interesting survey.

Concerning the differences in the penalties, in the countries mentioned, the author refers to the *Lex Talionis* (p. 74), which appears so prominently in the Code of Ḫammu-rabi, adding to the eye for eye, bone for bone, and tooth for tooth, the further punishment of cutting off the hand of anyone who should strike his father. Also there is the cutting off of the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

breast of a faithless nurse, and the cutting out of the tongue of a foundling who should deny his foster-parents, this last showing the light in which the Assyro-Babylonians viewed such an offence. "The system of penalties is therefore very severe: the death-penalty is often threatened, and in various forms. Maiming occurs also in cases not entailing retaliation, whilst bodily chastisement is only inflicted in one case, where the penalty is sixty strokes with a stick." (§ 202). Very common were fines to compensate an injured person, but without any sharply defined difference between smart-money and compensation. In contrast to this, imprisonment in Ḫammu-rabi's Code is unknown, as in Near-Eastern antiquity in general; they knew only imprisonment on remand or as coercion.

Another matter of interest in Assyro-Babylonian law is the position of women. This is probably most fully indicated in a tablet of which photographic reproductions are given and which may be called "The Women's Lawbook" (Rechtsbuch fur Frauen). This is a nearly complete tablet of fine ivory-coloured clay inscribed in eight columns of finely-written lines of writing totalling 828, detailing the laws current in Assyria governing the position of women, especially wives. In this document the author points out that two kinds of marriage seems to have existed, one in which the husband and the wife lived together, and the other a relationship in which the woman returned to the house of her father, a state of things due to the failure of the man to provide a home where they could live in common, and the husband had either to live with her or content himself with visits. This latter form of marriage naturally gave the wife a more independent position, and it may have been a more primitive form of marriage than when the wife lived in her husband's house.

In this way the author treats of every aspect of Assyro-Babylonian law, describing, comparing, and contrasting.

In connection with the marriage laws, he says, there is a detailed series of ordinances dealing with women's dress—

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

garments obligatory or forbidden. Therein it was a privilege for decent women and maidens to be veiled; servant-girls had to appear in the streets with unveiled faces under severe penalties. Interesting also is the ordinance which follows, wherein the legal veiling of a concubine (*esirtu*) by her life-partner could make her a legitimate spouse.

The photographic reproductions of tablets, which are nine in number, show the obverse of the text known as the Frauenspiegel, finely written in Assyrian characters; the obverse of a tablet of the "Hittite Lawbook", in the Hittite style of cuneiform; an old Babylonian will dated in the seventh year of Sin-muballiṭ (about 1961 B.C.), written in large Babylonian characters; an old Babylonian case-tablet, inner and outer text, the latter with cylinder-impressions—a loan-tablet of the time of Sin-muballiṭ (about 1955 B.C.); an old Babylonian letter; an Assyrian loan-tablet with a seal-impression; and a text of the Seleucid-period referring to the sale of temple-revenues. The photographs of all these are so good that the writing can be read except where it is carried on to the right-hand edges of the tablets. The seal-impressions do not show up so well.

To the list of Assyro-Babylonian legal inscriptions and texts resembling them on pp. 19–20 may be added *The Babylonian Tablets of the Berens Collection*, published by this Society in 1915; and others will be found in the *Journal* for October, 1905, pp. 817–22 (transcribed into late Babylonian); October, 1922, pp. 9–18; and October, 1917, pp. 723–34 (original texts). The loan-tablet dated in the reign of Saracos, *JRAS.* July, 1921, pp. 383–7, may also be mentioned. Several of them have seal-impressions.

This book by Dr. San Nicolò forms a remarkably complete and noteworthy contribution to the works dealing with Assyro-Babylonian law, manners, and customs.

T. G. PINCHES.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Die Heilige Schrift des Alten Testamentes übersetzt und erklärt. Herausgegeben von Franz Feldmann und Heinr. Herkenne. IV. Band. 4. Abteilung. Die beiden Makkabäerbücher. Übersetzt und erklärt von Hugo Bévenot. 10 × 7, pp. xii + 260, 2 maps. Bonn: Peter Hanstein, 1931. Mks. 11.60.

No one, except perhaps the most fanatical of Assyriologists or Egyptologists, will deny that the two most significant elements in our present civilization are the Hellenic and the Hebraic. The survival of these two elements is little short of a miracle. For who would have expected the comparative handful of Greeks to defeat the Persian hosts or the small band of Jews brought together by Judas Maccabæus to resist successfully the mighty forces of the Syro-Greeks? On these two occasions Providence was certainly not on the side of the big battalions. By the irony of history the first of these battles was fought for the preservation of Hellenism from the domination of the Persian form of civilization, the second for the survival of Judaism in the face of an all-powerful Hellenism to which every other civilized state within the orbit either of its cultural or political influence had completely capitulated. Yet, while one war was fought for Hellenism and the other against it, they were both fundamentally right, because both the Greeks and the Jews had challenged the forces of tyranny, and had asserted the right of freedom for the human spirit.

While Herodotus paints a vivid picture of his countrymen's fight for liberty, the author (or rather, authors) of the two books of the Maccabees describe with equal vividness, and with a religious passion wholly absent in the Greek chronicler, the epic of Judas Maccabæus.

The present instalment of the Catholic Bible published at Bonn, which contains a translation and notes upon the first two books of the Maccabees, is a fine piece of scholarship which it is a pleasure to praise. The author, Père Hugo Bévenot, has skilfully digested the fairly large literature on the subject.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

He is an excellent expositor dealing briefly but authoritatively with the problems and difficulties which confront these two books of the Apocrypha. While he sums up the conclusions of the experts with admirable lucidity, he is quick to detect fallacies and extravagances and does not hesitate to dispose of them neatly and effectively, yet without the slightest acrimony or unfairness. Père Bévenot's edition marks a great advance upon any of his predecessors, and cries aloud to be translated. Finally, the work is provided with excellent indexes and two maps.

273. J. LEVEEN.

A SANTALI GRAMMAR FOR BEGINNERS. By the REV. P. O. BODDING. $7 \times 4\frac{1}{2}$, pp. i + 104. Benegaria, Santal Parganas, India: The Santal Mission of the Northern Churches, 1929.

An accurate short Santal grammar has been a desideratum for a long time now. Skrefsrud's *Santal Grammar* has long held the field, but is somewhat difficult to begin with for a newcomer dealing with the agglutinative type of language. The Church Missionary Society had a small grammar, but this primer by the Rev. P. O. Bodding must now be regarded as the best help available for beginners. It is written by one who has given a lifelong study to the language, while living in the heart of the Santal country. He has already published a monumental grammar in two volumes, entitled *Materials for a Santali Grammar*, and this little primer gives the results of the larger book in skeleton form. Apart from its value to missionaries living amongst the Santals, the book supplies a long-felt want on the part of managers in the tea-plantations and coal-mines, where many Santals are employed. They are very cheery workers and one of the first ways into their hearts is to speak to them in their own language. The word for "a man" and "a Santal" is the same, so that one who speaks their language is every inch a man. When they

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

leave their native jungle to work under conditions of modern industrialism, they work very willingly under a manager who can speak their own tongue. Colliery managers have frequently asked even for a list of phrases in Santali so that work might proceed more smoothly. Such a list of phrases, as well as sentences to illustrate the use of certain words, would have added greatly to the value of the book for beginners. But this primer will lead them into the enjoyment of a most interesting language and people.

Mastery of the Santali letters and pronunciation is first dealt with. As giving evidence of the meticulous care of the author, take the letter *ṛ*. In his large grammar, the author takes two pages to show how it should be pronounced. Here is what he says of it in his primer :—

"*ṛ*, a sound that gives many Europeans trouble, is pronounced by drawing the inverted tip of the tongue towards the middle of the hard palate, but without touching the palate. The tip of the tongue is then moved rapidly forward towards the front teeth along the palate, which, however, is not touched. When passing the upper gum the inverted tongue tip momentarily touches this. The end of the movement is that the tongue tip strikes against the lower front teeth, at the same time doing away with the inversion. It is a rough kind of sound, and not difficult to one knowing how to produce it." The ordinary *r* is pronounced more like the Scottish burr. All sorts of amusing errors are made if this pronunciation is not accurately acquired. The word for a man is *hoṛ*, and the word for a road is *hor*. Unless the letter *r* is pronounced properly, a person may mean to say, "I sat down in the middle of the road," and find the Santals laughing because he has said, "I sat down in the middle of the man."

The Santali language has also what Mr. Bodding calls checked consonants of which there are four: *k'*, *c'*, *t'*, and *p'*. Someone once said that men from Clydeside would make good Santal linguists, because they too checked their

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

consonants. To which a Norwegian replied that his countrymen did the same. Here again Mr. Bodding defines accurately what happens, but the Clydeside expression "Pass the but'er", explains at once what is meant.

Practically all words may function as nouns, adjectives, verbs, and adverbs, without any alteration in form. Even a pronoun or an interjection may be used as a verb.

The use of the pronoun is very interesting. There are four words for *we* in Santali, a dual and a plural, each having two forms, an inclusive and an exclusive. All depends upon whether the person addressing you is including you or not. For example :—

alang means "We two, or you and I".

aling means "We too, apart from you"; "I and someone else."

abo means "We, more than two and including you".

ale means "We, more than two, but not including you".

As mentioned above, the language is agglutinative, consisting of roots rather than of words. One word may have subject, predicate, and object, with genitive and dative additions as well. A pronoun may come in between the root and the verbal ending. "A Santal verb consequently consists of base word *plus* verbal suffix *plus* object infix (in the Active and if animate) *plus* possessive infix (optional) *plus* the finate *a*, *plus* subject pronoun."

As showing the expressiveness of the language, mention has often been made of the Santali word for *came*, which can be expressed in two ways. One means that a person came and is still here, the other that though he came he has gone away again. In speaking of the death of an ordinary person, the Santal says "goc'enae", but in the Santali version of the Apostle's Creed, the expression used is "Jisu goc'lenae" the tense showing that though He died, He is no longer dead but rose again.

In a small book of little over a hundred pages it is regrettable that there are over twenty mistakes in spelling.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Throughout, too, the author uses the archaic "in stead of" for "instead of". There are awkwardnesses in style also, which are almost inevitable. For the author hails from Scandinavia, and writes in English about the Santal language. But this book will be a boon for beginners, written by the greatest living authority on the Santal language. A great Indian scholar has stated that Mr. Bodding's large grammar, the first volume of which is devoted to phonetics, is the first attempt on a large scale to apply the science of phonetics in a really scientific way to the writing of a grammar.

13, W. HAMILTON.

A SANTAL DICTIONARY. Vol. I, Part 1. By P. O. BODDING. Der Norske Videnskaps-Akademi, Oslo. $10\frac{1}{2} \times 7$, pp. ii + 154. Oslo: Kommisjon Hos Jacob Dybwad, 1929.

A very hearty welcome will be given to this Santal dictionary, planned on such a large scale, and based on such a scientific use of phonetics. This first volume contains 154 pages, and deals solely with the letter *a*. As the Santals only number a little over two million people, some idea will be gathered of the thorough and painstaking care that is being taken to make this dictionary definitive. The format of the book is good, the type is beautifully clear, and the spacing all that could be desired. One can only marvel at the minuteness which Mr. Bodding brings to bear on every word, and the delicate shades of meaning he is able to disentangle. In addition to the meaning of each word, examples of each meaning given are embodied in sentences taken from the every-day talk of the people. All sorts of interesting facts about the Santals and their customs emerge on page after page. Many words have a specialized meaning which leads the author to give us the origin or rite or custom or institution with which the word is associated, and this makes the dictionary more than a dictionary. It is a mine of Santal folk-lore as well as a history of their antiquities, so that this is

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

a dictionary that can be read as well as consulted. Hitherto, Dr. Andrew Campbell's Santali dictionary has held the field, and references to it are included throughout. These references are marked C, Mr. Bodding quoting them when the word dealt with has not been heard among the Santals with whom he came into contact. That is very possible among a people like the Santals who are forced from time to time to migrate, and while clinging tenaciously to their own remarkable language, can scarcely avoid appropriating words from the languages of the people among whom they sojourn, till they regard them almost as their own. The Santals themselves are not aware sometimes that they have borrowed at all. The Rev. W. E. White, the coadjutor with Dr. Campbell in his dictionary, tells of a Santal who on looking at a telegraph pole in the tea-plantations, asked him what the English word for that was, adding that the Santali word was "telegraf". It is perhaps ungracious of Mr. Bodding to say of the words where C is used, that "in many cases such words are in a form written by persons who have had little proper training".

For a work that is to become the standard dictionary of the Santal language, this first volume contains an extraordinary number of misprints and mis-spellings. There are mistakes, too, in style and in expression, phrases in English being used that no one speaking the English tongue would ever use: "To fondle himself upon you," "epidemy," "entrapped him to be unconcerned," "always daily," "ejaculate" for "eject," "dabbingly," "untractable," and so on throughout. There are mistakes on almost every third page. In future volumes it would be desirable to have the proofs read over by someone whose mother tongue is English. Otherwise this really monumental work will be marred by flaws which are out of keeping with its accuracy in other respects.

This dictionary will be the final authority on the language when completed. But for every day use, Dr. Campbell's one-volume dictionary with its felicitous and succinct examples coupled with the ease with which the student can turn up

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Santali-English or English-Santali at will, is still indispensable, and the forthcoming new edition is eagerly awaited. We trust that Mr. Bodding will be able to give us the whole of this dictionary which embodies the labours of a lifetime. He has already put all lovers of the Santals deeply in his debt, and this dictionary will be the fitting coping stone to his erudition, industry, and research.

14. W. HAMILTON.

---

1. ICONOGRAPHIE DES ÉTOFFES PEINTES (PAṬA) DANS LE MAÑJUŚRĪMŪLAKALPA. Par MARCELLE LALOU. Buddhica: Documents et Travaux pour l'Étude du Bouddhisme. Première Série, Tome vi. 10 × 6½, pp. 117, pls. 7. Paris: Paul Geuthner, 1931. Frs. 75.

The *Āryamañjuśrīmūlakalpa* is a work of much interest for its information on iconographical, magical and lexicographical matters, but is hardly accessible to the ordinary student, because the Sanskrit text is known only in a single faulty MS. It is, however, something to be thankful for that the late MM. Ganapati Sastri should have published the MS. as it stands without silently introducing amendments of his own. Mlle. Lalou has extracted the passages dealing with magical pictures painted on cloth, which seem to be specially connected with the worship of Mañjuśrī, and gives us a translation of them with the Tibetan version. She has made an excellent job of a troublesome piece of work; the inevitable slips are very few and trivial, but I would question her rendering occasionally. Thus she should not attribute improper behaviour to Maitreya (p. 32), "son regard n'est pas fixé," when the Sanskrit and Tibetan indicate the meaning as "with his gaze fixed on Him (i.e. the Tathāgata)". So also by a dubious interpretation of *śāsane* (p. 39) she makes Yamāntaka preach; anyhow the Tibetan gives the better reading *sādhane*, which should be construed with *dviṣṭa*° to mean "he is able to keep down those who are inimical to the rite". In an interesting final chapter she discusses

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Mañjuśrī's epithet of *pañcacīraka* and demonstrates curious associations with the Gandharva Pañcaśikha of the Pali canon and with Sanatkumāra, Kārttikeya and Kāma. Her remarks throw some light on the early Bodhisattva statues which Professor Vogel dealt with in *La Sculpture de Mathurā*, and I would add the suggestion that *kumārabhūta*, applied here to Mañjuśrī but in other works to other Bodhisattvas, may have perhaps meant originally "being in the eighth of the ten Mahāyāna *bhūmis*", which was known as the *kumārabhūmi* (*Daśabhūmikasūtra*, p. 71).

It is much to be wished that Mlle. Lalou would use her studies of this text to give us an index of rare words occurring in it with their Tibetan equivalents. Thus I note the Tibetan's interesting explanation of *vṛkodara* (p. 37) by *gsus-pa* (*gsum-pa* wrongly in text) *ḥphyaṅ-ba* "having a pendulous stomach", "pot-bellied". Again, it takes *paṭṭacalananivasta* and *paṭṭacalanikā*° to mean "vêtu de vêtements flottants" (pp. 33 and 34, cf. p. 14), but have we not here the rare word *calanī*, °*aka*, °*ika*, °*ikā*, a kind of short silk garment or petticoat (according to *Mem. of the A.S.B.*, iv, p. 199, the Tibetan equivalent is *dar-thuṅ*)? Many such words would probably reward the inquirer.

423.

2. THE SONG OF THE LORD, BHAGAVADGĪTĀ. Translated, with introduction and notes, by EDWARD J. THOMAS, M.A., D.Litt. Wisdom of the East Series. 7 × 4, pp. 123. London: John Murray, 1931.

3. NAÑJARĀJAYAŚOBHŪṢAṆA OF ABHINAVA KĀLIDĀSA. Critically edited, with introduction and index, by EMBAR KRISHNAMACHARYA. Gaekwad's Oriental Series, No. xlvii. 10 × 7, pp. xlvii + 270. Baroda: Oriental Institute, 1930.

Of the many translations of the *Bhagavadgītā* into English none could be more safely recommended to the ordinary public than this one by Dr. Thomas. The wording is agreeable

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

and as clear as the original allows a close translation to be, while in matters of scholarship it is up to date. The introduction and occasional notes are judicious, and give all the information that could reasonably be demanded by the general reader.

The other book named above is an eighteenth-century imitation of the *Pratāparudrayaśobhūṣaṇa*, and is of no interest except for its date and for the subject of its panegyric, who played a considerable rôle in the early history of the H.E.I.C. in Madras. The claim to critical editing on the title-page is not borne out by the text, but the list of contents and indexes will be found adequate, should it be desired to look up any point in it.

408, 437. E. H. JOHNSTON.

INNI DEL RIG-VEDA. RELIGIONI DELL'INDIA, VEDISMO E BRAHMANESIMO. TESTI E DOCUMENTI PER LA STORIA DELLA RELIGIONI: 2. Vol. II, Rig-Veda ii–x. Di Valentino Papesso. $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5$, pp. ix + 180. Bologna: Nicola Zanichelli, 1931.

The first part of Signor Papesso's work was reviewed in the *Journal* for April, 1930, p. 464, by a different hand. The second and final volume contains translations of some ninety hymns from books ii to x of the Rigveda. The selection, which in general is good and does not always follow the beaten track; is governed by the needs of students of the history of religions and this perhaps justifies the inclusion of hymns such as 4, 27, whose interpretation still remains so doubtful as to make their omission from a popular anthology desirable. The meaning of this particular hymn depends to a large extent on the view taken of the first verse, and, without accepting necessarily Sieg's exegesis, still I do not see how the ordinary translation, here followed, which involves taking *javásā* as if it were *jávasā*, can possibly be right. In general, however, Signor Papesso, who properly eschews original renderings,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

shows good judgement in deciding between the views of conflicting authorities in the major difficulties, and his translation has the great merit of combining literalness with intelligibility. But in minor details there are many more mistakes than there should be, after making full allowance for ordinary human frailty. To cite a few instances, this plea excuses slips such as *viṣita* "legato", 5, 83, 7, and "aperte", 5, 83, 8, the omission of 6, 58, lcd. or misprints such as "O nato fonte" (for "forte"), 2, 28, 8, and "tredici" (for 53), p. 131, n. 7. But *apásaḥ* "opera", 2, 28, 5, and *mahávadhāt* "della grande arma (di lui)", 5, 83, 2, suggest a certain carelessness about accent, and his judgement seems at fault in *purvasūnām* "delle antiche madri", 2, 35, 5, in declining to read the now generally accepted *kāre* for the Pp.'s *kāraḥ* in 10, 53, 11, or in seeing narrative perfects in 10, 34, 11. Though such defects make the book unsuitable for elementary use, they do not seriously affect as a rule the general meaning of the translation or impair its value as a guide to the religion of the Rigveda.

291.

E. H. JOHNSTON.

PAÑCAVIṂŚA-BRĀHMAṆA. THE BRĀHMAṆA OF TWENTY-FIVE CHAPTERS. Translated by Dr. W. CALAND. Bibliotheca Indica Work No. 255. $10 \times 6\frac{1}{4}$, pp. xxxvi + 661, 1 illustration. Calcutta: Baptist Mission Press, 1931.

The Asiatic Society of Bengal has tardily but most successfully atoned for the unsatisfactory edition of the *Pañcaviṁśa Brāhmaṇa* issued in 1870–4, by publishing a translation of that forbidding text from the pen of Professor Caland, whose retirement has abated in no degree his devotion to his favourite study. When all allowances are made, it is certain that the edition fell far below what could have been accomplished at the time when it appeared, and its defects have hampered every worker on the Brāhmaṇa literature. The abstruse character of the ritual which is presupposed

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

by the Brāhmaṇa has been another source of difficulty, and it is invaluable to have the contents of the text made effectively available. Much, of course, must remain obscure, but such difficulties affect only minute details, and the student of religion may feel confident that the translation gives him all that he can ever want. A careful examination has revealed, indeed, a number of points on which it is possible to differ from Professor Caland, and with these I shall deal elsewhere, but such divergences of view are inevitable in the case of texts so difficult as the Brāhmaṇa.

In an introduction, brief but rich in matter, the author touches on some vital questions of relative chronology of the *Sāmaveda* texts. It is satisfactory to find that he has definitely accepted the arguments of Oldenberg in favour of the priority of the Pūrvārcika of that Veda to the Uttarārcika, and this point can be held to be definitely disposed of. Professor Caland is inclined to hold (p. xv) that the Uttarārcika did not exist in the time of the author of the Brāhmaṇa, but that the chanters drew the verses they wanted directly from the *Ṛksaṁhitā*, the Uttarārcika being composed in later times so that there might be available in the order of the sacrifices the verses required to be sung. This theory is supported by certain facts, especially by the use in three places of *sambhārya* (xi, 1, 5 ; xvi, 5, 11 ; xviii, 8, 8) denoting verses which have to be gathered together ; now in the Uttarārcika the verses are already collected, so that the reference must be to the *Ṛgveda* as the source whence the verses are taken. Other passages are less decisive, but the Sūtras seem to recognize that in certain cases verses are to be drawn direct from the *Ṛgveda*. This evidence, however, does not carry us as far as is suggested. It shows that the *Ṛgveda* was well known to the Brāhmaṇa, and that direct use could be made of it. But it does not exclude the use of the Uttarārcika, and there seems perfectly conclusive evidence that the Brāhmaṇa knew it. In several passages, e.g. xii, 1, 9. 10, we find used the terms pentastichs or tristichs without further specification. The Uttarārcika

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

gives us at once the verses, and we must, therefore, assume that something like it was known to the author of the Brāhmaṇa. Dr. Caland can only suggest that the author of the Brāhmaṇa allowed a free choice, and that in later times the compiler of the Uttarārcika fixed the verses, probably in accordance with the indications of the *Jaiminīya Brāhmaṇa*, where the practice is to indicate what verses are to be used by giving their opening words. This, it must be confessed, is a most improbable hypothesis, and wholly contrary to the practice of the Brāhmaṇas. Moreover in xiii, 1, 1, we find from the opening words cited that the Brāhmaṇa uses verses 37–9 of *Ṛgveda*, ix, 86, in the reverse order, and this is the order we find in *Sāmaveda*, ii, 305–7. Again, in viii, 8, 26 it is perfectly clear that the Brāhmaṇa follows the version of *Sāmaveda*, ii, 62, as against *Ṛgveda* viii, 98, 9, and there are several other clear cases where the verses used differed in reading from the *Ṛgveda*. To explain these away by assuming that the author of the Brāhmaṇa used a different recension of the *Ṛgveda* from that we now have is much less plausible than to hold that he had before him a text virtually equivalent to our Uttarārcika. There is after all nothing unnatural that the author should have used both the *Ṛgveda* and the Uttarārcika, and this simple supposition saves us from conjectures which evade completely possibility of confirmation.

Dr. Caland has investigated the relations of the *Pañcaviṁśa* and the *Jaiminīya*, with the result that he is inclined to hold that the latter is the older text. But the evidence tells in the opposite sense. In the *Pañcaviṁśa*, xx, 3, 2, there is a myth of the securing of control over domestic animals, in which failure is ascribed among others to the All-Gods when using the mārgīyava sāman, and the *Jaiminīya*, ii, 112, ascribes a like myth to Tāṇḍya, who, of course, according to the tradition is the author of the *Pañcaviṁśa*. The almost conclusive force of this argument is countered by Dr. Caland with the argument that the *Pañcaviṁśa* mentions the All-Gods as the actors, while in the *Jaiminīya* it is Īśāna Deva, and the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Pañcaviṁśa itself in xiv, 9, 12, brings Rudra into connection with the mārgīyava sāman. Hence he suggests that the *Pañcaviṁśa* took over the passage from the *Jaiminīya*, replacing the god, of whom its author stood in awe, but inconsistently retaining the sāman. But it is obviously much easier to suppose that the *Jaiminīya* borrowed, and that it gave the sāman to Īśāna either because of its connection with Rudra in the *Pañcaviṁśa* or for some chance motive. It must be noted that Īśāna is properly not mentioned by the *Pañcaviṁśa*, for Rudra would normally be expected to be able to control cattle, and this may be the reason why the All-Gods appear in that text. It is, it may be added, too much of a *tour de force* to explain away Tāṇḍya's name, for we really cannot disregard the early tradition associating him with the *Pañcaviṁśa*. Nor is it an argument in favour of greater age that the *Jaiminīya* allows the performance of rude rites ignored in the *Pañcaviṁśa*. It is clear that tastes in these matters differed ; some schools were willing to deck out in Brahmanical guise barbarous practices ; others were more exclusive, and date has nothing in all likelihood to do with such questions. The linguistic evidence, on the whole, is not in favour of Dr. Caland's hypothesis, and it seems impossible to claim priority for the *Jaiminīya* as we know it over the *Pañcaviṁśa*. But difference of opinion, one is glad to note, is only possible because of the real knowledge of the two texts which we owe to the tireless energy and deep insight of the distinguished author.

485.

A. Berriedale Keith.

Bibliography of Sex Rites and Customs. By Roger Goodland. $11 \times 8\frac{1}{2}$, pp. 752. London : George Routledge and Sons, Ltd., 1931. £3 3*s*.

The scientific study of savage life and of the problems which there, as in higher societies, arise from the facts of sex, is hampered by the feeling that it touches on the nasty and

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the indecent. Often there is ample justification for this; for the extravagances and perversions which have been recorded by, or have been attractive to, observers of very different capacity and purpose, obscure and hinder the acquisition of knowledge of an accurate and scientific nature. It is unfortunately common to give undue weight to the abnormal and the bizarre and the irregular which is tolerated only under exceptional conditions, and to forget the great part played in social life by the ordinary routine of human relations. Scientific anthropology thus suffers from the original taint of curiosity and morbidity and from the excessive emphasis laid upon the phenomena of special and decadent societies. There is ample evidence of the antiquity of religious ritual linked with sex which is not always, not necessarily, irreverent or indecent. Thus the connection of a prototype of modern Saivaism with the cults in vogue in the Indus culture is affirmed by Sir John Marshall (see *Mohenjodaro*, i, pp. vii and 52 sqq.) and throughout history, as the literature shows, human societies have invested sex with power and with mystery and made its facts one source of religious activity. In this study the present work will be very valuable. It consists of an alphabetical and annotated list of authors who have contributed to this subject, with a subject index giving cross-references. It appears to be very thorough and accurate, and is admirably printed.

315. T. C. H.

BIBLIOGRAPHIE BOUDDHIQUE (Buddhica: Documents et Travaux pour l'Étude du Bouddhisme, publiés sous la direction de JEAN PRZYLUSKI. Deuxième Série, Documents—Tome III). I, Janvier, 1928–Mai, 1929; II, Mai, 1929–Mai, 1930. pp. 64 and 97 respectively.

When Jean Przyluski told me at Oxford, 1928, of the project he had in mind, together with his aspirations for a more intensive, more historical trend in Buddhist studies, I told

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

him, doubtless in indifferent French, that he had brought me *un rayon de soleil dans un monde trop obscur*. The first fruits of this project are now with us, have in part been with us for nearly two years. Nor is the sifting of materials yet brought up to date. Had it not been for an act of piety, in which a fifth of Part II was devoted to a "Rétrospective" of the many writings of Léon Feer, the diary of current works on Buddhism might have been brought up to the end of 1930, if no further. And, much as I esteem the piety-cum-utility of Rétrospectives, I trust the editor will impiously refrain from publishing any more of them till we can read, in each annual issue, notice of works on Buddhist subjects published up to the end of the year just ended. This will much increase the usefulness of the Bibliography.

And how great that usefulness is they who are engaged in any work referring to Buddhism, be it at first or at second hand, should not need to be told. Yet told they need to be. And perhaps in France more than elsewhere. There in its centre are such known fountain-heads of knowledge on matters Buddhistic as Messrs. Finot and Foucher, Sylvain Lévi and Przyluski, yet within the last few months I have handled three or four French works, new or in revised shape, wherein all the old clichés about original Buddhism are trotted out, with all the decadent sins of Hīnayānism, piled on the shoulders of that most maligned man "le Bouddha", just as if (i) a world-religion had no history, but were a ready-made, reach-me-down article, with no frills, gussets, and tucks added to the first garment, and (ii) the study of original Buddhism were not, as it is, a very new line of research, but a well-trodden field like that of the classics of the Ægean Sea tradition. So far as I have seen, anything so crude as the statements in those French books, purporting, as they did, to be by disinterested students, would, in Germany and this country, only be put forward by "verts", propagandizing that which, with scanty knowledge, they hold to be the gospel of the Śakyamuni. Germany is as yet, in its scholars, holding

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

largely to the Oldenberg tradition, wherein the "church-made" formula still has too much uninvestigated validity. But Germany would at least be forward, as apparently France as a whole is not, to consult such a work as this Bibliography and watch in its pages the output of new research and criticism. They, and Buddhist students everywhere, will know that, in M. Przyluski's words, while *l'effectif* of the first seekers has grown, while "Oriental Asia" is getting ready for scientific output, and "specialization is getting accentuated", "the organization of studies remains embryonic". Students may be engaged on the same point yet ignorant of each other; immense fields may be lying *en friche*; for lack of co-ordination energy is being frittered, wasted (*se gaspille*). In this field Renan's ideal of collaborating scholars is hideously absent. We all sit like so many lone *śramaṇas*, and yet, unlike them, our professed aim is to benefit mankind.

M. Przyluski's reporting staff in different countries—in England it is Mr. G. L. M. Clauson—will by now be known to readers of this *Journal*, and the admirable methods adopted in the Bibliography will not be by now, in this belated notice, needing to be here set forth. Not least admirable among these is that of giving, beneath the notice, with résumé, of a new book, reference to any worthy criticism on it which has appeared. Our gratitude—I know I can use the "our"—is profound, and we rate the editor as, in Sutta discourse, *loke dullabho*, hard to find in the world, in that he is "foremost to work a benefit". Let us not be the complementary *dullabhā*: "hard to find are they who acknowledge it." *304*.

C. A. F. Rhys Davids.

Buddhistic Studies. By Bimala Churn Law, Ph.D., M.A., B.L. $9\frac{3}{4} \times 6\frac{1}{4}$, pp. x + 897, pls. 4. Calcutta and Simla: Thacker, Spink and Co., Ltd., 1931.

It is in a minor way regrettable that this over-massive collection should not have been published in three parts in

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the course of the eight years (is it ?) taken for its production. To a greater degree is it commendable, that there should be found a man like Dr. Law, willing to take upon himself the financial burden of giving, not to his own "fliegende Blätter" only, but to those of many other workers in the same field, a more concordant and more permanent abiding-place than that of a quarterly journal, or other periodical. Of his own four contributions to this volume he has let me see three from other publications— I am not sure whether the fourth, "The Buddhist Conception of Māra," has previously appeared. This is, like much else from the same pen, the work of the useful secretary, reaching down from bookshelves materials (varying in date of composition over about a thousand years) needed for his projected work by the historian of such a "conception", and greatly is such a writer beholden to him. That there is no mention of Windisch's famous monograph is practically to say we have here no critical essay, but the critical essayist will be glad to have it by him.

Of other essays which I have not seen before in periodicals one by a Jain, K. Prasad Jain, on "Mahavīra and Buddha", is written with a denominational desire that his "Jina" may be shown the better man of the two. It is 66 pages in length, and in its own way of no little interest. But it reveals not the faintest suspicion in the writer, that what the Jaina scriptures tell him, or what the Buddhist scriptures tell him *may not have really* been said by either Jina, Vardhamāna, or Gotama, respectively. Such a comparison as is given is useful, as showing what, when both scriptures took their final shapes, was then the orthodox doctrine of either cult; more than that it cannot show.

Another article which may here appear for the first time is one by my esteemed contributor (speaking for the Pali Text Society), Dr. M. Nagai, on "Buddhist Vinaya Discipline". Here we have another slap; that of the Mahāyānist at the Hīnayānist. This is at the need felt in the Pali scriptures to give sanction to every rule by prefixing the *Anujānāmi vo*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

bhikkhave of the Śakyamuni. "Such an idea is born of the narrow spirit of the so-called Hīnayāna school, and will ultimately lead to the death of the spirit of Buddhism." The attitude of the modern cultured Japanese Buddhist towards this ancient mass of "canon law" is of much interest, and no one would welcome more than the reviewer a critical history of the Buddhist Vinaya from Dr. Nagai, when once his edition of the Vinaya Commentary is completed.

Other articles I have not before seen are two from a member of the "so-called" Hīnayānist Sangha, the Bhikṣu Narada, whose excellent English almost suggests an English -vert under this name. These are on "Buddhist Philosophy of Birth and Death" and "Nibbāna". Here again, in the whole outlook, whether Indian philosophy (identified with "Ṛṣis"!) or "Christianity", or early or scholastic Buddhism be handled, the fact that *ideas have a history* might, for all the writer has to say, be non-existent. The first two cultures are swept aside; this is an easy task, when the whole history of them is boiled down to a phrase expressing something which the writer's own cult has, in the course of tremendous changes, come to see as of no value. That he finds heredity and environment insufficient to account for the individuality of the individual—the Suttas call it, he might have cited, the *purisassa indriyavemattatā*—is rightly said. A man's individuality is the growth of him in and from his past, a very long past; but it is the growth of him as "man", as *purisa, puruṣa*, not of the many bodily and mental complexes, which have merely been his instruments. "Not body, not mind," runs the early record of the Śakyamuni's word, "*is the 'man'*," as India called the self, the spirit. But his tradition has come (if I may judge his article is true to it) to see, in the gandharva, referred to in a Sutta as essential to conception, a *mere idea*: "exciting impulse," and not the *person* who is always meant by that word, the unseen person coming to quicken the embryo before birth, the "man" or individual. If he would abandon the study of late Abhidhamma mediaeval futilities about death, the work of men

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

who had turned from the things their Founder's world held in worth, and study the history of those earlier values, the true Indian heritage in Buddhism, he might find things opening up to him in a way undreamt of. He would find too, that there is a history in Nirvana values, which now he sees not.

One more article, refreshingly short, not apparently a reprint, is in a way the most suggestive of all: "Wanted: a Philosophy of Life . . .? Buddhism" by C. E. Ball. Here is appreciation of Mahāyāna Buddhism as teaching the continuance of the "man" (not the mere complex or product), the man as of long spiritual being in becoming. He, as the Buddhist Jātaka words it, *Who sees, look you, himself, e'en as he wished, so has he come to be*, is by his "developing will, making his choice, reaching out in that spiritual life" which is that, not of body and mind, but of the man. And what he finds we are beginning to want, is not re-enthronement of a Buddha-cult—the last thing, I dare to say, the great Śakyamuni would wish to see—but a new spiritual leader, who could so influence men, even were it for but a day, as to "cause them to think and act like incarnate gods".

Space does not suffer that I do more than mention other articles: Dr. G. Grimm on "Christian Mysticism . . . and Buddha's Doctrine"; Dr. Bhandarkar's Asokan study and others, or I could say much more. When it is a case of external history, as in the contributions on Buddhist history in Ceylon by Drs. Geiger and De Silva, there is obviously no choice for the writers to be anything but historical; events are the visible and felt expressions of changing values. But when it comes to articles on the values themselves, as manifested mainly in recorded ideas, then it is, that we are shown up in our "Buddhist studies" as sluggish in imagination, then it is that all the picture is looked upon as flat and without perspective. And this volume will go down to posterity as containing, together with a great amount of interesting research, instances of such flat picture-making.

403.

C. A. F. Rhys Davids.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

BUDDHISM IN INDIA, CEYLON, CHINA, AND JAPAN: A READING GUIDE. By CLARENCE H. HAMILTON, Ph.D. pp. 107. University of Chicago Press, 1931.

A handy and useful brochure, giving such outline as is possible of the history of Buddhism in these four countries, with bibliography, which makes no pretence to be exhaustive, by one who was Professor of Philosophy in the University of Nanking from 1914 to 1927. It follows almost inevitably from his location till four years ago, that the information for the reader on the last two countries should leave less to be desired than that on the first two. I say this with diffidence, mindful of the classic remark of a man of Japan after interviewing Gladstone. And I will only add a word of regret, that, in the interval of three years following on his release from duties in the Far East, he should, for his bibliography, have failed to bring himself abreast of works which had been coming out up to the present day. I note, for instance, one work only as published in 1930, one in 1928, and two in 1927. Nor with the sole exception of the S.B.E. is there light thrown for the reader on the great amount of serial research that has been turning out from the Press year by year, not only since 1927, but for half a century; no word about the *S. B. Buddhists*, nor the texts and translations of the Pali Text Society, save for two detached references of a decade ago, no word about dictionaries, no reference to the new Paris Buddhist Bibliography, begun a year before this book was issued. In the outlined history, too, of Indian Buddhism, certain old *gaffes* are repeated from pioneer works, such as the "pork" dish (*sūkara-maddava*) and the foreign "missions" (!?) of Asoka. A new edition, cleansed of such and brought really up to date, will be a real desideratum.

247.

C. A. F. RHYS DAVIDS.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

LES PHILOSOPHIES INDIENNES ; LES SYSTÈMES. Bibliothèque française de Philosophie, nouvelle série. Par RENÉ GROUSSET, avant-propos d'OLIVIER LACOMBE. 8 × 5, Tome I, pp. xviii + 344 ; Tome II, pp. 416. Paris : Desclée de Brouwer et Cie, 1931. *Frs.* 36.

I venture to think that no one person should be called upon to write single-handed a critical review of a work claiming to give a purview of such a subject as this. This is because it needs a large portion of a lifetime to master at first hand and weigh historically each section of it. I am only fit to speak, more than by way of mere exposition, about one short section. Others should be called in to help ! But in saying this, I am venturing no less on another judgment about the whole of this and such works ; no man is competent to deal similarly, as author, with the whole of any of them. And for the same reason. Speaking with diffidence, I should say the present author is at home and expert in the last section only : Le Vedânta. Here only does he really " handle " his subject-matter as one who knows his way about. Next to this comes his treatment of the Upanishads, where is some attempt at historic method. True, it is a lean chapter on a great subject and, were I expert therein, I should have a bone here and there to pick with him ; but, after all, much has been written on it, and it was a wise choice to dwell at greater length on sections as yet comparatively lacking in scholarly syntheses.

But it is where he gets at the back of " Les Systèmes ", to the Vedas, to le Bouddhisme ancien, to early Jainism, to pre-system Sānkhya, that he reveals himself as away from home and dependent upon others. And here, of course, I fetch up where *I* am more or less at home. It is doubtful whether " ancient Buddhism " can be said to be presented with discernment by a few scraps of translation, borrowed from works by Foucher and Oldenberg, with no evidence of original grasp by the author. Oldenberg, fine scholar though he was, never, after his initial efforts, found time to give of his best in historical criticism to Buddhism. Hence, following him,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

M. Grousset sees the whole of Pali Buddhism as a flat frontispiece, and cites a Milindapañho as giving us the "ancient" teaching equally with Suttas which were spoken, as Sayings, 500 years earlier, were formulated with revisions during the next 250 years, and were then strung into Sutta collections two centuries and more before they were written. The result is, that we get doctrines of later changed monastic values given out as the teaching of that most maligned of men, the Śakyamuni. Religious teacher to the Many, not maker, *Dieu merci*, of a "system", he, whose first public monition was to echo the Upanishadic call to "seek the Self", and whose second monition to his first helpers was a *caveat* lest they should, in mere body and mind, see the Self *who was valuing these*—he is written down, as before, so here once more, as a champion of the non-existence of the self and as the pedantic compiler of a one-sided view of causation, foisted later upon his real teaching. It is, after all, a very new subject in the history of religious values, this "ancient Buddhism"; the Pali materials are even now not yet fully to hand. And the immature ill-digested pronouncements of a few eminent pioneers required careful checking before being grafted on to a brand new review of Indian philosophies. Cinderella is still among the cinders!

Now should come the turn of a reviewer doing justice, as relief to this grumble, to the latter half of this work, to Madhyamika, Vijñānavāda, Vedânta. Yet might he too grouse a little at the absence of an index, and at the want of symmetry in the presentation, different in each volume, of the contents. 507.

C. A. F. Rhys Davids.

Paradise Quest: A Naturalist's Experiences in New Guinea. By Lee S. Crandall. $8\frac{1}{2} \times 6$, pp. xvii + 226, 52 illustrations. New York and London: Scribner and Sons, 1931. 10*s.* 6*d.*

In this interesting record of a search, under great difficulties in regard to food and transport, for birds of paradise in New

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Guinea, the Curator of Birds from the New York Zoological Park has put together some valuable information for the general reader. Mr. Crandall returned to New York the proud possessor of some "forty birds of paradise, alive and happy, with two hundred lesser relatives". In the course of his expedition to remote parts of the island, the writer gleaned some interesting information regarding local customs. Here, as elsewhere, the *pouri-pouri* (magic) worker uses his powers through the nail-parings, hair, or other portions of his victim. Death may be caused to an enemy by sending a snake to visit him, and the penalty is certain, whether the snake be of a poisonous or entirely harmless variety.

The description of the birds of paradise and the methods adopted for catching them will be of interest to the student of natural history; and the book contains sufficient anthropological data to be attractive to a wider public. Interesting parallels with primitive practices in India will be noted, in connection with spirit worship, and the special importance of certain trees, such as the *Pandanus odoratissimus*.

The illustrations are excellent and numerous, but the writer has unfortunately omitted both an index and a map, which would have added much to the value of the work. These omissions might perhaps be made good in the next edition.

459. R. E. E.

AN ACCOUNT OF TIBET: THE TRAVELS OF IPPOLITO DESIDERI OF PISTOIA, S.J., 1712–1727. With an Introduction by C. WESSELS, S.J. Edited by FILIPPO DE FILIPPI. $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$, pp. xviii + 475, pls. 17, 1 map. London: Routledge and Sons, 1932. £1 5*s.* 2*d.*

The publication of this record left by the Italian Jesuit Father, Desideri, was long overdue. Puini and Wessels filled a part of the gap, but now we have a practically full account and an English translation. Italian writers, including the editor of this work, blame writers of other nationalities,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

especially British, for failing to appreciate—and in some cases for misrepresenting—the Roman Catholic missionaries who visited Tibet during the seventeenth and first half of the eighteenth century. But the blame must to some extent rest with themselves for their delay in making the documents, left by these early travellers, known to the outside world. As long as manuscripts are hidden in Rome, Pistoia, or other places, and even when such excerpts as are published are available only in a limited edition in Italian, speculation remains active, and she is a dangerous busybody.

Desideri's record of Tibet is fuller than that left by any of his fellow missionaries. Well-educated, industrious, and resourceful, he amassed a large store of information during the six years that he spent in the country. To his own life and adventures his references are, on the whole, brief. In August, 1715, with Father Freyre he left Leh and travelled via the Tsang-po Valley route to Lhasa. A Mongol chief's widow was taking his troops from western Tibet to Lhasa, and permitted them to travel in her train, showing them much kindness. They arrived at the capital in March, 1716.

Freyre left, almost immediately, for India, but Desideri remained. He received kind treatment from La-tsang Khan —styled Cinghes-Khang in the record—who commanded the Oelöt forces in Tibet and ruled the country. Studying hard, he wrote a book in Tibetan controverting the Tibetan religion, and preaching Christianity. This venture he presented to his patron in public audience on the 6th January, 1717. The latter, after examining the book, proposed that, in accordance with Tibetan custom, a public disputation should, later on, be held between Desideri and the Tibetan lamas. He further arranged for the Jesuit to study in the monasteries of Ra-mo-che and Se-ra, that he might learn the other side of the case. But during the following December a revolution broke out, La-tsang Khan was killed, and Desideri fled to Tak-po, eight days' journey south-east of Lhasa. Except for a few months at a later period, he did not return to the capital until April,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

1721, when he left Tibet for good, as the authorities in Rome decided that the Tibet mission field should be worked by the Capuchins.

The main part of the report is devoted to a general description of the country and people, and especially to the religion. Present-day statements of Sikkimese and other Tibetans receive confirmation in its pages. The former always claim that their jurisdiction used to extend as far as Titaliya in the plains of India. Desideri, in effect, confirms this, writing of it as "bordering on the south-west with Nagrakata, Haldibari, and Purnea". Sikkim is described as a feudatory paying tribute at each New Year to Lhasa. Then, as now, the Abors, etc., prevented Tibetans from passing through their territories. And it is of interest to note that Kuti (Nya-nam), the Tibetan outpost that lies comparatively close to the Gurkha capital, had been, shortly before Desideri's time, "subject to the Raja of Kattmandū", but was subsequently brought under Lhasa.

In discussing Tibetan qualities our author notes that "their memory is good, and they are clever, kindly, and courteous by nature, good craftsmen, active, and extremely industrious". A good characterization as far as it goes, far nearer the truth than the depreciation of many later travellers.

But the chief concern of this intelligent priest was with the religion that he had come to conquer. Temples and chapels, *chö-tens* and prayer-wheels, and many features of monastic life come under his observant eye and his somewhat prolix pen. He describes many of the Hells, the hot, the cold, and the other varieties. On the Tibetan system of religious contemplation he has something to say, but much more on the doctrine of transmigration, regulated by the good and evil deeds of previous lives, the basis on which the Tibetan religion is built. Finding here a clear denial of the existence of a Supreme Being, he combats it with all the strength at his command. So vast and complex is the structure of what many Westerners call Lamaism—a term disliked by the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Tibetans themselves—that he cannot fight it all. But among other doctrines he does contest that of the Void (*tong-pa-nyi*).

Naturally enough there are cracks in the knowledge of two hundred years ago. He cannot say what is the place in India that Tibetans name Dor-je-ten. He opines that "it appears to be the town of Patna, or some other place not far from Benares". Even Professor Puini and the editor of this work can do no more than guess at three places. One supposed it by now to be general knowledge that Dor-je-ten is Bodh Gaya.

To the Abors Desideri refers as *Lho-pa*, i.e. the Southerners. Nowadays this name is applied to the Bhutanese, while the Abors and cognate tribes are known as *Lo-pa*, the colloquial form of *gLen-pa*, which means "stupid and ignorant".

But the most surprising gap of all appears when, as we read, we realize that Desideri, while aware that the Tibetan religion came from India, did not know that it was derived from Buddhism. Sa-kya Tup-pa, one of the Tibetan names for Buddha, is referred to as the "Legislator", but neither Buddha nor Buddhism are mentioned anywhere in his pages.

The route map and the illustrations are good; there is a bibliographical index and a special bibliography for the Desideri manuscripts, a general index, and another for Tibetan words. A long and careful collection of notes explains and bring up to date many of the subjects raised in the record of this early pioneer.

539.

CHARLES BELL.

TRAILS TO INMOST ASIA: Five years of Exploration with the Roerich Central Asian Expedition. By GEORGE N. ROERICH. $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$, pp. xx + 504, 151 illustrations and 1 map. Newhaven: Yale University Press; London: Oxford University Press, 1931. 34*s*.

The chief object of the Roerich Central Asian Expedition was to make a pictorial record of the lands and peoples of inner Asia, and to this end some 500 paintings by the leader of the expedition, Professor Nicholas Roerich, were brought

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

back. As illustrations to the present volume, several of these have been reproduced. A second object was to survey the possibilities of further archæological exploration ; and a third was to collect ethnological and linguistic material, work for which Mr. George Roerich's wide linguistic attainments well qualified him. The expedition reached Darjeeling in December, 1923. The whole of 1924 was spent in Sikkim in preparation and in mastering the spoken language. In 1925 the members proceeded to Kashmīr, and in August of that year started on the long and arduous, and often perilous, journey that occupied nearly three years, ending with their entry into Sikkim in May, 1928, and of which the present volume contains a brief but interesting record.

The route followed was a circuitous one. From Gulmarg the party travelled by the Zoji pass to Dras and Leh, and thence northward over the Karakorum pass and down the Karakash valley to Khotan, where they were to experience the first obstruction raised by the Chinese authorities, involving more than two months' delay. They moved on via Kashgar and Aksu to Karashahr, thence intending to diverge northwards through the T'ien-shan to Urumchi, but they were held up at Khoton-sumbul and had to return to Karashahr and go round by Toksun. After spending a few weeks at Urumchi, where they had to deal with the despotic governor of Sin-kiang, Yang Tseng-hsin, they crossed Dzungaria on *telengas* to Zaisan, and sailed down the Irtish to Omsk, whence they railed through southern Siberia to Verkhne-Udinsk, and then motored south to the capital of Mongolia, known to Europeans as Urga, but to the Mongolians as Ikhe-küren or Ikhe-kürä, the "Great Monastery". Here six or seven months were spent in organization for the more hazardous parts of the journey, across the Gobi and the highlands of Tibet. The halt was also utilized for collecting a mass of information, summarized in chapter vii. Here we have a valuable historical and descriptive account of this remarkable city, its buildings and

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

institutions, including the museum, the great treasure of which is a complete set of the Tänjür printed in Mongolian, its religious and cultural life, embracing interesting comments on the spread of the *kalacakra* doctrine. We are introduced even to the packs of ravenous and ferocious dogs that infest the city, and not only devour the dead, but sometimes attack the living. From Urga to Yum-beise-küren on the northern fringe of the Gobi, the expedition struggled through on Dodge cars, the extrication of which from sands, gravel, and rocky ravines seems to have occupied the best part of twelve days. Motors had to be discarded for camels. Crossing the desert and lesser intervening ranges, where brigand bands kept them continually on the alert, they visited the deserted castle of Ja Lama on a ridge of the Baga Ma-tzu-shan ; and the occasion is taken (chapter xi) to relate many details of the life of this extraordinary militant monk, who so long inspired terror throughout the land.

In May, 1927, they reached An-hsi, whence they proceeded through the Nan-shan mountains, via Shih-pao-ch'eng, on to the Tsaidam and across the high uplands of Tibet, known as *chang-thang*, to Chu-na-khe near Nag-chu. In this vicinity they were detained in the most unjustifiable manner, through the six winter months of 1927–8, under conditions of extreme hardship, losing nearly all their baggage-animals from want of food and the severe cold—the thermometer sinking at one time to −50° Centigrade, and at least two of the party becoming gravely ill. The calm fortitude with which they endured this treatment merits high praise, and we may well marvel that Mrs. Roerich should have been able to bear such trial. The enforced stay in these parts has enabled the author to give an important description of the Hor-pas, including an account of the primitive Bön religion, and of the sacred books, of which he made a complete collection comprising some 300 volumes. Interesting items of information have also been furnished about the Torgots, Khoshuts, Goloks, and other tribes. Among the collections made on these uplands were

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

objects in brass and other metals, the animalistic style of which is shown to be related to that of ancient Scythian and Siberian antiquities, thus attesting, in the author's view, the survival in northern and north-eatern Tibet of the old central Asian nomad art. The subject is one of some scientific interest, in that it opens up a vista of an ancient, pre-Buddhist, nomad culture that may have extended from Korea in the east to the Carpathians in the west. At Nag-chu they witnessed the burning of the *torma* two days before the Tibetan New Year's day, a ceremony which bears some striking analogies to the *holi* festival of northern India.

At last, in March, 1928, they were permitted to continue their journey, not by the route they had intended, but by a very roundabout way, leading westward through the region of the great lakes as far as Ting-ri-lam-tsho, then south and south-eastward to Saga-dzong and Kampa-dzong and over the Sepo-la into the Lachen valley of Sikkim. The enforcement of this route, however, led to one of the most striking discoveries of the expedition, namely, the megalithic monuments of Do-ring some thirty miles south of the Pang-gong-tsho-cha lake, consisting of alignments of eighteen rows, running east and west, of erect stone slabs, with a cromlech of menhirs arranged more or less in a circle at the western end of each. The menhirs are vertical, with a crude stone table or altar in front of them. At the eastern extremity of the alignment is the figure of an arrow laid out in stone slabs, with the point towards the alignment. The arrow is an important symbol in the ancient nature (sun or lightning) cult of Tibet, so that these monuments, the object of which is quite unknown to the modern inhabitants, were perhaps dedicated to the cult of the sun. It is an interesting and suggestive fact that most of these megaliths were found along the great pilgrim route leading towards Mānasarovar and Mount Kailāśa.

The illustrations have been well produced, and the index is useful; but the want of a map on a larger scale, showing

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the position of every place mentioned in the book, will be felt by many readers; and strange spelling of names may be noticed.

456. C. E. A. W. O.

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA, 1926–27. Edited by Sir J. MARSHALL. $13\frac{1}{2} \times 10\frac{1}{2}$, pp. xiii + 250, pls. 48. Calcutta: Government of India Central Publication Branch, 1930. £2 0*s.* 6*d.*

ANNUAL REPORT, 1927–28. Edited by H. HARGREAVES. $13\frac{1}{2} \times 10\frac{1}{2}$, pp. xiii + 206, pls. 57. Same publishers, 1931. £1 6*s.* 6*d.*

The outstanding feature of the Director-General's Report for 1926–27 is his survey of the Indus culture at Mohenjo-daro and Harappa. It is preliminary to what we may expect to learn this year from his monumental work on the subject, but most valuable in giving a summary of the general conclusions and in enumerating and emphasizing the many points on which archæologists and ethnologists are asking questions. It is no longer Indo-Sumerian but Indus culture. Its relation to Mesopotamia is that of commercial intercourse. This leaves its origin still a complete problem, but it has been found to extend far beyond India proper, and cannot be considered peculiarly Indian. There is already much evidence to be digested, the animals, pottery, writing, art, disposal of the dead, skeletal remains, and much more. Besides this there are detailed accounts of the excavations by several scholars.

Further excavations at Taxila are also described by the Director, whose place for the time (on account of his special work on the Indus culture) has been taken by Mr. H. Hargreaves. The temple at Paharpur in Eastern Bengal shows Buddhist work being superseded by Brahmanical, and in both volumes we learn of the laying bare of the monasteries of Nālandā. V. A. Smith's identifications of Buddhist sites

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

seem to be vanishing. Saheth is still Śrāvastī, and at Kasia the Nirvāna stūpa and the Matha Kuar chapel have been restored by two Burmese gentlemen. At Nāgārjunikoṇḍa in the Gūntur District we seem to find the Buddhists of Ceylon combining with the followers of Nāgārjuna.

Important excavations at Pagan are recorded by M. Duroiselle, and the puzzling Pyū language is discussed. In some cases we should like more evidence. Two tablets are said to have Gotama Buddha with "no doubt" Maitreya on his right hand and Avalokiteśvara on his left. But is the statement that the latter's appearance "as an attendant of the Buddha in company with Maitreya or alone is not unknown" the only reason for this identification? The Bodhisattva Maitreya "in monastic garb with little or no distinction from Gotama" is said to be fairly common in Burma. Is this what the present Buddhists say? They are scarcely good authorities for the "Northern" Buddhism of Pagan. And does this really settle the identification of the present tablets?

250, 514.

E. J. THOMAS.

THE THIRTEEN PRINCIPAL UPANISHADS. Translated from the Sanskrit, with an outline of the philosophy of the Upanishads and an annotated bibliography, by R. E. HUME. Second edition, revised, with a list of recurrent and parallel passages by G. C. O. HAAS. 9 × 6, pp. xvi + 588. London: Humphrey Milford, Oxford University Press, 1931. 15*s*.

Dr. Hume's translation is well known for its excellence, and as standing almost alone in its soundness and faithful adherence to the text. In this edition the translation has undergone revision. The striking statement in the *Aitareya Upanishad* that "in the beginning" there was "no other blinking thing whatever" has disappeared, and now we find

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

"winking". Even so, this close adherence to the Sanskrit idiom does not seem adequate in English.

Some of the rather dogmatic utterances of the first edition in the *Outline* are repeated, and would be all the better for some evidence. We are told that of a person after death "only his *karma*, or effect of work, remains over". This is not only given as Upanishadic teaching, but it is said to be "out and out the Buddhist doctrine". It is true that Rhys Davids once said that "the only link that they (the Buddhists) acknowledge between the two beings (in the one existence and in the next) who belong to the same series of Karma is the Karma itself". Has Dr. Hume any better evidence for his statement than this? He also finds Buddhist influence in linguistic features, as if the Upanishadic authors could not have got them without reference to Buddhist texts. It is also curious that all the influence is assumed to be exercised by the Buddhists, and yet he gives the usual date assigned to the Upanishads as just prior to the rise of Buddhism.

The chief addition to this edition is Dr. Haas's valuable collection of recurrent and parallel passages, which include the *Bhagavadgītā*.

277.

E. J. THOMAS.

THE BILINGUAL FORMOSAN MANUSCRIPTS. By Dr. N. MURAKAMI, Professor at the Imperial University of Taihoku, Formosa. $7\frac{1}{4} \times 5$, pp. 49. 1930.

Dr. Murakami has done a useful piece of work in compiling this little collection of bilingual manuscripts obtained from native tribes in the island of Formosa. Their subject-matter, unfortunately, is of no particular interest. The documents are merely deeds relating to the transfer of property. They throw no light on the systems of land-tenure that may have existed among the aboriginal tribes, for it is obvious that the people who used these documentary forms had already

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

abandoned their old customs at least to the extent of accepting Chinese land-law. The deeds are practically identical in form and phraseology with those which are still in common use throughout China. Nevertheless the bilingual documents of which Dr. Murakami has given us a selection are decidedly interesting from a linguistic and ethnological point of view. The two languages in which they are written are Chinese and a language spoken up to a comparatively recent date by a tribe that did not altogether shun contact with the more civilized colonists or invaders, whether Chinese or European.

The Dutch came into friendly touch with these people during their occupation of the island from 1624 to 1661, and opened schools in which native youths were taught to write their own language phonetically in Roman script. Apparently they had no written language of their own, and Chinese was still to them either an unknown tongue or was much too difficult for them to acquire. It was about the year 1636 that the Dutch opened a school at Sinkan and began to teach the Western alphabet to seventy youths. Some of these or later pupils proceeded so far with their studies as to learn the Dutch language, and it appears that half a century after the Dutch had been turned out of Formosa by the famous pirate (or patriot) Chêng Ch'êng-kung (鄭成功), usually known as Koxinga, there were Formosan natives who could still speak the Dutch language and read Dutch books. (The authority for this is the Jesuit father De Mailla, who visited Formosa in 1714.) The latest of the extant bilingual documents is dated 1813. By far the greater number, however, belong to the Ch'ien-Lung reign (1736–95). After that time, Chinese influence seems to have finally crushed what remained of Dutch culture.

As Dr. Murakami is careful to point out, it has long been known to Western students that during the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries the Roman alphabet was used by some of the Formosan natives for the purpose of writing their

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

own language phonetically, and he mentions by name the various British and other scholars who observed and reported this fact. During a short visit to Formosa about the year 1909 I was myself shown, by the Japanese Governor-General of the island, a small collection of documents so written.

Dr. Murakami quotes a passage from the Chinese *Topography of Formosa*, published in 1747, which shows that the Chinese had already observed, with considerable interest, that the natives used the script of the "red-haired barbarians". It describes how they wrote from left to right, not in vertical lines as the Chinese did, and it refers to their use of goose-quill pens. Extracts from one of the local Topographies are also to be found in the *T'u-shu-chi-ch'êng*, where similar information is given, together with a good deal more relating to the customs of the island barbarians (土番). We are there told, for example, that these barbarians had no surnames, no knowledge of the calendar or of their own ages, recognized no relatives except parents, did not observe the cult of ancestors, and thought more of their daughters than of their sons. This last characteristic was due to the fact that on marriage a son left the paternal home for good, and went to live in the house of his wife's family. Daughters, on the other hand, were a permanent asset. Needless to say, it is precisely the other way round in China, where boys are valued more than girls because it is only through boys that the family maintains its existence as such. Evidently in Formosa there were, and presumably still are, traces of matriarchy. Such facts as these suffice to show that the "aboriginal" tribes of Formosa had nothing in common with the Chinese. The weight of evidence seems to point to the probability that they came from the Philippines or some of the neighbouring parts of the South Seas, and probably their languages belonged to Malayan or Indonesian groups. The language of the bilingual documents, like the other languages now spoken by the untamed natives of the hills of Formosa, seems to have been polysyllabic and toneless.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Had it possessed tones, the Dutch alphabet would have been of very little use to the natives.

When the island passed under the rule of the Manchu emperors efforts were made, at first with only moderate success, to civilize the natives—that is to say, to convert them to an acceptance of Chinese culture; and schools were established with this end in view. There is a brief reference to this process in the *T'u-shu-chi-ch'êng*: 今向化者設塾師令番子弟從學漸沐於詩書禮樂之敎云. It was during the period of Chinese ascendancy, from the reign of K'ang-Hsi onwards, that legal documents such as those collected in this little book began to be written in two languages, Chinese and tribal, the tribal being always written in the Western alphabet. Probably in most cases no one but the scribe himself (who was often, doubtless, a professional Chinese writer) could read the Chinese version.

The Formosan hill-tribes still, of course, possess languages of their own, but there seems to be no doubt that the language in which the bilingual documents is written is extinct. It disappeared because the tribes which spoke it gradually came to adopt the Chinese language as well as Chinese customs, and to abandon their own. In Dr. Murakami's words: "During long years of the Chinese rule the natives who stayed among them became civilized and adopted the language of their rulers, while those who took to the hills were merged in the savage tribes. Thus their language came to be entirely forgotten."

Dr. Murakami closes by expressing the hope, which the Royal Asiatic Society will share, that "a thorough study of all the known Formosan manuscripts, with the bilingual documents as a key, will enable us to understand this forgotten language".

482.

R. F. J.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CREATIVE ENERGY. Being an introduction to the study of the *Yih King*, or Book of Changes, with translations from the original text, by I. MEARS and L. E. MEARS. $7\frac{1}{4} \times 4\frac{3}{4}$, pp. xxiv + 239, 7 illustrations. London: John Murray, 1931. 6*s*.

There may be a public that will find pleasure in, and perhaps even derive some spiritual or other consolation from, a perusal of this book; and the frequent references to and parallels with Biblical literature may possibly be of some interest, if not of great value, to missionaries in the Far East. It is not, however, a book which is likely to find many readers among the members of the Royal Asiatic Society or among serious students of Chinese classical literature.

The authors seem to believe (see Foreword, p. xiii) that they "have been permitted to assist toward the discovery of some of its secrets" (i.e. the secrets of the *Yih King* or *I Ching*) and "partially to reveal them" in the pages of their book; but it is to be feared that Western students who seek illumination from Messrs. Mears on the subject of that venerable classic will be sadly disappointed.

The books to which the authors express special indebtedness for help in the translation and interpretation of the *I Ching* constitute a curious list. They are Williams's Chinese-English Dictionary, Wieger's *Dictionary of Ancient and Modern Chinese Written Characters*, Gaskell's *Dictionary of Sacred Language*, and the Bible! It seems almost incredible, but it is nevertheless the fact, that their pages contain no mention of, far less expressions of indebtedness to, any of their English and other European predecessors in the study of the *I Ching*. As there is no mention of James Legge (whose translation and elaborate discussion and interpretation of the classic are contained in *The Sacred Books of the East*, vol. xvi), it is hardly necessary to say that nothing whatever is said of the Latin translation of Père Regis and his collaborators a hundred years ago, or of the French translations of Philastre (1885 and later) and De Harlez (1895). McClatchie, whose

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

interpretation of the classic was severely handled by Legge, produced his translation, such as it was, as long ago as 1876; and Dr. Edkins (in this *Journal*, Vol. XVI, Part iii) and H. J. Allen (in his *Early Chinese History*, chapter viii) are only two of many English writers whom the authors of this book, whether through ignorance or through design, totally ignore. German students—such as Richard Wilhelm, to name one only—also seem to have had no existence for Messrs. Mears.

The voluminous works of Chinese commentators are briefly referred to, but their views are not discussed in such a way as to suggest that Messrs. Mears have studied them at first hand. Nothing whatever is said of the labours of Ou-yang Hsiu (歐陽修) of the Sung dynasty, whose book is described by a living Chinese scholar (Dr. Hu Shih) as "perhaps the best and most courageous work of higher criticism on the *Book of Change* that historical scholarship has ever produced".

In view of Messrs. Mears' apparent failure to acquaint themselves with the work done by Chinese and European translators and commentators, it is not surprising to find that they also ignore the labours of Japanese scholars. They have nothing to say of the treatise by 宇野哲人 of which a translation from Japanese into Chinese was published by 陳彬龢 in 1925. Even the very accessible and useful little work published in English by the well-known Japanese scholar, D. T. Suzuki (*A Brief History of Early Chinese Philosophy*), which has some interesting paragraphs on the *I Ching*, finds no mention.

Perhaps Messrs. Mears would say that they refrained from mentioning any of their predecessors because they found nothing of any value in their translations or commentaries, and that in their opinion the painstaking work of such men as Legge was thrown away. Even if it is their sincere belief that they alone of all European, Japanese, and Chinese students of the *I Ching* have found the clue to its true interpretation, they should at least have devoted some space to a reasoned examination of their predecessors' work, and

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

to a statement of their reasons for dissenting from many learned European and other students of Chinese classical literature and some of the profoundest scholars that China herself has ever produced.

Phrases like "the sages of old" (p. 128) are lacking in scholarly precision, and when the said sages are quoted as teaching that "Creative Energy and the substances which it energises are unceasingly generated by the unfathomable Spirit of God" specific references to the books or passages in which these and similar teachings are preserved would be advantageous.

No uniform system of the transliteration of Chinese names seems to have been adopted, and this is one of many features of the book which suggest doubts as to whether Messrs. Mears have made their translations direct from the Chinese text or through the medium of other translations. As to their claim that their translations are literal, I think that if a new edition of their book is called for they would render a service to the cause of sound scholarship if they would give, as marginal notes to all the passages they have translated, exact references to the translations of the same passages by Legge, or—if they prefer it—precise indications as to where the passages can be found in the Chinese text.

I have referred above to Dr. Hu Shih. In his book, the English version of which is called *The Development of the Logical Method in Ancient China*, he emphasizes the importance of the *I Ching* as containing "most of the basic doctrines of the Confucian logic". He also declares his adherence to the well-known theory (not, apparently, considered worthy of mention by Messrs. Mears) that the famous diagrams of the *I Ching* "were originally the word-signs of a now-extinct language which was used in ancient China before the invention of the ideographic language".

Nor do Messrs. Mears discuss or refer to the discovery of Leibniz (who acquired his knowledge of the *I Ching* through a French missionary, Père Bouvet) that the Eight Diagrams

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

were the numbers 7 to 0, and the Sixty-four Diagrams the numbers 63 to 0, written in a binary notation. Mr. Arthur Waley, who had a valuable note on the subject in the *Bulletin of the School of Oriental Studies* (vol. ii, pt. 1, 1921, p. 165), remarks that "although this fact about the diagrams was known in the seventeenth century, no subsequent commentator, either Chinese or European, appears to have mentioned it". It must be assumed that Messrs. Mears were unacquainted with the discovery or did not think it worth discussing.

Confucius in a well-known story said that if an extension of life were granted to him he would devote himself to a prolonged study of the *I Ching* and "might then escape falling into great error". It seems regrettable that Messrs. Mears did not take the hint and devote a longer time than they did to the study of this difficult Chinese classic before undertaking the work of translation and interpretation. M. Mohl, who published Père Regis's translation, told Dr. Legge that he liked the *I Ching* because he came to it "out of a sea of mist" and found "solid ground". It may be doubted whether the authors of this book had succeeded in emerging from the "sea of mist" when they decided to put pen to paper.

476. R. F. J.

THE DOCUMENTS OF IRIKI: ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE FEUDAL INSTITUTIONS OF JAPAN. Translated and edited by K. ASAKAWA. (Yale Historical Publications.) 10 × 7, pp. xvi + 441 + 140. London: Oxford University Press, 1929. £1 15*s*.

This is the most valuable and representative collection of primary sources so far made available in English for the study of Japanese feudalism. It is the work of Dr. K. Asakawa, who is an Assistant Professor of History in Yale University, and combines a thorough scholarship in the history of his own country with a wide knowledge of the European feudal age. With keen discrimination he has selected from the vast mass of records available in Japanese for the study of Japanese

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

feudalism, a series eminently suited to the needs of the European reader whose interest in the subject is mainly for purposes of comparison. The collection is at once minute in detail and comprehensive in its range, for the documents all deal with a small and very secluded district in the south-west of the island of Kyūshū, but this district was held by a single baronial line almost throughout the feudal epoch, and the documents, which date from 1135 to 1870, form a body of sources justly claimed by the editor to be "coeval with the whole of the feudal history of the nation". And, as Dr. Asakawa further claims, "the evolution of local institutions revealed by this material is fairly typical of the development of feudal Japan as a whole."

There is a well-written introduction, and also a "summary of points", a syllabus in note form with references by number to particular documents, suitable for a seminar class, but rather too terse and bald for a published work, especially as it is in this "summary of points" and not in the introduction, that Dr. Asakawa develops those themes of general characterization and comparison with the West which are likely to be of most interest to the non-specialist reader. The summary of points reveals, in spite of its questionnaire style, deep thought on all the chief problems of feudalism, whether Japanese or not, and Dr. Asakawa excuses himself from fuller exposition of his own views by asserting that his intention is above all to present students with a source-book from which they can draw their own conclusions. Nevertheless, we may be permitted a certain disappointment at not hearing more of the conclusions of Dr. Asakawa.

The earliest of the documents together with the editor's commentary show us the great Shimadzu *shō* or tax-free private domain in southern Kyūshū, belonging to the Konoe family of the court nobility, and its *shiki* or "offices"—land agency, tenancy, local constabulary, and the like. It was on the possession of such *shiki* by the military families outside the ring of the privileged court nobility that Japanese feudalism was originally based. By 1197, as Dr. Asakasa

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

points out, "in all parts of the country, not excepting Shimadzu, a large part of the *shiki* relating to arable land had been either vested in or seized by private warriors, who had everywhere come to assume a dominant place in the local society; and, what was more, these warriors had allied themselves by ties of vassalage with the followers of the great military family, first of the Taira, latterly of the Minamoto."

Thus power gradually passed from the court nobility filling the posts of the imperial civil administration, copied from China, into the hands of the provincial military families which grouped themselves according to feudal ties. In 1247 a certain Shibuya Jō-shin was made *jito* (land steward) of the section of the Shimadzu *sho* in the Iriki district, and founded the house which continued there for over six centuries, in vassalage from the end of the fourteenth century to the Shimadzu family, the lords of Satsuma.

Out of the 253 documents comprised in this collection, eighty-eight date from the Kamakura epoch, and these are specially interesting as showing how much the feudalism of that period differed from the elaborate structure of Tokugawa times, more familiar to Europeans from its persistence into the nineteenth century. In the Kamakura period subinfeudation and promogeniture are not yet in evidence; the barons are nearly all direct vassals (*go-ke-nin*) of the shōgun, and divide their fiefs at will among their children, each son becoming likewise a direct vassal; women might hold fiefs, performing their military duties by proxy, and in the administration of justice the principle of judgment by peers emerges. But these features of Kamakura feudalism disappeared for the most part in the prolonged civil wars of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries; it was then that the later type with its ranking and superimpositions of fiefs became normal, to be elaborated into a system of national administration by Iyeyasu, after the re-establishment of central control.

36.

G. F. Hudson.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

JOURNAL OF THE PANJAB UNIVERSITY HISTORICAL SOCIETY.
Vol. I, Part I. April, 1932.

We are glad to welcome the first number of this *Journal*. The Panjab University Historical Society incorporates the old Panjab Historical Society, founded in 1910, and the editorial preface to the new *Journal* gives a sketch of its twenty-one years' career, its decline, and its final merger last winter in the younger Society. The temporary weakening of the "lay" interest in history is probably due in the main to the absorbing appeal of politics at the present time. The first issue of the new *Journal* contains several articles of interest. Principal Garrett, to whom the school of history in the Punjab owes so much, has a graphic account of the trial of Bahadur Shah, the last of the Delhi Kings, in 1858. Mr. Sethi gives a most interesting narrative of Imam-ud-din's revolt in Kashmir in 1846, and Professor Sita Ram Kohli, the most distinguished of the younger Punjab historians, whose work on the Sikh records in Lahore is well-known, contributes an excellent article, the first of two, on "The Multan Outbreak and the trial of Diwan Mul Raj". Each of these articles is based on original documents. Among the other contributions is one by Dr. Hutchison, whose articles on the history of the States of the Punjab Hills were one of the notable features of the *Journal* of the Panjab Historical Society. In this article he discusses the position of the Sangala of Alexander's historians, and gives strong reasons for identifying it with Sialkot (Sākala). The quality of the articles promises well for the future.

J. P. THOMPSON.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

OBITUARY NOTICES

The Reverend Canon Edward Sell, D.D.

By the death of the Reverend Canon Edward Sell at Bangalore on 15th February, 1932, our Society lost one of its most distinguished older members, one whose literary output was phenomenal, whose scholarship unquestioned, and whose knowledge of Islam unique.

He was born in 1839, educated at the Church Missionary College, Islington, became a Fellow of the Madras University in 1874, received the degree of B.D. in 1881, and D.D. from the Edinburgh University in 1902.

He arrived in India in 1867 and completed sixty-three years of service abroad. In addition to his work in education as Principal of the Harris High School (1865–81) he was secretary for the C.M.S. in the dioceses of Madras and Travancore for thirty-nine years, Examining Chaplain to the Bishop of Madras in 1889 and made a Canon of St. George's Cathedral. He possessed marked business ability and was one of the leading spirits in the development of the so-called "S.P.C.K." Press in Madras. His literary output was extraordinary both in its range and character. At the time of his death he was still at work on his fiftieth book. Twenty-three volumes consisted of commentaries on the Old Testament and Bible handbooks to the Wisdom literature. He was most widely known, however, through his works on Islam, especially *The Faith of Islam* and *The Historical Development of the Quran*, both of which passed through three editions. All of his books are marked by painstaking and accurate scholarship. His knowledge of Islam was first-hand and his passion for writing indefatigable. One of the outstanding characteristics in every one of his writings is fairness of judgment and sympathy. In the preface to his book, *The Faith of Islam*, he wrote : "Much that is written

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

on Islam is either with ignorant prejudice or from an ideal standpoint. To understand it aright we should know its literature and live amongst its people. I rest my case entirely upon Musalman authorities."

The meritorious character of his public services, especially in connection with the University at Madras, was acknowledged by the bestowal of the Kaisar-i-Hind gold medal, first class, in 1906. The *Madras Diocesan Magazine* pays this tribute to the Missionary scholar so greatly beloved by all his colleagues and by the wide circle of Christian workers in all Moslem lands: "His life is a monument of the true Christian principle of service. He was not one of those who look first at themselves and then try to find the job which they can do. He saw the work and the need first, and by arduous diligence he fitted himself for it and contributed to it every power he possessed. He never worked for a selfish aim. He might be rigid in his pursuit of the purpose he had set before himself, but there was never a personal object in it. Whatever he had to do, he did it with his might: and he used every talent in the service of his Master, and we may humbly voice on earth the Divine approval given to him who uses all his talents for God: 'Well done, good and faithful servant!'"

S. M. ZWEMER.

PRINCETON, NEW JERSEY.

Dr. Willem Caland

Our Society has lost by the death of Dr. Willem Caland one of its distinguished honorary members, and Indology one of its ablest representatives.

Willem Caland was born at Brielle on the 27th August, 1859, as the son of Pictor Caland, a hydraulic engineer of great merit, whose great achievement it was to provide Rotterdam with a waterway to the sea. At an early age he was unfortunate enough to have a violent attack of synovial

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

rheumatism resulting in a heart complaint which troubled him for the rest of his life, and finally became the cause of his death. By careful living and wonderful self-restraint, he succeeded in overcoming this evil as much as possible.

He studied classical philology at the University of Leiden, and it was a thesis belonging to the domain of Roman numismatics that brought him his doctor's degree in 1883. But the teaching of Kern had aroused his interest in the culture and literature of ancient India, and it was Kern's influence which was decisive in his scholarly career. For many years Caland was "Conrector" of the "gymnasium" at Breda, and only his leisure hours could be devoted to his favourite studies. In the year 1903 he was appointed to represent Indology at the University of Utrecht, first as lecturer, since 1906 as Professor. The subject of his inaugural address was: The study of Sanskrit in relation to Ethnology and Classical Philology. Besides Sanskrit he taught Avestan, Old-Persian, and Indo-Germanic comparative philology. The students who attended his lectures are unanimous in their praise of Professor Caland's didactic ability and of the great personal interest he used to take in the progress of each of them.

His exacting educational duties did not prevent him from producing an uninterrupted series of publications, some of considerable extent, embodying the results of his indefatigable researches. It was in particular one branch of Vedic lore to which he devoted his remarkable energies, the Brāhmaṇas and Sūtras: in this branch he attained an unparalleled mastery. Most of his writings relate to the religious customs, sacraments, sacrifices, etc., practised in ancient India and described in the ritualistic literature.

Among Caland's numerous books and articles dealing with this subject, the following may be mentioned: *Altindischer Ahnencult* (1893), *Die altindischen Todten- und Bestattungsgebräuche* (1896), *Altindisches Zaubermaterial* (1900), *L'agniṣṭoma. Description complète de la forme*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

normale du Sacrifice de Soma dans le culte védique (1906–7), in co-operation with Victor Henry, and *Altindische Zauberei. Darstellung der altindischen "Wunschopfer"* (1908), besides a number of ritual texts he has made accessible by editions and translations (*Jaiminiya-brāhmaṇa*, *Kāṭhaka-gṛhyasūtra*, *Baudhāyanaśrautasūtra*, *Vaikhānasa-smārtasūtra*, etc.).

Occasionally he explored other fields of Sanskrit literature, e.g. when editing an unknown Indian play, called *Gopāla-kelicandrikā* (1917). Of late years he paid much attention to the accounts of European writers of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries regarding Indian customs and cults. He fully recognized the importance of those writings for our knowledge of Hinduism; of several of them he produced excellent annotated editions (Abr. Rogerius, *Open deure tot het verborgen Heydendom*, W. Geleynssen de Jongh's *Remonstrantie*, Ziegenbalg's *Malabarisches Heidentum*).

Considering Professor Caland's delicate health, the amount of work he accomplished in these fields of research is truly amazing. When in 1929 he had reached the age of 70 years, i.e. the age limit prescribed for University Professors in the Netherlands, he was at last in a position to devote all his time to his favourite studies. But unfortunately his health very soon began to fail him. When the Eighteenth Congress of Orientalists was to be held at Leiden in September last year, Professor Caland, the veteran among Dutch Indologists, was naturally designated to be President of the Indian section. It was a bitter disappointment when ill-health prevented him from joining a gathering to which he had been looking forward with especial pleasure. Although confined to his room, he went on working with unabated zeal. It was some ten days before his death that a number of manuscripts of Sūtra texts were at his request sent him from Leiden. He passed away at Utrecht on the 23rd March last.

J. Ph. Vogel.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

NOTES OF THE QUARTER

ANNIVERSARY MEETING

12th May, 1932

Sir Edward Maclagan, K.C.S.I., K.C.I.E., M.A., in the Chair.

The proceedings began with the reading and confirmation of the Minutes of the last Anniversary General Meeting, and the election of the following candidates proposed for membership :—

Mr. David N. Barbour.
Mr. Narayan Dutt.
Mr. T. M. Lowji.
Syed Masud Hasan.

Three nominations were approved for election at the next General Meeting.

Report of the Council for 1931–2

We greatly regret to have to mention that the Society has lost by death two of its eminent Honorary Members, Dr. William Caland and Mahamahopadhyaya Haraprasad Shastri, C.I.E., M.A., and a distinguished member of Council, Sir Arthur E. Cowley, Kt., M.A., D.Litt., Hon. Litt.D., F.B.A., Bodley's Librarian. Sir Arthur's lifelong devotion to the cause of learning and his thirty-five years' zealous service in the Bodleian are to be fitly commemorated in the foundation of a Lectureship in Rabbinic Hebrew at Oxford. The undermentioned members have also died during the year :—

Mr. A. Z. Alsagoff.
Mr. Rakhaldas Banerji.
Nawab Sir Farīdūn-Jang, Bahadur, K.C.I.E., C.S.I.
Rev. W. T. Pilter.
Rt. Rev. Mark N. Trollope, Bishop in Corea.
Rev. A. B. Sayce.
The Rev. Canon E. Sell.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The following members have resigned :—

Mr. V. S. N. Aiyer.
Mr. C. A. V. Bowra.
Mr. Bakshi Ram Bhandari.
Rev. J. P. Bruce.
Lord Chelmsford.
Mr. D. L. Chetty.
Mr. G. A. S. Collins.
Professor V. M. Daudpota.
Mr. R. A. Eden.
Mr. C. I. Fraser.
Paymaster Admiral H. Gyles.
Mr. A. H. Gardiner.
Mr. W. F. Gunawardhana.
Mr. R. L. Hobson.
Mr. K. A. Narayana Iyer.
Miss G. E. Kemp.
Mr. K. G. Krishnan.
Kazi Wali Mohamed.
Miss F. G. Newton.
Mr. W. M. van Norden.
Mr. E. L. Norton.
Mr. J. D. Prince.
Mr. G. W. Place.
Mr. Jwala Prasad.
Lieut.-Colonel Osburn.
Mr. N. M. Rehman.
Mr. G. H. Thorne.
Mr. F. W. Read.
Mr. T. R. C. Singh.
Mr. Hugh Thornton.

To fill the vacancies in the roll of Honorary Members caused by the death of Mahamahopadhyaya Haraprasad Shastri and Professor W. Caland, the Council selected the eminent student and patron of Iranian studies, Sir Jivanji Jamshedji Modi, of Bombay, and

The following have taken up their election :—

As Resident Members

Miss Glynne Bateson.
Miss A. D. Macfie.
Mr. H. G. Quaritch Wales.

As Non-resident Members

Mr. Agha Md. Ajmal.
Dott. Alberto Albertini.
Mr. A. H. Berman.
Mr. N. K. Bhattasali.
Mr. Iman Singha Chemjong.
Mr. Ramkishan Das.
Mr. Sukumar Das.
Professor Sukumar Ranjan Das.
Mr. S. C. Datta.
Mr. T. N. Dave.
Professor P. Demiéville.
Kumar Bidyadhar Singh Deo.
Professor W. L. Dyer.
Lieut.-Colonel P. G. Elgood.
Dr. Giuseppe Furlani.
Professor Shang-Ling Fu.
Dr. M. B. Ghouse.
Professor Hassan Ibrahim Hassan.
Maulvi Matiur Rahman Khan.
Dr. A. R. Khastgir.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Mr. Kumar Krishna Kumar.
Mr. M. H. Kurieshy.
Rai N. M. Lahiri.
Mr. David Lawson.
Mr. H. Loewe.
Dr. A. N. Mondal.
Mr. R. M. S. Morrison.
Mr. C. A. Naidu.
Mr. M. D. Ratnasuriya.
Sayyid Manzoor Ahsan Razvi.
Miss Lola Ridge.
Dr. R. C. Saxena.
Capt. Nazeer Ali Shah.
Mr. C. S. Shrivastava.
Thakur Sobhan Singh Ji.
Mr. M. Abdus Subhan.
Mr. H. Swenson.
Mr. D. Tiwary.
Mr. K. Viswanathan.
Mr. G. A. Yates.

As a Resident Compounder

Mr. H. Comyn Maitland.

As Non-resident Compounders

Mr. R. D. Dalal.
Mr. J. P. Jain.
Mr. Y. R. Parpia.
Mr. Parashu Ram.

As Student Members

Dr. Grant Champion.
Mr. J. K. Das-Gupta.
Mr. W. B. D. Doxford.
The Hon. H. A. Wyndham.

Under Rule 25*a*, persons have ceased to be members of the Society owing to non-payment of subscriptions.

Lectures.—The following lectures have been delivered during the year; they were almost all illustrated by lantern slides:—

"Nepal," by Brig.-Gen. the Hon. C. G. Bruce, C.B.

"In the Footsteps of Israel in Transjordan: the Exodus and Lawrence of Arabia," by Group-Capt. L. W. Rees, V.C., etc., R.A.F.

"Burton and the Rub' al Khali," the triennial Burton Memorial Lecture, by Mr. Bertram S. Thomas, O.B.E.

"Nineveh and the excavations of 1930–1," by Dr. R. Campbell Thompson.

"The Impressions of an Englishwoman in Lhasa," by Mrs. Weir.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

"Through Northern and Eastern Persia with a Ciné-Kodak," by Mr. C. P. Skrine.

"Angkor: A Royal Romance," by Miss Lucille Douglass.

"The Conquest of Kamet," by Mr. F. S. Smythe.

"Ancient Art in Siberia," by Dr. Alfred Salmony.

"The Language of the Mohammedan Traditions (Ḥadīth) as an indication of Source and Origin," by Dr. A. S. Yahuda.

"From Cairo to Mekka and El Medina," by Mr. Eldon Rutter.

"Recent Excavations at Erech," by Mr. Sidney Smith.

"Siamese Painting," by Mr. B. Quaritch Wales.

At the suggestion of the Director, the President and Council unanimously passed a resolution that the Ambassador or Minister of every Oriental Power accredited to St. James' should be invited to become a Foreign Extraordinary Member of the Society, under the terms of Rule 10 of our Charter. I am happy to announce that acceptances have been received from their Excellencies the Japanese and Turkish Ambassadors, and from the Afghan, Chinese, Egyptian, Iraqian, Persian, Siamese, and Ethiopian Ministers.

As indicated in the last Annual Report of Council, a proposal to make an alteration in the Society's Foundation, hitherto known as the Public Schools' Gold Medal and Prize Trust, was referred to the Ministry of Education. The proposal has since received the sanction of the Minister and the Foundation will now be administered by the Society under the name of the Universities' Prize Essay Fund. The object of the fund is to encourage non-Asiatics in this country to take an interest in the history and civilizations of the East. For this purpose a diploma and a prize of £20 will be awarded annually to the writer of the best essay on an Oriental subject to be selected by the Society. Competition is open to the members of Universities in the United Kingdom nd the Irish Free State who have not completed five years m matriculation. The subject for the first essay under the 9th M ne will shortly be announced and essays from competitors

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

ABSTRACT OF RECEIPTS AND

RECEIPTS

	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
SUBSCRIPTIONS—		
Resident Members	299 5 0	
Non-Resident Members	902 2 0	
Resident Compounders	40 1 0	
Non-Resident Compounders	90 0 0	
Students and Miscellaneous	24 0 9	
		1,355 8 9
RENTS RECEIVED		588 10 0
GRANTS—		
Government of Hong-Kong	25 0 0	
,, Straits Settlements	20 0 0	
,, Federated Malay States	40 0 0	
		85 0 0
SUNDRY DONATIONS		51 9 0
JOURNAL ACCOUNT—		
Subscriptions	530 17 4	
Additional Copies sold	184 2 6	
Pamphlets sold	5 5 4	
		720 5 2
DIVIDENDS		91 12 3
REPAYMENT OF INCOME TAX (for two years)		32 9 5
CENTENARY VOLUME SALES		1 5 10
CENTENARY SUPPLEMENT SALES		18 10
COMMISSION ON SALE OF BOOKS		11 3 11
INTEREST ON DEPOSIT ACCOUNT		25 10 6
SUNDRY RECEIPTS		2 9 1
BALANCE IN HAND 31ST DECEMBER, 1930—		
Current Account	97 6 10	
Deposit Account	800 0 0	
		897 6 10
		£3,863 9 7

INVESTMENTS.

£350 5 per cent War Loan, 1929–47.
£1,426 1*s.* 10*d.* Local Loans 3 per cent Stock.
£132 16*s.* 3*d.* 4½ per cent Treasury Bonds, 1932–34.
£777 1*s.* 1*d.* 4 per cent Funding Stock 1960–90.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAYMENTS FOR THE YEAR 1931

PAYMENTS

	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
HOUSE ACCOUNT—		
Rent and Land Tax	496 0 6	
Rates, less contributed by Tenants	32 16 9	
Gas and Light, do.	75 18 11	
Coal and Coke, do.	36 1 0	
Telephone	14 1 7	
Cleaning	24 2 6	
Insurance	35 6 6	
Repairs and renewals	124 9 1	
		838 16 10
LEASEHOLD REDEMPTION FUND		20 10 6
SALARIES AND WAGES		802 4 4
PRINTING AND STATIONERY		65 14 2
JOURNAL ACCOUNT—		
Printing	1,002 0 6	
Postage	70 0 0	
		1,072 0 6
LIBRARY EXPENDITURE		280 3 7
GENERAL POSTAGE		65 19 4
AUDIT FEE (including Taxation work £2 2*s.* 0*d.*)		7 7 0
SUNDRY EXPENSES—		
Teas	18 6 10	
Lectures (less contributions)	27 14 1	
National Health and Unemployment Insurance	14 9 7	
Other General Expenditure	42 5 6	
		102 16 0
BALANCE OF CASH IN HAND AT 31ST DECEMBER, 1931	13 15 10	
Less: Overdrawn on Current Account	5 18 6	
	7 17 4	
Balance on Deposit Account	600 0 0	
		607 17 4

NOTE: £250 of this £607 17*s.* 4*d.* represents the unexpended balance of the Grant received from the Carnegie Trust.

£3,863 9 7

I have examined the above Abstract of Receipts and Payments with the books and vouchers of the Society, and have verified the Investments therein described, and hereby certify the said Abstract to be true and correct.

N. E. WATERHOUSE, Professional Auditor.

Countersigned { L. C. HOPKINS, Auditor for the Council.
E. A. GAIT, Auditor for the Society.

9th March, 1932.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

SPECIAL FUNDS

Oriental Translation Fund

Receipts	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	Payments	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
1931.			1931.		
Jan. 1. Balance		329 13 5	Binding Vol. XIV.	3 2 6	
Sales		60 16 1	Printing ,, XXXI	209 3 7	
Interest on Deposit Account		5 2 10	Storage of Stock	7 10 3	
			Sundries	5 0	
					220 1 4
			Dec. 31. Balance Carried to Summary		175 11 0
		£395 12 4			£395 12 4

Asiatic Monograph Fund

Jan. 1. Balance	89 4 6	Dec. 31. Balance Carried to Summary		114 0 3
Sales	24 15 9			
	£114 0 3			£114 0 3

SUMMARY OF SPECIAL FUND BALANCES

Oriental Translation Fund	175 11 0		Cash at Bank—		
Asiatic Monograph Fund	114 0 3		On Current Account	39 11 3	
		289 11 3	,, Deposit Account	250 0 0	
					289 11 3
		£289 11 3			£289 11 3

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Leasehold Redemption Fund

1931.		£ s. d.	£ s. d.	1931.		£ s. d.	£ s. d.
Jan. 1.	Balance		235 11 8	Dec. 31.	Balance—		
	Transfer from General Account		20 10 6		Represented by £249 0s. 11d. 5 per cent War Loan, 1929/47	256 2 2	
	Dividends Received to be Invested		12 9 0		Cash at Bank	12 9 0	
							268 11 2
			£268 11 2				£268 11 2

TRUST FUNDS

Prize Publications Fund

Jan. 1.	Balance		98 0 4		Binding Vol. X		1 19 7
	Sales	15 4 11		Dec. 31.	Balance Carried to Summary		129 5 8
	Dividends	18 0 0					
			33 4 11				
			£131 5 3				£131 5 3

Gold Medal Fund

Jan. 1.	Balance	65 16 5	Dec. 31.	Balance Carried to Summary		75 11 5
	Dividends	9 15 0				
		£75 11 5				£75 11 5

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Public Schools' Gold Medal Fund

1931.		£ s. d.	1931.		£ s. d.
Jan. 1.	Balance	96 1 2	Dec. 31.	Balance Carried to Summary	116 16 6
	Dividends	20 15 4			
		£116 16 6			£116 16 6

Summary of Trust Fund Balances

Prize Publication Fund . . .	129 5 8	Cash at Bank—		
Gold Medal Fund	75 11 5	On Current Account .		321 13 7
Public Schools' Gold Medal Fund .	116 16 6			
	£321 13 7			£321 13 7

Trust Funds

£600 Nottingham Corporation 3 per cent Irredeemable "B" Stock (Prize Publication Fund).
£325 Nottingham Corporation 3 per cent Irredeemable "A" Stock (Gold Medal Fund).
£645 11*s.* 2*d.* Nottingham Corporation 3 per cent Irredeemable "B" Stock (Public Schools' Gold Medal Fund).
£40 3½ per cent Conversion Stock (Public Schools' Gold Medal Fund).

I have examined the above Statement with the books and vouchers, and hereby certify the same to be correct. I have also had produced to me certificates for the Stock Investments and Bank Balances.

N. E. WATERHOUSE, Professional Auditor.

Countersigned { L. C. HOPKINS, Auditor for the Council.
E. A. GAIT, Auditor for the Society.

9*th March*, 1932.

BURTON MEMORIAL FUND

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar
Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

BURTON MEMORIAL FUND

Receipts		£	s.	d.
1931.				
Jan. 1.	Balance	4	16	4
	Dividends	1	9	4
	Repayment of Income Tax		9	4
		£6	15	0

Payments		£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
1931							
	Cost of Medal . . .				2	7	6
Dec. 31.	Cash at Bank on Current Account . . .				4	7	6
					£6	15	0

Investment.
£49 0*s.* 10*d.* 3% Local Loans.

JAMES G. B. FORLONG FUND

		£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Jan. 1.	Balance	289	17	3			
	Dividends	191	8	10			
	Sale of Books	74	3	1			
	Repayment of Income Tax (2 years) .	82	9	5			
	School of Oriental Studies						
	Publications . . .				150	0	0
	Lectures . . .				122	10	0
	Bursaries . . .				113	0	0
					385	10	0
	10% Commission on 1930 Sales				11	3	11
	Fees for Recovery of Income Tax (three years to 31st December, 1930) . .				10	10	0
	Sundries				1	14	6
Dec. 31.	Cash at Bank—						
	On Current Account . .				229	0	2
		£637	18	7	£637	18	7

Investments.

£1,005 14*s.* 7*d.* New South Wales Stock 4 per cent Inscribed, 1942–62.
£1,015 16*s.* 3*d.* South Australian Government 4 per cent Inscribed Stock, 1940–60.
£1,010 Bengal Nagpur Railway 4 per cent Debenture Stock.
£1,143 6*s.* 3*d.* India 3 per cent Inscribed Stock.
£700 Conversion Loan 3½ per cent.
£45 East India Railway Company Annuity, Class "B"
£253 18*s.* 4*d.* 5 per cent War Loan, 1929–47.

I have examined the above Abstract of Receipts and Payments with the books and vouchers of the Society and have verified the Investments therein described, and I certify the said Abstracts to be true and correct.

N. E. WATERHOUSE, Professional Auditor.
Countersigned { L. C. HOPKINS, Auditor for the Council.
E. A. GAIT, Auditor for the Society.

9th March, 1932.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar
Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

will have to be submitted to the Society not later than the 1st October.

The Society's Triennial Gold Medal, which is given in recognition of distinguished services in Oriental Research has been awarded to Sir Marc Aurel Stein, K.C.I.E., and will be duly presented to him on the occurrence of a suitable opportunity. He will be the thirteenth recipient of the Medal.

As was mentioned in the last Report, the revision of the index cards for the Library Catalogue had very kindly been undertaken by Dr. Barnett, Mr. A. G. Ellis, Sir J. Stewart Lockhart, and Dr. H. N. Randle, who had been giving their services for some time in order to save the funds of the Society. They found, however, that the necessary work was too onerous, and made too great demands upon their time and energies, so that it became impracticable to carry out the task in addition to their own employments. The Council therefore decided, with their acquiescence, to employ a full-time scholar at a salary to scrutinize the cards and check comparison with the volumes concerned. This expenditure was not foreseen at the last annual Anniversary meeting, but has been quite unavoidable owing to the illness of two of our former voluntary workers, and an unexpected increase in the calls upon the time of a third. It was felt that the work should not be left to such vicissitudes and therefore the Council authorized the course which has been followed. This work is now drawing to a conclusion, and it is hoped that printing may be begun in the near future. The labour involved for everyone concerned will bring its reward with the conclusion of a great undertaking in the production of a result so much needed and so long expected.

The accounts of the Society have been audited as usual by a firm of professional auditors, and also examined by the Honorary Auditors of the Society. The Hon. Auditors are elected annually, one to represent the Council and one to represent the Members of the Society. They report as follows: "We met the professional auditor this afternoon and went

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

through the accounts with him. They are in the same form as last year, and appear to meet the requirements of the Society. They are very clear and we have no suggestion to make regarding them.—(Sd.) E. A. Gait, L. C. Hopkins. 9.3.32."

At the end of last session we lost the services of Lord Zetland as President of the Society, in accordance with the terms of Rule 29, which limits the tenure of the office to three years. Sir Edward Maclagan was elected in his stead. Under Rule 31, the Council recommend the re-election of the hon. officers—Mr. Ellis, Sir J. H. Stewart Lockhart, and Mr. Perowne, as Hon. Librarian, Hon. Secretary, and Hon. Treasurer respectively. Under Rule 32 the following members of Council retire and are not eligible for re-election, viz. Professor Gibb, Sir Wolseley Haig, and Sir Oliver Wardrop. The Council recommend for election in their places: Dr. Blackman, Mr. H. W. Bailey, and Mr. Dodwell, who have accepted nomination.

The Council also recommend for re-election Sir Reginald Johnston, who was elected to fill a vacancy under Rule 28.

Under Rule 81 the Council recommend the election of Mr. L. C. Hopkins (for the Council) and Sir E. A. Gait (for the Members), together with Messrs. Price, Waterhouse & Co., as auditors for the ensuing year.

The last of the possessions of the Society which had been left in packing-cases in the cellar have now been unpacked and sorted and placed in their proper places in the Library. Certain odd volumes which were not of use or interest to the Society have been handed by the Library Committee to other Societies and Libraries by whom they will be valued. The cellar in which they were stored is being gradually fitted up to provide further accommodation for the Library of the Society. Considerable relief has thus been effected but it is feared that it will be of a temporary character as the question of accommodation is becoming acute and will have to form the subject of earnest thought in the near future.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The Chairman: If we accept this Report, we are at the same time dealing with the appointments which have been mentioned before. Under our rules, which require retirement after three years, we have to part with three of our valued Members of Council—Professor Gibb, Sir Wolseley Haig, and Sir Oliver Wardrop. If we adopt the Report, we elect in their places: Dr. Blackman, Mr. W. H. Bailey, and Mr. Dodwell. We propose also that Sir Reginald Johnston, who has been holding a temporary vacancy, should be confirmed as a Member of Council. We have also at the same time to appoint our honorary officers: Mr. Perowne as Hon. Treasurer, Mr. Ellis as Hon. Librarian, and Sir J. H. Stewart Lockhart as Hon. Secretary are put forward for approval. We have two unofficial auditors, one from the Society and one from the Council, and it is proposed that as last year Mr. Hopkins and Sir Edward Gait should fill these posts. These gentlemen have intimated their willingness to serve, and we propose their adoption.

I will now ask the Hon. Treasurer to make the financial statement.

Mr. Perowne: The accounts are a little better than we expected. The total receipts are £2,966 2*s.* 9*d.*, while the payments come to £3,255 12*s.* 3*d.* The receipts, however, do not include the usual grant of 300 guineas which we get from the India Office, which came in after the accounts were closed, so that, if we include this sum which we are entitled to do as last year's revenue, our total receipts are £3,281 2*s.* 9*d.*, leaving a balance of £26 10*s.* 6*d.* on the right side. This, however, is against £112 surplus on the 1930 accounts, and £197 on the 1929 accounts, so that it is not so very grand; still in these times we have got to be satisfied with the small mercies; it is at least better than a deficit. Turning to some details on the receipt side, you will note that the total subscriptions come to £1,355. That happens to be the exact figure within a shilling or two of the receipts in 1929, and £39 more than 1930.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The Compounders are more than double what they were in 1929. This means that having compounded and so become life members, we get no more subscriptions from them during their lifetime, except what small dividends we may receive by the investment of their compounding fees.

The Resident Members are increasing again, I am glad to say, though slowly, but the non-resident members show a considerable fall during the last two years, though this need not create alarm.

Under this heading there is a sub-title "Students and Miscellaneous" which at first sight is curious. When analysed it means there are four student subscriptions of 10*s.* 6*d.* each, and "miscellaneous" means subscribers abroad who send foreign drafts which do not quite reach the subscription which they ought to pay; so that really it means a subscription less loss on exchange or something of that kind, and the auditors thought it better to put it under "Miscellaneous". But the subscribers are genuine members and not chance donors.

The *Journal* account is the most interesting. These subsciptions again show satisfactory figures. For 1929 they were £404; for 1930, £509, and now this last year £530, which shows the growing appreciation in which the *Journal* is held.

I do not think there is anything more on that side except that I may mention that there is no receipt during the past year on account of the Carnegie grant. There is a balance of £800 to come, but this will not be paid until our catalogue is ready for printing.

On the payment side I think the items are more or less of a normal character, and there is nothing very special to which I need call your attention beyond the fact that the *Journal* printing is down slightly—about £20—and sundry expenses down about 40 guineas. We are now having to retrench as much as possible as times are getting more and more difficult.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

You will see that we had £600 on deposit account at the end of the year, but £250 of this represents a portion of the £1,200 already paid on account of the Carnegie grant, and specially reserved towards the catalogue, and a further £200 of it is a sum which the Society itself has specially earmarked out of its funds towards the catalogue.

The Society is to be congratulated on the careful and painstaking way in which Mrs. Davis has been keeping the books, thus making the accounts simple to prepare. To her I give my best thanks for the help she has been at all times and in particular in respect of items of information which I thought would be of interest to communicate to the members.

Sir Oliver Wardrop: I have the honour to propose the adoption of the Report in its entirety. The Report is before you, and I shall not detain you by examining it in detail. I think what will strike everyone is the remarkable list of lectures delivered during the past year. For variety and value I think it is quite an extraordinary list. I am happy to hear that the *Journal* is being more and more appreciated by people who are not members of the Society, and I might suggest that new members would possibly find it a good investment to take the *Journal* for a certain number of years. I would like to pay a tribute to the excellent work of the staff; and would associate myself in the expression of regret in the heavy losses we have sustained in the past year by the death of members, including Sir Arthur Cowley, to whom the Society and the learned world in general owes so much. I have the honour to propose that the Report be adopted by the Society.

Professor Rushbrook Williams: I have the honour to second the resolution before the meeting that the Report of the Council should be adopted by the Society. I think the Council is much to be congratulated on the work done by the Society, and the satisfactory state of the accounts. In the first place, the activities of the Society during this last very difficult twelve months, have been maintained

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri
सन्दर्भ ग्रन्थ
REFRENCE BOOK

at more, if I may say so, than their usual pitch of intensity; and in the second place, that the finances of the Society should go down on the right side. I think it is due to us to congratulate the Council on the manner in which the officers have maintained the affairs of the Society during this very difficult period. I beg to second the adoption of the motion.

Mr. W. J. S. Sallaway objected that one too many councillors had been recommended for the ensuing year. The meeting expressed its satisfaction, however, that the numbers recommended were in accordance with the rules.

Sir Edward Maclagan: We have been favoured by our Honorary Treasurer with some remarks on the state of our finances, and this is a very important matter in these days. Like every self-respecting financial adviser, he has advised economy, and I may assure the Council we have followed his advice in this matter as far as we possibly could. If we look at our accounts, I think we can observe them with equanimity except for two points. One is the grant from the India Office to which he has referred. It is a grant of 300 guineas which we have received for the last ten years, and which they have suddenly reduced to 150 guineas. We have made our representations to the India Office about that, and we must just await the result. As they say in the Greek play, we must merely say "alas! alas!" and hope that the good will come right in the end.

The other point to which we must refer in connection with the accounts is the falling off in subscriptions. That was to be expected, and I am sorry to say that during the last four years our subscriptions have fallen off. Four years ago they were 744, and now they are 663. We are glad that the numbers are not even less than 663.

We have lost, as the Report shows, three very distinguished honorary members this year, all of them eminent scientists, Dr. Willem Caland, of Utrecht, Mahamahopadhyaya Haraprasad Shastri of Calcutta, and Professor Julius Jolly of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar
सन्दर्भ ग्रन्थ
REFRENCE BOOK

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Würzburg—all three very eminent Sanskritists. Sir Arthur Cowley also, to whom Sir O. Wardrop has already referred, was, as you know, Bodley's Librarian at Oxford, and a member of our Council; we feel his loss very severely. He was a most assiduous colleague of ours, and a very valuable adviser in matters of difficulty, as well as an exceedingly courteous and considerate friend. We shall miss him very much.

I wish to make a further reference to what Sir Oliver Wardrop has already mentioned—the extreme variety of the fare which our energetic Secretary has provided for us in the shape of afternoon lectures. Of course, the *Journal* is the central activity of the Society, but the afternoon lectures are a very important part of the work which the Society does, and the object of the Secretary has been to provide us with both light and rich fare, and to provide us with information from as many of the countries in Asia as is practicable. We have under his guidance travelled this year in Persia, in Siam, in Nepal, and in Cambodia. We have penetrated to the mysterious cities of Lhasa and Mecca. Under the guidance of one explorer we have traversed the empty portion of the Arabian Desert, and under another explorer we have climbed to the top of one of the highest mountains in the Himalayas. We have at the same time been given news about the excavations at Erech and Ninevah. We have learnt about ancient art in Siberia, and we have even studied the philology of the Hadith, the ancient Mohammedan Traditions. And so we have covered a very wide field and received a very varied form of information in these lectures. Two of them were organized in conjunction with the Royal Central Asian Society and were held by the courtesy of the Royal Geographical Society, in the sumptuous lecture hall of the latter Institution.

Another matter to which I would like to refer again is the Library. As you know, we have been having a catalogue prepared for the Library for some years past, and in the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

supervision of that catalogue we have received great assistance from Mr. Ellis and Dr. Barnett, and also for a time from Dr. Randle, and I should like on your behalf to express our obligations to these gentlemen for the great amount of time and trouble they have devoted to us. We are now, I hope, beginning to see daylight in the matter of this catalogue, which has taken such a long time, and I hope that by this time next year we shall be able to say that the catalogue is well on its way through the Press.

I will now formally ask you to pass the Report of Council for the past year.

The Report was then adopted by the meeting.

Presentation of the Triennial Gold Medal

The Society's Gold Medal for distinguished services in Oriental Research was presented by The Rt. Hon. Sir Samuel Hoare, Bt., G.B.E., C.M.G., etc., Secretary of State for India, on Thursday, 16th June, to Sir Aurel Stein, K.C.I.E., Ph.D., etc. at 74 Grosvenor Street, W. 1.

Sir Edward Maclagan: Sir Samuel Hoare, ladies and gentlemen, it may be of interest if I explain that this triennial gold medal which the Secretary of State has kindly agreed to present this afternoon was founded by this Society in commemoration of the Diamond Jubilee of Queen Victoria. In awarding it, we are governed by the provisions of a Trust, and according to that Trust at a certain time of the year a Committee has to be appointed and that Committee has to recommend the name of some person who is fitted for the medal on account of his distinguished services in Oriental research. It reports to the Council, and there are elaborate provisions as to what is to be done if the Council does not agree with the Committee. In the present case, these provisions were found to be entirely unnecessary, because the Committee unanimously put forward the name of Sir Aurel

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Stein. The Council which received the Committee's representations unanimously accepted them, and the President, I need hardly say, also "unanimously" approved of them. The grant of the medal to Sir Aurel Stein is the very best thing that I could myself personally have wished, for I have myself, if Sir Aurel Stein will allow me to say so, been a personal friend of his for many years. I think it is now forty-six or forty-seven years ago since we met in New College, Oxford, in the rooms of Mr. D. S. Margoliouth, who is now a world-renowned Orientalist, and at the present time Director of this Society. I have also had opportunities of meeting Sir Aurel Stein at various times afterwards whenever he has condescended to come to live in countries which are accessible to civilized man. I am sorry we were unable to give longer notice of this meeting to-day. I need not go into the reasons which made it necessary to give such short notice, but the chief of them is the elusive character of Sir Aurel Stein himself. When we tried to get into communication with him he was imitating the habits of other Eastern sages who become what is termed "ghaib" or temporarily invisible. We were told by some experts we should find him in Baluchistan. Others told us we should find him in Persia; others said at this time of the year he would certainly be in his beloved Kashmir; and in the end we unearthed him some three weeks ago at Constantinople. In spite of the short notice given, you will see there is a very large number here present of Sir Aurel Stein's friends and admirers, and among them there is no one who has a more complete knowledge of the scope of Sir Aurel Stein's researches in Oriental work than our Vice-President, Sir Denison Ross, who is Principal of the School of Oriental Studies, and I will now ask Sir Denison Ross to address us.

Sir Denison Ross: Ladies and Gentlemen, it is a very great honour and privilege to the Society to welcome this elusive traveller into our midst. I can hardly believe that I see him sitting there. However, I have shaken hands with him and I know he is really there. It seems incredible, he hides so

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

well, so successfully, and to such good purpose. It is a still greater honour for me to be allowed to take an active part in the honour which is being done him by the Society. In the past, three distinguished Hungarians have rendered notable service to India. The first was Csoma de Koros, the great man who laid the foundations of Tibetan studies, and though he did not cover so much ground as Sir Aurel Stein, he endured immense hardships in his search for knowledge. I do not wish to speak of him here. His name is held in reverence in this Society, and more especially in the Asiatic Society of Bengal. The second, who is not so well known, was Duka, a distinguished member of the Indian Medical Service. And the third great Hungarian is Sir Aurel Stein, whose name is familiar to you all, while many of you are fully acquainted with his adventures and his great discoveries. I think it is always interesting to trace how explorers and orientalists are made ; so I will carry you back into the less adventurous days, if there ever were such, in Sir Aurel Stein's life, and tell you how he began. Sir Aurel Stein was born in Budapest—a very honourable place to be born in, and one which has produced many great men. He studied Oriental languages in Vienna and Tübingen, and he devoted himself specially to Sanskrit. In 1888 he went to India as Principal of the Oriental College at Lahore and incidentally that post carried with it the position of Registrar to the Punjab University. You will all no doubt regret to think that even five minutes of his precious life was spent as registrar of a university, but his heart was elsewhere, although his pen and hand were devoted to his job. He held this post for eleven years, but do not imagine him as sitting in a chair all the time. I suspect that whenever vacation came along he would sneak away and hide himself in Kashmir or on the Afghan Frontier ; and at the same time he was preparing his memorable translation of Kalhana's "Rajatarangini", which is a model of scholarship and a very important contribution to Indian history. In this work Sir Aurel Stein

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

showed himself a first-class Sanskrit scholar which, of course, he has ever since remained. He was in 1899 transferred to Calcutta, and perhaps my only justification for speaking here is that I was his successor in that post which he, fortunately for himself, held only for a short time. When he was appointed Principal of the Calcutta Madrasah he became a member of the Indian Educational Department. His predecessors were all scholars of the armchair type. There were some very famous ones such as Sprenger, the biographer of the Arabian Prophet, and Blochmann, the founder of Indian Historical Studies of the Muslim period. With Stein it was quite otherwise, for although he yields to none as a profound Sanskrit scholar, adventure and discovery were his constant ambition, and it was sheer waste of his special gifts—not to mention his almost superhuman physique—to tie him down to administer a College. You must realize you are looking at a superman, for he had the strength to face such pain, misery, and want as would have killed half a dozen other men. Stein never failed to do well any task he set himself to do, because one big fact about him is that he is not merely a traveller and adventurer, but he is the most meticulous worker and he cannot put his hand to anything without finishing it off to perfection. He has written many voluminous works and I think few people have produced books with fewer misprints than Sir Aurel Stein, and that is not a foregone conclusion in the case of all great hill-climbers. It is not for me to tell you of the journeys he made, or to discuss how he made them, or under what conditions. The first journey into Chinese Turkestan was in 1900, and it was on that occasion that he discovered the marvellous walled-up library of Tun Huang, which perhaps has yielded more for the scholar and student of archæology than any other find ever made in Asia of the post-Christian period. Most of those treasures are now in the British Museum. They represent over 500 wonderful pictures of a period hitherto unrepresented in Chinese painting. The documents date from the fifth to

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the twelfth or thirteenth century, and hitherto there were no documents preserved of such an early period. That is only one instance of what Sir Aurel Stein has done; for countless are the treasures he has brought back with him. He has always preserved the instincts of a scholar side by side with those of the great surveyor, geographer, and mountain-climber. The result is that it has always been his desire to discover new finds, to unearth buried treasures, ruined cities, to excavate old sites, and nothing was more wonderful than the way in which he traced the whole of the Great Wall from end to end and discovered the records kept by the earliest garrisons in those wonderful frontier towers and outposts. Moreover, he always had in view other objects, and I may name as one of these that of settling the problems connected with the journeys of Hsuen Tsang and Marco Polo, and it is impossible to exaggerate the importance of the work of Sir Aurel Stein in clearing up the difficulties of their itineraries.

Recently he has followed out Alexander's Indian campaign. It is not for me to tell you about that. I have said enough to explain to you that he was always heart and soul a scholar. In addition to this medal now being presented to him he has gained the awards of many foreign geographical societies, as well as the Founders Medal of our own. We, as an Asiatic Society, engaged not in exploration but in the results of exploration, are very proud to welcome him here to-day. I will only add that if you wish to form some idea of what Sir Aurel Stein has done, you will find much in a little book which has lately appeared called *In the Footsteps of Buddha*, by M. Grousset, of Paris. It is a kind of commentary on the travels of Hsuen Tsang, and contains many references to Stein's identifications.

The Government have always been sympathetic to Sir Aurel Stein and it is not their fault that he was prevented from attaining two of his great ambitions. One was to explore Afghanistan, and I will tell you the story of why he did not

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

do that. The other was his last projected journey in China, which he could not carry out because the country was in such a disturbed state that he could find no authority to sanction it. The story of Afghanistan is no longer a secret. Sir Aurel Stein told Lord Curzon that he wished to excavate some of the wonderful remains in Afghanistan. Lord Curzon at once fell in with the idea and wrote to the Amir requesting his permission, and sending him Stein's great work on *The Ruins of Desert Cathay*. No reply was received, and after two years Lord Curzon wrote again, and this time the Amir replied: "I am having this book translated into Persian and as soon as it is completed and I have read it I will consider Your Excellency's request."

Sir Samuel Hoare: The President, ladies and gentlemen, since I have been at the India Office I have found very few, if any, subjects connected with India in which there has been unanimity of opinion. Indeed, looking back over a period of seven or eight very busy months I can think of many rather unpleasant tasks that I have had to carry out in connection with my duties. On that account, all the more do I welcome the chance this afternoon of taking part in a ceremony upon which there is unanimity of opinion, in India, I am sure. as well as in Great Britain, and to give myself the very pleasant duty of presenting on your behalf what I would describe as the *grand cordon* of your Society. No student and no traveller has deserved it better than Sir Aurel Stein. So far as my humble self is concerned, I will tell him that whenever I see an article over his name in *The Times* I rush to it at once and I read it long before I look at the reports of the debates of the House of Commons: long even before I read the betting news, and long even before I read the Stock Exchange quotations. Surely the fact that he is not only a great traveller, a great student, a great archæologist, but also one of the most attractive writers, one, I feel sure, of the best sellers of the day, shows how unique his career has been. I think the Government that I represent, viz., the Government of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

India, should take great credit to itself for having discovered Sir Aurel Stein now nearly fifty years ago. I admit that the post they offered him was not the best, as we have heard just now, that of Registrar at Lahore University. When Sir Denison Ross reminded us of that fact I remembered that some of the other names connected with India had an almost similar experience. Warren Hastings, for instance, started life in India as an assistant warehouseman. Stamford Raffles was no more than a boy messenger. It was therefore quite in keeping with the best Indian tradition that the post Sir Aurel Stein first held should have been somewhat remote from the many distinguished activities that he has now fulfilled so well. It is not for me, particularly after Sir Denison Ross's interesting account of Sir Aurel Stein's career, to go into any further detail about his achievements. I would rather say in a sentence or two how they strike me. It seems to me that the most conspicuous feature connected with them is their completeness. We have just heard from Sir Denison Ross how Sir Aurel Stein is not only a great explorer and a great traveller: he takes into account all the minutiæ connected with the kind of work upon which he is engaged. We see, therefore, a man who not only has a big part in a broad field, but a man who is able to do what you will remember Blake described as labouring the minute particulars as well—that is a combination that is rarely found in any single personality. Then again there is the completeness about Sir Aurel Stein's personality in that he seems to be just as physically strong as he is mentally alert. Fully has he needed his physical strength in carrying out this long series of remarkable journeys. It cannot often happen that such remarkable physical and mental qualities meet together in the same man, and to-day we congratulate Sir Aurel Stein upon that combination, and Sir Aurel, what better evidence could we have than the evidence you gave me just now as I came into the room? You told me that at the age, I think, of three score years and ten, in the course of a very few weeks you were

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

going to embark on another journey of exploration in southern Persia. I have once or twice been in southern Persia, and I remember it as the hottest and driest place into which I have ever penetrated. At one place where I had a forced landing in one of my flights they informed me that the cattle in the neighbourhood lived upon fish, but that when it was a really dry year, they had to fall back upon the tape from the cable office of the Indo-European telegraph. I looked very anxiously at the butter with which they provided me to see whether the marks of the telegrams still showed upon it. That takes me away from the object of my little speech which, is on your behalf and on behalf of the Government of India to offer our most sincere congratulations to Sir Aurel Stein, to hope that his career is far from finished, and that he has many interesting journeys still to perform, and on your behalf to present him with the gold medal of The Royal Asiatic Society.

Sir Aurel Stein: The honour which your Council has been pleased to bestow upon me in the shape of the Medal I have just received from the hands of His Majesty's Secretary of State for India is bound to evoke in me feelings of deep gratitude. They are prompted alike by the kind appreciation of my efforts in the past which this award implies, and by the recollection of all the help which, in the course of my life, scholar friends and others have given me, and which alone rendered those efforts possible. I am not able to express that gratitude adequately and yet with the brevity which regard for the time of others in this busy centre of affairs makes advisable. Most of my working life has been spent in the isolation, whether of congenial mountain retreats or else of equally cherished deserts, and such isolation, while it has favoured the written record of my labours, has ill-prepared me for speaking in public.

What on the present occasion is foremost in my mind is grateful appreciation of the encouragement which this award is bound to afford me. It comes from the learned Society

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

which for more than a century has gathered into its ranks the chief representatives of scholarly research in this country as applied to the past and present of the great civilizations of the East, and in particular of India. When I think of the work accomplished by all the great scholars ever since the days of Horace Hayman Wilson, Sir Henry Rawlinson, and others who have taken a leading part in guiding the activities of the Royal Asiatic Society, and through it have set the course for Orientalist studies in England and the Empire at large, my own direct share in furthering those researches seems indeed very modest. All the more I must value the recognition your Council has now been pleased to accord to the aims that prompted my labours.

These labours have owed so much from the start to the help and inspiration derived from scholars connected with this Society that gratitude and the prompting of historical sense as applied to the happenings of my own humble career, induce me to turn back here to the far off time, more than 47 years ago, when I was preparing in England to secure access to the ground where I thought I could best serve my chosen aims as a student. It was India—and India it was to which I owe the good fortune of having been brought early in life to England, which has given me my best friends and which I feel proud to have been able for many years past to call my country.

I shall not inflict upon you an account of the circumstances which directed my attention already in early boyhood to India, and in particular to its North-west Frontier and the Central Asian region beyond. But I may as well mention that I was only about eleven years old when a passage, still well remembered by me, in one of my school books made me eager to reach that ground where classical influences had once met Indian culture amidst a population largely Iranian in race and long under Persian rule. This early attraction decided my University studies, mainly carried on under the guidance of that great explorer of ancient Vedic and Avestic

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

religion, Professor Roth, and thus brought me for their continuation to London and Oxford. During those few years from 1885 to 1887 it was mainly at the Royal Asiatic Society that I had the good fortune to be brought into direct personal contact with such great savants as Sir Henry Rawlinson, Sir Henry Yule, Dr. Rost and others too numerous to mention. There, too, I realized to my great advantage how much of scholarly research had been carried on by distinguished officials in India who, in the midst of heavy responsible duties and often in high office, had found leisure and strength to advance Eastern studies by important contributions.

I had every reason to feel encouraged by their example when the friendly help of much respected scholar patrons secured to me, from a comparatively early age, the greatly desired chance of working in India. I must consider it a particularly kind disposition of Fate that this chance was first opened to me 45 years ago in the Punjab. Thus I was brought as close as general conditions would permit to that borderland of India and Iran towards which my eyes had been turned since my boyhood. The post I held at Lahore for eleven years as Principal of the Oriental College and Registrar of the Punjab University, burdened me, it is true with heavy administrative duties. But the example already referred to of distinguished members of that great Indian Civil Service showed me how to carry on cherished scholarly labours even with a minimum of leisure spared from official work. It is a source of very deep gratification to me to remember that from the very time of my arrival at Lahore I found in your President, Sir Edward Maclagan, my oldest friend in the Punjab, a friend who has ever since proved the kindest and most sympathetic of helpers. I cannot exaggerate the boons I derived during those years from the encouragement which the friendly interest shown by him and by other distinguished Punjab Civilians gave me. Nor can I ever forget that those years at Lahore gave me my closest friend in the army, General Dunsterville, and the most stimulating

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of confrères in my lamented friend Sir Thomas Arnold, in Dr. Allen, now President of Corpus at Oxford, and Mr. Andrews.

Consideration shown for my scholarly aims allowed me to use rare intervals of freedom for attempts at archæological work in the field. Somehow I had always felt that geographical knowledge and personal experience on the ground afforded me the best inspiration for antiquarian and historical researches. Geography has, indeed, been particularly kind to me in as much as it led me to use what leisure University vacations left me during that period for work in that beautiful Alpine land of Kashmir. It would be hard for me to overestimate the benefit I derived mentally and physically from having been enabled to take up and complete during those vacations the tasks connected with the translation and elucidation of Kalhana's *Chronicle of the Kings of Kashmir*, the only truly historical record surviving in Sanskrit literature.

But the enjoyment which that work under such pleasant Alpine surroundings gave me, cannot obscure my grateful recollection of advantages in other directions which my long residence at the capital of the Punjab secured me. Teaching work, carried on at the Oriental College mainly through the medium of Sanskrit, still in a way a living language, afforded me opportunities for getting practically acquainted with Indian ways of thought, of doing what I may call experimental psychology among my Brahmin students. Contact with them taught me much of the differences between Indian and Western ways of thought. Equally instructive was it to learn by practical experience in the University office something of those aims and methods of the British Administration in India to which the great sub-continent owes most of the peace and order it has enjoyed for more than a century. It may seem doubtful whether the great services to Oriental research rendered by that administration from the days of the East India Company have always been adequately realized.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Personally I have enjoyed the great good fortune of benefiting directly by that enlightened policy of the Government of India from the very time when, in the last year of the last century, I had the good fortune of being admitted directly into its service in the Education Department. It was due to the very generous consideration of the Indian Government that, at the very start of that Service, and years before my official transfer to the Archæological Survey, the chance of exploratory work in Central Asia was opened to me. My attention had been called years before to the promising field which Chinese Turkestan held out for archæological exploration. The labours of my lamented old friend, Dr. Rudolf Hoernle, on chance acquisitions of ancient writings from ruined sites of the Tarim basin, had by then afforded definite proof how thoroughly Indian culture, largely through Buddhist propaganda, had penetrated that region of Innermost Asia.

But I might perhaps have never realized the eagerly cherished hope of there serving archæological and geographical interests combined, if the Government of India had not been prepared to support my endeavours in that direction from the very time when I entered its service. There again it was the friendly interest of Sir Edward Maclagan, then Deputy Secretary, if I remember rightly, in the Revenue Department of the Central Government, which helped to secure official sanction and the necessary means for my first Central Asian expedition.

It was no doubt a result of the aridity of climatic conditions throughout the Tarim basin that, in the course of that comparatively short period of freedom granted to me for exploratory work, I was able to bring to light so many relics of the powerful influences exercised in that region by Indian, Chinese and Hellenistic cultures, in the shape of ancient documents, art remains, etc., from sand-buried sites in the Taklamakan Desert. It would have been quite impossible to secure the full scientific value of these finds if I had not

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

been enabled from the start to obtain for their examination and study the help of most competent collaborators in different branches of Oriental research. I feel proud to refer here to the devoted labours of such distinguished confrères as the late Dr. Hoernle, Professor Rapson, Dr. Barnett and that lamented, great sinologue, M. Chavannes, who were prepared for years to give those finds the full benefit of their learning and critical acumen.

But it would probably have been equally impossible for me to organize effective collaboration on this and subsequent occasions if the Government of India had not been prepared to allow me necessary freedom for the working up of such manifold materials by the grant of adequate periods of Special Duty. I have not failed to record my gratitude for these and similar concessions after subsequent exploratory journeys, both in my official reports and in the personal narratives I was generously permitted to publish. But it afforded me no small gratification that the presence here of His Majesty's Secretary of State for India, the highest representative in this country of British rule in India, enables me to express to him in person my sincere gratitude for all the generous help received from his predecessors and in particular from Sir Austen Chamberlain.

To many of those who have honoured me by their presence on this occasion it will be unnecessary to relate in detail how that first Central Asian venture of mine was followed up by two much longer and still more fruitful expeditions into Eastern Turkestan and Westernmost China. It serves to relieve my conscience that the ample archæological and geographical results which attended those expeditions lasting from 1906 to 1908, and again from 1913 to 1916, have found their full record in publications brought out under the orders of the Government of India and the Secretary of State. But it is my pleasant obligation to emphasize on this occasion also how much I owed to the unfailing and ever effective support which arrangements with regard to these expeditions

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

received from my friend Sir John Marshall, then Director-General of Archæology in India. Extensive have been my obligations to the large bands of distinguished scholars, including some of the foremost Orientalists of our times, who have unstintedly given their labours towards the publication and elucidation of those manifold materials brought back. I feel certain that without their expert help it would not have been possible to reap the full fruit of the work I had been enabled, by the support of the Government of India and with the aid also of the British Museum authorities, to accomplish in Innermost Asia. Nor ought I to omit grateful reference to the very valuable help which I received throughout from the Survey of India for the topographical tasks connected with my antiquarian labours.

Friends have often dilated upon such physical hardships and privations as prolonged explorations on desert ground or in high mountain regions have implied. But in reality I must confess that what remains most in my recollection is the pleasure which the interesting work on previously unexplored ground gave me. Whether excavating at ancient sites in the waterless desert during the bitter cold of Turkestan winters, or tracing ancient routes through the salt wastes of the dried-up ancient sea-bed of Lop, or doing survey work on the high snowy ranges of the Kun-lun and Nan-shan, I always felt at my ease. My conscience as a historical student obliges me to acknowledge in passing that there were a few occasions also when I had a somewhat uncomfortable time, as for example, when I lost my toes while surveying on the glacier-clad crest line of the great Tibetan range south of Khotan, or when leading my caravan across the crumpled-up salt crust of the Lop Desert, uncertain whether our supply of ice would suffice for the length of time that might be needed to track there the ancient Chinese trade route into Central Asia. But such incidents present themselves now only in the soft light of historical perspective.

I fully realize that the work I have been able to do in

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

those distant regions has been rendered practicable only by my good fortune of having inherited a fairly tough constitution, and for that I feel indeed very grateful. It also explains why I have endeavoured, since the period of Central Asian exploration has closed for me, to carry on similar labours on such semi-desert ground as most of British Baluchistan and Makranis, and recently to follow up these investigations of prehistoric sites in the even more desolate territory of Persian Baluchistan.

As long as physical fitness lasts I shall endeavour to continue my efforts in the field. I am encouraged in this aim by the continued friendly interest shown by fellow scholars. It has found its most striking expression in the great honour with which the Royal Asiatic Society has been pleased to recognize my endeavours; and for the encouragement it has thus afforded me on the present occasion I shall cherish a most grateful recollection as long as life lasts.

Sir Edward Maclagan: I wish just to emphasize how greatly the Royal Asiatic Society feels the honour of having had the opportunity of awarding this medal to a man of the calibre of Sir Aurel Stein. Perhaps it is natural for us, as Sir Denison Ross has suggested, to look mainly to such qualifications of Sir Aurel Stein as his wide erudition and his accurate scholarship; but at the same time I think that at the back of our minds what we all admire most in Sir Aurel Stein is the man himself and his indomitable courage, courage both physical and moral. I do not think that I have ever heard Sir Aurel Stein make any real complaint, but the nearest thing I have ever heard to it was a reference to the difficulty of obtaining funds from America and Europe for travel in Central Asia, as compared with say, Mesopotamia or Palestine or Egypt, and his expression of a wistful desire that some evidence could be brought forward to show that Moses or Abraham had travelled in Central Asia. Speaking of Sir Aurel Stein's courage, I am reminded of a story which is probably known to many here in some form or other. As I remember

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

it, the great Persian conqueror, Nādir Shāh, was sitting one day with the captains of his army examining a consignment of swords, and as the swords were brought up one of them received general approbation, until the criticism was made that it was too short; and then a young officer present was heard to give the word of command "one pace to the front". That is what has been the motto of Sir Aurel Stein's life when he is in difficulties, "one pace to the front." Wherever he has been, whatever difficulties he has had—and there have been many difficulties in all these travels—he has relied on his own resources, has not criticised the length of his sword, but has, as I say, said "one pace to the front" and so has conquered the difficulties that have been before him. It is an honour to us to have been able to award the medal to Sir Aurel Stein, and the honour has been greatly enhanced this afternoon by the fact that the medal has been actually presented to him by so high an authority as the Secretary of State for India. I wish on your behalf to express to Sir Samuel Hoare our great thankfulness for the sympathy which he has shown to research and scholarship by coming in this way to us this afternoon and helping us in recognizing the merits of a great scholar, and great explorer. It was an exceedingly kind thought of his to have come and helped us in this way, and although we have not been able to provide him with any economic or political pabulum, yet I trust he will not think this afternoon wasted. To us, it has been an immense satisfaction to have had him here, and I wish on your behalf to offer him our most sincere and grateful thanks.

The Excavations at Jericho

Necropolis and City

On the occasion of the Anniversary General Meeting of the Royal Asiatic Society, Professor John Garstang, D.Sc., Hon. LL.D., F.S.A., gave a deeply interesting lecture upon the results found during the excavation of the City, the Necropolis, and the Palace at Jericho, together with some

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of the deductions made therefrom. They almost give the impression that the description of the capture of the fortress, in the Book of Joshua, must have been originally the work of eyewitnesses.

The lecturer said :—

Three years ago, when Sir Charles Marston first enabled me to re-examine the site of Jericho, several problems of peculiar importance to students of Bible history were still awaiting solution. The earlier excavations, while throwing new light upon the archæology of the ancient city, indeed upon the culture of Canaan as a whole, had left the dating of the several lines of defensive walls and ramparts in considerable doubt, and a subject for technical discussion. One expert frankly stated his opinion that during the late Bronze Age (*c.* 1600–1200 B.C.), the period which under any theory should cover the entry of the Israelites into Canaan, the city of Jericho already lay in ruins.

Our first season's work found the solution of this initial difficulty. A stout wall of brick that lay along the western brink of the mound was seen in various unexcavated places to be overlaid by the remains of a second wall, following the same line. With this was associated a thinner screen wall of the same material. The stratifications and details of evidence were examined, and enabled us at the time to state a definite and agreed conclusion :—

"The main defences of Jericho in the late Bronze Age (*c.* 1600–1200 B.C.) followed the upper brink of the city mound, and comprised two parallel walls, the outer 6 feet and the inner 12 feet thick. Investigations along the west side show continuous signs of destruction and conflagration. The outer wall suffered most, its remains falling down the slope. The inner wall is preserved only where it abuts upon the citadel or tower to a height of 18 feet ; elsewhere it is found largely to have fallen, together with the remains of buildings upon it, into the space between the walls which was filled with ruins and debris. Traces of intense fire are plainly to be seen,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

including reddened masses of brick, cracked stones, charred timbers and ashes. Houses alongside the walls are found burned to the ground, their roofs fallen upon the domestic pottery within."

There remained the question of the date when the walls and city were destroyed. In my own opinon, based upon a detailed examination of the stratifications related to the outer wall, this had probably taken place about 1400 B.C., the culture being that of the late Bronze Age before the infiltration of the Mykenæan wares. Our second season was devoted largely to this problem, and led us to examine another unexcavated area overlooking the spring on the eastern side. There, also, came to light further traces of conflagration and destruction; several burnt-out store-rooms of an extensive building (subsequently recognized as the "palace") yielded a welcome series of pottery types, the date of which would help us materially to decide the matter. But at this stage, again, technical questions arose. Criteria for the precise dating of the pottery types were wanting, and to this end we determined to search for the necropolis in the hope of finding dated groups. In this quest we have not been disappointed. Late in the second season a burial place of Middle Bronze Age I (*c.* 2000–1800 B.C.) was located: it proved rich in deposits of pottery vases,[1] bone objects, beads, and amulets, and encouraged a further exploration of the area.

The third season's work at Jericho has been rewarded by results of unusual interest and value. Foremost may be placed the archæological materials recovered from other Bronze Age tombs. These were located in unbroken ground some 400 yards westward from the city mound, not far from the tomb first discovered and, like it, they proved to be practically intact. In all twenty-five have been opened and cleared; and they yielded 1,800 registered objects, mostly

[1] For a full description with drawings of the pottery types and photographs see the current number of the *Annals of Archæology* (published by the University Press of Liverpool), vol. xix, parts 1–2.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

pottery vases, of which some 1,500 were in good condition, and several hundred without a flaw. Many of the specimens are new to the corpus of Palestinian types, while quite a number can claim a measure of artistic merit which throws new light upon the standard of Canaanitish culture.

The deposits cover the whole range of the Bronze Age down to 1400 B.C., the later groups being dated by royal Egyption scarabs and they represent the various phases in the life of the city already recognized in our earlier exploration.

The Early Bronze Age, 2500–2000 B.C.

The deep levels of the early Bronze Age in the city mound are still largely beyond our reach, but here and there trenches or denuded spots have enabled us to trace the line of a protecting wall of this period, apparently the earliest of the site. It was constructed of large slabs of mud-brick bonded with thick layers of bituminous earth, suggesting a Babylonian influence.

Last year we were able to clear also some rooms of the period in a low-lying area near the spring; and this year, in the necropolis, the depths of a looted tomb yielded a group of small striped vases with miniature handles characteristic of the period, resembling those from the city, together with fragments of others with high shoulders and developed necks which seem to constitute new types. It is noteworthy that at Jericho the best worked flints, including arrow and lance heads, are found in the deposits of this age; though the layer overlies much deeper strata representing a long period of primitive Stone Age culture.

Middle Bronze Age I, 2000–1800 B.C.

In the early part of the Middle Bronze Age, estimated elsewhere from Egyptian analogies to fall about 2000 B.C., the site was enclosed by a stout wall of large unbaked bricks, which followed the brink of the mound, and enclosed an area of about seven acres. A well-built tower, 60 feet in

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

length, protected the gateway and the approaches to the spring on the eastern side, and it contained three deep chambers in which we found helpful stratified deposits. A room at the foot of the tower gave us a finely carved bull's head in darkened ivory (4·75 cm. in height), in which again may be detected a Babylonian feeling.

The known pottery types of this period, hitherto limited though distinctive, have been greatly augmented by the recovery of nearly 800 specimens from the first tomb discovered in the necropolis. This, as already stated, was located, and the work of clearing begun last year, reserving the bottom layer with some 200 further specimens for the opening task this season. The pottery is distinguished by its variety of forms, ranging from pointed juglets to standing vases with small side handles. Technically the favourite finish was by red slip, burnished; decoration by broad bands of paint was incipient, and there is trace of patterns by incision. Jugs are provided with single loop handles, while bowls frequently have the two ledge or wavy handles familiar in predynastic Egypt. Most suggestive are a number of vessels upon which are represented the human arms and breasts, recalling again a Babylonian prototype. A complete series of this period has been deposited in the Hunterian Museum of the University of Glasgow.

Middle Bronze Age II, 1800–1600 B.C.

In the second part of the Middle Bronze Age, which covers the Hyksos period in Egypt (*c.* 1800–1600 B.C.), the city underwent a notable expansion. Already, in the preceding phase, houses had been creeping outside the walls down the slopes of the mound, which was now surrounded by a massive rampart. This comprised a glacis of great rough-hewn stones, an upper defensive parapet of brick, and an outer fosse; the area enclosed was now about 10 acres in extent. Local prosperity now attained its zenith, a fact clearly seen in the furniture of the newly excavated tombs. Pottery became more elegant in form, more varied in design, more

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

perfect in technique and pains were taken to finish off the better vases with artistic pride. Decoration, though still linear, was attempted with more confidence, and the surfacing of vases with a white or creamy slip, for which the locality provides a favourable material, introduced a new feature to the ceramic art.

Plastic art, of which examples are rare in the Bronze Age, is represented by a unique rhyton. This is a pedestal vase of local ware and form, modelled externally to represent the head of a bearded man, and almost life size. So far as I am aware, no similar specimens are extant; the Phaistos rhyton, which alone belongs to the same age, differs *inter alia* in that the hairs are represented by points of paint, while in this case they are indicated by pin-holes. The back of the head, below the hair, is partly modelled and treated with red-brown paint. The nose is of the Armeno-Hittite type, grotesquely exaggerated, and the facial expression is faintly reminiscent of Etruscan art, an impression perhaps arising from the suggestion of a smile in the drawing of the lips. The "*barbiche*" also points towards northern or Hittite Syria. In the lack of information as to racial affinities of the local population it would be rash to draw a general inference from this interesting object. But the evident prosperity which Jericho enjoyed during the Hyksos period suggests that it benefited, like other cities of Canaan, from the political regime. If there is any truth in the theory that Hittite influence was behind the movement that overran Egypt at this time (as debated in *The Times* of 1902), we may see in this head, if not the features of a Hyksos leader, at any rate the reflection of Hittite infiltration which planted groups of settlers here and there, and stamped its peculiar racial impress upon the people of the land.

Late Bronze Age, c. 1500 B.C.

The transition from the Middle to the Late Bronze Age Culture is not well defined in the ceramic series, nor is it

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

marked by any sudden change. It is true that the defences of the city, after the partial destruction of its outer ramparts, retreated to the old lines upon the brink of the mound, while in the necropolis the grotto tombs gave way to simple graves from one to two yards deep. Otherwise the local arts were continuous, though bearing witness to a certain deterioration; so we may assume that whatever punishment was inflicted on the city by the Pharaohs at the close of the Hyksos regime, the local population returned in part to the old site and resumed their former customs. Burial was still carried out by inhumation, for the most part in family or common graves, some of which were found filled with offerings and the debris of human remains, to within a few inches of the surface. One tomb dated in its fourth layer to the joint reigns of Hatshepsut and Thutmose III contained more than 500 vases, and the traces of more than fifty burials. The lowest levels show no traces of Egyptian influence, which thus makes itself felt in Jericho for the first time about 1500 B.C. The line of demarcation is quite clear in the deposits, and though a certain lag must be allowed for in a place relatively distant from the trade routes of Egypt, it was apparently only at this time that the Pharaohs' rule became effective in the lower valley of the Jordan.

Thereafter, the fifteenth century B.C. is well represented; the "bil-bil" wares of Cyprus and their imitations made their appearance, as in Egypt, at this time; but there is a conspicuous absence of Mykenæan products and the distinctive art of the Tell-el-Amarna period. The series of scarabs, of which ninety-four were recovered from the various layers of these tombs, end with the reign of Amenhetep III. They have been examined independently by Professor Newberry, who kindly travelled from Cairo for the purpose, and in his expert opinion they range through the Hyksos period into the early part of the XVIII Dynasty, but comprise no specimens of the period from Akhenaton (Amenhetep IV) to Ramses II, inclusive of the former reign. All the evidence

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

from the tombs thus points to an interruption in the life of Jericho in the age of Amenhetep III.

A detailed comparison of objects found in the burnt store-rooms of the Palace Area, and of fragments from the houses against the ruins of the city walls, with specimens from the dated tombs, leaves no doubt about the reality of this conclusion. The Bronze Age City of Jericho perished at some date after 1411 and before 1375 B.C.

Iron Age I, c. 1200 B.C.

It cannot be supposed that a site with so many advantages remained long uninhabited, but the next trace of occupation brings us to the Iron Age, about 1200 B.C., and in this respect the evidence from the city and the necropolis is also in agreement. Overlaying and by the side of the Palace Area of the Bronze Age lies a well-marked stratum of the early Iron Age; its remarkable features are a cobble-paved street ascending in steps to the top of the mound; and the foundations of a considerable building with stout stone walls. In the necropolis there was found one tomb of this period; it was isolated from the rest and differed entirely in character, being like a pit. The burials therein had been partially cremated. With them were associated a number of large armlets of bronze and some of iron. Most instructive, however, was a scarab showing a northern deity, a type of Hadad, standing upon the back of an animal, like the consort of the Mother-Goddess at *Hierapolis Syriae*. It appears probable from these indications that one of the Pharaohs, presumably Ramses III, established on the mound over the spring an outpost of northern mercenaries (Sherdens, or Philistines, or maybe Hittites) whose burial practices differed so radically from those of the old population; and if the scarab bearing the name of Thutmose III, found in the same pit, proves to belong to the King's reign (of which there may be a doubt), it would appear that such a garrison had been installed when the city was first annexed.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The outer fortifications of the city, however, remained in ruins, and so far as our investigations have proceeded they were not restored until the second phase of the Iron Age, about 900 B.C., after which there is abundant trace of renewed activity and occupation, lasting, though fitfully, to the Byzantine epoch.

The work this season, as in the past, was done entirely by voluntary helpers; the repairing and general supervision in the camp and store-rooms by my wife, surveys and photography by Mr. Harold Falconer, paintings by Mr. H. B. Gray, drawings by Boulos Eff. Araj and Miss Mabel Ratcliffe, field notes in the city by Dr. Aage Schmidt, registration and records by Mlle J. Krausse and the cataloguing by my daughter Meroë. Sir Charles Marston, the constant patron of these researches, was generously seconded on this occasion by Mr. Davies Bryan, in the interests of the University Museum, Aberystwyth. Other collaborating institutions were the Musées du Louvre (Paris), the University of Liverpool, which I represent, and the Leeds Philosophical and Literary Society. The series of antiquities accruing to the expedition will be deposited in these several institutions, the first selection remaining in the Palestine Museum, Jerusalem.

The substance of this lecture appeared in *The Times* of 12th May, 1932.

Siamese Painting

At a lecture delivered on 28th April before the members of the Royal Asiatic Society, Mr. Quaritch Wales, who was for some years the State Chamberlain at the Court of the King of Siam, described the first attempt to interpret the ideals of Siamese painting and its relation to the Indian style of Arjanta.

Siamese paintings are found as frescoes, banners hung in temples and illustrations in manuscripts, and the subjects are usually connected with the Buddhist religion and the Ramayana. No attempt has previously been made to throw light on the historical development of Siamese painting and the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

difficulty is that no examples survive from a period anterior to the destruction of the old capital Ayudhya in A.D. 1767. But the earliest of the Bangkok paintings reproduce the old Ayudhya style and though this had been decadent for at least three centuries prior to the fall of Ayudhya, there is reason to suppose that about the thirteenth to the fourteenth century A.D. Siamese painting may have enjoyed a brief but bright period characterized by a comparatively vigorous and living style. The evidence in favour of this is supplied by a series of incised Jataka drawings on stone, dating from the thirteenth century, characterized by a grace and suppleness unknown to later Siamese art and the direct result of the reaction of the Siamese artistic temperament to the new and vital experiences provided by their attainment of freedom from Khmer domination, and their conversion to Sinhalese Buddhism. These Jataka drawings show a strong resemblance to certain contemporary frescoes found at Polonnaruva in Ceylon.

It is also remarkable that certain late Siamese paintings, though decadent, show a definite relationship to the famous Sigiriya frescoes. It seems, therefore, that Siamese painting is in the main to be regarded as a decadent offshoot of the classical Ajanta school of Indian painting, but early Thai and Khmer influences have combined with this to produce a distinctly national style. There is a little Chinese influence but this is late, and is chiefly noticeable in the formal decorative motives and often also in backgrounds. A tendency to realism, as a result of western influence, is found in the most recent paintings.

Mr. Quaritch Wales exhibited numerous beautiful examples of the style of Siamese painting which he described.

The hearty congratulations of the Society are passed to Professor C. G. Seligman upon the presentation to him by the Bengal Asiatic Society of the Nelson Annandale Gold Medal for contributions to the study of Anthropology in Asia.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Gertrude Bell Memorial School of Archaeology

The subscribers to the Fund for establishing a British School of Archæology in Iraq, as a memorial to Gertrude Bell, who died in Baghdad on 12th July, 1926, have now appointed a Council on which the Universities of Oxford, Cambridge, Edinburgh, Durham, London, the British Museum, the British Academy, Royal Geographical Society, Royal Asiatic Society, Society of Antiquaries, and other Societies are represented. The President is Sir Percy Cox (late High Commissioner for Iraq), the Chairman of the Executive Committee is Sir Edgar Bonham Carter, Mr. E. H. Keeling is Hon. Secretary, and Brigadier-General Sir Osborne Mance Hon. Treasurer. The funds raised up to the present total nearly £9,000. In addition, the income from sums of £6,000 and £4,000 bequeathed by Gertrude Bell and by her father, Sir Hugh Bell, to the British Museum on trust will, it is hoped, be payable to the School. The disposal of the income is under consideration. The office of the School is temporarily at 20 Wilton Street, S.W. 1.

Notice

Owing to the summer holidays it would be greatly appreciated if correspondence is reduced to a minimum during the months of August and September.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PRINCIPAL CONTENTS OF ORIENTAL JOURNALS

Journal of the American Oriental Society. Vol. lii, No. 1, March, 1932.

Sturtevant, E. H. The Development of the Stops in Hittite.
Coomaraswamy, A. K. Visnudharmottara, chapter xli.
Ware, J. R. Notes on the History of the Wei Shu.
Schanzlin, G. L. On the Structure of Munda Words.

The Journal of the Anthropological Society of Bombay. Vol. xiv, No. 7, 1931.

Mitra, S. C. On the Cults of the Maritime Deities in Lower Bengal.
Dixit, S. C. An account of Widow Immolation in Gujerat in A.D. 1741.
Modi, Sir J. J. The Recently Discovered Ash-Mounds in the Raichur District.
—— The Hindu Custom of Setting up a Kalasa (Water-Pot) in the Name of a Deceased and the Parsee Custom of Setting up a Kalasyo. A Few Thoughts suggested by the Custom.

Journal and Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Vol. xxvi, No. 1, 1930.

Bogdanov, L. Stray Notes on Kābulī Persian.
Tucci, G. Animadversiones Indicæ.
Gurner, C. W. The Psychological Simile in Aśvaghoṣa.

Government of Assam, Department of Historical and Antiquarian Studies. Bulletin No. 1, 1932.

Part I. Report on the Work of the Department.
Part II. Handlist of Manuscripts.
Part III. Handlist of Transcripts.

Journal of the Bihar and Orissa Research Society. Vol. xviii, Part i, March, 1932.

Banerji-Sastri, Dr. A. Vedic Opaśa and Kaparda.
Jayaswal, K. P. Chandra-Gupta II (Vikramāditya) and his Predecessor.
Roy, S. C. Report of Anthropological Work in 1930–31: Chōṭā-Nāgpur, the Chūṭiyās and the Bhūiyās.
Sarkar, Sir J. A Correct Chronology of the Delhi History, 1739–54.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The British Museum Quarterly. Vol. vi, No. 4, 1932.

L. D. B. "The Treasure of Rubies" and other Arabic Manuscripts.

L. G. A Volume of a Manuscript Chinese Encyclopædia.

The Journal of the Burma Research Society. Vol. xxii, Part i, April, 1932.

Pearn, B. R. Three Shan Legends.

Kin, U. T. Transliteration of foreign names and words into Burmese.

The Calcutta Review. Vol. xlii, No. 2. February, 1932.

Dasgupta, T. C. Religious Cults and Literature of Mediæval Bengal.

Epigraphia Indica. Vol. xx, Part iii, July, 1929.

Dikshit, K. N. Paharpur Copper-plate grant of the Gupta year 159.

Bhandarkar, Prof. D. R. Appendix. A List of the Inscriptions of Northern India written in Brahmi and its derivative scripts from about A.C. 300.

Vol. xx, Part iv, October, 1929.

Bhandarkar, Prof. D. R. Appendix. A list of the Inscriptions of Northern India written in Brahmi and its derivative scripts from about A.C. 300.

Vol. xx, Part v, Jan., 1930.

Jayaswal, K. P., and Banerji, R. D. Hathigumpha Inscription of Kharavela.

Halder, R. R. Samoli Inscription of the time of Siladitya (Vikrama-Samvat) 703.

The Indian Antiquary. Vol. lxi, Part DCCLXI, February, 1932.

Moreland, W. H. Notes on Indian Maunds.

Temple, the late Sir R. C. Remarks on the Nicobar Islanders and their Country.

Vol. lxi. Part DCCLXII, March, 1932.

Bhandarkar, Prof. D. R. Indian Studies. No. 3, The Nāgar Brāhmans and the Bengal Kāyasthas.

Temple, the late Sir R. C. Remarks on the Nicobar Islanders and their Country.

Vol. lxi, Part DCCLXIII, April, 1932.

Bhandarkar, Prof. D. R. Indian Studies, No. 3, The Nāgar Brāhmans and the Bengal Kāyasthas.

Raghavan, M. D. A Ballad of Kerala.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Indian Historical Quarterly. Vol. vii, No. 4, Dec., 1931.

Tucci, Prof. G. The Sea and Land Travels of a Buddhist Sādhu in the Sixteenth Century.
Gupta, M. D. Early Viṣṇuism and Nārāyaṇīya Worship.
Sarkar, Prof. A. K. The Coins and Weights in Ancient India.
Gupta, Prof. K. M. On Some Castes and Caste-Origins in Sylhet.

Journal of Indian History. Vol. x, Part iii, Serial No. 30, Dec., 1931.

Moreland, W. H. Pieter Van Den Broeke at Surat (1620–9).
Srinivasachari, C. S. The Madras Council and its Relations with the Golconda Administration under Madanna and Akanna (1672–86).

The Jewish Quarterly Review. Vol. xxii, No. 4, April, 1932.

Ginzberg, E. Studies in the Economics of the Bible.
Albright, Prof. W. F. Recent works on the Topography and Archæology of Jerusalem.

Journal of the Malayan Branch of the R.A.S. Vol. x, Part i, Jan., 1932.

Winstedt, R. O. The Prehistory of Malaya.
—— Muslim Tombstones in Raffles Museum.
—— Mother-right among Khasis and Malayas.
Mills, J. V. Three of Eredia's Illustrations.
Winstedt, R. O. The Temenggongs of Muar.
Wilkinson, R. J. Some Malay Studies.

The Palestine Exploration Fund. 64th Year, April, 1932.

Crowfoot, J. W. The Expedition to Samaria-Sebustiya.
Luke, H. C. The " Great Burnings " of Meiron.

Journal of the Palestine Oriental Society. Vol. xii, Nos. 1–2; 1932.

Abel, Rev. Père F.-M. Tell Hamad dans le Haurân.
Hertzberg, H. W. Der heilige Fels und das Alte Testament.
Stephan, St. H. Palestinian Nursery Rhymes and Songs.

Vol. xii, No. 3, 1932.

Stekelis, M. Prähistorische Funde am Rās Iskander.

Journal of the Royal Society of Arts. Vol. lxxx, No. 4,148, May, 1932.

Burn, Sir R. Indian Section. " Recent Rent and Revenue Policy in the United Provinces."

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Journal of the Society of Oriental Research. Vol. xv, Numbers 3–4, July–Nov., 1931.

Fossey, C. Livres, journaux et grands livres dans la comptabilité de la troisième dynastie d'Ur.
Thompson, R. C. Assyrian Prescriptions for Ulcers or similar Affections.

Vol. xvi, Nos. 1–2, Jan.–April, 1932.

Rosmarin, T. W. Aribi und Arabien in den Babylonisch-Assyrischen Quellen.
Dombart, Th. Die Sonnenstrahlen auf den altbabylonischen Šamaš-Darstellungen.
Bloch, J. Is the Egyptian Sun-God RE mentioned in the Bible ?

University of Liverpool. Annals of Archæology and Anthropology. Vol. xix, Nos. 1–2, March, 1932.

Garstang, J. Jericho : City and Necropolis. I : Late Stone Age. II : Early Bronze Age. III : Middle Bronze Age.

Bulletin of the School of Oriental Studies. Vol. vi, Part iv, 1932.

Giles, L. A Chinese Geographical Text of the Ninth Century.
Keith, A. B. Mahāvīra and the Buddha.
Stcherbatsky, T. The Doctrine of the Buddha.
Bailey, T. G. Early Hindi and Urdu Poetry, No. IV.
Bailey, H. W. Iranian Studies.
Wales, H. G. Q. Naḥhānaḥ Ṯittha Maṅgala, The River-bathing Ceremony in Siam.

Archiv Orientalni. Vol. iv, No. 1, April, 1932.

Wesselski, A. Alterssinnbilder und Alterswettstreit.
Friedrich, J. Zum urartäischen Lexikon.
Hrozný, B. Assyriens et Hittites en Asie Mineure vers 2000 av. J.-C.
—— Une inscription de Ras-Šamra en langue churrite.

Syria. Tome xii, Quatrième Fascicule, 1931.

Lorey, M. Eustache de. Les Mosaïques de la Mosquée des Omayyades à Damas. (Pl. lxiii–lxxiv.)
Virolleaud, M. Charles. Note complémentaire sur le poème de Ras-Shamra.
Lamm, M. Carl Johan. Les Verres trouvés à Suse. (Pl. lxxv–lxxx.)

Journal Asiatique. Tome ccxix, No. 1, July–Sept. 1931.

Nyberg, H. S. Questions de cosmogonie et de cosmologie mazdéennes (contd.).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Tome ccxix, No. 2, Oct.-Dec., 1931.

Nyberg, H. S. Questions de cosmogonie et de cosmologie mazdéennes (contd.).

Wiener Zeitschrift für die Kunde des Morgenlandes. XXXVIII. Band, 1. und 2. Heft, 1931.

Brandenstein, W. Die lydische Sprache II.
Krauss, S. Ein Exodus vor dem biblischen Exodus.
Hertel, J. Awestisch t̰b-, t̰k-, -t̰k-.
Dmitriev, N. K. Tatarisch-mischärische Studien.

Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft. Neue Folge, Band 10, Heft 4. (Band 85.) 1931.

Calice, F. G. Über Semitisch-ägyptische Sprachvergleichung.
Haenisch, E. Die Rachepflicht, ein Widerstreit zwischen konfuzianischer Ethik und chinesischem Staatsgefühl.
Strzygowski, J. Die Bildende Kunst im Rahmen der Geschichte Asiens.

Mitteilungen der Deutschen Gesellschaft für Natur- und Völkerkunde Ostasiens. Band xxii, Teil E. 1931.

Hinder, A. M. Japanische Bausitten.

Tijdschrift voor Indische Taal-, Land- en Volkenkunde. Deel lxxi, Aflevering 3 en 4, 1931.

Hidding, Dr. K. A. H. De beteekenis van de Kekajon.
Bosch, Dr. F. D. K., en Le Roux, C. C. F. M. Wat te Parijs verloren ging.
Goris, Dr. Bali als arbeidsveld voor wetenschappelijk werk.

Deel lxxii, Aflevering 1, 1932.

Kruyt, Dr. A. C. Banggaische Studiën.
Stutterheim, Dr. W. F. Twee oudjavaansche gouden sierplaten uit het Koloniaal Instituut.

Bijdragen Tot de Taal-, Land- en Volkenkunde van Nederlandsch-Indië. Deel 89, Eerste Aflevering, 1932.

Friedericy, H. J. Ponre. Bijdrage tot de kennis van adat en adatrecht in Zuid-Celebes.
Stutterheim, Dr. W. F. Oudheidkundige aanteekeningen.
Krom, Dr. N. J. De eerste Javaansche Hindoe-munt.
Schnitger, F. M. Het portretbeeld van Anūṣanātha.
Shastri, C. The identification of the first sixteen reliefs on the second main-wall of Barabudur.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Boletin do Instituto Vasco da Gama. No. 11, 1932.

Quadros, J. Subsídio para a História do Cristianismo na China. (Unpublished documents relating to the martyrdom of Christians in Tonkin.)

Pissurlencar, P. Portugueses e Maratas, IV. Como se perdeu Baçaim (The loss of Baçaim) (contd.).

No. 12, 1932.

Pissurlencar, P. Portugueses e Maratas, IV. Como se perdeu Baçaim (The loss of Baçaim).

Studi e Materiale di Storia delle Religioni. Vol. vii (New Series, Vol. iv), Fascicolo 3° e 4°, 1931.

Furlani, G. Le greggi del cielo babilonesi in un passo di Nicomaco di Gerasa.

Rivista degli Studi Orientali. Vol. xiii, Fasc. ii, 1932.

Furlani, G. Sui Yezidi.

Pinto, O. al-Fatḥ b. Ḫāqān, favorito di al-Mutawakkil.

Transactions and Proceedings of the Japan Society. Second Series, Vol. viii, Dec., 1931.

Holtom, D. C. Some Notes on Japanese Tree Worship.

Anesaki, M. Writings on Martyrdom in Kirishitan Literature.

Kato, G. The Naoe Matsuri.

T'Oung Pao. Vol. xxviii, Nos. 3–5, 1931.

Bien-Ming, C. Tone behaviour in Hagu.

Pelliot, P. Brèves remarques sur l'article de M. Chiu Bien-ming.

Waley, A. Notes on the history of Chinese popular literature.

Erkes, E. Spuren chinesischer Weltschöpfungsmythen.

The Geographical Journal. Vol. lxxix, No. 4, April, 1932.

Dainelli, Prof. G. A Journey to the Glaciers of the Eastern Karakoram.

Vol. lxxix, No. 5, May, 1932.

Schomberg, Lieut.-Col. R. C. F. A Fourth Journey in the Tien Shan.

Journal of Urusvati. Vol. i, No. 1, 1931.

Roerich, Dr. G. de. Problems of Tibetan Archæology.

Vol. ii, 1932.

Roerich, G. de. The Ceremony of Breaking the Stone.

Šramek, E. Panjabi Phonetics.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Zeitschrift für Semitistik und verwandte Gebiete. Band 8, Heft 3. 1932.

Glaser, O. Die ältesten Psalmenmelodien.
Baumstark, A. Eine altarabische Evangelienübersetzung aus dem Christlich-Palästinensischen.

Archiv für Orientforschung. Band 7, Heft 5/6. 1932.

Schwenzner, W. Das Nationalheiligtum des assyrischen Reiches. Die Baugeschichte des Aššur-Tempels Ḫursag-kurkurra (mit 1 Plan).
Dombart, T. Zur Frage der Böschung am Babel-Turm (mit 22 Abbildungen).

The Tôyô Gakuhô Reports of the Oriental Society. Vol. xix, No. 4, March, 1932.

Iwai, H. Tung-chen, Tung-hsia, or Ta-chên? A Study of the Name of the Country founded by Pu-hsien Wan-nu in the Liao-tung District.
Tsuda, S. On the Confucian Theory of Li and Yo.

Ostasiatische Zeitschrift. Neue Folge, 8. Jahrg. 1–2 Heft, 1932.

Eberhard, W. Bericht über die Ausgrabungen bei An-yan.
d'Ardenne de Tizac, H. Sur l'hypothèse d'une poterie des Ts'in.
Bachhofer, L. Frühindische Historienreliefs.

Giornale della Società Asiatica Italiana. Nuova Serie, Vol. ii, Fasc. ii, 1932.

Vallauri, M. Il poeta Ghanaçyāma e il suo "Damaruka".
Belloni-Filippi, F. La leggenda mahābhāratiana di Śakuntalā nell'edizione critica di Poona.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PRESENTATIONS AND ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY

Book and MSS. given by Mr. R. S. Greenshields.

(1) Schich Saadī. Persianischer Rosenthal. *Schlesswig*, 1660.

Persian MSS.

(2) Sa'dī. Gulistān and Bustān, d. A.H. 786.
(3) Sa'dī. Gulistān, d. A.H. 1269.
(4) Sa'dī. Kulliyāt, d. A.H. 886.
(5) Niẓāmī. Khamsa, d. A.H. 927.
(6) Niẓāmī. (1) Makhzan al Asrār, d. A.H. 882. (2) Lailī wa Majnūn.
(7) Niẓāmī. (1) Sharafnāma and Iḳbālnāma-i Sikandarī, d. A.H. 932.
(8) Niẓāmī. Selections, d. A.H. 973.
(9) Hāfiz. Dīwān with Gulandām's preface, d. A.H. 979.
(10) Jāmī. Dīwān, d. A.H. 870.
(11) Jāmī. Dīwān, Sixteenth Century.
(12) Mihr u Mushtarī, d. A.H. 980.
(13) Shāhī. Dīwān, Sixteenth Century.
(14) Kamāl Isfahānīṣ. Dīwān.
(15) Maghribī. Dīwān.

Arabic

(16) Al Burda, d. A.H. 1081.

'Ābid 'Alī Khān, Memoirs of Gaur and Pandua . . . edit. . . . by H. E. Stapleton. 10 × 7. *Calcutta*, 1931.

From the Editor.

Archæological Department, H.E.H. The Nizam's Dominions. Annual Report, 1928–29. Hyderabad Archæol. Series, 10.

The Gavimaṭh and Pālkīguṇḍu Inscriptions of Aśoka, edit. by R. L. Turner. 13 × 10½. *Calcutta*, 1931, 1932.

From the Director of Archæology.

—— Survey, India, Annual Report, 1927–8, edit. by H. Hargreaves.

Memoirs, No. 23, The Haihayas of Tripuri and their Monuments, by. R. D. Banerji.

No. 24, Rock-paintings and other Antiquities of Prehistoric and Later Times, by Manoranjan Ghosh. 14 × 10½. *Calcutta*, 1931–2.

From the Government of India.

'Ārifī, The Ball and the Polo Stick . . . A transl. of Gūī u Chaugān or Hālnāma . . . with miniatures in colour, by R. S. Greenshields. 9 × 6. *London*, 1932. *From Messrs. Luzac.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Asiatick Researches; Transactions of the Society instituted in Bengal for inquiring into the History . . . of Asia. Vol. I. Printed . . . from the Calcutta edition. $9\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$. *London*, 1801. *Given by Sir Robert Perks, Bt.*

Banerji, Rakhal Das, History of Orissa. . . . Plates and map. 2 vols. 11 × 7. *Calcutta*, 1930–1.
From Messrs. R. Chatterjee.

Bibliotheca Islamica, herausg. von H. Ritter. Die dogmatischen Lehren der Anhänger des Islam von Abu al-Ḥasan Ash'arī. Teil 1, 2. Die Chronik des Ibn Ijâs in Gemeinschaft mit M. Sobernheim, herausg. von P. Kahle und Muh. Mustafa. 4ter Teil A. H. 906–21. . . . Bd. 5, D. $10\frac{1}{2} \times 7\frac{1}{2}$. *Istanbul*, 1929, 1931. *From Deut. Morgenländische Gesells.*

Bolus, E. J., The Influence of Islam. . . . 9 × 6. *London*, 1932.
From Messrs. Lincoln Williams.

British Museum. The Babylonian Legends of the Creation. . . . As told by Assyrian Tablets from Nineveh. Illustrations. Pamphlet. $10 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$.

—— —— Photographs of Casts of Persian Sculptures of the Achæmenid Period mostly from Persepolis. Plates. $14 \times 10\frac{1}{2}$.

—— —— Thompson, R. Campbell, The Prisms of Esarhaddon . . . found at Nineveh, 1927–8. $13\frac{1}{2} \times 9$. *London*, 1931–2.
From the Trustees.

Buchanan (Francis) Journal . . . kept during the Survey of . . . Bhagalpur in 1810–11. Edit. . . . by C. E. A. W. Oldham. 10 × 7. *Patna*, 1930. *From the High Commissioner.*

Ceylon. Selections from the Dutch Records. . . . No. 1, Memoir of Joan Maetsuyker, 1650, transl. by E. Reimers. The Expedition to Uva . . . 1630. . . . Together with An Account of the Siege laid to Colombo by the King of Kandy . . . by A. Dias da Lomba. Transl. . . . by S. G. Perera. . . . $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6$. *Colombo*, 1927, 1930. *Bought.*

Damrong, H.R.H. Prince, On the Ancient Government of Siam. Siamese. $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$. 2471, B., 1928.
From H.R.H. Prince Damrong.

Davies, C. Collin, The Problem of the North-West Frontier, 1890–1908. . . . 9 × 6. *Cambridge*, 1932.
From Cambridge University Press.

De Filippi, Filippo, The Italian Expedition to the Himalaya . . . and Eastern Turkestan (1913–14) . . . with chapters by G. Dainelli and J. A. Spranger . . . [transl. by H. T. Lowe-Porter . . .]. 4 maps, plates. 10 × $8\frac{1}{2}$. *London*, 1932.
From Messrs. Edward Arnold.

Deuts. Gesells. für Natur- und Völkerkunde Ostasiens, Mitteil. 1. Bohner, Alfred, Wallfahrt zu Zweien . . . Die . . . heiligen

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Stätten von Shikoku (Supplement 12). 2. Hinder, Max, Japanische Bausitten (Bd. 32). $10\frac{1}{2} \times 7$, $9 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$. *Tokyo*, 1931. *From Verlag Asia Major.*

Egypt. Almanac for the year 1931, 1932. 2 vols. $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$. *Cairo*, 1931–2. *From Dr. Hassan Hawar.*

Faizī, Āsaf A. A., An Introduction to the Study of Mahomedan Law. . . . Pamphlet. $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6$. *London*, 1931. *From Oxford University Press.*

Fouchet, Maurice, Notes sur l'Afghanistan. . . . Préface de J. Hackin. $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$. *Paris*, 1931. *From Messrs. Maisonneuve Frères.*

Gaekwad's Oriental Ser., General editor: B. Bhattacharyya.
No. 51. Triṣaṣṭiśalākāpuruṣacaritra, vol. i. Transl. by H. M. Johnson.
No. 52. Daṇḍaviveka of Vardhamāna, edit. by Kamala Kṛṣṇa Smṛtitīrtha.
No. 53. Guhyasamāja Tantra, edit. by B. Bhattacharyya.
No. 54. Jayākhyasaṁhitā, edit. by Embar Krishnamacharya.
No. 55. Kāvyālaṅkārasārasaṅgraha of Udbhaṭa, edit. by K. S. Ramaswami Sastri Siromani.
No. 56. Pārānanda Sūtra, edit. by Trivikrama Tīrtha.
No. 57. Aḥsanu't-tawārīkh of Ḥasan-i-Rūmlū, vol. i. Persian text, edit. by C. N. Seddon. $10 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$. *Baroda*, 1931. *From H.H. the Maharaja Gaekwad.*

Gangopadhyay, Radharaman, Some Materials for the Study of Agriculture . . . in Ancient India. $9 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$. *Serampore*, 1932. *From the Author.*

Ghurye, G. S., Caste and Race in India (The History of Civilization, edit. by C. K. Ogden). $10 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$. *London*, 1932. *From Messrs. Kegan Paul and Co.*

Granet (Marcel) Festivals and Songs of Ancient China. Transl. . . . by E. D. Edwards. (The Broadway Or. Library, edit. by C. Egerton.) 9×6. *London*, 1932. *From Messrs. Routledge.*

Gregory, S. M., Side-lights on Early Armenia. Pamphlet. 9×6. *London*, 1932. *From Messrs. Luzac.*

Hackin, J., and others, Asiatic Mythology. . . . Introduction by P. L. Couchoud. Plates. [Transl. by F. M. Atkinson.] $13 \times 10\frac{1}{2}$. *London*, 1932. *From Messrs. Harrap.*

Hedin (Sven) Jehol, Die Kaiserstadt . . . Abbildungen. . . . $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$. *Leipzig*, 1932. *From Herr F. A. Brockhaus.*

Hertz, Gerta, Das britische Erziehungswesen in Indien. 10×7. *Berlin*, 1932. *From Weidmannsche Buchhandlung.*

Hevesy (Wilhelm von). Finnisch-Ugrisches aus Indien. . . . $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$. *Wien*, 1932. *From the Author.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Homburger (L.). La morphologie nubienne et l'égyptienne. (Journal Asiatique, 1931.) $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6$. *Paris.* *From the Author.*

Ibn Baṭūṭah, Ibn Batūtā-ki Bhāratayātrā. Transl. into Hindi by Madana-Gopāla. $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5$. *Benares*, 1932. *From the Translator.*

Ikbal Ali Shah, Mohamed: the Prophet. $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$. *London* [1932]. *From Messrs. Wright & Brown.*

Inscriptions du Cambodge . . . par L. Finot. T. 5, planches 202–43. $13\frac{1}{2} \times 10$. *Paris*, 1931. *From M. Geuthner.*

John Rylands Library, Catalogue of Sumerian Tablets, by T. Fish. $10\frac{1}{2} \times 7$. *Manchester*, 1932. *From the Librarian.*

Khaja Khan, Khan Sahib, The Philosophy of Islam. 2nd ed. 9×6. *Madras*, n.d. *From the Author.*

Krishnalal Mohanlal Jhaveri, Imperial Farmans (A.D. 1577–1805) granted to the ancestors of . . . The Tikayat Maharaj, transl. into English, Hindi, and Gujarati . . . $9\frac{1}{2} \times 11\frac{1}{2}$. *Bombay*, n.d. *From the Translator.*

Laufer (Berthold). The Domestication of the Cormorant in China and Japan. (Field Museum of Natural History. Anthropological Ser., vol. xviii. . . .) 10×7. *Chicago*, 1931. *Exchange.*

Lehtisalo, T., Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Renntierzucht bei den Juraksamojeden. (Inst. for Sammel. Kulturforskning, Ser. B. 16.) 10×8. *Oslo*, 1932. *From the Author.*

Maclagan, Sir Edward, The Jesuits and the Great Mogul. Plates. 9×6. *London*, 1932. *From Messrs. Burns Oates.*

Macnaughton, Duncan, A Scheme of Egyptian Chronology . . . including . . . Cretan. . . . 10×7. *London*, 1932. *From Messrs. Luzac.*

Mahā-bhārata. Akṣara. A . . . chapter in the History of Indian Philosophy . . . by P. M. Modi. . . . 10×7. *Baroda*, 1932. *From Professor Modi.*

—— The Bhagavadgītā, a study by Vishwas G. Bhat. $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$. *Poona*, 1932. *From Āryasaṁskṛti Press.*

Man, E. H., On the Aboriginal Inhabitants of the Andaman Islands . . . Reprint with portrait of the author. $9 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$. *London*, 1932. *Given by Miss A. F. Man.*

Maṇḍana Miśra, The Sphoṭasiddhi . . . with the Gopālikā of Ṛṣiputra Parameśvara, edit. by S. K. Rāmanātha Śastrī. . . . (Madras University Sanskrit Ser., 6.) 10×7. *Madras*, 1931. *From the University of Madras.*

Mission Pelliot en Asie Centrale. Tome IV. Chakravarti, N. P., L'Udānavarga, Sanskrit. Texte. Tome I. $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$. *Paris*, 1930. *From M. P. Geuthner.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

LIST OF THE MEMBERS

OF THE

ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY

OF

GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

FOUNDED MARCH, 1823

JULY, 1932

---

74 GROSVENOR STREET
LONDON, W. 1

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY

Patron

HIS MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY THE KING.

Vice-Patrons

HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE PRINCE OF WALES.
FIELD-MARSHAL HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE DUKE OF CONNAUGHT.

THE VICEROY OF INDIA.
THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR INDIA.

Honorary Vice-Presidents

1925 THE RIGHT HON. LORD CHALMERS, P.C., G.C.B., F.B.A.
1925 SIR GEORGE A. GRIERSON, O.M., K.C.I.E., PH.D., D.LITT.
1919 REV. A. H. SAYCE, D.LITT., LL.D., D.D.

COUNCIL OF MANAGEMENT FOR 1932-33

President

1931 SIR E. D. MACLAGAN, K.C.S.I., K.C.I.E., M.A.

Director

1931 PROFESSOR D. S. MARGOLIOUTH, M.A., F.B.A., D.LITT.

Vice-Presidents

1929 C. OTTO BLAGDEN, ESQ., M.A., HON. D. LITT.
1929 M. GASTER, PH.D.
1930 SIR E. DENISON ROSS, KT., C.I.E., PH.D.
1931 PROFESSOR F. W. THOMAS, M.A., PH.D., F.B.A., C.I.E.

Honorary Officers

1929 SIR J. H. STEWART LOCKHART, K.C.M.G., LL.D. (*Hon Secretary*).
1929 E. S. M. PEROWNE, ESQ., F.S.A. (*Hon. Treasurer*).
1929 A. G. ELLIS, ESQ., M.A. (*Hon. Librarian*).

Ordinary Members of Council

1932 H. W. BAILEY, ESQ., B.A.
1930 L. D. BARNETT, ESQ., M.A., LITT.D.
1932 A. M. BLACKMAN, ESQ., M.A., D.LITT.
1931 SIR RICHARD BURN, KT., C.S.I.
1930 G. L. M. CLAUSON, ESQ., O.B.E., F.S.A.
1932 H. DODWELL, ESQ., M.A.
1929 SIR WILLIAM FOSTER, KT., C.I.E.
1929 L. C. HOPKINS, ESQ., I.S.O.
1932 SIR R. F. JOHNSTON, K.C.M.G., C.B.E.
1929 PROFESSOR S. H. LANGDON, M.A., B.D., PH.D., F.B.A.
1931 REUBEN LEVY, ESQ., M.A.
1929 C. E. A. W. OLDHAM, ESQ., C.S.I.
1930 C. N. SEDDON, ESQ., M.A.
1931 SIDNEY SMITH, ESQ., M.A.
1930 PROFESSOR R. L. TURNER, M.A., LITT.D., M.C.
1931 W. P. YETTS, ESQ., O.B.E., M.R.C.S.

Secretary and Librarian

1930 COL. D. M. F. HOYSTED, C.B.E., D.S.O.

Asst. Secretary

1925 MRS. M. DAVIS.

Asst. Librarian

1919 MISS F. H. LATIMER.

Honorary Solicitor

ALEXANDER HAYMAN WILSON, ESQ.,
Westminster Chambers, 5 Victoria Street, S.W.1.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

COMMITTEES

Entente

PROF. S. LANGDON.
SIR J. STEWART LOCKHART.
PROF. R. A. NICHOLSON.

Finance

THE PRESIDENT.
THE DIRECTOR.
THE HON. OFFICERS.

Library

DR. L. D. BARNETT.
DR. C. O. BLAGDEN.
MR. G. L. M. CLAUSON.
SIR W. FOSTER.
DR. M. GASTER.
MR. C. E. A. W. OLDHAM.
MR. W. P. YETTS.

Publications

SIR EDWARD GAIT.
MR. L. C. HOPKINS.
PROF. D. S. MARGOLIOUTH.
SIR E. DENISON ROSS.
PROF. F. W. THOMAS.

University Prize Committee

SIR R. BURN
SIR W. FOSTER.
SIR E. DENISON ROSS.

Honorary Auditors, 1932-33

SIR EDWARD GAIT (for the Society).
MR. L. C. HOPKINS (for the Council).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Members

RESIDENT AND NON-RESIDENT

N.B.—The marks prefixed to the names signify—
* Non-resident Members.
† Members who have compounded for their subscriptions.
‡ Library Members.
§ Members who have served on the Council.

1902 His Most Excellent Majesty the King, K.G.
1921 His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales, K.G.
1882 Field-Marshal His Royal Highness the Duke of Connaught, K.G.

1925 *†Abidi, Saiyyid M. A. H. H., M.A., L.T., *King Edward College, Amrasti, Berar, India.*
1923 *Acharya, Girjashankar V., B.A., *Curator, Arch. Section, Prince of Wales Museum, Fort, Bombay, India.*
1930 *Acharya, Paramananda, B.Sc., Arch. Scholar., *Mayurbhanj State, P.O. Baripada, Orissa, India.*
1926 *el Adaros, Dr. Abd-el-Rahman, Effendi, *President Society of Transcendent Science, P.O. Box 47, Chicago, Ill., U.S.A.*
1919 *Adil, Maulvi Md. Akhtar, M.A., LL.B., *Advocate High Court, Govt. Pleader, 38 Civil Lines, Agra, U.P., India.*
F.E.M. 1932 Afghan Minister, H.E. The, *The Afghan Legation, 31 Prince's Gate, S.W. 7.*
10 1912 *Afzal, Nawabzada Bahadur Khwaja Muhammad, *The Palace, 1 Govinda Das Road, Armanitola, Dacca, E.B. & A., India.*
1918 *†Ahmad, Maulvi K., *Shams ul-Ulama, M.A., c/o Lloyd's Bank, Ltd., P. Box, No. 233, Calcutta, India.*
1921 *Ahmad, Nayer Laiq, M.A., B.Litt., *Prof. of History, Ismail College, Andheri, Bombay, India.*
1930 *Ahmad, Pir Nazir, B.A., *Supt. Minister-in-Waiting's Office, Bahawalpur State, India.*
1922 *Ahmad Shah, Rev., *Dehra Dun, U.P., India.*
1922 *Ahmed, Tauhiduddin, M.A., *Deputy Magistrate and Collector, Krishnagar, Nadia, Bengal, India.*
1912 *Ainscough, Sir T. M., Kt., C.B.E., *P. Box, No. 683, Fairlie House, Fairlie Place, Calcutta, India.*
1903 *Aiyangar, Prof. S., Krishnaswami, *"Sripadam," 143 Brodie's Road, Mylapore, Madras, India.*
1912 *Aiyer, Kandadai V. Subramanya, B.A., *Asst. Supt. for Epigraphy, Ootacamund, Madras, India.*
1917 *†Aiyer, M. S. Ramaswami, B.A., *Tirusalem, 96 Lloyd Rd., Royapetta, Madras, India.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

1928 *Aiyar, S. Srinivasa, B.A., *New Agraharam, Vellore, India.*
1926 *Aiyer, Rao Sahib V. S. Narayanasami, *Asst. Account Officer, Ramiengar's Gardens, Vepery, Madras, India.*
1931 *Ajmal, Agha Md., *P.O. Gulabali, Dist. Bahawalnagar, Bahawalpur State, Punjab, India.*
1931 *Albertini, Dott. Alberto, *Via XXIV Maggio,* 14, *Rome, Italy.*
1929 Ali, Khan Sahib Farzand, *The London Mosque,* 63 *Melrose Road, S.W.* 18.
1909 Allan, J., M.A., *British Museum, W.C.* 1.
1930 Allen, W. E. D., M.P., 23 *Buckingham Gate, S.W.*1.
1904 *Alvarez, Justin C. W., *I.S.O., O.B.E., H.B.M. Consul-General (ret.), Union Club, Malta.*
1927 *Anbian, A. J., *Principal, A.C. Institute, Arumuganeri, S. India.*
Hon. 1926 Andersen, Dr. Phil. Prof. Dines, *Strandvej* 3, *Copenhagen, Denmark.*
1921 Anderson, Frederick, *Standen Manor, Hungerford, Berks.*
1922 *Ansari, Md. Moinuddin, B.A., *Bar.-at-Law, Firinghi Mahal, Lucknow, U.P., India.*
1915 *†Antani, Ratilal M., Mahad Raj Sabha, *Udaipur, Mewar, India.*
1930 *Aravamudhu, M. K., *Parrot Villa,* 36 *Nagappa Mudali St., Komalleswaranpet, Mount Rd. P.O., Madras S.C., S. India.*
1921 *†Armbruster, Maj. C. H., M.A., O.B.E., *Marmacén, Puerto de Andraitx, Mallorca, Spain.*
1928 *Ashhar, Munir Agha, B.A., *Govt. Inter. College, Jhansi, U.P., India.*
1926 *Asopa, Pandit Govind Narayan S., B.A., *Vidyabhusan, Vidyanidhi, Editor "Dadhimati", Asst. Supt. of Customs, Marwar State, Motichowk, Jodhpur, India.*
1921 *Ayscough, Mrs. F., D.Litt., 22 *Hauteville, Guernsey, C.I.*
1930 *Azimuddin, *Deputy Inspector of Schools, Fyzabad Div., Fyzabad, India.*

1917 Baddeley, J. F., 9 *Keble Road, Oxford.*
1928 *§Bailey, H. W., B.A., 7 *West Heath Drive, Golders Green, N.W.* 11.
1903 †§Bailey, Rev. T. Grahame, D.Litt., B.D., M.A., *School of Oriental Studies, Finsbury Circus, E.C.* 2.
1927 *Baini Prashad, *Indian Museum, Calcutta, India.*
1929 *Bajpai, Pandit Sri Vishrambhar Nath, B.A., *Private Sec. to the Chief of Raipur, P.O., Haripur (Marwar), India.*
1928 *Bakhle, V. S., *High Court Vakil, Satara City, India.*
1921 *Bamber, Chas. A., 32 *Stanley Avenue, Sefton Park, Bristol.*
1910 *Banerjea, Dr. Rasbihari, M.B., F.S.A. Scot., 21/A *Gopal Banerjea's St., Bhawanipur, Calcutta, India.*
1930 *Banerjee, Bibhu Pada, B.Sc., 47 *Sitalatala Lane, Narkeldanga P.O., Calcutta, India.*
1926 *Banerji, Professor A. C., M.A., *Hon. Secretary, Public Library, Allahabad, U.P., India.*
1931 *Banerji, Sakti Prosad, 20 *Craddock Town, Nagpur, C.P., India.*
1932 Barbour, D. N., Maadi, Egypt.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

1926 *Barhut, Thakur Kishore Singh Ji, *State Historian to H.H.'s Government, Patiala, Punjab, India.*

1904 §Barnett, Lionel D., M.A., Litt.D., *British Museum, W.C.* 1.

1890 *†Baroda, H.H. Sir Sayaji Rao Gaekwar Bahadur, G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E., Maharaja of, *India.*

1928 *Barooah, Raisahib Padmanath Gohain, *Tezpur, Assam, India.*

1921 *Basak, Radhagovinda, M.A., *Dacca University,* 3–4 *Mahajanpur Lane, Dacca, India.*

1930 *Basawanal, S. S., M.A., *Principal, Lakhamagowda Sardesai High School, Dherwar, India.*

1927 *Bashir, Saiyid Muhammad, M.A., *Mozaffarpur, Bihar and Orissa, India.*

1921 *Basu, Hemchandra, M.A., B.L., Vakil High Court, *Palm Villa, Fort Monghyr, Calcutta, India.*

1929 *Basu, Purna Gopal, L.M.P., *Jessore, Bengal, India.*

60 1924 *Basu, Sriyukta Manishi Nath, Saraswati, M.A., B.L., *Keranitola, Midnapore, Bengal, India.*

1931 Bateson, Miss Glynne, 17 *St. George's Court, S.W.* 7.

1913 *†Belvalkar, Shripad K., M.A., Ph.D., *Prof. of Sanskrit, Deccan College, Bilvakunja, Bhamburda, Poona, India.*

1932 *Berman, A. H., *Principal of Aria College,* 10 *Victoria Rd. N., Southsea, Hants.*

1913 *Bernard, Pierre A., *Rossiter House, Clarkstown Country Club, Nyack-on-Hudson, New York, U.S.A.*

1929 *†Beswick, F. H., 96 *Parkstone Avenue, Parkstone, Dorset.*

1892 *Bevan, A. A., M.A., *Lord Almoner's Reader in Arabic, Trinity College, Cambridge.*

1882 *†Bhabha, Rev. Shapurje D., M.D., 8 *Drakefell Road, S.E.* 14.

1929 *Bhagade, Raghunath Madha, B.A., *Ret. Sub. Judge, Craddock Town, Nagpur, C.P., India.*

1925 *Bhandarkar, D. R., 35 *Ballygunge Circular Road, Calcutta, India.*

70 1927 *Bhargava, Pandit Gajadhar Prasad, B.A., LL.B., *Kydganj., Allahabad, India.*

1922 *Bhargava, Pandit Shri Dhar Lal, *Barrister-at-Law, Damodar-Bhawan, Jai Gunj, Aligarh, U.P., India.*

1925 *Bhartiya, N. Kishore, B.A., *Karachikhana, Cawnpore, India.*

1930 *Bhaskaran, Dr. Mathumal Kallaty, *Landang Geddes, Bahau, F.M.S.*

1918 *Bhat, Prof. V. G., B.A., *Karnatak College, Dharwar, India.*

1930 *Bhatnagar, K. N., *Director, Research Dept., Sanatana Dharma College, Lahore, India.*

1909 *Bhattacharya, Babu Bisiswar, *Dep. Magistrate,* 16 *Townshend Rd., Bhawanipore P.O., Calcutta, India.*

1931 *Bhattasali, N. K., M.A., *Curator, Dacca Museum, P.O. Ramna, Dacca, Bengal, India.*

1927 *Bhide, Mahadeva V., I.C.S., *Race Course Road, Lahore, India.*

1926 *Biswas, Babu Kshitindra Nath, *Zemindar, Khulna P.O., Bengal, India.*

80 1921 *Bivar, H. G. S., *c/o Grindlay & Co., 6 Church Lane, Calcutta, India.*

1911 *§Blackman, A. M., M.A., D.Litt., 24 *Bardwell Road, Oxford.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

1921 *Blackman, Miss W. S., 17 *Bardwell Road, Oxford.*
1895 §Blagden, C. Otto, M.A., Hon.D.Litt., Vice-President, *School of Oriental Studies, Finsbury Circus, E.C.* 2.
1909 *Blunt, E. A. H., I.C.S., *c/o Secretariat, Allahabad, U.P., India.*
1924 *†Bodding, Rev. P. O., *Mohulpahari, Santal Parganas, India.*
1928 Bowen, Harold C., 24*a Bryanston Square, W.* 1.
1911 *Boyer, M. l'Abbé A. M., 114 *Rue du Bac, Paris, VII.*
1928 *Boyle, Major C. A., D.S.O., *General Staff, Delhi, India.*
Hon. 1923 Breasted, J. H., Ph.D., *Hon. D.Litt. (Oxon), Prof. of Egyptology, University of Chicago, Ill., U.S.A.*
90 1928 Brown, Mrs. J. Hally, *Craignahullie, Skelmorlie, Ayrshire, Scotland.*
1907 §Brown, R. Grant, I.C.S. (ret.), *c/o T. Cook & Son, Berkeley Street, W.* 1.
1917 *Brown, Thos., *La Roque, Overton Road, Sutton, Surrey.*
1923 *Bruce, Rev. J. P., 23 *Lingfield Avenue, Kingston-on-Thames, Surrey.*
1908 *Büchler, Dr. A., *Jews' College*; 261 *Goldhurst Terrace, N.W.* 6.
1922 *Buckler, Professor F. W., M.A., *The Graduate School of Theology, Oberlin, Ohio, U.S.A.*
1919 Budge, Sir E. A. Wallis, M.A., Litt.D., D.Litt., F.S.A., 48 *Bloomsbury St., W.C.* 1.
1906 *†Burdwan, Hon. Maharajadhiraj Sir Bijay Chand M. Bahadur, Maharaja of, I.O.M., K.C.S.I., K.C.I.E., *The Palace, Burdwan, Bengal, India.*
1926 Burkill, Isaac Henry, *Clova, The Mount, Fetcham Park, Leatherhead, Surrey.*
1919 *Burkitt, Prof. F. C., D.D., *Westroad Corner, Cambridge.*
100 1932 *Burman, Ram Kishandas, *Banker & Landlord, Naya Bans, P.O. Box* 44, *Delhi, India.*
1897 *§Burn, Sir Richard, Kt., C.S.I., 9 *Staverton Road, Oxford.*
1927 *Burnay, Jean, *Legal Adviser*, 3594 *Suriwongse Road, Bangkok, Siam.*
1923 *Burrows, Father E. N. B., S.J., M.A., *Campion Hall, Oxford.*
1923 *Bushnell, G. H., *Chief Librarian, St. Andrews University, Fife, Scotland.*
1922 *Buta Ram, Rai Bahadur S., *Kawatra, Asst. Mil. Sec. to H.H. The Maharaja of Patiala, Punjab, India.*

1927 *Cadell, P. R., C.S.I., C.I.E., I.C.S. (ret.), *Junagadh, Kathiawar, India.*
1915 ‡Cardew, Mrs. Arthur, 4 *North View, Wimbledon Common, S.W.* 19.
1930 *Cardozo, D. A. Jessurun, 27 *Penshurst Road, Ramsgate, Kent.*
1923 *Castle, Rev. T. W., *The Vicaraye, Congleton, Cheshire.*
110 1923 *Chakraborty, Surendra Kishore, M.A., *Prof. of History, A. M. College, Mymensingh, Bengal, India.*
1926 *Chakravarti, Babu Satish Chandra, M.A., *Patna City School, Patna City, B. and O., India.*
1924 *Chakravarty, Nirajan Prasad, M.A., *Office of the Government Epigraphist for India, Octacamund, Nilgiris, S. India.*
1922 §Chalmers, Lord, The Rt. Hon., P.C., G.C.B., F.B.A., Hon. Vice-President, *Stathern, Melton Mowbray, Leicestershire.*
1877 *Chamberlain, Basil Hall, *Hotel Richmond, Geneva, Switzerland.*
1929 *Chand, Hakam, B.A., *Darshani Gate, Patiala, Punjab, India.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

1919 *Chanda, Prof. Rama Prasad, *Rai Bahadur, B.A., P.* 463 *Monoharpukur Rd., P.O. Kalighat, Calcutta, India.*

1928 *Chandra, Harish, B.A., *Income Tax Officer, Jhansi, U.P., India.*

1923 *Chandra, Sri Gopal, B.A., LL.B., *Puisne Judge, High Court of Judicature, Bikaner State, Bikaner, Rajputana, India.*

1928 Chappelow, Eric B. W., 11 *Lee Park, Blackheath, S.E.* 3.

120 1920 *Charpentier, Jarl, Ph.D., *Professor of Sanskrit and Comparative Philology, The University, Upsala; Götgatan* 12, *Upsala, Sweden.*

1914 *†Chathoorbhoojadass, Dewan Bahadur Govindass, 459 *Mint St., George Town, Madras, India.*

1922 *Chatley, Dr. Herbert, *Whangpoo Conservancy Board, P.O. Box* 159, *Shanghai, China.*

1915 Chatterjee, Sir Atul Chandra, K.C.S.I., K.C.I.E., LL.D., *Withdean, Cavendish Road, Weybridge, Surrey.*

1928 *Chatterji, Pandit Jagadish Chandra, *Vidya-Vâridhi, India Academy of America,* 200, *West* 57*th Street, New York, U.S.A.*

**1924 *Chatterjie, S. C., A.M.A.E., *Engineer, Architect, &c.,* 49 *Malanga Lane, Bowbazar, Calcutta, India.*

1926 *Chattopadhyaya, K., M.A., *Lecturer in Sanskrit, The University, Allahabad, India.*

1932 *Chaudhuri, Helish Chandra, *Zamindar, Shepurtown P.O., Mymensingh, Dist. Bengal, India.*

1929 *Chaudhuri, Himanshu Ch., M.A., B.L., 49/1B *Harish Mukherjee Rd., Bhawanipur P.O., Calcutta, India.*

1923 *†Chaudhuri, Sati K. Ray, M.A., *Zemindar, Noapara, Dist. Jessore, India.*

130 1931 *Chemjong, Iman Singha, *Headmaster M.E. School, P.O. Sukhia Pokhri, Darjeeling, Bengal, India.*

1921 *†Chetty, O. A. O. K. Chidambaram, *Banker, Pallatur, S. India.*

F.E.M. 1932 Chinese Minister, H.E. The, *The Chinese Legation,* 49 *Portland Place, W.* 1.

1918 *Chizen-Akanuma, *Shin-shu, Otani-Daigaku, Kuramaguchi, Kyoto, Japan.*

1914 *Cholmeley, N. G., C.S.I., I.C.S. (ret.), *c/o Messrs. Grindlay & Co.,* 54 *Parliament St., London, S.W.* 1.

1921 *Chowdhury, Satis Chandra Chuckerbutty, *Zemindar, Dhalla Satish Lodge, Mymensingh, Bengal, India.*

1919 *Clark, Dr. Walter E., *Prof. of Sanskrit, Harvard University,* 39 *Kirkland Street, Cambridge, Mass., U.S.A.*

1929 *Clarke, Mrs. C. H., 204 *East* 41*st St., N.Y., U.S.A.*

1929 *Clarke, Miss Susan L., *c/o Miss A. A. Antrobus, Cranlegh, Wheatley, Oxford.*

1912 §Clauson, Gerard L. M., O.B.E., F.S.A., 25 *Lansdowne Crescent, W.* 11.

140 1904 *Clementi, Sir C., G.C.M.G., *Government House, Singapore.*

1929 Clements, Miss Edith, L.R.A.M., 5 *Nottingham Terrace, N.W.* 1.

1907 *†Cochin, H.H. Maharaja Sri Sir Rama Varma, G.C.I.E., of, *S. India.*

1910 *†Codrington, Humphrey W., *The Old Palace, Kandy, Ceylon.*

1920 *Coedès, George, Prof., *Directeur de l'École française d'Extrême Orient, Hanoi, Indo-Chine.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

1920 *†Cook, S. A., Litt.D., 26 *Lensfield Road, Cambridge.*
1919 *Cooke, Richard, *The Croft, Detling, Maidstone.*
1906 *†Coomaraswamy, A. K., D.Sc., *Fellow for Research in Indian, Persian, and Muhammadan Art, Museum of Fine Arts, Boston, Mass., U.S.A.*
1888 *Cousens, Henry, 3 *Montacute Gardens, Tunbridge Wells.*
1919 Cousland, Mrs. (Gertrude), *Elm Lodge,* 31 *Kewferry Road, Northwood, Middlesex.*
150 1912 *Creswell, Capt. K. A. C., *Sharia Hasan el-Akbar, Cairo, Egypt.*
1919 *Crum, W. E., 19 *Bathwick Hill, Bath.*
1915 Cumming, Sir John Ghest, K.C.I.E., C.S.I., 52 *West Heath Drive, N.W.* 11.
1931 *Cursetjee, Capt. S., *Sirdar-Girami, Private Sec. to H.H. Maharaja of Jind, Sangrur, Punjab, India.*

1928 Daga, R. D., *Municipal Commissioner, Jalpaiguri, Bengal, India.*
1908 *Daiches, Dr. Samuel, 25 *Cavendish Road, N.W.* 6.
1931 *Dalal, Rustom D., 1 *New Marine Lines, Bombay, India.*
1924 *Dalziel, Walter W., B.A., I.C.S., *c/o The Chief Sec. to Govt., Patna, Bihar, India.*
F.E.M. 1932 Damrong, Rājanubhāb, H.R.H. Prince, *Varadis Palace, Bangkok, Siam.*
1909 *Dandoy, Rev. G., S.J., *St. Xavier's College,* 30 *Park St., Calcutta, India.*
160 1930 *Darbhanga, Maharajadhiraja Kameswara Singha of, *Bihar and Orissa, India.*
1922 *Das, Ajit Nath, 24A *South Road, Entally, Calcutta, India.*
1931 *Das, S. K., *Small Arms School, Pachmarhi, C.P., India.*
1931 *Das, Sukumar, B.Sc., 42A *Akhil Mistry Lane, P.O. Amherst St., Calcutta, India.*
1931 *Das, Prof. Dr. Sukumar Ranjan, M.A., Ph.D., 68B *Raja Dinendra St., Calcutta, India.*
1928 *Dass, L. Arjan, M.A., LL.B., *Mufid-i-'Am Press, Lahore, India.*
1931 *Datta, S. C., L.M.P., *M.O. in charge Sadar Hospital, Jessore, Bengal, India.*
1927 *†Davar, Hans Raj, B.Sc., *Headmaster, Govt. High School, Murree, Punjab, India.*
1931 *Dave, T. N., M.A., B.T., Ph.D., *Deccan College, Poona, India.*
1932 *David, Joell Isa, *Oorgaum, Kolar Gold Field, Madras, India.*
170 1915 *Davies, Rev. Canon A. W., *St. John's College, Agra, U.P., India.*
1924 Davies, Capt. C. C., Ph.D., 70 *Longley Road, Harrow, Mdx.*
1920 *Davis, C. Noel, M.D., *Med. Officer, Municipal Health Dept., Shanghai, China.*
1923 *Dayal, Babu Prayag, *Curator, Provincial Museum, Lucknow, India.*
1921 *De, Sushil Kumar, M.A., D.Litt., *Univ. of Dacca, Ramna, Dacca, India.*
1932 *Demiéville, P., *Professor of Chinese, École des Langues Orientales; 4 rue Mignard, Paris XVIe.*
1931 *Deo, Kumar Bejoy Pratap Singh, *Serai Kella, via Sini, B.N. Rly., B. and O., India.*
1931 *Deo, Kumar Bidyadhar Singh, B.A., B.L., *Fort, Jeypore, Dt. Vizagapatam, India.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

1920 *Deo, Maharajkumar Sri Sudhansu S. Sing, *Sonpur Feudatory State, P.O. Sonpur Raj, via Sambalpur, India.*

1929 *Desai, Jahangir M., M.A., *Desai St., Nausari, B.B. and C.I. Rly., India.*

180 1908 *Desika-Chari, Sir T., *High Court Vakil, Cantonment, Trichinopoly, Madras, S. India.*

1912 *Deva, Prof. Rama, *The Gurukula, Mahavidyala, Kangri, P.O. Shampur, Bijnor, U.P., India.*

1920 *Devonshire, Mrs. R. L., *El-Maadi, Nr. Cairo, Egypt.*

1904 *Dewhurst, Robert Paget, M.A., I.C.S., *Isis Hotel, Oxford.*

1908 †*Dhani Nivat, H.H. Prince, *Minister of Public Instruction, Bangkok, Siam.*

1926 *Dhruva, Prof. A. B., M.A., *Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Benares Hindu University, Benares, India.*

1929 Dickson, D. D., 66 *Portland Road, Holland Park, W.*

1922 *†Dickson, Rev. Percy J., F.R.G.S., F.Z.S., *The Parsonage, Marston Green, Birmingham.*

1926 *†Dikshit, K. N., *Superintendent, Archæological Survey, Indian Museum, Calcutta, India.*

1928 *Dillon, Myles, 2 *North Gt. George's Street, Dublin.*

190 1908 *†Din, Malik Muhammad, *Secretary, State Council, Tonk, Rajputana, India.*

1930 *Dineley, Mark, *The Priory, Berwick St. John, Shaftesbury.*

1923 *Divatia, N. B., B.A., *Lecturer Elphinstone College, Marine Villa, 14th Road, Khar, Bombay, 21, India.*

1926 *Divekar, Sahityacharya Prof. Hari Ramchandra, M.A., D.Litt., *Lashkar, Gwalior, C. India.*

1924 †§Dodwell, H., M.A., *School of Oriental Studies, Finsbury Circus, E.C. 2.*

1894 Hon. 1923 *d'Oldenburg, Serge, Ph.D., *Prof. of Sanskrit, Sec., Academy of Sciences, Leningrad, U.S.S.R.*

1926 *Dossin, Georges, *Professor at Liége University; 24 rue des Écoles, Wandre près Liége, Belgium.*

1926 *Dowara, Jatindra Nath, B.A., *Asst. Superintendent, Lady Jane Dundas Hostel, 71–1 Cornwallis Street, Calcutta, India.*

1920 *§Driver, G. R., M.A., 14 *Charlbury Road, Oxford.*

1923 *Dukes, Sir Paul, 19 *Rue Barbet de Jouy, Paris VII, France.*

200 1917 *Dutt, Prof. Anakul C., *College House, Bareilly, U.P., India.*

1919 *Dutt, Kamala P., M.A., B.L., *Tippera State, Agartala P.O., Tripura, Bengal, India.*

1926 *Dutt, Kiran Chandra, *Hon. Librarian, Bangiya Sahitya Parishat, 1 Lakshmi Dutt Lane, Bagh Bazar P.O., Calcutta, India.*

1917 *Dutt, Lalita Prasad, 181 *Maniktola St., Calcutta, India.*

1926 *Dutt, Nepal Chandra, A.M.I.M.E., *State Engineer, Jaisalmer State, Peace Cottage, Jaisalmer, Rajputana, India.*

1931 *Dyer, Prof. W. E., M.A., *Raffles College, Singapore.*

1930 *†Edmonds, C.J., C B.E., *Asst. Adviser, Ministry of Interior, Baghdad, Iraq.*

1921 Edwards, Mrs. C., 42 *Eton Court, Eton Avenue, N.W. 3.*

1905 *Edwards, E., M.A., *Oriental Books and MSS. Dept., British Museum, W.C. 1.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

1925 EDWARDS, Miss E. D., *School of Oriental Studies, Finsbury Circus, E.C.* 2.

210 F.E.M. 1932 EGYPTIAN MINISTER, H.E. The, *The Egyptian Legation*, 75 *South Audley St., W.* 1.

1921 *ELGOOD, Cyril L., *The Old Brewery House, Wareham, Dorset.*

1931 *ELGOOD, Lt.-Col. P.G., C.M.G., *Villa Beata, Heliopolis, Egypt; Army and Navy Club, Pall Mall, S.W.* 1.

1897 §ELLIS, Alex. George, M.A., HON. LIBRARIAN, 32 *Willow Rd., N.W.* 3.

1919 *ELLIS, Miss M. F., *Little Dean, Glos.*

1930 *ELSBERG, H. A., 40 *East 34th St., New York City, U.S.A.*

1907 *§ENTHOVEN, R. E., C.I.E., I.C.S. (ret.), *Barlavington Manor, Petworth, Sussex.*

HON. 1927 ERMAN, Dr. Adolf, *Geh. Reg.-Rat Prof., Peter-Lenne Str.* 36, *Berlin-Dahlem, Germany.*

1904 ETTINGHAUSEN, Maurice L., *Royal Societies' Club*, 63 *St. James's St., S.W.* 1.

1924 †EUMORFOPOULOS, George, 7 *Chelsea Embankment, S.W.* 3.

220 1919 EVE, Lady, (*Whittoney Block*), *Menton, A.M., France.*

1922 *FAIRWEATHER, Wallace C., 62 *Saint Vincent St., Glasgow.*

1927 *FANE, Capt. A. G. C., M.C., 54 *Albert Road, Ambala Cant., Punjab, India.*

1928 *FARIDI, Professor Abid Hasan, M.A., *St. John's College, Agra, U.P., India.*

1921 *FARMER, Henry George, M.A., Ph.D., 2 *Woodlands Drive, Glasgow, C.* 4.

1930 FAWCETT, Sir Charles, Kt., I.C.S. (ret.), 27 *The Grove, Boltons, S.W.* 10.

1901 *FERGUSSON, J. C., I.C.S., *The Little Green, Richmond, Surrey.*

1926 *FEROZUDDIN KHAN, Miss Khadijah Begam, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., *Professor of History and Oriental Languages, Govt. College for Women, Lahore, India.*

1929 *FEROZ-UD-DIN, Khan Sahib Maulvi, *Municipal Councillor*, 119 *Circular Road, Lahore, Punjab, India.*

1931 *FERRAR, Lt.-Col., M.L., C.S.I., C.I.E., O.B.E., *Cheverall, Ingatestone, Essex.*

230 1927 *FERRARIO, Professor Benigno, *Montevideo Casilla de Correo* 445, *South America.*

1928 *FIELD, Henry, *Field Museum of Natural History, Chicago, U.S.A.*

1926 *FILIPPI, Sir Filippo de, K.C.I.E., *La Capponcina, Settignano, Firenze, Italy.*

1924 *FINLAY, W. W., M.A., I.C.S., *Collector's Bungalow, Meerut, U.P., India.*

1893 HON. 1923 *FINOT, Louis, *Chev. de la Légion d'honneur, Prof. Collège de France; Villa Santaram, Montée Gueyras Ste Catherine, Toulon, Var, France.*

HON. 1930 FISCHER, Geh. Prof. Dr. August, 40 *Grassistr., Leipzig C.I., Germany.*

1928 †*FLEMING, Andrew, 3 *Campbell Road, Parktown W.* 1, *Johannesburg, S. Africa.*

1923 *†FOLLIN, Maynard D., *Lock Box* 118, *Detroit, Michigan, U.S.A.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

1922 *Forrest, Surgeon-Commander J. A., R.N., 41 *Goldington Road, Bedford.*

1909 †§Foster, Sir Wm., Kt., C.I.E., 4 *Reynolds Close, Hampstead Way, N.W.* 11.

240 Hon. 1918 *Foucher, A., 15 *Rue du Maréchal Joffre, Sceaux, Seine, France.*

1916 *Frazer, Sir J. G., O.M., F.R.S., *Albemarle Club*, 37 *Dover St., W.* 1.

1931 *Frazer, Mrs. R. W., *Richmond Hill Hotel, Richmond, Surrey.*

1919 †Freer, Maj. W. J., V.D., F.S.A., *Stonygate, Leicester.*

1931 *Fu, Prof. Shang-Ling, *National Tsing Hua University, Peiping, Peking.*

1926 *Fukushima, N., *c/o S. Nishigori*, 34 *Hikawachō, Akasaka, Tokyo, Japan.*

1912 *§Fulton, A. S., *Oriental Books & MSS. Dept., British Museum, W.C.* 1.

1931 *Furlani, Giuseppe, Ph.D., LL.D., *Professor at the University of Florence; via Alfieri* 10, *Florence, Italy.*

1921 *Furnivall, J. S., *c/o Messrs. Scott & Co., Rangoon, Burma.*

1899 §Gait, Sir Edward A., K.C.S.I., C.I.E., *The Croft, Park Hill, W.* 5.

250 1921 *†Gajendragadkar, A. B., M.A., *Prof. of Sanskrit, Elphinstone College, Bombay, India.*

1926 *Gale, Ko Ko, B.A., *Judge, Sub-divisional Court, Pegu, Burma.*

1931 Gamal El-Din, Amin, *Inspector, Egyptian Education Office*, 39 *Victoria St., S.W.* 1.

1924 *Ganguli, P. Krishna, L.M.S., 12 *Palmer Bazar Rd., Entally P.O., Calcutta, India.*

1919 *Garbett, Colin Campbell, C.I.E., I.C.S., 7 *Phené Street, S.W.* 3.

1890 §Gaster, M., Ph.D., Vice-President, 193 *Maida Vale, W.* 9.

1931 *Gaster, T. H., 193 *Maida Vale, W.* 9.

1922 *Gautama, Thakur L. S., M.A., L.T., *Kavyatirtha Prof. of History, Udai Pratap Kshatriya College, Benares Cantt., India.*

1912 *Geden, Rev. A. S., *Royapettah, Harpenden, Herts.*

1921 *Gehlot, Babu C. Bhuj, D.D.R. (ret. Supt. of Forests), *Gulabsagar, Jodhpur, Rajputana, India.*

260 1919 *Getty, Miss Alice, 75 *Avenue des Champs Elysées, Paris.*

1918 *Ghose, Nagendra Nath., B.A., 29/1 *A, Madan Mitra Lane, Calcutta, India.*

1931 *Ghouse, Dr. M. B., *T. M. Ghouse's Dispensary*, 151 *Broadway, George Town, Madras, India.*

1923 §Gibb, H. A. R., M.A., *Prof. of Arabic, School of Oriental Studies; Drummond Lodge, Albion Road, Sutton, Surrey.*

1921 Gilbertson, Major G. W., 373 *Holmesdale Road, S.E.* 25.

1927 *Giles, F. H., 156 *Rajprarob Road, Bangkok, Siam.*

1919 *§Giles, Lionel, M.A., D.Litt., *Dept. of Oriental Books, British Museum, W.C.* 1.

1912 *†Gipperich, H., *German Consulate, Harbin, China.*

1928 Glyn, The Hon. Mrs. Maurice, 2 *Weymouth Street, Portland Place, W.* 1.

1926 *Goel, Captain Krishan Gopal, *Personal Secretary to H.H. the Raja of Kalsia, Chachrauli, Punjab, India.*

270 1926 *†Gogate, S. V., 4 *Nihalpura, Indore, C. India.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

1926 *Goldsmith, Mrs. S. I., *Alexandra Club*, 12 *Grosvenor Street, W.* 1.
1928 *Gomaa, Mohamed Mahmud, *School of Oriental Studies, Finsbury Circus, E.C.* 2.
1920 *Gopinath, Pandit Sir P., Kt., C.I.E., M.A., *Rai Bahadur, Member of State Council, Jaipur, Rajputana, India.*
1922 *Gourlay, W. R., C.S.I., C.I.E., *Kenbank, Dalry, Galloway, N.B.*
1927 *Govil, Ram Sharan Lal, M.A., *Head Master, Shri Umed School, Jodhpur, Marwar, India.*
1922 *Gowen, Rev. H. H., D.D. (*Univ. of Washington*), 5,005, 22*nd Avenue N.E., Seattle, Washington, U.S.A.*
1910 *Graham, W. A., *Plush Manor, Dorset.*
1926 *Gray, Prof. L. H., *Columbia University*, 21 *Claremont Avenue, New York City, U.S.A.*
1918 Greenshields, Robert S., I.C.S. (ret.), 35 *Clarges St., W.* 1.
280 1893 *Greenup, Rev. Dr. Albert W., D.D., *St. John's Cottage, Heath End, Nr. Basingstoke, Hants.*
1884 §Grierson, Sir George A., O.M., K.C.I.E., Ph.D., D.Litt., LL.D., F.B.A., I.C.S. (ret.), Hon. Vice-President, *Rathfarnham, Camberley, Surrey.*
1919 *Griffith, Prof. F. Ll., *Sandridge, Boar's Hill, Oxford.*
1919 *Gry, M. L., *Recteur à l'Université*, 10 *Rue La Fontaine, Angers, M. et L., France.*
1897 §Guest, A. Rhuvon, 1*a Thornton Hill, Wimbledon, S.W.* 19.
Hon. 1898 Guidi, Prof. Ignazio, 24 *Botteghe Oscure, Roma.*
1921 *Guillaume, Rev. Prof. A., *The Principal's Lodgings, Culham College, Abingdon, Berks.*
1929 *Gupta, Hazari Lall, M.A., B.L., *Vakil, P.O. Daudnagar, Gaya District, B. and O., India.*
1928 *Gupta, K. Ramachandra, 13 *Coats Road, Theagaraja Nagar, Teynampet Post, Madras, India.*
1926 *Gupte, Y. R., B.A., *Inspector of Registration, II Division, Dhulia, or on tour, Bombay Presidency, India.*
290 1894 *Gurdon, Lt.-Col. Philip R. T., C.S.I., *Spring Grove, Marden, Kent.*
1921 *Gurner, Cyril W., I.C.S., *Mymensingh, Bengal, India.*
1921 *Gwynn, R. M., M.A., *Prof. of Hebrew, Trinity College, Dublin.*
1929 *Gyani, Ranchhodlal G., *Asst. Curator, Archæological Section, Prince of Wales Museum of W. India, Bombay, India.*

1923 Hachisuka, The Hon. M., *c/o The Japanese Embassy*, 37 *Portman Square, W.* 1.
1926 *Haig, Kerest, *National Liberal Club, Whitehall, and Villa Orion, Yechil Keuy, San Stefano, Constantinople*; 10 *Prothero Gardens, Hendon Central, N.W.* 4.
1898 §Haig, Lt.-Col. Sir Wolseley, K.C.I.E., C.S.I., C.M.G., C.B.E., M.A., 34 *Gledstanes Road, W.* 14.
1929 *Hakk, Md. Anwarul, M.A., LL.B., *Professor of Persian and Urdu*, 91 *Chuck, Azil Manzil, Allahabad, U.P., India.*
1909 *Halliday, Robert, *Mount Pleasant, Moulmein, Burma.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

1931 *Hamdani, H. F. al, *c/o Messrs. J. M. Woltherspoon & Co., Ltd.*, 194–200 *Bishopsgate, E.C.* 2.

300 1929 *Hamid, Abdul, *Manager Muslim Bank of India, Ltd., Delhi, India.*

1929 *Hamid, Abdul, *Manager, The Muslim Bank of India, Ltd., Delhi, India.*

1921 *Hamid, Ungku Abdul, *Johore-Bahru, via Singapore, S.S.*

1926 *Hamidullah, H.H. Nawab Khan, C.S.I., *The Palace, Bhopal, India.*

1915 *Hargreaves, H., 61 *Waterloo Road, Bedford.*

1910 *Harley, Prof. A. H., M.A., *Islamia College, Calcutta, India.*

1930 *Harrassowitz, Otto, *Querstr.* 14, *Leipzig.*

1919 Harrison, Edgar, E., 12 *Leopold Road, W.* 5.

1930 *Hart, Henry H., 328 *Post Str., San Francisco, Cal., U.S.A.*

1932 Harvey, Miss D. E., 9 *Queen's Gate Gardens, S.W.* 7.

310 1927 *Hasan, Khan Sahib Md., B.A., P.C.S., *Sub-Judge, Ambala City, Punjab, India.*

1932 *Hassan, Hassan Ibrahim, D.Litt., Ph.D., *Asst. Prof. of Islamic History, Egyptian Univ., Cairo;* 5 *Rue Dessouk, Heliopolis, Egypt.*

1920 *†Hassan-Khan, Haji M. Ghulam, Khan Sahib, *Army Contractor*, 4 *Sadar Bazar Lines, Camp, Karachi, India.*

1921 Hay, George E., 96 *Olive Road, N.W.* 2.

1921 *Hayashi, H. E. Baron, 23 *Kasumi-cho, Azabu, Tokyo, Japan.*

1926 *†Hayward, Wyndham, 1200 *East Robinson Avenue, Orlanda, Florida.*

F.E.M. 1932 Hedjaz and Nejd Minister, H.E. The, *The Royal Legation of Hedjaz and Nejd*, 42 *Eaton Place, S.W.* 1.

1929 *Heras, Rev. H., S.J., M.A., *Director, Indian Historical Research Institute, St. Xavier's College, Bombay, India.*

1911 *Hertel, Prof. Johannes, *Denkmals-allee* 110, *Leipzig, Germany.*

1928 Heym, Gerard, 20 *Elm Park Road, S.W.* 3.

320 1923 *Hindol, Raja Bahadur Naba Kishore Chandra Singh, *Ruling Chief of, P.O. Hindol, Orissa, India.*

1885 †Hippisley, Alfred E., *late Commissioner Chinese Customs*, 8 *Herbert Crescent, S.W.* 1.

1891 *Hirschfeld, H., Ph.D., *Lecturer on Semitics at Jews' Univ. Colleges*, 195 *Lauderdale Mansions, W.* 9.

1929 *Hoare, Jagannath, 5 *Gowaltuly Lane, Dhurrumtalla, Calcutta, India.*

1926 Holmes, Mrs. Carl, *The Node, Welwyn, Herts.*

1919 *Holmyard, E. J., M.A., M.Sc., F.I.C., *The Brow, Clevedon, Somerset.*

1924 *†Holstein, Maj. Otto, *Apartada* 1833, *Mexico City, Mexico.*

1889 §Hopkins, Lionel Charles, I.S.O., *The Garth, Haslemere.*

1908 *Hornell, Sir William W., Kt., C.I.E., *Vice-Chancellor, The University, Hong Kong, China.*

Hon. 1902 Houtsma, Prof. M. T., *Mahistraat* 6, *Utrecht, Holland.*

330 1919 *Hoytema, D. van, *Delistraat* 21, *The Hague, Holland.*

1928 *Hunter, G. R., M.A., Ph.D., 22 *Lathbury Road, Oxford.*

Hon. 1909 Hurgronje, Prof. C. Snouck, *Rapenburg* 61, *Leiden, Holland.*

1921 *Hutton, J. H., C.I.E., I.C.S., *c/o Messrs Grindlay & Co.*, 54 *Parliament St., S.W.* 1.

1908 *†Hyde, James H., 18 *rue Adolphe-Yvon, Paris, France.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

1922 *Ikeda, Chotatsu, 2476 *Yato, Nakano, Nr. Tokyo, Japan.*

1928 *Ince, Arthur D., *Proprietor, Messrs. Henderson Bros. & Co., Insurance and General Agents, Post Box No.* 26, *Moulmein, Burma.*

1921 *Ingrams, Capt. Wm. H., *Assistant Colonial Secretary, Mauritius; Savile Club, Brook Street, W.* 1.

F.E.M. 1932 Iraqian Minister, H.E. The, *The Iraq Legation,* 51 *Queen's Gate Gardens, S.W.* 7.

1921 Irwell, Mrs. H., 8*f Bickenhall Mansions, W.* 1.

1927 *Ishaque, Mohammad, M.A., B.Sc., *No.* 6, *Hospital Street, P.O. Dharamtala, Calcutta, India.*

1920 *Ivanow, W., *c/o Lloyd's Bank, Ltd., Hornby Rd., Fort, Bombay, India.*

1906 Hon. 1923 Jackson, A. V. Williams, L.H.D., LL.D., Litt.D., *Prof. Indo-Iranian Languages, Columbia University, New York, U.S.A.*

Hon. 1912 Jacobi, Dr. Hermann, *Geh. Regierungsrat, Sanskrit Prof.,* 59 *Niebuhrstrasse, Bonn, Germany.*

1927 *Jafri, S. N. A., *c/o T. Cook & Son, Berkeley Street, W.* 1.

1928 *Jahagirdar, R. V., M.A., *Lecturer in Sanskrit, Karnatak College, Dharwar, India.*

1922 *†Jain, Chhotlall, *P.* 25 *Central Avenue North, P.O. Burra Bazar, Calcutta, India.*

1929 *†Jain, Jamina Prasad, M.A., LL.B., *Sub-Judge, Danesh, Narsingpur, C.P., India.*

1926 *Jain, Kamta Prasad, *Banker, Jaswantnagar, Dist. Etawah, U.P., India.*

1927 *Jain, Madan Lal, M.A., *Govt. High School, Muttra, U.P., India.*

1925 *Jain, Mohan Lal, B.A., LL.B., *Pleader, Katra Mohar Singh, Amritsar, Punjab, India.*

1929 *Jain, Sheo Charan Lal. B., *Banker and Rais, Jaswantnagar, Etawah. U.P., India.*

1922 *Jain, Prof. S. P., M.A., *Kayastha St., Panipat. Punjab, India.*

1926 *Jaitly, Pandit Ram Krishna, *Katra Nil, Delhi, India.*

1928 *Jalal-ud-din Ahmad Jafri, *M.H.S. Lecturer in Arabic and Persian, Intermediate Colleye,* 231 *Shahgunj, Allahabad, U.P., India.*

F.E.M. 1932 Japanese Ambassador, H.E. The, *The Japanese Embassy,* 75 *Portman Square, W.* 1.

1922 *Jayasuriya, Philip C. R., *Archæological Survey Office, Anuradhapura, Ceylon.*

1918 *Jayatilaka, Don B., B.A., *Advocate of Supreme Court, Ceylon Law Library, Colombo, Ceylon.*

1920 *Jeffery, Rev. Arthur, M.A., *American University,* 113 *Sharia Kasr-el-Aini, Cairo.*

1930 *Jha, K. P., *Consulting Engineer, P.O. Colganj, E.I. Ry. (Loop), Bhagalpur, Behar, India.*

1882 *†Jinavaravansa, Rev. P. C., *Buddhist Bhikshu (formerly Prince Prisdang), Dipaduttama Arāma, Kotahena, Colombo.*

1909 Johnston, Edw. Hamilton, *The Manor House, Adderbury East, Banbury, Oxon.*

1904 §Johnston, Sir Reginald F., K.C.M.G., C.B.E., 4 *Eversfield Road, Richmond, Surrey.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

1908 *Jopp, Chas. H. Keith, M.A., I.C.S. (ret.), 15 *Lathbury Road, Oxford.*

1928 *Joshi, Pandit Bhushan Ch., *Sewa-Ashram, Jhijarh, Lachman Chauk, Dehra Dun, U.P., India.*

1926 *Joshi, Pandit Lakshmi Datt, B.Sc., LL.D., *Registrar, High Court of Judicature, Allahabad, U.P., India.*

1911 *Jowett, Capt. Hardy, 63 *Tung Tsung Pu, Hutung, Peking, China.*

1929 *†Kalsia, Raja Ravi Sher Singh, *Raja of Kalsia, Chachrauli, Kalsia State, Punjab, India.*

1929 *Kanaujia, Babu Sita Ram, B.A., *Headmaster, S. Hakim Singh High School, Dinga, Gujrat, Punjab, India.*

Hon. 1929 Karlgren, Bernhard, Ph.D., *The University, Göteborg, Sweden.*

370 1926 *Kasanin, M., 19 *Commercial Street, Harbin, China.*

1926 *Kasrawi, Ahmad, Tabrizi, *Agha Saiyid, Member of the Ministry of Justice, Teheran, Persia.*

1925 *Kato, Rev. Bunno, B.Litt., *The Rissho-Daigaku, Osaki-Machi, Tokyo, Japan.*

1925 *Kaul, Pandit M., M.A., Shastri, *Supt. Research Dept., Srinagar, Kashmir State, India.*

1927 *Kaviraj, S. N. P. Arumuga, M.A., *Law College Hostel, Trivandrum, S. India.*

1900 *Kazi, Sir Azizuddin Ahmed, Kt., C.I.E., O.B.E., I.S.O., K.B., *Chief Minister, Datia State, C. India.*

1919 *†Keith, C. P., 308 *Walnut St., Philadelphia, Pa., U.S.A.*

1923 *Keller, Carl T., 80 *Federal Street, Boston, Mass., U.S.A.*

1914 *Kent, A. S., *c/o British-American Tobacco Co. Ltd., Peking, China.*

1928 *Kewal, Ganda Singh, *Khalsa College, Amritsar, India.*

380 1921 *†Khairpur, H.H. Mir Ali Navaz Khan Talpur, Mir of, *Khairpur, Sind, India.*

1928 *Khan, Basheer Ahmad, M.A., LL.B., *Secretary, Punjab Co-operative Union, Lahore, Punjab, India.*

1926 *Khan, G. Md., A.C.P., *Kedah Educational Service, Alor Star, Kedah, Malay States.*

1911 *Khan, Mahomed Hasan, Khan Bahadur, *Asst. Acct. General, Posts and Telegraphs, Delhi, India.*

1931 *Khan, Maulvi Matiur Rahman, *Khas Mahal Officer, Dakshui Shahbazpur Circle, Lalmohan, Dist. Bahrganj, Bengal, India.*

1924 Khan, His Excellency Mirza Eissa, *c/o Sir A. T. Wilson, K.C.I.E., Britannic House, Finsbury Circus, E.C. 2.*

1930 *Khan, Nawab Ali Md., M.A., LL.B., *Fellow of the Osmania University, Irem Manzil, Hyderabad, Deccan, India.*

1928 *Khan, Sarfaraz Hosain, Khan Bahadur, *Member of Legislative Assembly, Patna City, B. & O., India.*

1928 *Khanna, Diwan Harivansh Lal, M.A., *Extra Asst. Commissioner, Amritsar, Punjab, India.*

1926 *Khanna, Vinayak Lal, *The Hindu Library, 3 Nundalal Mullick 2d Lane, Beaden Street P.O., Calcutta, India.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

390 1931 *Khastgir, Asok R., M.D., L.R.C.P., *Khastgir Lodge, Giridih, India.*
1923 *Kibe, Rao Bahadur Sirdar M.V., M.A., *Ministry of Commerce, Indore, C. India.*
1909 *Kincaid, C. A., C.V.O., I.C.S., *Sec. to Govt. Bombay, Political & Judicial Depts.; c/o Grindlay & Co., 54 Parliament St., S.W. 1.*
1919 *Kirkpatrick, Very Rev. A. F., D.D., *Dean of Ely, The Deanery, Ely.*
1916 Hon. 1930 Konow, Prof. Dr. Sten, *Ethnographic Museum, Gimle Terasse 5, Oslo, Norway.*
1906 *Krenkow, Prof. Dr. Fritz (*Orientalisches Seminar. Univ. Bonn am Rhein*), *St. Augustin, Siegburgland, Germany.*
1921 *Krishna Rao Bhonslè, R., Rao Bahadur, *Secretary to Commissioner for Government Examinations, Stone-Gift, Vepery, Madras, India.*
1930 *Krishnan, Kumariah Gopal, B.Sc., *Physics Dept., University College, Rangoon, Burma.*
1925 *Krishnaswamy, P. A., *British and Foreign Bible Society (Ceylon Auxiliary), The Bible House, Union Place, Post Box 67, Colombo, Ceylon.*
1911 *Krom, N. J., Ph.D., *Prof. of Javanese Archæology at the University, 18 Witte Singel, Leiden, Holland.*
400 1931 *Kumar, Kumar Krishna, M.A., B.L., 30 *Burtolla St., Calcutta, India.*
1931 *Kurieshy, M. H., M.A., LL.B., *Private Secretary to H.H. the Nawab of Bahawalpur, c/o Foreign Office, Bahawalpur, Punjab, India.*
1930 *Kurup, K. K., *Annamalai University, Annamalainagar P.O., Chidambaram, S. India.*

1912 *†Labberton, Dr. D. van Hinloopen, *De Heerlykheid, Meentweg, Naarden, North Holland.*
1928 *La Farge, Mrs. Oliver, 205 *East 69th Street, New York City, U.S.A.*
1931 *Lahiri, Rai N. M., Vidyavaridhi, 15 *Chamberlain Road, Lahore, Punjab, India.*
1904 *Lal, Rai Bahadur Hira, B.A., *Retd. Deputy Commissioner, Katni, Murwara, C.P., India.*
1926 *†Lal, Munshi Kanhaiya, M.A., LL.B., *Advocate, High Court, Krishna, Kunj, 99 Muthiganj, Allahabad City, India.*
1910 *Lal, Shyam, M.A., LL.B., *Dep. Collector, Nawabganj, Cawnpore, India.*
1915 *Lamb, Miss M. Antonia, 212 *South 46th St., Philadelphia, Pa., U.S.A.*
410 1917 *§Langdon, S. H., M.A., B.D., Ph.D., F.B.A., *Prof. of Assyriology, 16 Lathbury Road, Oxford.*
1880 Hon. 1902 Lanman, Chas. R., *Prof. of Sanskrit, Harvard University, 9 Farrar St., Cambridge, Mass., U.S.A.*
1924 *Latta, Mrs., *Highfield, Wentworth, Virginia Water, Surrey.*
1911 *Laufer, Dr. Berthold, *Field Museum, Chicago, Ill., U.S.A.*
1914 *Law, Bimala C., M.A., B.L., Ph.D., *Zemindar, 43 Kailas Bose Street, Calcutta, India.*
1931 *Lawson, David, 793 *Broadway, New York.*
1901 *Leadbeater, Rt. Rev. C. W., *Adyar, Madras, S. India.*
1900 *Lechmere-Oertel, F. O., *c/o Bank of Abyssinia, Addis Abbaba, Abyssinia.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

1927 *Leeuwen, Rev. Dr. N. D. van, *Holysloot* 43, *Amsterdam-Noord, Holland.*

1924 *le May, Reginald S., *Adviser, Ministry of Commerce and Communications, Bangkok, Siam.*

420 1880 †Le Strange, Guy, 63 *Panton St., Cambridge.*

Hon. 1917 Lévi, Professor Sylvain, 9 *Rue Guy de la Brosse, Paris V.*

1912 *Levonian, Prof. Lootfy, *c/o The American Mission, Beirut, Lebanon, Syria.*

1927 *§Levy, Reuben, M.A., *Lecturer in Persian*, 250 *Hills Road, Cambridge.*

1924 *Liebich, Prof. Dr. B., *Parkstrasse* 40, *Breslau XVI, Germany.*

1926 *Lindgren, Miss E. J., *Peile Hall, Newnham College, Cambridge.*

1879 §Lockhart, Sir J. H. Stewart, K.C.M.G., LL.D., Hon. Secretary, 6 *Cresswell Gardens, S.W.* 5.

1931 *Loewe, H., 85 *Milton Road, Cambridge.*

1914 *†Lorimer, Col. D. L. R., C.I.E., I.A. (ret.), 32 *Parkway, Welwyn Garden City, Herts.*

1932 Lowji, T. M., *c/o T. Cook & Son, Berkeley Street, W.* 1.

430 1922 *Lucas, S. E., *Bank of China, Palmerston House*, 34 *Old Broad Street, E.C.* 2.

1909 Hon. 1932 *Lüders, Prof. Dr. H., 19 *Sybelstr., Charlottenburg, Berlin.*

1918 *Lusy, Marino M., *Case Postale No.* 104, *Montreux, Switzerland.*

1900 *Macdonald, Duncan B., *Theological Seminary, Hartford, Conn., U.S.A.*

1931 Macfie, Miss A. D., 7 *Cromwell Road, S.W.* 7.

1919 *MacGregor, Rev. W., *Bolehall Manor House, Tamworth.*

1919 *MacIver, Capt. David R., M.A., 25 *Corso d'Italia, Rome, Italy.*

1926 *Mackay, Stephen Matheson, 39 *The Valley Road, Parktown, Johannesburg, S. Africa.*

1894 §Maclagan, Sir E. D., K.C.S.I., K.C.I.E., M.A., President, 188 *West Hill, Putney, S.W.* 15.

1930 MacLeod, Sir James M., K.B.E., C.M.G., 10 *Vineyard Hill Road, Wimbledon Park, S.W.* 19.

440 1924 *†McMillen, O. W., *Union Middle School, Canton, China.*

1917 *Mahajan, Suryya Prasad, *Rais, Banker & Zamindar, Murarpore, Gaya, Bihar, India.*

1931 †Maitland, H. Comyn, I.C.S. (ret.), *Barrister-at-Law*, 1 *Elm Court, Temple, E.C.* 4.

1924 *†Manen, J. van, *c/o Asiatic Society of Bengal*, 1 *Park St., Calcutta, India.*

1930 *†Mannadiar, V. I., *Gul-i-Hind, Ootacamund, S. India.*

1889 *§Margoliouth, D. S., M.A., F.B.A., D.Litt., Director, *Prof. of Arabic, Romney, Boar's Hill, Oxford.*

1914 *†Marielle, Madame, 942 *Croft Avenue, Los Angeles, Cal., U.S.A.*

1904 Marsden, E., *Ind. Educ. Service*, 12 *Ellerdale Rd., N.W.* 3.

1901 *§Marshall, Sir John, K.C.I.E., M.A., Litt.D., F.S.A., *Director-Gen. of Archæology, Benmore, Simla.*

1927 *Martinovitch, Professor N., 450 *W.* 152*nd-St., New York City, U.S.A.*

450 Hon. 1927 Massignon, Louis, D.Litt., *Professeur au Collège de France, Rue Monsieur* 21, *Paris.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

1927 *Master, A., C.I.E., I.C.S., *c/o Imperial Bank of India, 22 Old Broad Street, E.C.* 2.

1931 *Mathur, Amritlal K., B.A., *Krishna-Kunj, Nayaba's St., P.O. Jodhpur, Rajputana, India.*

1926 *Mathur, Manmohan, M.A., *Prof. of Persian, Hindu Sabha College, Amritsar, Punjab. India.*

1929 *Mathur, Radhika Narayan, B.A., *Inspector of Schools, Kalsia State, Chachrauli, Punjab, India.*

1929 *Maung, Edward Khin, B.A., *Sub-divisional Judge, Tavoy, Lower Burma.*

1904 *†Mawjee, Purshotam Vishram, *Malabar Hill, Bombay, India.*

1931 *Maydell, Madame la Baronne Gérard de, *Hotel Lutetia, Boulevarde Raspail, Paris.*

1927 ‡Maynard, Sir H. J., K.C.I.E., C.S.I., 18 *Gilston Road, The Boltons, S.W.* 10.

1905 *Mazumdar, Bijaya Chandra, *Advocate*, 33/3 *Lansdowne Road, Calcutta, India.*

460 1925 Mead, G. R. S., 21 *Ovington Street, S.W.* 3.

1907 *Meaden, Rev. Canon Anderson, Ph.D., F.R.S.L., *Stornoway Parsonage, Isle of Lewis.*

1923 *Meadowcroft, Miss, 37 *Avenue George V, Paris* 8, *France.*

1932 *Mecklai, Ali Md., J.P., etc., 99 *Esplanade Road, P.O. Box* 585, *Bombay, India.*

Hon. 1928 Meillet, Professor Antoine, 24 *Rue de Verneuil, Paris VII, France.*

1919 *Mercer, Very Rev. Prof. S. A. B., Ph.D., D.D., *Trinity College, Toronto, Ontario, Canada.*

1923 *Michalski-Iwienski, Dr. St. F., *Section of Oriental Studies, Society of Sciences, Szpitalna* 5, *Warsaw, Poland.*

1921 *Mills, J. P., I.C.S., *c/o King, Hamilton & Co.*, 4–5 *Koila Ghat Street, Calcutta, India.*

1909 *Milne, Mrs. Leslie, *The Manor House, Wheatley, Oxon.*

1922 *Mingana, Alphonse, D.D., " *Manuscripta*," 168 *Middleton Hall Road, King's Norton, Birmingham.*

470 1926 *Mishra, Baldeo Prasad, M.A., LL.B., Diwan, *Raigarh, C.P., India.*

1923 *Misra, Pramath Nath, *Pleader, Maldah, Bengal, India.*

1928 *Misra, Sardar Jwala Sahai, Rai Bahadur, B.A., *Retd. Dist. & Sessions Judge, Katra Jaimal Singh, Amritsar, Punjab, India.*

1932 Mitra, Sir Bhupendra Nath, K.C.S.I., K.C.I.E., C.B.E., *High Commissioner for India, India House, Aldwych, W.C.* 2; 59 *Eyre Court, Finchley Rd., N.W.* 8.

1927 *†Mittal, Navin Chandra, *Demonstrator in Geology, Prince of Wales College, Jammu, Kashmir, India.*

1928 *Miyamoto, Shosen, *Faculty of Letters, Imperial University, Tokyo, Japan.*

Hon. 1932 Modi, Dr. Sir Jivanji J., Kt., C.I.E., B.A., Ph.D., J.P., 211 *Pilotbunder Road, Colaba, Bombay, India.*

1921 *Mohammad, S. Taj., M.A., M.Sc., *Deputy Director of Army Audit, Eastern Command, Meerut, U.P., India.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

1929 *Moheet, Munshi Fazl Abdul, *Osmania University College Library, Hyderabad, Deccan, India.*

1930 *†Molony, Major A. D., *Kalimpong, Upper Bengal, India.*

480 1919 *Mond, R., *Coombe Bank, nr. Sevenoaks, Kent.*

1931 *Mondal, Dr. A. N., L.M.P., 6/3 *Sil Lane, Intally P.O., Calcutta, India.*

1923 *Moorhead, J. H. M., *Lismoyne, Fleet, Hants.*

1916 Moreland, W. H., C.S.I., C.I.E., *Grey Roofs, Oak End Way, Gerrard's Cross, Bucks.*

1919 *Morgenstierne, Dr. Georg, *Prof. of Comparative Philology and Sanskrit at the University of Gothenburg; Viktoriagatan* 23, *Gothenburg, Sweden.*

1927 *Morris, Captain J. M., *Central Power House, The Basrah Electric Supply Authority, Basrah, Iraq.*

1931 *Morrison, R. M. S., F.R.G.S., *Green Gates, Shawford, Winchester.*

1882*†§Morse, H. Ballou, LL.D., *Arden, Camberley, Surrey.*

1926 *Moule, Rev. A. C., *Trumpington Vicarage, Cambridge.*

1925 *Mudaliar, Prof. M. K., B.A., 44 *Mulla Sahib St., George Town, Madras, India.*

490 1923 *Muhammad, Khan Bahadur Agha Mirza, C.I.E., *The Sheikh's Market, Ashar, Basrah, Iraq.*

1929 *Mukerjee, Sardar Ashutosh, M.Sc., *Supt. of Education, Dewas Senior, C. India.*

1925 *Müller, Dr. Reinhold, *Einsiedel, Bez Chemnitz, Germany.*

1928 *Mullo-Weir, Rev. Cecil J., B.D., D.Phil., *The Manse of Orwell, Milnathort, Kinross-shire.*

1927 *Mullick, Promatha Nath, Rai Bahadur, Bharatbanibhusan, 129 *Cornwallis Street, Shambazar, Calcutta, India.*

1922 *Munn, Rev. W., *The Vicarage, Dunston, Lincs.*

1929 *Munshi, Rashid Ahmed A., B.Ag., *Ahmednagar, Bombay, India.*

1931 *Murtaza, Sayyid Ghulam, *President Dist. Local Board, Karachi, India.*

1919 †Myres, Prof. J. L., O.B.E., M.A., D.Sc., *New College, Oxford.*

1898 *Mysore, Col. H. H., Maharaja Sir Sri Krishnaraja Wadiyar Bahadur, G.C.S.I., G.B.E., of, *The Palace, Bangalore, India.*

500 1911 *†Nabha, H.H. Maharaja Gurucharan Singh of, *Kodaikanal, S. India.*

1915 *Nahar, Puran Chand, M.A., B.L., *Zamindar*, 48 *Indian Mirror St., Calcutta, India.*

1931 *Naidu, C. A., *Hon. Presidency Magistrate, Gokul Villa, Triplicane, Madras, India.*

1918 *Nair, Rao Sahib, Dr. Tellicherry Madhavan, *Hon. Magistrate, Municipal Commissioner, Moulmein, Burma.*

1929 *Naish, John P., B.A., D.D. (Lond.), B.Litt., M.A. (Oxon), *Lecturer in Hebrew & O.T., Mansfield College, Oxford;* 14 *Museum Road, Oxford.*

Hon. 1923 Nallino, Prof. Carlo A., *Via Jacopo Ruffini* 2, *Rome* 49, *Italy.*

1928 Nandimath, S. C., M.A., Ph.D., *Karnatak Lingayat Education Society, Belgaum, India.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

1907 *Narasimhachar, R., Rai Bahadur, M.A., *Retired Director of Archæology in Mysore*; *Mallesvaram, Bangalore, S. India.*

1920 *Narayan, Brij, M.A., *Military Accts. Service, c/o Allahabad Bank, Ltd., Lahore, India.*

1900 *Nariman, G. K., *Mazgaon P.O., Bombay, India.*

510 1924 *Nath, Professor Pran, *Sanatan Dharm College of Commerce, Nawabganj, Cawnpore, India.*

1930 *Nath, S. C., M.B., 1 *Roy Bahadur's Rd., Behala, Calcutta, India.*

1926 *Natha, Professor Arjan, M.A., *Hindu Sabha College, Amritsar, Punjab, India.*

1920 *Navagire, B. N., M.E., *c/o Navagire & Co., Trimbak Parasram Street, 6th Kumbharwada, Post No. 4, Bombay, India.*

1930 *Nell, Dr. Andreas, *Queen's Hotel, Kandy, Ceylon.*

1923 *Newberry, Prof. Percy E., *Oldbury Place, Ightham, Kent.*

1895 *§Nicholson, R. A., Litt.D., *Sir Thomas Adam's Professor of Arabic, 12 Harvey Rd., Cambridge.*

1929 *Noble, Peter Scott, 1 *Lidgett Park Grove, Roundhay, Leeds.*

1927 *Noone, Herbert Vander Vord, *c/o Royal Bank of Scotland, 3 Bishopsgate, E.C. 2.*

1922 *North-Hunt, Capt. H., *Malay C.S., Asst. Dist. Officer, Lower Perak, F.M.S.*

520 1914 *Noyce, Sir Frank, Kt., C.S.I., C.B.E., I.C.S., *Hon. Member i/c Dept. of Industries and Labour, Inverarm, Simla, India.*

1931 *Nygaard, Arnvid, 1424 *Massachusetts Av. N.W., Washington D.C., U.S.A.*

1922 *O'Brien-Butler, P. E., *Bansha, Plat Douet Road, Jersey, C.I.*

1926 *O'Dwyer, J. C., *British Legation, Tehran, Persia.*

1919 *†Oke, A. W., 32 *Denmark Villas, Hove, Sussex.*

1924 §Oldham, C. E. A. W., C.S.I., 21 *Courtfield Road, S.W. 7.*

1925 *Oppenheim, Baron Max Freiherr von, Ph.D., *Savignyplatz 6, Berlin-Charlottenburg, Germany.*

1918 *†Ormerod, Rev. E. W., *The Rectory, Newnham, Hook, nr. Basingstoke.*

1923 Page, Rev. Walter Sutton, B.A., B.D., *School of Oriental Studies, Finsbury Circus, E.C. 2.*

1909 *Paira-Mall, M.D., *c/o Nat. Bank of India, Amritsar, Panjab, India.*

530 Hon. 1930 *Palacios, Prof. Miguel Asin, *Real Academia Española, Madrid.*

1926 *Paranavitana, S., *Archæological Survey, Colombo, Ceylon.*

1924 *Paranjpe, V. G., M.A., LL.B., D.Litt., *Prof. of Sanskrit, c/o Bai Jerbai Wadia Library, Ferguson College, Poona No. 4, India.*

1926 Parker, Dr. W. Rushton, *Royal Institution, Albemarle Street, W. 1.*

1900 *†Parla Kimedi, The Raja of, *Ganjam, Madras, India.*

1928 *†Parpia, Y. R., *Civil Lines, Surat, India.*

1928 *Pathak, Shastri Sohan Lal, Vidyabhusan *Mandi Ram Das, Muttra, U.P., India.*

1911 *†Patiala, H.H. Maharajdhiraja Sir Bhupindar Singh, Mahindar Bahadur, G.C.I.E., G.C.S.I., G.B.E., of, *Patiala State, Panjab, India.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

1926 *Paul, Chaudhury Pramathabhusan, M.A., B.L., *Krishnagar, Nadia, Bengal, India.*

1929 Pavry, Jal Dastur C., M.A., Ph.D., 63 *Pedder Road, Malabar Hill, Bombay, India.*

540 Hon. 1923 Pelliot, Prof. Paul, *Légion d'honneur, M.C., LL.D., Prof. au Collège de France,* 38 *Rue de Varenne, Paris,* 7e.

1919 Penzer, Norman M., M.A., 12 *Clifton Hill, N.W.* 8.

1918 *Perera, Edward Walker, *Member of Council Ceylon Branch R.A.S., Walawwa, Kotte, Ceylon.*

1919 †§Perowne, E. S. M., F.S.A., Hon. Treasurer, 7 *Great James St., W.C.* 1.

F.E.M. 1932 Persian Minister, H.E. The, *The Persian Legation,* 11 *Prince's Gate, S.W.* 7.

1905 *Petersen, F. G., *Hotel Frydenlund, Copenhagen, Denmark.*

1909 *§Philby, H. St. J. B., C.I.E., I.C.S. (ret.), 18 *Acol Rd., N.W.* 6.

1929 *Philpot, H. C. V., *Bengal United Service Club, Chowringhee Road, Calcutta, India.*

1926 *†Pieris, Paulus Eduard, Litt.D., *District Judge, Kandy, Ceylon.*

1929 *Pillai, Rao Sahib C. Y. Doraswami, *Mount Pleasant, Coonoor, Nilgiris, India.*

550 1929 *Pillai, T. S. Dandeesvaram, *Bodinayakanur, S. India.*

1919 *Pillay, G. Hurry K., 2 *Phayre St., Rangoon, Burma.*

1911 *Pim, Sir Alan Wm., K.C.I.E., C.S.I., I.C.S., *Ridgeway, Headington, Oxford.*

1881 §Pinches, Theophilus G., LL.D., 10 *Oxford Rd., N.W.* 6.

1920 *†Pithawalla, Maneck B., *Principal Parsi Virbaiji H. Sch.,* 20 *Victoria Rd., Karachi, India.*

1916 *Pope, Miss A. Ethel M., M.A., D.Litt., L.R.A.M., A.R.C.M., *Prin. Zenana Coll., Hyderabad, Deccan, India.*

1924 *Popper, Prof. Wm., Ph.D., *Univ. of California, Berkeley, Cal., U.S.A.*

1920 Porter, Douglas D., 106 *Highbury New Park, N.* 5.

1893 Hon. 1920 *Poussin, Louis de la Vallée, *Prof. à l'Université de Gand,* 66 *Avenue Molière, Uècle, Brussels.*

1918 *Poynter, Capt. Sir H. E., Bart., *c/o Johnson, Clapham & Norris,* 28 *O'Connell Street, Sydney, Australia.*

560 1928 *Pradhan, Paras Mani, *Shyam Cottage, Darjeeling, India.*

1928 *Prasad, Pande Jadunandam, M.A., *Asst. Master, Secondary Training School, P.O. Mahendre, Patna, India.*

1930 *Puri, Lieut. Dewan Rameshwar Nath, *c/o Rai Bahadur Dewan Gyan Chand Puri, Provincial Durbari, Sialkot, Punjab, India.*

1931 *Qarni, Md. Iftikhar Husain, M.A., LL.B., *Asst. Master Govt. Inter. College, Jhansi, U.P., India.*

1922 *Radha-Krishnan, Dr. K. M., L.M.P., 33 *Lodge Road, Lahore, India.*

1930 *Rahman, S. A., I.C.S., *Wazirabad, Punjab, India.*

1926 *Railton, Patrick Carleton, *Coppice Hollow, Buxton, Derbyshire.*

1899 *Ram, Lāl Sita, Rai Bahadur, *Dep. Collector (ret.),* 429 *Muthiganj, Allahabad, India.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

1929 *Ram, Parashu, *Rais, Harsdan, Meerut City, U.P., India.*
1924 *Ramadas, G., B.A., *Head Master, Board High School, Jeypore, Vizagapatam, India.*
570 1919 *Ramana-Sastrin, V. V., Ph.D., *Vedaraniam, Tanjore, S. India.*
1915 Randle, Herbert Niel, M.A., Ph.D., I.E.S., 10 *Queen's Road, Richmond, Surrey.*
1922 *Rankin, J. Thomson, *I.C.S., Commissioner, Dacca Division, c/o Grindlay & Co., 54 Parliament St., S.W. 1.*
1928 *Rankin, W. S. de Guibe, *Superintendent of Education, Bimiu Kebbe, Sokoto Province, N.P., Nigeria, W. Africa.*
1888 *§Rapson, E. J., M.A., *Prof. of Sanskrit, 8 Mortimer Rd., Cambridge.*
1932 *Ratnasuriya, M. D., *Guernsey, Galle Road, Bambalapitiya, Colombo, Ceylon.*
1914 *Rawlinson, Prof. H. G., I.E.S., *Principal, Deccan College, Poona, India.*
1928 *Rawson, Rev. J. N., *Serampore College, Serampore, Bengal India.*
1929 *Ray, Hem Chandra, *c/o Department of History, Calcutta University, Calcutta, India.*
1917 *Ray, Babu Jitendra N., B.A., *Post Box 6738, Calcutta, India.*
580 1912 *Ray, Sarat Kumar, M.A., *Kumar of Dighapatiya, Dayarampur, Rajshahi, Bengal, India.*
1931 *Razvi, Sayyid Manzoor Ahsan, M.A., B.L., *Zemindar and Advocate, Gola Deryapore, P.O. Bankipore, Patna, B. and O., India.*
1930 *Renjen, Prof. Choeth Ram, M.A., *S.D. College, Lahore, India.*
1921 *Reu, Pandit Bisheshwar Nath, *Officer-in-Charge Arch. Dept. and Sumair Public Library, Jodhpur, India.*
1897 *Reuter, J. N., Ph.D., 21 *Fabriksgatan, Helsingfors, Finland.*
Hon. 1923 Rhodokanakis, Nikolaus, *Auss. Prof. der Semitischen Sprachen, Graz Univ., Universitätsplatz 5, Graz, Austria.*
1910 Richards, F. J., M.A., I.C.S. (ret.), 6 *Lexham Gdns., W. 8.*
1919 *Rickett, C. B., 27 *Kendrick Rd., Reading.*
1896 *Rickmers, Mrs. W. R., *Unertlstr. 5, Munich, Germany.*
1892 †Ridding, Miss C. Mary, 12*a Market Hill, Cambridge.*
590 1923 †Ridding, Miss E. C., *c/o Westminster Bank, 74 High St., W. 11.*
1893 *†Ridding, Rev. W. Caldecott, *Bradley Rectory, Ashbourne, Derbyshire.*
1931 *Ridge, Miss Lola, *Box 184, Station D., New York City, U.S.A.*
1910 *Robertson, Rev. Alexander, M.A., *Hislop College, Nagpur, C.P., India.*
1928 *Robertson, Edward, *Professor of Semitic Languages, University College of N. Wales, Lluesty, Holyhead Road, Bangor.*
1923 *Robinson, Theodore H., M.A., D.D., *University College, Cathay's Park, Cardiff.*
1919 Rockstro, F. Braine, B.D. Lond., L.R.C.P. Lond., M.R.C.S. Engl., 12 *Edge Hill, S.W. 19.*
1921 *Roerich, Geo. N., M.A., *Naggar, Kulu, Punjab, India.*
1929 *Rooke, Major G. H., 24 *York Avenue, Hove, Sussex.*
1919 Rooke, Mortimer, 6 *Clement's Inn, W.C. 2.*
600 1928 *Ropman, Dohory, Rai Bahadur, B.A., *Shillong, Assam.*
1905 *Rose, H. A., I.C.S. (ret.), *Oak Glen, St. Brelade's, Jersey.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

1929 *Rosenthal, F. B., *Chief Engineer, Nizam's State Rly., Secunderabad, Deccan, India.*
1894 §Ross, Sir E. Denison, Kt., C.I.E., Ph.D., Vice-President, *School of Oriental Studies, Finsbury Circus, E.C.* 2.
1891 *†Rousé, W. H. D., Litt.D., *Histon Manor, Cambridge.*
1931 *Roy, Bipin B., 50 *Pataldanga St., Calcutta, India.*
1921 *Roy, The Hon. Raja M. N., Chaudhury of Santosh, 1 *Alipore Park Road, E. Alipore, Calcutta, India.*
1928 *Rozdon, Rai Sahib Pandit Dharam Narain, *Headmaster, Govt. Leather-working School, Cawnpore, U.P., India.*
1921 Rubenstein, B., 55 *Tufton Street, S.W.* 1.
1872 *†Rustomji, C., *Smedley's Hydro Establishment, Matlock.*
610 1925 Ryley, Mrs., 37 *Victoria Road, W.* 1.

1924 *Sagar, Seth Prem, *Banker, 5 Ferozepore Road, Lahore, India.*
1927 Said-Reute, Seyyid Rudolf, 15 *Kapuzinerweg, Lucerne, Switzerland.*
1919 Sallaway, W. J. S., 49 *Fellows Rd., N.W.* 3.
1930 *†Saram, Leslie de, *Brentham, Cambridge Place, Colombo, Ceylon.*
1895 *Sarawak, H.H. Ranee of, *Grey Friars, Ascot.*
1891 *†Sarda, Har Bilas, M.L.A., *Civil Lines, Ajmer, India.*
1929 *Sarda, Kunwar Chand Karan, *Sarda Buildings, Ajmer, India.*
1928 *†Sardesai, V. N., 539 *Narayan Peth, Poona, India.*
Hon. 1923 Sarkar, Sir Jadu Nath, Kt., C.I.E., M.A., 9 *Tonga Rd., Darjeeling, India.*
620 1928 *Saroj, Dr. Swaroop Ch. Jain, M.H.B., *Jati Bhushan Kavi Shiromani, Saroj Sadan, Cawnpore, India.*
1928 *†Sarton, Dr. George, *Editor of Isis, Harvard Library* 185, *Cambridge, Mass., U.S.A.*
1902 †Sassoon, David S., 32 *Bruton St., W.* 1.
1926 *Sathe, Purushottam Bal Krishna, B.A., LL.M., *Subordinate Judge, Balaghat, C.P., India.*
1930 *Sattar, M. Abdus, M.A., 1343 *Zafar Bagh, Red Hills, Hyderabad, Deccan, India.*
1932 *Saxena, R. C., M.D., B.S., F.R.H.S., M.H.A., *Jaunpur, U.P., India.*
1926 *Saxona, G. L., L.C.P.S., *Medical Officer at Dispensary, Partabgarh (Oudh), India.*
1929 *Saxsena, Mata Prasad, B.A., *Pleader, Chairman, Sarswati Sadan Library, Sital Ashram, Hardoi, U.P., India.*
1874 †§Sayce, Rev. A. H., D.Litt., LL.D., D.D., Hon. Vice-President, *Queen's College, Oxford.*
Hon. 1923 Scheil, Père Vincent, O.P., *Prof. d'Assyriologie à l'École des Hautes Études, 4 bis, rue du Cherche Midi, Paris.*
630 1920 *Schomberg, Lt.-Col. R. C. F., D.S.O., *2nd Batt. Seaforth Highlanders, Chasewood Lodge, Ross, Herefordshire.*
1905 *Schrader, F. Otto, Ph.D., *Holtenauerstr.* 69, *Kiel, Germany.*
1924 Schwaiger, I., 143 *New Bond St., W.* 1.
1921 *Scotland, Patrick J., M.A., I.C.S., *Sub-Div. Magistrate, Bettiah Champaran, Bihar, India.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

1903 *§Seddon, Charles N., M.A., *Lecturer in Persian and Marathi*, 27 *Northmoor Road, Oxford.*

1929 Sedgwick, Mrs. W., 11 *More's Garden, Cheyne Walk, Chelsea, S.W.* 3.

1923 *Seidenfaden, Major Erik, 295 *Ploan Chitr Rd., Bangkok, Siam.*

1923 Seligman, C. G., M.D., F.R.S., *Prof. of Ethnology, Univ. of London, Court Leys, Toot Baldon, Oxford.*

1929 *Sen, Amar, 4 *Jadu Sreman Lane, Entally P.O., Calcutta, India.*

1931 *Sen, Lieut. N. L., M.B., A.I.R.O., 15 *Akrun Dutt Lane, Bowbazar P.O., Calcutta, India.*

640 1924 *Sen, P. Chandra, M.B., 22/1 *Creek Row, Calcutta, India.*

Hon. 1913 Sermoneta, Leone Caetani, Duca di, 5 *N. Accademia dei Lincei, Rome* 129, *Italy.*

1926 *Seth, Rai Bahadur Kunwar Bisheshwar Dayal, B.Sc., *Taluqdar of Muizuddinpur, Kotra, Biswan, Dist. Sitapur, U.P., India.*

1930 *Shah, Chimanlal J., M.A., *Vijaya Mahal* 12, *Walkeshwar Rd., Bombay* 6, *India.*

1931 *Shah, Major Nazeer Ali, *A.D.C. to H.H. the Nawab of Bahawalpur, c/o Foreign Office, Bahawalpur, Punjab, India.*

1929 *†Shah, Tribhuvandas L., 480 *Mangaldas Buildings, Princess Street, Bombay, India.*

1925 *Shan, Wee Tin, 67 *Maung Khine St., Rangoon, Burma.*

1920 *Sharma, Chaturvedi Dwarker Prasad, Sahityabhushana, *Ed. Vaiditi Sarvasva*, 758 *Daraganj, Allahabad, U.P., India.*

1926 *Sharma, M. H. Rama, 518 *Hundred Feet Road, Mallesvaram, Bangalore, S. India.*

1925 *Sharma, Pandit P. L., A.R.I.B.A., *Thomason Civil Engineering College, Roorkee, U.P., India.*

650 1930 †Sharma, Ramji Lal, *Private Sec. to the Rani of Kalsia, Ranbir Villa, Mussorie, U.P., India.*

1925 *Sharma, S. R., M.A., *Prof. of History, D.A.V. College, Lahore, India.*

1929 *Shehabuddin, S. M., B.Litt., *Manager "Islamic Culture," Civil Service House, Hyderabad, Deccan, India.*

1928 *Sheikh, Professor Abdul Majid, M.A., *S.E. College, Bahawalpur State, India.*

1929 Sheppard, H. W., 8 *Clanricarde Gardens, W.* 2.

1921 *Sherman, M. L., B.A., LL.B., *Registrar, High Court, Indore, C. India.*

1931 *Shrivastava, C. S., M.A., B.Sc., *Pleader, Ballia, U.P., India.*

1927 *Shuja, Professor Fradun-e-Zaman Md., *S.E. College, Bahawalpur, India.*

1914 *Shuttleworth, H. Lee, I.C.S., *c/o Royal Societies' Club*, 63 *St. James's Street, S.W.* 1.

F.E.M. 1932 Siamese Minister, H.E. The, *The Siamese Legation*, 23 *Ashburn Place, S.W.* 7.

660 1928 Siddiqi, Manzoor Husain, B.A., *of Badaun, U.P., India* (*Messrs. T. Cook & Son, Berkeley Street, W.* 1).

1926 *Siddiqi, Muhammad Zabayr, Ph.D., *Sir Asutosh Professor of Islamic Culture, Calcutta University, India.*

1928 *Simpson, Professor D. C., D.D., *Oriel College, Oxford.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

1929 *Singh, Braj Bhusan, I.C.S., *Assistant Magistrate and Collector, Muttra, U.P., India.*

1907 *Singh, Kahan, *Sirdar of Nabha, Nabha, Punjab, India.*

1927 *Singh, Puran, M.B., B.S., *Royal London Ophthalmic Hospital, City Road, E.C.* 1.

1924 *Singh, S. M. P., *Taluqdar of Khapradih, P.O. Haidarganj, Fyzabad, Oudh, India.*

1929 *Singh, Thakur Rama Palat, M.A., *Hindi Professor, Udai-Pratap Kshattriya College, Benares Cantt, India.*

1932 *Singh Ji, Thakur Sobhan, B.A., B.L., *Munsif, Civil Court, Chapra, B.N.W. Rly., India.*

1895 *†Sinha, Kunwar K. Pal, *Raio Kotla, P.O. Narki, Agra, U.P., India.*

670 1913 *Sinha, Babu Rudra Datta, M.A., LL.B., *Vakil High Court, Lucknow, U.P., India.*

1920 *Sircar, Babu Ganapati, Vidyaratna, 69 *Beliaghatta Main Rd., Calcutta, India.*

1923 *†Sirén, Prof. Osvald, *Lidingö Villastad, Stockholm, Sweden.*

1900 *Skeat, W. W., *Romelandfield, Ramsbury Road, St. Albans, Herts.*

1926 Smith, Lt.-Col. G. McIver, C.M.G., 65 *Porchester Terr., W.* 2.

1925 *§Smith, Sidney, M.A., *Dept. of Egyptian & Assyrian Antiquities, British Museum, W.C.* 1; 7 *Fellows Road, Hampstead, N.W.* 3.

1920 *Sonpur, H.H. Maharaja Sri Sir Bir Singh Deo, K.C.I.E., of, *Sonpur Feudatory State, via Sambalpur, India.*

1927 *Sood, Rai Sahib Tara Chand, *Jullundhur City, Punjab, India.*

1930 *†Soofee, Khan Sahib Ahmad Ali, L.Ag., *Chawk Muftian, Jullundur City, Punjab, India.*

1920 *Soothill, W. E., M.A., *Prof. of Chinese,* 4 *Bradmore Rd., Oxford.*

680 1922 *Spink, Capt. Harold H. M., A.M.I.C.E., *Hillside, Groombridge, Kent.*

1930 *Srivastavya, Babu Shalagram, 507/766 *Katia, Allahabad, U.P., India.*

1910 *Staël-Holstein, Baron A. von, *c/o Peking Club, Peking, China.*

1907 *†Stapleton, H. E., M.A., B.Sc., I.E.S., *Principal, Presidency College, Calcutta, United Service Club, Calcutta, India.*

1923 Hon. 1932 *Stcherbatsky, Th., Ph.D., *Académie des Sciences, Leningrad, Russia.*

1887 *§Stein, Sir Aurel, K.C.I.E., Ph.D., D.Litt., D.Sc., F.B.A., *Camp, P.O. Srinagar, Kashmir, India.*

1924 *†Stephen, Miss D. J., *St. Andrew's House, Kilpauk, Madras, S. India.*

1929 Stephenson, Lt.-Colonel J., I.M.S. (ret.), 42 *Orsett Terrrce, W.* 2.

1905 *Stevens, George F. A., *The Mall, Amritsar, Punjab, India.*

1921 *Stevenson, W. B., D.Litt., *Prof. of Hebrew & Semitic Languages, 7 College Court, The University, Glasgow.*

690 1912 *Stewart, J. A., I.C.S., *c/o T. Cook & Son, Rangoon, Burma.*

1929 *Stocks, Mrs. de Beauvoir, *c/o National and Provincial Bank, Oxford.*

1915 Storey, C. A., *The Library, India Office, S.W.* 1.

1912 *Strauss, Dr. Otto. *Neue Gasse* 8–12, *Breslau, Germany.*

1928 Strong, Mrs. W. S., *Meadbrook, Barnfield Road, Torquay.*

1931 *Subhan, M. Abdus, B.A., Dip. Econ., M.A., *Principal, Muslim Boarding School, Deolali, Nasik Dt., Bombay, India.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

1923 *Sufi, Khan Bahadur Agha Md. Ali, *British Residency and Consulate-General, Bushire, Persian Gulf.*

1925 *†Suket, H.H. the Raja of, *Sundarnagar, Suket State, Punjab, India.*

1893 *†Svasti Sobhana, H.R.H. Prince, *Bangkok, Siam.*

1931 *Swenson, H., *Kuyuan, Kansu, China.*

700 1928 Swinton, Mrs. G., 45 *Sussex Gardens, W.* 2.

1895*†§Sykes, Brig.-Gen. Sir Percy Molesworth, K.C.I.E., C.B., C.M.G., 26 *St. George's Court, Gloucester Rd., S.W.* 7.

1926 Tahir Rizwi, S. M., M.A., LL.B., F.R.G.S., *Barrister-at-Law, Balrampur, Dt. Gonda, U.P., India.*

1897 *Talbot, Walter Stanley, C.I.E., *Glenhurst, Esher, Surrey.*

1928 *Talib, Md. Siraj-ud-din, 4444 *Barber Street, Puranihaveli, Hyderabad, Deccan, India.*

Hon. 1910 Tallqvist, K. L., *Prof. of Oriental Literatures, Fabriksgasse* 21, *Helsingfors, Finland.*

1914 *†Tampi, Vatasseri Sri Velayudhan, son of H.H. Maharaja of Travancore, *Trivandrum, Travancore, India.*

1930 *Taraporevala, Vicaji D. B., B.A., *Sunama House,* 140 *Cumballa Hill, Bombay, India.*

1897 *†Tate, George P., *Clydebank, Ranikhet, U.P., India.*

1926 *Taylor, L. F., M.A., I.E.S., *c/o Grindlay & Co.,* 54 *Parliament St., S.W.* 1.

710 1924 *Taylor, Samuel, *Dept. of Agriculture, Sudan Government, Post Box No.* 285, *Khartoum, Sudan.*

1911 *†Teape, Rev. Wm. Marshall, M.A. (Edin. and Camb.), B.D. (Camb.), 27 *Firsglen Road, Winton, Bournemouth.*

1922 *Tennant, Hon. Mrs. Ruth, *St. Anne's Manor, Sutton, Loughborough.*

1898 *†Thatcher, Rev. G. W., M.A., *Camden College, Sydney, N.S.W.*

1905 Thirtle, James Wm., LL.D., 23 *Borthwick Rd., E.* 15.

1928 *Thomas, Bertram S., O.B.E., *Trinity College, Cambridge.*

1917 *†Thomas, E. J., M.A., *Under Librarian, University Library, Cambridge.*

1924 *Thomas, Ed. Ll. Gordon, F.R.A.I., *Buka, New Guinea.*

1898 §Thomas, F. W., M.A., Ph.D., F.B.A., C.I.E., Vice-President, *Boden Professor of Sanskrit,* 161 *Woodstock Road, Oxford.*

1918 *Thompson, Sir Herbert, Bart., *The Old House, Aspley Guise, Beds.*

720 1907 *Thompson, Sir J. Perronet, K.C.I.E., *c/o Grindlay & Co.,* 54 *Parliament St., S.W.* 1.

1927 *Thompson, M. S. H., B.A., *c/o Imperial Bank of India, Georgetown, Madras, India.*

1919 *§Thompson, R. Campbell, M.A., D.Litt., F.S.A., *Milburn Lodge, Boar's Hill, Oxford.*

1922 *Tickell, G. Templer, 1 *Jaffray Rd., Bromley, Kent.*

1931 *Tiwary, D., B.A., B.L., *P.O. Jamshedpur, via Tatanagar, India.*

1921 *Tolkowsky, S., M.B.E., 111 *Allenby Road, Tel-Aviv, Palestine.*

1929 *Tomara, Thakur, Rudrasinha, *Elgin Road, Delhi, India.*

1925 *Tondon, B. N., *Bar.-at-Law, Bishamber Nivas, Ajmer, Rajputana, India.*

1921 *Trench, C. G. C., I.C.S., *Nagpur, C.P., India.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

1917 *Tripathi, Prof. Deva Datta, Sahityacharya, *Patna College, Patna, India.*

730 1918 *Tripathi, Pandit Ram P., *Reader in Modern Ind. Hist., The University, Allahabad, U.P., India.*

1926 *†Tritton, A. S., *School of Oriental Studies, London University;* 85 *St. George's Square, S.W.* 1.

1921 *Trott, A. C., at *Canford Vicarage, Wimborne, Dorset.*

1919 *Trumper, Lt. Commander V. L., R.N.R. (ret.), *Hon. Sec. Palestine Exp. Fund, Maison Mazarakis, Rue el Mokattam, Port Said.*

1928 *Tucci, Professor Giuseppe, *Member of the Royal Academy of Italy,* 20 *Via Tevere, Rome.*

F.E.M. 1932 Turkish Ambassador, H.E. The, *The Turkish Embassy,* 69 *Portland Place, W.* 1.

1912 *§Turner, Prof. R. L., M.A., Litt.D., M.C., *Professor of Sanskrit, University of London; Haverbrack, Bishop's Stortford, Herts.*

1919 *Ui, Prof. H., *Seminary of Indian Philosophy, Tokyo Imperial University, Toyko, Japan.*

1923 *†Vaidya, V. P., B.A., J.P., 18 *Cathedral St., Bombay, India.*

1919 *Vaishya, Ramji D., F.R.S.A., *Sweet Cottage, Gwalior, India.*

740 1921 *Varesi Sahib, Ma'sud Ali, *Asst. Director of Public Instruction, Bhopal State, C.I.*

1931 *Varma, Dr. Ram Narain, *i/c A.S. Charitable Dispensary, Bagia Maniram, Cawnpore, U.P., India.*

1923 *†Varma, Prof. Siddheshwar, M.A., D.Litt., *Shastri, c/o Prince of Wales' College, Jammu, India.*

1929 *Verma, M. L., B.Sc., *Associate Member of the Indian Academy of Science, Wright Town, Jubbulpore, C.P., India.*

1930 *Vesey-Fitzgerald, S. G., M.A., I.C.S. (ret.), 5 *Charlbury Rd., Oxford.*

1926 *Vira, Pandit Raghu, M.A., D.Litt. et Phil., *Model Town, Lahore, India.*

1921 *Viran, S. S. Gnana, *c/o Nat. Bank of India, Rangoon, Burma.*

1931 *Viswanathan, K., *Natvar Boarding High School, Bansda, India.*

1905 *Vogel, Prof. J. Ph., Ph.D., *The University, Leiden, Holland.*

1899 *Vost, Lt.-Col. W., I.M.S., *Leicester Lodge,* 1 *Medina Villas, Hove, Sussex.*

750 1923 *Vrati, H. Lal, B.A., L.T., *Headmaster Anglo Vedic High School, Anupshahr, U.P., India.*

1908 *Wackernagel, Prof. Dr. Jakob, *University of Basle, Gartenstr.* 93 *Basle, Switzerland.*

1892 *†Waddell, Lt.-Col. L. A., C.B., C.I.E., LL.D., *c/o Lloyds Bank, Ltd.,* 6 *Pall Mall, S.W.* 1.

1930 *Wadia, Madame B. P., *c/o "The Aryan Path,"* 51 *Esplanade Rd., Bombay, India.*

1923 *Wah, L. H., I.F.S., A.C.F., *Pyinmana, Burma.*

1931 Wahba, H.E. Sheikh Hafiz, *Minister of the Hedjaz & Nejd,* 42 *Eaton Place, S.W.* 1.

1929 *Wajid, Professor Khwaja Abdul, M.A., *Intezami Press, Cawnpore, India.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

1932 WALES, H. G. Quaritch, M.A., Ph.D., *Royal Societies' Club, St. James's St., S.W.* 1.

1912 *†WALKER, Rev. C. T. Harley, M.A., *The Yews, East Hannay, nr. Wantage, Berks.*

1928 *WALKER, John, M.A., *Dept. of Coins and Medals, British Museum, W.C.* 1.

760 1926 *†WALLESER, Professor Dr. Max, *Goethestrasse* 12, *Heidelberg, Germany.*

1907 *WALSH, E. H. C., C.S.I., I.C.S. (ret.), *Wyke House, Gillingham, Dorset.*

1919 *WARBURTON, Rev. B. A., 90 *Billinge Rd., Spring Bank, Wigan.*

1916 *§WARDROP, Sir Oliver, K.B.E., C.M.G., M.A., 49 *Downshire Hill, N.W.* 3.

1907 *WATSON, H. D., C.I.E., C.B.E., I.C.S. (ret.), *Windrush, Inkpen, Hungerford.*

1929 *†WEBSTER, Professor Hutton, 341 *Nassau Street, Princeton, N.J., U.S.A.*

1921 *WELD, H., *Lulworth Castle, Wareham, Dorset.*

1928 *WESENDONK, O. G. von, *Oberaudorf am Inn, Oberbayern, Germany.*

1921 *WESTLAKE, A. R. C., I.C.S., *c/o Chief Sec. to Govt. of Madras.*

1906 *WHITEHEAD, R. B., 30 *Millington Road, Cambridge.*

770 1926 *WHITTLESEY, P. W., M.A., *Highmount Avenue, Nyack, N.Y., U.S.A.*

1921 *WHYMANT, A. N. J., 31 *Upper Montagu Street, W.* 1.

1899 *WICKREMASINGHE, Don M. de Zilva, M.A., D.Litt., *School of Oriental Studies, Finsbury Circus, E.C.* 2.

1926 *†WILKINSON, H. P., *c/o Mrs. Dalzell,* 103 *Dulwich Village, Dulwich, S.E.* 21.

1915 *WILLIAMS, L. F. Rushbrook, O.B.E., B.A., D.Litt., 32 *St. James' Court, S.W.* 1.

1922 *WILLIAMS, L. H., *Radnor House, Malden Rd., Old Malden, Surrey.*

1921 WILLOUGHBY-MEADE, G., 61 *Threadneedle Street, E.C.* 2.

1923 *†WILSON, Lt.-Col. Sir A. T., K.C.I.E., C.S.I., C.M.G., D.S.O., *Britannic House, Finsbury Circus, E.C.* 2.

1919 *§WINCKWORTH, Chauncey P. T., M.A., *Eleanor Cottage, Bentley Road, Cambridge.*

1912 *WINSTEDT, R. O., D.Litt., *Education Office, Singapore, Straits Settlements.*

780 1925 WISE, H. M., 206 *Burrage Rd., S.E.*18.

1928 *WOLFENDEN, Stuart N., F.R.A.I., *Drawer P–1, Beverley Hills, California, U.S.A.*

1909 *†WOODS, Prof. Jas. H., Ph.D., *Harvard University,* 16 *Prescott Hall, Cambridge, Mass., U.S.A.*

1919 *WOOLLEY, C. Leonard, *Uplands, Bathwick Hill, Bath; Ur Junction, Iraq.*

1906 *WOOLNER, A. C., C.I.E., M.A., 53 *Lawrence Road, Lahore, Punjab, India.*

1927 *WRIGHT, R. Ramsay, M.A., LL.D., 9 *Moreton Road, Oxford.*

1923 *WYER, Dr. J. L., *Director N. York State Library, N. York City, U.S.A.*

1920 *WYNCH, Lionel M., C.B.E., C.I.E., I.C.S. (ret.), *Pine Hill, Camberley, Surrey.*

1929 YAHUDA, Dr. A. S., 25 *Elsworthy Road, N.W.* 3.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

1932 *YATES, G. A., B.A., *St. John's College, Cambridge;* 43 *Lansdowne Crescent, W.* 11.

790 1911 *YAZDANI, MAS'UDI, Ghulam, *Director of Archæology, Hyderabad, Deccan, India.*

1910 §YETTS, W. Perceval, O.B.E., M.R.C.S., 4 *Aubrey Rd., W.* 8.

1895 *YUSUF-ALI, A., C.B.E., I.C.S., M.A., LL.M., 3 *Mansel Road, Wimbledon, S.W.* 19.

1920 *ZAINULABIDIN, M., *Res. Medical Officer, Epidemic Diseases Hospital, Bangalore City, India.*

1928 ZETLAND, The Most Hon. the Marquess of, G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E., *Aske, Richmond, Yorks,* and 19 *Arlington Street, S.W.* 1.

1932 *ZWEMER, Dr. S. M., *Princeton Theological Seminary, New Jersey, U.S.A.*

Foreign Extraordinary Members

1932 H.R.H. Prince Damrong of Siam.
1932 H.E. The Japanese Ambassador.
1932 H.E. The Turkish Ambassador.
1932 H.E. The Afghan Minister.
1932 H.E. The Chinese Minister.
1932 H.E. The Egyptian Minister.
1932 H.E. The Hedjaz and Nejd Minister.
1932 H.E. The Iraqian Minister.
1932 H.E. The Persian Minister.
1932 H.E. The Siamese Minister.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Honorary Members

1926 Professor Dines Andersen, *Copenhagen.*
1923 Professor J. H. Breasted, Ph.D., Hon. D.Litt. (Oxon.), *Chicago.*
1923 Dr. Serge d'Oldenburg, *Leningrad.*
1927 Dr. Adolf Erman, Geh. Reg. Rat, *Berlin.*
1923 Professor Louis Finot, *Hanoï.*
1930 Professor Dr. August Fischer, *Leipzig.*
1918 Monsieur A. Foucher, *Paris.*
1898 Professor Ignazio Guidi, *Rome.*
1902 Professor Houtsma, *Utrecht.*
10 1909 Professor C. Snouck Hurgronje, *Leiden.*
1923 Professor A. V. Williams Jackson, L.H.D., Ph.D., LL.D., *New York.*
1912 Professor Hermann Jacobi, *Bonn.*
1929 Professor Bernhard Karlgren, Ph.D., *The University, Göteborg, Sweden.*
1930 Professor Dr. Sten Konow, *Oslo.*
1902 Professor Lanman, *Cambridge, U.S.A.*
1916 Professor Sylvain Lévi, *Paris.*
1909 Professor Dr. H. Lüders, *Berlin.*
1927 Professor Louis Massignon, D.Litt., *Paris.*
1928 Professor Antoine Meillet, *Paris.*
20 1932 Dr. Sir Jivanji Jamshedji Modi, *Bombay.*
1923 Professor Carlo A. Nallino, *Rome.*
1930 Professor Miguel Asín Palacios, *Madrid.*
1923 Professor Paul Pelliot, *Paris.*
1920 Professor L. de la Vallée Poussin, *Brussels.*
1923 Professor Nikolaus Rhodokanakis, *Graz, Austria.*
1923 Professor Sir Jadu Nath Sarkar, C.I.E., M.A., *Darjeeling.*
1923 Père Vincent Scheil, O.P., *Paris.*
1913 Leone Caetani, Duca di Sermoneta, *Rome.*
1923 Professor Th. Stcherbatsky, *Leningrad.*
30 1910 Professor K. L. Tallqvist, *Helsingfors.*

Gold Medallists

N.B.—The Gold Medal was founded in 1897

1897 Professor E. B. Cowell.
1900 E. W. West.
1903 Sir William Muir.
1906 G. U. Pope.
1909 G. A. Grierson.
1912 J. F. Fleet.
1915 Mrs. Agnes Smith Lewis. / Mrs. Margaret Dunlop Gibson.
1918 V. A. Smith.
1922 Professor H. A. Giles.
1925 Rev. A. H. Sayce.
1928 Professor D. S. Margoliouth.
1932 Sir Aurel Stein.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Branch and Associate Societies

The Asiatic Society of Bengal.
The Bihar and Orissa Research Society.
The Bombay Branch of the R.A.S.
The Burma Research Society.
The Ceylon Branch of the R.A.S.
The Korea Branch of the R.A.S.
The Madras Literary Society and Auxiliary of the Royal Asiatic Society.
The Malayan Branch of the R.A.S.
The Mythic Society, Bangalore.
The North China Branch of the R.A.S.

LIST OF LIBRARIES AND NON-MEMBERS

SUBSCRIBING TO THE

JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY

Aberdeen: University Library.
Aberystwith: University of Wales.
Adelaide: Public Library.
Adyar Library, Madras.
Ahmadabad: Gujarat Vidyapith.
Ajmer: Mayo College.
Algiers: Bibliothèque Nationale.
Algiers: Bibliothèque Universitaire.
Allahabad: University Library.
Anantapur: Ceded Districts College.
Angelo Draghi: Padova.
Asher & Co.: Berlin.
Azamgarh: Shibli Academy.
Azerbaijan: State University.

Baer & Co.
Baku: Obstschestwo Obsleduwania i Yzutschenio.
Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Library.
Baltimore: Peabody Institute.
Bangalore: St. Joseph's College.
Bangkok: Royal Ins. of Lit., Arch. and Fine Arts.
Bankipur: Patna College.
Bankipur: B.N. College.
Baroda College.
Beirut: American University.
Benares: Hindu University.
Berkeley: California University Library.
Bhagalpur: T. N. Jubilee College.
Bhavnagar: Samaldas College.
Birmingham: Public Library.
Bishop, Dr. C. W., Assoc. Director, Library of Congress, Washington, U.S.A.
Blackwell & Co., B. H.: Oxford.
Bombay: Elphinstone College.
Bombay: Jamjetsee N. Petit Institute.
Bombay: St. Xavier's College.
Bombay: University Library.
Bonn: University Library.
Bosch, Libreria. Barcelona.
Boston, U.S.A.: Museum of Fine Arts.
Brighton: Public Library.
Bristol University.
Bryn Mawr: College Library, Penn., U.S.A.

Cairo: Egyptian University.
Cairo: Institut Français.
Calcutta: Arch. Survey.
Calcutta: Imperial Library.
Calcutta: Indian Museum, Archæological Section.
Calcutta: Presidency College.
Calcutta: St. Paul's College.
Calcutta: Scottish Churches' College.
Calcutta: University Library.
Cambridge: Harvard College.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Cammermeyer's Bokhandel.
Canton: Sun Yat Sen University Library.
Carlisle, Pa.: Dickinson College Library.
Carpenter, W. B.
Casanova et Cie.
Cawnpore: Gaya Prasad Library.
Ceylon: Arch. Survey.
Chekiang Library.
Chester, U.S.A.: Bucknell Library.
Chicago: Newberry Library.
Chicago: The John Crerar Library.
Chicago: University Library.
Chidambaram: Annamalai University.
Chidambaram: Sri Minakshi College.
Cincinnati: Ohio Public Library.
Cleveland Public Library.
Colombo: Colonial Storekeeper.
Constantinople: Robert College.
Copenhagen: Royal Library.
Copenhagen: University Library.
Cuttack: Ravenshaw College.

Dacca: The University.
Damascus: Ins. Français d'Arch. Musulmane.
Dekker & Van de Vegt.
Delachaux & Niestlé: Neuchatel.
Delhi: Secretariat Library.
Delhi: St. Stephens College.
Delhi: University Library.
Detroit: Public Library.
Dhruva, A. B.
Draghi, Angelo: Padova.
Duntroon: Royal Military College.
Durham, U.S.A: Duke University.

Eccles: Capt. T. Jenner.
Edinburgh: Public Library.
Edinburgh: Royal Scottish Museum.
Edinburgh: Western Theological Seminary.
Egmore, Madras: University Library.
Ernakulam: Maharajah's College.
Evanston: Hibbert Old Testament Library.

Florence: Biblioteca Nazionale.
Freiburg: Literarische Anstalt.
Fukuoka: Kyushu Imperial Univ.

Galloway and Porter: Cambridge.
Gauhati: Cotton College.
Gebethner & Wolff.
Geneva: Bibliothèque Publique.
Gerold & Co.: Vienna.
Gilmore, Dr.
Giza: Egyptian University.
Glasgow: Mitchell Library.
Glasgow: University of.
Goldston, E.
Göttingen: Universitäts Bibliothek.
Gravelle, Rev. D. E.
Groves, B. M.
Gumperts, N. J.
Gwalior: Superintendent of Archæology.

Häntzschel & Co., Ludwig.
Haverford, U.S.A.: College Library.
Hiersemann, K. W.
Hiroshima: University of Literature and Science.
Hong Kong University.
Hyderabad: Nizam's State Library.
Hyderabad: Osmania University College.

Indianapolis: College of Missions.
Ishihama, J., Esq., Osaka.
Ithaca: Cornell University Library.

Jackson, Wylie & Co.: Glasgow.
Jingu Kogakukan, Japan.
Johannesburg Public Library.
Junagadh: Arch. Society, Bahauddin College.

Kabul: Representation Plenipotentiaire.
Kaiser, Herr S. J.
Kamala Book Depot: Calcutta.
Keijo: Imperial University.
Khartoum: Director of Education.
Kiew: Wuan, Soz. Ekonomitcheskij Otdel.
Kirberger & Kesper: Amsterdam.
Klincksieck, Librairie: Paris.
Kotagiri: Arch. Survey Dept.
Krishnagar College.
Kumamoto: Fifth High School.
Kumbakonam: Govt. College.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Kurseong: Indian Academy, St. Mary's College.
Kyoto: Indian Philosophy.
Kyoto: Ryukoku University.
Kyoto: Tohôbunka.

Lafaire, Herr Heinz.
Lahore: Dyal Singh Library Trust.
Lahore: Forman Christian College.
Lahore: Government College.
Lahore: Panjab Public Library.
Lahore: Panjab University.
Lahore: Sanatana Dharma College.
Lahore: Standard Book Depot.
Lechner, Herrn. R.
Leningrad: Public Library.
Lincoln: University of Nebraska.
Lisbon: Biblioteca Nacional.
London: Athenæum Club.
London: H.M. Stationery Office.
London: London Library.
London: Science Library.
Longmans, Green & Co.
Lucknow: Provincial Museum.
Lucknow: University Library.
Lund: Kungl. Universitets Biblioteket.
Luxor: Oriental Institute of University of Chicago.
Lyons: University Library.

Madison: Drew University.
Madras: Archæological Survey.
Madras: Connemara Public Library.
Madras: Oriental Manuscripts Library.
Madras: Presidency College.
Manchester: John Rylands Library.
Manchester: Public Libraries.
Manchester University (Victoria).
Manila: Bureau of Science.
Melbourne: Victoria Public Library.
Michigan University.
Minneapolis Athenæum.
Miyasaki, Isoki.
Moscow: Communisticheskaya Akad.
Moscow: Naucho-Issledovatelskomu Instituto Narodov Vostoka.
Moscow: Wsesojusnaja Bib.
Montreal: McGill University.
Muzaffarpur: Greer Bhumihar Brahman College.

Mysore: Government Oriental Library.
Mysore: University Library.

Nagpur: Morris College.
Nagpur University.
Nanking: Institute of Chinese Cultural Studies.
Nanking: National Research Institute.
Nanking University.
Naples: International Library.
Naraken: Tenri Library.
Newcastle-on-Tyne: Public Library.
New York: Metropolitan Museum of Art.
New York: Missionary Research Library.
New York: Public Library.
New York: Union Theological Seminary.
Nordiska Bokhandel: Stockholm.

Okada, I.
Ootacamund: Govt. Epigraphist.
Osaka: Asahi Shimbunsha Library.
Oxford: Bodleian Library.

Paravia Treves.
Paris: Bibliothèque Nationale.
Paris: Inst. Nat. de France.
Paris: University Library.
Parker & Sons, Oxford.
Pavia: Facolta di Lettere-e-Filosofia.
Peiping: N. China Union Language School.
Peiping: National Library.
Peiping: Tsing Hua College Library.
Peking: Metro. Library.
Peshawar: Archæological Survey, Frontier Circle.
Philadelphia: American Philosophical Society.
Philadelphia: Free Library.
Philadelphia Library Company.
Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania.
Pittsburg: Carnegie Library.
Pittsburg: Western Theological Seminary.
Prague: Public and University Library.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Prague : Seminaire Semitologique.
Prakke, H.
Pretoria : Transvaal University College.
Princeton : Theological Seminary.
Princeton University Library.
Probsthain, A. : London.

Rajshahi College.
Rangoon : University Library.
Robbers, J. G.
Rome : Biblioteca del Pont. Ins. Biblico.
Rupp, O. B., Seattle.
Russian Trade Delegation, Teheran.

Sadagene, U.
Saga-Koto-Gakko.
St. Paul : James Jerome Reference Library.
Samarkand : Ouzbekgostorg.
Schmid & Cie : St. Gall.
Seattle : Washington Union Library.
Sendai : Library of Coll. of Law and Literature.
Shanghai Commercial Press.
Shanghai : Oriental Library.
Sotheran, H. : London.
Srinagar : Sri Pratap Singh Public Library.
Stalinabad : Biblioteko Ob. Ed. Gos. N. Issl. Instituta.
Stechert, G. E., & Co. : London.
Stockholm : Nordiska Bokhandel.
Stockholm : Royal Library.
Stonborough, T. H.
Sugamo, Tokyo : Taisho-Daigaku-University.
Suwa, G.
Sydney : Public Library, N.S. Wales.
Sylhet : Marari Chand College.

Taihoku : Imperial University Library.
Tashkent : Umnjakow I.I.
Teheran : Legation de France.
Teheran : Ministère des Affaires Etrangères.
Tennojiku : Osaka Language School Library.
Thin, Jas. : Edinburgh.
Tinnevelly : Hindu College.
Tokyo : Foreign Language School, Kanda.
Tokyo : Imperial University, College of Literature.
Tokyo : Indian Philosophy.
Tokyo : Komazawa-Daigaku.
Tokyo : Peers' School.
Tokyo : Sodoshu-Daigaku.
Tokyo : Toho-Bunka-Gakuin.
Tokyo : University of Literature and Science.
Tokyo : Waseda University Library.
Topic, F.
Toronto University Library.
Treves, Fratelli : Rome.
Trichinopoly : St. Joseph's College.
Triplicane : University Library.
Trivandrum : H.H. Maharajah's College of Arts.
Trivandrum : Public Library.
Twietmeyer, Herr A. : Leipzig.

Ulan Bator : Utschenij Komitet Mongolii.
Utrecht : University Library.

Van Stockum and Son : The Hague.
Vizianagram : Maharajah's Sanskrit College.
Vladivostock : Dalne-Vost University.
Voss' Sortiment : Leipzig.

Wakayama-ken : Koyasan College.
Washington : Library of Congress.
Weber & Co., Berlin.
Westermann and Co. : New York.
Wettergren and Kerbers, Gothenburg.
Wien : Natural History Museum.
Winnipeg : University of Manitoba.
Woodward, F. L. : Tasmania.

Zayas, M. de. : Isère, France.
Zürich : Bibliothèque Centrale.

Note.—There are other libraries which subscribe through the booksellers. The Secretary would be much obliged if the Librarians of such libraries would kindly send their names to be added to the above list.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

SUMMARY

	June 30, 1931.	June 30, 1932.
Resident Members (including S.B.A. 5) .	97	98
Resident Compounders (S.B.A. 3) . .	14	15
Non-resident Members (S.B.A. 17) . .	656	551
Non-resident Compounders (S.B.A. 2) .	87	89
Library Members	2	2
Honorary and Extraordinary Members .	30	40
	886	795
Subscribing Libraries, etc. . . .	290	288
Total . . .	1176	1083

Printed by Stephen Austin and Sons, Ltd., Hertford.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY PUBLICATIONS

ASIATIC SOCIETY MONOGRAPHS.

Vol. XX-XXI.

A Study in the Economic Condition of Ancient India. By DR. PRAN NATH. 1929. Price 12s. 6d.

The Kumzari Dialect of the Shihuh Tribe, Arabia, and a Vocabulary. By BERTRAM THOMAS. 1930. Price 2s. 6d.

PRIZE PUBLICATION FUND.

Vols. XI-XII.

Torwali. An account of a Dardic Language of the Swat Kohistan. By G. A. GRIERSON. 1929. 12s. 6d.

Outlines of Tibeto-Burman Linguistic Morphology. By S. N. WOLFENDEN. 1930. 15s.

ORIENTAL TRANSLATION FUND.

Vol. XXXI.

Vicitrakarṇikāvadānoddhṛta. Nevāri Text and Translation. Edited by Dr. HANS JÓRGENSEN. 1931. 12s. 6d.

JAMES G. FORLONG FUND.

Vols. VI-X.

Falaki-i-Shirwāni. His Life and Times. By HADI HASAN. 1929. 12s. 6d.

Critical Studies in the Phonetic Observations of Indian Grammarians. By S. VARMA. 1929. 12s. 6d.

The Elements of Japanese Writing. By Commander N. E. ISEMONGER. 1929. £1 5s.

Falaki-i-Shirwāni. His Dīwān. By HADI HASAN. 1929. 10s.

Tar'īkh-i-Jahān-Gūshāy of Juwayni, Vol. III, Facsimile of MS. dated A.H. 690, belonging to Wahīd-ul-Mulk. With Introduction by Sir E. Denison Ross. 1931. 7s. 6d.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY
OF
GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND,

74 Grosvenor Street, W. 1.

SPECIAL NOTICE.

The JOURNAL of the ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY is published quarterly. It is frequently illustrated and it contains Original Articles on the Languages, the Archæology, the History, the Beliefs, and the Customs of the East.

Each quarter the principal books published on Oriental subjects are reviewed.

The Annual Subscription to the Society is THREE GUINEAS for Resident Members, TWO GUINEAS for Non-resident Members residing in the British Isles, and THIRTY SHILLINGS for Non-resident Members residing abroad.

Each Member, whose Subscription for the current year has been paid, receives the Journal post free, has the use of the Library at the Society's rooms, and admission to the meetings of the Society. Three-guinea Subscribers may also borrow books.

Libraries and persons who are not Members may obtain the Journal post free by paying a Subscription of **Two Pounds Eight Shillings** a year in advance direct to the Secretary. The price of each part separately is **Fifteen Shillings.**

NOTICE TO MEMBERS AND STUDENTS.

Teas can be supplied by the Caretaker at a small charge.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

FOURTH QUARTER OCTOBER, 1932.

THE

JOURNAL

OF THE

ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY

OF

GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

With which are incorporated the Proceedings of the Society of Biblical Archaeology

October 1932

OCTOBER 15

PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETY
74 GROSVENOR STREET, LONDON, W.1

Price Fifteen Shillings

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Indexes to the Transactions and Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society

FOR THE YEARS 1827–1888.

Price Four Shillings and Sixpence.

FOR THE YEARS 1889–1903.

Price Four Shillings and Sixpence.

Centenary Volume of the Royal Asiatic Society, containing a brief history of the Society from 1823 to 1923, together with indexes of authors, their contributions to the Journal and of the regions and countries dealt with, 1827–1922. 1924. Compiled and edited by F. E. PARGITER. Price 7*s.* 6*d.*

The Centenary Supplement of the Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, 1924. Being a selection of papers read to the Society during the celebrations of July, 1923. Price 7*s.* 6*d.*

Members are asked to sell or present the following numbers of the R.A.S. Journal :—

OLD SERIES.

1842. Vol. VII, No. 13.
1849. Vol. XI.
1861. Vol. XIX, Pt. II.
1863. Vol. XX. Pt. I.

NEW SERIES.

1870. Vol. IV, Pt. II.
1873. Vol. VI.
1876. Vol. VIII, Pt. II.
1879. Vol. XI, Pt. III.
1881. Vol. XIII, Pts. I, II, III.
1882. Vol. XIV, Pts. III, IV.
1883. Vol. XV, Pts. I, II.
1885. Vol. XVII, Pt. IV.

PRESENT SERIES.

1903. Pts. I, III.
1904. Pts. I, II, III.
1906. Pt. II.
1907. Pt. I.
1909. Pt. II.
1920. Pts. I, IV.
1921. Pt. I.
1929. Pt. I.

Also any complete volumes of the Proceedings of The Society of Biblical Archæology.

LONDON :
THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY,
74 GROSVENOR STREET, W.1.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

RULES RELATING TO MEMBERSHIP AND SUBSCRIPTIONS

3. (*a*) Members shall be divided into three classes :—

(1) Resident Members ; those who usually reside or have a place of business within the London Postal Area.

(2) Non-resident Members ; those who usually reside outside, and have not a place of business within, the above-stated Area.

(3) Honorary Members and Foreign Extraordinary Members admitted as hereinafter provided.

(*b*) Members in the first two classes are hereinafter designated Ordinary Members.

4. Any person desirous of becoming an Ordinary Member must be nominated by one Member and seconded by another, of whom one must act on a personal knowledge that the candidate is likely to be a suitable and useful Member ; and the nominating Member shall address the Secretary in writing and give the candidate's name, address, titles and occupation, or status, and shall state to which of the aforesaid classes the candidate desires to be admitted.

17. The annual subscriptions of Ordinary Members shall be as follows :—

	£	*s.*	*d.*
Resident Members	3	3	0
Non-resident Members residing in the British Isles	2	2	0
Non-resident Members residing abroad . .	1	10	0

19. An Ordinary Member may compound for all future annual subscriptions by paying in lieu thereof one sum calculated according to the Member's age and category as follows :—

Under 40 years of age : Eleven times the annual subscription as laid down in Rule 17.

Between 40 and 60 years of age : Nine times the annual subscription as laid down in Rule 17.

Over 60 years of age : Seven times the annual subscription as laid down in Rule 17.

23. The first payment of subscription is due on election, but if a Member be elected in November or December of any year, the first annual subscription paid by him shall cover the year beginning on the 1st January next after his election.

24. Annual subscriptions shall be due on the first day of January of each year.

Every member of the Society whose subscription is paid is entitled to receive the quarterly *Journal* post free.

P.T.O.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

When proposing a candidate for election, this form may be filled in and sent to the Secretary, Royal Asiatic Society, 74 Grosvenor Street, London, W. 1.

ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY

CERTIFICATE OF RECOMMENDATION

.....

.....

.....

being desirous of becoming a *Member of the* ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY, *we, whose names are hereunto subscribed, being Members of the said Society, do hereby recommend* *to the Society as a Candidate.*

Members { *Proposer* .....

Seconder .....

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Revised Price List. July, 1932.

ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY'S PUBLICATIONS

ON SALE AT THE ROOMS OF THE SOCIETY

74 GROSVENOR STREET, LONDON, W. 1

ORIENTAL TRANSLATION FUND

NEW SERIES

8vo.

(1–5) REHATSEK (E.). Mīr Khwānd's "Rauẓat-us-Safā" or "Garden of Purity". 1891 to 1894. 12*s.* 6*d.* a volume.

(6) TAWNEY (C. H.). The Kathā Koṣa. 1895. 12*s.* 6*d.*

(7) RIDDING (Miss C. M.). Bāṇa's Kādambarī. 1896. 12*s.* 6*d.*

(8) COWELL (E. B.) and THOMAS (F. W.). Bāṇa's Harṣa Carita. 1897. Reprinted. 1929. 12*s.* 6*d.*

(9) CHENERY (T.). The first twenty-six Maḳāmāta of al Ḥarīrī. 1898. 1926. 12*s.* 6*d.*

(10) STEINGASS (F.). The last twenty-four Maḳāmāta of al Ḥarīrī. 1898. 12*s.* 6*d.*

(11) GASTER (M.). The Chronicles of Jeraḥmeel; being a collection of the most ancient Biblical legends translated for the first time from the unique Hebrew MS. in the Bodleian, with an introduction, full of literary parallels, copious index and five facsimile reproductions of the Hebrew MS. 1899. 12*s.* 6*d.*

(12) DAVIDS (Mrs. Rhys). The Dhamma Sangaṇi. 1900. Reprinted. 1923. 12*s.* 6*d.*

(13) BEVERIDGE (Mrs. H.). Life and Memoirs of Gulbadan Begum. 1902, 1927. 12*s.* 6*d.*

(14, 15) WATTERS (T.). On Yuan Chwang's Travels in India, 629–645. Edited by T. W. Rhys Davids and S. W. Bushell. 1904–5. 12*s.* 6*d.* a volume.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

(16) WHINFIELD (E. H.) and MĪRZĀ MUḤAMMAD ḲAZWĪNĪ. The Lawā'iḥ of Jāmī. Facsimile of an old MS., with a translation and a preface on the influence of Greek philosophy upon Sufism. 1914. Reprinted, 1928. 7*s*. 6*d*.

(17) BARNETT (L. D.). Antagaḍa-dasāo and Aṇuttarovavāiya-dasāo. From the Prakrit. 1907. 6*s*. 6*d*.

(18) KEITH (A. Berriedale). The Sāṅkhāyana Āraṇyaka. 1908. 6*s*. 6*d*.

(19, 22). ROGERS (A.) and BEVERIDGE (H.). Memoirs of Jahāngīr. Translated. Vol. I, 1909. Vol. II, 1914. 12*s*. 6*d*. a volume.

(20) NICHOLSON (R. A.). The Tarjumān al-Ashwāq of Ibn al-'Arabī. Text and Translation. 1911. 7*s*. 6*d*.

(21) WARDROP (Miss M.). The Man in the Panther's Skin. By Shot'ha Rust'haveli. 1912. 12*s*. 6*d*.

(23) WARDROP (O.). Visramiani. The Story of the Loves of Vis and Ramin. A romance of Ancient Persia. Translated from the Georgian Version. 1914. 12*s*. 6*d*.

(24) UI (H.). Vaiśeṣika Philosophy, according to the Daśapadārtha-Śāstra. Chinese Text and Translation. Edited by F. W. Thomas. 1917. 7*s*. 6*d*.

(25) SALMON (W. H.). The Ottoman Conquest of Egypt from the Arabic Chronicle of Ibn Iyās. 1921. 5*s*.

(26) GASTER (M.). The Asatir, or The Samaritan Book of the "Secrets of Moses." 1927. 12*s*. 6*d*.

(27) MARGOLIOUTH (D. S.). The Table-talk of a Mesopotamian Judge, being the first part of the Nishwār al-Muḥāḍarah or Jāmi' al-Tawārīkh of Abu 'Alī al-Muhassin al-Tanūkhī (*text*). Edited from the Paris MS. 1921. 12*s*. 6*d*.

(28) MARGOLIOUTH (D. S.). Translation of the above. 1922. 12*s*. 6*d*.

(29) MILLER (W. M.). Al-Bâbu 'L-Ḥâdî 'Ashar. A Treatise on the Principles of Shî'ite Theology by Ḥasan B. Yûsuf B.'Alî Ibnu'l-Mutahhar al-Ḥillî. Translation. 1928. 10*s*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

(30) Stephenson (J.). The Zoological Section of the Nuzhatu-l-Qulūb of Ḥamdullāh al-Mustaufī al-Qazwīnī. Edited, translated, and annotated. 1928. 15*s*.

(31) Jórgensen (Hans.). Vicitrakarṇikāvadānoddhṛta. Nevārī Text and Translation. 1931. 12*s*. 6*d*.

ASIATIC SOCIETY MONOGRAPHS

8vo.

(1) Gerini (G. E.). Researches on Ptolemy's Geography (Further India and the Indo-Malay Peninsula). 1909. 15*s*.

(2) Winternitz (M.). Catalogue of South Indian Sanskrit MSS. belonging to the R.A.S., with an Appendix by F. W. Thomas. 1902. 5*s*.

(3) Hirschfeld (H.). New Researches into the Composition and Exegesis of the Qoran. 1902. *Out of print.*

(4) Dames (M. Longworth). The Baloch Race. 1904. 4*s*.

(5) Le Strange (G.). Mesopotamia and Persia in the Fourteenth Century A.D., from the Nuzhat-al-Ḳulūb of Ḥamd-Allāh Mustawfī. 1903. *Out of print.*

(6) Browne (E. G.). Chahár Maqála of Nidhámí-i-'Arúḍí-i-Samarqandí. 1899. *Out of print.*

(7) Codrington (O.). A Manual of Musalman Numismatics. 1904. 7*s*. 6*d*.

(8) Grierson (G. A.). The Piśāca Languages of North-Western India. 1906. *Out of print.*

(9, 10) Dames (M. Longworth). Popular Poetry of the Baloches. Text and translation. Two vols. 1907. 15*s*.

(11) Sayce (A. H.) and Pinches (T. G.). The Tablet from Yuzgat in the Liverpool Institute of Archæology. 1907. 4*s*.

(12) Bailey (T. Grahame). The Languages of the Northern Himalayas, being studies in the Grammar of Twenty-six Himalayan Dialects. 1908. *Out of print.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

(13) Bailey (T. Grahame). Kanauri Vocabulary. 1911. 2*s*. 6*d*.

(14) Le Strange (Guy). Description of the Province of Fārs, in Persia, from the MS. of Ibn-al-Balkhī. 1912. 4*s*.

(15) Brandstetter (R.). An Introduction to Indonesian Linguistics, translated by C. O. Blagden. 1916. 7*s*. 6*d*.

(16) Pinches (T. G.). Babylonian Tablets of the Berens Collection. 1915. 4*s*.

(17) Grierson (G. A.) and Barnett (L. D.). Lallā-Vākyāni. Edit. with translation. 1920. 10*s*.

(18) Bailey (T. Grahame). Linguistic Studies from the Himalayas. 1915. 10*s*.

(19) Gairdner (W. H. T.). Al-Ghazzālī's Mishkāt al-Anwār. A Translation with Introduction. 1924. 5*s*.

(20) Pran Nath. A Study in the Economic Condition of Ancient India. 1929. 12*s*. 6*d*.

(21) Thomas (Bertram.). The Kumzari Dialect of the Shihuh Tribe, Arabia, and a Vocabulary. 1930. 2*s*. 6*d*.

PRIZE PUBLICATION FUND

8vo.

(1) Hultzsch (E.). Prākṛitarūpāvatāra of Simharāja. The Text in Nāgarī characters, with Notes, Introduction and Index. 1909. 5*s*.

(2) Bode (Mrs. M. H.). The Pali Literature of Burma. 1909. 5*s*.

(3) Hultzsch (E.). The Mēghadūta with Vallabha's Commentary. 1911. 5*s*.

(4) Bray (D. de S.). The Life-history of a Brāhūī. 1913. 5*s*.

(5) Grierson (G. A.). Ishkāshmī, Zēbakī and Yāzghulāmī. 1920. 7*s*. 6*d*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

(6) LORIMER (D. L. R.). The Phonology of the Bakhtiari, Badakhshani and Madaglashti Dialects of Modern Persian. 1922. 5*s*.

(7) STCHERBATSKY (Th.). The Central Conception of Buddhism and the meaning of the word Dharma. 1923. 12*s*. 6*d*.

(8) BAILEY (T. Grahame). Grammar of the Shina (Ṣiṇā) Language. 1924. 7*s*. 6*d*.

(9) RANDLE (H. N.). Fragments from Diṅnāga. 1926. 6*s*.

(10) MALALASEKARA (G. P.). The Pali Literature of Ceylon. 1928. 10*s*.

(11) GRIERSON (G. A.). Torwali. An account of a Dardic Language of the Swat Kohistan. 1929. 12*s*. 6*d*.

(12) WOLFENDEN (S. N.). Outlines of Tibeto-Burman Linguistic Morphology. 1930. 15*s*.

JAMES G. FORLONG FUND

(1) HODSON (T. C.). The Primitive Culture of India. 1922. 6*s*.

(2) GIBB (H. A. R.). The Arab Conquests in Central Asia. 1923. 5*s*.

(3) RICHMOND (E. T.). Moslem Architecture. 623–1516. 1926. 12*s*. 6*d*.

(4) ROSS (E. Denison). Ta'rīkh-i Fakhru'd-dín Mubárak-sháh. Edited from a unique manuscript. 1927. 7*s*. 6*d*.

(5) TRENCKNER (V.). The Milindapañho: the Pali Text. New edition with General Index by C. J. Rylands and Index of Gāthās by Mrs. Rhys Davids. 1928. 12*s*. 6*d*.

(6) ḤASAN (Hādī). Falakī-i-Shirwānī. His Times, Life and Works. 1929. 12*s*. 6*d*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

(7) VARMA (S.). Critical Studies in the Phonetic Observations of Indian Grammarians. 1929. 12*s.* 6*d.*

(8) ISEMONGER (N. E.). The Elements of Japanese Writing. 1929. £1 5*s.*

(9) ḤASAN (Hādī). Falakī-i-Shirwānī. Dīwān. 1929. 10*s.*

(10) WAHĪD-UL-MULK. Ta'rīkh-i-Jahān-Gushāy of Juwayni, vol. iii. Being a facsimile of a manuscript dated A.H. 690 belonging to Wahīd-ul-Mulk. With an Introduction by Sir E. Denison Ross. 1931. 7*s.* 6*d.*

ORIENTAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE

Report on the Terminology and Classification of Grammar. Oxford University Press. 1930. 1*s.*

Centenary Volume of the Royal Asiatic Society, 1823–1923, compiled and edited by F. E. Pargiter. 7*s.* 6*d.*

Centenary Supplement. 1924. 7*s.* 6*d.*

Members are entitled to buy these publications at 25 per cent discount.
2d. in the shilling allowed to the trade.
3d. in the shilling allowed to the trade if paid on purchase or in advance.
4d. in the shilling allowed to the trade for purchase of any one publication to the amount of £10 and upwards and paid on purchase or in advance.

Nett charges for the advertisement of Oriental publications :—

		£	s.	d.
Inside of Cover	Whole page	5	0	0
" "	Half "	2	10	0
" "	Quarter "	1	5	0
On Fly-leaf	Whole "	2	10	0
" "	Half "	1	5	0
" "	Quarter "	0	15	0
Insertion of Loose Sheets	Unfolded—			
	Not exceeding 8 × 5 in.	1	0	0
	Folded	2	0	0

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Oriental Books, Indian & Persian Art, MSS., Bronzes, etc.

Inspect our **GALLERY of ORIENTAL ART.**

All the books prescribed for students at the School of Oriental Studies and the Universities are kept in stock.

Just Published.

COMPARATIVE TABLES OF MUHAMMADAN & CHRISTIAN DATES

Enabling one to find the exact equivalent of any day in any month from the beginning of the Muhammadan Era.

Compiled by Lt.-Col. Sir WOLSELEY HAIG.

Crown 8vo, Cloth, pp. 32. Price 1*s.* 6*d.*

Recently Published

A Scheme of Egyptian Chronology

WITH NOTES THEREON

Including notes on Cretan and other Chronologies

With 19 Illustrations

By DUNCAN MACNAUGHTON.

Royal 8vo, Cloth, pp. xii, 405. Price 25*s.*

In The Press

A New Volume of Luzac's Oriental Religions Series

The Shi'ite Religion

By the

REV. DWIGHT M. DONALDSON

of Meshed, Persia.

Now Ready

BIBLIOTHECA ORIENTALIS, XXXIV.

Catalogue of new and secondhand books in and on the Sanskrit, Pali, Jain and Prakrit languages.

LUZAC & CO.

Oriental and Foreign Booksellers.

Agents to the India Office; Royal Asiatic Society; School of Oriental Studies, London; Asiatic Society of Bengal, Calcutta; Bihar and Orissa Research Society, India; Society of Oriental Research, Chicago; Siam Society, Bangkok, etc., etc.

46 Great Russell Street, London, W.C. 1.

(Opposite the British Museum.)

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CAMBRIDGE BOOKS

Recently Published

THE MUSLIM CREED

Its Genesis and Historical Development

By A. J. WENSINCK

Demy 8vo. 15s. net

Dr Wensinck, who has long been acting as editor-in-chief of the *Encyclopedia of Islam* now in course of publication at Leyden, is one of the greatest authorities on the history and development of the Muslim creed and is Professor of Arabic in that university. The book contains an outline of the history of dogmas in Islam, by way of introduction to the chief types of the creed, which are translated and explained. There is no other work, either European or Oriental, that covers the same ground.

INDIAN CASTE CUSTOMS

By L. S. S. O'MALLEY

Crown 8vo. 6s. net

Few persons outside India have any extensive knowledge of the way in which the caste system operates in every-day life. The author, who was a member of the Indian Civil Service from 1898 to 1924 and Secretary to the Government of Bengal 1916–21, has endeavoured to give some account of the working of the caste system, in the hope of adding to the ordinary man's knowledge of this peculiar form of social organization and of enabling him to form a judgment of its merits and defects.

A DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF THE ORIENTAL MSS BELONGING TO THE LATE E. G. BROWNE

Completed and edited, with a Memoir of the author and a Bibliography of his writings, by R. A. NICHOLSON

Demy 4to. £2 2s. net

"This noble quarto, finely printed and skilfully edited, is a worthy memorial to Professor E. G. Browne. . . . The Bibliography, including some 55 items, is a valuable aid to students of Persian Literature, history, politics, medicine, and journalism, for Browne was keenly interested in all these subjects. . . . No more important work of this kind, dealing with Oriental literature, has appeared for many years, and it will be indispensable to all libraries and serious students for many generations to come."—*The Near East and India.*

THE REIGNS OF ARDASHĪR I AND SHĀPŪR I, extracted from Turner-Macan's text of the *Shāh-nāma of Firdawsī*

Demy 8vo. 3s. 6d. net

Turner-Macan's text has long been out of print and unobtainable, and the present extract is republished for the use of students and under the auspices of the E. G. Browne Memorial Fund. Some emendations are added, chiefly from Mohl's text.

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

ORIENTAL BOOKS

W. HEFFER & SONS, LTD.

CAMBRIDGE - - ENGLAND

CLASSIFIED ORIENTAL CATALOGUES frequently issued and a regular monthly list, *The Oriental Supplement*, of new Oriental books will be sent post free on request.

BOOKS PURCHASED.—Executors and others having to dispose of Libraries or Single Volumes of interest are invited to communicate with us. Generous prices are given for rare books and complete sets of journals. We especially require books on Indian Archæology by Burgess, Fergusson, and Griffiths, and journals of the following societies :—

American Oriental Society.
Asiatic Society of Bengal.
Asiatic Society of Japan.
Société Asiatique (Journal Asiatique).
The Royal Asiatic Society and all its Branches.

Just published.

THE SECRET LORE OF INDIA AND THE ONE PERFECT LIFE. Being a few Main Passages from the Upanishads put into English Verse, with an Introduction and a Conclusion, by the Rev. W. M. TEAPE, M.A. *Edin.*, B.D. *Camb.*, formerly Vicar of Ford, in the Diocese of Durham. Demy 8vo, cloth.

12s. 6d. net. Postage 6d. Foreign 8d.

The book appears opportunely indeed, with the eyes of the world focussed upon India: and the author hopes that it may be of help in the understanding of the religious ideals of the East. He is convinced that if on the surface the interest in India is mainly political, beneath the surface religious ideals are at the base of the discussions between East and West.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

EARLY MUSLIM ARCHITECTURE

VOL. I

By K. A. C. CRESSWELL and MARGUERITE VAN BERCHEM

£10 10s. NET

"... It is certainly a wonderful piece of work, taking rank among the classics of architectural history..."—Times Literary Supplement

THE RELIGION OF TIBET

By SIR CHARLES BELL

18s. NET

"... A book notable for its general interest as well as for its particular appeal to students of religion; well written, well illustrated, and admirably documented..."—Statesman & Nation

THE ENGLISH IN INDIA

By SIR J. A. R. MARRIOTT

12s. 6d. NET

"... This excellent and most opportune compendium that everyone who presumes to speak or write on India should know by heart..."—Morning Post

"... Scrupulously fair and entirely impartial..."—Near East

THE LEGACY OF ISLAM

Edited by the late SIR THOMAS ARNOLD and A. GUILLAUME

10s. NET

"Once more we are indebted to the Clarendon Press for a superb exhibition of independent but correlated scholarship..."—Near East

OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland

74 GROSVENOR STREET, LONDON, W.1

Patron

HIS MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY THE KING.

Vice-Patrons

HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE PRINCE OF WALES.
FIELD-MARSHAL HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE DUKE OF CONNAUGHT.

THE VICEROY OF INDIA.
THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR INDIA.

Honorary Vice-Presidents

1925 The Right Hon. Lord CHALMERS, P.C., G.C.B., F.B.A.
1925 Sir GEORGE A. GRIERSON, O.M., K.C.I.E., Ph.D., D.Litt.
1919 Rev. A. H. SAYCE, D.Litt., LL.D., D.D.

COUNCIL OF MANAGEMENT FOR 1932-33.

President

1931 Sir EDWARD MACLAGAN, K.C.S.I., K.C.I.E., M.A.

Director

1931 Professor D. S. MARGOLIOUTH, M.A., F.B.A., D.Litt.

Vice-Presidents

1929 C. O. BLAGDEN, Esq., M.A., Hon.D.Litt.
1929 M. GASTER, Ph.D.
1930 Sir E. DENISON ROSS, Kt., C.I.E., Ph.D.
1931 Professor F. W. THOMAS, M.A., Ph.D., F.B.A., C.I.E.

Honorary Officers

1930 A. G. ELLIS, Esq., M.A. (*Hon. Librarian*).
1930 Sir J. H. STEWART LOCKHART, K.C.M.G., LL.D. (*Hon. Secretary*).
1930 E. S. M. PEROWNE, Esq., F.S.A. (*Hon. Treasurer*).

Ordinary Members of Council

1932 H. W. BAILEY, Esq., B.A.
1930 L. D. BARNETT, Esq., M.A., Litt.D.
1932 A. M. BLACKMAN, Esq., M.A., D.Litt.
1931 Sir RICHARD BURN, Kt., C.S.I.
1930 G. L. M. CLAUSON, Esq., O.B.E., F.S.A.
1932 H. DODWELL, Esq., M.A.
1929 Sir WILLIAM FOSTER, Kt., C.I.E.
1929 L. C. HOPKINS, Esq., I.S.O.
1932 Sir REGINALD F. JOHNSTON, K.C.M.G., C.B.E.
1929 Professor S. H. LANGDON, M.A., B.D., Ph.D., F.B.A.
1931 REUBEN LEVY, Esq., M.A.
1929 C. E. A. W. OLDHAM, Esq., C.S.I.
1930 C. N. SEDDON, Esq., M.A.
1931 SIDNEY SMITH, Esq., M.A.
1930 Professor R. L. TURNER, M.A., Litt.D., M.C.
1931 W. P. YETTS, Esq., O.B.E., M.R.C.S.

Secretary and Librarian

1930 Col. D. M. F. HOYSTED, C.B.E., D.S.O.

Assistant Secretary

1925 Mrs. M. DAVIS.

Assistant Librarian

1919 Miss F. H. LATIMER.

Hon. Solicitor

ALEXANDER HAYMAN WILSON, Esq.,
Westminster Chambers, 5 Victoria Street, S.W.1.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY'S JOURNAL

OCTOBER, 1932

CONTENTS

ARTICLES

PAGE

Zum Alter der frühen Fachüberlieferungen der indischen Medizin, der *Saṃhitā* des *Caraka*, *Suśruta* und *Vāgbhaṭa*. Von REINHOLD F. G. MÜLLER 789

The *Ta'rīkh al-islām* of adh-Dhahabī. By JOSEPH DE SOMOGYI 815

"The Combat of Death and the Most High": A Proto-Hebrew Epic from Ras-Samra. Transcribed from the Cuneiform Original with Translation and notes by THEODOR HERZL GASTER, B.A. 857

An Old Moorish Lute Tutor (*continued*). By HENRY GEORGE FARMER 897

A Persian Manuscript Attributed to Rhazes. By C. ELGOOD, M.A., M.D. (Oxon), M.R.C.P. (London) . 905

The Sumerian Epic of Gilgamish. By S. LANGDON . . 911

Kalāwan Copper-plate Inscription of the Year 134. By STEN KONOW 949

Human Remains from Jemdet Nasr, Mesopotamia. By HENRY FIELD 967

MISCELLANEOUS COMMUNICATIONS

Time taken by the Strike of Cerebral *r*. By T. GRAHAME BAILEY 971

NOTICES OF BOOKS

TAVADIA, Jehangir C. (A Pahlavi Text on Religious Customs, edited, transliterated, and translated, with Introduction and Notes, by). Šāyast-nē-Šāyast. Reviewed by H. W. Bailey 973

WESENDONK, O. G. VON. Die religionsgeschichtliche Bedeutung des Yasna haptadhāti. By H. W. Bailey . 974

MANSION, JOSEPH (avec une préface de L. DE LA VALLÉE POUSSIN). Esquisse d'une Histoire de la Langue Sanscrite. By H. W. Bailey 976

DHABHAR, ERVAD BAMANJI NASARVANJI. Ándarj-i Aoshar-i Dānāk. By H. W. Bailey 977

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE

Denâ Vâĵak i Aîchand i Atropât Mârespandân, or Some of the Sayings of Adarbad Marespand. Transliteration and translations into English and Gujarati of the original Pahlavi Text, with an introduction by Sohrab Kavasji Dastur Meherji Rana, B.A. By H. W. Bailey 978

Die Soghdischen Handschriftreste des Britischen Museums in Umschrift und mit Übersetzung herausgegeben von Hans Reichelt. I. Teil Die Buddhistischen Texte, pp. viii + 72, 1928. M. 10. II. Teil Die nicht-Buddhistischen Texte. By G. L. M. Clauson . . 979

Karst, Joseph. Les Ligures comme Substratum Ethnique dans l'Europe Illyrienne et Ouralo-hyperboréenne. By G. L. M. Clauson 980

Lalou, Marcelle. Catalogue du Fonds Tibétain de la Bibliothèque Nationale. By G. L. M. Clauson . . 981

Hocart, A. M. The Temple of the Tooth in Kandy. By Andreas Nell 982

Palacios, Miguel Asin. El Islam cristianizado. By D. S. M. 983

Cenival, Pierre de (Publiées par). Les Sources Inédites de l'Histoire du Maroc. By D. S. M. . . . 987

Tritton, A. S. The Caliphs and their non-Muslim Subjects: A Critical Study of the Covenant of 'Umar. By D. S. M. 989

Contenau, Dr. G. Manuel d'Archéologie Orientale. By A. H. Sayce 990

Korošec, Viktor. Hethitische Staatsverträge. By A. H. Sayce 993

Chakrabortty, S. K. A Study of Ancient Indian Numismatics (Indigenous System) from the Earliest Times to the Rise of the Imperial Guptas (Third Century A.D.), with Special Reference to Northern India. By J. Walker 995

St. Elie, Père Anastase Marie de (Edited by). Al Ḥasan b. Aḥmad b. Ya'qūb Ibn al-Ḥā'ik al-Hamdānī; Kitāb al-Iklīl. Vol. VIII. By F. Krenkow . . 997

Hertel, Johannes. Die Awestischen Herrschafts- und Siegesfeuer. By L. D. Barnett 999

—— Yašt 14, 16, 17. Text, Übersetzung und Erläuterung. Mithra und Hrəxša. By L. D. Barnett . . . 999

Timmer, Barbara Catharina Jacoba. Megasthenes en de Indische Maatschappij. By C. O. Blagden . . 1003

Ginzburg, Simon. The Life and Works of Moses Hayyim Luzzatto, Founder of Modern Hebrew Literature. By A. W. Greenup 1004

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE

BODDING, P. O. (Edited by). Santal Folk Tales, Vol. III. By William Hamilton 1006

FOSTER, Sir WILLIAM. British Artists in India, 1760–1820. By J. V. S. W. 1008

DASGUPTA, A. P. The Central Authority in British India, 1774–84. By C. Collin Davies 1009

PARRY, N. E. (with Introduction by Dr. J. H. HUTTON). The Lakhers. By R. G. B. 1010

BENVENISTE, E. (Deuxième édition entièrement corrigée et augmentée par). Grammairè du Vieux-Perse. By C. N. S. 1011

SALEMANN, C. A Middle Persian Grammar (translated from the German by L. BOGDANOV). By C. N. S. . . 1014

SINGAT, R. L'Esclavage privé dans le vieux droit siamois (avec une traduction des anciennes lois siamoises sur l'esclavage). By H. G. Quaritch Wales . . 1016

GREGORY, S. M. Side-lights on Early Armenia. By O. W. 1017

DAYAL, HAR. The Bodhisattva Doctrine in Buddhist Sanskrit Literature. By C. A. F. Rhys Davids . . 1018

Annual Report on South Indian Epigraphy for the Year ending 31st March, 1929. By C. E. A. W. O. . . 1020

HEDIN, SVEN. Across the Gobi Desert. By C. E. A. W. O. 1021

ARAVAMUTHAN, T. G. An Account of the Tamil Academies. By F. J. R. 1024

HSÜ, LEONARD SHIHLIEN. The Political Philosophy of Confucianism. By J. H. Stewart Lockhart . . 1025

CROWFOOT, J. W. Churches at Jerash. By E. B. W. Chappelow 1027

BELL, Sir CHARLES. The Religion of Tibet. By H. L. S. . 1029

SILVERSTONE, A. E. Aquila and Onkelos. By M. Gaster . 1031

HOSAIN, SHAMSU-'L-'ULAMĀ M. HIDĀYAT (translated by). Tarīkh-ī-Mubārak Shāhī, by Yaḥyā bin Aḥmad bin 'Abdullāh as-Sīhrindī. By Wolseley Haig . . 1033

BHAṬṬĀCHĀJYA, P. Kāmarūpaśāsanābalī Bhūmikā Kāmarūparājābalī Samanbita. By E. A. G. . . . 1035

THUREAU-DANGIN, F., BARROIS, A., DOSSIN, G., et DUNAND, M. Arslan-Task. By C. J. G. 1037

GODARD, ANDRÉ. Les Bronzes du Luristan. By C. J. G. . 1040

DOSSIN, GEORGES. La Pâleur d'Enkidu. By S. Langdon . 1042

CUQ, ÉDOUARD. Études sur le Droit Babylonien, Les Lois Assyriennes et Les Lois Hittites. By S. Langdon . 1043

BUREN, E. DOUGLAS VAN. Clay Figurines of Babylonia and Assyria. By S. Langdon 1047

VAIDYA, P. L. (Critically edited with an Introduction, Glossary, and Notes by). Jasaharacarin of Puṣpadanta. By E. J. Thomas 1048

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE

The Suvarṇaprabhāsa Sūtra. A Mahāyāna Text called "The Golden Splendour". First prepared for publication by the late Professor Bunyiu Nanjio, and after his death revised and edited by Hokei Idzumi. By E. J. Thomas 1049

Deux lexiques sanskrit-chinois. Fan yu tsa ming de Li Yen et Fan yu ts'ien tseu wen de Yi-tsing. (Ed. by) P. C. Bagchi. By E. J. Thomas 1049

Iyengar, Dr. M. H. K. Index to the Annual Reports of the Mysore Archæological Department for the years 1906–22. By E. J. Thomas 1050

Annual Report of the Mysore Archæological Department for the year 1929. By E. J. Thomas. 1050

Excavation at Chandravalli (Mysore State). By E. J. Thomas 1051

Annual Report of the Archæological Department of His Exalted Highness the Nizam's Dominions. By E. J. Thomas 1051

Inscriptions (Texts) of the Pudukkottai State. By E. J. Thomas 1051

Chronological List of Inscriptions of the Pudukkottai State. By E. J. Thomas 1051

Woodward, F. L. (translated by, with an Introduction by Mrs. Rhys Davids). The Book of the Gradual Sayings (Anguttara-nikāya), or More-numbered Suttas. Vol. I. By E. J. Thomas 1052

Davids, Mrs. Rhys (re-edited and translated by). The Minor Anthologies of the Pali Canon. Part I. Dhammapada: Verses on Dhamma and Khuddakapāṭha: The text of the Minor Sayings. By E. J. Thomas : 1052

Haddad, G. M. Fatḥ al 'arab lish-shám. By A. S. T. . 1054

Gibb, H. R. The Damascus Chronicle of the Crusades. By A. S. T. 1054

Ritter, H. (Edited by). Die dogmatischen Lehren der Anhänger des Islam by Al Ash'ari. By A. S. Tritton 1056

Kunstmann, Walter G. Die Babylonische Gebetsbeschwörung. By Giuseppe Furlani 1058

Das, Amarnath. India and Jambu Island. By R. E. E. . 1060

The Elephant Lore of the Hindus. The Elephant Sport (Mātānga Lila) of Nilakantha, translated from the original Sanskrit, with Introduction, Notes, and Glossary, by Franklin Edgerton. By R. E. E. . 1061

Kincaid, C. A., and Parasnis, D. B. A History of the Maratha People. By R. E. E. 1062

Jafri, S. N. A. (with a Foreword by Sir R. Oakden). The History and Status of Landlords and Tenants in the United Provinces (India). By W. H. M. . . . 1065

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE

EMBER, AARON. Egypto-Semitic Studies. By T. Eric Peet 1066

GILBERTSON, Major GEORGE WATERS (assisted by ÁRIF ULLAH, MAKHMÚD, and ALÍ AKBAR KHÁN). The Pakkhto Idiom: A Dictionary. By D. L. R. Lorimer . 1068

JEAN, CHARLES F. (Réédites par). Tell Sifr. By S. S. . 1072

VESEY-FITZGERALD, SEYMOUR. Muhammadan Law. By R. L. 1073

ALI, SYED NAWAB (Edited by). The Khātima (Supplement) of the Mirāt-i Aḥmadī by Khān Ṣāḥib 'Alī Muḥammad Khān Bahadur. By R. L. 1075

HERAS, Rev. H. Pallava Genealogy. By M. S. H. T. . 1076

NOTES OF THE QUARTER

Excavations at Erech 1078

Points from a New Collection of Oriental Manuscripts . 1079

British Museum 1082

Archæological Atlas of Greater India 1083

Notice 1085

PRINCIPAL CONTENTS OF ORIENTAL JOURNALS . . 1087

PRESENTATIONS AND ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY . . 1094

INDEX 1103

CONTENTS FOR 1932.

LIST OF MEMBERS.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

JOURNAL OF THE
ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY
1932

PART IV.—OCTOBER

Zum Alter der frühen Fachüberlieferungen der indischen Medizin, der *Saṃhitā* des *Caraka*, *Suśruta* und *Vāgbhaṭa*

VON REINHOLD F. G. MÜLLER

NICHT ganz unähnlich der allgemeinen Achtung vor der Vereinigung der drei Veden (*trayī vidyā*) geniesst auf medizinischem Gebiet ein hohes Ansehen die alte Trias (*vṛddha-trayī*), welche aus den Ärzten *Caraka*, *Suśruta* und *Vāgbhaṭa* zusammengesetzt ist. Nach der Überlieferung und in dem Gesichtswinkel der Inder erscheinen diese Medizinlehrer der Vorzeit durchaus als geschichtliche Persönlichkeiten, wie manche ihrer Vorläufer. Einer jener letzten, *Hārīta*, bezeichnet *Caraka*, *Suśruta* und schliesslich *Vāgbhaṭa* in ihren Sammellehren als Vertreter der drei Welt-Zeitalter (*carakaḥ suśrutaś caiva vāgbhaṭaś ca tathā 'paraḥ | mukhyāś ca saṃhitā vācyās tisra eva yuge yuge ||*). Die Sachlage, welche die apokryphe *Hārīta-Saṃhitā* in ihrem Anhang (*praśiṣṭa*) schildert, lässt sich kritisch unschwer überblicken. Das Zitat beleuchtet aber anderseits auch allgemein den Boden, welchem noch heut die geschichtliche Einstellung der Inder entspringt, in Bindungen zu ihren überkommenen Weltanschauungen und Religionen, und nicht so selten unter Anerkennung solcher Richtlinien seitens Beobachter eines westlichen Kulturkreises. In derartigen Materialien erscheint die Grenze zwischen Sage und Geschichte sachlich und

CC-0..In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

zeitlich verwaschen und eine kritische Betrachtung bald in mittelalterliche, bald in neuzeitliche Verhältnisse verworfen. Bei der fast sprichwörtlichen Unsicherheit des Zeitmasses indischer Belange wurde daher folgerichtig der entsprechende Schwerpunkt geschichtlicher Forschung der kritischen Beurteilung des Text-Inhaltes eingereiht. In dieser Richtung laufen die bahnbrechenden und grundlegenden Untersuchungen eines Cordier, Hoernle und Jolly.[1] Die stehengebliebenen Unstimmigkeiten weisen aber auch auf die verschiedenen Möglichkeiten in der Auswertung des Textmaterials und des wenig übersichtlichen Geflechtes seiner Kommentare hin. Bei einem Versuch zur Einebnung des sachlichen Zwiespaltes drängt sich aber immer wieder der Mangel zeitlicher Bestimmungen wie eine Sperre auf für einen Fortschritt und zwingt oft zu einem Verzicht, der für einen Erfolg keiner Erwähnung bedarf. Anderseits regt aber auch der Vorgang an, einige neue Gesichtpunkte zu finden, um das Problem einer zeitlichen Umgrenzung der

[1] Hier wird auf folgende hauptsächlichen Arbeiten verwiesen, welche im weitern Verlauf in der Regel nicht besonders zitiert werden.

Cordier: *Nagarjuna et l'Uttaratantra de la Suçrutasamhita*, Antananarivo, 1896. *Vāgbhaṭa et l'Aṣṭāṅgahṛdayasaṃhitā*, Besançon, 1896. *Quelques données nouvelles à propos des traités médicaux sanscrits antérieurs au XIIIe siècle*, Calcutta, 1899. „Vāgbhaṭa": *JA.* 1901 (cf. Note bibliographique; ibid.). „Récentes découvertes de mss. médicaux sanscrits dans l'Inde": *Muséon*, 1903. „Introduction à l'étude des traités médicaux sanscrits inclus dans le Tanjur tibétain": *BEFEO.* 1903.

Hoernle: „Studies in Ancient Indian Medicine": *JRAS.* 1906, 1908, 1909. „The Authorship of the Charaka Samhita": *Archiv f. Geschichte d. Medizin*, 1908. *Studies in the Medicine of Ancient India*, pt. i (cf. Introduction, Chronology), Oxford, 1907.

Jolly: „Zur Quellenkunde der indischen Medizin": *ZDMG.* 1900, 1902, 1904, 1906. „The Bower Manuscript": *ZDMG.* 1899, 1913. *Grundr. d. Ind.-Ar. Phil. u. Altrtkd. III*/10, *Medizin* (Zur Quellenkunde), Strassburg, 1901.

Als Textausgaben sind benutzt worden: *Caraka-Saṃhitā*, ed. Narendranātha Śāstrin (Lahore, 1929); abgekürzt: *CaS. Suśruta-Saṃhitā*, ed. Yādava Śarman (Bombay, 1931); abgekürzt: *SuS. Vāgbhaṭa-Aṣṭāṅgasaṃgraha*, ed. Rudra Pāraśava (Trichur, 1924–6) = *VāS. Aṣṭāṅga-hṛdayasaṃhitā*, ed. A. M. Kunte (Bombay, 1925) = *VāH. Bhāvamiśra, Bhāvaprakāśa*, ed. Jīvānanda Vidyāsāgara (Calcutta, 1875).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

alten indischen Medizinüberlieferungen und ihrer Urheber einem erreichbaren Ziel näher zu bringen, wenn auch absolute Masszahlen nicht damit erhalten werden können.

Von den berühmten drei alten Ärzten gilt unbestritten als der jüngste *Vāgbhaṭa*, sowohl nach der bodenständigen allgemeinen Tradition, als auch deshalb, weil er in der *Carakasaṃhitā* (*CaS*) und *Suśrutasaṃhitā* (*SuS*) nirgends erwähnt wird, während er selbst wenigstens in der *Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya-Saṃhitā* (*Uttara-* 40, *88*) diese beiden Vorgänger als Quellen nennt. Sein Name, welcher auch abgewandelt und etymologisiert überliefert ist,[1] beschränkt sich nicht auf seine Person, da auch andere (nichtärztliche) Inder so bezeichnet werden. Zu seiner Altersbestimmung ist vorallem ein Bericht des chinesischen Pilgers *I-tsing* herangezogen worden, welcher 673–95 Indien bereiste und sich vorübergehend mit seiner Medizin beschäftigte („I made a successful study in medical science, but as it is not my proper vocation I have finally given it up").[2] *I-tsing* beschreibt kurz die 8 Teile des ältesten indischen Medizin-Systems (*āyurveda*) und gibt dann an: „These eight arts formerly existed in eight books, but lately a man epitomized them and made them into one bundle. All physicians in the five parts of India practise according to this book."[3]

[1] Im *Traumschlüssel des Jagaddeva* (hersg., überstzt. u. komment. v. J. v. Negelein, Giessen, 1912) taucht der Name des Arztes, welcher durch seine Begleiter gesichert ist, als „Herr der Rede" auf (*Svapnacintāmaṇi* 2, *160*: *suśruta-vācaspati-caraka*). Dabei handelt es sich wohl nicht um einen Hinweis auf die Entstehung des Namens, als vielmehr um eine etymologische Spielerei, wie nicht so selten in der indischen Literatur. Hierzu kann die Erklärung des Namens *Caraka* vorweg genommen werden. Im *Bhāva-prakāśa* (S. 6/7) findet sich der späte Niederschlag folgender Legende: Der heilkundige Schlangenfürst *Śeṣa* verkörpert sich im Sohn des vedischen Weisen *Viśuddha* (des „reinen") und wird *Caraka* genannt, weil er als „Kundschafter" gegen die Krankheiten gekommen war.

[2] Takakusu, *A Record of the Buddhist Religion*, by I-tsing, *126 ff.* (Oxford, 1896).

[3] Herr Prof. Wedemeyer hat mich auf meine Bitte dankenswert zu den chinesischen Texten hier und S. 806 beraten, so dass die einschlägigen Ausführungen auf seine Hilfe zurückgehen: *sse chi pah shuh sien wei pah pu*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Bei dieser Schilderung muss berücksichtigt werden, dass der chinesische Pilger für seine Landsleute schrieb und dass einzelne Unebenheiten bei einem Vergleich mit der indischen Medizin aus diesem Gesichtswinkel zu bewerten sind.[1]

kin-jih yu jen lüeh wei yih chiah = Diese acht Techniken bildeten früher acht Abteilungen (Werke), neuerdings hat jemand sie verkürzt, sodass sie einen Band bilden (— sie in einen Band zusammengezogen).

[1] Die Länder von Wutien (*wu-t'ien chi ti*), das fünfgeteilte Indien, in welchem das „neuerdings" vollendete Werk des Arztes [*Vāgbhaṭa*] so schnell Anklang fand, dürfte mehr oder weniger nur dem Gebiet entsprechen, an welchem der chinesische Pilger Anteil nahm. Auch unter der Buchform des Bandes (*chiah*) ist wohl die chinesische zu verstehen, welche in den Holzdeckeln der indischen ähnelte. Wenn aber *I-tsing* den Teil indischer Chirurgie, welcher *śālākya* genannt wird, durch Akupunktur umschreibt, so hat er sicherlich seine heimische Medizin im Sinn. Vielleicht ist er durch die indische Wortbildung oder jenes nadelförmige spitze Instrument *śalākā*, dazu verleitet worden, welches zur Bezeichnung jener Chirurgie Anlass gab und hauptsächlich bei der Staroperation verwandt wurde. Sachlich muss hierzu betont werden, dass die Akupunktur auf den ostasiatischen Kulturkreis beschränkt geblieben ist, jedenfalls der indischen Medizin fremd war. *I-tsing* ist sich dieser Verhältnisse auch scheinbar etwas bewusst: „In the healing arts of acupuncture and cautery [wegen dieser Anreihung = Moxibustion] and the skill of feeling the pulse China has never been superseded by any country of *Gam*budvîpa (India)." Das Fühlen des Pulses, welches hier erwähnt wird, beansprucht gleichfalls Beachtung. Es ist der indischen Medizin ebenso im 7. Jahrhundert fremd und wird von *Vāgbhaṭa* nicht angegeben (Jolly, *Medizin*, *8*). Nebenherbemerkt beweist diese Stelle, dass jene Diagnostik nicht aus dem Westen in die indische Medizin Eingang gefunden haben muss. Um 1300 dürfte sie schon allgemein bekannt gewesen sein, weil im *Prabandhacintāmaṇi* des *Merutuṇga* (ed. Rāmacandra Śāstrin, *135*; Übers. Tawney, *81*) ein Arzt *Līla* erwähnt wird, welcher den Puls sah oder beobachtete (*nāḍīdarśana*).

Schwerwiegender sind die Unstimmigkeiten beurteilt worden, welche die Reihenfolge der Teile des *Āyurveda* im *VāS* und *VāH* betreffen gegenüber der Anordnung nach *I-tsing*, da letzte mit *SuS*, *Sūtra-* 1, *7 ff.* bis auf einen Wechsel unter zwei Gliedern übereinstimmt. [Das Ergebnis der laufenden Untersuchungen hier dürfte dies auffällige Verhältnis in einem anderen Lichte erscheinen lassen.] Die hierauf beruhenden Bedenken seitens Jolly (*JRAS.* 1907, *172–175*), ob *I-tsing* auf *Vāgbhaṭa* tatsächlich anspielt, hat Hoernle (*JRAS.* 1907, *413–417*) nicht gänzlich beheben können. Aber streng genommen, ist die obige Reihenfolge in der *SuS* erst durch die Kommentare um die Wende des 1. Jahrtausend gesichert. Dagegen weist die Anordnung der Teile des *Āyurveda* wieder neue Abwandlungen auf, mit welchen die *SuS* in der arabischen Literatur im Jahre 850 auftaucht (cf. Meyerhof, *Isis*, 1931, S. *43* d. Separats). Jede einschlägige Beweisführung steht also hierbei auf einem schwankenden Boden.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Immerhin ist es aber doch auffällig, dass der Arzt nicht namentlich genannt wird, welcher diese anerkannte Entwicklung auslöste. Somit bleibt für einen Ausgleich nur die sachliche Verbindung von „eight arts" und „epitomized" zum Titel *Aṣṭāṅga-Saṃgraha* (Zusammenfassung der 8 Glieder — sc. der Medizin — *VāS*) übrig. Diese Gleichung ruht zwar auf einem Gemeinplatz, welchen auch andere Überlieferungen für sich in Anspruch nehmen. Sie ist aber doch auf *Vāgbhaṭa* eingeengt, weil allein unter allen übrigen Lehrsammlungen die ihm zugeschriebenen beiden Werke, *VāS* und *VāH*, mit ihrem Beginn von der Achtgliederung ausgehen und diese im Text durchführen.

Eine weitere Bindung der Aufmerksamkeit des religiösen Pilgers kann wohl in den buddhistischen Anspielungen im *VāS* erblickt werden. Bei seiner vereinzelten und schlechten Text-Überlieferung könnten zwar nachträgliche Zusätze in Rechnung gezogen werden.[1] Die spätere und abhängige *VāH* weist jedoch die buddhistische Tendenz in noch stärkerem Grade auf.[2] Deshalb hat wohl auch *VāH* in den tibetischen Tanjur Aufnahme gefunden. Ihre Einverleibung vollzog sich nach Huth im 11. Jahrhundert, gemeinsam mit zwei kommentativen Werken.[3] Ein Kommentator, *Candranandana*, lässt sich ins 8. Jahrhundert datieren unter der

Es nützt hierbei auch nicht eine bodenständige Tradition, in der die Reihe des *Āyurveda* in zwei Teile zerlegt werden, welche die fünf ersten *sthāna* (unter Vereinigung von *nidāna-* und *śārīra-*) umfassen und das *Uttaratantra* in seine vier Hauptgruppen auflösen (cf. Mukhopādhāya, *Hist. of Ind. Medicine, 589*).

[1] Die Handschriften des *VāS* sind selten, sein Textbestand wird nur durch einen Kommentar — mutmasslich jüngeren Alters — gesichert, durch *Indumatī* bzw. „Indu" (Trichur, 1924–6). Ein unvollständiges Kommentar (*vyākhyā*) mit unsicherem Bezug birgt the Government Library Madras (Nr. 13071); ebendort ein homonymisches einschlägiges Wörterbuch (*nighaṇṭu*; Nr. 13256). Damit wären wohl Weiterungen zu den kurzen Ausführungen von Cordier (*Muséon*, 1903, *14/15*) erschöpft.

[2] Eine gute Übersicht bietet Cordier, *JA.* 1901, *167 ff.* Nebenherbemerkt weicht der Beginn der Textausgabe Trichur von der Bombay 1888, welche sehr unzugänglich ist, nicht unerheblich ab.

[3] *Stzgb. Ak. Wiss.*, Berlin, 1895, *270, 283*; *ZDMG.* 1895, *280–281.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Voraussetzung, dass sein tibetischer Name *Zla-ba-ḷa dga-ba* mit dem *Zla-ba*[*-la*] *mṅon-dga*, identisch ist, einem Gefährten des *Vairocana*, welch letzter während der Regierungszeit des Königs *Khri-sroṅ-ldeu-btsan* die vier *Tantra* (*rgyud-bzhi*) der Medizin nach noch unbekannten Sanskritquellen übersetzte.[1] Wenn darnach die Zeit des *Candranandana* und seines Kommentars *Padārthacandrikā* richtig berechnet ist, so müssten die Daten für *VāH* und *VāS* nahe beieinander liegen, da *I-tsing* den letzten kurz vor seiner Reise im 7. Jahrhundert entstehen lässt.

Dieser zeitlichen Nachbarschaft der beiden Werke würde die Annahme nur eines einzigen Autors entsprechen; und so reflektieren die Kommentare der *VāH*, in deren Kolophon sich der Verfasser als *Vāgbhaṭa*, Sohn des *Siṃhagupta* bezeichnet. Gegen Ende des *VāS* wird auffällig eingehend gesagt: „Mein Vaters-Vater, dessen Namen ich trage, war der hervorragende Arzt *Vāgbhaṭa*; sein Sohn war *Siṃhagupta*, von diesem stamme ich ab; in den Indus-Landen bin ich geboren. Von dem würdigen *Avalokita* und meinem würdigereren Vater lernte ich —" (*Uttara-* = Bd. 3, *480b: bhiṣagvaro vāgbhaṭa ity abhūn me pitāmaho nāmadharo 'smi yasya |. suto 'bhavat tasya ca siṃhaguptas tasyā 'py ahaṃ sindhuṣu labdhajanmā || samadhigamya guror avalokitāt gurutarāc ca pituḥ* —). Sachlich liegt demnach die Annahme der Werke einer Arztfamilie nahe. Da andere Überlieferungen von einem alten (*vṛddha*) *Vāgbhaṭa* berichten, so werden jetzt im Allgemeinen zwei Verfasser mit dem selben Namen angenommen. Nur Jolly verhält sich gegenüber der Unterscheidung einer älteren und jüngeren Autor-Person zurückhaltend, weil die Bezeichnung *vṛddha* sich nicht so selten nur auf den Lehrniederschlag bezieht. Für diese Ansicht würde der Umstand sprechen, dass *Aruṇadatta* in seinem Kommentar zu *VāS*, *Śārīra-* 1, 5 den Schluss des Textes von

[1] Csoma de Körös, *JASB.* 1835, *1* (cf. auch Sarat Chandra Das, *JASB.* 1881, *224 ff.*). Über die Anwesenheit von Ärzten in jener Zeit: Laufer, *Die Bruža Sprache* (Sep.) *46.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

VāS, Śārīra- 1 (Bd. 1, *286a*) unter der Quellenangabe : *saṃgraha* zitiert und derselbe Beleg mit dem Verweis : *vṛddha-Vāgbhaṭa* von *Ḍallana* im Kommentar zu *SuS, Śārīra-* 2, *36* aufgeführt wird.[1]

In der nichtärztlichen Überlieferung, dem *Prabandhacintāmaṇi* des *Merutuṇga* (1306), taucht das Werk wieder auf, *Vāgbhaṭa* genannt (*vāgbhaṭanāmā*), welches sein Verfasser nach seinen eigenen Erfahrungen (*nijānubhūta* bzw. °*anubhūta*) schuf. Auffälligerweise werden daran anschliessend die Verfassernamen in Prākritform aufgeführt : Der Schwiegersohn, der junge *Bāhaḍa*, kam mit seinem Schwiegervater, dem alten *Bāhaḍa*, an den Königshof des *Bhoja*.[2] Die Unstimmigkeit bei der Entstehung der Lehre und bei den verwandtschaftlichen Beziehungen gegenüber der ärztlichen Tradition haben aber nicht die Bedeutung, wie der Versuch einer zeitlichen Bestimmung. Denn diese scheinbare Geschichtsdarstellung stellt eine Sammlung von Erzählungen und Anekdoten dar, welche sich um die Gestalt des berühmten Königs von *Dhārā* (11. Jahrhundert) ranken, „ wobei der Verfasser vor keinem Anachronismus zurückschreckt. “[3] Darauf weist bereits das Vorwort der Übersetzung von Tawney verschiedentlich hin, von welcher Cordier bei seiner Datierung der *Vāgbhaṭa* ausging. Die Berechnung von Huth verdient daher eine Bevorzugung.

[1] *Ḍallana* verfasste seinen Kommentar zur *SuS* etwa im 12. Jahrhundert, *Aruṇadatta* den seinem zur *VāH* im Anfang des 13. Jahrhunderts. Die Zeitangaben entsprechen den Berechnungen von Hoernle, welcher die chronologische Seite der zahlreichen Kommentare der alten medizinischen Werke besonders eingehend bearbeitet hat. Seine Ergebnisse werden auch später benutzt, ohne auf Einzelheiten einzugehen.

[2] Edit. Rāmacandra Śāstrin, *314–5 : tasya jāmātā 'pi laghubāhaḍaḥ svasurena bṛhad-bāhaḍena saha rājamandire prayātaḥ.*

[3] Winternitz, *Gesch. Ind. Litt.*, ii, *332*. Soweit die Medizin in Betracht kommt, erscheint der Palast des *Bhoja* als ein legendäres Sammelbecken. Dem König selbst wird eine ärztlich-schriftstellerische Liebhaberei zu geschrieben. Nach einem ähnlichen Geschichtswerk des 16. Jahrhunderts, dem *Bhoja-Prabandha* des *Ballāla* (Calcutta, 1872, *105*) trepanieren die beiden Götter-Ärzte *Aśvin* den Schädel des Königs wegen Kopfschmerzen ; das Motiv ist wohl der bekannten *Jīvaka*-Legende entnommen.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Die Zeitfrage wird aber geklärt durch die Anhaltspunkte in der arabischen Literatur, in welcher mittelbare oder unmittelbare Übersetzungen indischer medizinischer Fachwerke auftauchen. Aber gerade die Bestimmung von *Vāgbhaṭa* durch die arabische Bezeichnung *Asânkar*, *Asâtkar* u.ä.bot Hindernisse bei der Sicherung der Bezeichnung selbst und der Wahl unter *VāS* oder *VāH*.[1] Erst die Beachtung des philosophisch-medizinischen Lehrbuches *Firdaus al-ḥikma* des *'Alī ibn Rabbān aṭ-Ṭabarī* (850) löste die Zeitfrage. Im Kapitel 333 nennt dieser persische Arzt die Quelle *Aštānqahradī*,[2] deren Gleichheit mit der gebräuchlichen Abkürzung *Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya* wohl keiner weiteren Begründung bedarf. Nach dem analytischem Überblick scheint sich der Übersetzer nur auf einen Teil des *Sūtra* im *VāH* zu beschränken und in den Abschluss des Sonderteils auch andere Quellen verarbeitet zu haben, deren Behandlung über das vorliegende Thema herausgeht.[3] Die älteste Erwähnung des Titels *Aštānqahradī* (= *VāH*) um 850 beweist das Bestehen dieser Medizinlehre vor dem genannten Datum und unter Berücksichtigung der Angaben des *I-tsing* ist die Zeit des oder der *Vāgbhaṭa* in das 7. Jahrhundert zu setzen. Diese Berechnung kann — wie im folgenden gezeigt wird — als die gesichertste Zahl unter allen Überlieferungen der altindischen Fachmedizin gelten.

Als zweiter in der Reihe der drei alten Ärzte gilt in der Überlieferung allgemein *Suśruta*, welcher als Sohn oder Nachkomme des vedischen Sängers *Viśvāmitra* angesprochen wird.[4] Sein Name erscheint nach dem Wortsinn gedeutet

[1] August Müller, *ZDMG.* 34, *476* (das 12. Buch des *Ibn Abî Uṣeibi'a*). Flügel, *ZDMG.* 11, *151 : Asânkir.*

[2] Meyerhof, *ZDMG.* 1931, *64.*

[3] Meyerhof, *Isis*, 1931, Separat *44–45.*

[4] Der oft angeführte Beleg für die Abstammung des *Suśruta* von *Viśvāmitra* ist legendär im *Mahābhārata*, *Anuśāsana Parva*, 4, *55.* Winternitz, *Gesch. d. ind. Litt.*, i, *364*, beurteilt zudem das 13. Buch : „Es trägt alle Spuren eines recht modernen Machwerkes an sich". Ähnlich ist im *Garuḍapurāṇa* (145, *43*) der Abschluss der genealogischen Legenden zu bewerten, vor dem Beginn der sogenannten *Dhanvantari-Saṃhitā*. In

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

im *Bhāvaprakāśa* (S. *8/9*), wo seine Lehre nach ihm *suśruta* = gut-gehört, d.h. berühmt genannt wird. In diesem Wortspiel liegt aber wohl doch ein engerer Bezug zur Entstehung des Namens. Denn in ähnlicher Form, als *suśrota* (etwa: gelehrt), erscheint sein Name zu Beginn des 25. *Sūtra*-Kapitels der *Bheḷasaṃhitā*.[1] Und Hoernle räumt seiner Bezeichnung im Bower-Manuskript (BM) wiederholt die Art eines Epithets ein.[2] Auch in ausserärztlicher Literatur, im *Daśakumāracarita*, wird unter den zahlreichen Namen mit Wortsinn ein Minister *Suśruta* mit seinem Sohne *Viśruta* erwähnt.[3] Die Benennung des alten Arztes weist daher ein recht verwaschene Gepräge für einen bestimmten Eigennamen auf.[4]

Aus dem BM hat nun Hoernle zwei Rezeptgruppen in Verbindung mit Textstellen der *SuS* gebracht und darnach die Kenntnis der *SuS* bei dem Verfasser des BM vorausgesetzt; da diese alte Handschrift schriftkritisch für das 5. Jahrhundert einigermassen gesichert ist, so müsste der Bestand der *SuS* einige Zeit zuvor annehmbar sein. Die

der *SuS* selbst wird die angeführte Abstammung in *Cikitsā* 2, *3* erwähnt, wobei der Textlaut von *Ḍallana* dahin nicht belegt ist; mit dieser Sicherung im Nachtrag: *Uttara-* 18, *3* und 66, *4*. Nach diesen Quellen kann die Genealogie nicht als geschichtlich und alt angesehen werden.

[1] *Suśrotā nāma medhāvī cāndrabhāgam uvāca ha* | .

[2] *JRAS.* 1909, *883* und *Bibl. Ind.* fasc. 911, *2* (Anm. 3).

[3] Vgl. Register zu der Übersetzung: Hertel, *Die zehn Prinzen*, Leipzig, 1922.

In einer Inschrift aus *Kamboja*, auf einer Stele des Königs *Yaśovarman* (also in einer Zeit, als die *SuS* auch in arabischen Übersetzungen bekannt wurde) wird *Suśruta* erwähnt. Veröffentlichung in *Notices et extraits des manuscripts de la bibliothèque nationale*, etc., xxvii/1, *319 ff.* und *391 ff.* (Paris, 1885). Text (*398*) 49: „*suçrutoditayā vācā samudācārayā eko vaidyaḥ paratrāpi prajāvyādhiñ jahāra yaḥ* ||". Übers. Bergaigne (*406/7*) 49: „Avec une parole qui était l'expression d'une science excellente [qui avait été prononcé par Suçruta], et dont l'essence était la sagesse, médecin unique en son gendre, il guérissait les maladies de ses sujets, même pour l'autre monde." Auch hier besteht eine deutliche Betonung des Wortsinnes von dem Namen *Suśruta*.

[4] Vielleicht kann in *Suśruta* ein ähnlicher Deckname angenommen werden, wie ihn *Mādhava* (als Abkürzung von *Mādhavakara*) darstellt; letzterer wird von Hoernle (*JRAS.* 1906, *288/9*) dem *Vṛnda* gleichgesetzt.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Übereinstimmung der angeblich entlehnten Rezepte im BM mit den Belegen aus der *SuS* ist jedoch so gering, dass nicht schlechtweg von Zitaten gesprochen werden kann ; und wenn Hoernle glaubt, dass in BM eine zuverlässigere Textüberlieferung vorläge gegenüber der heutigen Form der *SuS*, so ist diese Annahme doch eine Hypothese, welche bei der Gleichung die Voraussetzung zum Beweis benutzt.

Die eine Gruppe des BM ii, 407–8, 409–10, 411–12, wird auf *SuS*, *Uttara-* 40, *37b–38a*, *37a* und *47b* bezogen, wobei die Angleichung sich auf einige Aufzählungen nicht gerade seltener Heilmittel beschränkt und zwar für die Erkrankung *āma-atīsāra*, dem „ Durchfall des Rohen " (*āma* ; unverdaut). Die Krankheitsbezeichnung weist auf sehr alte physiologische Anschauungen [1] und bietet keine inhaltliche Einengung für die *SuS*. Die andere Gruppe, BM ii, 829–830*a*, 833*b*–84*a*, 834*b*–835*a* soll *SuS*, *Cikitsā-* 26, *30b–31a*, *23* und *24* ungefähr wiedergeben ; sie betrifft Aphrodisiaca, also einen alten Gemeinplatz indischer Fürsorge. In beiden Fällen kommt nicht die chirurgische Eigenart der *SuS* zum Ausdruck. Mit der selben oder sogar näher liegender Berechtigung kann gefolgert werden, dass in der *SuS* wie im BM in beiden Belegen altes Heilgut der Ärzte Aufnahme gefunden hat, dass sich aber aus einem Vergleich weder eine Abhängigkeit noch Priorität auf dieser oder jener Seite beweisen lässt.

Die erste der zuvor angeführten Gruppen soll auf den Teil der *SuS* anspielen, welche als *Uttaratantra*, d.h. als Supplement, dem ursprünglichen Teil nachträglich angegliedert wurde. Einer solchen Sachlage entsprechen mehrfach Textstellen.[2] Der Name des Arztes aber, welcher die alten

[1] Vgl. *Die Medizin im Rg-Veda, 331, 334, 338* (Asia Major, 1930).

[2] In *SuS, Sūtra* 1, *39*, *40*, 3, *3*, *29a*, 4, *5* wird von den 120 *adhyāya* gesprochen, welche die 5 *sthāna* des ersten Anteiles ausmachen (*3*, *3*), das *Uttaratantra* (1, *40*, 3, *29*) erscheint als Supplement abgesondert. Auch das (5.) *Kalpasthāna* schliesst den, ersten, hauptsächlichen Anteil mit einem Hinweis auf die 120 Kapitel ab (8, *140a*), worauf das *Uttaratantra* einleitend wieder anspielt (1, *3*), jedoch entgegen dem bisherigen Bezug auf die Lehren des *Dhanvantari* einen neuen Quellenautor, *Nimi*, den König von *Videha* (1, *5a*), wenigstens für die nächstfolgenden Kapitel (*śālākya-tantra*) anführt.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Anteile ergänzt und mutmasslich das ganze Werk dabei zum ersten Mal überarbeitet hätte, ist nicht bekannt. Er wird allgemein als *Suśruta*, der Zweite, normiert und in mehr oder weniger deutlichen Zusammenhang mit *Nāgārjuna* gebracht, welch letzten *Ḍallana* in seinem Kommentar zu *Sūtra-1, 1–2* in diesem Sinne erwähnt.[1] Unter *Nāgārjuna* wurde der berühmte buddhistische Lehrer aus dem (mutmasslich) 2. nachchr. Jahrhundert verstanden. Ausser religiösen Abhandlungen werden ihm unter anderen zahlreiche medizinische Werke zugesprochen. Cordier weist bereits auf wenigstens zehn hin.[2] Ihr Charakter, welcher zum gut Teil eine Art von Alchemie widerspiegelt, lässt sich jedoch schlecht mit dem hauptsächlichen Inhalt der *SuS* verbinden. Ein Bericht des *al-Bīrūnī* (um 1030), nach welchen ein Vertreter (der *Rasāyana*-Kunst) gleichen Namens im 10. Jahrhundert zu Daihak bei Somnāth gelebt hätte, hat zu einer kritischen Spaltung hinsichtlich der Person geführt.[3] Und in jüngster Zeit werden in Indien sogar vier Persönlichkeiten hierbei angenommen.[4] Wird die Eigenart altindischer Geschichtsüberlieferung berücksichtigt, wie sie beispielsweis bei *Bhoja* zuvor (S. 795) gestreift wurde, so lässt sich wohl eine legendäre Vereinigung verschiedenen Materials um die Person des Lehrers des *Mādhyamika*-Systems verstehen. Diese zeitliche Übertragung kann durch eine Übereinstimmung von Autoren-Namen erleichert worden sein, auch durch Aufnahme und Überlieferung medizinischer Belange durch den Buddhismus, welcher nach dieser Richtung lebhaften Anteil nahm.

Diese erste nachweisbare Überarbeitung und Ergänzung der *SuS* kann somit weder hinsichtlich ihres Verfassers

[1] Vgl. auch Cordier, *Muséon*, 1903, *12–13*.
[2] Vgl. Cordier, *Nagarjuna*, etc., *2–3*.
[3] Sachau, *Alberuni's India*, i, *189* (London, 1888).
[4] Sankara Menon, *Bhadanta Nagarjuna's Rasa Vaiseshika Sutra* (Trivandrum, 1929), Introduction *8*: „It is also seen, that there were in ancient days three or four Nagarjunas who were, curiously enough, all of them physicians and Buddhist Sanyasins."

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

noch hinsichtlich ihres Alters bestimmt werden. Als ihr imponierendes Moment, womit sie auch beginnt, erscheint die sogenannte kleine Chirurgie, hauptsächlich die der Augen, für welche gegenüber den vorlaufenden Lehren des *Dhanvantari* (bzw. des Königs von *Kāśī*) ein neuer Quellenautor angegeben wird, [*Nimi*], der König von *Videha*. Darnach kann — wenn auch nicht ohne einen gewissen äusseren Zwang — gefolgert werden, dass ursprünglich zwei Arten chirurgischer Überlieferungen vorgelegen haben. Nach der technischen Seite können beide Traditionen in der sehr ausgebildeten Instrumentenlehre der *SuS*, *Sūtra-* 7–8 vereinigt worden sein. Bei den getrennten Anteilen in der *SuS* lässt sich aber inhaltlich schwerlich annehmen, dass im Rahmen der hervorstechenden Eigenart der *SuS* ein angeblich älterer Teil, die „ grosse " Chirurgie (*śalyatantra*) in grauer Vorzeit (nach Hoernle um 600 v. Chr.) entstanden wäre und über ein halbes Jahrtausend auf seine Ergänzung durch das *śālākyatantra* hätte warten müssen.[1]

Die Chirurgie der Inder taucht in der *SuS*, ohne jeden wesentlichen Vorgang oder erkennbare stufenweise Entwicklung, in voller Ausbildung auf, zeigt in den weiteren Überarbeitungen in *VāS* und *VāS* keinen sachlichen Fortschritt und in späteren Zeiten sogar einen Verfall.[2] Diese Beobachtung darf wohl dahin gedeutet werden, dass hier

[1] Gegen die hohe Datierung Hoernles wendet sich Keith in *ZDMG.* 1908, *136*.

[2] Im vorletzten Kapitel des *Bhāvaprakāśa* (*madhyakhaṇḍa*, S. 189: *mūḍhagarbhasya cikitsā*) wird nicht mehr der Arzt als Geburtshelfer erwähnt, sondern die Frau (*nārī*), und zwar soll sie auch bei dem gefürchtetem Absterben des Kindes mit dem Messer (*śastra*) eingreifen.— Die Berichte über chirurgische Belange in weitester Bedeutung tragen bei den nördlichen und östlichen Nachbarn der Inder einen sagenhaften Charakter, auch beispielsweis in der medizinischen Literatur der Chinesen, wie in der Lebensbeschreibung des chinesischen Arztes *Hoa T'ouo* (Übers. v. Hübotter, *Mittlg. d. Deutsch. Gsllsch. f. Ntr. u. Völkerkd. Ostasiens, 32*, Tokyo, 1926). Immerhin mag, vielleicht unter einer mittelbaren Abhängigkeit von Indien, einmal Anteilnahme für Chirurgie bestanden haben, welche aber nicht bodenständig wurde (vgl. *Die Krankheits- und Heilgottheiten des Lamaismus*, Anthropos, 1927, *978*, Anm. 112).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Fremdgut in die indische Medizin Aufnahme gefunden hat. Einen Fingerzeig bietet vielleicht das *Awesta*, welches von Ärzten spricht, welche mit dem Messer heilen, die vermutlich Griechen am persischen Könighof gewesen sind.[1] Jedoch lassen die Texte der *SuS* und Folgen inhaltlich keine sicheren Nachweise einer Übertragung griechischer Chirurgie erkennen. Auch buddhistische Überlieferungen, welche verschiedentlich Berührungspunkte mit dem Westen durchschimmern lassen, helfen auf chirurgischen Gebiet nicht ausschlaggebend weiter. Mit dem Mangel eines gesicherten inhaltlichen Bezuges zu einer Umgebung versagt also auch nach dieser Richtung der Versuch zu einer zeitlichen Umgrenzung der alten *SuS*.

Der Mangel einer Bodenständigkeit der Chirurgie macht es erklärlich, dass sich an die *SuS* ungewöhnlich viele Ausführungen kommentierenden Charakters anschlossen.[2] *Ḍallana* baut gemäss seinen Eingangsworten seine Erläuterungen allein auf denen von fünf Vorgängern auf (*Jejjaṭa*, *Gayadāsa*, *Bhāskara*, *Mādhava*, und *Brahmadeva*) und gibt diese Sachlage auch durch die Bezeichnung seines Kommentars (*Nibandha--Saṃgraha*) wieder.[3] Nach Hoernle würde

[1] *Yašt* 3, *6* und *Vendīdād* 7, *44*.

[2] *Ḍallana*, etwa 12. Jahrhundert, sichert bekanntlich den gesamten Textbestand der *SuS*, da die *Bhānumatī* aus der Mitte des 11. Jahrhunderts von *Cakrapāṇidatta* nur bis Ende *SuS*, *Sūtra* reicht; die Hoffnung, dass die vollständige Handschrift der *Bhānumatī* aus einer Sammlung in Benares (Cordier, *Muséon*, 1903, *12*) noch gefunden wird, kann wohl begraben werden. Über andere Kommentare vgl. Jolly, *ZDMG*. 1904, *114–16*, 1906, *413–68*; Hoernle, *JRAS*. 1906, *283–302*, *699–700*.

[3] In der *SuS* ist natürlich nicht ausschliesslich die Chirurgie abgehandelt; in ihr ist auch vieles andere Material enthalten, was sich auch in anderen *Saṃhitās* findet und was sich zeitlich in ein hohes Alter zurück verfolgen lässt. Inhaltlich erscheint aber die Chirurgie in der *SuS* nicht nur vorherrschend, sondern sie wird auch zu Beginn (*Sūtra* 1, *7*, *8*) auffällig an erster Stelle genannt und anschliessend in ihrer Bedeutung betont. Anderseits beschränken sich die kommentierenden Erläuterungen nicht ausschliesslich oder überwiegend auf die chirurgischen Stellen, sondern erstrecken sich über den ganzen Textbestand. Man gewinnt aber doch den Eindruck, welcher oben wiedergegeben ist, dass die Besonderheit der *SuS* in ihrer chirurgischen Färbung die Häufigkeit der Erläuterungen hervorgerufen hat, welche bei keiner anderen Lehrsammlung der Medizin in diesem Ausmass nachweisbar ist.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

durch den Bezug zu *Mādhava*, dem bekannten Verfasser des *Nidāna*, welcher höchtwahrscheinlich *Vṛnda* geheissen hat, und *Jejjaṭa* als obere Grenze etwa das 7. Jahrhundert n.Chr. erreicht werden. Und wenn anerkannt wird, dass die chirurgischen Belange zu jener Steigerung der kommentierenden Tätigkeit beigetragen haben, so ist es wenig glaubhaft, dass die *SuS* bereits viele Jahrhunderte vorher bestanden hätte. Die naheliegende Folgerung eines kurzfristigen Abstandes zu der Reihe der Kommentare würde aber anderseits wieder der Beobachtung entsprechen, dass im BM die Bezeichnung *suśruta* lediglich als ein Beiwort und nicht als Personenname aufzufassen ist. Weniger Bedeutung hat der Hinweis auf einen inhaltlichen Mangel des BM hinsichtlich eines chirurgischen Bezuges, da die betreffenden Teile der Handschrift der rezeptuellen Heilkunde dienen. Der vorlaufende Überschlag eines Versuches zeitlicher Berechnung vermeidet absichtlich Stützpunkte aus legendären Überlieferungsmaterial. Aber auch die Bemühung mit rationell-sachlicher Wertung führt in der schwierigen Bestimmung zeitlicher Umgrenzung der *SuS* zu keinen gesicherten Ergebnissen. Es ist aber doch immerhin wahrscheinlich, dass die chirurgische *Saṃhitā* vor dem 7. Jahrhundert und nach dem BM enstanden ist.[1]

Die Darstellungsart der *SuS* ist kurz, die der *Caraka-Saṃhitā* (*CaS*) dagegen ausführlich, *SuS* führt selten abweichende Lehrmeinungen an und dann in der Regel eingeschränkt auf anscheinend gleichzeitige Unstimmigkeiten. *CaS* dagegen behandelt diese Vorgänge breiter, nicht selten unter einer Art entwicklungsgeschichtlicher Rückblicke. Diese Sachlage mag dazu beigetragen haben, die *CaS* als älter

[1] An sich kommt hierbei nicht die Zeit der Niederschrift des BM in Betracht, sondern jene der Gültigkeit ihres Inhaltes. Es ist aber kaum denkbar, dass im Randgebiet indischer Kultur und zu Heilzwecken die Nieder- oder Abschrift erfolgt wäre im Gegensatz zu einer Sachlage originaler Art, bei welcher in Mutterlande Indien *Suśruta* (bzw. die *SuS*) so allgemein bekannt und geachtet gewesen wäre, wie dies gegen Ende des ersten Jahrtausend nachweisbar ist.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

zu betrachten, wie dies in der bodenständigen Überlieferung geschieht. Zur Bestimmung der Lebenszeit des *Caraka*, als Verfasser der *CaS*, ist eine Stelle der chinesischen Übersetzung (472 n.Chr.) des *Tripiṭaka* benutzt worden. Das indische Original dieses buddhistischen Werkes ist unbekannt. Hier kommt der berühmte Arzt *Tsche-le* (= *Cara* ; *Tsche-lo-kia* = *Caraka*) an den Hof des Königs *Ki-ni-tsch'a* (= *Kaniṣka*), welch letzter im Buddhismus eine Rolle spielte und mutmasslich im 2. nachchrstl. Jahrhundert gelebt hat. Der Höhepunkt der ärztlichen Leistung des *Tsche-le* wird nach der Übersetzung von Lévi [1] folgendermassen geschildert :—

„ Peu de temps après, l'épouse favorite du roi s'aperçut, qu'elle était enceinte. Au bout de dix mois, elle mit au monde un enfant mâle, qui était mort-né. La mère était en danger de mort, car l'enfant se présentait renversé ; comme il s'était retourné, la mère accouchait ainsi. Alors Tsche-le introduisit sa main dans la matrice, dégagea l'enfant de son enveloppe, et le tira dehors. La mère éprouva alors du repos et du bien-être." Der Arzt warnt den König vor neuer Cohabitation wegen Gefahr der gleichen Folgen,[2] welche dann auch eintreten : „ elle mit au monde un fils avec les mêmes douleurs qu'auparavant," und anscheinend unter derselben Encheirese des Arztes beendet werden, wenn auch dies nicht ausdrücklich gesagt wird. Tsche-le verlässt darauf den König unter den sich ergebenden, buddhistisch gefärbten Beweggründen.

Bei der bisherigen Anerkennung des *Tsche-le* als Verfasser der *CaS* ist der Mangel jeglichen Bezuges zum Buddhismus im Text der *Saṃhitā* hinderlich. Zum wenigsten hätte doch eine Anspielung buddhistischer Färbung gerade im dem *sthāna*, welche die Geburt behandelt, erwartet werden dürfen.

[1] „ Notes sur les Indo-Scythes " : *JA.* 1896, *481.*

[2] *Kauṭilya* zeigt in seinem *Arthaśāstra* 13 (edit. Shama Sastry : *33*, 15 ; Übers. J. J. Meyer : *40*, 20), dass der Arzt des Königs sich als „ Kinderarzt " (*kaumārabhṛtya*) bereits um die Schwangerschaft der Königin zu kümmern hat.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukùl Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Auch hier besteht eine durchaus brahmanische Grundlage; sie ist nachträglich in Richtung verschiedener philosophischer oder weltanschaulicher Systeme erweitert worden, bietet aber keinerlei Anhaltspunkte für eine Beachtung des Buddhismus seitens des (oder der) Verfasser.

Die medizinische Sachlage bedarf einiger Ausführungen. Zunächst muss nach dem Wortlaut der obigen Übersetzung angenommen werden, dass das Kind der Königin sich [selbst] dreht und darnach die Niederkunft [spontan] erfolgt. Der Arzt *Tsche-le* scheint nach Abschluss der Geburt erst einzugreifen. Diese sinnwidrige Störung dürfte vielleicht dadurch veranlasst sein, dass der chinesische Übersetzer nicht Arzt war und die Sachlage unrichtig schilderte. Es könnte angenommen werden, dass der Sanskrittext ordnungsgemäss den Geburtsakt durch Kunsthilfe des Artzes beendigen liess.

Die weitere Frage läuft auf einen entsprechenden Nachweis dieser Kunsthilfe in der *CaS* hinaus. Das *Śārīrasthāna*, sehr zusammengesetzt, behandet in einem wesentlichen, alten Anteil den Vorgang der Geburt, diese selbst und Weiterungen. Es ist nun niemals bestritten worden, dass sich in den Texten der *CaS*, welche die eigentliche Niederkunft und ihre unmittelbaren Folgen betreffen, keinerlei Eingriffe erkennen lassen. Wohl aber hat Jolly (*WZKM.* 1897, *165*) den Nachweis der Operation des *Tsche-le* in *CaS*, *Śārīra-* 8, *30* erblickt, wenn er auch trotzdem darnach die Identität des Leibarztes des Königs *Kaniṣka* und des Verfassers der *CaS* für zweifelhaft hält, im Gegensatz zu Lévi. Wird dieser vereinzelte, berühmte Beleg für eine operative Geburtshilfe des *Caraka* näher untersucht, so kann es nicht zweifelhaft sein, dass diese Stelle — welche der Sachlage in allen übrigen alten Anteilen der *CaS* widerspricht — nachträglich eingeschoben worden ist.[1] Das kann durch *Dṛḍhabala* geschehen

[1] Die eigentliche Embryologie beginnt in *CaS*, *Śārīra-* 4, *9* mit dem 1. Monat und schliesst unter Einschüben mit dem 10. Monat in *25*. Nach der pathologischen Seite der Schwangerschaft wird das Thema in *Śārīra-* 8 wieder aufgenommen, zumal betr. Abort im 2.–4. Monat (*24–25*); daran werden Regelwidrigkeiten angegliedert, wie übertragene (*upaciṣṭaka*)

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

sein, welcher nach Hoernle im 8. oder 9. Jahrhundert eine Überarbeitung und Ergänzung vorgenommen hat und dabei nach seinen eigenen Angaben auch andere Quellen ausgenutzt hat (*Siddhi-* 12, *79*). Zudem ist der Sachinhalt so zusammengesetzt aus Einzelheiten, dass er auch nach dieser Richtung hin nicht zum alleinigen Stützpunkt der Verbindung mit der chinesischen Übersetzung gemacht werden kann.[1]

Schwangerschaft, der „ Schlangenbauch " (*nāga-udara*). Für den 8. Monat wird das Absterben des Embryo besprochen, dessen Diagnostik zusammengefasst wird *29* : *mṛta-garbham iti vidyāt*. Hier könnte nun eine Behandlung zum eingeengten Vorgang erwartet werden. Diese erfolgt aber nicht, sondern der Einschub, welcher nachfolgend besprochen wird. Auch eine kurze Zusammenfassung für den 2.–7. Monat kann noch als nachträglicher Zusatz oder Vorsatz angesprochen werden zur Rückkehr zum Thema betr. 8. bzw. 9. Monat. Es folgen dann die Vorbereitungen beim Abschluss der Schwangerschaft (Wöchnerinhütte, *32* : *sūtikāgāra*, vgl. *Arch. Geschichte d. Medizin*, 1928, *233 ff.*) und die Erörterungen über die Niederkunft selbst und ihre Folgen (ab : *34*).

[1] Jolly lässt nach Absterben des Embryo folgende „ drei verschiedenen Verfahrungsarten anwenden : „ 1. ein Verfahren zur Loslösung des Fötus von dem Mutterkuchen (Abortivmittel) ; 2. Besprechungen und andere im Atharvaveda vorgeschrieben Ceremonien ; 3. Herausziehen des Fötus durch einen erfahrenen Operateur ". Der Text lautet : *tasya garbha-śalyasya jarāyu-pātana-karma saṃśamanam ityeke | mantrādi-karma atharvaveḍa vihitam ityeke | paridṛṣta-karmaṇā śalyahartrā haraṇam ityeke |* . Jolly übersetzt *jarāyu* durch Mutterkuchen und kann sich dabei auf die Bedeutung in den Veden und ihren Folgen stützen. In *CaS, Śārīra-* 8, *30* ist die „ Eihaut " als *pars pro toto* aufzufassen. Das ergibt sich aus der Satzkonstruktion : *jarāyu* ist Nominativ, *śalyasya* der von diesem Subjekt abhängige Genitiv. Auch der Textinhalt spricht in gleicher Richtung : Die alten Ärzte der *Saṃhitā* unterscheiden bereits Lebewesen (*-ja*) aus der Eihaut und eine solche aus dem Ei, im Sinn der Eischale (*aṇḍa*), wie dies aus *CaS, Śārīra-* 3, *12, 13, 24* hervorgeht (vgl. *SuS, Śūtra-* 1, *22* u. *30* ; bis zu einem gewissen Grade auch *Śārīra-* 2, *54*). Wie z.B. beim Vogelei nicht mur die Schale sondern auch der Inhalt einbegriffen ist, so muss oben unter *garbhaśalyasya jarāyu* als Gesamtfrucht — in unentwickeltem Stadium — aufgefasst werden, von welcher das Mittel zur Befreiung (Beruhigung : *saṃśamana*) eine Ausstossung (*pātana*) ist, sobald sie krank geworden ist oder Schmerzen macht (nach dieser Bedeutungsrichtung weist *śalya-*). Unter zwei werden Sprüche u.s.w. aus dem *Atharvaveda* angewandt, ein alterprobtes Heilmittel bei der Geburt selbst. Und schliesslich wird noch die Entfernung durch einen erfahrenen Chirurgen angeraten, welcher noch durch den alten Namen Pfeilzieher (*śalya-hartar*) umschrieben wird, ein Ausdruck, welcher im Gegensatz zu dem wissenschaftlich-gebildetem Arzt zu stehen scheint. Es kann nun wohl nicht zweifelhaft sein, dass der Vorgang des Absterbens des Embryo

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Die Ausführung der Begründung ist der Übersicht wegen in die beiden vorlaufenden Anmerkungen verlegt worden. Dazu kommen noch Zweifel, ob die Sachlage nach Lévi überhaupt richtig wiedergegeben worden ist in Hinblick auf Schwierigkeiten der Übersetzung eines chinesischen Textes, welcher sich mutmasslich an den unbekannten originalen Sanskrittext eng anlehnt und ein Fachgebiet behandelt. Wedemeyer übersetzt: „Als (die) zehn Monate voll waren, gebar sie ein männliches Kind; es war schon vorher tot und kam verkehrt aus dem Mutterleibe. Seine Mutter litt bittere Schmerzen [und] ihr Leben war in Gefahr; als [sie] sich infolgedessen herumwälzte, erfolgte plötzlich die Geburt solchermassen. Darauf führte Cheloh seine Hand in den Mutterleib, er löste die Nachgeburt und danach kam [diese] dann heraus.“ [1] Aus dieser kritischen Stellungsnahme geht

den Einschub im *CaS* hier äusserlich ausgelöst hat. Es ist jedoch en bloc eine grössere Ausführung eingeschleppt worden. Denn die oben genannten drei Heilmassnahmen stehen in einer inhaltlichen Abhängigkeit zu den drei folgenden diagnostischen Bezügen für den Embryo: 1. *āma-garbha* = rohe (ungekochte, unentwickelte) Frucht, 2. *paripakka-garbha* = umkochte (ausgereifte) Frucht, 3. *vimukta-garbha* = ausgelöste Frucht. Es ist darnach möglich, dass bei 3 die operative Massnahme sich garnicht auf das Kind, sondern auf die Nachgeburt erstreckt. Dafür besteht aber nicht mehr ein Fachausdruck *jarāyu* sondern *aparā* in *CaS, Śārīra-* 8, *41–42* (ebenso in *SuS, Śārīra-* 10, *21* und *Cikitsa-* 15, *17*). Endlich kommt noch dazu, dass der Textbestand für *CaS* hier nicht durch die alte Kommentierung seitens *Cakrapāṇidatta* gesichert wird. Allgemein ist noch eine Eigenart der *CaS* zu berücksichtigen, dass bei mehrfachen Lehrmeinungen u.ä. in der Regel eine abschliessende und gültige Stellung eingenommen wird, welche einer Autorität, oft dem *Ātreya*, in den Mund gelegt wird. Wenn also nach Jolly hier drei verschiedene Verfahren angeführt werden, darunter ein chirurgisches, was sonst in der *CaS* unbekannt ist, so müsste auch hier eine derartige Beurteilung erwartet werden. Das ist nicht der Fall. Im Gegenteil könnte eine allgemeine Ablehnung aus dem Munde des *Ātreya* konstruiert werden, wenn der unmittelbar folgende Text in denselben Einschub eingegriffen wird (was allerdings aus inhaltlichen Gründen unwahrscheinlich ist).

[1] Infolge einer Reihe von Hindernissen traf die erbetene sinologische Beratung erst nach Abschluss des Manuskriptes ein, wurde aber wegen ihrer Bedeutung nachträglich eingeschoben. Der transkribierte Text lautet: *man tsuh shi yüeh sheng yih nan erh sien i ming chung tsung t'ai ch'uh ch'i mu k'u tung sing ming wei cho tsung hoü chan chuan sheng chêh*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

(ausser anderem) hervor, dass der Arzt lediglich die Nachgeburt entfernte, nachdem das Kind spontan geboren war.[1] Wenn

ju shi erh shi che-loh ju shou t'ai chung kiê ch'i erh i jan hoŭ nai ch'uh. Bei der umfassenden Bezeichnung *t'ai* kann die Übersetzung „ Uterus " erst spät zugelassen werden, es müsste dann aber ein Kompositum, die Beifügung eines determinativen Schriftzeichens (wie etwa Fleisch), erwartet werden. Nach Ansicht d. Verf. liegt hier also eine begriffliche Parallele mit dem Sanskritwort *garbha* vor. — *Tao* (im 4. Ton) = umkehren, umgekehrt etc. heisst in der Belegstelle zweifellos: kommt „ umgekehrt " heraus. Hinter diesen Worten ist ein Gedankenabsatz anzunehmen; das folgende ist die nähere Schilderung des Ablaufes. — Schwierig ist die Erklärung der Bedeutung des Halbsatzes *tsung hou chan chuan.* Die nächstliegende Übersetzung für *tsung hou* wäre: „ von hinten "; *hou* kann auch „ Geschlechtsteil " bedeuten, demnach „ aus der Scheide ". Das Kompositum *chan-chuan* hat Bedeutungen wie „ drehende Bewegung, immer wieder, hin und her, wälzen (z.B. Gedanken) ", was auf die Mutter zu beziehen wäre. Diese ist im vorhergehenden Halbsatz logisches, und in dem nochmals vorhergehenden Halbsatz das grammatisches Subjekt. In diesem Zusammenhang macht die Bedeutung von *tsung hou* Schwierigkeiten. Mit Rücksicht auf die temporal-konditionale Abhängigkeit des Halbsatzes wäre zu übersetzen: als sie sich „ daraufhin " wälzte, da erfolgte plötzlich die Geburt solchermassen. *Ju-shi* (solchermassen) bezieht sich wohl auf *tao ch'uh* (kommt verkehrt heraus), und kann ausdrücken: ehe das Kind in die normale Richtung zurückgekehrt war. Das *ch'uh* zum Schluss ist intransitiv zu verstehen. Zu der Stellung der Kreisenden trägt Verf. nach: die zugänglichen Schilderungen chinesischer Überlieferung (Hübotter, *Shou-shi-pien*; Rehmann, *Zwey chinesische Abhandlungen über die Geburtshilfe*) reichen nicht in jene alten Zeiten als sichere Quellen hinauf. In *CaS, Śārīra-* 8, *36–37* ist eine Bettlage bei der Niederkunft anzunehme, *SuS, Śārīra-* 10, *8* und *Cikitsā-* 15, *9* schreibt deutlich eine Rückenlagerung vor. Die ursprüngliche und volkstümliche Stellung der Kreisenden wird aber wahrscheinlich eine hockende gewesen sein (vgl. *Arch. Gesch. d. Medizin*, 1928, *242 ff.* u. *268*, Anm. 2; *Asia Major*, 1930, *342*). Auf den tibetischen Lebensrädern (*bhava-cakra*) findet sich zuweilen eine Geburtsdarstellung, bei welcher sich die Mutter in der Schmerzsteigerung beim Durchschneiden des Kindes von ihrem Bett erhebt und in einer Stellung wie ein werfendes Vieh entbindet; das Kind wird somit von hinten in dem üblichen Tuch (oder Netz) aufgefangen. An diesen Vorgang kann bei der obigen chinesischen Übersetzung gedacht werden, welche indische Verhältnisse schildert.

[1] Eine Gefahr bei der Geburt eines umgedrehten Kindes (modern: in Steiss- etc. Lage) besteht in der Regel nicht für die Mutter, sondern für ihre Leibesfrucht, weil letzte meist ohne Hilfe dabei abstirbt. Um dieser Gefährdung vorzubeugen, erfolgt zur geeigneten Zeit modern die Extraktion. Davon ist aber in der chinesischen Übersetzung mit keinem Wort die Rede, auch nicht in den wahrscheinlich späteren Texten der *SuS.* Der Leibarzt des Königs löst nur die Nachgeburt. Bei der Kinds-Hülle (*erh-i*,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

schon vorher ein Zusammenhang zwischen dem chinesischen Bericht und den Texten der *CaS* in hohen Grade unwahrscheinlich war, so ermangelt die Ausführung durch Wedemeyer im gleichem Masse eines Zusammenhanges, welcher für eine Gleichung *Tsche-le* mit *Caraka* zu verwenden wäre.

Der indische Grammatiker *Bhartṛhari*, welcher nach den Angaben von *I-tsing* 651 oder 652 starb,[1] erwähnt dreimal *Caraka* wohl als Arzt.[2] Da jedoch *Caraka* als ein Familienname betrachtet werden muss, so lässt sich auf eine so unbestimmte Nennung hin nicht die Person des angeblichen Verfassers der *CaS* zeitlich sichern. In dieser Hinsicht ist erst recht nicht seine Nennung zu verwerten, die aus sprachwissenschaftlichen Gründen *Pāṇini* (iv, 1, *105* ; 3, *107*) bietet ; es werden hier Ableitungen von Namen vorgebracht, welche dem vedischen Kreis entstammen, darunter auch die des *Agniveśa*, welch letzter u.a. auch in anderen sprachlichen Erläuterungen der Veden (*Prātiśākhya*) erwähnt wird. Der Name *Caraka* vertritt bekanntlich auch eine Schule des schwarzen *Yajurveda*, deren Texte sich nicht erhalten haben. Derartige Verbindungen, welche sich noch erweitern liessen, legen nahe, dass Namen aus den vedischen Kreisen mit oder ohne besonderen Anlass in die Medizin ad majorem gloriam übertragen sein können, vielleicht auch vereinzelt rückläufig.[3] Es wäre verständlich, dass derartige Ergebnisse von den

identisch mit *t'ai-i*) entspricht also *i* der Sanskrit-Bezeichnung *jarāyu*, dem ältesten Ausdruck, mit seinem Bezug zum Vieh. Es scheint, dass Störungen des Abganges der Eihäute (einschliesslich der Placenta) die frühesten Hilfsmassnahmen bedingt haben. Sie bestanden anfangs in den gebräuchlichen Heilliedern, wie dies beispielsweis der *Atharvaveda* i, *11* zeigt. Daneben, sicherlich später, hat aber der Heilende am Nabelstrang gezogen oder an diesem hinauf nach der mehr oder weniger gelösten Placenta gegriffen. Auf dieser empirischen Basis dürfte sich eine Entwicklung der entsprechenden Encheirese vollzogen haben, deren bewusste Technik in der chinesischen Übersetzung nicht gesichert erscheint.

[1] Takakusu, l.c., *180*.

[2] Kielhorn, *IA*. 1883, *227* : „Bhartṛhari also mentions and quotes three times from the *Vaidyaka* and Charaka."

[3] Vgl. hierzu Cordier, *Muséon*, 1905, *10*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

bodenständigen Überlieferungen angenommen, erhärtet und darnach als Tatsachen weitergetragen wurden.

Wenn zur Stütze geschichtlicher Kritik wiederum das BM benutzt wird, so hat hierbei Hoernle eine Verbindung von 29 Rezepten zur *CaS* nachgewiesen, und zwar sämtlich zu dem alten Anteil des *Cikitsāsthāna*.[1] In der alten Handschrift fehlen nun leider Blätter (20 u. 21), welche mutmasslich in einem Kolophon über die Art und Autorschaft Auskunft geben könnten. Immerhin ist die Übereinstimmung zwischen BM und *CaS* eine beiweitem engere und häufigere, als dies zur *SuS* der Fall ist. Das muss aber nicht überraschen. Denn die *CaS* vertritt eine Richtung, welche nach moderner Nomenclatur als innere Medizin bezeichnet werden müsste, daher einen breiten Raum einer entsprechenden Heilkunde bietet und somit von vornherein viele Berührungspunkte mit der alten Handschrift gleicher Richtung. Die Beachtung einer allgemeinen Grundlage ist hier naheliegend, welche Hoernle selbst als „floating medical tradition" wiederholt einräumt. Und ein Beispiel, welches Hoernle für die Übernahme aus der *CaS* in das BM anführt, beleuchtet diesen Gemeinplatz, der *Cyavana-prāśa*, welcher — wenn auch anfänglich anderer Form — unter verbreiteter Kenntnis, vom *Ṛgveda* bis in die moderne bodenständige Therapie erhalten geblieben ist. Die Übereinstimmung zwischen BM und *CaS* ist zahlenmässig gegenüber anderen Überlieferungen nach Hoernle zwar die höchste, nämlich in 29 Fällen. Jolly hat jedoch fast sechzigmal solche zwischen BM und dem *Siddhiyoga* nachgewiesen.

Die Frage der Abhängigkeit des BM von der *CaS* wäre anders zu beantworten, oder der Bestand der alten *SaS* wäre durch das BM gesicherter, wenn in der alten Handschrift

[1] Hoernle (*JASB.* 1897, *297*, *279*) sieht auch in Macartney-Manuskript 23*a*, 2 eine Entlehnung aus *CaS*, *Sūtra* 15, *19*, welche sich trotz abweichenden Textes auf die Erwähnung des seltenen Wortes *rājamātra* allein stützt. Auch diese Stütze auf das Einzelwort hin ist von Cordier (*Muséon*, 1903, 22–23) erschüttert worden durch den Nachweis vieler weiterer Belege, auch ausserhalb der *CaS*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

auch nur einmal der Name *Caraka* erwähnt würde. Dieser Mangel wäre sehr auffällig, wenn die Annahme des Alters der alten *Saṃhitā* und ihr Ansehen zurecht besteht. Denn das BM nennt verschiedene alte Autoren, aber nicht einmal *Agniveśa*, welchen die *CaS* immerwieder als besonderen Quellenautor namhaft macht. *Ātreya* wird im BM aufgeführt. Der Sohn (oder Nachkomme) des *Atri* dient zwar als Ausgangspunkt verschiedener Überlieferungen, immerhin bildet die *CaS* die bekannteste Vermittlerin seines Systems. Im BM werden nun 6 Rezepte des *Ātreya* vorgebracht, und keines dieser findet sich in den überlieferten Texten der *CaS*.

Nach diesen Untersuchungen ist im BM weder der Form noch dem Inhalt nach eine gesicherte Kenntnis der *CaS* nachweisbar, und es ergibt sich zwanglos der Schluss, dass die *CaS* in ihrer grossen Bedeutung damals noch nicht bestanden hat. Die Zeit der Niederschrift des BM im 5. Jahrhundert kann als gesichert gelten, die seiner Abfassung ist unbestimmt, lässt sich aber nicht allgemein in ein graues Altertum verlegen. Denn gerade an den Verkehrsstrassen und bei dem gesteigerten Interesse der buddhistischen Klöster für medizinische Entwicklung dürfte der Inhalt des BM nicht allzusehr von den geltenden ärztlichen Ansichten am Ende der ersten Hälfte des 1. Jahrtausend abweichen. Die andere, eigene Frage nach der Entstehungzeit der *CaS* berührt die Überarbeitung des ursprünglichen Werkes durch *Dṛḍhabala*, etwa im 9. Jahrhundert. Es könnte angenommen werden, dass jener Arzt aus Kaschmir eine unbedeutende *Saṃhitā* als Grundlage benutzt hätte. Einer solchen Sachlage würde die immer wiederkehrende Erwähnung des *Caraka* als Quellenautor und die Benennung des Gesamtwerkes als *CaS* widersprechen. Es ist aber auch hier nicht wahrscheinlich, dass dieser *Caraka* im 2. Jahrhundert sein Werk verfasst hätte, und dass jenes in nicht unwesentlichen Anteilen über einhalb Jahrtausend auf seine Vollendung durch *Dṛḍhabala* hätte warten müssen.

Bisher ist zeitlich der Name des Autors der grossen

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

medizinischen Sammelwerke beurteilt worden, nicht die Bezeichnung *saṃhitā*. Dieser Ausdruck ist nicht auf medizinisches Gebiet eingeengt, bezeichnet vielmehr ein grösseres Sammelwerk verschiedener wissenschaftlicher u.s.w. Überlieferungen und Lehren. Nach bodenständiger Sprachauffassung (Hemacandra, *Anekārtha-saṃgraha*, cit.n.PW.) ist *saṃhitā* synonym mit *tantra*, *śāstra*, ähnlich dem *saṃgraha*. Die inhaltliche Bedeutung der letzten Bezeichnung (von Hoernle (*JRAS.* 1906, *284*) bei dem *SuS*-Kommentar *Nibandha-saṃgraha* als „ Summary of Compilations " nachgewiesen) müsste formell in *VāS* eigentlich aus der Klasse der *Saṃhitā* ausscheiden. Hauptsächlich für die *SuS* hat ferner Hoernle nachgewiesen, dass unter *tantra* eine Vorstufe der *saṃhitā* in der Entwicklung der Lehrsammlungen zu verstehen ist, womit die beiden Anteile — das ältere, *Sauśruta-tantra* und *Uttara-tantra* — vor ihrer redaktionellen Vereinigung zur *SuS* bezeichnet wurden.

Zum Abschluss der *CaS* (*Siddhi-* 12, *76–90*) wird der Ausdruck *tantra* in diesem Sinne immer wieder gebraucht. Ähnlich unterscheiden die Schlussworte der einzelnen Kapitel (*adhyāya*) in der ersten Hälfte der *CaS* den Ort der älteren Quelle des *Agniveśa* (*Agniveśa-kṛte tantre*) und die spätere Überarbeitung (*Caraka-pratisaṃskṛte*).[1] In der zweiten Hälfte der *CaS*, welche auch andere Quellen aufgenommen hat, wird die Ortsangabe des Vorganges regelmässig allein in *Caraka-saṃhitāyām* zusammengefasst.[2] Wie weit diese Anführungen inhaltlich im Einzelfall berechtigt sind, kann hier unerörtert bleiben, denn die Bezeichnungen sollen offensichtlich nicht eine sachliche Entwicklungstufe ausdrücken. Das zeigt beispielsweis das *Uttara-tantra* der *SuS*, welches gewöhnlich als eine Abhandlung über die sogenannte kleine Chirurgie

[1] Die stereotype Abschlussformel findet sich im *Sūtra-*, *Nidāna-*, *Vimāna-*, *Śārīra-* und *Cikitsā-* 1, 2 (versprengt in 27–30), sowie im Kolophon des Gesamtwerkes.

[2] Im Rest des *Cikitsā-*, *Kalpa-* und *Siddhi-*. Die *SuS* braucht regelmässig als Angabe ihres Quellenortes: *Suśruta-saṃhitāyam*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

hingestellt wird. Tatsächlich besteht es seinerseits aus vier *tantra*, nämlich ausser dem *śālākya-* noch aus dem *kumāra-*, *kāya-cikitsā-* und *bhūta-vidyā-tantra*, also im Ganzen aus einer Hälfte des alten *Āyurveda*. (*SuS Sūtra-* 3, 44). Die Bedeutung der Bezeichnung *tantra* ist somit eine umfassende, welche sich aber auf die Bestimmung der Form beschränkt und mit dem *sūtra* zu vergleichen ist.[1]

Den Inhalt ärztlicher Lehren bezeichnen die Überlieferungen oft durch *śāstra*. Zur Klärung des Begriffes dieses Ausdruckes wird die Textstelle in der *CaS* herangezogen, welche vom Studium der Medizin handelt und alte Verhältnisse wiederspiegelt.[2] Wer Arzt werden will, soll sich vorallem zuerst nach einem *śāstra* umsehen ; denn es sind verschiedene *śāstra* von Ärzten in der Welt im Umlauf (*Vimāna-* 8, 3).[3] Dieses *śāstra* erscheint im folgenden als Teil des Lehrers (*ācārya*), hat daher die ursprüngliche Bedeutung des Befehls

[1] In den Kolophonen des *Sūtra-sthāna* der *CaS* wird das *sūtra* regelmässig *śloka*, das eigentliche Versmass der epischen Dichtung, genannt. Das *Sūtrasthāna* wird gebräuchlich inhaltlich als Lehrsätze von prinzipielle Bedeutung — etwa im Sinne einer Propädeutik — aufgefasst. Die Benennung *śloka* weist zum mindesten auf die grundlegende Anschauung und Wertung. Das *Sūtrasthāna* der *CaS* umfasst 7 (bzw. rudimentär 8) Abhandlungen in je vier *adhyāya* sehr verschiedenartigen Materials, die einzeln und in ihrer Vereinigung wohl als *tantra* betrachtet werden können. Die oben beanstandete unrichtige Wertung für *sūtra* entspringt einem modernen Gesichtswinkel, aus welchem heraus auch die Anführung von Autorennamen nicht ganz in der alten Eigenart immer verstanden wurde. Es ist sehr beachtlich, wenn bei dem berühmten *Agniveśa*, welcher ausserordentlich häufig in der *CaS* genannt wird, zum Schluss (*Siddhi-* 12, *93*) der Namensanteil *agni* durch das gleichbedeutende Wort *vahni* ausgetauscht wird, so dass der Name *Vahniveśa* ensteht. Und wenn der hauptsächliche Medizinlehrer *Ātreya* in sieben Formen angeführt wird (Cordier, *Origines, 81*), so beweisen solche Beobachtungen, wie wenig festumrissene geschichtliche Personen hier in den alten Anschauungen bestehen, und dass manche Momente in den Namen mitschwangen, welche nur aus einem modernen Gesichtwinkel als nebensächlich erscheinen.

[2] Die Textstelle ist deshalb alt, weil sie in den anderen alten Überlieferungen nicht nur Parallelen besitzt, sondern auch darum, weil sie dem Autor — wahrscheinlich *Dṛḍhabala* — zum Sprungbrett dient, um seine sehr ausführlichen Lehren für den ärztlichen Redekampf anzubringen.

[3] *bhiṣag bubhūṣuḥ śāstram eva āditaḥ parīkṣeta | vividhāṇi hi śāstrāṇi bhiṣajāṃ pracaranti loke.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

oder der Anordnung und kann daher nicht schlechtweg als Lehrbuch betrachtet werden. Bei den drei Arten von Schülern werden in *CaS* auch nicht die drei oberen Kasten genannt, sondern notwendige Eigenschaften für den mündlichen Verkehr hervorgehoben.[1] Wird endlich noch berücksichtigt, dass die Einführung des Schülers in allen Überlieferungen der des brahmanischen Religiosen nachgebildet ist, so geht darauf insgesamt hervor, dass unter *śāstra* hier die mündlichen Lehren zu verstehen sind (cf. *SuS*, *Sūtra-* 3, 54).

Dieser Vorgang erklärt, warum auffälligerweise (zum wenigsten) von *Dṛḍhabala* zum Studium nicht die *CaS* selbst empfohlen wird, weil das Bewahren des *śāstra* Sache des Gedächtnisses war ; nach dieser Richtung hätte die *CaS* auch für den Inder kaum erfüllbare Forderungen bei ihrem Umfang gestellt. Da aber in den Kolophonen stets hier das Überarbeiten (*pratisaṃskar-*) des ursprünglichen *tantra* erwähnt wird, so nötigt die Sachlage zur Annahme, das der Ausdruck *saṃhitā* in dem ärztlichen Sprachgebrauch noch nicht ganz gebräuchlich war. In dieser Weise würde sich auch die Verwendung von *saṃgraha* in jener Zeit bei dem *VāS* beurteilen lassen. Gegen die Neige des ersten Jahrtausend entstanden noch Sonderabhandlungen der ärztlich wichtigsten Fächer — wie *Nidāna* und *Siddhayoga* des *Vṛnda* (etwa um 800, vor *Dṛḍhabala*) — welche grosses Ansehen erwarben und (wenn auch nicht ausdrücklich belegbar) die oben abgeleitete Form der *tantra* besitzen. Gegenüber diesen besonderen oder inhaltlich eingeengten Gebieten stellt die *saṃhitā* eine umfassende Sammlung ärztlichen Wissens dar, welche sich auch auf Nebengebiete erstreckt oder diese berührt. Handschriftlich ist der Name *saṃhitā* zuerst etwa im 9. Jahrhundert

[1] Der Sonderabschnitt von den Eigenschaften des Schülers beginnt erst *Vimāna-* 8, 9, wobei auch hier Anforderungen an die Fähigkeiten des Gedächtnisses bzw. des Rezitierens vorangesetzt sind. Die Schüler der 3 Kasten werden *SuS*, *Sūtra-* 2, 5 angeführt, wo merkwürdigerweise — und zwar bereits in dem Kommentar *Nibandhasaṃgraha* — auch die 4. niederste Kaste (der *Śūdra*) unter gewissen Vorbedingungen als zugelassen gilt.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

nachweisbar.[1] Über die stufenweise Entwicklung gibt am besten wohl die *CaS* Auskunft. Die erste Anfänge sind im *Sūtra* erkennbar, welches im Ganzen in das *tantra* des *Agniveśa* übernommen wurde, weil sachliche Wiederholungen bestehen. Die Überarbeitung durch *Caraka* hat zweifellos jenes *tantra* erweitert und in noch höherem Grade hat eine Sammlung aller einschlägigen Gebiete durch *Dṛḍhabala* stattgehabt mit dem Ergebnis der *saṃhitā*. Die Zeit des Ablaufes dieser sachlichen Entwicklung lässt sich schwer schätzen, dazu bedürfte es vieler Einzeluntersuchungen; sie muss jedoch nicht viele Jahrhunderte betragen haben; sie dürfte auch bei hauptsächlichen, erhaltenen Beispielen, der *CaS* und *SuS*, nicht durch allzu grosse Zwischenzeiten getrennt sein, weil der Höhepunkt in der Vereinigung aller ärztlicher wissenschaftlichen Belange — wie er in den *saṃhitā* vorliegt — trotz inhaltlicher Unterschiede nicht zu verschiedenen Epochen annehmbar ist. Werden somit die Gesamtergebnisse der vorliegenden Untersuchung zusammengefasst, so folgt, dass die drei grossen alten Lehrsammlungen, welche unter den Namen *Caraka*, *Suśruta* (und *Vāgbhaṭa*) überliefert wurden, gegen die Mitte des zweiten Halbjahrtausend n.Chr. entstanden sind (vor 700).

89.

[1] *Aus Indiens Kultur*, Festgabe Richard von Garbe, Lüders, *Medizinische Sanskrittexte aus Turkistan, 151*: „*bheḍasaṃghitāyān*"; es handelt sich in dieser Textstelle um den Kolophon des *Nidānasthāna* der *Bheḷasaṃhitā*, welche sonst nur in einer Handschrift um 1650 erhalten und niemals von fachindologischer Seite als apokryph bewertet worden ist.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The *Ta'rīkh al-islām* of adh-Dhahabī

By JOSEPH DE SOMOGYI

Introduction

In Arabic literature there is hardly any separation between works on political history and historical biography. This is due to the two sources from which historical traditions are derived: the *sīra*-literature dealing with the life of the prophet Muḥammad and the rather legendary traditions on the tribal warfare of the *jāhiliyya* known as *ayyām al-'arab*.[1] It was on this double basis that Arabic historiography had gradually been built up. On the one hand, parallel to the *sīra*-literature, there developed the so-called *ṭabaqāt*-literature containing biographies first on the companions of Muḥammad (*'ilm ar-rijāl*), then on all sorts of illustrious men arranged into classes (*ṭabaqāt*) according to the year of their death. The *Kitāb aṭ-ṭabaqāt al-kabīr* of Ibn Sa'd az-Zuhrī (died in 230/845) was the first standard work of this kind of literature, which flourished especially in the post-classical period of Arabic literature in the increasing quantity of *ṭabaqāt*-works on rulers, theologians, jurisconsults, and poets.

But parallel to this biographical literature there developed a historical literature *stricto sensu* treating of the struggles of Islām and the history of the caliphate. Originated in the works on the *ayyām al-'arab*, it dealt with the first wars of Islām: the *maghāzī* and the rapid conquests of the new faith. The prototype of this literature on political history is the *Kitāb al-maghāzī* of al-Wāqidī (died in 207/823), but its real standard work was created by aṭ-Ṭabarī (died in 310/923), whose *Ta'rīkh ar-rusul wal-mulūk* has ever since been considered by all the later historians as a pattern and a reliable source as well.

[1] A good survey of the *ayyām al-'arab* is given by Ibn al-Athīr in his *Kāmil*, vol. i, pp. 367–517, and by an-Nuwayrī in his *Nihāyat al-arab fī funūn al-adab*, *fann* V, *qism* IV, *kitāb* V.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

But even in the post-classical period of Arabic historiography there had been no strict separation between political history and historical biography. The biographical element has pervaded the political history through all the stages of its development. This is clearly seen not only from the exterior arrangement of these works, which were divided into chapters relative to the rulers, whilst also retaining the annalistic form, but also from their subject-matter, which is hardly anything else but the history of rulers. This is conspicuous in works both on the history of cities or provinces and on dynastic or general history. Such works as the *Ta'rīkh Baghdād* of al-Khaṭīb al-Baghdādī (died in 403/1071) or the *Ta'rīkh madīna Dimashq* of Ibn 'Asākir (died in 571/1176) or the *Kitāb bugyat aṭ-ṭālib fī ta'rīkh Ḥalab* of Ibn al-'Adīm (died in 660/1262) are in the strict sense of the word rather biographical collections than historical works. And one can hardly decide whether the *Bayān al-Maghrib* of Ibn al-'Adhārī (lived in the fourth century A.H.) and many other works on Spanish and Maghribian history would not be better ranked among the biographical works than among those on political history. Again, in the works dealing with the history of dynasties or single rulers written in a panegyric style the predominance of the biographical element is manifest, as in the *Al-kitāb al-Yamīnī* of al-'Utbī (died in 427/1036) or in the *Kitāb ar-rauḍatayn fī akhbār ad-daulatayn* of Abū Shāma (died in 665/1268).

From the beginning of the fifth century A.H. onwards, a compilatory activity can be perceived in all branches of Muslim science. A wellnigh endless variety of compendiums and concise text-books and lexica are written on philology, history, and religious and natural science as well. This activity manifests itself both in political history and in biography. In political history the necessity of both the continuation and the abbreviation of aṭ-Ṭabarī's work called into existence a host of voluminous compilations, as the *Al-kāmil fit-ta'rīkh* of Ibn al-Athīr (died in 630/1233), the *Kitāb mukhtaṣar*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

ad-duwal of Barhebræus (died in 688/1289), the *Mukhtaṣar ta'rīkh al-bashar* of Abul-Fidā (died in 732/1331), and the *Al-kitāb al-Fakhrī fil-ādāb as-sulṭāniyya wad-duwal al-islāmiyya* of Ibn aṭ-Ṭiqṭaqā (about 701/1301), which is one of the best compendiums of Muslim history written in Arabic.[1] The same activity is to be seen in biographical literature also. The former local or professional biographies had grown into the great collections of general biography, from which the companions of the prophet and the first four caliphs were excluded as being well known from the *ṭabaqāt*-works. The most famous work of this kind, the *Kitāb wafayāt al-a'yān* of Ibn Khallikān (died in 681/1282), with its continuation: the *Fawāt al-Wafayāt* of al-Kutubī (died in 764/1363), the *Ta'rīkh al-ḥukamā* of al-Qifṭī (died in 646/1248), and the *Kitāb 'uyūn al-anbā fī ṭabaqāt al-aṭibbā* of Ibn abī Uṣaybiyya (died in 668/1270), serve as reliable guides in this vast biographical literature.

But, at the same time, the necessity arose of further compilations comprising both political history and biographies of the illustrious in the same work. As a matter of course, this style of historiography was chiefly cultivated by the encyclopædists, whose number rapidly increased from the sixth century A.H., and who embraced the whole range of human knowledge of their time. The first scholar who compiled a symposium of both general history and historical biography in one work was the celebrated Baghdād polyhistor Ibn al-Jauzī (died in 597/1200). With his *Kitāb al-muntaẓam* he initiated a new school of historiography in Arabic literature, because his work contains both general history in short annalistic form and also the obituary notices of all the persons of some consequence who died in the several years.[2] The *Kitāb al-muntaẓam* was considered as a standard work on general history by many illustrious later historians.

[1] See the remark of R. A. Nicholson in his *A Literary History of the Arabs*, London, 1907, p. 454.

[2] See my paper, "*The Kitāb al-muntaẓam of Ibn al-Jauzī*," in the *JRAS.*, 1932, pp. 49–76.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Especially the *Mir'āt az-zamān* of Sibṭ ibn al-Jauzī (grandson of the former, died in 654/1256) should be mentioned in this connection, because Sibṭ ibn al-Jauzī exactly followed the method of his famous ancestor, whose *Kitāb al-muntaẓam* he continued up to his own time and enlarged with additional matters often disregarded by Ibn al-Jauzī, as the local history of Syria, especially of Damascus. The system laid down by the *Kitāb al-muntaẓam* was adopted by numerous later authors, as by Muḥammad ibn Shākir al-Kutubī (died in 764/1363) in his general history *'Uyūn at-tawārīkh* and also by at-Taghrībardī (died in 874/1469) in his history of Egypt, entitled *An-nujūm aẓ-ẓāhira fī mulūk Miṣr wal-Qāhira*. The common feature of all these voluminous compilations is the predominance of the biographical matter over the historical narrative. With the possible exception of the period prior to their own time and some matters of predilection these works mostly contain shorter or longer *vitæ illustrorum virorum*, preceded for the sake of completeness by short, hardly sufficient and often biased surveys of political narrative, so that but for the material contained in the biographical records the *res gestæ* of a given later period of Muslim history could not probably have been reconstructed. The general character of these historical works has been described excellently by R. P. A. Dozy in speaking of the Spanish Arab historians: "Hommes des lettres, ces chroniqueurs enregistrent en outre le décès des théologiens, des littérateurs, et donnent souvent des renseignements utiles pour l'histoire littéraire; mais ils passent à côté de certains événements politiques de la plus haute importance, et dans leurs écrits l'histoire proprement dite est travestie et mutilée; on n'y saisit le caractère général de l'époque qu'à travers une sorte de brouillard." [1]

With certain exceptions this characterization is generally good also for the authors of the school of Ibn al-Jauzī, thus

[1] See his *Histoire de l'Afrique et de l'Espagne* par Ibn 'Aḍhārī, Leiden, 1849–51, p. 19.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

especially for a prominent disciple of the famous Baghdād polyhistor, adh-Dhahabī. His name has ever been famous for his lesser works, some of which are in general use both in the Orient and in the Occident, but his chief work, the *Ta'rīkh al-islām*, has never yet been studied nor discussed as a whole, though it fully deserves our attention for its valuable data, which are in many cases nowhere else obtainable.

Adh-Dhahabī [1]

Shamsaddīn abū 'Abdallāh Muḥammad ibn Aḥmad ibn 'Uthmān ibn Qāimāz ibn 'Abdallāh adh-Dhahabī at-Turkumānī al-Fāriqī ad-Dimashqī ash-Shāfi'ī was born at Damascus or at Mayyāfāriqīn [2] on the 1st or 3rd of the month of Rabī' ath-thānī,[3] 673/5th or 7th of October, 1274. As his surname, at-Turkumānī, implies, his family was of Turkish descent. In 690/1291—according to others [4] at the age of 18—he began his studies in *ḥadīth* in Damascus under the direction of 'Umar ibn Qawwās, Aḥmad ibn Hibatallāh

[1] Sources for the biography of adh-Dhahabī:—(1) Oriental works: as-Suyūṭī, *Ṭabaqāt al-ḥuffāẓ*, ed. F. Wüstenfeld, xxi, 9; al-Kutubī, *Fawāt al-Wafayāt*, Būlāq, 1282, vol. ii, pp. 183–4; as-Subkī, *Ṭabaqāt ash-Shāfi'iyya al-kubrā*, Cairo, 1324, vol. v, pp. 216–26; Muḥammad ibn Āyās al-Ḥanafī, *Badā'i' az-zuhūr fī waqā'i' ad-duhūr*, Būlāq, 1311, vol. i, p. 199; 'Umar ibn al-Wardī, *Ta'rīkh*, Cairo, 1285, vol. ii, p. 348; Abul-Fidā, *Al-mukhtaṣar fī ta'rīkh al-'ashar*, Istanbul, 1286, vol. iv, p. 155; Ibn al-Ālūsī, *Jalā al-'aynayn fī muḥākamat al-Aḥmadayn*, Būlāq, 1298, p. 21; Nāṣiraddīn ash-Shāfi'ī, *Radd al-wāfir*, Cairo, 1329, p. 19; al-Isnawī, *Ṭabaqāt al-fuqahā*, Br. M. Suppl., No. 643, fol. 72; Ibn Qāḍī Shuhba, *Ṭabaqāt ash-Shāfi'iyya*, Br. M. Suppl., No. 644, fol. 247–47*b*; al-Yāfi'ī, *Mir'āt al-janān*, Br. M. Suppl., No. 473, fol. 399*b*; Ibn Ḥajar al-'Asqalānī, *Ad-durar al-kāmina*, Br. M. Suppl., No. 614, vol. ii, fol. 54–54*b*; Muḥammad ibn al-Jamandā ibn 'Īsā ibn Dā'ud al-Afghān al-Hindī, *Muntakhab as-Sulūk*, Bankipore Cat., vol. xv, No. 973, fol. 38*b*; Ibn 'Azam, *Dustūr al-i'lām*, Bankipore Cat., vol. xii, No. 656, fol. 50*b*; 'Abdalḥayy ibn Aḥmad al-'Akarī, *Shadhrāt adh-dhahab fī akhbār man dhahab*, Cairo Cat., vol. v, p. 72, vol. iii, fol. 791–5. (2) European works: Wüstenfeld, *Geschichtsschreiber*, No. 410; Brockelmann, *Gesch. ar. Lit.*, vol. ii, p. 46; Cl. Huart, *Arabic Literature*, London, 1903, pp. 341–2; Pons Boygues, *Ensayo bio-bibliografico*, Madrid, 1898, p. 416; Moh. Ben Cheneb, in *Enc. of Islām*, vol. i, p. 954.

[2] See Moh. Ben Cheneb, loc. cit.

[3] According to al-Kutubī, loc. cit., in Rabī 'al-awwal.

[4] See as-Suyūṭī and as-Subkī, loc. cit.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

ibn 'Asākir and Yūsuf ibn Aḥmad al-Qamūlī. He continued his *ḥadīth* studies in several Islāmic centres, under the best authorities of his time. Thus he studied in Ba'albakk with 'Abdalkhāliq ibn 'Ulwān, Zaynab bint 'Umar ibn al-Kindī and others; in Egypt with al-Abarqūhī, 'Īsā ibn 'Abdalmu'min ibn Shihāb, the *ḥāfiẓs* abū Muḥammad ad-Dimyāṭī and abul-'Abbās aẓ-Ẓāhirī, and chiefly with Ibn Daqīq al-'Id; in Mecca with at-Tūzarī; in Ḥalab with Sawqar az-Zaynī; in Nābulus with al-'Imād ibn Badrān; in Alexandria with Abul-Ḥasan 'Alī ibn Aḥmad al-'Irāqī, and Abul-Ḥasan Yaḥyā ibn Aḥmad aṣ-Ṣawwāf, and lastly in Cairo with Ibn Manṣūr al-Ifrīqī.[1] He also studied *fiqh* with no less authorities than Kamāladdīn ibn az-Zamlikānī, Burhānaddīn al-Fazārī, and Kamāladdīn ibn Qāḍī Shuhba. He received *ijāza* from Abū Zakariyyā ibn aṣ-Ṣayrafī, Ibn abil-Khayr, al-Qāsim al-Irbilī, and others.[2] The number of his teachers is said to have surpassed thirteen hundred, the biographies of whom he collected in his *Mu'jam*.[3]

As a result of his studies he became Professor of *Ḥadīth* at the *madrasa* Umm Ṣāliḥ in Damascus, but could not succeed Yūsuf al-Mizzī (died in 742/1341) in a similar position at the Ashrafiyya, as the founder of the chair had made certain conditions regarding the *madhhab* of the professor, which he could not accept.

Adh-Dhahabī had the reputation of a scholar of the first rank in history, *ḥadīth* and *fiqh*; in this latter he belonged to the *madhhab* of ash-Shāfi'ī. He was at his studies day and night and had a great many excellent pupils, among whom his chief biographer is to be especially mentioned, 'Abdalwahhāb as-Subkī, author of the *Ṭabaqāt ash-Shāfi'iyya al-kubrā*. He was an intimate friend of the latter's father, Taqīaddīn as-Subkī, who was considered stronger than he in Shāfi'ite law. After a successful scientific and teaching career

[1] See as-Subkī, loc. cit.
[2] See Ibn Qāḍī Shuhba, *Ṭabaqāt ash-Shāfi'iyya*, loc. cit.
[3] A MS. of it is in Cairo, see *Cat.*, vol. i, 2nd ed., p. 252.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

he died at Damascus in the night of Sunday-Monday on the 3rd of the month of Dhul-qa'da 748/3–4 February, 1348,[1] or, according to others,[2] in 753/1353. He was buried at Damascus, at the Bāb aṣ-Ṣaghīr, in the burial-place of so many illustrious Damascenes.

His manifold capacities were acknowledged by his contemporaries and his later biographers as well. Al-Kutubī begins his biographical record on adh-Dhahabī with select poetical phrases in praise of his scientific achievements.[3] He was commonly called by his biographers [4] *muḥaddith al-'aṣr* (traditionist of the age) and *khātam al-ḥuffāẓ* (seal of the *ḥāfiẓs*). According to Ṣalāḥaddīn aṣ-Ṣafadī, "he had nothing of the rigidness of the traditionists or of the stupidity of the historians; on the contrary, he was a *faqīh an-nafs* (a lawyer of spirit), and was skilled in the sayings (opinions) of people." [5] And Ibn Ḥajar al-'Asqalānī adds to this statement: "I drank from the water of Zamzam in order to reach the rank of adh-Dhahabī in *ḥifẓ*." [6] He also composed a beautiful *qaṣīda* on the excellent qualities of adh-Dhahabī.[7]

But, on the other hand, we also find opinions which tend to detract from the reputation of adh-Dhahabī. Thus, his contemporaries, Abul-Fidā [8] and 'Umar ibn al-Wardī,[9] while admitting that he was a traditionist and historian of a high order, say that being struck by blindness in 743/1342–43—according to others as early as in 741—and seeing his end approaching, he compiled biographies of some of his contemporaries while they were still alive from information obtained from enthusiastic young men who gathered round

[1] See as-Suyūṭī and as-Subkī, loc. cit.
[2] See Muḥammad ibn Āyās, loc. cit.
[3] See loc. cit.
[4] Thus by as-Subkī, loc. cit., and by Ibn Qāḍī Shuhba, loc. cit.
[5] See in the *Ad-durar al-kāmina* of Ibn Ḥajar al-'Asqalānī, loc. cit.
[6] See as-Suyūṭī, *Ṭabaqāt al-ḥuffāẓ*, loc. cit.
[7] Ibid.
[8] See his *Ta'rīkh*, loc. cit.
[9] See his *Ta'rīkh*, loc. cit.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

him. Not being able to verify their statements himself, he tarnished the good reputation of certain persons, though quite unwittingly.

As an author, he was not so prolific as Ibn al-Jauzī or as-Suyūṭī, but some of his writings soon attained a high standard both in the Orient and in the Occident. His works—like those of so many post-classical Arab authors—are of compilatory character, and are distinguished by careful composition and constant references to his authorities. It is for these peculiarities that his works on *ḥadīth*, and especially on the *'ilm ar-rijāl*, have become very popular. The following of his works of this kind have been edited in print :—

(1) *Al-mushtabih fī asmā ar-rijāl*: an alphabetical dictionary of proper names and *kunyas* appearing mainly in works on *ḥadīth*, and which might easily be confused. (Ed. de Jong, Leiden, 1881.)

(2) *Mīzān al-i'tidāl fī naqd ar-rijāl* (or *fī tarājim ar-rijāl*): an alphabetical dictionary of apocryphal traditionists or those suspected of being so and of unreliable ("weak") traditionists. (Ed. at Lucknow, 1301 and at Cairo, 1325.)

(3) *Tajrīd* (*fī*) *asmā aṣ-ṣaḥāba*: a dictionary of the Prophet's companions based mainly upon the *Usd al-ghāba* of Ibn al-Athīr. (Ed. at Hyderabad, 1315.)

The following works on *ḥadīth* are only extant in manuscript [1]:—

(4) *Tadhhīb at-tahdhīb al-kamāl fī asmā ar-rijāl*: an improved edition of the *Tahdhīb al-kamāl fī asmā ar-rijāl* of Abū 'Abdallāh Muḥammad ibn Maḥmūd ibn al-Ḥasan ibn an-Najjār Muḥibbaddīn ash-Shāfi'ī: on the traditionists of the six canonical works.[2] An abridgment of it entitled *Khulāsa Tadhhīb at-tahdhīb fī asmā ar-rijāl* was made

[1] See Brockelmann, op. cit., pp. 47–8, and O. Spiesz, *Beiträge zur arabischen Literaturgeschichte*, Abhandl. f. d. Kunde des Mgl., Leipzig, 1932, pp. 110–13.

[2] Excerpts from the *Tadhhīb* were edited by A. Fischer in his *Biographien von Gewährsmännern des Ibn Isḥāq, hauptsächlich aus ad-Dahabī*, Leiden, 1890.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

by Aḥmad ibn 'Abdallāh al-Khazrajī. (Ed. at Būlāq, 1301.)

(5) *Al-kāshif fī ma'rifat asmā ar-rijāl*: an extract of the former work.

(6) *Al-muqtanā fī sard al-kunā*: a dictionary of *kunyas*.

(7) *Al-mustarjil fil-kunā*: a dictionary of names only used in *kunyas*.

(8) *Manẓūma fī asmā al-ḥuffāẓ*: a collection of the names of *ḥāfiẓs*.

(9) *Al-mūqiẓa*: a treatise on the different sciences of *ḥadīth*.

(10) *Al-mughnī fī aḍ-ḍu'afā wa ba'ḍ ath-thiqāt*: a work on unreliable ("weak") authorities on the *ḥadīth*.

(11) *Tashbīh al-khasīs bi ahl al-khamīs*: a work on good authorities on *ḥadīth*.

Besides *ḥadīth*, it is in history that adh-Dhahabī excelled most. He abridged some historical works, such as the history of Baghdād of Ibn ad-Dubaythī (died in 637/1239) in his *Mukhtaṣar li Ta'rīkh Baghdād li Ibn ad-Dubaythī* (Cairo Cat., vol. v, p. 145), and prepared a synopsis of Ibn al-Qifṭī's (died in 646/1248) history of the grammarians in his *Mukhtaṣar Akhbār an-naḥwiyyīn li Ibn al-Qifṭī* (Leiden Cat., No. 876).

But adh-Dhahabī's principal and longest work is his great general history entitled *Ta'rīkh al-islām* (The History of Islām). This work, though well known and much referred to by both Oriental and Occidental scholars, has never yet been edited as a whole nor discussed at any length.[1]

[1] The following parts of the *Ta'rīkh al-islām* have hitherto been edited: (1) The biography of Ibn Rushd by J. E. Renan, *Averroës et l'Averroïsme*, Appendice iv, 2e édition, Paris, 1861. (2) The biography of Abul-'Alā al-Ma'arrī, which is more copious than that of Ibn Khallikān and also following different sources, has been edited from the MS. of the British Museum, No. 1637 as an appendix to *The Letters of Abul-'Alā of Ma'arrat an-Nu'mān*, by D. S. Margoliouth in the *Anecdota Oxoniniensa*, Semitic Series, Oxford, 1898, pp. 129–37. (3) The biography of 'Umāra al-Yamanī is edited from the MS. of the British Museum, No. 1639, by H. Dérenbourg in his *'Oumāra du Yemen, sa vie et son œuvre*, tome ii, Paris, 1902, pp. 491–5. (4) Short excerpts are printed in the notes to the *Dhayl ta'rīkh Dimashq* of Ibn al-Qalānisī, ed. H. F. Amedroz, Beyruth, 1908.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

THE MANUSCRIPTS OF THE *TA'RĪKH AL-ISLĀM*

The *Ta'rīkh al-islām* consisted of twelve[1] or twenty volumes.[2] It contains a general history up to A.H. 700, and was finished by adh-Dhahabī by the year 741/1340,[3] i.e seven years before his death, which struck one of the later adh-Dhahabī specialists, Ibn Qāḍī Shuhba, who said: "It is strange that he (adh-Dhahabī) stopped in his *Ta'rīkh al-islām* at the year 700 and did not continue it to the year 740, as he did in his *al-'Ibar* (see below), for it was continued in his presence by both al-Yūnīnī to his own time and al-Jazarī."[4]

The work was discovered part by part by Kamāladdīn ibn 'Abdalwāḥid ibn 'Abdalkarīm ibn az-Zamlikānī, who said: "It is an illustrious book!"[5] His opinion was certainly not shared by one of the most prominent pupils of adh-Dhahabī, 'Abdalwahhāb Tājaddīn as-Subkī according to whom: "It would be an excellent work, if it were free from a certain bias."[6]

The work exists in a number of manuscripts contained in different European and Oriental libraries. The hitherto known manuscripts containing parts of the work are as follows[7]:—

(1) Cambridge (Browne), vol. i, No. 182: the beginning, down to the death of the Prophet.

(2) Faysullāh, No. 1480: vol. i, A.H. 1–11.

(3) Aya Sophia, No. 3005: vol. ii, A.H. 1–29.

[1] According to Ḥājī Khalīfa, No. 2220.

[2] According to al-Kutubī, op. cit., vol. ii, p. 183.

[3] See Ḥājī Khalīfa, ibid.

[4] Ibid.

[5] al-Kutubī, loc. cit.

[6] See his *Ṭabaqāt ash-Shāfi'iyya al-kubrā*, vol. v, p. 217.

[7] See Brockelmann, vol. ii, p. 46–7; *Enc. of Isl.*, sub adh-Dhahabī; E. Sarkīs, *Majmū'a al-maṭbū'āt al-'arabiyya*, Cairo, 1928; *Hand-List*, Cambridge, No. 182; *Suppl. Cat. of the British Museum*, No. 468; *List, Br. Mus., since 1894*, Or. 48 and Or. 5578; the handwritten *List of Oriental MSS. of the British Museum from 1911*–; J. Horovitz, *Aus den Bibliotheken von Kairo, Damaskus and Konstantinopel*, Berlin, 1907 (Mitteil. d. Sem. f. orient. Spr.), pp. 9–13; O. Spiesz, op. cit., pp. 70–2.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

(4) Köprülüzāde, No. 1015 : pt. i, A.H. 1–40.

(5) Paris, No. 1580[1] : vol. i, A.H. 1–40.

(6) Dr. Lee, No. 71 : vol. i, A.H. 1–40.

(7) Tūnis (Mosque of Zaytūna, catalogue of B. Roy), No. 4830 : vol. i, the life of Muḥammad and the political narrative of A.H. 3–10 ; copied from the autograph.

(8) Aya Sophia, No. 3016 : A.H. 41–120.

(9) Bodleian Library (Ury), No. 652 : A.H. 41–130.

(10) Tūnis (Mosque of Zaytūna, catalogue of B. Roy), No. 4831 : vol. vi, A.H. 40–130.

(11) Köprülüzāde, No. 1016 : pt. iv, A.H. 51–80.

(12) Köprülüzāde, No. 1018 (thus on the first page ; in the margin outside, No. 1019) : A.H. 81–110, the biographies of the decade A.H. 100–110 are only given as far as 'Abdarraḥmān ibn Jābir ibn 'Abdallāh al-Anṣārī.

(13) Gotha (Pertsch), No. 1563[2] : A.H. 143–5.

(14) British Museum, Or. 9256 (not yet catalogued) : A.H. 151–70, from the XVIth class only the biographies from the letter ز to the end are given, from the XVIIth class only the general narrative and biographies as far as Dā'ud aṭ-Ṭāy ; according to a note on fol. 110 it is an autograph of aṣ-Ṣafadī.

(15) Strasbourg (Spitta), No. 12 : A.H. 161–80, of which A.H. 161–70 is incomplete.

(16) Aya Sophia, No. 3006 : A.H. 180–200 : the beginning is defective, only the end of A.H. 180 and then A.H. 181–200 are contained.

(17) Cairo, vol. v, p. 21 : A.H. 181–200 ; according to fol. 162 it is an autograph dated in A.H. 726.

(18) Bodleian Library (Ury), No. 659 : A.H. 191–200.

(19) Aya Sophia, No. 3007 : vol. viii, A.H. 201–30.

(20) Köprülüzāde, No. 1017 : pt. xiii, A.H. 266–80 ; the title and the beginning are wanting, the biographies of A.H. 271–80 only extend to Muḥammad Ibn Yūsuf Ibn 'Isā.

[1] And not 1880 as given by Brockelmann, loc. cit., and Horovitz, loc. cit.

[2] And not 1573, as given by Brockelmann, loc. cit.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

(21) British Museum, Or. 48*: A.H. 301–50.

(22) Köprülüzāde, No. 1019: pt. xv, A.H. 301–50; without the biographies of A.H. 341–50.

(23) Paris, No. 1581: vol. vi, A.H. 301–400.[1]

(24) Gotha (Pertsch), No. 1564: vol. vii, A.H. 351–400; it breaks off among the biographies of A.H. 399.

(25) British Museum, No. 1636: vol. xii, A.H. 351–400.

(26) Aya Sophia, No. 3008: vol. xii, A.H. 351–400; it only contains the biographies.

(27) British Museum, No. 1637: vol. xiii, A.H. 401–50.

(28) Aya Sophia, No. 3009: vol. xii (*sic!*), A.H. 401–50.

(29) British Museum, No. 1638: vol. xiv, A.H. 451–90.

(30) 'Umūmiyye, No. 5015: A.H. 451–700, i.e. to the end of the work.

(31) Munich, Nr. 378: A.H. 487–90 and A.H. 501–50.

(32) Cairo, vol. v, p. 22: A.H. 500–30; it only contains the biographies.

(33) Aya Sophia, No. 3010: vol. xv, A.H. 501–50; the general narrative is complete, the biographies, however, extend only to A.H. 546.

(34) Bodleian Library (Ury), No. 649: A.H. 531–80.

(35) British Museum, Or. 5578: A.H. 551–70, copied from the autograph.

(36) British Museum, No. 1639: vol. xiv, A.H. 561–80; the first decade is incomplete, only comprising A.H. 563–70.

(37) Aya Sophia, No. 3015: A.H. 571–700.

(38) British Museum, No. 1640: vol. xvii and xviii, A.H. 581–610, the general narrative to A.H. 620.

(39) Paris, No. 1582: perhaps vol. x, A.H. 581–620, with a gap between fols. 128 and 129.

(40) Aya Sophia, No. 3011: vol. xviii, A.H. 601–20.

(41) Aya Sophia, No. 3012: vol. xix, A.H. 621–40, the general narrative to A.H. 650.

(42) Bodleian Library (Ury), No. 654: A.H. 621–60.

[1] According to Brockelmann and Horovitz, loc. cit., only till A.H. 370.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

(43) Aya Sophia, No. 3013: vol. xx, A.H. 651–70, the biographies from A.H. 641 onwards.

(44) Köprülüzāde, No. 1018 (continuation of the MS. quoted under No. 12): A.H. 656–70, the general narrative of A.H. 656 and the biographies of A.H. 661–70 are not contained.

(45) Bodleian Library (Ury), No. 656: A.H. 661–700, the general narrative only to A.H. 680.

(46) Aya Sophia, No. 3014: vol. xxi, A.H. 671–700.

(47) British Museum, No. 1641: vol. xxii, A.H. 681–90, it only contains biographies.

(48) Köprülüzāde, No. 1020: pt. xxxvi, A.H. 681–700, the biographies only from A.H. 686 onwards.

(49) British Museum, Supplement, No. 486: A.H. 681–700, the general narrative from A.H. 691.

(50) British Museum, Or. 7967 (not yet catalogued): four fragments containing biographies from A.H. 687–88, 690, 691–5, 691, corresponding to parts of British Museum, No. 1641 and British Museum, Supplement, No. 486.

(51) Seray, No. 2910: in twenty-three volumes.

(52) Dāmādzāde Qāḍī 'Askar Muḥammad Murād, No. 1433: an unidentified volume of the work.

Köprülüzāde, No. 1021, though denoted by a later hand as *Ta'rīkh al-islām li adh-Dhahabī*, which title is preceded by the word *dhayl* by a still later hand, is no part of our work, but—as seen from its concluding words—part of the *Mukhtaṣar fī ta'rīkh al-bashar* of Abul-Fidā.[1]

From the MSS. quoted above Aya Sophia, Nos. 3005–16 comprise parts of two copies: Nos. 3005–14 being parts of one copy and Nos. 3015–16 those of another copy. Nos. 3005–14 are autographs of adh-Dhahabī himself and must therefore be considered in the first place for a possible edition of the *Ta'rīkh al-islām*.[2]

From the MSS. hitherto known we can fairly well reconstruct

[1] See Horovitz, op. cit., p. 11.
[2] See Spiesz, op. cit., p. 70.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the whole *Ta'rīkh al-islām*, except the decades A.H. 131–40, 231–60, 281–300. The decades A.H. 141–70 and 261–80 are extant only in part.

Like many other Arabic works on general history, adh-Dhahabī's work was also continued by different later hands. We know of the following continuations of the *Ta'rīkh al-islām* :—

(1) A continuation comprising the biographies of A.H. 701–40 by adh-Dhahabī himself ; it is in Leiden, No. 765.

(2) A continuation by al-Yunīnī (died in 726/1326) : non-existing.[1]

(3) A continuation by al-Jazarī (died in 833/1429) ; non-existing.[2]

(4) A continuation by Abul-Fadhl 'Abdarraḥīm al-'Irāqī (died in 806/1404) ; non-existing, it comprised A.H. 701–61.[3]

(5) A continuation of the work of 'Abdarraḥīm al-'Irāqī by his son Aḥmad ibn 'Abdarraḥīm al-'Irāqī (died in 826/1423), comprising A.H. 762–86 ; it is in Köprülüzāde, No. 1081.[4]

(6) A continuation by Ibn Qāḍī Shuhba (died in 851/1447) entitled *Al-i'lām bi Ta'rīkh al-islām*, which exists in the following MSS.[5] : Bodleian Library (Ury), No. 721 : A.H. 691–740 ; Paris, Nos. 1598–1600 : A.H. 741–80 ; Köprülüzāde, No. 1027 ; A.H. 689–791 ; Faisullāh, No. 1403 : A.H. 600–90.[6]

Owing to the voluminous character of the *Ta'rīkh al-islām*, many abridged editions were made of it. As a matter of fact, there is hardly any other Arabic work on general history

[1] See Ḥājī Khalīfa, No. 2220.

[2] Ibid.

[3] See Brockelmann, op. cit., vol. ii, p. 65 ; *Bankipore Cat.*, vol. v, part ii, No. 442 ; Horovitz, op. cit., p. 12.

[4] See Brockelmann, op. cit., vol. ii, p. 67 ; *Bankipore Cat.*, vol. v, part ii, No. 318.

[5] See Ḥājī Khalīfa, Nos. 951 and 2098 ; Spiesz, op. cit., p. 71, Ammerkung 1.

[6] Spiesz, op. cit., p. 71, also quotes Köprülüzāde, No. 1189, as a continuation of the *Ta'rīkh al-islām* by as-Sakhāwī (died in 902/1497), but, as its title shows (*Wajīz al-kalām fī dhayl Duwal al-islām*), it is a continuation of the *Duwal al-islām* of adh-Dhahabī. (See below.)

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

which has more *mukhtaṣars* than the *Ta'rīkh al-islām*. These abridged editions were known even earlier than the great work itself and have always been in general use as concise and reliable works of reference. Some of them were made by adh-Dhahabī himself and others by Ibn Qāḍī Shuhba, Ibn ash-Shammā' and Ildukuz al-Ayyūbī. According to their subject-matter, these compendiums are to be divided into two classes: (1) those containing both general narrative and obituary records, such as the *Kitāb duwal-al-islām* or "little history" (*at-ta'rīkh aṣ-ṣaghīr*) and the *Kitāb al-'ibar fī akhbār man 'abar* or "medium history" (*at-ta'rīkh al-awsaṭ* or *al-mutawassiṭ* by the author himself, or (2) biographical compendiums, such as the *Ṭabaqāt al-ḥuffāẓ*, *Ṭabaqāt al-qurrā*, and *Siyar an-nubalā* by adh-Dhahabī himself.[1] The mere enumeration of these well-known works can testify the great literary value of their source, the *Ta'rīkh al-islām*.

We may suppose that such an important work was also translated into other Oriental languages. At least the existence of a Persian translation was proved by Pétis de la Croix, who at the end of his work, *Histoire du Grand Genghizcan* (Paris, 1710), enumerates his authorities on the history of the Mongols, among which he mentions a Persian translation of an extract entitled *Intikhāb as-salāṭīn* from the *Ta'rīkh al-islām* of adh-Dhahabī.[2] This extract treats of "the fourth class of the second order of the kings", i.e. of the Mongol kings, "the first of whom had been the great Jingiz-khān and the kings of Persia of the race, the first of whom had been Hūlākū, his grandson." According to Pétis de la Croix, this book was written in A.H. 757 corresponding to A.D. 1536. This date is evidently wrong, because

[1] For the compendiums of the *Ta'rīkh al-islām* see my paper in the *Islamica*, Leipzig, 1932, pp. 334–53. O. Spiesz (op. cit., p. 73) also mentions a *Muntakhab at-ta'rīkh al-kabīr*, a MS. of which is in Welī, No. 2449; it treats in three classes: (1) of the companions of Muḥammad and of the *tābi'ūn*; (2) of the *fuqahā* and *'ulamā*; (3) of the *ḥukamā* and *aṭibbā*, including also the Greek philosophers.

[2] See p. 550.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

it is the year A.D. 1356 and not 1536 that corresponds to A.H. 757. Supposed that this *hijra*-date is correct, this Persian translation had been made at a very early date after the death of adh-Dhahabī. It must have comprised only that part of the *Ta'rīkh al-islām* which included the history of the Mongols, i.e. roughly the seventh century A.H. Unfortunately we known nothing particular of this translation of the *Ta'rīkh al-islām*, except the reference of Pétis de la Croix. But even this is significative of the great importance of adh-Dhahabī's work.[1]

An Analysis of the *Ta'rīkh al-islām*

As its title implies, the *Ta'rīkh al-islām* treats of the history of *Islām* only: it begins with the genealogy of Muḥammad and does not deal with the earlier period of history. It, therefore, does not follow the scheme of Arabic works on general history which start with the Creation, then proceed to the history of Adam, of the prophets and of the ancient peoples (especially the Jews and the Persians), and then give the genealogy of Muḥammad and the history of Islām. This is the scheme adopted by aṭ-Ṭabarī and followed by Ibn al-Athīr, al-Mas'ūdī, and other historians, and also by Ibn al-Jauzī; this latter expressly indicates in the title of his *Kitāb al-muntaẓam* that it is a *general history* ("*akhbār al-mulūk wal-umam*") and *not* merely an Islāmic history.

Notwithstanding this, adh-Dhahabī adopted the general scheme of the *Kitāb al-muntaẓam* in his *Ta'rīkh al-islām*. His work, like that of Ibn al-Jauzī, is also both a general history and a collection of biographies, with this essential difference, however, that he does not give the biographical records in the same chapter together with the general narrative as Ibn al-Jauzī does, but he entirely separates both parts from one another. Both the general narrative

[1] Brockelmann (loc. cit.) mentions also a Turkish translation of the *Ta'rīkh al-islām* in Berlin (Türkischer Katalog, No. 192). This is, however, the Turkish translation of another work on general history, the *Al-bidāya wan-nihāya* of Ibn Kathīr ad-Dimashqi (died in 774/1372).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

(*al-ḥawādīth al-kā'ina*) and the biographies (*al-mutawaffūn*) are divided into "classes" (*ṭabaqāt*) of ten years so that the whole work consists of seventy classes beginning with A.H. 1 and ending with A.H. 700. The classes of the general narrative come first, subdivided into the years of each decade, and followed as separate parts of the work by the classes of the biographies.[1] These latter are equally subdivided into the years of each decade and completed generally by a separate chapter giving the biographies of those whose dates of death could not be stated exactly but can be approximately ranked into one decade (entitled *Dhikru man tuwuffiya ba'da sanatin . . . taqrīban wa ilā sanatin . . .*). The relation of the general narrative to the biographies is rather unequal, the former comprises one-sixth or one-seventh of the thick manuscript volumes and the remaining space is devoted to the biographies.

A. *General Narrative* (*ḥawādīth*)

In the general narrative adh-Dhahabī follows the example of the former historians, subdividing his narrative of every year into shorter or longer sections beginning with the words "*wa fīhā*" ("and in this, sc. year"). There is, however, a substantial difference between the subject-matter of the general narrative of the first three centuries and that of the following four centuries. In the first three centuries A.H. the records are very short, not detailed, and only give the gist of the matter. They can be styled a concise compendium of the *Ta'rīkh ar-rusul wal-mulūk* of aṭ-Ṭabarī, the general use of which was so common and well known that adh-Dhahabī considered it superfluous to give a detailed narrative of the events in this period. Usually there is a short enumeration of the more notable persons who died in the year in question—they are always recorded in full among the biographies—then there follows, as a rule, the mention of the leaders of the annual pilgrimage, though sometimes this is

[1] In several manuscript volumes *all* the classes of the general narrative are grouped together and are followed by *all* the classes of the biographies.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

put to the end of the general narrative. Last are recorded the political events well known from aṭ-Ṭabarī.

Of a different character is the general narrative of the last four centuries (A.H. 301–700). The records are of considerable length, with constant references to the authorities consulted by adh-Dhahabī, which clearly shows his intention of writing a continuation of aṭ-Ṭabarī's work. For this reason the scheme of the general narrative of this second, *post-Ṭabarī*, period of the *Ta'rīkh al-islām* is different from that of the first period. First come the detailed records of political history, then follow, as a rule, those of local history and administrative affairs; those of Baghdād and Damascus are especially well recorded. Together with the latter are recorded the so-called *'ajā'ib* "strange things"): the curiosities and striking phenomena of the year and then the leaders of the pilgrimage from Baghdād and Damascus, followed by a short enumeration of the more notable persons who died in the year in question.

In drawing up this system adh-Dhahabī entirely adopted that of Ibn al-Jauzī in his *Kitāb al-muntaẓam*.[1] Like his illustrious master, he also makes a point of quoting his authorities, whereby we can reliably state what sources he consulted in compiling his general narrative.

In order to present a clear account of the literary value of the *Ta'rīkh al-islām* we give a concise enumeration of the events which are either not recorded in Ibn al-Athīr's *Al-kāmil fit-ta'rīkh* or are recorded also from different authorities. As a matter of course, our data only refer to the years A.H. 301–700, for which adh-Dhahabī's records are more elaborate than for the previous period A.H. 1–300, also recorded in aṭ-Ṭabarī. The additional authorities mentioned in the narrative of adh-Dhahabī are put in parentheses; where none are mentioned the possible authorities are likely to be either Ibn al-Jauzī or Sibṭ ibn al-Jauzī.[2]

[1] See my paper in the *JRAS.* 1932, pp. 58–62.

[2] The MSS. consulted are those of the British Museum and the Bodleian Library.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

(a) *Political History*

A.H. 301 : al-Khāqānī was taken prisoner by the Caliph al-Muqtadir. Ḥallāj was imprisoned (more detailed than aṭ-Ṭabarī, iii, p. 2289). Abū Sa'īd al-Jannābī was murdered (Thābit ibn Sinān). Al-Mahdī's army was sent to Egypt (al-Musabbiḥī).

A.H. 302 : Ibn al-Jaṣṣāṣ was captured (Ibn al-Jauzī, at-Tanūkhī).

A.H. 305 : al-Muqtadir received the legate of the Romans (Abū Bakr aṣ-Ṣūlī).

A.H. 306 : death of Abul-'Abbās ibn Sarīj [1] (ad-Dāraquṭnī).

A.H. 309 : execution of Ḥallāj, his biography (Ibn Bākūya ash-Shīrāzī, Abul-Ḥusayn ibn Muḥammad al-Minādī, Aḥmad ibn Yūsuf at-Tanūkhī, Abū Bakr aṣ-Ṣūlī, 'Alī ibn Aḥmad al-Ḥāsib, Ibn Ḥauqal, Ibn al-Jauzī, Thābit ibn Sinān, as-Sullamī : *Ta'rīkh*).

A.H. 311 : removal of Ḥāmid ibn al-'Abbās from the wazīrate. The vilāyat of Ibn al-Furāt (al-Mas'ūdī).

A.H. 314 : the Qarmaṭians in 'Irāq (Thābit ibn Sinān).

A.H. 317 : the Qarmaṭians in Baghdād (Thābit ibn Sinān) and in Mecca (Abū Bakr Muḥammad ibn 'Alī ibn al-Qāsim adh-Dhahabī, Maḥmūd al-Iṣfahānī, as-Simnānī : *Ta'rīkh*, al-Qīlawī, Muḥammad ibn ar-Rabī' ibn Sulaymān al-Marāghī).

A.H. 320 : rule of Mūnis in Mauṣil, assassination of al-Muqtadir (aṣ-Ṣūlī, Thābit ibn Sinān, Isḥāq ibn Ismā'īl an-Naubakhtī).

A.H. 322 : deposition of al-Qāhir billāh ; caliphate of ar-Rāḍī billāh (Thābit ibn Sinān, al-Qāḍī abul-Ḥusayn, Maḥmūd al-Iṣfahānī, aṣ-Ṣūlī, Muḥammad ibn 'Alī al-Khurāsānī, al-Mas'ūdī). Death of al-Mahdī 'Ubaydallāh, lord of Egypt (al-Qāḍī 'Abdaljabbār ibn Aḥmad ibn 'Abdaljabbār al-Baṣrī, Ibn al-Bāqillānī : *Kashf al-asrār al-Bāṭiniyya*, Ibn Khallikān, an anonymous *Ta'rīkh al-Qayrawān*).

A.H. 324 : arrest of Ibn Muqla (Thābit ibn Sinān).

[1] Ibn al-Athīr, vol. viii, p. 85, gives his name as Sarīḥ.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

A.H. 326 : the hands of Ibn Muqla were cut off (Thābit ibn Sinān).

A.H. 329 : death of ar-Rāḍī billāh (aṣ-Ṣūlī), caliphate of al-Muqtafī billāh (aṣ-Ṣūlī, Thābit ibn Sinān).

A.H. 332 : death of abū 'Abdallāh al-Buraydī (Ibn Ḥamdān aṭ-Ṭabīb).

A.H. 333 : al-Muttaqī's meeting with Tūzūn (al-Mas'ūdī).

A.H. 334 : al-Qāsim ibn al-Qāsim lord of Maghrib (al-Qāḍī 'Iyāḍ).

A.H. 335 : Sayfaddaula's fight with Abul-Muẓaffar Ḥasan ibn Ṭughj (al-Musabbiḥī).

A.H. 339 : the Black Stone was taken back to Mecca (al-Musabbiḥī).

A.H. 340 : the Black Stone was put back to its old place in Mecca (Abul-Ḥasan Muḥammad ibn Nāfi' al-Khuzā'ī).

A.H. 342 : on Aḥmad ibn al-Hunād (Abū Ja'far Aḥmad ibn 'Aunallāh al-Qurṭubī, Abū 'Umar aẓ-Ẓalimnakī).

A.H. 343 : fight between Anūjūr ibn al-Ikhshīd and Kāfūr.

A.H. 350 : death of 'Abdarraḥmān an-Nāṣir lord of Andalus.

A.H. 351 : the chronological work of aṣ-Ṣābī (Thābit ibn Sinān). Death of the wazīr al-Muhallabī ('Alī ibn Muḥammad ash-Shimshāṭī : *Ta'rīkh*).

A.H. 352 : day of jubilee ordered by Mu'izzaddaula (Thābit ibn Sinān, at-Tanūkhī).

A.H. 355 : Sayfaddaula's fights and truce with the Romans.

A.H. 356 : death of Mu'izzaddaula (Abul-Qāsim at-Tanūkhī).

A.H. 357 : death of Nāṣiraddaula. Revolt of Abul-Ḥasan Muḥammad ibn al-Mustakfī against al-Mu'taḍad.

A.H. 362 : ad-Damastaq was taken prisoner.

A.H. 363 : illness of al-Muṭī' billāh and caliphate of aṭ-Ṭā'ī li amr Allāh (Abū Manṣūr ibn 'Abdal'azīz al-'Ukbarī). Muḥammad ibn Ṣāliḥ al-Hāshimī new chief qāḍī of Baghdād ; the document of the caliph conferring on him this dignity.

A.H. 367 : fight between Hafteghin (هفتكين) and the 'Ubaydīs.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

A.H. 368 : by order of aṭ-Ṭā'ī li amr Allāh honours were given to 'Aḍudaddaula (Ibn al-Jauzī).

A.H. 369 : the legate of 'Azīz billāh with 'Aḍudaddaula ; closer relations between the latter and aṭ-Ṭā'ī li amr Allāh (A *qaṣīda* by abū Isḥāq aṣ-Ṣābī).

A.H. 370 : 'Aḍudaddaula's meeting with aṭ-Ṭā'ī li amr Allāh in Baghdād ('Alī ibn 'Abdal'azīz).

A.H. 372 : on Abū 'Umar Aḥmad ibn Muḥammad ibn Sa'īd ibn al-Andalusī al-Faqīh (al-Ḥumaydī).

A.H. 379 : flight of al-Qādir billāh from aṭ-Ṭā'ī li amr Allāh (more detailed than Ibn al-Athīr, vol. ix, pp. 45–6).

A.H. 381 : caliphate of al-Qādir billāh (Hilāl aṣ-Ṣābī, Muḥammad ibn 'Abdalmalik al-Hamdānī, Abū Bakr al-Khaṭīb al-Baghdādī).

A.H. 388 : some verses on the Būyides (Abū Manṣūr ath-Tha'ālibī).

A.H. 392 : Maḥmūd ibn Sebukteghin's campaign in India (Abul-Fatḥ al-Bustī).

A.H. 395 : a detailed account on the end of the Sāmānid dynasty from the time of the conquest of Bukhārā by Īlek khān till their end which is put by adh-Dhahabī in this year (more detailed than Ibn al-Athīr, vol. ix, pp. 133–4, abū Tammām).

A.H. 398 : the order of al-Ḥākim bi amr Allāh for the destruction of the church of the Holy Sepulchre (more detailed than Ibn al-Athīr, vol. ix, p. 147). Sedition in Andalusia.

A.H. 403 : burial of the daughter of Abū Nūḥ aṭ-Ṭayyib. The carriage of wooden crosses was ordered by al-Ḥākim bi amr Allāh for the Christians.

A.H. 404 : Fakhr al-Malik's meeting with the caliph at Baghdād. Al-Ḥākim's new oppressive measures. The fight of the Turk Toghay with the Chinese.

A.H. 405 : al-Ḥākim's measures against women.

A.H. 409 : Maḥmūd ibn Sebukteghin's campaign in India (al-'Utbī : *Ta'rīkh*).

A.H. 410 : Maḥmūd ibn Sebukteghin's campaign in India.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

A.H. 411 : disappearance of al-Ḥākim bi amr Allāh (more detailed than Ibn al-Athīr, vol. ix, pp. 221–2). Death of 'Abdarraḥīm, successor of al-Ḥākim (Abū Ya'lā Ḥamza).

A.H. 413 : damage to the Ka'ba done by some Egyptians (Hilāl aṣ-Ṣābī, Ibn at-Tursī).

A.H. 414 : Maḥmūd ibn Sebukteghin's campaign in India (more detailed than Ibn al-Athīr, vol. ix, p. 234).

A.H. 418 : Maḥmūd ibn Sebukteghin's campaign in India.

A.H. 420 : report on the Bāṭinites in Khurāsān. Quarrels between Mu'tazilites and Rāfiḍīs (Abul-Ḥasan az-Zaynabī).

A.H. 423 : revolt of the Turks against Jalāladdaula (more detailed than Ibn al-Athīr, vol. ix, p. 288).

A.H. 424 : expulsion of Jalāladdaula from Baghdād and his return there (more detailed than Ibn al-Athīr, vol. ix, pp. 293–4).

A.H. 427 : revolt of the army against Jalāladdaula (more detailed than Ibn al-Athīr, vol. ix, p. 303).

A.H. 429 : Jalāladdaula claimed for himself the title of *malik al-mulūk* (Ibn al-Jauzī, al-Imām Aḥmad).

A.H. 430 : Jalāladdaula assumed the title of *al-malik al-'azīz*.

A.H. 433 : promulgation of the so-called *i'tiqād al-Qādirī* in the *dīwān*.

A.H. 445 : arrival of the Ghuzz at Ḥalwān. Excommunication of Abul-Ḥasan al-Ash'arī in Nīsābūr (Abul-Qāsim al-Qushayrī).

A.H. 450 : return of al-Basāsīrī to Baghdād (al-Qilawī: *Ta'rīkh*).

A.H. 451 : capture of Baghdād by al-Basāsīrī ; flight of the Caliph al-Qā'im bi amr Allāh.

A.H. 464 : Niẓām al-mulk's fight in Fāris.

A.H. 469 : campaign of Atsiz in Egypt (Hibatallāh ibn Aḥmad al-Akfānī), Ibn al-Qalānisī.

A.H. 478 : siege of Toledo by the Franks (more detailed than Ibn al-Athīr, vol. x, pp. 92–3).

A.H. 485 : fights of the Muslims with the Franks in

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Andalusia (Alyasa ibn Khadm). The Sulṭān of Yaman in Baghdād (Sibṭ ibn al-Jauzī).

A.H. 491: capture of Antiochia (Sibṭ ibn al-Jauzī, Ibn al-Qalānisī). Discontent of the army against Barkiyārūq (Ibn al-Qalānisī).

A.H. 492: capture of Jerusalem by the crusaders (Sibṭ ibn al-Jauzī, Ibn al-Qalānisī).

A.H. 494: appearance of the Bāṭinites in 'Irāq (Ibn al-Jauzī, al-Ghazālī: *Sirr al-'ālamayn*). Intervention of Qilij Arslān in the fight of the crusaders against the Turks (Usāma ibn Munqidh).

A.H. 495: fights of Sanjīl (St. Giles) (Sibṭ ibn al-Jauzī).

A.H. 498: death of Sanjīl.

A.H. 500: assassination of Ibn 'Aṭṭāsh (Abul-Ḥasan 'Alī ibn 'Abdarraḥmān as-Sinjābī).

A.H. 552: Muḥammadshāh Maḥmūd in Baghdād. Nūraddīn's fight with the crusaders (Ibn al-Qalānisī).

A.H. 553: fights with the Ghuzz in Khurāsān (Ibn al-Jauzī).

A.H. 554: fights of Nūraddīn (Ibn al-Qalānisī). Death of Muḥammadshāh ibn as-Sulṭān Maḥmūdaddīn (Ibn Tūmart).

A.H. 563: Ṣalāḥaddīn's fights with the crusaders (Ibn ash-Shaddād). Death of Asadaddīn (Ibn Wāṣil). Campaign of the crusaders against Cairo (al-'Ammād).

A.H. 566: death of al-Mustanjid billāh (Ibn al-Jauzī). Battle with the crusaders at Dimyāṭ (al-'Ammād).

A.H. 567: fights of Nūraddīn and Ṣalāḥaddīn in Egypt (al-'Ammād).

A.H. 569: al-Muwaffaq ibn al-Faysarānī sent legates to Egypt (Ibn abī Ṭayy). Movement of the Shī'ites; execution of 'Umāra al-Yamanī (Ibn Wāṣil, al-'Ammād).

A.H. 571: fights round Mecca (Ibn al-Jauzī, al-Qīlawī: *Ta'rīkh*). Fights of Ṣalāḥaddīn and Nūraddīn (Ibn abī Ṭayy).

A.H. 572: report on al-Malik al-'Ādil (Sibṭ ibn al-Jauzī). Report on Qaraqūsh (Ibn Wāṣil).

A.H. 573: the preaching of Ibn al-Jauzī in Baghdād (Ibn al-Jauzī).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

A.H. 575: the Franks round Ramla. Tāshṭeghin was invested with the *khil'a*. Report on the Mamlūks (al-Buzūrī, at-Tamīmī).

A.H. 576: the Sulṭān in Alexandria (al-'Ammād).

A.H. 579: the victory of the Romans predicted from the Qur'ān by Majdaddīn ibn Jaḥbāl al-Ḥalabī (Abū Shāma).

A.H. 582: Tāghteghin, brother of Ṣalāḥaddīn at Mecca (al-Buzūrī). The assassination of Ibn Baysān by the Ismā'ilites ('Abdallaṭīf al-Baghdādī).

A.H. 583: fights of Ṣalāḥaddīn (Ibn ash-Shaddād, al-'Ammād, al-Jawānī, Sibṭ ibn al-Jauzī).

A.H. 584: Ṣalāḥaddīn's conquests in Syria (al-'Ammād, Sibṭ ibn al-Jauzī). Meeting of the Sulṭān Tughrulshāh and the wazīr Jalāladdīn ibn Yūnus (al-Buzūrī, Sibṭ ibn al-Jauzī). Fights with the crusaders (Ibn Shaddād, al-'Ammād, Ibn Wāṣil).

A.H. 586: fights with the crusaders ('Abdallaṭīf al-Baghdādī, Ḥāṭim).

A.H. 587: fights with the crusaders (Ibn ash-Shaddād: *Sīrat Ṣalāḥaddīn*, al-Buzūrī).

A.H. 589: Ḥiṣn al-Jīl redeemed by the crusaders (Abū Shāma, al-'Ammād). Report on al-Afḍal (Ibn Wāṣil).

A.H. 591: rule of Mu'ayyadaddīn Muḥammad ibn al-Qasāā'ib in Hamadhān (al-Buzūrī, Ibn Wāṣil). Arrival of al-Malik al-'Azīz at Damascus (Abū Shāma).

A.H. 592: al-Malik al-'Azīz at Damascus (Abū Shāma).

A.H. 593: victory of al-Malik al-'Ādil at Yāfā (Abū Shāma).

A.H. 594: Ibn al-Jauzī released from the prison of Wāṣit and pardoned. Meeting of Bahāaddīn and Ghiyāthaddīn (al-Buzūrī).

A.H. 596: clash of the armies of al-Malik al-'Ādil and al-Afḍal (Ibn Wāṣil, al-Buzūrī).

A.H. 597: Ghiyāthaddīn and Shihābaddīn left Ghazna for Khurāsān (al-Buzūrī).

A.H. 600: Nūraddīn's victory at Tell 'Afar (Sibṭ. ibn al-Jauzī). The Franks at Ḥalab (Ibn Wāṣil).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

A.H. 601: exclusion of the son of an-Nāṣir li dīn Allāh from the succession (Abū Shāma). Fights with the crusaders in Syria (al-Fārisī: *Ta'rīkh*).

A.H. 604: Ayyūb ibn al-Malik al-'Ādil's reign in Khilāṭ (Ibn Wāṣil).

A.H. 605: Shihābaddīn as-Suhrawardī in Rusaylā (Abū Shāma). Khwārzimshāh conquered Herāt, his fights with Jinghizkhān; the Tatars ('Abdallaṭīf al-Baghdādī: *Khabar at-Tatār*, an-Nasawī).

A.H. 607: reunion of the princes with al-Malik al-'Ādil. Nūraddīn's gift to his son. Report on Ibn ad-Duhayra. Al-Bāl al-Qubrasī's expedition from Acre to Dimyāṭ.

A.H. 608: Muslim victory at Toledo.

A.H. 609: revolt of Sāma in Egypt (Abū Shāma). Marriage of al-Malik aẓ-Ẓāhir with the daughter of al-Malik al-'Ādil. Muslim victory in Andalusia.

A.H. 610: Khwārizmshāh escaped from his captivity with the Tatars. Birth of a son to al-Malik al-'Azīz in Ḥalab (Ibn Wāṣil).

A.H. 611: expedition of the Franks against the Ismā'īlites. Sarkhad occupied by al-Malik al-Mu'aẓẓam.

A.H. 612: expedition of the Franks against the Ismā'īlites (Abū Shāma). Reign of al-Malik al-Mas'ūd ibn al-Kāmil in Yaman. Expedition of the amīr of Madīna against Qatāda the lord of Mecca. Fights with the Tatars and the Assassins.

A.H. 614: legation of the qāḍī Majdaddīn Muḥammad ibn Sa'd al-Khwārizmī in Baghdād (Abū Shāma).

A.H. 615: al-Malik al-'Ādil's fights with the crusaders (Ibn Wāṣil). Al-Malik al-Ashraf's victory over the Romans (Abū Shāma). Reception by Khwārizmshāh of the legates of Jinghizkhān in Nīsābūr (al-Mu'ayyad 'Imādaddīn: *Ta'rīkh*).

A.H. 616: evacuation of Khwārizm by Turkhān Khātun.[1] Devastation of Jerusalem by al-Mu'aẓẓam (a poem by Majdaddīn Muḥammad ibn 'Abdallāh Qāḍī aṭ-Ṭaur). The

[1] See the more copious record of an-Nasawī, ed. Houdas, pp. 38–42.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

crusaders captured Dimyāṭ (Sa'daddīn Sa'īd ibn al-Ḥamawiyya, Abū Shāma, Ibn Wāṣil).

A.H. 617: Muẓaffaraddīn's victory over Badraddīn al-Lu'lu' at Arbil. Appearance of the Tatars in Central Asia (an-Nasawī, 'Abdallaṭīf al-Baghdādī, Ibn Wāṣil).

A.H. 618: clash between the armies of Jinghizkhān and Jalāladdīn ibn Khwārizmshāh (Ibn Wāṣil). Meeting of al-Malik al-Mu'aẓẓam with his brother (Abū Shāma).

A.H. 619: encounter of Jalāladdīn ibn Khwārizmshāh with Shamsaddīn Itmish.

A.H. 620: meeting of al-Malik al-Ashraf with al-Mu'aẓẓam (Abū Shāma).

A.H. 622: the Tatars took Tiflis (Abū Shāma).

A.H. 623: death of aẓ-Ẓāhir billāh, caliphate of al-Mustanṣir billāh (Ibn ash-Shāri'ī).

A.H. 624: the legate of the crusaders with al-Malik al-Mu'aẓẓam.

A.H. 626: the crusaders took Jerusalem (Abū Shāma).

A.H. 627: the taking of Ba'albakk (Abū Shāma). Defeat of the Khwārizmites at Khilāṭ ('Abdallaṭīf al-Baghdādī).

A.H. 628: fights in Maghrib between the Banū 'Abdalmu'min and the Maghribīs.

A.H. 629: advance of the Tatars in Ādharbayjān.

A.H. 630: the taking of Āmid. Rājiḥ ibn Qatārim marched against Mecca. Fights round Arbil.

A.H. 632: 'Umar ibn Rasūl's reign in Yaman. Introduction of the new coins of al-Mustanṣir billāh (al-Muwaffaq abul-Ma'ālī al-Qāsim ibn abil-Ḥudayd).

A.H. 633: advance of the Tatars from Arbil to Mauṣil. Cordoba was taken by the Franks (Abū Ḥayyān, Ibn al-Abbār).

A.H. 634: pigeon-post from Ruknaddīn in Mauṣil to Sharafaddīn in Baghdād. Truce between al-Kāmil and the Romans.

A.H. 635: the Tatars in Daqūqā, their clash with Jalāladdīn. Al-'Ādil sulṭān of Egypt.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

A.H. 639: fights with the Tatars (Sa'dallāh).

A.H. 640 : the Tatars took Erzerum (Ibn al-Ḥamawiyya).

A.H. 641 : victory of the Tatars over the Saljūqs of Rūm.

A.H. 642 : advance of the Tatars in Transoxania (Sa'daddīn : *Ta'rīkh*). The Tatars in Shahrazūr.

A.H. 643 : the Egyptian Mu'ayyadaddīn's campaign against Damascus (Sa'daddīn ibn al-Ḥamawiyya, abū Shāma). Advance of the Tatars to بعفزبا.

A.H. 644 : hostility between al-Mu'aẓẓam and al-Malik al-Muẓaffar (Sa'daddīn ibn al-Ḥamawiyya). al-Musta'ṣim billāh gave dowries to his sons (Ibn as-Sā'ī). Two legates of the Tatars with the Muslims. The crusaders took Xativa.

A.H. 645 : the Sulṭān Ṣāliḥ Ayyūb took the fortress of aṣ-Ṣabība (Sa'daddīn ibn al-Ḥamawiyya). The fortress of Shahīmas was taken from al-Ashraf by the Sulṭān Ṣāliḥ Ayyūb.

A.H. 647 : al-Amjad Ḥasan ibn an-Nāṣir in Egypt. The crusaders took Dimyāṭ (Ibn as-Sā'ī). 'Alī al-Arbilī marched against Baghdād.

A.H. 648 : battle of the crusaders at al-Manṣūra (Sa'daddīn : *Ta'rīkh*, Jamāladdīn ibn Maṭrūḥ, Ibn Isrā'īlī). Clash between 'Izzaddīn at-Turkumānī and the Yamrites ; death of Tāj al-mulūk (Sa'daddīn). Death of al-Mu'aẓẓam (Ibn as-Sā'ī).

A.H. 651 : peace between al-Malik an-Nāṣir and the Egyptians. Hūlākū khān, after crossing the Arghūn, marched to Khurāsān. Al-Malik an-Nāṣir occupied 'Akka and Ṣaydā.

A.H. 652 : appearance of a Khārijite in Maghrib pretending to be al-Mustanṣir billāh. al-Malik an-Nāṣir married the daughter of Kayqubādh, sulṭān of Rūm. Plunderings of Oqtāy in aṣ-Ṣamīd (Shamsaddīn al-Jazarī). Victory of the lord of Mauṣil over the 'Adawīs.

A.H. 653 : clash between al-Malik an-Nāṣir and al-Malik al-Mu'izz. In a separate chapter : enumeration of the names of the Yamrites.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

A.H. 654 : enumeration of the kings of that time. Hūlākū marched against Rayy.

A.H. 655 : death of al-Malik al-Mu'izz. Tatar legates in Baghdād. Appearance of the Ḥaydariyya in Syria. Campaign of al-Mughīth in Egypt (Ibn Wāṣil). The Tatars in Mauṣil. Sa'daddīn Khadhar ibn Ḥamawiyya's misfortune (from his own *Ta'rīkh*). Hūlākū marched from Hamadhān to Baghdād.

A.H. 656 : the Tatars took Baghdād (a *qaṣīda* by Taqīaddīn Ismā'īl ibn abil-Yusr, Ibn al-Kāzarūnī).

A.H. 657 : advance of the Tatars to Āmid and Ḥarrān, their crossing of the Euphrates.

A.H. 658 : review of the *ṣāḥibs* of the different provinces. Advance of Hūlākū to Ḥalab (Quṭbaddīn : *Ta'rīkh*, abū Shāma). Taking of Damascus (Ibn al-Jauzī, abū Shāma, Quṭbaddīn, 'Izzaddīn ibn ash-Shaddād).

A.H. 659 : review of the *ṣāḥibs* of the year. Battle of Ḥimṣ (al-Jazarī, abū Shāma, Quṭbaddīn).

A.H. 660 : fights round Mauṣil (Ibn Khallikān).

A.H. 661 : clash between al-Malik aẓ-Ẓāhir and al-Mughīth. Encounter of Hūlākū with the Berke.

A.H. 662 : Shihābaddīn abū Shāma's rule in Mashīkha.

A.H. 663 : Muslim victory in Andalusia (Abū Shāma). The Tatars attacked al-Bīra. Hūlākū's death was reported, his son Abnā became king of the Tatars.

A.H. 664 : solemn exit of the Sulṭān from Egypt to Jerusalem (Sa'daddīn : *Ta'rīkh*).

A.H. 665 : victory of Burāq son of Jaghatāy over Abaqa near Herāt.

A.H. 666 : the legate of al-Malik al-Muẓaffar Shamsaddīn in Egypt. Siege of Yāfā. The Sulṭān asked for truce (Ibn 'Abdaẓẓāhir : *Sīrat aẓ-Ẓāhiriyya*). Redemption of the son of Bogha, lord of Sais, from the captivity of the Tatars.

A.H. 667 : the Sulṭān received the legates of Bogha.

A.H. 668 : campaign of the Sulṭān in Syria, his encounter with Ṣārimaddīn Mubārak and the Ismā'īlites. Fight with the crusaders in Tūnis.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

A.H. 669 : the Sulṭān's campaign against 'Asqalān and Ḥiṣn al-Akrād. Al-Malik al-'Azīz was captured in Cairo. Revolt of Idrīs in Mecca. The crusaders in Tūnis.

A.H. 670 : campaign of the Sulṭān against the Kurks and the Tatars (Shamsaddīn Muḥammad ibn al-Fakhr). His expedition to al-Jīza. The Tatars in Ḥarrān.

A.H. 671 : incursion of the *ṣāḥib an-nauba*. Fight with the Tatars on the Euphrates (ash-Shihāb Maḥmūd Ibqā Allāh).

A.H. 672 : the Sulṭān entered 'Asqalān. Story of the king of the Georgians.

A.H. 673 : the Sulṭān in Damascus and Sīs (al-'Ammād, Ibn 'Abdaẓẓāhīr).

A.H. 674 : Tatar attack on Bīra. Campaign of an-Nūba and Ranqala (Ibn 'Abdaẓẓāhir).

A.H. 675 : fights of Badraddīn al-Atābakī with the Tatars in Palestine. The Sulṭān, after going to Derbend, defeated the Tatars (Quṭbaddīn : *Ta'rīkh*).

A.H. 676 : fights of the Sulṭān with Abnā (——).

A.H. 678 : sulṭānate of al-Malik al-Manṣūr.

A.H. 679 : fights of Sunqūr al-Ashghar with the Tatars.

A.H. 680 : defeat of the Tatars at Ḥims.

A.H. 691 : victory of the Sulṭān over the Romans.

A.H. 692 : the Sulṭān demanded the fortress of Bāhnā from the prince of Sīs.

A.H. 693 : assassination of the Sulṭān al-Malik al-Ashraf.

A.H. 694 : Ghāzān, the grandson of Hūlākū embraced Islām.

A.H. 698 : movement of the Shāfi'ite *mutakallimūn*.

A.H. 699 : the Tatars invaded Syria and took Damascus (Ibn Ṣabbāḥ az-Zubaydī).

A.H. 700 : the Tatars in Syria.

As it may be seen, adh-Dhahabī's especial concerns are (1) the history of the Seljūqs, Ayyūbids and the Mongol invasion ; (2) the internal development of Islām, especially the movement of the Bāṭinites and the Shī'ites ; (3) the Western Islām, a territory which was neglected by aṭ-Ṭabarī

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

and also by Ibn al-Athīr to a certain extent. As a whole, the *Ta'rīkh al-islām* shows the tendency of adh-Dhahabī to deal with the development of the whole of Islām, though, as a matter of course, his records are more detailed for Syria and Egypt than for other Muslim territories.

(*b*) *Local History*

Like his predecessors, Ibn al-Jauzī and Sibṭ ibn al-Jauzī, adh-Dhahabī also takes a special interest in the events of local importance. But whereas the main concern of Ibn al-Jauzī is directed to the history of Baghdād and that of Sibṭ ibn al-Jauzī to the local history of Damascus, adh-Dhahabī, by making use of both these works, records the local chronicle of both Muslim cities. Not considering the many accounts concerning these cities which are contained in his political narrative, it is peculiarly between A.H. 301–700 that he regularly records the changes in the administration of both Baghdād and Damascus and sometimes also of other cities, mentioning the names of the new *qāḍīs*, *wālīs*, and *'āmils* which are also found mostly in the works of Ibn al-Jauzī and Sibṭ ibn al-Jauzī, continuing them to his own time. These data are indispensable for the history of the administration of Baghdād and Damascus during the 'Abbāsids, Ayyūbids, and Mongols. Similarly he is also interested in the changes in the external shape of these cities; the construction and enlargement of mosques, sūqs, schools, hospitals, and other public buildings are, as a rule, carefully recorded. He does not neglect the internal life of the Muslim centres either. The disputes between the different sects of Islām, between Sunnites, Shī'ites and Rāfiḍīs, as well as the seditions and robberies which were very frequent during the period of the 'Abbāsids, are always remembered in the *Ta'rīkh al-islām*. And finally, we can obtain some data on the economic life of both cities in the records on high prices in consequence of drought or other plagues; the prices per *raṭl* of the main commodities (bread, flour, meat) are usually indicated. Thus the *Ta'rīkh al-islām* is an excellent

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

work of reference on the local history of Baghdād and Damascus, especially for the later period, to which the works of Ibn al-Athīr, Ibn al-Jauzī and Sibṭ ibn al-Jauzī do not extend.

(c) *'Ajā'ib* ("*wonderful events*")

One of the main characteristics of our work is its sometimes very detailed records on strange events and curiosities of the several years. In regard to these so-called *'ajā'ib*, adh-Dhahabī proves a good disciple of both Ibn al-Jauzī and Sibṭ ibn al-Jauzī, to whose works he constantly refers in his narrative. Firstly he always mentions the astronomical phenomena: the strange sidereal constellations or the appearance of comets. Then he records also meteorological phenomena like violent winds, heavy rains or droughts, and the famines which appeared as a consequence of the latter. He also makes it a point to describe earthquakes and the panic called forth by them. Thus he gives detailed records of the earthquakes of A.H. 460 with reference to Ibn al-Athīr, Ibn al-Qalānisī and aṣ-Ṣābūnī, of A.H. 551–2, with reference to Ibn al-Jauzī, and of A.H. 565 with reference to al-'Ammād al-Kātib and Sibṭ ibn al-Jauzī. His narrative is peculiarly detailed on the year A.H. 597, when great famines and elementary plagues occurred in both Egypt and Iraq, while Syria was laid waste by a terrible earthquake. Adh-Dhahabī records all these events in a narrative of seven folio-pages[1] on the authorities of 'Abdallaṭīf al-Baghdādī, Abū Shāma, Sibṭ ibn al-Jauzī, and al-Buzūrī, whereas Ibn al-Athīr devotes only some lines to the same events.[2]

And finally, adh-Dhahabī is fond of remembering all kinds of odd events which occurred in the several Muslim cities or provinces and which were "the fun of the fair" of those days. With the instinct of a modern journalist, adh-Dhahabī, after relating the political and local events of the several years, does not leave without mention such oddities as the

[1] See the MS. of the Bodleian Library (Ury), No. 649, fol. 179*b*–83.
[2] See vol. xii, p. 112.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

appearance in Nihāwand of a man practising sorcery (A.H. 499), the appearance of an elephant in Damascus (A.H. 610), a man who had ten daughters (A.H. 643), a Baghdād woman who gave birth to double twins (A.H. 646), another woman who gave birth to twins (A.H. 647), the sinking of seven islands on the authority of the *Ta'rīkh* of al-Mu'ayyad 'Imādaddīn (A.H. 660), or an elephant-shaped lamb which was brought to the Sulṭān (A.H. 663).

Thus the *Ta'rīkh al-islām* is a repository of all sorts of curiosities and gives us an insight also into the events which interested "the man in the street" of Baghdād or Damascus.

B. *Biographies*

But it is chiefly for its biographical value that the *Ta'rīkh al-islām* has always been referred to and appreciated. Following the example of the *Kitāb al-muntaẓam* of Ibn al-Jauzī, adh-Dhahabī also gives obituary notices on the persons of some consequence who died in the respective years. These biographical records are far more elaborate and comprise a far greater—on an average six or seven times as large a—part of *Ta'rīkh al-islām* as the *ḥawādith*, which only appear to be prefixed to them for the sake of completeness and for the preservation of the *ta'rīkh*-character of the work. The predominance of the biographical matter of his work can best be seen from its division into classes (*ṭabaqāt*) of ten years, which is carried through not only in the biographical parts, but also in the general narrative, though, as a rule, the technical term *ṭabaqāt* was only applied to biographical collections, like the *Ṭabaqāt al-ḥuffāẓ* or the *Ṭabaqāt al-qurrā* of the same author. Thus adh-Dhahabī adopted the system of the *ṭabaqāt*-works for his *Ta'rīkh al-islām* and retained the chronological division of the subject-matter as a mere subdivision.

But, in contrast to the *ṭabaqāt*-works, the biographies of the *Ta'rīkh al-islām* include not only illustrious men of one *madhhab* only, like the *Ṭabaqāt ash-Shāfi'iyya* or *Ṭabaqāt*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

al-Ḥanbaliyya of different authors, nor prominent people of one vocation only like the biographical collections on poets or scholars, but *all* sorts of people belonging to *all* the four *madhhabs* of the Sunnite Islām or to the Shī'ites, though, as a matter of course, preference is given to the *madhhab* of adh-Dhahabī, the Shāfi'ites.

These biographical records include in alphabetical order all sorts of people, thus :—

(1) All the caliphs and minor rulers as well, whose succession to the throne or death are generally remembered briefly also in the general narrative. A particular advantage of the *Ta'rīkh al-islām* is that the caliphs of the Spanish and Maghribī Islām are as well recorded as those of the East, among whom the biographies of the Ayyūbid and Seljūq rulers especially deserve our attention.

(2) The wazīrs, generals, and high officials (*amīrs*, *'āmils*, *wālīs*).

(3) The theologists and jurisconsults (*qāḍīs*, *faqīhs*) of all the *madhhabs*.

(4) The scholars other than theologists.

(5) The poets.

The biographies vary in length from the mere mention of names to the very detailed biographical records on the most celebrated people ; these latter also narrate some episodes of their lives. The style of adh-Dhahabī's records is the same as that of Ibn al-Jauzī's. First comes the full name of the deceased person (*'ālam*, *kunya*, *laqab*), then follow the date and place of his birth, appearance, and short characterization (of the more important men only), the names of his masters and of those who studied with him and reported on him, his career, the opinions of the leading authorities concerning him, an enumeration of his literary works, the date and place of his death, and possibly also the place of his burial. In the biographies of poets many quotations, even poems in full length, are frequently included in the records.

Adh-Dhahabī, in compiling the biographies of the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

celebrities of seven centuries, rendered an invaluable service to posterity and in the first place to the scholars of Arabic literature and the history of Islām who so often need data regarding prominent figures of Muslim past. There is no better evidence of the great biographical value of the *Ta'rīkh al-islām* than the fact that some of the biographical abstracts made from it by adh-Dhahabī himself were known earlier than the original works. If it has been necessary to edit the short recensions of the work: the *Kitāb duwal al-islām*, the *Ṭabaqāt al-ḥuffāẓ*, or the *Tajrīd fī asmā aṣ-ṣaḥāba*, it would undoubtedly be important to publish the *Ta'rīkh al-islām*, too, either as a whole or at least its latter half treating the years A.H. 301–700, for which period we have no other work of the same kind, comprising in itself both the political history and the biographies of these four eventful centuries of Muslim history.

The Sources of the *Ta'rīkh al-islām*

The *Ta'rīkh al-islām*, like many other Arabic works on general history, is a compilation of all sorts of data excerpted by its author from a vast number of sources. In reading the manuscripts of the work one has to acknowledge adh-Dhahabī's great versatility in many branches of Arabic literature, especially in history, *ḥadīth*, *fiqh*, and poetry. There is hardly any important work in these branches which was not consulted by him. In addition, he was careful in collecting his data concerning one event from *all* the sources available for him, which he always quoted conscientiously. Though, as we have seen, he was reprimanded for a certain bias even by one of his most famous disciples, yet his reliability becomes evident by reading the *Ta'rīkh al-islām* hand in hand with the sources referred to by him where this is feasible. Such a comparison proves his reliability in excerpting other works, which enables us to obtain trustworthy references to and extracts from works non-extant or data on authors unknown to us. Even if in reading the *Ta'rīkh al-islām* we

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

come across such indefinite references as "*wa qāla ghayruhu*" ("and it was said by somebody else"), these are not disturbing either, because the sources can well be deduced even in these cases from the context of the passage in question.

Thus the *Ta'rīkh al-islām* is an almost inexhaustible repository of earlier historical, biographical, and theological literature. In examining the authorities consulted by adh-Dhahabī we can fairly well see which authorities were in common use at this time. First there were four sources of primary importance on general history:—

(1) The *Ta'rīkh aṙ-rusul wal-mulūk* of aṭ-Ṭabarī for the general narrative of the first three centuries A.H., the common use of which was so well-known that adh-Dhahabī did not trouble to refer to it, and could forego the detailed record of the events of this period.

(2) The *Al-kāmil fit-ta'rīkh* of Ibn al-Athīr is his main source for the years A.H. 301–628 of the general narrative. His name is nearly always mentioned.

(3) The *Kitāb al-muntaẓam wa multaqat al-multazam fī akhbār al-mulūk wal-umam* of Ibn al-Jauzī was doubtless the most important source of adh-Dhahabī, not so much on political history as on the local history of Baghdād, on the *'ajā'ib* and on the biographical matter generally, and on the obituary notices on prominent Baghdād people especially for the period A.H. 302–597. We may justly call adh-Dhahabī the most distinguished disciple of Ibn al-Jauzī, from whose work he borrowed the whole system of his *Ta'rīkh al-islām*.[1]

The importance attributed by him to the *Kitāb al-muntaẓam* can be seen also from his constant references for A.H. 575–631 to a hitherto unknown continuation of it by a certain Abū Bakr Maḥfūẓ ibn Ma'tūq ibn abī Bakr ibn 'Umar al-Baghdādī ibn al-Buzūrī, who according to him,[2] wrote a supplement to the *Kitāb al-muntaẓam*.

[1] He also remembers in the general narrative of A.H. 597 that it was in that year that the *Kitāb al-muntaẓam* ended (see the MS. of the Bodleian Library (Ury). No. 649, fol. 148*b*, l. 7).

[2] See ibid., fol. 148*b*, ll. 9–10.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

(4) The *Kitāb mir'āt az-zamān fī ta'rīkh al-a'yān* of Sibṭ ibn al-Jauzī was used (1) for the general narrative of the years A.H. 629–54, i.e. from the time on where Ibn al-Athīr's work ends; (2) for the local history of Syria and especially of Damascus regarding which Sibṭ ibn al-Jauzī is as reliable an authority as his grandfather is on the local history of Mesopotamia and of Baghdād especially; (3) for the *'ajā'ib*, which occurred in Syria.

Concerning what may be styled the lesser authorities of adh-Dhahabī, for the history of the Ayyūbids he used most the *Kitāb ar-rauḍatayn fī akhbār ad-daulatayn* of Abū Shāma and the *Kitāb mufarrij al-kurūb fī akhbār Banī Ayyūb* of Ibn Wāṣil. For the history of the Mongols he made use of the *Sīrat as-Sulṭān Jalāladdīn Manqūbirtī* of an-Nasawī, and a hitherto unknown report of the famous Baghdād physician and scientist 'Abdallaṭīf al-Baghdādī, whose history and geography of Egypt are well known to scholars.

On the following pages we give an enumeration of the sources used by adh-Dhahabī in the general narrative of his work, excluding aṭ-Ṭabarī, Ibn al-Athīr, Ibn al-Jauzī, and Sibṭ ibn al-Jauzī.[1] As for his biographies, it is almost impossible to give a short synopsis of adh-Dhahabī's authorities, so many are his references and quotations. Besides the works also used for his general narrative, it is chiefly the great biographical collections of Ibn Najjār, Ibn 'Asākir, al-Khaṭīb al-Baghdādī, Ibn Khallikān, and as-Sam'ānī that he mentions most frequently in his obituary notices.

Our list gives evidence of the scientific value of the *Ta'rīkh al-islām*, which has been considered an excellent symposium of Islāmic lore by all the famous later authors. Thus Muḥammad ibn Shākir al-Kutubī in his *'Uyūn at-tawārīkh*, al-Yāfi'ī in his *Mir'āt al-janān wa 'ibrat al-yaqẓān*, and

[1] The works of reference consulted are the *Ṭabaqāt al-ḥuffāẓ* of the same adh-Dhahabī in the well-known recension of as-Suyūṭī, the works of Ibn Khallikān, as-Sam'ānī and Ḥājī Khalīfa.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

al-'Aynī in his *Iqd al-jumān fī ta'rīkh az-zamān* all drew a great deal on adh-Dhahabī's work.

Ibn al-Abbār (died in 658/1260). A.H. 633 (Spain).

Al-imām *Aḥmad* (perhaps Aḥmad ibn Ḥanbal, died in 241/855). A.H. 429.

Usāma ibn Munqidh (died in 584/1188). A.H. 494 (Seljūqs).

Abū Isḥāq aṣ-Ṣābī (died in 385/994). A.H. 369 (a *qaṣīda*).

Ibn Isrā'īlī. A.H. 648.

Hibatallāh ibn Aḥmad *ibn al-Akfānī* (according to *Ibn Khall.*, vol. i, p. 252 and vol. iii, p. 320, note he died in 523/1129). A.H. 469.

Alyasa ibn Khadm (mentioned in *Ibn Khall.*, vol. iii, p. 574). A.H. 485 (Andalusia).

Al-Qāḍī abū Bakr ibn *al-Bāqillānī* (died in 403/1012). *Kitāb kashf al-asrār al-Bāṭiniyya*. (See *Ḥājī Khalīfa*, No. 10,655.) A.H. 322.

Ibn Bākūya ash-Shīrāzī (died in 442/1050). A.H. 309.

Ibn al-Buzūrī (according to the MS. of the Bodleian Library, vol. i, No. 649, fol. 148*b*, ll. 9–10, his name is abū Bakr Maḥfūẓ ibn Ma'tūq ibn abī Bakr ibn 'Umar al-Baghdādī ibn al-Buzūrī, "he supplemented the *Muntaẓam* in many volumes"). A.H. 575, 582–4, 586–8, 591, 593–4, 597, 599, 631. (Local events and *'ajā'ib* of Baghdād.)

Abul-Fatḥ *al-Bustī* (died in 401/1010). A.H. 392.

Al-Mukhtār *Buṭlān* (died in 455/1063). A.H. 446.

Ibn at-Tursī (at-Tūnisī? Perhaps identical with Hilāl aṣ-Ṣābī). A.H. 413.

Abū Tammām (died in 230/845). A.H. 395. (A poem.)

At-Tamīmī. A.H. 575.

At-Tanūkhī. (1) Al-Qāsim at-Tanūkhī. A.H. 302, 312, 352, 356 (Būyides). (2) Aḥmad ibn Yūsuf at-Tanūkhī. A.H. 309. (3) Ibn al-Muḥsin at-Tanūkhī (died in 384/994). A.H. 330.

Ibn Tūmart (died after 524/1130). A.H. 554.

Thābit ibn Sinān (died in 365/975, his history was continued by Hilāl aṣ-Ṣābī). A.H. 301, 309, 314, 317, 320, 322, 324, 326, 329, 333, 351–2.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Abū Manṣūr 'Abdallāh ibn Muḥammad *ath-Tha'ālibī* (died in 429/1038). A.H. 366, 388.

Shamsaddīn *al-Jazarī* (died in 710/1311). *Ta'rīkh*. A.H. 652, 659. (Taṭars.)

An-Nasāba Muḥammad ibn As'ad *al-Jawānī* (died in 588/1192). A.H. 583. (A poem.)

Ibn al-Jauzī (certainly a descendant or relative of Sibṭ ibn al-Jauzī). A.H. 658.

'Alī ibn Aḥmad *al-Ḥāsib*. A.H. 309.

Sa'daddīn ibn Mas'ūd *ibn al-Ḥamawīyya al-Juwaynī* al-Kāzarūnī (died in 758/1357). A.H. 616, 640, 642–5, 647–8, 655–6, 664. (Ayyūbids, Tatars.)

Ḥāṭim the poet. A.H. 586.

Al-Muwaffaq abul-Ma'ālī al-Qāsim *ibn abil-Ḥudayd*, A.H. 632.

Al-Qādī *abul-Ḥusayn* (certainly abul-Ḥusayn ar-Rāzī al-Ḥāfiẓ al-Imām Muḥaddith ash-Shām Muḥammad ibn 'Abdallāh ibn Ja'far ibn 'Abdallāh ibn al-Junayd, see *Ṭab. Ḥuff.*, xii, 16, according to which he died in 348/959–60). A.H. 322.

Ibn Ḥamdān aṭ-Ṭabīb (perhaps Ibn Ḥamdān al-Ḥāfiẓ al-Majūl abū Ṭāhir Muḥammad ibn Aḥmad ibn 'Alī ibn Ḥamdān al-Khurāsānī, see *Ṭab. Ḥuff.*, xiii, 69). A.H. 332.

Al-Ḥumaydī (certainly the Andalusian abū 'Abdallāh Muḥammad ibn abī Naṣr who died in 488/1095 and was the author of the *Kitāb jadhwat al-muqtabis fī dhikr wulāt al-Andalus*). A.H. 372. (Andalusia.)

Ibn Ḥauqal (lived in the fourth century A.H.). A.H. 309.

Abū Ḥayyān Athīraddīn (died in 745/1345). A.H. 633. (Spain.)

Muḥammad ibn 'Alī *al-Khurāsānī*. A.H. 322.

Abul-Ḥasan Muḥammad ibn Nāfi' *al-Khuzā'ī*. A.H. 340.

Abū Bakr *al-Khaṭīb al-Baghdādī* (died in 403/1071). A.H. 309, 329, 381.

Ibn Khallikān (died in 681/1282). A.H. 322, 660.

Ad-Dāraquṭnī (died in 385/995). A.H. 306.

Abū Bakr Muḥammad ibn 'Alī ibn al-Qāsim *adh-Dhahabī*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

(perhaps identical with the adh-Dhahabī mentioned in *Ṭab. Ḥuff.*, xi, 18, who died in 314/926–7). *Ta'rīkh.* A.H. 317.

Ibn Ṣabbāḥ *az-Zubaydī.* A.H. 699.

Abul-Ḥasan *az-Zaynabī* (mentioned in the *Kitāb al-ansāb*, p. 284*b*). A.H. 420.

Tājaddīn abul-Ḥasan *ibn as-Sā'ī* (died in 674/1275). A.H. 622, 625, 644, 647–8, 654 (Crusades, Mongols).

Sa'dallāh. A.H. 639. (Mongols.)

As-Sullamī (died in 412/1021). *Ta'rīkh aṣ-Ṣūfīyya* (perhaps identical with the anonymous work of the same title mentioned in *Ibn Khall.*, No. 2246). A.H. 309, 311.

As-Simnānī. Ta'rīkh. A.H. 317.

Abul-Ḥasan 'Alī ibn 'Abdarraḥmān *as-Sinjābī.* A.H. 500.

Ibn ash-Shāri'ī. A.H. 623.

Shihābaddīn 'Abdarraḥmān ibn Ismā'īl *abū Shāma* (died in 665/1268). A.H. 579, 589, 591–3, 597, 601, 605, 608–30, 661. (Ayyūbids.)

'Izzaddīn *ibn ash-Shaddād* (died in 684/1285). A.H. 563, 583, 584–5, 587 (*Sīrat Ṣalāḥaddīn*), 658.

Bahāaddīn Yūsuf *ibn ash-Shaddād.* A.H. 563.

'Alī ibn Muḥammad *ash-Shimshāṭī* (contemporary of Sayfaddaula, see *Yāqūt*, vol. iii, p. 320, *Fihrist*, p. 154). *Ta'rīkh.* A.H. 351.

Ash-Shihāb Maḥmūd Ibqā Allāh. A.H. 671. (A poem.)

Aṣ-Ṣābūnī (probably Maḥmūd ibn abī Bakr aṣ-Ṣābūnī al-Bukhārī, author of the *Kitāb al-kifāya fil-hidāya*, died in 580/1184). A.H. 460.

Ibn aṣ-Ṣābī (son of Hilāl ibn al-Muḥassin aṣ-Ṣābī, see *Ibn Khall.*, vol. iii, p. 628, *al-Qiftī : Ta'rīkh al-ḥukamā*, ed. Lippert. p. 110). A.H. 466.

Abū Bakr *aṣ-Ṣūlī* (died in 335/946). A.H. 305, 309, 320, 322, 329.

Ibn abī Ṭayy (died in 630/1232). A.H. 569, 571.

Abū 'Umar *aẓ-Ẓalimnakī* (according to *Ṭab. Ḥuff.*, xiii, 63, died in 429/1037–8). A.H. 342.

Ibn 'Abd Kabbihi (died in 328/940). A.H. 350.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Majdaddīn *ibn 'Abdazẓāhir* (died in 692/1292). *Sīrat al-Malik aẓ-Ẓāhir*. A.H. 666, 673–4.

'Abdaljabbār ibn Aḥmad ibn 'Abdaljabbār *al-Baṣrī* (according to *Ḥājī Khalīfa*, No. 7925, al-Asadābādī, died in 415/1024). A.H. 322.

'Abdallaṭīf al-Baghdādī (died in 629/1231). A.H. 575, 582, 585, 597, 605 (*Khabar at-Tatār*), 617, 627.

An-Naṣr Muḥammad ibn 'Abdaljabbār *al-'Utbī* (died in 427/1036). *Sīrat as-Sulṭān Maḥmūd*. A.H. 400, 409.

'Alī ibn 'Abdal'azīz (see *Ḥājī Khalīfa*, No. 2240). A.H. 370.

Abū Manṣūr ibn 'Abdal'azīz *al-'Ukbarī*. A.H. 363.

Al-'Ammād al-Kātib. A.H. 563, 565–7, 569, 576, 583–4, 589, 673.

Al-Qāḍī *'Iyāḍ* ibn Mūsā al-Yaḥṣubī (died in 544/1149). A.H. 334.

Al-Ghazālī (died in 505/1111). *Sirr al-'ālamayn*. A.H. 494.

Muḥammad ibn Muḥammad *al-Fārisī*. *Ta'rīkh*. A.H. 601.

Shamsaddīn Muḥammad *ibn al-Fakhr* (perhaps identical with *al-Jazarī*, see above). A.H. 670.

Abū Ja'far Aḥmad ibn 'Aunallāh *al-Qurṭubī*. A.H. 342.

Abul-Qāsim *al-Qushayrī* (died in 465/1074). A.H. 445.

Quṭbaddīn (perhaps the astronomer Quṭbaddīn ash-Shīrāzī who died in 710/1312). *Ta'rīkh*. A.H. 658–9, 666–9, 675. (Damascus.)

Abū Ya'lā Ḥamza ibn *al-Qalānisī* (died in 555/1160, continuator of the chronicle of Hilāl ibn al-Muḥassin aṣ-Ṣābī). A.H. 460, 469, 491, 492, 554.

Al-Ḥasan ibn Muḥammad *al-Qīlawī* al-Fāḍil al-Kātib (according to *Sibṭ ibn al-Jauzī*: *Mir'āt az-zamān*, ed. Jewett, p. 460, died in 633/1235–6). *Ta'rīkh*. A.H. 450, 571.

Maḥmūd al-Iṣfahānī (died in 749/1348). A.H. 317, 322.

Majdaddīn Muḥammad ibn 'Abdallāh *Qāḍī aṭ-Ṭaur*. A.H. 616. (A poem.)

Muḥammad ibn ar-Rabī' ibn Sulaymān *al-Marāghī*. A.H. 317.

Al-Musabbiḥī (died in 420/1029). A.H. 301, 335, 339. (Fāṭimids.)

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Al-Mas'ūdī (died in 345–6/956–7). A.H. 311, 322, 333.

Jamāladdīn *ibn Maṭrūḥ* (died in 649/1251–2). A.H. 648. (A poem.)

Al-Mu'ayyad 'Imādaddīn al-Kātib al-Iṣfahānī (died in 597/1201). *Ta'rīkh*. A.H. 615, 660.

Musharraf *al-Maqdisī* (certainly identical with Ibn Hilāl al-Maqdisī, author of the *Muthīr al-Gharām ilā ziyārat al-Quds wash-Shām*, who died in 744/1314). A.H. 364.

Abul-Ḥusayn ibn Muḥammad *al-Minādī*. A.H. 309.

An-Nadhr az-Zilṭī. A.H. 401.

An-Nasawī (died in 639/1241). *Sīrat as-Sulṭān Jalāladdīn Manqūbirtī*. A.H. 605, 614–7. (Mongols.)

Ibn Naẓīf (perhaps the author of the *Juz' Ibn Naẓīf* mentioned in *Ḥājī Khalīfa*, No. 4028).

Isḥāq ibn Ismā'īl *an-Naubakhtī* (perhaps the son of Abū Sahl Ismā'īl ibn 'Alī an-Naubakhtī, who died in 311/923–4). A.H. 320.

Ibn Wāṣil (died in 697/1298). A.H. 563, 569, 572, 583, 589, 591, 596, 598, 600, 604, 610, 615–18, 641, 653, certainly from his *Mufarrij al-kurūb fī akhbār Banī Ayyūb* and his *At-ta'rīkh aṣ-Ṣāliḥī*. (Ayyūbids.)

Taqīaddīn Ismā'īl *ibn abil-Yusr* (according to *al-Kutubī: Fawāt al-wafayāt*, vol. i, pp. 11–13, was scribe to Nāṣir Dā'ud). A.H. 656. (A *qaṣīda*.)

Abū Ya'lā Ḥamza ibn 'Abdarrazzāq (mentioned in *Ibn Khallikān*, vol. iii, p. 426). A.H. 411, 469. (Egypt.)

Hilāl ibn al-Muḥassin *aṣ-Ṣābī* (died in 448/1056). A.H. 369, 381, 413.

Muḥammad ibn 'Abdalmalik *al-Hamdānī* (died in 521/1127). A.H. 381.

An anonymous *Ta'rīkh al-Qayrawān* (perhaps by Abū 'Alī Ḥasan ibn Rashīq al-Qayrawānī who died in 463/1070–1 or by Abū 'Abdallaṭīf al-Ḥasanī or by Ibrāhīm ar-Rāfiq, see *Ḥājī Khalīfa*, No. 2285). A.H. 322.

97.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

"The Combat of Death and the Most High"

A Proto-Hebrew Epic from Ras-Samra

Transcribed from the Cuneiform Original with Translation and Notes

By THEODOR HERZL GASTER, B.A.

great French scholar may see his way to letting us have the remainder without undue delay.

The text contains a mythological poem written in a language which Virolleaud calls "Phœnician". Certainly, it bears all the characteristic marks of this dialect, but it seems to me safer to give it the name "Proto-Hebrew", thus avoiding the assumption that these characteristic marks

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

ERRATA

p. 859, l. 14, *for* Ezekiel xiv, 14 *read* Isaiah xiv, 14.

l. 27, *for* Ps. xcii, 6 *read* Ps. lxxxii, 6.

p. 862 (I. 33), *for* אפס *read* אפסה.

(II. 17), *after* ח̣ר *insert* לכבד.

p. 864 (III. 18), *for* אנח *read* אנכ.

p. 867 (VI. 28), *for* ליהפר *read* ליהפך.

p. 892, l. 1, *read* [illegible].

l. 4, *read* [illegible].

To face p. 857.]

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

"The Combat of Death and the Most High"

A Proto-Hebrew Epic from Ras-Samra

Transcribed from the Cuneiform Original with Translation and Notes

By THEODOR HERZL GASTER, B.A.

Introduction

THE text which is here presented is part of a long mythological poem inscribed in alphabetical cuneiform upon clay tablets found at Ras-Samra. This portion of the text was published by Virolleaud in *Syria*, October, 1931, together with a transliteration into Latin characters, a French translation, and brief notes. It is here transliterated into square Hebrew characters, translated into English, and furnished with a commentary. Needless to say, this fresh edition owes more than can be adequately expressed to the pioneer work of Virolleaud, whose philological interpretations have been largely adopted. It appeared, however, that there was still room for further interpretation of the text along purely mythological lines, and that several allusions could still be explained. Moreover, there were quite a few passages where philological treatment from a different angle would seem to throw light upon obscurity. In none of these matters can finality be claimed; one can but suggest. And it should especially be remembered that at the moment only one portion of a large text is to hand. One may hope that the great French scholar may see his way to letting us have the remainder without undue delay.

The text contains a mythological poem written in a language which Virolleaud calls "Phœnician". Certainly, it bears all the characteristic marks of this dialect, but it seems to me safer to give it the name "Proto-Hebrew", thus avoiding the assumption that these characteristic marks

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

were necessarily confined to Phœnician. The language represents, in fact, an anterior stage to Classical Hebrew. Words which in the latter have already acquired a tropic and metaphorical meaning here retain their original and primary signification; e.g. רפא means "repair", and not specifically "cure"; מחה means "smear", not "blot out". The morphology also is of archaic type, many of the inflectional forms still remaining, e.g. אדך "behold", with the demonstrative suffix *-k*; לתתן with the original precative prefix.

Nor is it any evidence for Phœnician origin that the deities mentioned in our text, e.g. Dagan, 'Anath, Asherah, figure in the Phœnician pantheon, because these deities were by no means confined to that pantheon; their cultus extended over a very wide area of pre-Israelitic Palestine and Syria. It is to be understood, however, that the term "Proto-Hebrew" is a philological and not a chronological one. It implies only that the language is in a stage of development anterior to that of classical usage. This is the case with many of the Semitic dialects, and does not mean that the text is necessarily anterior in date to the Biblical writings. Indeed, I am inclined after careful study, and in view of (*a*) the reference to the Scythians in vi, 17, and (*b*) the parallelism of vi, 28–9, with an idiom of the time of Ahiram, king of Byblos, very much to question the high antiquity claimed for this epic by Virolleaud. More than this cannot safely be said at the moment.

The poem, so far as we can judge from this short extract, combines two myths, viz. (*a*) the Gigantomachia, or fight between rival gods; (*b*) the Death and Resurrection of the Saving-God. These two myths are very frequently combined in this manner, especially in the Assyrian Enmešarra-cycle and in the Hittite Telibinuš-legend, the reason being that the Saving-god is identified with one of the protagonists in the combat of the gods. In our own version of the story, Elyon Ba'al, deity of fertility, is assailed by Mōth (BH. מָוֶת), deity

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of blight and decay, and sent away. Elyon is later restored, through the intervention of other deities, and vanquishes Mōth and his allies, apparently imprisoning them and leaving them to entreat mercy.

I have endeavoured to point out in the notes the occurrence of regular motifs which typify these cycles of myths. Especially to be noticed are the following: (*a*) Elyon is called בן נשם (ii, 18), an exact rendering of DUMU.ZI = "Tammuz"; (*b*) Mōth has seven confederates (vi, 6), like Enmešarra, the Titans, etc.; (*c*) if my interpretation is right (ii, 9–11) Mōth is trampled underfoot and bound in a net, like Tiamat and Apsu.

I believe we may find a trace of this myth in O.T., for in Ezekiel xiv, 14, we read:—

ואשב בהר מועד בירכתי צפון
אעלה על במתי עב אדמה לעליון

which comports exactly with i, 29–30 of our text. Again, in Col. vi, there are a number of phrases reminiscent of the ancient poem in Deuteronomy xxxiii. These are pointed out in the notes. Lastly, it is significant that the rebellious Mōth is constantly styled בן אלם, for the rebel coterie of Genesis vi are similarly called בני האלהים. These vanquished gods are the *ilâni ṣabṭuti* (or *kâmuti*) of Assyrian, and the bound Τιτᾶνες of Greek mythology. They are the "fallen angels" in contrast to the victorious hosts of 'Elyon. I believe that there is an allusion to this contrast in that baffling verse Ps. xcii, 6:—

אמרתי אלהים אתם
ובני עליון כלכם
אכן כאדם תמותון
וכאחד השרים תפלו׃

But the connection of our myth with legends alluded to in O.T. can hardly be determined until we have the complete text.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

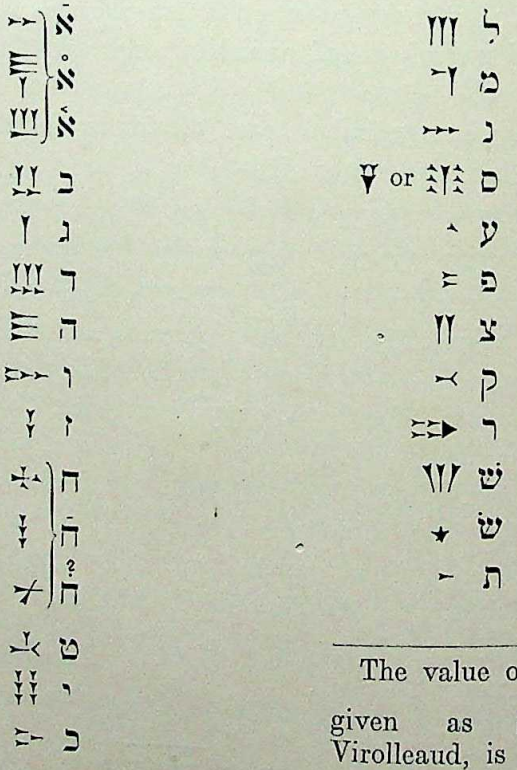
Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

It is my intention to pursue this study further as soon as the remainder is published.

Here I will add only one remark, and that is to say how much all workers in this field must owe in gratitude not only to Virolleaud, but equally to Professor Hans Bauer, without whose brilliant and courageous decipherment of the alphabet little progress could have been made.

Transcription

א̄		ל	
א̊		מ	
א́		נ	
ב		ס	or
ג		ע	
ד		פ	
ה		צ	
ו		ק	
ז		ר	
ח		שׁ	
ח̄		שׂ	
ח̊		ת	
ט			
י			
כ			



The value of ✗, here given as ח̊, after Virolleaud, is uncertain.

Text in Hebrew Characters

[Column I]

אלא̊ין בעל.....

.....חה פשׂתבם ע̇....

....זרה יבם לא̊לם[1]

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

[אד]ך[2] לתתן פנם[3] עם
אל מבך[4] נהרם קרב
[א]פק תהמתם[5] תגלי שד[6]
אל ותבא קרש[7]
מלך אב שנם לפנ
אל תהבר ותקל[8]
תשתחוי ותכבדנה
תשא גד[9] ותצח תשמח הת[10]
אשרת ובנה[11] אלת[12] וצב
רת אריה[13] כמת אלאין
בעל כחלק זבל בעל
ארץ גם יצח אל
לרבת אשרת ים[14] „שמע
לרבת אשרת ים, תן
אחד בבנם[15] כאמלכנ".
ותען רבת אשרת ים
„בל נמלך ידע ילטן"[16]
ויען לטפן אל[דפ]א[17]
ד „רק אנם[18] לירף[19]
עם בעל ליעדב[20] מרח
עם בן דגן[21] כתמסח"[22]
ותען רבת אשרת ים
„בלת נמלך עשתר־ערף[23]
ימלך עשתר־ערף
אפנך[24] עשתר־ערף
יעל בצררת צפן[25]
ישב לכחש[26] אלאין
בעל פנה לתמחין[27]
הדם[28] ראש לימח[29]

20 ילחן Virolleaud.

24 כתמסם Virolleaud.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

אפס"[30] ויען עשתר־ערף
„לאמלך בצררת צפן,"
35 ירד עשתר־ערף, ירד
לכחש אלאין בעל
וימלך בארץ אל כלה
.....שאבן ברחבת[31]
.....[ע]ואבן בככנת[31]

[Column II]

ל
ול
כד
כד ת
5 יעתקן ו
תנגשה[32] כלב א[33]
לעגלה כלב שא[34]
לאמרה כמ לב ענת[35]
אשר[36] בעל תאחד מ[ת]
10 בסאן[37] לפש[38] תשצק[39]
בקץ[40] אלל[41] תשא גה ו[תצ]
ח „את מת תן אחי"
ו<י>ען בן אלם מת „מה
תארשנ לבתלת ענת
15 אנ אתלך[42] ואצד כל
חר[43] ארץ כל גבע
לכבד[44] שדם נפש חסרת[45]
בן נשם נפש המלת[46]
ארץ מחת[47] לנעמי ארץ
20 דבר[48] יסמת[49] שד שחל ממת

6 אורח].

7 שאו[ת].

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

נגש[50] אנכ אלאין בעל[51]
עדבנן אנכ אמר[52] בפי[52]
כללא[52] בשבר[53] נקי[53] התאה[53] ו
נרת אלם[54] שפש[55] צחררת[56]
לא שמם[57] ביד בן אלם מת
ים ימם יעתקן לימם
לירחם <י>רחם[58] ענת תנגשה
כלב ארח לעגלה כלב
שאת לאמרה כמ לב
ענת אשר בעל תאחד
בן אלם מת בחרב
תבקעננ[59] בחשר[60] תדר
ננ[61] באשת[62] תשרפנ
ברחם תטחננ[63] בשד
תדרענננ[64] שארה לתאכל
עצרם מנתה לתכלי
נפר[65] [ש]אר לשאר יצח[66]

[Column III]

(*Lacuna valde deflenda*)

כחלק
ודם[67] חי אנלאין בעל]
ודם אש[68] זבל בנעל ארץ]
בחלם לטפן־אלדפאד
„בשרת בני[69] בנות[69]
שמם שמן תמטרן
נחלים תלך נבתם[70]
ואדע[71] כחי[72] אלאין בעל
כאש[72] זבל בעל ארץ

23 [ותען] supplendum. 37 נפרנם] supplendum.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

ובחלם לטפן־אלדפאד [73]
בשרת בני בנות
שמם שמן תמטרן
נחלים תלך נבתם"[73]
שמח לטפן־אלדפאד
פנה להדם ישפד[74]
ויפרק לצב[74] ויצחק
ישא גה ויצח
„אשבן אנח ואנחנ
ותנח באתי[75] נפש[76]
כחי אלאין בעל
כאש זבל בעל ארץ"
גם יצח אל לבתלת
ענת „שמע לבתולת ענ[ת],
רגם[77] לנרת אל<ם> שפ[ש]

[Column IV]

פל[79] ענת[80] שדם ישפש,[78]
פל[79] ענת[80] שדם אל ישתכ[ן][81]
בעל ענת מחרשת[82]
אי אלאין בעל
אי זבל בעל ארץ
תתבע[83] בתלת ענת
אדך[2] לתתן פנם[3]
עם נרת אלם שפש
תשא גה ותצח
תחם[84] שר אל[85] אבך
הות[86] לטפן[87] חתך[88]
פל[79] ענת שדם ישפש[78]

24 אל in tabula.

10–13 forsan sint delenda.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

פל[79] ענת[80] שדם אל י[שתכן][81]
בעל ענת מחרשת[82]
אי אלאין בעל
אי זבל בעל ארץ"
ותען נרת אלם ש[פש]
"שדין[89] ען[90] ב קב[91] .....
בללית[92] על אמתך[93]
ואבקש אלאין בעל"
ותען בתלת ענת
"אן לאן ישפש
אן לאן אל יקר..
תחרך ש...
ישתד
ר
כ

[Column V]

יאחד בעל בן אשרת
רבם[94] ימחץ בכתה[95]
..כים[96] ימחץ בצמד[97]
צחר[98] מת ימצא[99] לארץ
לכסא מלכה[100].....
.....לכחש[26] הרכ[ת]ה[101]
י[עתקן][102] לירחם לירחם
לשנת.....בשבע[103]
שנת והן בן אלם מת
עם אלאין בעל ישא

18 קבתוך Virolleaud.
23 יקרוא ? incertae : Virolleaud קר littĝrae.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

גה ויצח ,,עלך ב·····ם
פדת[104] קלת,[105] עלך פדת
דרי בחרב, עלך
פדת שרף ב[א]שת,[62]
עלך [פדת טח]ן ברח
ם, עלך פדת·····ח·····ברת,
עלך פדת·····ו[106]
בשדם, עלך פדת
דרע בים ·ן ר(?)·····
באחר[107] אספ·[107] וישב
אף דנן[107]·····אם
אחד בא·····ל····
הן·····אחפ····
·····מ·····אכל····
כלי המל·····
ו·····על א·····
ש·····
בל·····

[Column VI]

כדה
ע[ר]שה
כא
·····
מת
ר לאמם
בן אלם מת
אשבעת חלמה[108]
בן אלם מת
פ·ן[109] אחים יתן בעל

16 ת (?) ברת Virolleaud. 19 ··ן ד (?) . . . Virolleaud.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

[110]לפאי בנם אמי כליי
ישב עם בעל צררת
צפן ישא גה ויצח
אחים יתנת[111] בעל
לפאי בנם אמי כל
יי יתען כגמרם[112]
מת עז בעל עז ינגחן[113]
כראמם מת, עז בעל
עז ינשכן כבשנם[114]
מת, עז בעל עז ימצחן[115]
כלסמים,[116] מת, קל
בעל קל עלן[117] שפש
תצח למת שמע מע[118]
לבן אלם מת אך תמתח
ע[119] עם אלאין בעל,
אך אל ישמעך שר
אל אבך ל יסע[120] אלת[121]
שבתך ליהפר כסא מלכך[122]
לישבר חט משפטך[123]
ירד בן אלמת[124] שתע[125]
דד אל ח[ז]ר יער מת
בקלה י.....
בע[ל] ישבנ.....
מלכה ל.....
דרכתה.....
.....נ.....
.....ען הנ.....
.....שנת.....

23 מע ? dittogr. 31 חז[ר] supplevit Virolleaud.
33 [לכא] ipse suppleam. 34 [לכחש] ad finem suppleam.
35 ולימם לירחם ו (36) לירחם ל[ש] נ[ת] equidem suppleam.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PROVISIONAL TRANSLATION

[COLUMN I]

. . . . . Elyon Baal;
. . . . . his . . . . . .
. . . . . his . . . he . . . to the gods.
Now turn thy face unto El,
Who maketh the currents to flow
Amid the streams of the deeps.
Find out the mountain of El,
And come in to the throne of the King,
The Father of all men's years;
Then in the presence of El
Slice thou the meats and roast them;
Bow down and render Him homage.
Then lift up voice and speak;
Make glad Asherath and her son,
Allath and the throng of her lions!"

Whenas Elyon was dead,
And Zebul, the Land's Baal, was gone;
Then did El take up word
With the Queen Asherath of the Sea,
Saying: "Hear, Asherath of the Sea,
Render me one of thy sons,
That I may appoint him king."
But the Queen made answer to him,
E'en Asherath of the Sea;
"Nay, we shall make none king
Save one that knoweth . . ."
Then LTPN ELDPD' replied:
"Let now Duq-Anum prepare,
Let him, with Baal, prepare unguent,
Yea, even with Ben-Dagon,
That thou mayest make the annealment!"
Then did the Queen make answer,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

E'en Asherath of the Sea:
"None shall we set as king
Save Ishtar-'arif alone;
Ishtar-'arif shall be king!
Behold, let now Ishtar-'arif
Go up to the height (?) of the North,
Sit on Elyon Baal's throne.
His face shall ye smear with blood;
Yea, from the crown of his head
To the sole of his foot be he smeared!"

Then Ishtar-'arif took up word:
"Surely, I will be king,
There in the height (?) of the North!"
So Ishtar-'arif went forth,
Went to Elyon Baal's throne,
And reigned o'er the whole land of El.
We caroused (?) in the open places,
We caroused (?) in the closed chambers (?).

[Column II]

(*Some fragmentary lines*)

So Anath set a prowling hound
To assail the herds of calves,
She set a raging hound
To assail the flocks of sheep
After the Wish of Anath
The consort of Baal.
She laid her grasp upon Moth,
Trampled beneath her shoe;
She held him fast in a grip,
Bounden within a net;
She lifted up voice and sp(ake);
"Return thou my brother, O Moth."
But Moth, the Son of the gods,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Took up answer to her,
"What wouldst thou, Virgin Anath ?
I will wander and hunt for him
In every hole of the earth
And upon every hill
To the uttermost part of the land ;
I will seek this Son of Life-breath
Of life breath which now is failed
Yea, the land's life breath which is vanished ;
Yet shall it be of my grace
That the land which is now waste prairie
A very desert place,
As another Elyon Baal
I, even I, will repair it.
Myself shall be as the saying
In the mouth of the vulgar (?) :
"With bruising, though guiltless, was he maimed (?)."
And Sps (joined in the word),
—Even that Light of the Gods :
"The lands unbedew'd of the heavens
Lie in the hand of Moth,
Even the son of the gods ;
He shall yet cause them to thrive
For days upon days upon days,
Yea, and for months upon (m)onths !"

So 'Anath fetched a wandering hound
To assail the herds of calves,
She brought a ravening hound
To assail the herds of sheep,
According to the wish of 'Anath
The consort of Ba'al.
She seized that son of the gods,
Even Moth,
With a sword she ripped him up ;
In a sieve she scattered him ;

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

With fire she burned him;
In a mill she ground him;
O'er the field she scattered his flesh
To be as food for the birds,
Yea, a meed of food for the sparrows;
. . . Flesh everywhere met flesh.

[Column III]

(*Lacuna ualde deflenda*)

. . . seeing that now he is gone.
And shall Elyon Baal yet live?
Shall Zebul, the land's lord, come to life?"
A dream there was, and one spake
To Ltpn Eldpd' and said:
"Mark thou well my good tidings;
The heavens shall yet rain fatness,
Produce shall flow in streams;
Know thus Elyon Baal yet lives,
Zebul, the land's lord, comes to life!" [1]
Then Ltpn Eldpd' rejoiced;
His countenance flushed (?);
He brake [all] restraint and he laughed;
He lifted up voice and he spake:
"I shall yet sit and have rest,
Life-breath shall yet lie in my stall,
For that Elyon Baal lives,
Zebul, the land's lord, is alive!"
El also took up a word
And spake to the Virgin 'Anath:
"Hearken, O Virgin Anath,
Tell this forth to Sps,
E'en to that Light of the Gods:

[1] The text here repeats ll. 4–7. I think this is an error.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

[Column IV]

The streams that flow from the fountains
Now are anointing the fields,
The streams that flow from the fountains
Are preparing the fields of El.
That Lord of the founts, of the plough-lands,
Where then is Elyon Baal,
Where is Zebul, the land's lord ?
O Virgin, Anath, do thou hasten,
Straightway do thou turn thy face
To Sps, the Light of the Gods ;
Lift up thy voice and say :
Thy sovran father El
Hath determined, yea Ltpn hath precised [an] indication (?)
That the streams which flow from the fountains
Now are anointing the fields,
That the streams which flow from the fountains
Are pr(eparing) the fields of El.
That lord of the founts, of the plough-lands,
Where now is he—Elyon Baal ?
Where now is Zebul, the land's lord ? "
Then did Sps make answer,
Even that Light of the Gods ;
" Pour sparkling wine in thy ch(amber ?) ;
Hang garland(s) upon thy threshold,
And I will seek Elyon-Baal."
Then the Virgin Anath made answer :
" Whither is he taken himself
Who is now anointing (the fields) ?
Whither has he taken himself . . . . . .
. . . . . (? ?)
Thou . . . . . .
. . . . . .
whenas (? ? ?) . . . . . .

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

[COLUMN V]

BA'AL, the son of Asherah
Took them in his grasp;
Mighty ones he smote on the shoulder;
[Resp]lendent ones he smote on the collar.
MOTH, the effulgent one,
He brought to earth.
(? He went up) to the throne of the king
On his platformed seat (?) he sat
For days, and for months upon months,
For years (upon years)—
—Seven years.
Thereafter, behold MOTH,
The son of the Gods, took up word
And spake with Elyon Ba'al:
"In thy hand lies . . . . . ;
Thy province it is to assail;
Thy province to hew by the sword;
Thy province to burn with fire;
Thy province to grind in the mill;
Thy province (to shake in a sieve);
Thy province to strew o'er the field,
Thy province to strew o'er the sea.
Turn back the (blast of thy spirit),
And let the wrath of our judgment be turned;
He(reafter I will ?) . . . . . to (?) . . . . . ;
Behold, ... I will . . . . . .
(? ? ? Cast not our bones forth as carrion
for the fowl of the heavens to eat,
and the beasts to devour ? ? ?)
And . . . . . on . . . . . .
. . . (?) . . . . . .
Let not (?)

The rendering in the last lines is based on a purely conjectural restoration of the text. The source of it is a combination of the ductus litterarum with the end of Column II. I presume that Moth here entreats mercy from his captor.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

[Column VI]

(*Ll.* 1–9 *are fragmentary*)

Verily, brotherhood is a gift of Baal;
Sooth, all the peoples
Are but as sibs in a clan (?)"

He sat with Baal on the height (?)
of the North;
He lifted up voice and spake:
"Brotherhood is a gift of Baal;
Sooth, all the peoples
Are but as sibs in a clan (?).
Now doth he smite us like the Scythians, O Moth;
Yea, the might of Baal
Is a might which gores us like wild oxen, O Moth;
The might of Baal is a might
Which bites us like beasts of Bashan, O Moth;
The might of Baal is a might
Which assails us like springing beasts, O Moth;
The voice of Baal is a voice
Which issueth forth against us."

Then Shapash spake to Moth:
"Hearken, O Moth, son of the gods,
Why didst thou assail Elyon Baal?
Lo, now he heedeth thee not
My lord, thy father El?
Lo, he now doth uproot
The foundation of thine abiding,
He annulleth the throne of thy kingship,
He breaketh thy sceptre of judgment . . .

(*Reliqua fragmentula*)

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Notes to the Text

1 Fragmentary and unintelligible.

2 אדך is an adverb. Virolleaud compares Ar. اذا "behold". We may go further, and see in the final letter the same suffix as in Aram. דֵּךְ (from דָּא), אִלֵּךְ. Cf. Wright, *Comp. Grammar*, 110. This suffix is demonstrative and related to the words כֹּה, ܟܳܐ, etc. It may be seen again in Phœn. אנך "ego" and in BH. אָנֹכִי beside אֲנִי. *Vide* אפנך *infra*, i, 28. Cf. also Heb. כָּךְ = כָּא + ךְ; איך = אי + ךְ; Aram. הך = הָא + ךְ.

For the form אד cf. Aramaic באדין "at that time, then". The suffix *-k* also appears in Assyrian; cf. especially *anna-ka* "in that place, there". Just as כָּךְ and דֵּךְ, etc., represent כָּא and דָּא, etc. + suffix *-k*, so the cognates כֵּן, דֵּן, הֵן, דְּכֵן, etc., represent the demonstratives כָּא, דָּא, הָא, etc. + the suffix *-n*. This disposes of the common derivation of כֵּן "thus" from the root כוּן. Indeed, the NH. form כָּאן is alone sufficient to invalidate this, although I would not deny that there is *also* in BH. an adverb כֵּן (from כוּן) meaning "surely". אָכֵן stands in the same relationship to כָּא as does אדך here to דָּא.

The demonstrative occurs in the form אד on South Arabian inscriptions. It is, of course, simply ד with *aleph prostheticum*, and answers to Phœnician אָז which is ז with *aleph prostheticum*. BH. אָז *then* was originally a locative = "illo (tempore)"; cf. מֵאָז and its correlative עַד־הֵנָּה = "ab illo usque ad hoc".

3 לתתן. The ל is the precative and affirmative particle = Arabic لَ, Assyrian *lù*, and BH. לוּ. Brockelmann, *V.Gr.*, ii, 110; König, iii, § 271. Haupt sees this emphatic prefix in BH. in Num. ix, 15; xxxii, 15; Ezek. xiv, 15; Prov. xiv, 35. For ל as a precative prefix cf. ליחכה Zenjirli, i, 23; 24 למנע; 30 לתגמרו; Sabean ליעתורו; Hommel, *Südar. Chrest.* 25; Cooke, *NSI.*, p. 169.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

נתן פנם = "address oneself"; cf. Dan. ix, 3; ואתנה את פני אל אדני אלהים. Here construed with עם quasi-proleptically = "address thyself and speak with".

[4] מבך Hiph'il participle of בכה used in the primitive sense, as in Arabic بَكَّ "trickle, flow". The word is akin to BH. פכה, NH. פכפך; cf. especially Job xxviii, 11, מבכי נהרות חבש. BH. שפך is nothing but a primitive *Šaf'el*. Virolleaud takes = מהפך (fait se deverser (?)).

[5] תהמתם Archaic fem. sing. + mimmation. Cf. Assyrian *tâmtum* and cf. נבתם, iii, 7, where the syntax requires a sing.

[6] שד. Virolleaud takes = BH. שדה "field", and certainly Phœn. שד "field" occurs (Lidzbarski, 373), but our text prefers the form שדם (iv, i, 12; v, 18). Hence שד is better taken = Assyrian *šadu* "mount" when שד אל will be the Semitic Olympus. Sargon, *Annals*, 436, *Prunkinsc.* 175, mentions the deity Bêl as living "on the holy hill of the gods" and his consort was anciently called Nin-ḫar-sag "Lady of the great mountain", each of his temples being called "house of the mountain". Cf. הר האלהים in Ezekiel xxviii, 14, and especially in xiv, 14: ואשב בהר מועד בירכתי צפון אעלה על במתי עב אדמה לעליון (= לאלאין). The mountain was identified with the haven of departed spirits. Cf. my note on this subject in the *Jewish Guardian*.

[7] קרש. Phœn. גרם. For this interchange cf. Wright, 50.

[8] Sacrificial termini technici; הבר = Arabic هبر "cut into gobbets". So also (si. v.l.) BH. Is. xlvii, 13. The usual expression in BH. is נתח (Ex. xxix, 17; Lev. i, 6, 12; 1 Kings xviii, 23, 33). In the "Hittite" texts the same operation is often mentioned under the term *marka-* = Gk. *μέργω* (Somner, *BoSt.* 10, 20). הבר is akin to Arabic بَسَرَ "cut", and by interchange of labials and liquids to BH. פלא, פלה, פרר in their primitive meanings. מלה = BH. id. "roast". Cf. Lev. ii, 14 for the technical sense. *Ḳalu* "roaster" was

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the name of a special priest in Assyrian cultus. Cf. Aram. צלי "roast", which developed into "prayer".

9 גה "voice". The derivation is obscure; the word is exclusive to our text, recurring at ii, 11; iii, 16; v, 11.

10 דת = אֵת. So ודם = ואם, iii, 2, 3. Other possible examples are דות = אוֹת, iv, 11, and פדת = פְּאֵת, v, 12, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18. For interchange of ה and א *vide* Gesenius-Buhl[17], s.v. ה.

For the dialectical interchange of א and ה cf. הלו for אֵלוּ in *CIS.* ii, 137A, 1. (Elephantine, 4th cent. B.C.)

11 אשרת ובנה. Regular figures of the Semitic pantheon, the Mother-Goddess and her son. They appear variously as Ishtar and Tammuz, Ḥobal and Dušarra, etc. Under the name אשרה the goddess appears in the theophorous name Abd-ashirti of the Tell-el-Amarna letters, and elsewhere. *Vide* Lagrange, pp. 120–3; Robertson-Smith, *Rel. of Semites*[3] (ed. Cook), p. 561; Garstang, *Syrian Goddess*, p. 43.

ובנה. The very name Tammuz (Dumuzi) means simply "faithful, or legitimate son". (*aplu kênu*; cf. *υἱος γνήσιος*, of Attis, in *Schol. in Lucian, Jup. Trag.*, c. 8, ii, p. 783.)

12 אלת. The name is frequent in the inscrr., e.g. *CIS.* 182, 183; 170. Cf. Robertson-Smith, *Rel. of Sem.*[3] (ed. Cook), p. 520. Allath is the al-Lat of the Arabs, another type of the mother-goddess. She is a deity of life and fertility and, like other such deities, has also cthonic attributes. In Herodotus, iii, 8, she appears as *Ἄλιλατ*, mother of the *tammuz*, called Orotal. In the Assyro-Babylonian pantheon Allatu is wife of Bel (Jastrow, i, 99).

13 וצברת אריה. One is tempted to find in אריה the word for "lion" because chthonic goddesses very often have a lion as their sacred animal. *Vide* the mother-goddess riding on a lion, or seated on a throne ornamented with lions (Ward, *Cylinders of Western Asia*, 155; Langdon, *Tammuz and Ishtar*, p. 104; Garstang, *Syrian Goddess*, pp. 22, 70). Lucian, *De dea Syria*, 15, says lions drew Atargatis. Kybele,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

especially, is associated with lions (Grüppe, 569). Cf. Lucretius, ii, 600: "hanc veteres Graium docti cecinere poetae . . . sedibus in curru bijugos agitare leones." Mên is throned upon lions on coins from Gordos and Prostanna; the Cretan "dea Mater" similarly (Karo, *ARW.*, 1904, p. 105); Artemis and Rheia are also accompanied by lions. צבורת is from rt. צבר and has the same development as in NH. צְבוּר meaning "throng, group".

The poet pictures the "mountain of God" as peopled by the typical figures of religious art, and selects as examples the Mother and Child—a type known from many Palestinian figurines—and the Mother and her lions.

[14] For חלק in this sense cf. Assyrian, "Ritual of Bel Marduk," 13 (Langdon, *EoC.*, p. 37), *iḫtilik ina libbi ZI.MEŠ* "he perished from among the living".

אשרת ים. The Mother-goddess, as being the source of fertility, is invariably associated with the seas and rivers. Cf. Langdon, *Tammuz and Ishtar*, p. 45. So the Greek Aphrodite is variously described as *εἰναλίη*, *θαλασσαίη*, *πελαγια*, *ποντία*, etc.

For רבת as a title of goddesses cf. Cooke, *NSI.*, 45, 47, 48, 50, 60, 77*b*.

[15] Cf. how Tammuz is frequently described as *Dumuzi-abzu* "faithful son of the flowing ocean".

[16] The reading is doubtful; Virolleaud reads ✠ (ח), but this yields no sense. My own reading ⊀ (ט) is little better, and I do not pretend to know what this means. A connection with Ethiopic ולט "reconcile" is possible, i.e. "one versed in the spirit of concord (?)".

[17] I cannot explain this name; it has a definitely non-Semitic appearance, but more it would be unsafe to say. The same applies to the name דק אנם in the next line. The occurrence of both names in this Semitic epic ought to throw considerable light upon the original sources of it. It is worthy of note that at iv, 11 the name לטפן occurs without the complementary אלדפאד.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

18 דקְאנם. This sounds like a Sumerian name Dug-anum (cf. Dug-azag, a king of Lagash, *c.* 2300 B.C.); the Semitic value would be Damki-ilišu, a name which actually occurs.

19 לירף. Optative from רפא in the primitive sense "repair" as in Arabic وَفَّى. The word then comes to mean "prepare", as does עדב in the next line. Note the apocopated precative as in BH.

The verb is here regarded as ל״ה, i.e. רפה. This may be paralleled from *CIS.* i, 143 [2] (Santuiaci, 2nd cent. B.C.): שמע | קלא רפיא = "he heard his voice; he cured him."

For the original sense of רפא, viz. "mend", cf. English "mend" in the sense "heal", and note the antithesis of רפא and שבר in Psalm cxlvii, 3: הרופא לשבורי לב = lit. "who *mendeth* the *broken* at heart".

20 ליעדב. Optative from עדב "repair" = BH. עזב in Neh. iii, 8. Cf. Assyrian *ušezib*, and cf. עָזוּב in Deut. xxxii, 26 = "rescued". Sabæan עדב also means "restore". The word then comes to mean "make anew, prepare" as in Sab. ישעדב, and this is its meaning here.

21 בן דגן. Cf. analogously Bitti-Dagan ("marriage-contract", *PSBA.* xxix, 180) and Turi-Dagan (*LC.*, 237, 33; *Syria*, '24, 274) = "child (Sum. TUR) of Dagan"? But בן may equally well represent the element Bunu- which appears in many East Canaanite names, e.g. Bunu-ammu, Buni-ilu, Bunu-anati, etc.

22 The reading is doubtful; Virolleaud prefers כתמם and explains from As. *kitmusu* (rt. *kamašu*) "genuflections", but surely עדב כתמם is a very odd way of expressing this! I have therefore ventured an emendation: for ך (מ) read ך (ח), whence we obtain the very apposite כתמסח where the כ = *ut*, as in i, 18, כאמלכנ. For the masc. form cf. תתבע, *infra*, iv, 6.

23 עשתרערה "Ištar is sagacious (?)." Ištar is very probably masculine in this place.

24 אפנך is an adverb, with suffix *-k* as in אדך, *supra*, i, 4.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The radical element is פנ which is akin to BH. פָּנִים, whence the prepositions לפני, מפני; cf. Assyr. *lâpan*, *ina pan*. The suffix is demonstrative (*v. supra*, ad i, 4). Thus, אפנך = NH. לפיכך, מפני זאת = "therefore". Alternatively, cf. Assyrian *appuna*; *vide infra*, n. 109.

[25] בצררת צפן. Virolleaud links this up with the title בעל צפון and thinks that צפן (North) might be a comprehensive name for the entire district over which Ishtar-'rf is to reign. Another explanation is possible, as follows: צררת צפן may = ירכתי צפון of Hebrew folklore, where was situated the famous "mountain of the Gods". Cf. Isaiah xiv, 13: ואשב בהר מועד בירכתי צפון ("And I shall sit enthroned on the Hill of Assembly, in the deep recesses of the North"). In Ps. xlviii, 3 the poet lyrically compares Mt. Zion with this divine hill:—

יפה נוף משוש כל הארץ
הר ציון ירכתי צפון
קרית מלך רב!

("Fair in her height, the joy of all the earth, O Mount Zion, thou very 'recess of the North'—citadel of an emperor" (cf. As. *šarru rabu*).)

בצררת. The word is connected with צור and צהר, As. *ṣêru* "roof", Ar. ظهر, and means "high place".

[25] [A note anent the word צפון may perhaps not be amiss in this place. In Job xxvi, 7, we read נטה צפון על תהו, where the meaning "north" scarcely fits. I believe the passage can at last be explained from K. 8664, Obv. 2, which says of the god Ašur: *tameiḫ ṣipi šamiê*. Sidersky (*JRAS.* 1929, p. 767, n. 2) derives *ṣipu* from *ṣapû*, BH. צפה "overlay", and takes it to mean "canopy". We may cf. BH. צְפִית, Syriac ܨܦܝܬܐ of a carpet which is laid out. The rt. connects with צפח = Ethiopic ሰፍሐ, Arabic صفح "stretch out", and BH. טפח, Syr. ܛܦܚ. Thus צפון means the stretched-out curtain of heaven and comports excellently with נטה.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Cf. Psalm civ, 2, נטה שמים כיריעה, and Isaiah xl, 22, הַנּוֹטֶה כדק שמים.

[26] בחש. The word recurs at v. 6, לכחש דרכו[ת]ה, and is there בסאו. The derivation is obscure and probably non-Semitic. Possibly an Hittite or Anatolian loan-word with the nom. ending *-aš* as in פרש "charger", which is an Hittite word. חש may even be the Hittite *ḫassis* "king" and the word would be composite = "seat of a king, throne", but this is quite speculative.

[27] לתמחן. Optative from מחי in the primitive sense "wipe, smear" (cf. Prov. xxx, 20; 2 Kings, xxi, 13). Thus, the word comes to mean "anoint" on the analogy of משח.

[28] אדם = הדם; cf. את = דת, *supra*, i, 10, and note in loc. אדם as in Samaritan; cf. Aram. וסא and the Phœnician *edom* quoted by Augustine ad Ps. cxxxvi. For the custom of anointing new kings with blood in order to impart vigour and "vertue" *vide* Frazer.

הדם may also = אָדֹם and denote some kind of red ochre or similar daub. Kings and warriors are frequently so anointed, and it is possible that the characteristic *purpura regum* is connected with this. Cf. in the Bel-Marduk ritual 15: . . . *ša ina šaplišu iḳtarribu ša labbušuni miiḫṣi ša maḫuṣunišunu, ina damešu* (*ṣurpu*). Sayce has pointed out that *admu* occurs in Assyrian as the name of a royal garment.

[29] לימחי = BH. יִמָּחֶה לוֹ, optative 3rd sing. masc. imperf. Niph'al of rt. מחי "Let him be smeared".

[30] אפס = BH. אֶפֶס "extremity". Cf. אפסי ארץ (which, *pace* GB.[17] s.v. and Clay, has nothing to do with As. *apsû* or Gk. *ἄβυσσος*). The word here comports with ראש of the preceding line, a preposition sensu BH. וְעַד being understood. "From top to toe."

[31] ככנת must have a meaning opposed to רחבת, the juxtaposition having the same meaning as מחוץ . . . מחדרים in Deut. xxxii, 5. The word may thus = As. *gigunu* "bower", which derives from Sumerian GI.GUN "secret place".

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The word is especially used of the bridal bower in temples where the ἱερὸς γάμος took place. Its Semitic names were (*a*) *bit irši* "bedchamber"; (*b*) *bit ḥilṣi* "place of joy" (cf. עלם in a sexual sense, Prov. vii, 18); (*c*) *ganunu* "*thalamus*" = Ar. גִנּוּנָא. Cf. the θάλαμοι in the Rhea-cult. *Vide* Smith, *JRAS*. 1929, pp. 849 ff.

שאב = "? we drink". Cf. Arabic سَأَبَ. Cognate is the Assyrian *sâbu*, BH. סבא. A description of the revelry attendant upon Ištar-'r-f's ascension to the throne: "We carouse in the streets; we carouse in the chambers."

[32] תנגשה in a hostile sense, as in BH. 2 Samuel, xi, 20. Cf. נגש למלחמה and analogously קרב and קרב למלחמה.

[33] From ii, 28, *infra*, supply [א]רח. For the picture cf. Ps. xxii, 17, 21; 1 Kings, xiv, 11; xvi, 4; Jer. xv, 3. כלב ארח. The word ארח, lit. "wandering", has a specific sense when applied to animals and means "prowling, roaming abroad". We may recognize this sense, I think, in BH. Psalm cxxxix, 3, ארחי ורבעי, where the picture is drawn from the animal world: רבעי = רבצי "my crouching in my lair", whilst ארחי gives the contrast "my prowling abroad". Trs. "my roaming and my homing Thou hast compassed". So again, I believe, we may explain the famous crux in Isaiah xli, 3: ירדפם יעבר שלום אֹרַח ברגליו לא יבא (l. אֹרֵחַ) "He shall put them to flight; he shall travel safe and sound; no prowling beast shall set at his feet."

[34] From ii, 29 *infra*, supply [שא]ת. The word is a noun, connected with BH. שָׁאוֹן and שֹׁאָה in the primitive sense "rage". Cf. Ethiopic ስዩእ "evil" and Assyrian *šutu* "stormwind". Cf. also Num. xxiv, 17, בני שֵׁת (with pun on Šuti = Beduins) = בני שאון in the parallel passage Jer. xlviii, 45.

[35] ענת. A celebrated goddess of the Hebrew pantheon; cf. Anati, *Amarna*, clxx, 43; ענת ביתאל, *APO*. 19; vii, 6;

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

ענתיהו, *APO.* xxxiii, 3 (so for ענתתיה, 1 Chron. viii, 24 ?). In O.T. cf. בן ענת, Judges iii, 31 ; v, 6. Cf. Lagrange, p. 413. According to Bertholet (*Hist. Hebrew Civilization*, p. 65, n. 4) she is not to be identified with Assyro-Bab. Antu, wife of Anu.

36 אשר. Meaning doubtful ; Virolleaud points out that in an unedited text from Ras Samra we read : אשר בתלת ענת ובעל, "Sanctuary of Virgin 'Anath and Ba'al," showing that they were *σύνεδροι*. אשר is = Assyr. *ašru*, Aram. אתר "place", then "sanctuary" (cf. מָקוֹם in BH.), and here is employed by metonomy to mean "sharer of a sanctuary". I believe that we may find an exact parallel in the famous puzzle *CIS.* ii, 198, דושרא ומותבה of Nabatean cultus. Cf. also Sumerian *bara*, primarily "throne" then "lord", e.g. vR. 46, 7, *umu bara = belu šarru.*

37 בסאן "with a boot" = BH. סָאוֹן. The rt. is סאן "trample", whence NH. סֶרֶן mire (on the analogy of רֶפֶשׁ from רפש). I see this meaning in O.T. in Ps. xl, 3, ויעלני מבור שאון מטיט היון.

38 לפש *ἅπαξ λεγόμενον*. By interchange of liquids =רפש ; cf. Arabic رفس "trample" ; Assyr. *rapasu*. We should vocalize *lafôs* = BH. לָפוּשׁ (רָפוּשׁ), part. pass. of Qal conjugation. This is exactly the manner in which the god vanquishes Tiamat in the analogous Assyrian myth. Cf. *Epic of Creation*, iv, 103–4 : *ikmiš-ma, napšataš uballi,* | *šalamtaš iddaa, eliša izziza* "He bound her, he extinguished her breath, | her carcase he cast down, stood upon it".

לפש may be a metathesis of פלש. As. *palašu* "tread". The word פֶּלֶס "road" derives therefrom on the analogy of NH. פֶּבֶשׁ from כבש "tread", and of דֶּרֶךְ from דרך. Cf. Gk. *τρίβος*.

Trampling on the victim is a regular *motif* in dragon-combats, and has been duly noted by Jeremias. Cf. *EoC.*, iv, 103 (as quoted), and cf. ibid., iv, 118 ; ii, 113, 115 ; iv, 129. So David stands on Goliath (1 Sam. xviii, 51, where אֶל = עָל).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

[39] תישצק *šaf'el* of צוק in its primitive sense = "hold tight, constringere". So Virolleaud. But I am not sure that תשצק is not better explained here as = תשצנק; cf. BH. צִינוֹק (Jer. xxix, 26); Syr. ܨܘܢܩܐ "bond"; Ar. زنق "bind, ensnare" on the pattern of זנקים = זִקִּים*.

[40] בקין = בקנין on the pattern of אַה = אנה; בַּת = בנת; אַתְּ = אַנְתְּ, etc. Cf. BH. קֶנֶן "trap" (Job xviii, 2); Assyr. *kinṣu*; Ar. قنص "ensnare".

The "net" is a regular motif also. Cf. capture of Tiamat and followers, *EoC.* iv, 95; iii, 124; vii, 113, etc. So, too, when Ea captures Apsû, ibid., i, 69–70. Jeremias sees an unconscious trace in the שמיכה wherewith Deborah covers Sisera (Judges iv, 18).

[39-41 Rabbi Dr. M. Wald suggests to me a different rendering of this obscure phrase: "she stabbed him with a vehement cut." שצק, Šafel of a verb צוק = Ar. ضك "stab"; קין from קצין "cut"; אלל from vb. rt. of אליל "strong". I do not think this is likely, (*a*) because אלל can hardly be used of inanimate objects, and (*b*) because nowhere else in this text does an adjective occur.]

[41] אלל "bound"; akin to rt. of Arabic أل "tribe" (cf. עָם from עמם, etc.); also of אלה "conspiracy" (*Panammu Inscr.*, 3); cf. إِلّ "agreement". Vocalize *'ālōl* = אָלֻל, part. passive of Qal conjugation. Lines 9–11 thus mean: "She seizeth Moth, trampled by her shoe; she holds him fast, bound in a trap." Cf. note 38 *supra* for Assyr. parallel.

[42] אתהלך = אתלך.

For the absorption of ה (in אתהלך) cf. יתלכון in the Panammu Inscription, rev. 9 (Lidzbarski).

[43] חר, which puzzles Virolleaud, is nothing other than BH. חֹר "hole" ‖ גבע. Cf. in the analogous Hittite Telibinuš myth, ii, 25–6 (Sayce, *JRAS.*, 1930, p. 304): "Go, the high mountains explore; search the deep valleys!"

Virolleaud compares a word חר which occurs in RS. and

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

which denotes some kind of hollow vessel. This is probably akin to the Assyrian (*karpat*) *ḫariu* (v. Smith, *JRAS.* 1929, 855, n. 2, for this word), but does not belong here. Cf. *ḫarū* "mixing bowl", Howardy, 280[175].

[44] לכבד. Virolleaud aptly compares Arabic كَبِد used in the sense "midmost"; cf. Assyr. *ina libbi*; Hb. בְּלֵב.

[45] חסרת. 3rd sing. fem. perfect of Qal from rt. חסר = BH. חסר, here used like Arabic خَسِرَ in the sense "vanish" ‖ מחת.

[46] המלת. *Heh* again stands for *Aleph* as in i, 10; iii, 2. The root is BH. אמל; cf. Assyr. *umullu* (Jensen, *KB.* 6, 1, 399). As used of a land, cf. Is. xxiv, 4; xxxiii, 9. The phrase המלת ארץ = BH. אֶרֶץ אְמְלָלָה, but המלת is used quasi-proleptically.

בן נפש. The most striking phrase in the whole text, for it is an exact rendering of Sumerian DUMU.ZI = *Tammuz* —the ritual title (*not* a proper name !) of dying and resurrected deities. Cf. the seven DUMU.MEŠ.ZI (= *marê napišti*, Langdon) in *KAV.* 42, i, 14.

[47] מחת. 3rd sing. fem. perfect Qal of rt. מחי in tropical sense "effaced".

[48] דבר = BH. מדבר "desert".

[49] יסמת. Akin to BH. ישימון, just as שאת = שאון, ii, 7.

[50] נגש. Virolleaud quotes a yet unpublished verse of the poem תצדן פאת מדבר ונגשם, which illustrates the meaning "desert". What is the derivation ? Tentatively, I propose rt. נגש = Sabean נגש, Arabic نجس "sully", the conception being that of the desert as מקום טמא. Cf. the euphemistic מקום טהור in the scapegoat ritual and elsewhere (Lev. iv, 12; Num. xix, 9), and the similar As. *ašru ellu*. Cf. Haupt in *JBL.* xix, 55, 62. The desert was always regarded as a place of impurity; full references in Jeremias, *Old Testament in Light of Ancient East*, ii, 117, n. 3.

[51] = "as another Elyon Ba'al".

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

[52] Obscure; אמר may = Ar. אِمَّر, As. *immeru* "a lamb"; on the other hand, אמר בפי כללא may mean "a saying in the popular mouth", i.e. a proverb. *Non liquet.*

[53] Again obscure; I take חתאה from חתה akin to חתת, As. *ḫâtu*, and even Egypt. *ḥ.t* "break". This comports well with בשבר, and the reference is to a *φάρμακος*-rite in which an innocent man, by his death, brings goodweal to the community. Cf. Frazer, *GB.* vi, "The Scapegoat." This rite is the real background of Isaiah liii, as I hope to show in a special study. The sense is thus: "I shall be as in the popular saying: 'With breaking, tho' guiltless, he was broken.'"

The connection of Isaiah liii with a *φάρμακος*-rite has been perceived, along general lines, by Drews, *The Christ Myth*, but in my forthcoming paper I have worked out fully the parallelism between Isaiah's description of the martyr and the accounts of the *φάρμακος* given by Ister, Hipponax, and other Greek authors.

[54] נרת אלם. Cf. *nûr ilâni* as a title of the Sun-god in Mesopotamia (Virolleaud). In K. 2097 Nur-ilani is conjoined with Nabu and Šamaš as a Semitic equivalent of Šenailana. Cf. proper name *Luṣ-ana-nur-ilani* in Kassite text published by Bali, *PSBA.*, xv, 273 f.

[55] שפש = Sun-god. So often in *RS.*, as quoted by Virolleaud. He misses the obvious comparison with Arabic سَبِسَة and BH. שָׁבִים (Is. iii, 18), which thus means "sun-disks" as Schröder suggested.

[56] צחרת "prairie"; cf. As. *ṣêru* and the name Sahara.

[57] לא שמם. Virolleaud saw that this meant virtually "unbedewed by heaven", but missed the exact parallel of سَمَاو in the sense "rain"; As. *šamutu* (Schwally, *Tlz.*, 1899, p. 357). According to Haupt שמים "heavens" = שָׁ + מַיִם (*SBOT*, Isaiah lviii, 11), but this is incorrect.

[58] Restored from v. 7 *infra.*

[59] For this usage cf. Amos i, 13.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The ending נַנּ- represents the emphatic suffix נַ + the suffix of 3rd sing. masc. The emphatic suffix occurs also in *Ešmunazar*, 6, ידברנך; 19, יספננם; in O.T., Ps. l, 23, יכבדנני; Gen. xxvii, 19, 31, תברכני. It appears also in Arabic imperfects. *Vide* Cooke, *NSI.*, p. 40. It is akin, I think, to the Assyrian "energetic" suffix 𒉡 *ni* (*vide* Pinches, *Grammar*, p. 37), and to the Hebrew final *nūn* in forms like יְמוֹתוּן. It is demonstrative in character, and links up with the *-n* of דֵּן (from דָּא), כֵּן (from כָּא), etc., on which *vide supra*, note 2.

[60] חשר. Virolleaud rightly compares NH. חשר, Ar. خشر "winnowing-fan".

[61] תדרנן rt. דרי. Cf. BH. זרה "scatter, winnow".

[62] באשת. Cf. Assyr. *išatu*, and cf. BH. מֵאֶשְׁתָּם, Jer. vi, 29 (where the *Kᵉrī* תָּם מֵאֵשׁ is unnecessary). Note that אֵשׁ in BH. is feminine.

[63] So exactly in the Samaritan-Arabic Book of Joshua (ed. M. Gaster, *JRAS.* July, 1930, l. 88) if my emendation of תטחנו for MS. תטחוו be accepted.

[64] תדרענן. The root is דרע = BH. זרע in the primitive sense "strew".

[65] נפר . . Two letters are obliterated, of which the second was certainly 𐤔 (ש). The first was probably 𐤌 (מ). The word is נפרם ‖ עצרם (= As. *iṣṣuru* "bird": Virolleaud, Dhorme). I connect it with Arabic = "sparrow".

[66] An idiom like BH. תדום אל תדום קרא, but in a developed sense; lit. "flesh calleth out (to) flesh".

[67] ודם = ואם interrogative. Cf. דת = את, i, 10, and note 10 *supra*.

[68] אש = BH. יֵשׁ. Cf. אִשׁ in 2 Samuel xiv, 9; *vide* König, ii, 102. (Micah vi, 10, usually cited, I would read: הַאֶשְׁ בת רשע ואיפת רזון זעומה "Shall I brook the *bâth* of wickedness or the execrable *'ēphâh* of scantiness?")

[69] Imperat. and infin. Qal of בנו, a bye-form of בין = "mark well".

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

[70] גבתם. The word occurs again in *RS.* 5. Virolleaud and Bauer cf. BH. גֵּוָּת. But may not the word be here an archaic fem. + mimmation (cf. תדמתם, i, 6) from the rt. נוב, giving BH. נִיב, and תְּנוּבָה and Assyr. *nûptum* "produce"? (Arabic نَبَأ "be high", cited in *GB.*[17] s.v., is rather = נוּף, Ps. xlviii, 3.) For the picture, cf. Amos, ix, 13.

[71] ואדע. Imperative, with elative א, as in Samaritan. (*Vide* Petermann; *Grammar*, p. 22.)

[72] = כִּי חַי. Similarly כאש = כִּי אֵשׁ.

[73] Ll. 10–13 are repeated, by dittography, from ll. 5–9.

[74] The meaning of ישפד is unknown; הדם may = BH. אָדֹם "red", and the sense would be something like "his face turned to red, i.e. flushed with gladness".

ויפרק לצב. צב is from rt. צבי as in Arabic and Assyrian *ṣabû* = "bind"; פרק provides the antithesis; the phrase is metaphorical = "he brake all restraint". For ל of accusative cf. As. *ana*, and cf. Wright, 2, § 29; König, iii, § 289.

Breaking out into laughter is a *motif* in stories of the incoming of the "new age" of fertility and goodweal. Cf. Jeremias, *Old Testament in Light of Ancient East*, ii, 317.

[75] בארתי = BH. בְּאֻרָתִי. Cf. Assyr. *uru* "stall". Produce comes to household and livestock alike.

[76] נפש "Life-breath". Cf. perhaps Samaritan נפש "salvation".

[77] רגם. Virolleaud compares As. *ragâmu* "cry out" = BH. רעם (cf. *raggu* = רָע). I would rather associate רגם with the rt. behind As. *turgamânu* (Hittite "loan-word" *tarkumis*), NH. תרגום, etc. Cf. Arabic وجّ "carry across" (cf. *trans-late*), i.e. "Act as turgeman; carry the word". Cf. connection of Nur-ilâni with Nabu, the courier κατ' ἐξόχην in K. 2097.

[78] ישפש "irrigate". The root שפש is a primitive Šaf'el of a bilit. פש which recurs in Assyr. *pašašu* "anoint".

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

सन्दर्भ ग्रन्थ
REFRENCE BOOK

79 פֻּל "stream". If Semitic, the word is to be referred to בל as in Arabic بلّ "rainy-wind"; Assyr. *šar-balu*; Heb. יבל and בלל. But it may be a non-Semitic (Hurrite ?) loan-word, for in the trilingual glossary from RS. (Thureau-Dangin, *Syria*, 1931, pp. 225–66) *pala* of the "unknown language" = As. *palgu* and Sumerian PA_5 (col. iii, 18).

80 ענת = BH. עֵינוֹת, pl. of עָיִן "spring" (Virolleaud).

81 = Ithpa'el of שכן in the primitive sense "prepare". For הכין in this sense cf. Jer. x, 12; Ps. lxv, 10.

82 מחרשת. Cf. BH. חֹרֶשׁ, As. *ḫuršu*; Aram. ܚܘܪܫܐ, and Ar. حُرُش "wood". The word "and" must be understood.

83 תתבע from rt. תבע "search out, inquire for" as in Arabic. [The root = Taph'el formation of bilit. בע (cf. Arabic תחם *nigrificare*), which recurs in Ar. בעה and in בעש and בעת. By interchange of ע and ק (cf. ארעא beside ארקא, etc.) we get BH. בקש.]

84 Very obscure; I take תחם (which recurs in RS. 18³, 21 ¹) figuratively = "determine"; cf. תְּחוּם, etc. [The word may be regarded as a Taph'el of bilit. חם recurring in As. *ḫamamu* "cut". Semasiologically parallel to *taḫûmu* "district" is then *pulukku* from rt. פלך.]

85 שר אל. The father of Šapaš is El.

86 הות I take = BH. אוֹת. Cf. note 10 *supra*. Virolleaud quotes a word הות "seat" (?) from RS., but I do not think it has any place here. אות here means "a verbal indication" —a sense Kahana detects also in Job xxi, 29.

87 לטפן. Note absence of complementary אלדפאד and *vide supra*, n. 17.

88 חתך I regard as a verb, primarily = "cut," then tropically "determine, precise". Cf. BH. נהתך, Dan. ix, 24, and Talmudic חַתֵּךְ דִּין, חַתֵּךְ דִּבּוּר, etc. Semasiologically parallel is נחרץ from rt. חרץ and NH. נגזר from rt. גזר. Thus, חתך is ‖ תחם.

89 שדין I read שד ין "pour out wine". The spelling ין

सन्दर्भ ग्रन्थ
REFRENCE BOOK

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

recurs in RS., and שד is connected with Syr. אשד, etc., as imperative. Cf. זל, imper. of אזל on ostraca. Cf. Jerome's "ministros vini et ministras" = שדה ושדות, Eccl. ii, 8, and cf. also Targum in loc.

יין = ין "wine", as again in Ras Shamra texts. The spelling may be compared with מין = מן "water" in the late Palmyrene inscription, Cooke, *NSI*. 145, 7 ולחם ומן למא ישבע, thus invalidating Winckler's suggestion that מן there = מָן in the sense of ambrosia. We may also cf. שמם beside שמים, and ירושלם beside ירושלים. The pronunciation was *yên*, as in the BH. status constructus.

[90] = עין, used as in Prov. xxiii, 31, and as in NH. poetry. Thus ין ען = "sparkling wine".

[91] Virolleaud ingeniously conjectures בְּקַבַּתְךְ "in thy parlour", when על אמתך means "on thy lintel (?)". Cf. BH. אַמָּה. The reading בְּקַבְּךְ "in thy cruse" has occurred to me.

[92] בללית. Read with Virolleaud בל לית "bring a garland". בל is imperat. Qal of rt. ובל on the analogy of הב from והב, דע from ודע, etc. לית = BH. לְוָיָה "garland". Cf. the Greek custom of wreathing lintels at carousals and the modern Christmas "chains" and "streamers" at parties.

בל לית "bring wreaths". A sign of carousal. Wreaths were hung on the door as in classical usage. Cf. Catullus, 63, 66: ". . . mihi floridis corollis redimita domus erat." Ovid, *Metam.*, 14, 708: "Interdum madidas lacrimarum rore coronas Postibus intendit." Propertius, I, xvi, 7: "et mihi non desunt turpes pendere corollae" (loquitur janua). Augustus, *Res Gestae*, 6, 16: "laureis postes aedium mearum vincti sunt publice coronaque civica super januam meam fixa est." Theocritus, 2, 153: *καὶ φάτο οἱ στέφανοισι τὰ δώματα τῆνα πυκάσδειν*. *Anthol. Pal.*, 5, 280: . . . *φιλακρήτους μέτα κώμους Στέμμασιν αὐλέας ἀμφιπλέκοντι θύρας*.

[93] = "thy lintel (?)". Cf. BH. אַמָּה (Is. vi, 4). So Virolleaud.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

94 דכים ‖ רבם; hence = "mighty ones", not "many".

95 Cf. Numbers xxxiv, 11, ומחה על כתף.

96 [illegible] would seem to conceal [illegible] (ד), when דכים would be pl. of דכי and mean "shining, resplendent ones".

97 צמד "collar"; cf. As. *ṣimittu* (Virolleaud).

98 צחר מת. A periphrasis "the brightness of Mōth" = "effulgent Mōth". Cf. *dEnmešarra zimu* (= BH. זיו) in the text published by Pinches, *PSBA*. 1908, 83. A, 10, and *vide* Muss-Arnolt, s.v. *zimu*. Cf. also *Tiamat ellitu*, *EoC*. i, 36.

99 = "brought to earth". Cf. Aram. מטי.

100 Supply (וישב) from i, 30.

101 דרכתה. It is difficult to find a suitable meaning. My father has suggested that דרך might here = BH. דרג when כחש דרכתה would refer to a throne with steps leading up to it. Cf. the O.T. expression עלה לכסא which presumes this. Supply (ויעל) at the beginning of the line.

102 Restored from ii, 26.

103 Notice the seven years of 'Elyon Ba'al's reign. This goes back to an ancient Semitic idea that seven years constitute a single life-lease. The idea lies back of the Israelitic *šemiṭah*. A relic survives in the *Talmūd* in the custom whereby at every eighth Succōth-feast the king publicly reads a portion of the Law. This is a survival of the recoronation of the king for the new lease. The idea of a seven years' lease is found also in Greek custom; e.g. the octennial *Θεοξενία* at Abdera (Pindar, *Paeans*, i, 2).

104 פרת is perhaps פאת = BH. פְּאָה, As. *pâtu* "boundary", here used tropically = "province". *Non liquet*.

105 קלת. Cf. Assyrian *ḳalalu* "harm, hurt". *iaḳillini*, Amarna, 245, 38.

106 A word meaning "scatter" must be supplied.

107 The fragmentary [illegible] at the end of line 19 is [illegible] = ר. We thus have באחר אספ ר··· in conjunction with וישב אף דנן, whence it is surely not too hazardous to

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

restore the word 𒀀𒄑𒀀𒀀𒀀 = רוּחַ, in the metaphorical sense of "Divine Displeasure", conceived as a gust of ill-wind (cf. Isaiah, xxx, 28; lix, 19). The word אסף (for restore here 𒀀𒀀𒄑𒀀𒀀 = אספה) preserves the wind-image (cf. Ps. civ, 29; Job xxxiv, 14). בְּאָחֹר virtually amounts to לְאָחוֹר, the picture being that of a wind-gust turning back. Cf. Proverbs xxix, 11, כל רוחו יוציא כסיל וחכם באחור ישבחנה, where the full image is: "A fool vents forth the full blast of his temper, but a wise man lulls it and turns it back."

The various dispositions of God were imaged by the Semites as the venting of ill-wind, or the wafting of gentle breezes (As. *šarku ṭabu*). For this latter see K. 3515, Rev. 11 (= Sidersky, *JRAS.* 1929, 781), [*šarḳa*] *ṭabu liziḳamma*. The same in King, *Magic*, 18, Rev. 3, *šarka ṭabu liziḳamma, napištum lîrik*. Klauber, *PRT.* 112, Rev. 4 (Ašurbanipal) *ša ana šarka ṭabi upaḳḳu*; *BA.* v, 312, 21, *lubluṭ ina šarika*. Cf. Langdon ad *Epic of Creation*, vii, 15. I would cf. especially Psalm civ, 29–30:

תסתיר פניך יבהלון תוסף רוחם (l. רוחך) יגועון
ואל עפרם ישובון:
תשלח רוחך יכראון וגו'

Also Ps. cxliii, 10, where we have an exact parallel to the Assyrian *šarku ṭabu* in רוחך טובה תנחני (the division in MT. is wrong, as is clear from Is. xxxvi, 14, רוח ה' תנחנו). Cf. Isaiah, xliv, 3, for "spirit" || "blessing". The idea grows into that of "inspiration", as in Is. xlii, 1, Ezekiel xxxvii, 6, and *passim*, Job xxxii, 8.

= "and may the wrath of our judge be turned aside." For the idiom cf. Psalm lxxviii, 38; Job ix, 13, etc.

I do not attempt to make sense of the disjointed letters which follow.

[108] The seven associates (cf. Arabic *ḫalīm* "socius, amicus") constitute a persistent *motif*. Enmešarra, another bounden *tammuz*, has *seven* sons associated with him (Langdon,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

SBH. 140, 42 ; *BE.* 31, 35 ; *CT.* xvii, 37, 1 ; Langdon, *EoC.*, p. 143 n.). Similarly, Ešmun—another *tammuz*—has *seven* brothers variously given as Kabeiroi, Kouretes, Samothrakes, etc. Tammuz has *seven* companions who act as the bridesmen (*ligirsi*) at his *ἱερὸς γάμος* (Langdon, *Tammuz and Ishtar*, p. 29, n. 1). In the Phœnician Kronos-myth, according to Sanchuniathon, the god had *seven* sons (Roscher, 1499). Dionysos is reared by *seven* nymphs, variously given as Pleiades, Hyades, etc. Osiris had *seven* companions. Finally, cf. in Revelation i, 4, the *seven* attendants before the Throne of God !

[109] פ.ן. From the parallel v. 14, where the word is omitted without affecting the sense, it is apparent that it is some sort of affirmative particle. Is it too hazardous to restore פון on the analogy of the Targūmic enclitic פון = *certe* and the Assyrian *appuna* ? Trs. "Verily". The word is related to אפנך.

[110] לפאי "unto, tribes" (Virolleaud) ; cf. Arabic فئة and cf. Yahuda, *ZA.* xvi, 271. I am very doubtful as to whether בנם אמי really means "uterine brothers", as Virolleaud thinks. May not אמי כלי mean "all peoples", in which case the thought is that all mankind are really brothers and that Ba'al so disposes things as to weld us all together into one human family : "Verily, brethren are the gift (i.e. brotherhood is the natural dispensation) of Ba'al ; all the peoples (may be resolved) into the (various) families of (different) sons," i.e. they are as septs in the one world-sib. Ba'al-Elyon is thus rejoicing that he has brothers to help him.

[111] יתנת "gift of". The rt. in Phœnician is יתן, not נתן. Cf. the same variation in BH. ידה beside נדה (As. *nadu*) ; יכח beside נכח, יצב beside נצב, etc. נתק = *eteḳu*. It originates in alternative methods of triliteralizing biliteral bases. For rt. יתן cf. יתניאל, 1 Chron. xxvi, 2, and hypocor. יתנא, *APO.* xlvi, 1. For the sentiment cf. אסרחדן = Aššur-*aḫē-iddin*, and סנחרב = *Sin-aḫe-erriba*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Cf. also *Aḫa-iddina-Addu* (Clay, *Bab. Exp.*, xv, 160, 20), and especially, *Bel-aḫe-iddina*, Pinches, *PSBA.* xv (1893), 417.

[112] יתען כגמרם. The גמרם are the Kimmerians, later the Scythians. The reference is, I think, to the Scythian custom of scalping slain enemies. Cf. Herod. iv, 64; Athenæus, 524 F. The Greeks coined the words *σκυθίζω* and *ἀποσκυθίζω* to denote this operation. Cf. Euripides, *Electra*, 241, *καὶ κρᾶτα πλόκαμόν τ' ἐσκυθίσμενον ξυρῷ*. Eur., *Troades*, 1026, *κρᾶτ' ἀπεσκυθισμένην*.

For the cruelty of the Scythians in popular belief, cf. at a much later age, 2 Maccabees, 4, 47, and 3 Maccabees, 6, 5, *νόμου Σκυθῶν ἀγριωτέραν ἐμπεπορπημένοι ὠμότητα*.

יתען. The root is נתע = BH. נתץ "smite, break", here used in the developed sense "assail" as in Assyrian *natû*. In *RA.* xi, 70, *natû* is used of an housebreaker, and in K. 8664, Obv. 7 (= Sidersky, *JRAS.* 1929, 769) the noun *nittu* means "assault". In IV [2] R. 26, 3, 7 (= Jastrow, i, 487), however, it retains the primitive sense "smite, split", and is used of the fire-god's action on mountain-peaks; an exact parallel is Nahum, i, 6, חמתו נתכה כאש והצרים נתצו ממנו. Cf. on *natû* Meissner, *Berl. Phil. Woch.*, 1905, 11th Nov.

[113] Cf. in the ancient Hebrew poem, Deut. xxxiii, 17: וקרני ראמים קרניו בהם עמים ינגח.

So already in a Sumerian hymn to Ishtar, published by Langdon, *JRAS.* 1931, p. 373, line 10: *nam-ur-sag-bi am-sum-gim dib-bi á-dú-dú* = "Her valour like a wild-ox gores".

[114] The picture is that of the carnivorous beasts preying on unprotected flocks. Cf. Deut. xxxii, 14, בני בשן; Ps. xxii, 13, אבירי בשן (bulls of Bashan).

[115] Cf. Arabic عَضَغَ "chew" (Castell, 2121) ‖ נשך.

[116] לסמם. Cf. As. *lasamu* "dart, spring forth". The word is general in sense and denotes all such animals as may dart forth upon their prey. Virolleaud goes beyond

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the evidence when he renders "galoper" and adds "surtout en parlant des chevaux", because the word may be used of any animal. In a text which he has himself edited (*Etudes sur la Divination chaldéene*, pp. 15–16) it occurs (written ideographically *MAŠ.MAŠ*) of dogs; in Bezold Cat. 1378 = Sm. 67 it is used of foxes, and in RM. 83 (= Boissier, *Choix de textes relatifs à la Divination Assyro-babylonéene*, pp. 12–14) of sheep! Cf. for the picture Deut. xxxiii, 22: גור אריה יזנק מן הבשן׃

117 = "against us". Virolleaud: "sur nous."

118 Dittogr. from שמע.

119 תמתחין = תתמחין. Cf. Arabic مخض (= נגף BH.). Trs. "set thyself against".

120 From rt. נסע = primarily "uproot".

121 אלת = BH. איל, 1 Kings vi, 31; Ezekiel xl, 9, 16, 21.

122 Cf. Psalm lxxxix, 45: וכסאו לארץ מגרתה.

123 Cf. Psalm lxxxix, 45, where read with Chajes: השברת מטהו (although Hiph'il is unusual!).

123 לידהפך כסא מלכך
לישבר חט משפטך

A very striking parallel occurs on the tombstone of Ahiram, king of Byblos (Dussaud, *Syria*, 1924), where the following curse is invoked upon any invading monarch who may ransack the tomb:—

תתחסף חטר משפטה תהתפך כסא מלכה׃

The overturning of a chair and the breaking of an official staff are both well-known methods of symbolizing evacuated power, or "vertue". The former appears frequently in funeral customs, the idea being to show that the former occupant is now "defunct". The breaking of a staff still takes place upon the death of the British sovereign. Similarly, a dismissed army officer has his sword broken. In prehistoric graves weapons are deposited broken. In the annual ceremony of "humiliating the king" at Erech and Babylon, a vessel was ritually broken. When the Pope dies his signet-ring is broken.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

[124] A mistake : בן אלם מת.

[125] = *šuttu* "ditch" (Virolleaud), but most doubtful.

I append a note upon another Ras Samra text, Virolleaud No. 4, which is written in an unrecognized language. Sayce has shown (*JRAS.* 1932, 43 ff.) that this language has affinities with Etruscan, and suggests that it is a "sister-language of old Etruscan" (p. 45). Proto-Etruscan may well be Philistine, there being much evidence to connect these latter with the Tyrsenoi. The tongue of the inscription may thus be Philistine.

A recurring phrase is *el k-m-r*, which is also found in the declined forms *k-m-r-bn* and *k-m-r-b*. Sayce detects in the former word the Semitic *el* meaning "god". The latter word he connects with the Hebrew *komer* meaning "priest", and thinks that the group may mean "priest of (the) god". Is it not more probable that *K-m-r* is a divine name ? I would compare the divine name (*d*) Kumarbini in BO. 2033, 19 ; (*d*) Kumarbis in BO. 2549, ii, 27 ; (*d*) Kumarwee in the "Hurrite" text KBo. v, No. 2, ii, 60, where the same inflectional forms may be seen. Possibly the Hittite hero's name Kamru-sipas contains the same divine name, and the element Camer in early Etruscan and Latin names may perhaps be connected.

ABBREVIATIONS

RS. = Ras Samra texts, as published by Virolleaud in Syria, 1930.

EoC. = (Babylonian) Epic of Creation, ed. Langdon, Oxford, 1923.

BH. = Biblical Hebrew.

NH. = New (Post-Biblical) Hebrew.

GB [17] = Gesenius-Buhl Lexicon, 17th edition, Leipzig, 1915.

König. = Hebraische Grammatik, 3 vols.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

An Old Moorish Lute Tutor (*cont.*)

By HENRY GEORGE FARMER

§ 1. The Modes

SINCE my article on the above appeared, additional information has come to hand which appears to be of sufficient merit to be recorded, more especially because this old music of the Moors is gradually disappearing. At the invitation of the Egyptian Government, I attended a Congress of Arabian Music which was held in Cairo during March and April, 1932, where I had the honour to preside over the Commission of History and Manuscripts. During this congress I had the opportunity of studying, at first hand, the practical as well as the theoretical art. The best native orchestras from Arabic speaking lands were in attendance, and among them were three from Morocco, Algeria, and Tunisia. These latter included in their répertoires the old Maghriban melodies from the *ṭubū'*, *naubāt*, or *ṣan'āt*. At these auditions, and from conversations with the musicians, but more especially through information obtained from Sīdī Ḥasan 'Abd al-Wahhāb the Governor of Mahdia,[1] and Sīdī Muḥammad al-Manūbī al-Sanūsī of Tūnis,[2] I had confirmation by eye and ear of that which hitherto had only been known to me by script.

Concerning the melodies and verses of the *ṭubū'*, *naubāt*, or *ṣan'āt* that have come down to us, as mentioned,[3] I would take this opportunity of placing on record the names of the *ṭubū'*, etc. in which melodies were performed at Cairo by these bands from the Maghrib. These should be compared with the earlier lists given by me.[4]

[1] The author of a small book on the music of the Maghrib.
[2] One of the collaborators of Baron Rodolphe D'Erlanger in his *La musique arabe*, Tome i, "Al-Fārābī," Paris, 1930.
[3] See p. 384. *JRAS.* (1932).
[4] See p. 381, *JRAS.* (1932).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

	Moroccan	Tunisian	Algerian
1.	—	Dhīl	Dhīl
2.	—	Ramal [al-dhīl]	Ramal al-ashiyya
3.	—	—	Mujannab [al-dhīl]
4.	Raṣd al-dhīl	Raṣd al-dhīl	Raṣd al-dhīl
5.	Istihlāl [al-dhīl]	—	—
6.	—	—	—
7.	ʻIrāq al-ʻajam	ʻIrāq [al-ʻajam ?]	ʻIrāq [al-ʻajam ?]
8.	—	Māya	Māya
9.	Ramal al-māya	Ramal [al-] Māya	Ramal [al-] Māya
10.	—	—	—
11.	—	Ḥusain	Ḥusain
12.	Raṣd	Ṛaṣd	Ṛaṣd
13.	—	Mazmūm	Mazmūm
14.	Gharīb al-ḥusain	—	Gharīb [al-ḥusain ?]
15.	—	—	—
16.	—	—	—
17.	—	—	Zaidān
18.	Ḥijāz al-kabīr	—	—
19.	Ḥijāz al-mashriqī	—	—
20.	ʻUshshāq	—	—
21.	Iṣbahān	Iṣbahān	—
22.	—	—	—
23.	—	—	—
24.	—	—	—

§ 2. The Furūʻ

Reference to the *Maʻrifat al-naghamāt al-thamān* treatise [1] will show that the author, at the end of the work, gave a "picture of a tree, in which appears every principal mode (*al-aṣl*), and what branches out from it (*al-furūʻ*)". Unfortunately this "tree" was omitted by the copyist of this solitary exemplar of the treatise in question. Whilst in Cairo, Sīdī Ḥasan ʻAbd al-Wahhāb of Tūnis lent me a Maghribī manuscript which contained a "tree" of this sort. The classification of the *ṭubūʻ* in this manuscript, however, does not correspond with that of the three Maghribī treatises which I have dealt with, and for this reason I give the system as contained in the former. The treatise, which is of modern Moroccan origin, is a collection of verses sung to eleven of the twenty-four *ṭubūʻ* of the Moors of Spain. This would appear to have been all that were known when this collection was made. Here is the classification of the *ṭubūʻ* according

[1] See p. 357, *JRAS.* (1931).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

to this manuscript, together with an indication (*asterisk*) of those of which verses are given :—

DĪL	MAZMŪM
*Ramal [al-dīl] [1]	*Gharībat al-ḥusain
Mujannab al-dīl	Ḥamdān
Mashriqī	
*Raṣd al-dīl	ZAIDĀN
*Istihlāl al-dīl	*Iṣbahān
'Irāq al-'arab	*'Ushshāq
*'Irāq al-'ajam	*Ḥijāz al-kabīr
	Ḥisār
*MĀYA	Zaurakand
*Ramal al-māya	
Inqilāb al-ramal	GHARĪBAT AL-MUḤARRAR
Ḥusain	
*Ḥijāz al-mashriqī	
Raṣd or Madanī	

In this manuscript we again have the mode *dhīl* written with a ض and not a ذ. It is certainly very curious how this doubly corrupt word *dīl* has persisted in modern manuscripts as well as viva voce, in spite of the fact that the proper word, *dhail* ("extremity"), like the old term *bamm*, conveys so precise a meaning as the lowest or extreme note or string of the lute. The vulgar speech has doubtless been a partial cause of this, just as the modes *zaidān* and *ḥusain* have become *zīdān* and *ḥusīn* or *ḥasīn*.[2]

§ 3. THE SYLLABLES OF SOLFEGGIO

In my *Historical Facts for the Arabian Musical Influence* (1930) I dealt at considerable length with the question of the

[1] This is omitted from the "tree", but since *Ramal* and *Ramal al-māya* are included in the verses, it is obvious that the omission of *Ramal al-dīl* is due to the copyist's slip.

[2] Yafil and Rouanet, *Répertoire de musique arabe et maure*, Algiers, 1904, Fasc. 11 and 25.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

reputed Arabian origin of the syllables of solfeggio or solmization.[1] I had already pointed out in my *Arabian Influence on Musical Theory* (1925) [2] that, in spite of this long standing claim for the Arabian origin, I had not seen any example of the Arabic alphabet used in this particular sequence, i.e. *do* (د), *re* (ر), *mi* (م), *fa* (ف), *sol* (ص), *la* (ل), *si* (س). Indeed, I traced the claim back to Laborde [3] and Meninski.[4]

Since then I have found the system given in a Turkish musical manuscript in the British Museum, written by a certain 'Alī Beg al-Santūrī in the year 1649–50.[5] His table is practically identical with that of Meninski, and does not throw any further light on the problem. One can, therefore, only repeat what has already been expressed elsewhere,[6] that it "cannot be said with any degree of certainty that the Arabs influenced Europe in the question of solfeggio".

§ 4. Ibn Sab'īn

In dealing with the few works on music from the Maghrib that have been spared us, I mentioned a *Kitāb al-adwār al-marsūb* by Ibn Sab'īn. This was given on the authority of a writer in the *Hilāl* (xxviii, 214) on certain rare manuscripts on music. Indeed, it was on the strength of this that I included Ibn Sab'īn among the writers on music in my *History of Arabian Music*. This manuscript was in the library of Aḥmad Taimūr Pāshā, which has now become the property of the National Library at Cairo. During my recent visit to Cairo I tried to get access to this and other rare manuscripts on music in this collection, but found that they were still

[1] Chap. v.
[2] pp. 8–9, see *JRAS.*, Jan., 1925, p. 67.
[3] Laborde, *Essai sur la musique* (1780), i, 182.
[4] Meninski, *Thesaurus linguarum orientalium* (1680), s.v. "*Durr.*"
[5] *Sloane MS.*, 3114, fol. 184.
[6] *The Legacy of Islām*, ed. by Arnold and Guillaume (1931), p. 372.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

under an official seal, and could not be consulted. There is, however, a modern copy of the work attributed to Ibn Sab'īn in the library of the *Ma'had al-mūsīqā al-sharqī* (Institute of Oriental Music), and this turns out to be the *Kitāb al-adwār* of Ṣafī al-Dīn 'Abd al-Mu'min ! It is not improbable, therefore, that the treatise referred to above is also by Ṣafī al-Dīn.

A similar disappointment was experienced over another work. Amongst the Cairene *literati* and musicians it had long been claimed that the two books on music by Al-Khalīl ibn Aḥmad (d. 791), the *Kitāb al-nagham* and the *Kitāb al-īqā'*, were possessed by the well-known musician and composer in Cairo, Manṣūr Efendī 'Awaḍ. The Commission of History and Manuscripts of the Congress of Arabian Music approached the latter, asking that they might be permitted to examine these treasures. After much delay the Commission was informed that Manṣūr Efendī 'Awaḍ "had not been able to find the book[s] among his collection as he had previously believed that he could ".[1]

§ 5. Ibn al-Khaṭīb al-Salmānī

My view that this poem is by Ibn al-Khaṭīb rather than by Ibn al-Wanshirīsī, is not shared by Professor Dr. F. Krenkow of Bonn, to whom I am indebted for many courtesies. He writes to me as follows : "As regards the poem, I am almost inclined to attribute it to the Faqīh Ibn al-Wansharīsī. I think that Ibn al-Khaṭib al-Salamānī, who was a poet, would not have used the adjunct pronouns ـَ as being short. In good poetry it always forms a long syllable."

As for the spelling of the *nisbas* of these two writers, I may say that whilst most authorities write al-Wansharīsī, I adopted al-Wanshirīsī because I found it vocalized in this way in *The Shaikhs of Morocco* of my old teacher, the late

[1] *Vide* Minutes (16th and 23rd March) of the Commission of History and Manuscripts : Congress of Arabian Music, Cairo, 1932.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Dr. T. H. Weir. As for Salmānī in preference to Ṣalamānī, the former is given on the strength of the manuscript itself. See also the *Encyclopædia of Islam* (s.v.). Strange to say, in the *Nashra bi asmā' kutub al-mūsīqā . . . bi dār al-kutub*, just published by the National Library at Cairo (*Dār al-kutub al-miṣriyya*), where my articles on "An Old Moorish Lute Tutor", in the *JRAS.*, are indexed, the editor suggests (p. ٨٠) that the *nisba* is al-Tilimsānī rather than al-Salmānī. It is true that Ibn al-Khaṭīb lived at Tlemcen for a short time between 1371 and 1374, but he possessed the other *nisba* long before this date.

§ 6. The Doctrine of the Ethos

That music had its place in the cosmic scheme naturally gave rise to the belief in its occult influence on man and the animal world. It is an oriental fancy of hoary antiquity.[1] In Arabic literature this theme is to be found as early as the Pseudo-Aristotelian *Kitāb al-siyāsa*, the translation of which is attributed to Yuḥannā ibn al-Baṭrīq (d. 815). It is developed at considerable length by Al-Kindī (d. *c.* 874),[2] and the Ikhwān al-Ṣafā' (tenth cent.).[3] In Muslim Spain, Ziryāb, the court musician of 'Abd al-Raḥmān II (822–52), also advocated this notion.[4] In these writers we find the strings of the *'ūd* (lute) connected with the elements, natures, seasons, winds, natural faculties, colours, etc. The four strings of the lute—the *bamm*, *mathlath*, *mathnā*, and *zīr*—were linked up respectively with earth and black bile, water and phlegm, air and blood, and fire and yellow bile. Ziryāb claimed to have added a fifth string to the lute. This he placed between the *mathlath* and *mathnā* string. Naturally he had to connect

[1] See my brochure, *The Influence of Music : From Arabic Sources* (1926).
[2] *Berlin MSS.* (Ahlwardt), 5503 and 5530.
[3] *Rasā'il*, Bombay ed., i, 101, 116.
[4] Al-Maqqarī, *Analectes*, ii, 86.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

it with the cosmic scheme, and he associated it with a fifth nature—*the soul*. What could have prompted this association? In the Pseudo-Aristotelian *De Mundo* (393*a*) we find a fifth element—*ether*, and it occurs in the *De musica* of Aristides Quintillian.[1] In the Maghribī treatises which have recently been presented we find a system entirely different from that which was accepted in the East. Here is the Maghriban system.

Elements (*Ṭubū'*)	Natures (*Ṭabā'i'*)	Principal Modes (*Uṣūl*)
Earth (Cold and Dry)	Black Bile	*Dhīl* and its Branch Modes (*furū'*)
Air (Hot and Moist)	Blood	*Māya* and its Branch Modes
Water (Cold and Moist)	Phlegm	*Zaidān* and its Branch Modes
Fire (Hot and Dry)	Yellow Bile	*Mazmūm* and its Branch Modes

These conceits led to music being admitted into therapeutics and to be actually used in hospitals. That particular modes should be used at specific times of the day and night is stressed by Al-Kindī, the Ikhwān al-Ṣafā', Ibn Sīnā,[2] and later musical theorists. Even to-day in the Maghrib the custom still prevails. In Morocco and Algeria the following order of

[1] Meibom, *Ant. Mus. Auct.*, lib, iii.

[2] Ibn Sīnā's account of the appropriate times for performing particular modes is not given in either the *Shifā* or the *Najāt*, but is quoted in an anonymous work on music dedicated to the Turkish sulṭān Murād II (*Brit. Museum MS.*, Or. 2361, fol. 201 *v*). It may have been derived from another work by Ibn Sīnā, a *Madkhal ilā ṣinā'at al-mūsīqī* (Introduction to the Art of Music), which has not come down to us.

In my *History of Arabian Music* (p. 128) I mentioned a book by Al-Kindī which is not found in the lists drawn up in the *Fihrist*, Ibn al-Qifṭī or Ibn Abī Uṣaibi'a. Recently the head of the manuscript department of the National Library at Cairo called my attention to another book by Al-Kindī on music, which is quoted in the *Ṭabaqāt al-umām* by Abū'l-Qāsim ibn Sa'īd al-Andalusī (p. 52). One suspects, however, that this is the *Kitāb mu'nis fī'l-mūsīqī*, written about the theories of Al-Kindī by Manṣūr ibn Ṭalha ibn Ṭāhir mentioned in the *Fihrist* (p. 117).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

performance is observed in the various *ṭubū'*, *n̄aubāt*, or *ṣan'āt*.[1]

Morocco	Algeria
'Ushshāq ; in the morning	*Ṣīka* ; in the afternoon (*'aṣr*)
Raṣd al-dhīl ; at mid-day	*Ramal* ; at sunset (*maghrib*)
Ghārīb ; from 3 to 5 p.m.	*Ramal al-māya* ; in the evening
Istihlāl ; after sunset	*Mujannaba* ; after midnight
Māya ; during the night	*Raṣd al-dhīl* ; at 3 a.m.
	Māya ; later

[1] See Lavignac, *Encyclopédie de la musique*, v, 2883 ; Delphin and Guin, *Notes sur la poésie et la musique arabes*, 63.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

A Persian Manuscript Attributed to Rhazes

By C. ELGOOD, M.A., M.D. (Oxon), M.R.C.P. (London)

WITHIN the last few years, a period which may well be said to have been initiated by the publication of the late Professor Browne's *Arabian Medicine* in 1921, there has sprung up a new interest in the scientific accomplishments of Islamic Persia. The foundations of this study were laid in the last century by the German publication of certain Arabic texts and historical works and by Leclerc's *Histoire de la Médecine arabe*. In this first period must be included a short note by Professor Nicholson on the Ḥifẓ-ul-Ṣiḥḥat (or Ḥifẓ-ul-Badan) of Fakhr-ul-Dīn Rāzī, which was published in the Society's *Journal* for January, 1899.

The big *Systems of Medicine*, with certain notable exceptions, have been lithographed or printed. But scarcely anything has been done to render accessible to students of Arab medicine the smaller monographs on scientific subjects which lie buried in public or private libraries. Professor Nicholson, in a letter to the Society a few months after his publication of Rāzī's manuscript, wrote: "The private owner of MSS. may not improperly be likened to the innocent receiver of stolen goods, whose best apology is straightway to publish what has befallen him."

Both because I am such a receiver of stolen goods and because the author has a fame which demands that anything from his pen be treasured and studied, I have here summarized a manuscript which I picked up when I was in Ṭeheran three years ago. It is entitled the *Barri'-ul-Sā'at* (or *Cure within the Hour*), and is the work of Abū Bakr Muḥammad ibn Zakariyyā Al-Rāzī—the Rhazes of medieval Europe, and an earlier and more famous citizen of Ray than that Fakhr-ul-Dīn whose work Professor Nicholson has described. That this is one of his later works is clear, because in section 19 he quotes by name his own masterpiece, the *Kifāyā-i-Manṣūrī*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

My manuscript is modern, being dated A.H. 1266 (= A.D. 1849), and is one of ten treatises on medical subjects that are bound together, though there is no continuity of matter between them. All are by the same hand, though not by the same author.

Of the authenticity of the work there is no doubt; for Ibn Abī Uṣaybi'a mentions it in his *Classes of Physicians*, in the section that deals with Rhazes. He writes thus:—

"He also wrote . . . a book entitled *Burun Sā'atin*. It is dedicated to the minister Abū Ul-Qāsim bin 'Abd Ullah. It contains a section on hæmorrhoids and anal fissures, and a discussion on differential diagnosis. Another section is on scalding pains in the urethra and bladder." (Cairo edition, vol. i, p. 321.)

Up till now it has received no mention in European books on the history of medicine, as far as I can discover, with the exception of the *Geschichte der Arabischen Aerzte* of Wüstenfeld. It is there described as a work entitled "Fundamenta Medicinæ de Morbis qui intra horam sanari possunt" (page 43). But this is clearly only a translation of Ibn Abī Uṣaybi'a's list. Yet in Persia the work is very popular. Other translations out of Arabic into Persian have been made, notably the *Tuḥfa-i-Shāhī* of Sheikh Ḥussein Jābirī Al-Anṣārī about A.D. 1700 (*vide* the Bodleian MS. 1610 (Fraser 194)) and the *Dastūr-ul-Ṭibb* of Muḥammad Ḥussein ibn Karam 'Alī (*vide* the British Museum MS. Add. 7722 iv). Neither of these versions are the same as mine. Recently yet another Persian translation has been lithographed and published in Ṭeheran, where it can still be bought for a few shillings in the bazaar.

The treatise begins abruptly without any introductory remarks:—

"Thus saith Muḥammad ibn Zakariyyā the Physician: 'At a certain period of my life I was in the assemblage of Abū Ul-Qāsim ibn 'Abd Ullah. In his presence were several qualified practitioners and there were others who were still seeking graduation. Each of these joined in the discussion

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

according to the depth of his knowledge. At length, some one made the remark that disease is produced by the collection of waste products during the passage of time and that it is impossible that all this should be set aside in a single hour; nay, rather, that just as it had taken several days to assemble, so several days would pass before it could be cured. All present agreed with this remark, and were well pleased that the making of many visits should bring in high fees.

"'But I said: "There are some cases which take many days to mature, but can be dispersed in a single hour." Some of the physicians present expressed astonishment at this. Appealing to him, they bade me write a book which should describe all those diseases which can be cured within the space of one hour. So I went to my house and began to compose this work. When I had finished it I called it the Barri'-ul-Sā'at. This is my Book, and these are the Laws of Treatment. Although it is my habit in writing and composing to enumerate diseases from head to foot, still, since every disease does not admit of cure in a single hour, I have described some organs and later on have mentioned the diseases of that organ which are secondary and do admit of dispersion within the hour. And may God grant the reward.

"'Section 1—Headache (صُداع).

2—Pain in the Eyes (هَيَجان العَين).

3—Nasal Catarrh (زُكام), "the most difficult of diseases."

4—Toothache (وَجَع الاِسنان).

5—Halitosis (بَخَر).

6—Epilepsy (صَرْع).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

7—Hemicrania (شَقِيقَه).

8—Tinnitus aurium (طَنِين) and Vertigo (دَوِيّ).

9—Epistaxis (رُعاف).

10—Quinsy (خَوانِيق), "by which is meant an inability to breathe or an inability to swallow."

11—Leeches in the Throat (عَلَقُ الثَابِت فى الحَلْق).

12—Piles (بَواسِيْر).

13—Anal Fissures (نَواصِيْر).

14—Bleeding Wounds (جِراحاتُ الطَرِيَة).

15—Injuries from Blows or Falls (ضَرَبَه و سَقَطَه).

16—Burns (حَرّاق النار).

17—Prolapsus Ani (خُرُوْجُ المَقْعَد).

18—Colic (قُوْلَنْج).

19—Gastric Fermentation (خِلْفَه). "This is a disease in which the food is not retained for long in the stomach. Its ejection varies: sometimes it is rapid and sometimes slow; sometimes it is in large quantities and sometimes in small; sometimes it is digestêd and sometimes undigested."

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

20—Tenesmus (زَحِير).

21—Gastritis of Infants (خِلْفَةُ الصِّبْيَان).

22—Sciatica (عِرْقُ النِسا). "Treatment:—Take of Socotran aloes one drachm, yellow myrobolan one drachm, and Egyptian colchicum one drachm. Grind up the ingredients, put them through a sieve, and make into a pill. Take five or six of these pills and natural health will be at once restored. I tried this remedy upon a man who had suffered from this disease for a year, and who, when sitting or standing, was unable to move in any direction. In a very short time he experienced relief."

23—Muscular Stiffness (اَعْيَا و تَعَب).

24—Itching of the Extremities (حَكَةُ الاَطْراف).

"This sometimes occurs as a result of walking in the rain or from the falling of cold water. The irritation is very great. Treatment:—Take some very hot water, throw a handful of salt into it, soak the hand and foot in this water for an hour; and within the hour a cure will be effected."

"'Farewell. The Treatise is finished.'"

103.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The Sumerian Epic of Gilgamish

By S. LANGDON

LAST season M. Watelin discovered a number of Sumerian tablets at Hursagkalamma in the spur of the great mound north of the temple of Ninlil. These were found in trench C 15, 1 metre below the surface, 3 metres above plain level, and in the Hammurabi stratum. Several fragments have been joined at Oxford, so that the lower half of a large two-column tablet has been completed. The tablet is 5 inches wide (125 mm.) and 5 inches long, originally 10 inches long. This tablet contains that part of the Sumerian Epic of Gilgamish which relates to the Humbaba episode. Now it is clear that the lower half of a large tablet published by Zimmern; *Sumerische Kultlieder* (all from the same period as the Kish tablet) belongs to the same series. This tablet, No. 196, VAT. 6281, has also two columns, and is obviously the first tablet of the series. Zimmern wrote that a dealer sold VAT. 6281, claiming that it came from Dilbat. That tablet is only 105 mm. wide, or $\frac{3}{4}$ in. narrower than the Kish tablet. The two tablets, therefore, represent local peculiarities observable in local editions of other series.

It was evident from the large single column tablet from Nippur, which I published in *Publications of the Babylonian Section* (PBS.), vol. x, part ii, No. 5, that an edition of the epic on long single column tablets existed at Nippur. Chiera found a small duplicate of this text in the Nippur collection at Constantinople, *Sumerian Religious Texts*, No. 38. I am unable to do much with the interpretation of that tablet, but from line 2 of the reverse, *arad-da-ni* ^{d}*En-ki-du(g)-ra*[1] *gù-mu-na-dúg-e* "His servant Enkidu said to him", it is clear (by its style) that it belongs to the epic and probably to some part after the Kish tablet.

For reasons stated below, I do not believe that Chiera's No. 39 + Radau, *Miscellaneous Texts*, 12, belongs to the

[1] On this *ra*, see note on the Kish tablet II, 20.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Sumerian epic. With the single column tablet published by me in BE. xxxi, 43, those tablets belong to a lost poem concerning Gilgamish and the dragon Zû, corresponding to the Lugalbanda-Zû poem, of which I first published a large four-sided prism, OECT. i, 1–10, pls. 5–9. An unpublished six-column tablet in Philadelphia carries this entire poem, of which my text corresponds to the second half. Chiera published three small fragments from this poem, ibid., Nos. 33–5, and cites several more published by Poebel, Legrain, and myself, together with thirteen unpublished fragments, ibid., p. 34. It is clear that several tablets assigned to the Sumerian epic of Gilgamish by Chiera do not belong to it.[1]

The original Sumerian epic was, therefore, edited in a series of about four or five double-column tablets of about 200 lines each. The contents differed widely from the later old Babylonian version, edited on three-column tablets and the Assyrian edition, on three-column tablets, was also a new composition, differing greatly in diction from its Babylonian predecessor. Apparently the Sumerian poets had already created this great literary work in which the order of the episodes was fixed; this order was adopted by the Babylonian and Assyrian poets; but each of these Semitic editions is much more than a translation of the Sumerian original. They are the works of great literary masters, who wrote the argument and the narrative in a new style.

If progress is made in the recovery of the Sumerian epic an attempt must be made to establish the text, vocabulary, and style of the existing fragments. I make this first attempt here, editing the two fragments of the two-column edition. The style is unusually phonetic; words usually written with ideograms occur in phonetic forms. Until the Sumerian phonetic pronunciation of all the words is established there must be a margin of error in any essay of this kind. A phonetic lexicon of Sumerian can be made possible only by numerous

[1] See Chiera, *Crozer*, p. 35.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

editions of texts of this kind. I have depended largely on the manuscript of my own Sumerian lexicon in this endeavour to supply a basis for the future interpretation of the Sumerian epic of Gilgamish.

I

A two-column tablet from Nippur (?), lower half published by Zimmern, *Sumerische Kultlieder*, 196. Said to come from Dilbat. In form it corresponds to Kish, 1932, 155. Duplicate, Poebel, PBS. 27.

Obv. I

. . . . . .

3. *am-mu lù mu-un-ne-en šu-bâr*[1]*-ri bar-ri*[2]
4. *en* [d]*Gibil-ga-mes am-mu*[3] *lù mu-ne šu-bâr-ri bar-ri*
   Wild bull, thou who art named "Release giver".
   Lord Gilgamish, wild bull whose name is "Release giver".
5. . . . . *ne šu-bâr-ri bar-ri*
   . . . . . "Release giver".
6. *gè-é-pâr-gà*[4] *gù-dingir-ri šu-bâr-ri bar-ri*
7. *é-an-na an-ni*[5] *di-em sá-kud-dé šu-bâr-ri bar-ri*
   In Eanna, built unto the sky, rendering decision, giver of release.
8. [d]*Gibil-ga-mes za-e ù-ne*[6] *ǵe-me-en za-e ? ǵe-e*
   Thou art Gilgamish, truly thou art a lord, thou art
   . . . . .
9. *šanabi-ba*[7] *dingir-ri gè-é-pâr!-šú ib-ba-ni-in-tud-tud*
   Two-thirds of him as a god in the secret chamber she bore him.

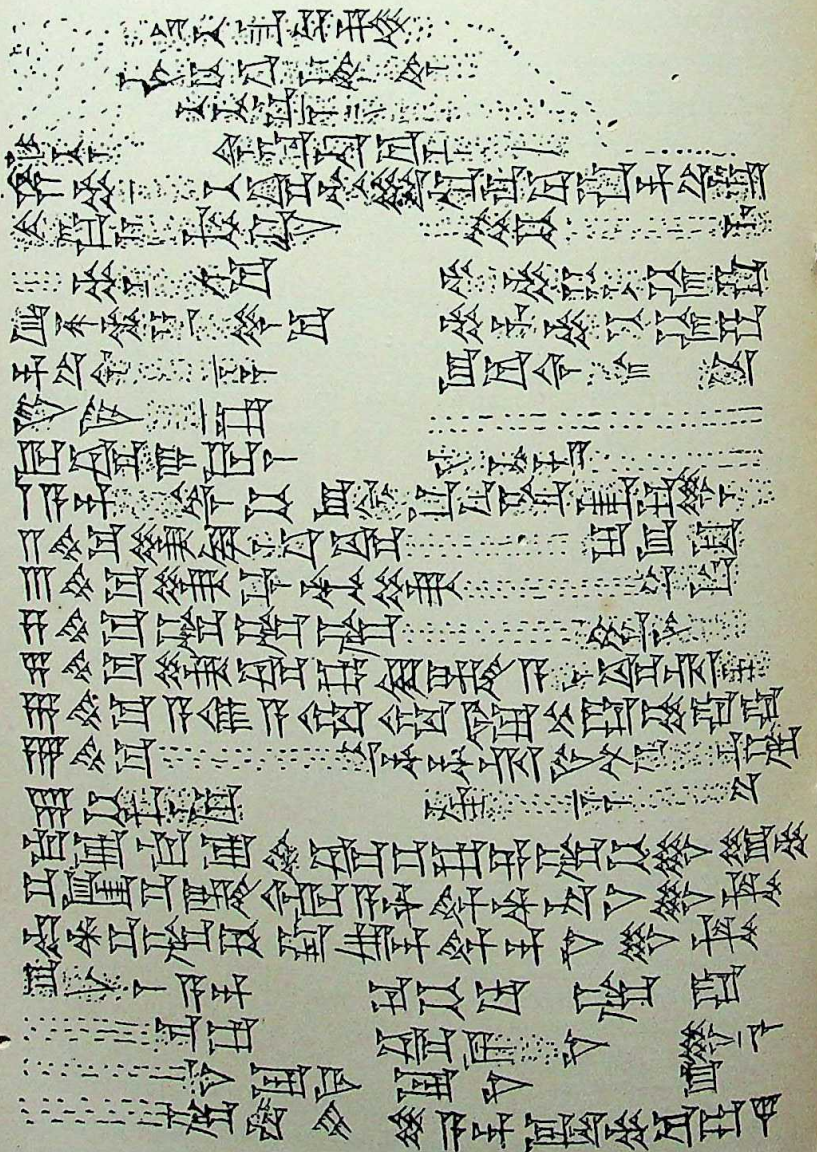
[1] Sign BE, value *ba-ra*, Ass. 523, i, 74.
[2] Literally "releasing release".
[3] Cf. TC. 15, 17, 230.
[4] So read ? Perhaps for *é-gè-pâr*.
[5] Cf. *Sum. Grammar*, § 71.
[6] For *umun-ne*, lord, as *ga* for *gašan* in this text.
[7] Corresponds to *šittēn-šu ilu-ma*, Epic I, Col. II, 1. But the context requires 2nd pers. sing. Read *zu* for *ba* ? It is possible that the reading is *kù-ba* [d]*Innimi*, "Holy Ishtar" and "Two-thirds of him as a god" is wrong. For *kù-ba*, *kù-be*, see Gudea, Cyl. A 6, 1; 5, 22.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Kish 1932, 155

Obverse I



CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

10. ^{d}*Nin-é-gal*[1] *á nam-ur-sag-gà-zu-šú*[2] *nam-* . . .
Ninegal unto the hand of thy heroic power . . . . . *confided.*

11. ^{d}*Innini-ge ud* ? *gidi-mu za-e nam-ba-in-tar*
Ishtar length of days (?) has decreed thee.

12. *ga kur-ra ga ana-ka nam-ba-ga-ne-zu*
The queen of the earth, the queen of heaven . . . . .

13. *lu kur-ra ga-ana-ka nam*(?)*-ba-ga-ne-zu*
The lord of the earth, the queen of heaven . . . . . .

14. *kug*^{nà}*gug dū-gar* ? *sur-sur-meš ga* . . . . .
Gold and cornelian . . . . . .

15. . . . . *nin*(?)*-e gù-ba-an-de kîr-dū*[3] *ba-an-kûš*[4]
. . . . . thou recitest; thou makest a rule of doing obeisance.

16. . . . . *kîr-dū ba-an-kûš*
. . . . . ; thou makest a rule of doing obeisance.

17. . . . . *ga-ne-du za-e ba-i-ra-an-* ?

18. . . . . *ga-ne-du za-ra-ra ba-an-dúg*

19. . . . . da-bal (?) ^{d}*Gibil-ga-mes*

20–24. Too fragmentary to be transcribed.

Obv. II

Break of more than twenty lines

. . . . . .

6. ^{d}*Innini-ge* . . . . . .

7. *an-ni* ki-be- . . . . . .

8. *gi-gú im-ma-ni-túg* . . . . . [5]

9. *lù-dumu-mu a-ba*[6] . . . . . .
"The man, my son, who . . . . . ?

[1] *Ninegal*, usually wife of Urash of Dilbat, BE. 31, 17, n. 3. But also a goddess at Nippur. Zimmern regards the name as proof that the tablet came from Dilbat. See Meissner in *Altorient. Bibliothek*, i, 2, n. 5, for Ninegal = *Bêlat-ekallim* in Assyria. As underworld deity, *Babyl.* iv, 232, Col. II, 1.

[2] Cf. Hrozný, *Ninrag*, 10, 15.

[3] Cf. Col. IV, 19; Kish tablet, iv, 10; *laban appi*.

[4] This line corresponds to PBS. v, 27, i, 4.

[5] For duplicate of ll. 8–19, see PBS. v, 27.

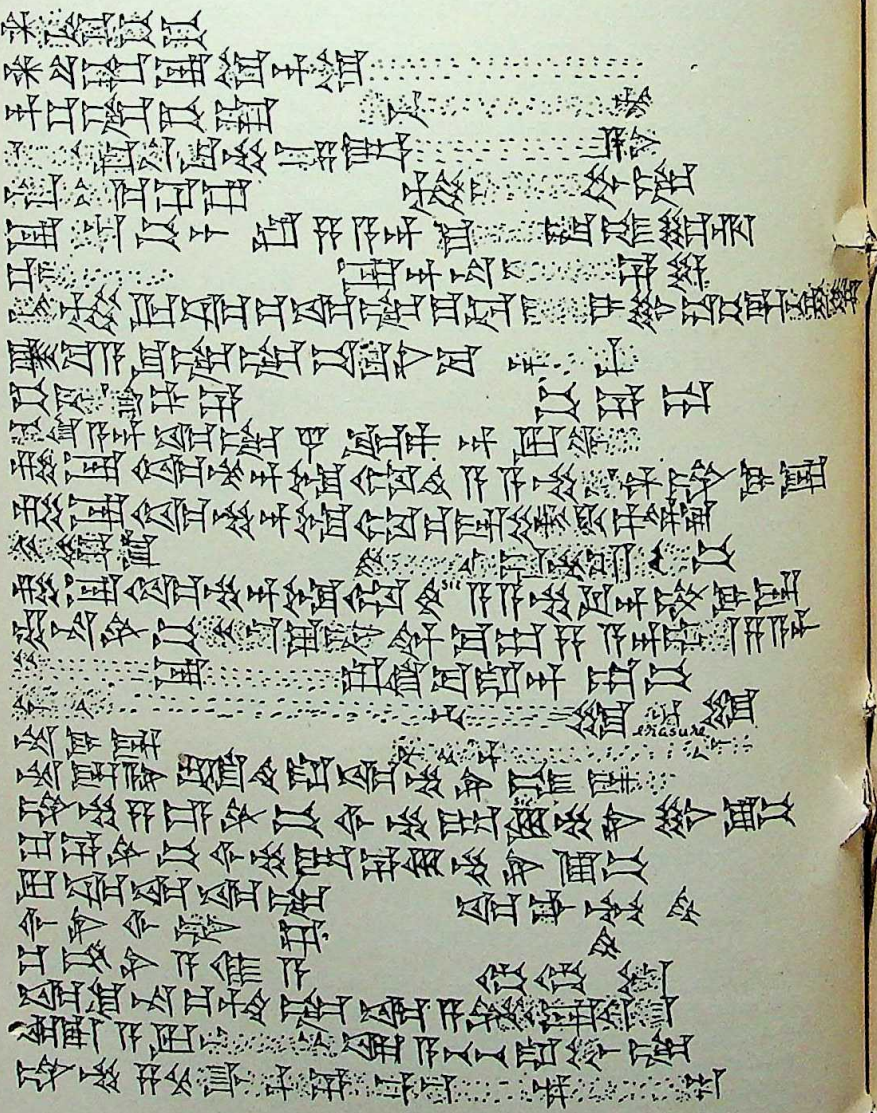
[6] Var. *na*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Kish 1932, 155

Obverse II



CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

10. *gū-gal šu-bar-ri* [Šuruppak ? . . . . .]
The giant, deliverer of Shuruppak (?),
11. *gū-gal* ^{d}*Gibil-ga-mes šu-bar-ri* Šuruppak (?) . . . .
The giant, Gilgamish, deliverer of Shuruppak.
12. *mu-ne* [1]*-ga BAD-mu-na-ab* (?)*-zí-gà*
13. *er ní* [2]*-lù-lù-e ? gūr-gūr-ri*
He is sad with tears . . . . . .
14. *a-a-mu* [3] *ga-an-na šanabi* (or *kug*) *mu-un-na-ab-tū*
My father, the queen of heaven bore him two-thirds (a god). Or "the queen of heaven, the holy bore him".
15. *en-ga mu-ùg-ga* [4] *en-ga mu-ùg-ga*
But surely he shall die, surely he shall die.
16. *en* ^{d}*Gibil-ga-mes en-ga mu-úg-ga*
The lord Gilgamish surely shall die."
17. *dingir-gal-e kug* ^{d}*Innini-ge mu-na-ni-ib-gi-gi*
The great god to holy Ishtar replied.
18. *lù dumu-mu ga-an-na-ge ên-bi in-na* (?)*-ab* (?) *dúg-dúg-ga.*
"Of 'the man, my son', the queen of heaven has spoken his destiny,
19. *kiskil* ^{d}*Innini ki* ^{d}*Babbar-è-na-ri a-tú*
O maid Ishtar, who bathes where the sun rises.[5]
20. *za-e ga-an-na šanabi* (or *kug*) *mu-na-ab-mă-mà* (sic !)
Thou, O queen of heaven, hast created him two-thirds (god)." Or "O queen of heaven, the holy, etc."
21. *kug* ^{d}*Innini-ge . . . . . mu-na-ni-ib-gi-gi*
Holy Ishtar replied . . . . . to him.

[1] Var. *ni*.

[2] Var. *a ni*, which proves that the verbal prefix *NI* was pronounced *ni* here.

[3] I.e. Anu. Cf. Ishtar's response to Enki as *a-a-mu*, Langdon, *Paradis*, 224, 15.

[4] For ug-ga = *mâtu*.

[5] Ishtar washed her head in the fountain of Dilmun, and another passage refers to her having washed her head at a fountain. See Langdon, *Paradis*, 246, 47. Note that the fountain of Dilmun is identical with the sunrise (east) which confirms my location of Dilmun, on the eastern shore of the Persian Gulf, ibid., 4–17.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

22. *mà-e . . . . ba dingir-gal-gal . . . . . .*
I the . . . . of the great gods, of the . . . . .
23. *ní-ba-da-te ní-ba-da-te*
fear, fear.
24. *dingir-gal kug* ^{d}*Innini-ge mu-na-ni-ib-gi-gi*
The great god to holy Ishtar replied.

Rev. I (III)

1. *ga-an-na šanabi* (or *kug*) mu-na-ab-mă-mà (sic !) [1]
" The queen of heaven created him two thirds (a god)."
2. . . . . *nam-uš-a-ge* [2] *šagan zagin-na šu-ba-an-ti*
. . . . . a lapis lazuli box she took in her hand.
3. ^{d}*Innini ga-an-na an-ta-è*
Ishtar the queen of heaven mounted on high.
4. *ga Urug-(ki) ú-mu-de-e* [3]
The queen of Erech fled.
5. *íd a-gè-šú a-de-de*
In the flood of the river she washed herself.
6. *íd a-gè-lu danna(na)-ta-ám ib-si* (?) *šag-zu . . . . . .*
7. *ú. . . . . im-si-mu-e*
8–9. . . . . .
10. *ga-an-na šeš-ni . . . . . .*
11–14. . . . . .
15. *en* ^{d}Gibil-ga-[mes . . . . .]
16. ^{d}*Innini ga-an-na* [an-ta-è]
Ishtar the queen of heaven mounted on high.
17. *ga Urug(ki)* [*ú-mu*-de]
The queen of Erech fled.
18. *íd a-gè-šú* [*a-de-de*] [4]
In the flood of the river she washed herself.

[1] See II, 20. *mă* is the sign *KEŠDA* not SAR (mă) ! *mà* = *banû* and mă=*banû* seem to be an example of two signs for the same value. Uncertain. *ug-gà* to bear, for *ugu* should be expected but the copy has a sign which seems to be *KEŠDA*. Or render " The queen of heaven, the holy, etc."

[2] Also BE. 31, No. 35, 1 ; *nam-uš*, No. 4, Rev. I, 14.

[3] *ú-de* for *ugu-de*, as in YOS. iv, 29, 7, *ú-ba-an-de ne-dúg* " It was lost " he said. For the form of *de*, cf. VS. 13, 72, 9.

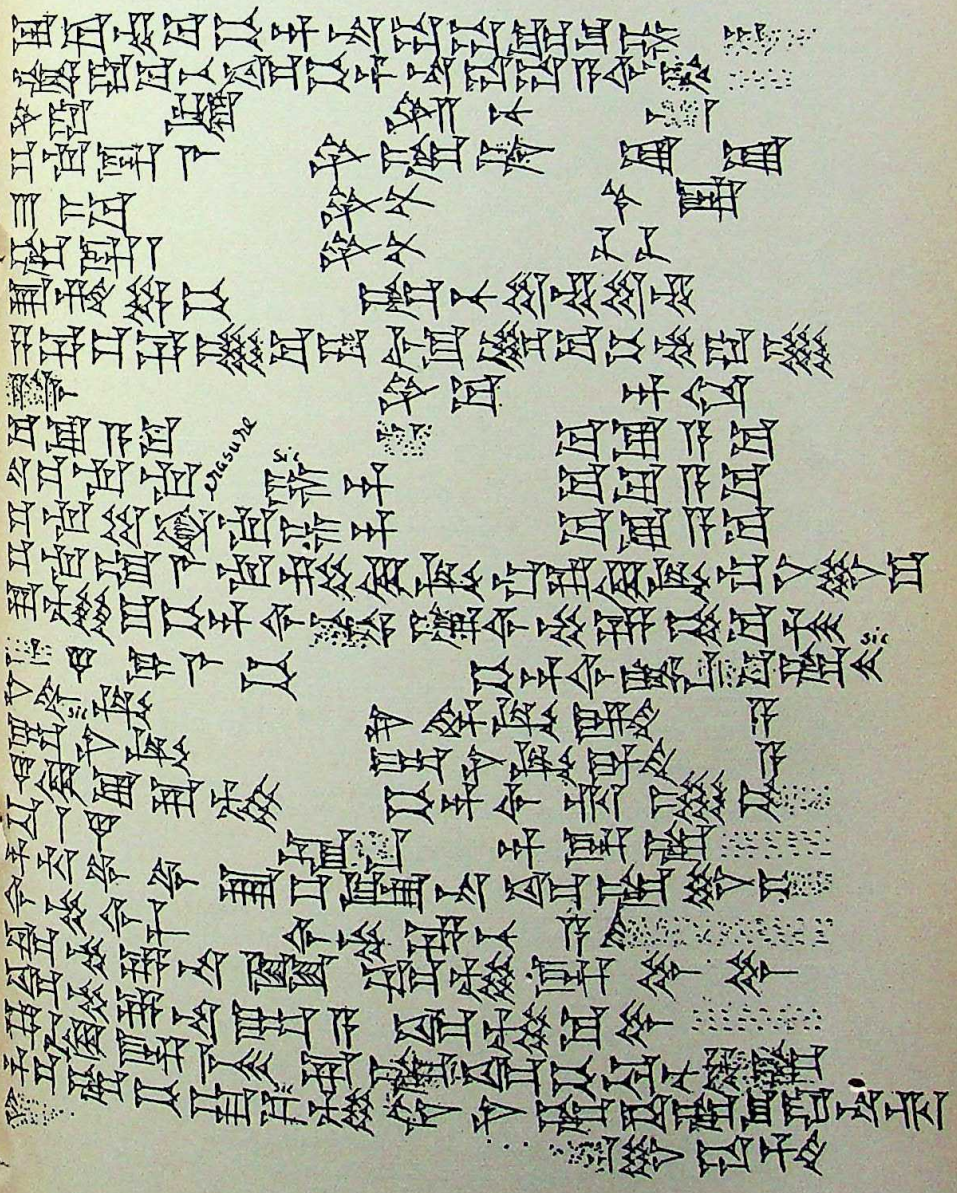
[4] For *a-de* = *mesû*, see RA. 17, 170, K. 11890, 4.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Kish 1932

Rev. I (III)



CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

19. *íd a-gè-lu danna(na)-[ta-ám ib-si (?) šag-zu]* . . . . .
20. . . . . .

Rev. II (IV)

. . . . . .
2. . . . . *mu-[na-ni-]ib-gi-gi*
. . . . . replied.
3. . . . . *ne-ne*
4. . . . . *mu na-ni-ib-gi-gi*
. . . . . replied.
5. . . . . *a-ru-ru ga-* . . . . . .
6. *galu-ba tar-ru-ga ǵe-en-* ? [1]
7. *šă-maǵ zu-kud-da-la ǵe-en-* ?
8. *zu-zu zu-*?*-ga ǵe-en-* ?
9. ? *ga-zu àd* [2] *mu-un-zu* ? *na* . . . . . .
10. *si-* ? *-a-bi al*(?)*-dū dug-ga-šú* [d]*Innini-ra ba-an-di*(*b*)
. . . . . kindly to Ishtar spoke (?)
11. [d]*Innini* . . . . . *igi-mu-dū-lal*
12. *ga-ne* . . . . . *dé-en-*?*-na*
13. *en* [d]*Gibil-ga-mes nigin du-ta ni-da*
14. *En-ki-du*(*g*) ? *ku-li* . . . . . .
Enkidu . . . . *will protect* a friend.[3]
15. *ãumu eri-na* [4] *mu-un-eš* . . . . . *ǵa-ab-*?*-du-eš*
The sons (people) of his city . . . . . .
16 *En-ki-du*(*g*) *ká-ga-da-šú* [5] *im-mi-gub-bi* . . . . . .
Enkidu at the outer (?) gate stood . . . . . .

[1] This sign occurs Obv. I, 9; II, 14 + 20; Rev. I, 1, and here, 6–8. In Craig, R.T. 78, 16, it is clearly *šanabi*; see ibid., 28–30–33. But it stands for some verb here and *šanabi* is impossible. Perhaps in Rev. II, 6–8, Zimmern miscopied the sign KUG.

[2] GALU + BAD = *mîtu, paǧru*. Cf. *Epic*, Thompson, pl. 13, Sm. 2097, Col. III, 1.

[3] See *Epic*, iii, Col. I, 5–9.

[4] Cf. BE. 31, 55, 12. In the Epic the *nišê ša Uruk* "people of Erech" are mentioned vi, 197; ii, Col. V, 13, Philadelphia tablet.

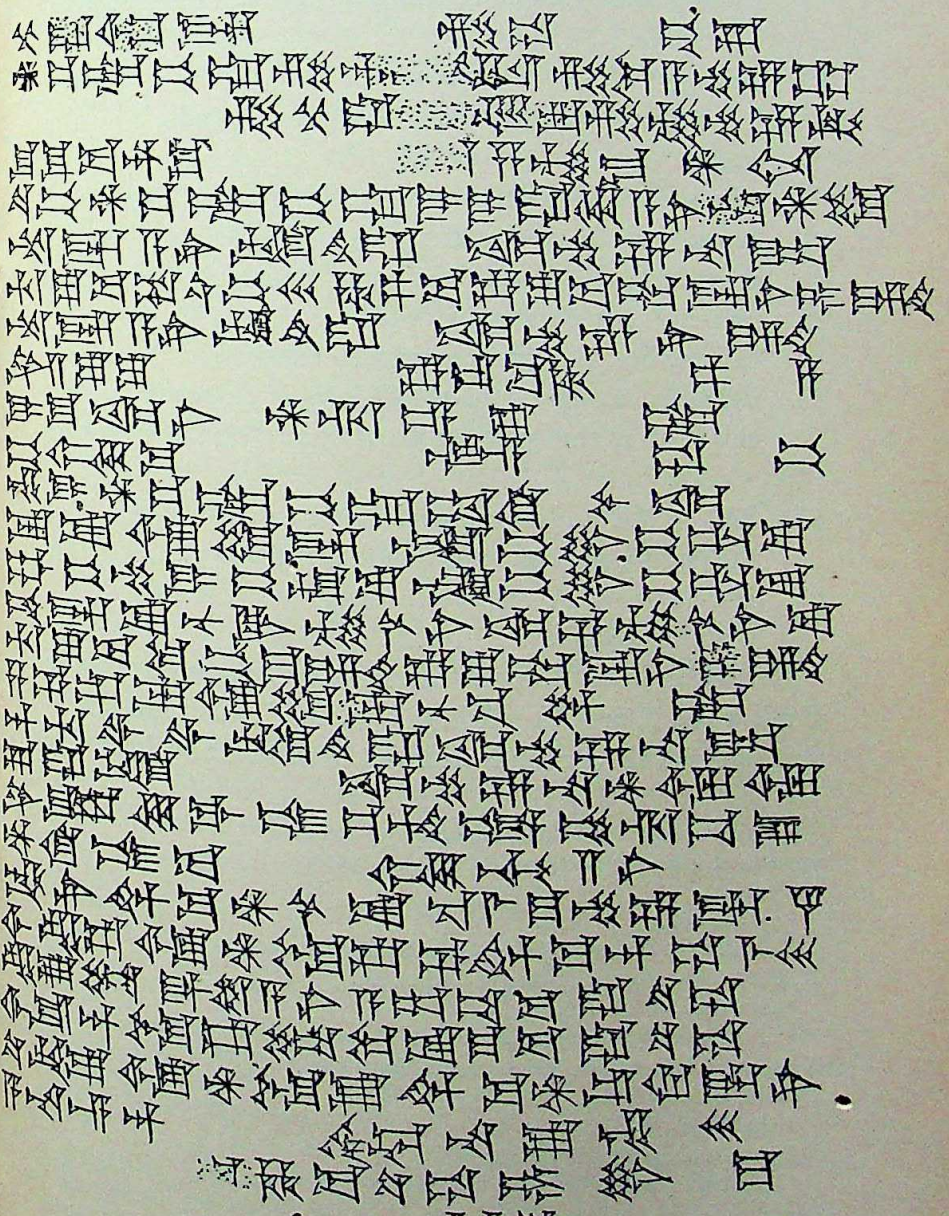
[5] Cf. [d]*En-ki-du*(*g*) *ba-ba-am ip-ta-ri-ik*, Philadelphia, Rev. III, 8. Is *ga-da* the phonetic reading of AN-AŠ-(A)-AN = *kamû*? For reading *tilla*, see JRAS. 1920, 506, 44. Note that *tilla* = *rîbitu*, and cf. *Phil.*, Rev. III, 7.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Kish 1932, 155

Rev. II (IV)



CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

17. *lugal-a-ni-ir* ^{d}*·Gibil-ga-mes* [1] *gù-mu-un-du*
To his king Gilgamish he cried.
18. *nà* [2] *gíg* *igeš* [3] *luġ-ġa bu-bu*
In (his) bed by night a dream, terrifying, caused (him) to tremble.
19. *dumugu* [4] *kîr-dū dingir-ri-ne*
" O princely son, who bows down to the gods,
20. *ga-šem* [5]*-ni* *ag-a gub-bi,*
who stands constantly to make his prayers (?),
21. *en-gal* [6] ^{d}*·Gibil-ga-mes Urug(ki) ne-in-dúg-ga*
great lord, Gilgamish, who cares for Erech,
22. *ama-zu* [7] *ù-tu-da maġ-bi in-gal-zu*
thy mother, the extremely wise creatress,
23. *um-me-ga-zu mu-tūr-ra-ga-zu* [8] *maġ-bi in-gal-zu*
thy bearer, thy great mother womb (?), the extremely wise,
24. SAL + ME [9] *ní-ila sag-gà-á-?* *nu ? tuk-ní-te-a-ni*
the *nadîtu*, pre-eminent, whose awfulness . . . . . .
25. *ki-a-du gi-na* . . . . . .
where she walks . . . . . .

It is clear from the reference in I, 9, " she bore him two-thirds a god ", or " Holy Ishtar bore him ", that this was the first tablet of the series. Ninsun is the mother of Gilgamish in

[1] Enkidu seems to be the subject, but the syntax is difficult, noun in apposition *after* the postposition *ra(ir)*. Syntactically Gilgamish must be the subject.

[2] *nà* for *na(d)* = *maṣalu*.

[3] REC. 249. Value *i-gi-eš* = *idu, šittum, ittum*, omen, sleep, CT. 11, 33, K. 8298; also perhaps " dream " as omen.

[4] See *Kish*, 1932, 155, iv, 10.

[5] Has Br. 8892, the value *šen* also ? The sign in *Kish*, iv, 11, is clearly *lipiš-ma*, showing a confusion of the signs *šem* and *lipiš*. See Thureau-Dangin, RA. 17, 100.

[6] But *Kish*, iv, 12, *banda*.

[7] Traces of a sign [*sic* !] in copy.

[8] I cannot explain the variant *mu-tūr-ga-la-zu* unless *ga* stands for *gal* here; see *Kish*, iv, 14.

[9] Landsberger, ZDMG. 69, 507, gives a reading *lu-kur* = *nadîtu, šaqîtu, lalîtu*; as title of a goddess I do not know any parallel.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the Assyrian and old Babylonian versions,[1] and in the Kish tablet. *ilat Aruru* is said to have created both Gilgamish and Enkidu,[2] and *a-ru-ru* occurs here IV, 5, but without the determinative for deity and may be some other word. But the Sumerian epic states that it was *ga-an-na*[3] who bore or created Gilgamish, II, 14, 20; III, 1. It also seems clear from II, 6–9, that Innini speaks of Gilgamish as the "man my son".

Col. I of this text represents, then, the lower half of the first column of the epic, and is entirely confined to the glorification of Gilgamish. After a break Innini seems to be lamenting the fate of Gilgamish before her father (Anu). He is only two-thirds a god, and must die. Now if II, 9–16, are addressed to Anu by Innini, then line 17 surely has for subject *dingir-gal-e* = Anu[4]; gi-gi (= *apālu*) must stand for *gí-gí*, used with *ra*, *Gudea*, Cyl. A 5, 11, but with direct object, IV Raw. 7 A 24; CT. 4, 4, 23. But in Anu's reply (II, 18–20) he uses the words *lù dumu-mu* "the man, my son". Anu speaks of Gilgamish as "my son" also.

If in lines II, 14–18–20, III, 1, the text be read *gū-an-na* "bull of heaven", then this part of the myth would correspond to tablet VI of the Assyrian version. But Col. IV describes the meeting of Enkidu and Gilgamish, corresponding to tablet II (Philadelphia) of the old Babylonian version and tablets I (end) and II (beginning) of the Assyrian version. It is, therefore, clear that the dialogue between Anu and Ishtar in Cols. II–III refers to some early part of the epic, and contains material not represented in the Accadian versions. *ga-an-na* for *gašan-an-na* is the reading imposed by III, 3–16, and *ga* surely stands for *gašan* in III, 4–17 (*ga Urug(ki)*). In II, 10–11, the sign as copied by Zimmern is

[1] See *Semitic Mythology*, 397, n. 73.
[2] Assy. Ver. i, Col. II, 20–35.
[3] *ga-an-na* = *gašan an-na* is a regular title of Innini (Ishtar).
[4] *dingir-gal* means Anu in BA. ii, 481 = Ebeling, *Era*, 24, 20 (at Erech), and cf. *dingir gu-la* = Anu, BL. 136. In SBP. 120, 4; CT. 36, 28, 16; BE. 17, 89, 1, it means Enlil; also TC. vi, 56, 3 = AJSL. 39, 286.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the same[1] as in *ga-an-na*, but there it is certainly *gud*, *gū* "bull". It is impossible to read *ga-gal* "great queen" in these lines.

It seems, then, that Anu uses *lù dumu-mu* of Gilgamish as a *citation* from Ishtar's speech, where the text should have *lù-dumu-zu* "the man, thy son".

After this dialogue, in which Anu also admits that Gilgamish, although two-thirds god, must die, Ishtar fled and ascended to heaven. Here there is a long break, and Col. IV begins with a dialogue between Ishtar and some deity, possibly Aruru, concerning "this man", that is obviously Enkidu. The situation seems to be this. Ishtar, mother of Gilgamish, had appealed to Anu to deliver her son from the mortality that threatens him, and failed. She now appeals to Aruru to create a companion who will protect him in his adventurous career.

Now (IV, 15–17) Enkidu arrives at Erech and the citizens of that city see him. He stands at the outer gate and called to Gilgamish "his lord". Gilgamish lay on his bed and dreamed that he had seen Enkidu. Sumerian literary compositions are so abrupt in passing from one situation to another that lines 19–25 are difficult to fit into the situation. They seem to be an address by Enkidu to Gilgamish, the protector and lord of Erech, and lay stress upon the fact that a goddess was his mother.

The contents, though fragmentary and based upon a badly preserved text, show that the Sumerian epic differed widely from the Accadian version. There is obviously no place here for the long episode of Enkidu and the harlot. But seals of great antiquity prove that Enkidu was a bovine monster, precisely as the Accadian versions describe him, half-bull and half-man. Col. IV, 6–9, seem to describe his appearance, but the text is sadly damaged. Line 7 refers to his *šamaḫḫu* "great stomach", intestines.

[1] See also *Kish*, ii, 10.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The difficulty with my analysis is the interpretation of *ga-an-na* and ^{d}*Innini* as the mother of Gilgamish, whereas the Kish tablet, which I take to be tablet II of the Sumerian series, repeatedly names *Ninsun* as his mother, in agreement with the Assyrian version, where her name occurs as mother of Gilgamish in tablets I, II, III, after which her name disappears in the remaining nine tablets. The old version, *Philadelphia*, Rev. III, 30, also names *Nin-sun-na*, the *rimtum* "wild cow", as mother of Gilgamish. Now Ninsun is by origin one of the titles of Innini (Ishtar); cf. *ga-ša-an-sun-na*, title of Innini (KL. 123, Rev. II, 7; PBS. x, 295, 37), with ^{d}Gašan-sun = ^{d}Nin-sun, wife of ^{d}Lugalbanda (father of Gilgamish), II Raw. 59, B 25. For Ninsun allied to Innini, see BE. 31, 14, n. 1. Unless through the defectiveness of the text I have interpreted it wrongly, there seems to be no doubt but that Innini of the Berlin tablet is Ninsun of the Kish tablet.

II

The Kish tablet has precisely the same form as the Berlin tablet (KL. 196), and also represents the lower half of a large tablet, being broken precisely across the middle. Only the lower half of the Obv. and upper half of the Rev. are preserved. If KL. 196 is tablet I of the Sumerian series, this is tablet II; for it is entirely concerned with the Humbaba episode, corresponding to the latter part of tablet III, and probably most of tablet IV (not recovered) of the old Babylonian version, and to the Assyrian version, II–III–IV–V.

The lower half of Col. I, 12–20, describes seven monsters of the domain of Huwawa. This corresponds to Yale 137 and Assyr. Vers. ii, Col. V, 2. Gilgamish is terrified by the giant and the seven monsters, and appeals to his mother. After a long break the narrative is resumed at the middle of Col. II, where Shamash appears to be conversing with Ninsun, mother of Gilgamish (II, 2–10). Shamash first appears in

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the old version, III, 215 ff., consequently the order of events seems to be the same in the Sumerian original. Then follows an address by Gilgamish to his mother, Ninsun, and his father, Lugalbanda (II, 12–18). This corresponds to Assyr. Ver. iii, Col. I, 23 ff. He tells them that he is determined to slay the monster and the meaning has been reproduced precisely in the late Semitic version.

We now come to material almost entirely lost in the present text of the Assyr. Ver. iii, Cols. III–IV–V.[1] The reply of Ninsun is omitted, and Enkidu abruptly begins an address to Gilgamish.[2] Enkidu describes the monster Huwawa. He promises to assist Gilgamish (II, 21–III, 12). Gilgamish takes up his weapons and Enkidu again encourages him (III, 13–19). Now Huwawa sees the two heroes approaching and breaks into great fury. The battle is joined and here the text breaks away (III, 20–25). This material stood at the beginning of tablet IV, according to my reconstruction of the fragments, in a long lacuna.[3] There is no mention of the three dreams of Gilgamish mentioned in the Hittite fragment and the fragments of tablet IV.[4]

According to the Assyrian version, Enkidu feared the battle, and was encouraged by Gilgamish.[5] But if my rendering of Col. IV is correct, it was Gilgamish who was not the man for this conflict. Enkidu accuses him of being only a trapper of birds, a conqueror of ordinary men; city bred is he and fit only to be a shepherd, although born by a goddess.

Huwawa cried out to Enkidu; he is astonished at the might of Enkidu (?) and complains that Enki had become hostile to himself. Now follows an episode referred to in tablet VII of the Assyrian version,[6] but which was certainly

[1] See *Thompson*, pp. 31–2; *Semitic Mythology*, 249.

[2] This failure to connect leading ideas by transitional passages is characteristic of Sumerian poetry.

[3] See *Semitic Mythology*, 249 f. [4] Ibid., 250–1.

[5] Last fragment of tablet IV, Col. VI, K. 8591. See ibid., 251–2.

[6] Enlil's condemnation of Enkidu was certainly given at the beginning of tablet VII. The account is preserved in the Hittite version only. See *Semitic Mythology*, 257; Friedrich, ZA. 39, 16–21.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

fully described in tablet V. The text of this tablet is so defective at present that almost nothing can be made of the narrative. According to the Sumerian version, Enlil sent his messenger to inquire why they had attacked Huwawa and orders them to depart. Here the fragment ends. But in tablet VII and the Hittite texts Enlil condemned Enkidu to die, because they had slain Huwawa. It is clear that this refers to the earlier episode of a lost part of tablet V, where Enlil and Ninlil interfered and endeavoured to save Huwawa. This Gilgamish and Enkidu had evidently refused to do, but encouraged by Shamash they again attacked Huwawa and slew him.[1]

Col. I

11. *ur-sag banda ur-áš* . . . . . .
12. *diš-ám* . . . . . *bi šu* . . . . . .
13. 2-*kam-ma muš-šă-tùr* [2] KA . . . . . *šu-uš*
14. 3-*kam-ma muš-gal-ušum* [3] *muš* . . . . . .
15. 4-*kam-ma* NE-NE-NE [4] . . . . . .
16. 5-*kam-ma muš-sag-kalag šă-gí-a* [5] . . . . . KA-*ri*- . . . .
17. 6-*kam-ma a-gè-a sun-sun dam kur-ra gab-ra-ra* [6]
18. 7-[kam-ma . . . . . .] *gir-gir-ri galu-kúr* . . . . . *ne*
19. 7. . . . . .
20. *má-su-má-su ĝur-sag-giš-ge-e-ne-bi in-tu-mu* [7]

[1] Dietrich Opitz, AOF. v, 207–13, has published a *bas relief* which portrays the death of Humbaba at the hands of Gilgamish and Enkidu. The style reveals some local convention and is not true to Babylonian representations of either Gilgamish or Enkidu.

[2] Cf. *Gudea*, Cyl. A, 26, 24; JSOR. iii, 15, 7; ZA. 39, 252 [7], 2; *bašmu*, CT. 14, 13, 91010, 5.

[3] Also = *bašmu*, 91010, 15.

[4] Name of some monster. Cf. NE-NE (bi-e-bi-e) = *šaḫānu*, and the Fire and Serpent-god *Shaḫan*, *Tammuz and Ishtar*, 120; 157.

[5] KBo. i, 39, 8; šagagri = *ṭûb libbi*. Here some other sense is required.

[6] Cf. OECT. vi, 29, 13; Br. 4516.

[7] Cf. Langdon, *Paradis*, 198, 41. Verb sing., subject plural! Cf. *an-du-mu*, PBS. v, 15, 9. *má-su* I take for *maš-sú* = *massû*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

21. *giš erin giš gí* [1] *ǵul-ám ní an-na* [2] *ì-in-gál*
22. *en* [d]*·Gibil-ga-mes ǵul* (?)*-ám ní an ì-in-gál*
23. . . . . *áš-ám si-ga ba*(?)*-ne-ra*
24. . . . . *ge sag ur* . . . . . *in-lal*
25. . . . . *ama-tuk ama-ni-šú* (?) [3]
26. . . . . *ne-ba-kam ninnū-ám* [4] *á-mu ba-ab-gaṛ*

Col. II

1. . . . . .
2. [d]*·Babbar ùr-ama* [5] NIN(egir) [d]*·Nin* ? [sun ? . . . . .]
3. [d]*·Giš-bil-ga-mes* . . . . . .
4. *dumu eri-ki-na mu-un-de* . . . . . .
5. *urú ǵur-sag-gà-ge nam* . . . . . *BU-ne*
6. *ama ugu-bi ǵal eri-za-ám* . . . . . *ne-ib-sar-ri*
7. *giš-*[*túg-geštug-zi*] ama an-na ba *-e-šĭg* [6]
8. *inim nam-ur-sag giš KA-NE KU-gim im* . . . . . *i in-gub* ga-da- . . . . . .
9. *TÚG-eš ba-a šu-ne-ne-ta* ? ni ba-an- ?
10. *gud-gim ki-gal-e* *bi-e-du*
11. *gú* ? *ki-ám inim-be-gar inim pa-an-da-šĭg* [7]
12. *zi-ama ugu-mu* [d]*·Nin-sun-kam a-a-mu kug* [d]·Lugal-bàn-da
13. *zi-ama ugu-mu* [d]*·Nin-sun giš-da* [8]*-še-ga* ? . . .
14. *kur* (?) . . . . . *šú* . . . . . *eri* (?)*-mu sag* (?) . . . . . *bi*
15. *zi-ama ugu-mu* [d]*·Nin-sun-kam a-a-mu kug* [d]*·Lugal-bàn-da*

[1] *abu, apu*, cane-break, KAR. 24, Obv. 21, for *giš-gi*. See IV, 20.
[2] *ni-gál*, to fill with terror, *Gudea*, Cyl. A 25, 3 ; AJSL. 39, 167, 21. Here *ní-an-na* not *imi-an-na* "rain of heaven", as in Thureau-Dangin, SAK. 74, ix, 19 : RA. 12, 29, 2. *an-na* here an adverb, *šamûtiš* ? On an = *šamûtu*, v. *Bab.* vii, 233, 17.
[3] Sign *túg*.
[4] Cf. BE. 31, No. 55, 3.
[5] Cf. BL. 63, 12–13.
[6] Cf. PBS. x², pl. xv, 20, *sag-mu-e-šĭg*.
[7] See note on BE. 31, 31, 8.
[8] *gišda*, probably for *geštu, geštuk* = *ašaridu, šarru*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

16. *en-na galu-bi* [1] *lili ǵe-im-ma-ab-za-ám ǵe-im-ma-za-ám* [2]
17. *gĭr . . . . . eri(ki) ba-ra-an-gub-bi*
18. *. . . . . tu-tu*
19. *arad-bàn-da . . . . . .*
20. *arad-da-a-ni* ^{d}*En-ki-du(g)-ra gù-mu-ni-ib-gí* [3]
21. *lugal-mu za-e galu-bi igi-mu-de šag-mu-ni-in-dib-bi*
22. *mà-e galu-bi igi-mu-de-e šag-mu-ni-dib-bi*
23. *ur-sag gèg-gùg-dé gù ušumgal-kam*
24. *igi-ni igi-Ug-gà-kam*
25. *giš-gab* [4]*-ni a-gè-a dú-dú-dam*
26. *sag-ki-na* ^{giš}*gi-bil* [5] *ka-a* lù . . . . .
27. *gù-da(?)-a ur-mu (?) KA a BE-BE-ra ?* NE
28. *lugal-mu za-(e) kur-šú[ù]-e . . . . . .*

Rev. I (III)

1. *ama-zu til zu ga-an-na-ab-du ka-šu ǵe-be-gál*
2. *egir-ra ba-bad-zú* [6] *ga-an-na-ab-du-er-mu . . . . . .*
3. *galu-ra* ^{d}*Enki* GALU + MIN [7] *nu* [BE]
4. ^{giš}*má-da-lá* [8] *dU Ug su-su*
5. *Eš-tab-ba galu-kúr* [9] *kud-da*
6. *ne-da-diš galu-kúr šù-šù*
7. *é-gi-sĭg-ga* [10] *izi*-BAD *te-en-te-en*
8. *za-e giš-e* [11] *taǵ-ba-ab ù-?-ba ga-mu-ra-taǵ*
9. *a-na-me galu-ba an-nám* [12]
10. *ba-su a-ba ba-su a-ba*

[1] "This man," apparently Humbaba; see also PBS. x², pl. xv, 24. After *bi* read Br. 6408.

[2] See note on BE. 31, 31, 13. [3] See PBS. x², No. 5, Rev. 2.

[4] *šilik irti*, ZA. 30, 290, 8; here without *uzu* because it refers to the human body. Cf. Yale tablet 109 + 196. *rigma-šu abubu*; Thompson, ii, Col. V, 3.

[5] Cf. Yale tablet, 110 + 197, *pî-šu* ^{d}*Gibil*; Thompson, ii, Col. V, 3.

[6] On *ba-bad* = *tapdû*, see JRAS. 1932, 330–1.

[7] Cf. IV, 9. [8] See l. 13 below.

[9] *nukurtu*, KBo. i, 7, Obv. 10.

[10] Perhaps for gi-si-(ga) and restore [é-]gi-si = *samîtu*, AOF. vii, 273, I, 8 ?

[11] *giš* for Gilgamish, as in the old Babylonian versions.

[12] Cf. IV, 4. For NIM = *na-am*, see Scheil, RA. 22, 53.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

11. *û-giš-má-má ġe (?)-an* *ba-su a-ba*
12. *giš-má-te-gúr má ġe-an* *ba-su a-ba*
13. *giš má-ad-lá má-zi-šag-gál-la-ge šag-gál-la-ni in-ku*
14. *gà-nam-ma (?)* [1] *ga-an-ši-de(?)-ne ši-mu-un-gab-ba-meš* [2]
15. *tukundi-bi ga-an-ši-de ?* [3] . . . . . *ne* [4]
16. *ni-im-gál ni-im-gál gí-* *a*
17. *de-ni-gál de ni-gál gí-* *a*
18. *nig-šag-su* [5] *gà-nam ga-an-ši-ri-taġ-taġ* . . . . .
19. *nita-diš-gar la ?* an-da-ne . . . . . .
10. *d.Ḫu-wa-wa é giš erin-na* gù-be-in- ga-[ga]
21. *igi-mu-un-ši-bar igi-mu-un-bad a* . . . . .
22. *sag-mu-un-na-bulbul sag- nam-da-bu-bu*
23. *gù-mu-un-de-a gù-nam-ma-sir-sir* (?) [6]
24. *kalag šù-ru !* [7] *da-meš gà-ne ?* [8] *dúg-ga-gim* nu-?-*ne*
25. *d.gibil-ga-mes ? nam-né-ni-dé-ta* NE-šu-ra-*na-ri*
26. . . . . *ab-gi*

. . . . . .

Col. IV

1. *kur-ra* . . . . . *da* . . . . . zi-du-ga-mà
2. *d.Gibil-ga-mes zi* . . . . . *? zi-di-a mu-un-nigin*
3. *zi-kur-ra* . . . . . *zi-nam-mu-un-gál ?*
4. *šu-šú ? ba-an-ku* [9] . . . . . *za-nam-ma ! an-nám* [10]
5. *ud-bi d.Gibil-ga-meš tūr-tūr-ra šag-a-ni* . . . *šu-an-tu*
6. *arad-da-a-ni d.En-ki-du(g)-ra gù-mu-un-na-de*
7. *ġu-dib-ba* [11] *girím ki-bi-eš ġa-sī(g)-ba kalag-dib-ba ùr-da-ni ġe-gí.*

[1] Sign is rather *KU*. See l. 18.
[2] Or read *tāb-ba-meš ?*
[3] See the form of DE in II, 21. This sign I cannot identify.
[4] The sign after NE is not *eš* but a colon or full stop to divide the line from the end of the line on the opposite face of the tablet.
[5] Sic ! for *zu*.
[6] A syn. of gù-de = *šasû* is required. Cf. gù-mu-un-sir-sir = *ul-ta-na-aḫ* (?), Meek, BA. x, p. 102, 14.
[7] Cf. IV, 3.
[8] Perhaps *la*.
[9] Perhaps *KU* used for *dib* as often.
[10] Cf. III, 9.
[11] See l. 16.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

8. *arad-da-a-ni* ^{d}*.En-ki-du(g)-ra gù-mu-un-ni-gí*
9. GALU + MIN [1] *lu-lu* kalag-dib ? *ba ǵa-pa-za*
10. *dumugu* [2] *kîr-dū dingir-ri-e-ge-ne* [3]
11. *ga-šem-ma* [4] *ag-a* [5] *gub-bi*
12. *en-banda* [6] ^{d}*.Gibil-ga-mes Urug*(ki) *mí-dúg-ga* [7]
13. *ama-su* [8] *ù-tu-da maǵ-bi in-ga-al-* [9] *za*
14. *um-me-ga* [10] *mu-tūr-ga-la-zu* [11] *maǵ-bi in-ga-al-zu*
15. *am-da* [12] *-su nu-síg nam-tar-ni gù-e nam-tar-ni zu*
16. *ǵu-dib-ba* [13] *ki-bi-šú* (!) *gí kalag-dib ùr-da-ni i-gi*
17. *za-e eri-da ù-tu-da nu-kīd sú-be*
18. ^{d}*.Ḫu-wa-wa* ^{d}*.En-ki-du(g)-ra gù-mu-un-na-de*
19. *mà-ra* ^{d}*.En-ki gù-mu-un-na-an-ǵul-ǵul*
20. lù*nimgir šag-gal-ib giš-gi* [14] *egir gab-ri* [15] *uš-sa*
21. *an-ki ib-ba lipiš-bal-a-ni*
22. ? *-ni im-ma-an-tar kuš-gada-lal* [16] *KU-mu-un-da-gar*
23. *igi* ^{d}*.En-lil ù* [17] ^{d}*.Nin-lil-e im-ma-an-gub-me-eš*
24. ^{d}*.En-lil-li gal-te-a-* [18] *ni a-ab-ta ba-ra-è*

[1] Cf. *GALU-A, Ur Excav.*, 210, 7; 289, 16, *en-bi* R *mi-ni-in-dîb-ba-a* (When) he captured their lord . . . . . .

[2] Written *dumu* + REC. 468, title of Gilgamish, also KL. 196, iv, 19. The proper sign is REC. 469, *gi-e*, CT. 35, 4, 52 = *rubû*. See CT. 15, 9, 16–17.

[3] KL. 196, iv, 19, *dingir-ri-ne*. Cf. RA. 12, 82, 37.

[4] Sign *LIPIŠ* not *šem*. See also K.L. 196, iv, 20; there *ni* for *ma*.

[5] Or *kid*, *mid*, CT. 11, 4, 11 = CT. 5, 9, R. 13.

[6] Zimmern's copy *gal*. KL. 196, iv, 21, probably wrong.

[7] For reading *mi-dug*, v. RA. 11, 144, 14. But KL. 196, 21, *ne-in-dúg-ga*. Hence *nin-dug* possible.

[8] KL. 196, iv, 22, *zu*. Between *zu* and *ù* that text has a broken sign, sic !

[9] KL. 196, iv, 22, *gal*.

[10] KL. 196, iv, 23, adds *zu*.

[11] KL. 196, iv, 23, *mu-tūr-ra-ga-zu*. Cf. ùr-má-tūr-ra, *Crozer*, 39, R. 1 = Radau, *Miscel.* 12, 24.

[12] For *ama-da*; literally *alittu*, bearer, but by synechdoche *iltu*, goddess, SAI. 3763. See *Babyl.* iv, 234, 10.

[13] Cf. *kua-dib-dib*, *Crozer* 39, 29.

[14] Cf. I, 21.

[15] Cf. *gab-ri egir-ra-ni* = *arki miḫri-šu*, KAR. 119, 7.

[16] *labiš maški u kite* ? Cf. Meek, BA. x, 112, No. 30, 5; OECT. vi, 28, 16.

[17] Sic ! A clear Semiticism.

[18] Not *KAR* as, for example, *Bab.* vii, pl. v, C. 24; KAH. i, 75, Obv. 14.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

25. *ù* ^{d}*Nin-lil-li di-su* [1]*-tuš ba-ra-è*
26. *ud* ^{d}*En-lil ù* ^{d}*Nin-lil im-ma-an-gur-ru-da-ni*
27. *a-na-áš-ám* [2] *ǵur-gîn-na-ge-en-eš*
28. . . . . *ǵa-ba-è ǵe-in-KU* [3]

Translation

Obv. I

11. A fierce giant . . . . . .
12. Firstly a . . . . . .
13. Secondly a viper, that crushes . . . . . .
14. Thirdly a serpent monster, that . . . . .
15. Fourthly a flaming monster, that . . . .
16. Fifthly a mighty serpent, that . . . . .
17. Sixthly a devastating deluge that smites the breast of the mountains.
18. Seventhly a *swift* . . . . . that *prepares* hostility.
19. Seven . . . . . are they
20. Chieftains who are born on the mountain range of their woods are they.[4]
21. Cedars and cane-break wickedly he terrifies like a hurricane.
22. The lord Gilgamish wickedly he terrified like a hurricane.
23. As one . . . . . he *crushed* them.
24. . . . . he bound.
25. . . . . he the offspring of the (royal) house [5] to his mother ;
26. "" . . . . . my might he has turned back (?)."

(Break of over twenty lines)

[1] Cf. *di-zu*, "knower of decision," the just, OECT. i, 13, 33.

[2] See OECT. i, 5, 22.

[3] A meaning "go away" is required here ; various values are possible, *ku, gu, tuš, duru* ; but I can suggest no reading.

[4] I.e. the seven aspects of Huwawa ? This passage is obviously connected with *Yale* 137, *pul-ḫi-a-tim* 7, "seven terrors."

[5] *ama-tu(k)*, probably for *amaedu, emedu* = *ilitti bîti*. On this title of Tammuz, see *Semitic Mythology*, 347 ; RA. 14, 86, 9 ; CT. 37, 24 B 6 ; V Raw. 29, 69 ; SBP. 334, 5.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Obv. II

2. Shamash *with* (his) mother, the queen Ninsun (took counsel ?).
3. Gilgamish . . . . . .
4. The "sons of his city" cried . . . .
5. A hurricane of the mountains . . . . . .
6. The mother, the bearer, ... in thy city . . . . .
7. True understanding oh heavenly mother, thou hast given
8. A word of heroic power . . . . like a garment . . . . . .
9. . . . . in their hands . . . . . .
10. Like a bull [1] in the "great chamber" [2] thou hast born.
11. Humbly he plead ; he made entreaty.
12. "My faithful mother, my bearer, Ninsun, my father, Lugalbanda, the holy.
13. My faithful mother, my bearer, Ninsun, an obedient king . . . . . .
14. . . . . my city . . . .
15. My faithful mother, my bearer, Ninsun, my father Lugalbanda, the holy,[3]
16. As long as this man exterminates men, yea exterminates them
17. . . . . (my foot ?) in the city may I not set,
18. . . . . (not) enter."
19. The vigorous servant. . . .
20. His servant Enkidu [4] called to him.
21. "My king thou art. This man before me has enraged my heart.
22. As for me, this man before me has enraged my heart.

[1] But the sign is made like *ga*. Also BE. 31, 31, 7, *ga* !
[2] *ki-gal* corresponds to *gè-é-pâr* of KL. 196, i, 6–9.
[3] See note on BE. 31, 31, 7.
[4] *gù-gí* "to cry out to" is construed with *ra* (see PBS. v, 25, i, 37 ; ii, 2). But *ra* must be either an emphatic pronoun here or the reading is *Enkišarra* !

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

23. He is a hero that slaughters, a voice of the monster *ušumgal.*
24. His face is the face of a lion.
25. His breast is a deluge of onslaught.
26. His front[1] is flame, the mouth of a . . . . .
27. . . . . .
28. My king thou art. To the mountain ride . . . . .

Rev. I (III)

1. To thy mother, that understands to give life, I will speak ; I will prostrate myself before her.[2]
2. And then I will tell of thy defeat ; I will weep.
3. For man Enkidu . . . . . has not . . . . . .
4. A club that *annihilates* furious hostility,
5. A *weapon*[3] that mangles the foe,
6. A unique man,[4] that crushes the enemy,
7. A bulwark ? . . . . , that quenches the . . . . . .
8. Oh thou Gilgamish be my helper and . . . . . I will be thy helper.
9. . . . . this man what is he ?
10. Thy equal[5] who is there ? Thy equal who ?
11. Be it that he is a lion . . . . . ., who is thy equal ?
12. Be it that he is a . . . . . ., who is thy equal ? "
13. The club which destroys the soul of life *he placed at his side.*
14. "Lo ! I will . . . . . [6] and may they also . . . . . .

[1] Or sag-ki-na = *ina pûti-šu* "before him" ; see MAG. v [2], 69, 22, *ina pûti-šu ṣarāpa iḳbû* "they ordered (his seal) to be buried in his presence".
[2] The text has *TI-ZU* not *EN-BA*, and *ab-du*, not DU-DU.
[3] *ešdabba*, perhaps full form of ešda = *kakku*, RA. 17, 168, K. 10013, 8.
[4] *ne-da-diš* for *nita(ǵ)-diš* ; cf. l. 19, and *Phil.*, Rev. iii, 27.
[5] ba = *māšilu*, cf. *ma-šil ili*, IV Raw. 33*, iv, 8.
[6] *ne* after the unidentified sign cannot be the future 3rd plural since *meš* is used for the 3rd future plur. in the next verb. *gab-ba-meš* should be 3rd plur. pret., and *e-meš*, future. I take *ši-mu-un* as a precative as in *ši-im-da-nag ši-im-da-kù*, verily I will drink, verily I will eat, TC. 15, 11, 102. *ši* has the force of "also" in most passages. If *gabba-meš* is a future

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

15. Quickly will I . . . . . .
16. . . . turn back.
17. . . turn back.[1]
18. In thy purpose surely I will help thee.
19. O thou created a unique man . . . . . .
20. Huwawa in the house of cedars roared.
21. He beheld them, he gazed at them . . . . . .
22. He shook his head, his head trembled.
23. He cried out, he moaned.
24. The . . . . . heroes like . . . . . did not . . . . .
25. Gilgamish in his might . . . . . .

. . . . . .

Rev. II (IV)

Break of more than twenty lines

1. In the mountain . . . . . .
2. Gilgamesh . . . . . returned,
3. . . . . .
4. *He took him by the hand.* "Like . . . . . what is it?"
5. Then Gilgamish depressed, whose heart . . . . . ., caused him to enter.
6. His servant Enkidu cried to him
7. "He that traps birds hastening let him turn to his place; he that captures men let him return to his *home*."
8. His servant Enkidu replied to him;
9. "A 'twice' man (?),[2] terrible, a capturer of men . . . . . .
10. Oh princely son, who bows down to the gods,
11. who stands constantly to make his prayers (?),

it must stand for *gab-ba-e-meš*, *Sum. Gr.*, § 224 end. The verb may be *igi-tāġ* > *igi-tāb*, where GAB (tāġ) is read *tab*, *dab*, and hence it would mean "they have seen" which makes no sense here.

[1] What are *nimgal* and *denigal*? Surely phonetic spellings.

[2] Cf. III, 3.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

12. fierce lord, Gilgamish, who cares for Erech,
13. thy mother is the extremely wise creatress,
14. (thy) bearer, thy great mother womb (?), the extremely wise,
15. thy mother goddess, is she that knows the fate of orphan and *chieftain*.[1]
16. He that traps birds returns to his place, he that captures men returns to his *home*.
17. Born in the city art thou, an ox herd, a shepherd."
18. Huwawa cried out to Enkidu.
19. "Enki has made hostile his speech toward me.
20. A leader, whose heart rages mightily, treads the cane break behind (his) fellow.
21. Like the wrath of heaven and earth is his rage.
22. His . . . . . he . . . . . ; wearing skin and linen he . . . . . ."[2]
23. Before Enlil and Ninlil they stood.
24. Enlil brought up his watchman from the sea.
25. and Ninlil brought up him that sits in judgment.
26. When he returned to Enlil and Ninlil,
27. "Why is it like this ?" he said.[3]
28. . . . . let him depart, let him . . . . . .

Addenda

Other texts which mention Gilgamish are edited in this supplement to my article. Poebel, PBS. v, 27, has already been utilized as a duplicate of Zimmern, KL. 196. I regard the texts edited under III and V as parts of an epic or poem concerning Gilgamish and Zû.

[1] *gù-e* perhaps for *gud* = *ašaridu*.

[2] *KU-gar*. Clay, YOS. i, 53, 113–26, gives no value meaning to clothe, garment for *KU*, REC. 467. See also CT. 35, 3, 13–26. The reading *tuš-gar* = *ašābu* is excluded by the context. So far as my vocabulary extends *gù-gar* = *ragāmu* is the only choice, i.e. KU(gu-u), Clay, ibid., 116. Read *gù-mu-un-da-gar* ?

[3] *eš* is the particle of direct discourse. See Thureau-Dangin, RA. 11, 154; cf. 13, 94, 15; PBS. v, 152; vii, 7–9 (*e-še*). *ge-en* probably emphatic particle, *Sum. Gram.*, § 155.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

III

Chiera, *Crozer*, 39, and Radau, *Miscellaneous Texts*, 12, are duplicates. Before *Crozer*, 39, 23, is to be placed Radau, 12, 17–23. The Constantinople text was apparently a shorter tablet and hence the Obv. of *Crozer*, 39, stood in the break between Radau 12, 16, end of Obv. and l. 17, beginning of Reverse. Although neither tablet mentions Gilgamish, the quotation in *Crozer*, 39, 2–3, from BE. 31, 55, 6–7, seems to prove that the two tablets do represent one of the Gilgamish myths. Not much can be deduced from the two texts. "Like a lion he smote," Radau, 12, 3, refers to some combat and probably to a myth in which Gilgamish, and not his father Lugalbanda, smote Zû in the mountains and recovered the tablets of fate for Enlil.[1] There is then reference to the shore of the Euphrates, and the might of the south wind (l. 7) which blew behind him and before him the . . . . . Then the woman (*nununus*) feared the word of Enlil (9–10), which must refer to Ishtar.

Crozer, 39, Obv., has a reference to the nest of the serpent and the storm bird Zû, in a passage similar to BE. 31, 55, 6–7, where it is clear that Gilgamish smote the serpent and seized the young of Zû. The context does not admit a rendering to convey the meaning that Zû seized the young of the serpent as in the Etana myth.[2] In the similar texts, Poebel, PBS. v, 16 and 17, there is repeated reference[3] to *amar* ^{d}*Zû* "the young of Zu"; 16, 13, *amar* ^{d}*Imi-dugud(ḫu) ú-ki-šiḫ-ga-ba*

[1] See *Semitic Mythology*, 101; Chiera, *Crozer*, 34–5.

[2] See Langdon, *Etana*, 21, 42.

[3] According to Chiera, *Crozer*, p. 34, these texts are duplicates of CBS. 14151, a large tablet containing the Sumerian legend of *Zû* and *Lugalbanda*. Late bilingual copies of this legend are K. 4628 = CT. 15, 41, and K. 5187 = CT. 15, 43. The catchline of K. 4628 is line 1 of K. 5187. Is it certain that the Accadian fragment K. 3454 (BA. ii, 465–75) really belongs to the Lugalbanda Sumerian epic represented by OECT. i, 1–10. CBS. 14151 and other fragments (Chiera, ibid, 34)? Were scholars right in assigning K. 3454 to the same epic as that to which the bilingual tablets K. 4628 and 5187 belong? In any case two Sumerian epics existed; one incorporated a myth of Lugalbanda (father of Gilamish) and Zû, and one (not the Gilgamish epic) a myth of Gilgamish and Zu.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

mi-ni-in-ku "The young of the Zū in their nest sat"; also l. 16. *amar-e-su*[1] "thy young", 16, 14. *amar ú-ki-sĭg-[ga-ba] arā-ma-ni-ib-gi* "The young in their nest roared", 16, Rev. 2. *ú-na* $^{d.}$? ? [2]-(*ǵu*)-*e ú-ki-sĭg-ga-bi-šú arā-un-gí* "By day (or on that day) Zu (?) roared over his nest", 16, Rev. 3.
amar-bi ú-ki-sĭg-ga-bi-ta gù-ba-ni-ib-gí-gí
"His young raged in their nest." 16, Rev. 4.
í-dé-šú ú-ki-sĭg-ga-bi-šú arā-un-gi
"Then he roared over their nest." 16, Rev. 5.
amar-bi ú-ki-sĭg-ga-bi-ta arā [3]*-ba-ni-ib-gí*
"His young roared in their nest." 16, Rev. 6.
mušen-e a-nir i-im-gar an-e ba-teg
"The birds made lament and came nigh to heaven." 16, Rev. 7.
dam-bi[4] ? *-dúg-ga engur-ra ba-teg*
"His wife *wailing* came nigh to the Deep." 16, Rev. 10.
mušen-e dam-bi-ir gù-ám-de-e
The birds cried to his wife. 16 Rev. 13.
$^{d.}$*Imi-dugud(ǵu)-dé dam-bi-ir gù-ám-dé*
Zû cried to his wife. 16 Rev. 14.
amar-mu ú-ki-sĭg-ga-ba a-ba a-ba-dib-da (?) . . . .
"My young in their nest who has seized (?) ?"

Chiera, *Crozer*, 39

Obv.

1. . . . . *ba-rin* ? *kuš-bi nu-da*-ri (?)
2. *ùr-bi-a muš sub-nu-zu-e ú-ki-sĭg-ga im-ma-ni-ib-uš*[5]
   Therein the disobedient serpent to (its) nest he pursued.
3. *pa-bi-a mušen* $^{d.}$*Imi-dugud-(mušen)-dé*[6] *amar im-ma-ni-ib-gar*[7]

[1] For *su* = *zu* "thy", see Kish. 1932, 155, iv, 13.
[2] Surely some variant reading for Zû.
[3] Br. 814 as on *Crozer*, 35, 5.
[4] The wife of Zû is mentioned in the Accadian myth, KB. vi, 54, 17, from the Sumerian original, CT. 15, 41.
[5] See BE. 31, 55, 6.
[6] Same writing, PBS. v, 16, 15; Rev. 14.
[7] gar = *nasāḫu*; Var. BE. 31, 55, 7, *amar-bi šu-ba-an-ti*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Before him, of the divine Zu-bird, its young he seized.[1]

4. [. . . . . *ǵur-sag-*]*gà im-ma-ni-ib-tu(r)*
. . . . . the mountains he entered.
5. *ki-sikil* . . . . . *šag-ǵul-ǵul*
6. *kug* [^{d}*Innini* . . . . . .] *šéš-šéš*
7. . . . . *ud* . . . . *da*
8. . . . . *gù-gí-gí-da*

Remainder of obverse, l. 10, ^{d}*Innini-ge*; 11, *gù-mu-na-de-e*, cries to him (her); 13, *ba-e-zal-la-ri*, thou art surfeited; 14, ... *ám ir-ra-ba*; 15, *ám ir-ra-ba*; 16, ^{d}*Nin-*[*sun* ? . . . . . .] *kur-ra PA-KAB-DU-ga-šú ba-ab-PA-KAB-DU* Ninsun (?) . . . . . gave as a gift.

Long break

Rev.

Lines 23–34 = Radau, *Miscel.*, No. 12, 24–35.

Radau, *Miscellaneous Texts*, No. 12

Obv.

1. *ù-mu-un-ra a-má sag-*[*ga-ge* . . . .] *ur-bar-ra-gim ur-*[*mu-un-na* . . . . . .][2]
2. ^{d}*Am-an-ki-ra a-má egir-ra-*[*ge* . . .][3]
3. *ur-maǵ-gim sag-giš-im-ra-ra*[4]
4. *ud-bi-a*[5] *mu-ki-ta-ám giš-kua-*[*dib-dib-ba-ta-am*] *é-dul* (?)-*la* (?)-*ta-ám*
5. *gú íd Zimbir kug-ga gù-* . . . . . [6]
6. *íd Zimbir a-nag-nag-da* . . . . . .
7. *á-găl-lu egir-ba mu-ni-in-bu pa-ba*[7] *mu-ni-* . . . . . .

[1] This seems to be the sense of the passage; the disobedient serpent in l. 2 is identical with the *Zû* of l. 3, and the lines refer to some unknown myth in which Gilgamish conquered *Zu*. The parallel text, PBS. v, 16, refers to Lugalbanda, father of Gilgamish and Zû.

[2] See l. 27; *Crozer*, 39, 25–6.

[3] l. 28 = *Crozer*, 39, 27.

[4] l. 29 = 39, 28.

[5] l. 30 = *ud-ba*, 39, 29.

[6] l. 31 = 39, 30.

[7] *pa-ba*; cf. *pa-bi-a*, BE. 31, 55, 7. Here contrasted with *egir-ba*, hence "before him", *ina appi-šu*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Radau, *Miscel.* 12

8. *íd Zimbir a im-ma-ni ib-ra*
9. *nu-nunus e-ne-em an-na-ta ní-te-a-du*
10. *e-ne-en* ^{d}*Mu-ul-lil-lá-ta ní-te-a-du*

11–16. I can offer no intelligible transcription.

l. 12, ^{giš}šar gūg-kug-ga-ta (?) . . . . . "In the sacred garden of willows."

Rev.

18. *a-a-mu* . . . . . (cf. PBS. v, 27, 7)
19. ^{d}*Am-an-ki* . . . . . .
20. *ù-mu-un-ra tūr-tūr ba*-an-[da- ?]
21. ^{d}*Am-an-ki-ra gal-gal ba-an-da-* ?
22. *tūr-tūr-bi* dāg . . . . . .
23. *gal-gal-bi dāg zi* . . . . . .
24. *ùr* [1]*-má-tūr-ri* [2] ^{d}*Am-an-ki ga* . . . . . .
25. *še-en-bun-na ud-zur-ám* . . . . . [3]

L. 26 = l. 1; 27 = 1*b*; 28 = 2; 29 = 3; 30 = 4; 31 = 5; 32 = 6; 33 = 7; 34 = 8; 35 = 9.

IV

BE. xxxi, 43, fragment from top of the obverse of a single-column tablet. Mentions Gilgamish.

1. *mí-ŭr-ra* [4] . . . . . .
2. *egír mu-tin-an-na-ge* [5] *i-lu* . . . . . .
   The lady, Geshtinanna, wailing . . . . . .
3. *egír-e nu-mu-un-e guda gú-en* [6]
   The lady, for the child, the healer, the *gú-en* (wails).

[1] *ùr* in BE. 31, 55, 6; *ùr-bi-a* is clearly a preposition, corresponding to *pa*, front, *egir*, rear.

[2] Var. *ra*, *Crozer*, 39, 23.

[3] *Crozer*, 39, 24.

[4] *nişirtu* "mystery"? Or *SAL* + *KU šeš-ra*? "The sister for the brother."

[5] For *geštinanna*.

[6] *gu-en* is a title of Tammuz; cf. ^{d}*Dumu-zi-gú-en-na*, *Genouillac*, TSAI. viii, 6. The *gú-en-na* = *guennaku* is a syn. of *ašib Nippuri*, and probably means "aristocrat of Nippur", the ancient Nippurian; Meissner, *Beitr.* 81, 61–2.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

4. *gudâ mi-*?*-ra guda gú-en,*
   For the healer, the . . . . . , for the healer, the *gú-en* (wails).
5. *ga-ša-an gi-ûg ga-ša-an ki-gal-la-ka*
   The queen of the land of the dead, the queen of the vast land (lower world)
6. *ù-mu-un-ta áš-bi ta-áš-*[*dúg* ?] [1]
   For the lord in loneliness wails.
7. *en-ad-mu* [2] *nà-ĝi-li nu-til-la* [3]
   "O lord of my lamentation . . . . . ."
8. *guda ù-mu-un é-da* [4] . . . . . ? -ta.
   "O healer, O lord, in the river . . . . . ."
9. *ù-mu-un nun-na làl* (?)*-bi-šù ga* . . . . .
   O lord, prince . . . . .
10. *a-šub-šub* [5] *ra-ra-*?*-ni dumu-gim* . . . . .
    O cast away, who like . . . . . .
11. *ù-mu-un* [d]*Gibil-ga-mes* Kiš[-(ki)-a . . . .]
    Lord Gilgamish, in Kish . . . . . [6]
12. *a-šub-šub* . . . . . .
    O cast away . . . . . .
13. *kalag-ga-ni ki* . . . . . .
14. *en-gal mi-rin* [7] (!) . . . . . .

It is clear from the contents of this fragment that it does not belong to the Epic of Gilgamish, but to the Tammuz liturgies. Here Gilgamish is identified with Tammuz precisely as in my *Babylonian Liturgies*, p. 20, Rev. 3. The Kish fragment establishes the parentage of Gilgamish. His father was Lugalbanda. The dynastic list, OECT. ii, 12, 12–19,

[1] *tašdug*; cf. *tešdugga* = *ikkilu*, RA. 18, 39, 11.
[2] *ad-mu* in a Tammuz liturgy, SBH. 75, 7 = 78, 37 = No. 77, 1.
[3] Cf. SBH. 101, 50; IV Raw. 18,* A 1. See OECT. i, 5, 15.
[4] *é-da*, Vars. *ì-da*, *id-da* = *ina nâri*, SBP. 334, 23, Rev. 3. See also Genouillac, TC. xv, 12, 118 ff., *id-ta*; 17, 232.
[5] *nadâ*; cf. PBS. v, 144, i, 9, and *a-im-šub-šub* = *ušladdi-ši*, JRAS. 1920, 508, § 18 = *Ham. Code*, § 213. But see KL. 196, Rev. II, 5.
[6] Cf. PBS. x[2], No. 5, obv. 8 + 14.
[7] Also KL. 196, i, 9. Or *mi-é* ?

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

gives the order of kings of Erech, Lugalbanda, Tammuz, and Gilgamish, hence Tammuz and Gilgamish were brothers, as the liturgy in BL. ibid., l. 7, states. For Gilgamish as Tammuz, see *Semitic Mythology* 235.

V

BE. xxxi, 55, a complete single-column tablet from Nippur.

1. *šeš-a-ni ur-sag* ^{d}*Gibil-ga-meš gù . . . . . ne-du*
   His brother,[1] the heroic Gilgamish, called.
2. *ib-ba-ru šáb-ba ninnū-áni ib-ba-ni ba-an-dū*
   In wrath (?) he raged in his heart . . . . . .
3. *ninnū-ám eš-ib-ba-ši-in-ag*
   . . . . . he counselled with himself.
4. *urud ǵa-zi-in-na-ni* [2] *ǵar-ra-an-na ? ni*
   His axe which breaks (?) the way,
5. *7 gùn 7 ma-na KA-ni šu-ni-a ba-an-dîb*
   Seven talents and seven manas its : . . . . ., he seized in his hand.
6. *ùr-bi-a* [3] *muš sub-nu-zu-e sag-giš-ba-an-ra*
   Within the disobedient serpent he smote.
7. *pa-bi-a* [3] *mušen* ^{d}*Im-dugud(ǵu)-dé amar-bi šu-ba-an-ti* [4]
   Before him of the Zu-bird he seized the young.
8. *ǵur-sag-gà ba-an-tu*
   and to the mountains he entered.

[1] "Brother" in sense of companion. Gilgamish is called the "elder brother" of Enkidu, *Epic* vii, Col. III, 40, and Enkidu calls him "my brother". Hittite version, ZA. 39, 18, 19–22. See line 23.

[2] *haṣṣinu* occurs also in the Epic, Yale tablet, 166; it weighs 3 talents; made in preparation for the battle with Humbaba; also 124. In the Philadelphia tablet 1, 29–31, in dream of Gilgamish before meeting Enkidu; Assyr. version, i, Col. VI, 9. In the wailing of Gilgamish for Enkidu, viii, Col. II, 4, where Enkidu is called the "axe of my side". In Hittite version ZA. 39, 6, 6 (below) in battle with Humbaba. Of all these passages, the text of BE. 31, 55, suits the context of the Hittite version best, but it seems clear that the text belongs to the Lugalbanda-Zu myth.

[3] See p. 939, note 7.

[4] See p. 938, 7.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

9. *šab-bi-a kiskil-lil-lá-ge* (!) é im-ma-ni-in-dū (!)
Therein Lilîth had *built* her house.
10. *a-ri a-ri-eš e ba-an-kár-kár-ri-eš*
Hostilely they plundered the house.
11. *giš ùr-ba mi-ni-in-sir giš ba-ši-ni-in-dar*
Its foundation he overthrew and utterly devastated for her.[1]
12. *dumu eri-na mu-un-ne-lăǵ-eš-a*
(When) they had despoiled the sons of her city,
13. *giš-bi ni-tar-ru-ne gù-ba-an-sìr-ri-ne*
They cut down their wood, they assembled it.
14. *kug d.Innini-ra giš gu-za-ni-šú mu-na-ab-sum-mu*
He gave it to holy Ishtar for her throne.
15. *giš nad-da-ni-šú mu-na-ab-sum-mu*
For her bed he gave it.
16. *? -dé ùr-ba giš ?-ni-šú ba-ab-dim-e*
. . . . . therein for her . . . . . he fashions it.
17. . . . . *bi-giš-e é-duš-ni-šú ba-ab-dim-e*
. . . . . for the house of her dwelling he fashions it.
18. . . . . *al dúg-dúg-gi TAR úr-ra ? ? mu-sur-e*
19. . . . . *dúg-dúg-gi-dū úr-ra ni-di na-mu-un-e*
20. . . . . *UD dumu nu-mu-un ?-a-ge-ne i* . . . . .
21. *gú numun ENZU ?-mu a-dag* IM-MAL-MAL-*dé*
22. . . . . *tuk dumu-ni-ir ninda* mu-na-*ab-tum*
. . . . . for his son bread he brought.
23. . . . . *tuk šeš-a-ni-ir a-mu-na-ab-de-e*
. . . . . for his brother water he poured out.[2]
24. . . . . *dingir-dingir-e um-ma-te-a-ta*
25. . . . . *giš giš-gar-ra ka-zal giš ǵar* (?) *in-ǵur-ra*

This text appears to have no connection with the Gilgamish epic. The only certain information which I can obtain from it is that Gilgamish seized the young of the Zû bird, which is

[1] Infix *ši* has here the force of a dative of disadvantage.
[2] This phase ordinarily refers to the pouring of water for the souls of the dead.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

identical with the eagle of the Etana myth,[1] and Zû which stole the tablets of fate and was conquered by Lugalbanda, father of Gilgamish. He then went to the mountains where *ardat lilî* or Lilîth had had built her house. Here, in the account of the destruction of the house of Lilîth, the verbs are plural. The subject must be Gilgamish and his brother, referred to in lines 1 and 23. Is this "brother" really Enkidu here? They utterly destroyed the house of Lilîth. Gilgamish makes a throne and a bed for Ishtar. After line 17 the text is obscure. Who is the "son" for whom Gilgamish brings bread? *Ur-Nungal* was the son of Gilgamish in the dynastic list.[2]

Line 23 refers to his brother as though he were dead, but no reference to his death occurs in the text. Without more material on these myths it is impossible to place this text and the similar texts, *Crozer* 39 and Radau 12, in their proper connection.

BE. XXI, 31

Duplicate of Kish tablet II, 4–III, 10

1. *dumu eri-ki-za* mu-un-[de . . . . . .]
   The "sons of thy city" cried . . . . . (Kish, ii, 4.)
2. *urú ġur-sag-gà-ka nam-ma* [. . . . . BU-*ne*]
   A hurricane of the mountains . . . . . (Kish, ii, 5.)
3. *ama ug-ga-na-áš na-ra* . . . . . .
   To the mother, his bearer, ... (Kish, ii, 6.)
4. *giš-tug gištug zi(d) ama-na ba-*[*e-šǐg*]
   True understanding, Oh heavenly mother, thou hast given (Kish, ii, 7.)
5. *inim nam-ur-sag-gà túg-gim*[3] *im* . . . . . .
   A word of heroic power like a garment . . . (Kish, ii, 8.)
6. *eš ib-ni* . . . *mu-un-gūr-gūr gab* . . . . .[4]

[1] See *The Legend of Etana*, 23, 13.
[2] OECT. ii, 12, 21.
[3] Cf. SBP. 280, 12; Zimmern, KL. 78, Rev. 12.
[4] Text does not correspond to Kish, ii, 9.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

7. *gud-gim uru-gal-la* [1] *ba-e-du*
   Like a bull in the "vast city" thou hast born (him). (Kish, ii, 10.)
8. *gú sag-be-in-gar* [2] *inim-ba-an-da-sĭg* [3]
   He bowed to the earth (?); he made entreaty.
9. *zi-ba* [4] *ugu-mu* [d]*Nin-sun(a)-ka*
   "O bestower of the breath of life, Ninsun (Kish, ii, 12.)
10. *a-a-mu kug* [d]*Lugal-bàn-da,*
    O my father, Lugalbanda, the holy, (Kish, ii, 12.)
11. *dug-ga ama* (?) *ugu-mu* [d]*Nin-sun(a)-ka-kam* [5]
    By (?) the goodness (?) of the mother (?) my bearer Ninsun (Kish, ii, 13.)
12. *ù-ki* (?) NE . . . . . *ma dim-e* [6]
13. *en-na galu-bi lili* [7] . . . . . [8]
    As long as this man *exterminates* men . . . (Kish, ii, 16.)
14. . . . . .
15. *gĭr kur šu* . . . . . *mu urú-šú ba-ra-gub-bi*

[1] Kish, ii, 10, has *kigalla*. Both words mean "under-world", but it is certain that they designate the "house of the dark chamber", a room in the temple, i.e. *gigpar* (*giparu*) corresponding to KL. 196, i, 6 + 9.

[2] *gar* not *sur* after Kish, ii, 11. For var. *inim-gar* "to plead", v. Chiera, *Crozer* 36, 44, *da-eri-šú inim-inim-gar* "forever plead". For *gú*, Kish, ii, 11, has an adverb, *gú*(?)*-ki-ám* = *šapliš*.

[3] Var. *inim-pa-an-da-šig*; for *inim-sĭg* (*sum*) = *emēku, šutêmeḳu*, to implore, cf. inim-sĭg-sĭg-ta = *ina temeḳ*, Th. Dangin, *Rituels*, 71, 11, and the verb in AJSL. 39, 176, 16. My copy *sag-* . . . . *-sĭg* "to hasten", is probably incorrect.

[4] Sic! where Var. has *ama*. The only known meaning of *zi-ba* is *napišta ḳâšu* "to bestow life". *zi-ba nam-ti-la-ge* = *ḳā'išat napišti balaṭi*, title of Gula, OECT. vi, 57, 15; see the name of Gula's temple at Barsippa, *é-zi-ba-ti-la, bit ḳa'išat napišti balaṭi*, VAB. iv, 303; CT. 37, 15, 68.

[5] The construct inflection *Nin-suna-ka* proves that *Ninsun* means "Queen of battle"; double construct *ka-kam*. See on *ka-ka*, *Sum. Gram.* § 139 and *ka-kam*, OECT. i, 46, 26. The construct before *Nin* must be *dug-ga*.

[6] Line 12 takes the place of Kish, ii, 14–15.

[7] Written Br. 6408 without final *lu*.

[8] I can make no reading from my copy, *ga-ám a-ba-áš*! Kish, ii, 16, *ĝe-im-ma-ab-za-ám*. A reading ZA (zag-ga) = *ṣabāru* "to seize" is possible, VAT. 10172, i, 18 = YOS. i, 53, 15 = CT. 35, 1, 2. Also ZA(sa-a) = ka-ka-ši-ga, VAT. 10171, i, 17, where ZA with value *sā* follows A + HA (za-ag) = *ḫalāṭu*; cf. *Bab.* vii, 87.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

My foot which . . . . . in the city may I not set. (Kish, ii, 17.)

16. *arad zi . . . . . nam-til . . . . . tu-tu*" (Kish, ii, 18.)

17. *lugal-a-ni-ir gù-mu-ne-ib-[gí]*

To his king he called ; (Kish, ii, 20.)

18. *lugal-mu za-e galu-bi igi-nu-mu-ni-dŭ-e*

19. *šag-nu-mu-ni-ib-dib-bi*

"My king thou art. This man thou hast not seen.
He has not enraged (thy) heart.

20. *mà-e galu-bi* igi-mu-ni-dŭ-a-ni (?)

But as for me, this man whom I have seen,

21. *šag-mu-ni-ib-dib-bi*

has enraged (my) heart (Kish, ii, 22.)

22. *ur-sag gùg-gùg-dū*[1] *gù ušumgal-la*

He is a hero that slaughters, a voice of the monster *ušumgal.* (Kish, ii, 23.)

23. *igi-ni igi Ug-gà-kam* (Kish, ii, 24.)

24. *giš-gab-a-ni a-gè-a dú-dú-dam* (Kish, ii, 25.)

25. sag-ki-ni *giš-gi-bil ka-a* . . . . . .

26. *galu nu-mu-un-gí-gí*

His front is flame, the mouth of . . . . . Man cannot turn him back.

27. *lugal-mu za-e kur-šú ū* . . . . . .

My king thou art. To the mountain ride . . . . . (Kish, ii, 28.)

28. *ama-zu ururin-ni*[2] *ti-zu ga-na-ab-dúg*

29. *dúg-dúg ge-be-dé*

To thy mother, that in her secret chamber understands to give life, I will speak, I will cry.

[1] Var. Kish, ii, 23, *dé.*

[2] On *ururim, ururin,* underworld, see OECT. vii, p. 53, No. 380. After analogy of *kigal* and *urugalla,* this word also means "dark chamber", a room in a temple corresponding to Arallu. So in SBH. 64, 7 = SBP. 144, 15, *ururim-ma-mu* "my dark chamber".

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

30. *egir-ra ba-bad-zu*[1] *ga-na-ab-dúg*
31. *er-gig mà-mal*

And then I will tell of thy defeat; bitterly will I weep. (Kish, iii, 2.)

32. *galu-ra En-ki-du(g)* GALU + MIN *nu* BE-*e*

For man Enkidu . . . . . (Kish, iii, 3.)

33. *má-da-la kúr su-su*

A club that *annihilates* the foe,

34. *tukul Eš-tab-ba galu-kúr kud-de*
35. *ne-da-tiš*[2] *galu-kur*[3] *šù-šù*

A weapon that mangles the foe,
A unique man, that crushes the enemy, (Kish, iii, 5-6)

36. *é-gi-sig-ga* . . . . . (Kish, iii, 7.)
37. *za-e-ge*[4] *taǵ-ba*[5]*-ab* . . . . . .

Be thou my helper . . . . . .

38. *a-na-me* [*galu-ba an-nàm*]

. . . . . this man, what is he? (Kish, iii, 9.)

39. *ba-zu a-ba ba-zu a-ba*

Thy equal, who is there? Thy equal who? (Kish, iii, 10.)

[1] Var. KA (zú); used for "thy", KAR. 73, Rev. 23; SBP. 252, 5, *gú-zú mu-un-si-si-eš* = *ana šiṣîti-ka uškamam-ma*; RA. 17, 120, Rev. 6, *uzu-ni-zú* = *ramāni-ka*.

[2] Copy corrected from Kish, iii, 6.

[3] *kur*, Var. Kish, iii, 6, *kúr*.

[4] So my copy, but Var. *giš-e*, clearly a better text.

[5] So read.

[FOR ADDENDUM SEE FOLLOWING PAGE.]

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Addendum

Zimmern, *Sumerische Kultlieder*, 196, has also been edited by P. Maurus Witzel, OLZ. 1931, pp. 402–10. He has read *gū-an-na* and *gū passim*, not *ga-an-na* and *ga* for *gašan*, and consequently assigns this tablet to that part of the Epic which corresponds to Tab. VI of the Assyrian edition. I cannot accept his interpretation of this tablet: to avoid overloading my edition with obviously unnecessary and lengthy notes I must content myself by referring the reader to Witzel's edition. He was the first to discover that PBS. 27 is a duplicate of Zimmern's tablet.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Kalawān Copper-plate Inscription of the Year 134

By STEN KONOW

SIR JOHN MARSHALL'S excavations have again brought important results. A new Kharoṣṭhī inscription has been found, which throws new light on the difficult question of the eras used in a series of Indian Kharoṣṭhī inscriptions belonging to the Pahlava and Kuṣāṇa periods. In May last Sir John was good enough to let me have excellent photographs of the new epigraph, for the purpose of editing it in the *Epigraphia Indica*. In consideration of its great importance, he has, moreover, kindly allowed me to publish a preliminary account in this JOURNAL.

The find-place is Kalawān, a site about 3 miles south-east of Sirkap, in Taxila, on one of the many flat-topped eminences jutting out on the north side of the Margalla hills, the southern and western part of the girdle of hills which encircle the valley where the remains of ancient Taxila have been traced.

The site contains remnants of a monastery, comprising a chapel, which was originally roofed over like the apsidal chapels at the Dharmarājikā stūpa and in Sirkap.

The chapel contained good specimens of Gandhāra sculpture, belonging to an eight-sided stūpa, which stood in the eight-sided apse of the chapel.

Under the foundation of the stūpa was found a copper plate, bearing a Kharoṣṭhī inscription in five lines, which Sir John has succeeded with his usual skill in cleaning, so that every one of the akṣaras has become prefectly clear, all the punctured dots of which the letters consist being distinctly visible in the excellent photographs. The reading is, therefore, absolutely certain.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Text

(l. 1) Saṃvatśaraye 1 100 20 10 4 ajasa śravaṇasa masasa divase treviśe 20 1 1 1 imeṇa kṣuṇeṇa Caṃdrabhi uasia (2) Dhraṃmasa grahavatisa dhita Bhadravalasa bhaya Chaḍaśilae śarira praïstaveti gahathu- (3) bami sadha bhraduṇa Ṇaṃdivaḍhaṇeṇa grahavatiṇa sadha putrehi Śameṇa Saïteṇa ca dhituṇa ca (4) Dhramae sadha ṣṇuṣaehi Rajae Idrae ya sadha Jivaṇaṃdiṇa Śamaputreṇa ayarieṇa ya sarvasti- (5) vaaṇa parigrahe raṭhaṇikamo puyaïta sarvasvatvaṇa[1] puyae ṇivaṇasa pratiae hotu.

Translation

In the year 134 of Azes, on the twenty-third—23—day of the month Śrāvaṇa, at this term Candrābhī, the female worshipper (*upāsikā*), daughter of Dharma, the householder (*gṛhapati*), wife of Bhadrapāla, establishes relics in Chaḍaśilā, in the house-stūpa, together with her brother Nandivardhana, the householder, together with her sons Śama and Sacitta and her daughter Dharmā, together with her daughters-in-law Rajā and Indrā, together with Jīvanandin, the son of Śama, and her teacher, in acceptance of the Sarvāstivādas, having venerated the country-town, for the veneration of all beings; may it be for the obtainment of Nirvāṇa.

I shall not, in this place, discuss the shape of the letters or the phonetical and grammatical features presented by the inscription. That will be done in the *Epigraphia Indica*, where I shall also consider the possibility that *ayarieṇa*, l. 4, may be miswritten for *ayariaṇa*. I shall restrict my remarks to such details which are of importance for the wider questions about chronology and history.

To judge from the palæography of the record, there cannot be the slightest doubt that it is about contemporary with the Taxila silver scroll inscription of the year 136, found and published by Sir John Marshall.[2] There is also one significant

[1] Read *-satvaṇa*.

[2] *JRAS.*, 1914, pp. 973 ff.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

feature which is common to the two records, and to them alone: the word *ajasa* before *śravaṇasa* in l. 1 is clearly identical with the much-discussed *ayasa* preceding *aṣaḍasa* in the silver scroll.

It is not necessary to recapitulate the various attempts at explaining the word. I shall restrict myself to the two interpretations proposed by Sir John Marshall and myself.

Sir John translated the word *ayasa* "of Azes", and took it to characterize the era used in the record as founded by Azes. "The absence of any titles attached to the name of Azes is exceptional, but will hardly occasion surprise when it is borne in mind that his era had been in use for more than a century, and that his dynasty had been supplanted by that of the Kushans." Professor Rapson [1] endorsed this view, and added that "Azes could scarcely have been furnished with his wonted title, 'Great King of Kings,' in this inscription, without prejudice to the house then actually ruling".

The late Dr. Fleet [2] disagreed and said: "From the vast mass of inscriptional material which is now available I cannot quote a single record in which the name of a real king,[3] whether living or dead at the time of the record—or even of any official—is mentioned in such a connection without some title or another. And for this reason, if for no other, I am of opinion that the word *ayasa* does not give a proper name." And in the same paper [4] he objects against Sir John's explanation, that if the translation "of Azes" were possible, it would "on the analogy of every known early Indian record" place Azes in the year 136 of some era not founded by him.

Dr. Fleet's objections have seemed to me to be decisive, and in my edition of the silver scroll inscription in the *Corpus Inscriptionum Indicarum* I therefore proposed to

[1] *The Cambridge History of England*, i, p. 582.
[2] *JRAS.*, 1914, p. 997.
[3] "I mean, of course, excluding the fictitious Vikramāditya and Śālivāhana."
[4] p. 995.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

explain *ayasa* as corresponding to Sanskrit *ādyasya*, though I was aware of the phonetical difficulty connected with this identification. I proposed to interpret the term as indicating that there was, in that particular year, a second intercalated Āṣāḍha, and since this would be the only indication in the older series of Kharoṣṭhī records which might furnish a clue to an astronomical calculation of the epoch of the era, I asked Dr. van Wijk to investigate the matter. And I made his calculations the starting point of the chronological system proposed as a working hypothesis in the *Corpus*.

The importance of the new Kharoṣṭhī record is accordingly evident. If it shows that my explanation of the word *ayasa* was wrong, my dating of all the Kharoṣṭhī inscriptions of the old series falls to pieces, and we shall probably have to return to the old explanation that they are dated in an era which to all practical purposes is identical with the Vikrama era, and then we must, besides, assume another, older reckoning, which is used in the Patika copper plate, and, I may add, in some other old records.

My first impression when I received the photographs from Sir John was that I had made a mistake, and that impression has since been so much strengthened that I now feel convinced that my old explanation is untenable.

In the first place it seems hardly likely that Sanskrit *ādya* can appear both as *aya* and as *aja* in two records, which are almost contemporary, even if we assume the existence of the doublets *ādiya* and *ādya*.

Further, if *aya aṣaḍa* means "the first Āṣādha", *aja śravaṇa* must mean "the first Śrāvaṇa", and we should have to assume an intercalated *Śrāvaṇa* in the year 134 and an intercalated *Āṣāḍha* two years later, in 136. Now Dr. van Wijk has been good enough to inform me that this is impossible unless one of the years was reckoned as current, the other as elapsed. And I do not think that anybody would be prepared to maintain that such was the case.

If we now return to Sir John's explanation it might be

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

objected that the only Indian form of the name Azes which is hitherto known to us is *Aya*, and that there is some difficulty in assuming a doublet *Aja*. But this objection hardly carries any weight.

Aya is certainly an attempt to render *Aza*, there being no proper Kharoṣṭhī sign for the voiced *z*. In the introduction to my edition of Indian Kharoṣṭhī inscriptions I have shown that *z* is rendered in various ways, as *y*, as *j*, as *jh*, as *s*, as *sy*, and perhaps as *sr*.[1]

The two forms *aya* and *aja* are, accordingly, parallel to the doublets *kuyula* and *kujula*, and from the viewpoint of phonology Sir John's explanation is unobjectionable.

If it is accepted, as I believe it must be, the addition *ayasa*, *ajasa* need not, however, be taken to characterize the era as founded by Azes. If such were the case, we might be inclined to raise the question why the word is never met with in older records, found further west than Taxila, and evidently dated in the same era. A priori there is a certain presumption in favour of the assumption that the addition was not felt to be necessary there, because there was no other era in currency, but that it was deemed advisable to add such a designation in Taxila, because there people were accustomed to use a different reckoning. And now after it has proved impossible to refer the Patika date to the same era as the bulk of old Kharoṣṭhī records, we must necessarily assume an earlier reckoning which was known and used in Taxila.

Now there is another Taxila record which seems to help us to characterize that older era. In the Sirkap silver vase

[1] Corpus, pp. cviii f. The word *jaüva* mentioned as a doublet of *yavuga* should be cancelled. As proposed by Professor Thomas, *Göttingische gelehrte Anzeigen*, 1931, p. 6, the final clause of the Patika inscription must be read as *mahadanapati Patika saja uvajhae*[*na**] *Rohiṇimitreṇa ya ima*[*mi*] *saṃgharame navakamika*, the great gift-lord Patika together with the *upādhyāya* Rohiṇīmitra, who is overseer of works in this Saṃghārāma. Professor Thomas explains *saja* as *sadya*, and translates " at present *upādhyāya* ", but it seems more probable that *saja* is Vedic *sacā*, which Professor Rapson has traced in the Kharoṣṭhī documents from Turkestan. Cf. his remark in the *Index Verborum*, s.v. *saca*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

inscription of the time of Jihoṇika-Zeionises the year, 191, is preceded by a distinct *ka*, and before this *ka* Professor Thomas [1] thinks that he can see traces of a *sa*. Mr. Hargreaves has kindly informed me that a careful examination of the original has not led to the detection of these traces, but they are clearly visible in a cast which I owe to his courtesy, and it is not the first time that mechanical reproductions reveal things that are not visible to our eye. Since the Jihoṇika inscription has been found at Sirkap, it is presumably older than the Kuṣāṇa conquest.

Jihoṇika was probably a Pahlava and not a Saka, if we can judge from the name of his father *Manigula*, where *gula* seems to be old **varda*, cf. the Persian name *Artavardiya*, for *v* does not seem to become *g* in Saka. But the era used in the silver vase inscription seems to be characterized as a Saka reckoning, and to point to the existence of an old Saka era in Taxila. And it is possible that the same era is mentioned in the Shahdaur inscription of Damijada.[2]

In such circumstances it is understandable that it was felt to be convenient to make an addition where another era was used, in order to distinguish it from the older one, and the word *Ayasa* was chosen, because this new reckoning was used by Azes and his successors, and the name Azes was familiar from the numerous Azes coins in common use. The addition need not imply a reference to a definite person, King Azes. It is perhaps more probable that it was used much in the same way as *Saka* in the Jihoṇika record, or as we might say "Julian" or "Gregorian".

The oldest instance of the use of the new era would seem to be the Āmohinī tablet of the year 72, and if we bear in mind the facts that we have an Indian tradition to the effect that the so-called Vikrama era was an Indian institution, being founded by Vikramādītya, and that there is no instance of the mention of Macedonian months in the Kharoṣṭhī inscriptions

[1] l.c., p. 4, see Plate XVI*d* of the Corpus.
[2] Corpus, No. ix.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

which seem to belong to the Parthian epoch, the most probable theory seems to me to be that the era was of Indian origin, and not founded by Azes.

The older era evidently came to Taxila in connection with the Saka conquest. I think that Professor Rapson has made it as certain as certain can be that the Saka invasion started from Seistan to Sindh, and thence extended southwards, finally reaching Ujjayinī, and northwards, through Western Panjāb up to Taxila. It is apparently possible to follow the Saka progress in the inscriptions from Maira, Taxila, and probably also from Shahdaur and Mānsehrā. On the other hand, we have no certain trace of it to the west of the Indus.

I have not been able to find any valid reason for rejecting the Indian tradition according to which the Saka advance received a severe check in Ujjayinī, through an Indian king, who became known by his biruda Vikramāditya, and who founded the first national Indian era. From the Indian viewpoint such an event must have seemed to be of the utmost importance, and it is very likely that the new era gradually spread over large parts of Northern India, to Mathurā, where there are no traces of an older era, and even westwards to the Saka stronghold in Taxila and farther.

In the north-west we soon find another foreign dynasty, that of the Pahlavas, and I am unable to accept the current theory that the Pahlavas and Sakas were so closely associated that they cannot be distinguished. We know that they had been constantly at war in former times, that the Sakas had been hardly pressed by Mithradates I, but reasserted themselves under his successors, till they were reduced by Mithradates II. And we seem to know that the Kushāṇas, who later on conquered and replaced the Parthians in North-Western India, either were Sakas or at least acted as the successors of the Sakas.

It seems to me that there was always an antagonism between the two peoples. And if such was the case, it would be intelligible that the Pahlavas used a neutral Indian era in

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

preference to that of the Sakas, the more so because the former seems to have been more widely distributed. But the Jihoṇika inscription seems to show that the old Saka era was occasionally still used, side by side with the new one, and we shall have to ask ourselves whether there are other inscriptions which must be referred to it. And here we have almost no indications to guide us.

The Maira well inscription seems to be dated in the year 58 and may contain the name *Moasa*.[1] In that case it must be referred to the Saka era, and it would show that Moga had been ruling for at least twenty years at the time when the Patika plate was engraved. The Mānsehrā inscription[2] is apparently dated in the year 68, and mentions a certain Lia, who may have something to do with the Kṣatrapa Liaka of the Patika inscription. Further, the Shahdaur inscription of Damijada[3] is perhaps referred to a Saka era.

These records, and perhaps also the Fatehjang epigraph, would therefore probably belong to the old series, and it is a plausible surmise that the same is the case with the Loriyān Tangai, Jamālgaṛhī, Hashtnagar, and Skārah Ḍherī inscriptions of the years 318, 359, 384, and 399 respectively.

The question about the starting point of the old Saka era has often been discussed, and various dates have been suggested. Sir John Marshall[4] once thought of 95 B.C., but is now inclined to go back to an earlier date; Mr. Banerji[5] suggested 100 B.C.; Mr. Jayaswal[6] 123 B.C.; and Professor Rapson[7] 150 B.C., all approximately, and other possibilities have also been mentioned. The fact is that we can only base our conclusions on general considerations, which can be viewed in different ways.

[1] Cf. Corpus, No. viii.
[2] Corpus, No. xi.
[3] Corpus, No. ix.
[4] *JRAS.*, 1914, p. 986.
[5] *Ind. Ant.*, xxxvii, 1908, p. 67.
[6] *JBORS.*, xvi, p. 240.
[7] *The Cambridge History of India*, i, p. 570.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

What we must do is to start from dates which can be derived from records dated in the later era, and from the results of numismatic or archæological research, and then try to find out whether some of the persons and events connected with the older reckoning can be brought into relation with the facts thus ascertained. And it is perhaps possible to arrive at some approximative results in this way.

If the dates of the Āmohinī tablet of the year 72, the Takht-i-Bāhī inscription of the year 103, the Panjtār record of 122, the Kalawān plate of 134, and the Taxila scroll of 136 are referred to elapsed Kārttikādi Vikrama years, they roughly correspond to A.D. 14, 46, 65, 77, and 79 respectively. We should accordingly have to infer that Gondophernes was on the throne in A.D. 46, having perhaps come to power in A.D. 20. In A.D. 65 the Kuṣāṇas had reached Panjtār and probably also Takṣaśilā, and in 79, and presumably already in A.D. 77, the Kuṣāṇas had already been established in the previous Pahlava realm for some time. It seems to follow that the latest date for the sack of Sirkap was in A.D. 65. It can hardly have taken place much earlier, because Gondophernes seems to have had successors.

The silver vase with an inscription of the [Sa]ka year 191, during the reign of Jihoṇika, was found in Sirkap, and consequently belongs to the pre-Kuṣāṇa period. It is much worn, and may have been about twenty-five years old when it was buried, at the sack of Sirkap. If such were the case, the approximate epoch of the Saka era would be 191–40 = about 150 B.C. This is, of course, nothing more than a mere estimate, but it seems to be supported by another line of argument.

The Āmohinī tablet seems to show that Ṣoḍāsa was a Mahākṣatrapa in A.D. 14. He was a Kṣatrapa when the Mathurā Lion Capital was set up. At that time his father Rājula was Mahākṣatrapa, and the same was the case with Patika, who, in his turn, was not even a Kṣatrapa in the Saka year 78. We cannot, of course, say how long time would be likely to pass between Ṣoḍāsa's rule as Kṣatrapa and his

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

promotion to the rank of Mahākṣatrapa, or how long it would take for Patika, who was apparently a young man in the Saka year 78, to become Mahākṣatrapa. A few years might be sufficient. But if we suppose, for the sake of argument, that Ṣoḍāsa was 65 years old in A.D. 14 and 25 at the time of the setting up of the Lion Capital, that event would approximately belong to 25 B.C. If the Mahākṣatrapa Patika were about 65 years old at that time, and about 20 at the date of the Taxila copper plate, the latter would roughly belong to 70 B.C., and its epoch would be *c.* 79 + 78 = 148 B.C.

If we assume an epoch of the old Saka era about 150 B.C., we should like to find out how it was established, and here again we are reduced to mere guesses.

It is evident that the idea of an era came to the Sakas from outside, through their dealings with peoples who were accustomed to the use of eras. They may have taken it over from the Greeks, whom they replaced in Baktria, or from the Parthians, against whom they were continuously at war from shortly before the middle of the second century B.C. Now, since the epoch of the era can hardly be much earlier than 150 B.C., the latter alternative seems to be the most likely one.

We learn from Chinese sources [1] that the Sakas were driven out from their old strongholds by the Yüe-chï in or about 165 B.C. We are further told how the Great Yüe-chï went towards the west and made themselves masters of Ta-hia, while the Sai-wang went southwards and made themselves masters of Ki-pin, and we get the impression that these two events happened at the same time. The Yüe-chï conquest of Ta-hia is said to have coincided with the death of Shan-yü (174–160 B.C.), and 160 B.C. therefore seems to have been the time when the Sakas occupied Ki-pin.

Here they soon came into contact with the Parthians. According to Justin, Mithradates I (*c.* 171–138) enlarged

[1] See the references *Corpus Inscriptionum Indicarum*, II, i, pp. liii ff.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the boundaries of the Parthian empire until it reached from the Hindūkush to the Euphrates, and according to Orosius he conquered all the peoples between the Hydaspes (i.e. the Medus Hydaspes) and the Indus.[1] Strabo distinctly tells us that the Parthians brought force to bear on the Skythians, and if the Saka era was founded about 150 B.C., that must have happened during these fights with the Parthians.

Under Mithradates' successors Phraates II (138–128) and Artabanus I (128–123) the Sakas repeatedly defeated the Parthians, and probably consolidated their power, especially in Seistan. But Mithradates II (123–88) was more successful, and established Parthian suzerainty over the Sakas.

The Saka invasion of the Indus country seems to have been the result of the pressure of the Parthian power, and not of the decline of Parthian strength after the demise of Mithradates II.[2] In the Saka year 58, i.e. perhaps about 92 B.C., we seem to find Moga in the Panjāb, and shortly afterwards a Saka ruler appears at Shahdaur, and in the year 68, i.e. about 82 B.C., a chief Lia seems to be mentioned in the Mānsehrā inscription, who may, or may not, be identical with the Kṣatrapa Liaka of the Patika plate of Saka 78, i.e. perhaps about 72 B.C.

Even if Moga was the first Saka ruler who entered India, which is by no means certain, the Saka invasion must accordingly have begun during the reign of Mithradates II. At the time of the Patika plate, Moga must, moreover, have been reigning for at least twenty years, if his name was actually found in the Maira well inscription of the year 58.

In such circumstances it is perhaps not probable that the accession of Azes should have taken place so late as 58 B.C., another indication that he cannot have been the founder of the "Vikrama" era.

Professor Thomas[3] has shown that it was the Parthians

[1] Cf. Rapson, *The Cambridge History of India*, i, pp. 458 and 568.
[2] Otherwise Rapson, l.c., p. 568.
[3] *JRAS.*, 1906, pp. 193 f., cf. Rapson, l.c., p. 561.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

who made an end to the Greek dominion in Ariana, and the Azes dynasty played an active rôle in that development. It remained in power till it was overthrown by the Kuṣāṇas, to whose time the new Kalawān copperplate as well as the Taxila silver scroll belong.

There has been considerable dissension about the identity of the Kuṣāṇa ruler mentioned in the latter record, though Professor Rapson [1] declares that he is almost certainly to be identified with Wima Kadphises. The question is not merely academic. If Wima Kadphises was ruling at the time of the silver scroll, i.e. probably in A.D. 79, it might be possible to ascribe the foundation of the historical Śaka era to his successor Kaniṣka, but not so if the Kuṣāṇa sovereign of the scroll was Kujūla Kadphises. And there seem to be rather strong reasons in favour of the latter alternative.

The most important ones have been summarized by Sir John Marshall [2]: The monogram on the scroll is no doubt characteristic of coins of Wima Kadphises, but it is also found on coins of his predecessor. The title *mahārāja rājātirāja* is used by both Kadphises kings. Kujūla Kadphises' coins are found in Taxila in larger numbers than those of any other kings except Azes I and Azes II. "It would be natural for the first emperor of the dynasty to be styled 'the Kushan Emperor' without any further appellation, while it would be equally natural for his successors to be distinguished from him by the addition of their individual names." And "the stratification of coins at Taxila shows that Kujūla-Kadphises succeeded the Pahlava kings there, and consequently he can hardly have conquered the country before *circa* A.D. 50; and, inasmuch as his coins betoken a fairly long reign there, and he is known from other sources to have lived to a great age, he may well have been ruling in the 122nd and 136th years of the era of Azes, i.e. approximately in A.D. 65 and 79".

[1] l.c., p. 582.
[2] *JRAS.*, 1914, pp. 977 f.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

It seems to me as if this view is the only one which can be brought into accordance with the information that can be derived from Chinese sources.

The account of the events which led to the Kuṣāṇa empire are narrated in the Hou Han-shu, written by Fan Ye (died A.D. 445), and has been translated by M. Chavannes [1] and others. Fan Ye states that "the notes which Pan Ku has written on the configuration and the manner of the various (Western) countries, are detailed in the book of the older (Han); now I have chosen what in the events of the period Kien-wu (A.D. 25–55) or later was different from what has already been said formerly, and I have compared the chapters on the Western countries on that; all the facts have been related by Pan Yung at the end of the reign of the emperor Ngan (A.D. 107–25)".

It seems to me that we must necessarily draw the conclusions, which have been drawn by leading sinologists, that Kujūla Kadphises did not start on his career of conquest before A.D. 25, and that the whole development, including Wima Kadphises' achievements, had been completed in A.D. 125.

We are told about K'iu-tsiu-k'iu, i.e. Kujūla Kadphises, that he was originally the *hi-hou* (*yavuga*) of Kuei-shuang, that he attacked four other *hi-hous*, and styled himself king, the name of his kingdom being Kuei-shuang.

The titles occurring on the silver scroll, *maharajasa rajatirajara devaputrasa Khuṣaṇasa*, and on some Sirkap coins *maharajasa rajatirajasa Khuṣaṇasa yavugasa* look like illustrations of the narrative of the Hou Han-shu.

We further hear about K'iu-tsiu-k'io that he invaded An-si and seized the territory of Kao-fu, that he triumphed over P'u-ta and Ki-pin and entirely possessed those kingdoms, and that he died more than eighty years old.

An-si is, as has long been recognized, the Chinese rendering of an old *ar-sak*, and can be translated "Parthian". Since the

[1] *T'oung Pao*, II, viii, pp. 149 ff.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

immediate result of the invasion of An-si was that K'iu-tsiu-k'io seized the territory of Kao-fu, An-si can only signify the Parthians who had made an end to the Greek power in Ariana. The coins on which Kujūla Kadphises' name is coupled with that of Hermaeus have usually been considered to prove that Kujūla Kadphises was for some time associated with the last Greek ruler of Kabul. Sir John Marshall has, however, pointed out to me that such an inference is by no means warranted. It is quite possible that Hermaeus coins were struck after he had been replaced by the Parthians, and in that case the joint coins would only show that Kujūla Kadphises during or before his forward move against the Parthians sought and found the support of the adherents of the old Greek rulers.

After having made himself master of the Kābul country, K'iu-tsiu-k'io extended his territory eastwards to P'u-ta (old pronunciation *P'uk-d'ât* or *Buk-d'ât*), which has not been identified, and Ki-pin, which cannot in this connection mean Kashmir, but probably the Gandhāra country.

It seems to me that it is necessary to draw the inference that the Kuṣāṇa ruler mentioned in the Panjtār and silver scroll inscriptions of A.D. 65 and 79 respectively, must be identified with Kujūla Kadphises.

The reduction of An-si and Ki-pin cannot have been completed at the date of the Takht-i-Bāhī inscription, i.e. in A.D. 45, and probably not for some time after that date, for Gondophernes had successors who preceded the Kuṣāṇa conquest. And in spite of Professor Rapson's remarks in this JOURNAL, 1930, p. 189, I think that Kujūla Kadphises is mentioned as a prince, *erjhuṇa*, on the Takht-i-Bāhī stone. When I examined the original in Lahore I could not detect any traces of lettering after *Boyaṇasa*, l. 4, or between *Kapa* and *sa* in l. 5, no more than between *Gudu* and *vharasa* in l. 1, where all reproductions show such traces. Even if my interpretation of the words *erjhuṇa Kapasa* is wrong, we must not forget that the Hou Han-shu seems to describe Kujūla

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Kadphises' conquests as effected during a comparatively short period, and if his eightieth year falls earlier than A.D. 65, he must have been an old man when he began his vigorous career.

Moreover, we must not forget that Wima Kadphises is never designated as a Kuṣāṇa on the coins which bear his name, and that the Hou Han-shu attributes to him the re-conquest of T'ien-chu or Shen-tu, which cannot well mean the country about Taxila.

Wima Kadphises seems to have had a long reign, and was perhaps succeeded by other Kuṣāṇa rulers, older than Kaniṣka. One of them may have been the Vamatakṣama of the Mathurā inscription published by Professor Vogel[1] and Mr. Jayaswal.[2]

We may, however, abstract from those possible successors. But if Wima Kadphises were the ruler mentioned in the silver scroll, he was on the throne in A.D. 79, or, if we reckon with current years, in A.D. 78. And if the Śaka era was founded by Kaniṣka, he must have succeeded him in that very year, and we should not understand why he founded a new era. Moreover, Kaniṣka would be the Yüe-chï whose forces were defeated by Pan-ch'ao towards A.D. 90, whereafter "the king of the Yüe-chï did not fail to send every year the tribute imposed upon him". I agree with Professor Sylvain Lévi,[3] that "it was not Kaniṣka, at the apogee of his reign and power, who consented to such a humiliation".

It seems to me that the attribution of the historical Śaka era to Kaniṣka leads to impossible results. It has no traditional account in its favour, and as emphasized by the late Dr. Fleet,[4] the era is emphatically marked as a southern reckoning. The only Indian tradition about its origin is that it is a *Śaka*-kāla, and was founded by a ruler who re-established

[1] *Annual Report Arch. Surv.*, 1911–12, pp. 120 ff.
[2] *JBORS.*, vi, pp. 12 ff.
[3] *JA.*, ix, i, 1897, p. 26; cf. Boyer, *JA.*, ix, xv, 1900, p. 549.
[4] *JRAS.*, 1913, p. 987.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Saka power in Ujjayinī. And, as I have stated elsewhere,[1] this account of a re-conquest strikingly reminds us of the unexplained remark in the Hou Han-shu that Yen-kao-chen *again* conquered T'ien-chu. I can hardly think that this coincidence can be explained otherwise than through the assumption that we have to do with two layers of one and the same genuine tradition. We know nothing about any connection between Kaniṣka and Ujjayinī, but we know that Wima Kadphises reconquered Sindh, which had been the starting point of the old Saka conquest of Ujjayinī. And if the Kuṣāṇa ruler of the silver scroll is Kujūla Kadphises, Wima Kadphises' reconquest was apparently effected while his octogenarian father was still alive.

The era founded by him was calculated to commemorate the Saka reconquest of Mālava, where it was subsequently used by the Saka rulers. But it was not introduced in the northern provinces, where the Kuṣāṇas had already been in power for some time, and where the dated records of this period are, besides, all private documents.

It seems to me that the Kalawān inscription, in showing that the word *ayasa* in the silver scroll cannot be used for an astronomical calculation of the era, has made it as good as certain that we have to do with an epoch practically identical with the Vikrama era, and that it will therefore be necessary to assume the existence of an older reckoning, which the Jihoṇika silver plate and perhaps the Shahdaur inscription show was a Saka reckoning. And it seems likely that Professor Rapson was right in proposing approximately 150 B.C. as its epoch.

We must, I think, further draw the conclusion that the Kaniṣka era has its epoch in the second century A.D., and if the Khalatse inscription of the year 187 belongs to the time of Wima Kadphises, as I believe it does, it cannot be earlier than about A.D. 139. Professor Lüders has long ago [2] main-

[1] e.g., Corpus, p. lxvii.
[2] *SBAW.*, 1912, p. 830.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

tained that one indication points to a date between A.D. 130 and 168.

There cannot be any doubt about the importance of the new record, and it is to be hoped that this preliminary account will induce other scholars to give their comments so that they can be utilized for the edition in the *Epigraphia*.

There are, besides, other interesting details in the record. We learn to know the name of a village or township just outside Taxila, *Chaḍaśila*, where the last component, *śila*, is evidently the same as in Takṣaśilā. And our vocabulary is enriched with the word *gahathuba* (*gṛhastūpa*), which evidently means a stūpa in a building which is roofed over. Also the instrumental plural fem. *ṣṇuṣaehi* is of interest, and shows that Pischel's remarks in his *Prakrit Grammar*, para. 376, must be modified. But the discussion of such features has not the same general interest as the chronological questions mentioned in the preceding pages.

The importance of the new Kharoṣṭhī inscription for the history of Gandhāra art is evident. The sculptures found in the Kalawān stūpa are said to be of good old style, and since the copper plate was deposited under the foundations of the stūpa, it makes it possible to date them approximately. On the other hand, the late image inscriptions of the years 318, 384, and 399 would, if they are dated in the old Saka era, show that these sculptures approximately belong to the years A.D. 168, 234, and 249, while the Mamāne Ḍherī pedestal inscription of the Kaniṣka year 89 would be only a little earlier than the Hashtnagar pedestal.

113.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Human Remains from Jemdet Nasr, Mesopotamia

By HENRY FIELD, Assistant Curator, Field Museum of Natural History, Chicago

DURING the past ten winter seasons the Field Museum–Oxford University Joint Expedition has been conducting archæological excavations on the site of the ancient city of Kish, which according to the texts, was "the first city founded after the Flood".

Kish is located between the present beds of the rivers Euphrates and Tigris, and lies 8 miles due east of the ruins of Babylon.

Jemdet Nasr is a low mound 18 miles north-east of Kish, where the Expedition has found painted monochrome and polychrome pottery (Geometric II of Susa), pictographic tablets in linear script, and other important archæological material. These specimens have thrown a flood of light on the cultural attainments of the inhabitants of Mesopotamia during the fourth millennium before the Christian era.

Since Jemdet Nasr was destroyed by fire approximately 6,000 years ago, it was most desirable to discover if possible human skeletal remains, so that some knowledge of the physical characters of the ancient inhabitants might be acquired. In March, 1928, Mr. L. C. Watelin, field director of the Expedition, decided to close the excavations at Kish for the season, and to employ 120 workmen at Jemdet Nasr for a period of two weeks.

Six human skeletons were discovered during the progress of the excavations, but owing to the poor condition of the bones, only fragmentary parts of each skeleton could be preserved. At Jemdet Nasr the floors of the small rooms were reached at an average depth of from 50 centimetres to 2 metres. The following notes were recorded with each specimen :—

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

No. J.N. 1. Fairly complete skeleton found at a depth of ¾ metre at the eastern end of the mound. The skull and long bones were badly crushed. The grave furniture consisted of one unpainted pottery vessel.

No. J.N. 2. A fragmentary skull found at a depth of 50 centimetres. The skull was badly crushed and no observations were possible. Grave furniture consisted of two badly broken painted pots and a number of individual beads.

No. J.N. 3. A flattened skull found at a depth of ¾ metre slightly east of J.N. 1. Grave furniture consisted of a painted kettle and two unpainted pottery jars.

No. J.N. 4. A complete skull found at the western side of the Tell at a depth of 1¼ metres. The skull was slightly crushed, but the following observations were possible before removal from the surrounding earth.

The sutures appeared to have been closed during life, which suggests that the individual was of middle age. The inion was markedly prominent, but there were no parietal eminences. This latter observation is of particular interest, since the majority of Kish crania show the development of these bosses to a marked degree. The supraorbital ridges were not very pronounced, and from the general lack of roughness due to muscular attachments, and from the sharpness of the ridges in the orbital sockets, I was inclined to believe that this individual was a female. The pelvis, however, was lacking and the long bones were beyond the power of preservation, so that accurate determination of sex was impossible.

The most important observations were on the length and breadth of the skull, which was measured with standard head callipers. It was impossible to obtain accurate measurements, but the greatest occipital length was approximately 195–8 millimetres. There was apparently little distortion in the actual length of the skull, but lateral pressure had undoubtedly caused some slight changes in the original width, which I estimated to have been about 100–15 millimetres.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

It will readily be seen that the cephalic index based on these figures must have been between 60 and 65. This index is extremely low even for a hyper-dolicocephalic individual, and from personal observation during excavation I am confident that this individual belonged to a dolicocephalic group. Furthermore, there was no possibility of this having been an intrusive burial, since the archæological objects found in the immediate neighbourhood belonged to the early period, and there was no evidence of disturbance in the superimposed strata.

No grave furniture was found with this skull, but fragments of broken painted and unpainted jars were closely associated with these human remains.

J.N. 5. A fragmentary skull found near J.N. 4 at a depth of $1\frac{1}{4}$ metres. There was no grave furniture.

J.N. 6. A very fragmentary skeleton found in the centre of the Tell at a depth of $\frac{3}{4}$ metre. There was no grave furniture.

Since one skull (J.N. 4) is the only complete specimen yet found associated with this particular culture, it is of considerable importance to be able to assert that it was extremely dolicocephalic in form. I suggest tentatively that this individual belonged to a Proto-Mediterranean [1] group, who migrated eastwards from the North Arabian or Syrian Desert when this area, once inhabited by palæolithic and neolithic man [2] became inhospitable owing to climatic changes.

Umm Jeraz, a newly discovered site near Jemdet Nasr, is believed to contain similar archæological material, and future excavations may throw additional light on these interesting problems.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

FIELD, H.—"Field Museum–Oxford University Joint Expedition to Kish from 1923 to 1929," F.M. Anthropology Leaflet No. 28, Chicago, 1929.

[1] I suggest this term, since the terms Semitic and Proto-Semitic have a definitely linguistic and cultural connotation.

[2] Proved by Field Museum North Arabian Desert Expeditions, 1927–8.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

FIELD, H.—"The Field Museum–Oxford University Joint Expedition at Kish," *Art and Archæology*, vol. xxxi, Nos. 5 and 6, pp. 243–52 and pp. 323–34, Washington, May and June, 1931.

—— "Ancient Wheat and Barley from Kish, Mesopotamia," *American Anthropologist*, vol. xxxiv, No. 2, pp. 303–9.

LANGDON, S.—"Pictographic Inscriptions from Jemdet Nasr Excavated by the Oxford and Field Museum Expedition," *Oxford Editions of Cuneiform Texts*, vol. vii, Oxford, 1928.

MACKAY, D.—"Painted Potsherds," *The English Review*, July, 1927, pp. 81–9.

MACKAY, E.—"Report on Excavations at Jemdet Nasr, Iraq," *F.M. Anth. Mem.*, vol. i, No. 3, Chicago, 1931.

WATELIN, L. C.—"Essai de Coordination des Periodes Archaiques de la Mesopotamie et de l'Elam," *L'Anthropologie*, vol. xli, pp. 265–73. Paris, 1931.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

MISCELLANEOUS COMMUNICATIONS

TIME TAKEN BY THE STRIKE OF CEREBRAL *ṛ*

In the JOURNAL for July, 1924, p. 436, I stated that the strike of a cerebral *ṛ* lasted not more than one 120th of a second. I was speaking of the commoner cerebrals *ṭ*, *ḍ*, *ṇ*, *ṛ*, especially the last, and was taking exception to the use of the words "firmly pressed" in describing the movement of the tongue in making them. It seemed to me that it was a misuse of terms to say that there was "firm pressure" in an action taking so short a time. There is no more pressure in a cerebral than in a dental.

I do not now remember on what I based my estimate of the time taken by the strike of a cerebral *ṛ*, but no doubt the grounds for it were adequate. Recently, however, a very interesting article in *Zeitschrift für Experimental-Phonetik*, Band 1, Heft 1, Okt. 1930, has furnished evidence that the statement was well on the safe side. In this article there is an analysis of a sentence spoken by Dr. Babu Ram Saksena, who some years ago was a student in the School of Oriental Studies. He repeated the words *ek baṛe rājā rahte haĩ* at a rather slow conversational rate, taking two seconds to the five words. The diagrams accompanying the article enable one to calculate the length of each sound.

There are seven consonants (counting *h* as a vowel), viz. *k*, *b*, *ṛ*, *r*, *j*, *r*, *t*. Of these *k*, *b*, and *t* take the longest time, one-tenth of a second each; *j* and the second *r* take seven-hundredths of a second each; the first *r* takes six-hundredths of a second, while *ṛ*, the only cerebral in the seven, takes two-hundredths of a second. This includes the time taken by the on-glide, the strike, and the off-glide. The strike is probably shorter than either the on-glide or the off-glide, so we may say with confidence that it takes less than one 150th of a second.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The statement in *JRAS.*, loc. cit., was thus comfortably within the mark.

Putting the matter in mathematical language we may say that *k*, *b*, *t* : *j*, 2nd *r* : 1st *r* : *ṛ* = 10 : 7 : 6 : 2. Particularly noteworthy is the proportion *t* : *ṛ* = 5 : 1. The dental *t* in that sentence took five times as long as the cerebral *ṛ*.

114. T. GRAHAME BAILEY.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

NOTICES OF BOOKS

ŠĀYAST-NĒ-ŠĀYAST. A Pahlavi Text on Religious Customs, edited, transliterated, and translated, with Introduction and Notes, by JEHANGIR C. TAVADIA. Alt- und Neu-Indische Studien, herausgegeben von Seminar für Kultur und Geschichte Indiens an der Hamburgischen Universität: No. 3. $11\frac{1}{4} \times 7\frac{1}{2}$, pp. xi + 174. Hamburg: Friederichsen, de Gruyter & Co., 1930.

In this excellent piece of work, Dr. Tavadia has performed a great service to Iranian studies, and in particular to that of mediaeval Zoroastrian customs. West's translation of the *Šāyast nē Šāyast* in the Sacred Books of the East, meritorious in its time, had been long out of date and suffered, as did all West's translations, from a lack of linguistic control. This control has been assured far beyond expectation by the discovery since West's time of Middle Iranian texts of the western dialects. The language of the seventh century has no longer to be interpreted from the Pahlavi script alone, which, although adequate for the period when the language was still spoken, proved to be seriously inadequate for a later period. In minor points of transcription from the Pahlavi script, differences are likely to continue. The choice between the historical orthography (e.g. *d't* transcribed as *dāt*) and the attempt to give a phonetic rendering (e.g. *d't* read as *dāδ*) is not of much importance. The reader can give the words the Sasanian pronunciation without difficulty. Dr. Tavadia has kept the historical orthography.

The numerous notes are of great importance and testify to the author's wide reading in this type of Pahlavi literature. Some details which awaken doubt may be noted. On p. 58 *zahāk* is given the meaning "the last", by what is evidently an invalid deduction from a Pahlavi gloss to Av. *yazu-*. The word is more probably the same as the common *zhyad*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

(cf. Ryberg, *Glossary*, s.v., *zahyāδ*), which assumes various forms: *zha*, Y. 19, 15, beside *zhak* for Av. *bązu-*; *zhja*, Dd. 36, 100, with variant *zhyak*; DkM. 755[8], *zahyāδ i parkān* "depth of the wall"; Pahl. Riv. Dd., p. 129, *zhya*. On p. 35 (to 9, note 4) the verbs are *āhuftan* "to uncover" and *nihuftan* "to cover", where *-h-* can only be explained from *-g-*, since Indo-Iranian *-s-* after *ni-* is Iranian *-š-*, cf. *nišastan*.

A valuable glossary is added containing the more important Pahlavi words. Happily, we now have the facsimile of K. 20 in the excellent publication of the University of Copenhagen.

A remark may perhaps be added on the problem of *ḤVH̲t*, treated on pp. 7–8. If we start from *ēt* < **aita* O.Pers. *aita*, Av. *aēta*, MPT. *'yd* "this", with the collateral form *ē* (cf. *pat* and *pa*, which is written *p* in the early Persian fragment of the Psalms in the Syriac alphabet), this word could be represented in Pahlavi by *ḤNA* = *ēt*, س *'y* = *ē*, س *'y* = *ē*, but also by *ḤVH̲yt* = *ēt*, a variant to *ḤNA* in AVM. 18 (*Pahl. Texts*, p. ٨٨), and hence probably by *ḤVH̲t*, DkM. 669[18] has *H̲VḤyt* after *gōβēt*. To introduce an explanation it would seem that the following phrases could be employed: *ēt kū ḤNA AYK* (DkM. 674[6], Vid. 1, 2); *ē kū 'y AYK* (DkM. 667[1]), which appears in the early Persian Qur'ān Commentary as ای کی (*JRAS.*, 1894, p. 439); *ēt* or *ē* alone, and *ku* alone.

The author has successfully edited a difficult text, for which Iranian scholars will be very grateful.

94. H. W. Bailey.

Die religionsgeschichtliche Bedeutung des Yasna haptaŋhāti. Von O. G. von Wesendonk. Untersuchungen zur allgemeinen Religionsgeschichte, herausgegeben von Carl Clemen. Heft 3. 9¼ × 6, pp. v + 64. Bonn u. Köln: Ludwig Röhrscherd, 1931.

It is no doubt to be attributed to the obscurity which hangs over the older parts of the Avesta that each student attains

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

to a different result. The religious terms, such as *vohu manō*, have been interpreted in nuances varying from purely abstract nouns to highly anthropomorphic divine beings. The authors of Avestan texts unhappily did not think to anticipate these difficulties, and the context does not decide. To this uncertainty is added the small compass of the material which entices the student to use the dangerous *e silentio* argument, as is noticeably the case in the present book. Hence the reader will find on most pages assumptions or assertions which do not convince. As, for instance, that *yazata-*, *fravaši-*, and other words were introduced by the composer of the Yasna Haptahāti, or that *baga-* was deliberately rejected by Zoroaster. *Yazata-* at least has its counterpart in the Indian *yajata-* and by the method which traces *rta-* to the Indo-Iranian period, *yazata* belongs there too. As to the etymology of *fra-vrti-*, so much has been proposed that it is hardly worth while to point out a further possibility, that of a connection with *vrti-* in Av. *ham-varəti-* and Pahl. *gurt*.

The present study stresses the importance of the Yasna Haptahāti as a stage in the development of Mazdeism. Its difference from the Gathas is clear, but it is hard to believe that Zoroaster would have found much to object to in it. Too much is urged from the view that Zoroaster does not use certain words or phrases in the Gathas. Surely we should remember that a large number of words occur only once there (*myazda*, *zaotar-*, *Yima*, and the like); the Gathas hardly contain systematic theology. The matter becomes still worse when it is proposed to cut out passages from the Gathas as being not from Zoroaster. At once there arises the confusion of unified and dissected Gathas and additional uncertainty. The etymological method to secure meanings is obviously dangerous, as when on p. 3 *haχəman-* is said to emphasize "die innere Haltung" of friendship. It is admittedly hard, however, to be satisfied with a *non liquet*.

The author has made a courageous attempt to bring light into this dark matter, and there are deductions of value to

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

be found here. As to the date of Zoroaster, still in dispute, it is perhaps of interest to call attention to the name *parśuas* "Persia" in the Nineveh inscription, the name of the country over which Kuraš was ruling in 630 B.C. "on the far side of Elam", *JRAS.*, 1932, p. 239 (cf. Weidner, *Archiv. für Orientforschung*, 1931). The same phonetic form is found in the ninth century for a district in the north-west of Persia. The word may therefore have retained its ninth century form in the Assyrian documents, but may equally well represent the phonetic form of 630 B.C. In any case with *-śu-* and *-s* it represents archaic Persian compared to the Achæmenid inscriptions, and suggests the need of caution in pushing back the Gathas (compared to which *parśuas* is equally archaic) to an early date.

248. H. W. Bailey.

Esquisse d'une Histoire de la Langue Sanscrite. Par Joseph Mansion, avec une préface de L. de La Vallée Poussin. $3\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$, pp. viii + 188. Paris: Paul Geuthner, 1931. 50 Frs.

In this sketch of the Sanskrit language M. Mansion has addressed himself to beginners in Indian studies, and has therefore attempted to compress much into small compass. Details are therefore not to be expected, but examples are nevertheless happily frequent. A general view is given in the first chapters of the history and chronological data of India. The discovery of Sanskrit by Europe forms an interesting chapter. From chapters iv to xiii the linguistic history of Aryan India is traced from the Indo-Europeans to the modern dialects, and here the usual material is copiously quoted. The triumph of Sanskrit as a literary language even among sects opposed to Brahmanic teachings, latest among the Jains, receives a separate chapter. The difficult Problems of prakritisms in the Rgveda, of the language of the Epic, of the extent to which Sanskrit was a spoken language, and of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the invention of Indian writing, receive special treatment in four appendices.

It is a pleasant book to read and makes few provocative assertions, the author being rather inclined to criticize earlier hypotheses with a view to defining where knowledge fails.

It would be well if the non-existent Avestan "Yimeh", p. 44, were now forgotten.

295. H. W. BAILEY.

ANDARJ-I AŌSHNAR-I DĀNĀK. Pahlavi Text Series, No. 7. Edited by ERVAD BAMANJI NASARVANJI DHABHAR. $9\frac{3}{4} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$, pp. xv + 24. Bombay: The Trustees of the Parsee Panchayet Funds and Properties, 1930.

This edition of the short didactic treatise Handarz i Ōšnar is the seventh in the excellent series of publications of the Trustees of the Funds and Properties of the Parsi Panchayet. Almost at the same time the original MS. has been made available in facsimile by the University of Copenhagen. Since the other MSS. are copies of K 20, they are useful only to illustrate the scribes' treatment of the text.

The author has prefixed an introduction in which the passages in Pahlavi mentioning Ōšnar the Wise are collected. Here, as elsewhere in the world's literature, compilations of wise sayings are attributed to former sages. It is a favourite type of Pahlavi literature, and a comparative study of these Pandnāmak would be of interest.

The Pahlavi text occupies pp. 1–11, and is followed by an English translation. Notes are appended in justification of many of the interpretations. The translations are at times somewhat lax. Why should § 2 *fratom hunar pat martōmān χrat vēh* be rendered by "The first good quality for men is wisdom"? A weakness in the comparison of words is illustrated by *društ*, NPers. درشت, compared here with Av. *darš-*. The type is good and approaches more nearly the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

MS. forms than any other type used. But it is well known that Pahlavi is far easier to read as written in the MSS.

It is to be sincerely hoped that this valuable series will be continued.

472. H. W. Bailey.

Denâ Vâjak i Aîchand i Atropât Mârespandân, or Some of the Sayings of Adarbad Marespand. Transliteration and translations into English and Gujarati of the original Pahlavi Text, with an introduction by Sohrab Kavasji Dastur Meherji Rana, B.A. $9\frac{3}{4} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$, pp. 25. Bombay: The Trustees of the Parsee Panchayet Funds and Properties, 1930.

This little book offers a short Pahlavi text (the original is in Pahlavi Texts, ii, ١٤٤ fol.) with a translation. It is regrettable to find Pahlavi still treated as an unknown language, for which any sounds were possible, after so much has been learned from documents of the Western Middle Iranian dialects. Feeling for the language seems here to be absent. All Pahlavi texts present difficulties, although the Pandnāmak should be among the easier owing to the large amount of this literary type which has been preserved. Unhappily the English translation here offered is at times not above paraphrase, and it is clear that the translator is not always familiar with common words, as in the case of *dēr-pattāy*. This word is on p. 13 transliterated *dêrpataê*, rightly understood to be "enduring long", but with the remark "lit. you will be protector of long time". It would seem that the well-known verb *pattūtan* "to last" were here confounded with *pātan* "guard".

It must be confessed that Āturpāt i Mahrspandān hardly receives justice in this book.

471. H. W. Bailey.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

DIE SOGHDISCHEN HANDSCHRIFTRESTE DES BRITISCHEN MUSEUMS in Umschrift und mit Übersetzung herausgegeben von HANS REICHELT. I. Teil DIE BUDDHISTISCHEN TEXTE, pp. viii + 72, 1928. M. 10. II. Teil DIE NICHT-BUDDHISTISCHEN TEXTE, pp. viii + 80, 9 plates, 1931. M. 12. $10\frac{1}{2} \times 7\frac{3}{4}$. Heidelberg: Carl Winters Universitätsbuchhandlung.

In these two parts we have an edition of the only substantial collection of Soghdian documents in the world, and the only collection of texts of the earlier period, that is probably of the second century A.D. The work is therefore one of outstanding importance for Iranian studies, the more so since there is little or no further material left to publish, unless and until further texts are recovered from Central Asia.

It is satisfactory to find that the texts are so admirably published. Those in the first volume are probably, so far as the transcription is concerned, in a final state. The translation too, is more or less complete, though there are still some obscure passages for scholars to exercise their ingenuity upon.

The texts in the second volume are much more difficult, but in this case the author has provided admirable facsimiles which are as clear as the originals. The early letters still contain a number of obscure passages. On looking through the copies which I made of these letters four years ago, I find certain variations, but the only one in which I feel satisfied that I have the better reading is the third word in line 6 of Document I, which seems to me to be clearly *'zw*, not *čnw*, as read by Professor Reichelt. In line 5 of the same document, the proper name is clearly *'rt . . . n* as in the transcription of the text, not *'rw . . . n* as in the translation.

The two later letters, Documents X and XI, are easily the most obscure in the whole collection, and I find my transcription varies at several points from Professor Reichelt's.

Document X bears an address, which Professor Reichelt has overlooked. It is at the bottom of the reverse in faint ink, and reads as follows :—

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'kw čwny δ'rwn.
'ltwn yk'n γ'ny čyk.

(The word *čwny* is indistinct and uncertain.) On the strength of this we can read the beginning of line 8 of the document *'ltwn yk'ny γ'ny*; a Turkish phrase "*Altun . . . χan*" "the Golden . . . Khan" seems indicated, but the second word is still a puzzle.

I am inclined to see two other Turkish tags in the letter. Line 2, fourth word, I read *γδ'šm*, Turkish *qaδašïm* "my comrade", and line 4, second and third words, *yγšy kšy*, Turkish *yaχšï kiši* "good man"; but without complete confidence in either case.

166 G. L. M. CLAUSON.

LES LIGURES COMME SUBSTRATUM ETHNIQUE DANS L'EUROPE ILLYRIENNE ET OURALO-HYPERBORÉENNE. By JOSEPH KARST, Docteur-ès-lettres. Prolegomena Pelasgica. $10\frac{1}{4} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$, pp. xx + 144. Strasbourg: Heitz & Co., 1930 RM. 20.

This is a most disappointing book. Its subject, the pre-Indo-European population of Europe, is full of interest and the material for its study yearly increases. There is every hope that a combination of specialists in the sciences of philology, archæology, and ethnology (in their various branches) would reach reasonably certain conclusions on some, at any rate, of the principal questions involved. But in such work there are two essential principles: scientific methods should be most rigorously employed: no greater certitude should be claimed than the facts warrant. Unfortunately to neither of these principles does Dr. Karst adhere. The approach to the problem is purely philological; the author starts from the assumption that Basque is a descendant of the language spoken by the pre-Indo-Europeans, and he endeavours to discover in various modern

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

European languages words which are not Indo-European but are survivors from the "Baskoid" substratum.

This is obviously a promising line of attack, provided that due regard is paid to the recognized rules of etymology and phonetics. But the author is not only non-scientific in his methods, he is perversely anti-scientific. Consider, for instance, his theory that the English word "esquire" has nothing whatever to do with the low-Latin *scutarius* or the French *écuyer*, but is simply the Basque word *escuara*, *escuera* "gentilis, nationalis"; or his theory that to derive *hyperboræus* from the Greek phrase ὑπὲρ βορέαν "beyond the North wind", is "absurd from the geographical-ethnographic point of view", and that it must be derived from the Basque *hipar-gorri*, which he alleges to mean "the North wind". Even the self-styled philologists of the "British Israelite" movement have hardly succeeded in producing more richly clotted nonsense than this!

These and other philological excesses so completely undermine the foundations on which the whole structure is reared that in the author's conclusions no confidence whatever can be placed.

457. G. L. M. CLAUSON.

CATALOGUE DU FONDS TIBÉTAIN DE LA BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE. Quatrième Partie I: Les Mdo-Man. By MARCELLE LALOU. (Buddhica, Deuxième Série: Documents, Tome IV.) 11 × 7¼, pp. 111. Paris: Geuthner, 1931.

The Bibliothèque Nationale is fortunate in being able to call upon scholars not upon its staff to catalogue its manuscripts in less-known languages, and no less fortunate in finding means to publish the catalogues when completed.

Mlle. Lalou, who has already earned the gratitude of Buddhist scholars by undertaking the editorship of the *Bibliographie des Études Bouddhiques* and by her previous published works on Tibetan, has made an excellent job of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

her catalogue of the contents of the four Tibetan xylographs and one manuscript in the Bibliothèque National, and other Paris collections which answer to the description of *Mdo-mañ* or "Collections", *videlicet* of Buddhist texts of miscellaneous character. The titles, translators, and other details of each text are carefully set out with cross-references to the Kanjur, Tanjur, and the individual *mdo-mañ* and elaborate indices are provided.

N. R. 7. G. L. M. CLAUSON.

THE TEMPLE OF THE TOOTH IN KANDY. By A. M. HOCART. Memoirs of the Archæological Survey of Ceylon. Vol. IV. $12\frac{1}{4} \times 9\frac{3}{4}$, pp. viii + 42, pls. 46, 26 plans. London: Luzac and Co.: published for the Government of Ceylon, 1931. £1 1*s*.

Mr. Hocart furnishes an account of the ritual of the worship in this temple which fills a gap; such an account has not been previously published, and it is well that it has now been completed with such careful attention to detail to form a complete survey of the whole. Even those who would disagree with the English translation for "Tathāgatha" will find pleasure and profit in the study of the chapter describing the ritual as observed on many occasions, and explained by the principal monks concerned. The accounts of the personnel and the utensils are very complete; the introductory summary of the history of the Tooth, though much condensed, is adequate for comprehension of its importance to the Buddhists and to the Government. One cannot lightly accept the conjecture given as a postscript, a conjecture of anthropological fascination and only that. The ample description of the structure in the central shrine and in the accessory buildings is well supported by the photographs and the plans; credit is due to the draughtsman, D. A. L. Perera, for such thorough delineation in the plans. The "conventional lion's head" (p. 7, line 10) is shown in

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

plan 12 facing page 11. It is the local form of the widespread architectural device found wherever Indian temple-architecture was the basis; in Java, Cambodia, and Ceylon it is easily recognized as the Shaivite essential to every temple-entrance, the Kirti-mukha which has evolved into an architectural device in Vaishnavite and Buddhist shrine doorways and entrance-porticoes. The plans and plates in this publication will serve for study of the contributing elements, early Sinhalese, mediæval Sinhalese, and Pallava which made up the *rococo*, varied, and characteristic style now known as Kandyan, because it grew during a century of isolation from the European influences which dominated the maritime Sinhalese districts owing to European rule over them. There is a valuable exposition of the lay-out of early Anurādhapura shrines and the relation of the Temple of the Tooth to the originals, however much it may be overlaid by mediæval changes. The investigation does not extend to any analysis of the sculpture and carvings from an archæological-art point of view, but it is adequately reinforced by the plans, photographs, and description of shrines at Nikavāraṭiya and Daṁbadeṇiya, which are of great interest in structure, and the few carvings which have survived spoliation. This feature of the publication, these plans and photographs, will prove a stimulus to students of Ceylon archæology to seek for the early symbolism of many of the decorative devices, and to trace the history of the evolution of the various elements. The material for beginning such a study has been provided, and will repay attention.

309. ANDREAS NELL.

EL ISLAM CRISTIANIZADO. Estudio del "Sufismo" a través de las Obras de Abenarabi de Murcia. By MIGUEL ASIN PALACIOS. Primera edición, $10\frac{1}{2} \times 7$, pp. 543, pls. 2, map 1. Madrid: Plutarco (S.A.), 1931.

It would not be easy to deduce from the title of this work the nature of its contents—a biography of Ibn 'Arabi,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the well-known author of the brilliant and audacious *Fuṣūṣ al-Ḥikam* and the ponderous and dreary *Futūḥāt Makkiyyah*, with an analysis and translation of some of his opuscula. Yet in crediting Ibn 'Arabi with attempting to Christianize Islam Professor Asin has at least one predecessor, Ibn Taimiyyah, who in his attack on the *Fuṣūṣ* [1] observes that "he says about all Being the like of what the Melchite Christians say about Christ"—thus nearly anticipating a remark which comes near the end of Professor Asin's second part. It may be said at the start that the learning, industry, and charm of style for which the Madrid professor is famous are all conspicuous in this volume, which those who start reading are likely to peruse to the end of the second part—the third consists of translations.

The biography is largely an autobiography, since it is industriously pieced together out of statements made by Ibn 'Arabi himself chiefly in the *Futūḥāt* and the *Muḥāḍarah*. Some further details are contributed by al-Maqqari and others. Probably Ibn 'Arabi's assertions are trustworthy so far as they furnish the dates at which he was in particular places; otherwise one of three views (all recorded by his biographers) about them seems to be right. Some thought he was an unscrupulous liar, as when he explained a wound in his head as having been administered by a Jinnī matron whom he had married and who had borne him three children; some supposed him to be the victim of hallucinations; and some held that his words had some hidden meaning. Two observations may help us to decide between these conflicting theories. One is that his anecdotes ordinarily tend *ad majorem suam gloriam*; the other, that when he adduces witnesses to his marvellous experiences he takes pains to mention that those witnesses are dead (and so incapable of being cross-questioned). Thus having recorded that when a beardless lad he had been sent to see Ibn Rushd (Averroes), and having conversed with him in monosyllabic cipher had caused the

[1] *Bughyat al-Murtād*, p. 86.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

philosopher to thank God that he had lived to see so marvellous a personage, he adds that he was present at Ibn Rushd's funeral, where also something unusual happened, witnessed by the traveller, Ibn Jubair, who was also dead. The story in which he surpasses himself is of an experience at Konia. Here he gave some hints to a painter, who, in order to test Ibn 'Arabi's knowledge, painted a partridge with an insignificant flaw. The painting was so life-like that a hawk mistook it for a real partridge and pounced on it; but Ibn 'Arabi knew more about partridges than the hawk, and pointed out the flaw.

Unfortunately, the statements of his admirers seem to be of the same quality as his own. They assert that whenever money was given him he bestowed it all in charity. Some verses which he claimed to have composed in a dream suggest that this requires modification. Asked in a vision by a jurist how he got on with his family, he replied :—

My family beams with affection, nay glows,
Whenever with coin my purse overflows;
But when it is empty, they frown and retreat,
And sometimes use language I dare not repeat.

The jurist observed that the same was the case with all of us.

In the second part of the volume Professor Asin collects Ibn 'Arabi's precepts for the training and conduct of those who aspired to sainthood, and finds parallels to this mystic's ideas in the practices and utterances of Christian theologians, which he supposes to be the source of the former, though at times he finds the sources in the methods of Yogis or Buddhists. His arrangement of the matter is admirable, and some of the parallels which he cites are striking; yet the results which he obtains seem insufficient to justify the title which he has given his work. If Christianity be identified with monasticism, which might seem to be his view, the celibate monk is surely separated by a wide gulf from the Sufi who may be, and often is, polygamous. Ibn 'Arabi

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

himself, apart from his Jinnī spouse, appears to have had a considerable number of human spouses. If, on the other hand, Christianity be regarded as a system of doctrines and rites, it does not appear that Sufism took over from Christianity anything of either sort which the earliest Islam had not inherited. Hence the innovations, so far as they coincide with Christian theory or practice, seem scarcely sufficient to constitute a Christianization of Islam. But there seems no reason to dispute Professor Asin's opinion that some of them were the result of association between Muslim and Christian devotees, which indeed is otherwise attested.

It may seem to some that Professor Asin has overrated both the eminence attained by Ibn 'Arabi in his lifetime and the influence exercised by his works after his death. The former rests mainly on his own statements, which have to be accepted with caution; one surprising assertion which Professor Asin reproduces must be laid to the charge of the editor of the *Muḥāḍarah*. This is that on the faith of a dream he foretold the success of the Seljuq Sultan 'Izz al-dīn Kaikaus I in his expedition against Antioch in the year 612. The storming of Antioch (which was not recovered from the Crusaders till 666) would surely have been mentioned by the historians. The name Antioch (انطاكية) is a corruption for *Antaliah* (انطالية), in the neighbourhood of Istanus, the storming of which by this Seljuq of Asia Minor is duly recorded in the chronicles of that Dynasty.[1] Ibn 'Arabi's story is not above suspicion, for he saw (he says) in his dream how the Sultan used artillery against the place, stormed it, and slew its commander. In the verses which he sent he interprets the artillery as the Sultan's plans. Now the Sultan did in fact use artillery, but ultimately stormed the place with scaling-ladders. The signs of a *vaticinium ex eventu* in the verses seem fairly clear.

The order called after him is regarded as a ramification of that founded by 'Abd al-Qādir al-Gīlānī, to whom, if Ibn

[1] Houtsma's collection, iv, 51–3; iii, 124–8.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Taimiyyah is right, Ibn 'Arabi traced the pedigree of his *khirqah*, and of whom he speaks as "the ruler in this path".[1] Still Le Châtelier's assertion that in parts of India Ibn 'Arabi's name is more highly venerated than 'Abd al-Qādir's is in accordance with the importance which Professor Asin attributes to him. Orthodox Islam is on the whole indisposed to forgive him for his *Fuṣūṣ*.

It should be added that Professor Asin's admiration for his compatriot has not prevented him from faithfully recording matters which are likely to prejudice the reader against this Islamic saint. For one anecdote which shocks beyond measure he resorts to the Latin tongue. Further, though the *Fuṣūṣ* advocates a degree of religious toleration at which even our age has scarcely arrived, the fact is not concealed that in giving practical advice concerning the treatment of Christians in an Islamic state Ibn 'Arabi adopts a tone of the fiercest intolerance permitted by the code. There is something after all to be said for von Kremer's judgment of Ibn 'Arabi in his *Herrschende Ideen*.

517. D. S. M.

Les Sources Inédites de l'Histoire du Maroc. Publiées par Pierre de Cenival. 2me Série. Dynastie Filalienne : Archives et Bibliothèques de France. Tome IV, Mai 1693 – Novembre 1698. 11 × 8. Paris : P. Geuthner, 1931.

This volume consists of the reports sent to the Government of Louis XIV by P. Estelle, Consul at Tetouan, and his son J. B. Estelle, Consul at Salé, with various other documents bearing on the relations between Morocco and France, and in a lesser degree Morocco and other powers, during the years mentioned in the title. The most important affair with which they deal is the embassy of Pidou de Saint-Olon, sent at the request of Moulay Isma'il to negotiate a peace between France

[1] *Futūḥāt*, ii, 24.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

and Morocco ; the story of this is told by Saint-Olon himself, by the consuls, and by the Sultan and one of his agents. Morocco was at that time busily engaged in piracy, and the purpose of the embassy from the French point of view was to secure an exchange of prisoners and safety for French shipping ; the Sultan of Morocco wanted the use of the French navy and army for the expulsion of the Spaniards from Africa and the conquest of Spain ; the mission was naturally a failure. Sismondi in his voluminous *Histoire des Français* makes no mention of this embassy ; but the account which he gives of Saint-Olon's conduct at Genoa suggests that the envoy did not fail for want of unscrupulousness : *Il s'entoura de gens repris de justice ; il accorda sa protection aux contrebandiers, il encouragea ses valets à prendre querelle dans les rues avec les habitans, et à les traiter avec insolence* (vol. xxv, p. 464).

None of the nations and few of the individuals who figure in these documents leave without a stain on their character. Though the corsairs were a scourge to the maritime nations of Europe, those nations supplied them with the means of carrying on their nefarious trade. The Sultan is represented as treacherous, cruel, and fanatical ; among his officials the worthiest is clearly the Jew Maimoran. The treatment of the Christians captured by the corsairs and enslaved is described as barbarous in the extreme. Possibly that of the Moors employed in European fleets as galley-slaves was little better.

England figures only occasionally in these documents ; the most interesting paper connected with this country is an Arabic letter from Moulay Isma'il to James II, then an exile at the French court, advising him to embrace Islam, or failing that to return to the religion of the English, and resume his throne ; in any case, to quit France and take refuge in Spain. He pleads his want of warships as his excuse for not restoring James II himself.

The editors have taken pains to explain obscure allusions

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

and difficult phrases. The orthography of all the writers seems arbitrary, but is usually intelligible. *Quand* for *qu'en*, *cinifié* for *signifié*, *issi* for *ici*, and the like are not very puzzling.

494. D. S. M.

THE CALIPHS AND THEIR NON-MUSLIM SUBJECTS: A CRITICAL STUDY OF THE COVENANT OF 'UMAR. By A. S. TRITTON, Muslim University, Aligarh. 9 × 5½. Humphrey Milford, Oxford University Press 1930.

The subject of Mr. Tritton's monograph is vast and difficult, because the treatment of the *dhimmīs* varied in the different states which constituted the Caliphate, and indeed with the caprice of individual rulers, and laws which dealt with the matter were frequently disregarded or evaded. Hence those who attempt to generalize often produce amazing propositions. Thus the well-informed M. Augustin Bernard in his *Maroc* (seventh edition, p. 277) says: "Les Almohades semblent avoir été, de toutes les dynasties africaines, la plus tolérante et la mieux disposée pour les chrétiens." But Mr. Tritton records (p. 133): "'Abd ul Mumin, the Almohade sovereign, gave to his Jewish and Christian subjects the choice between Islam and exile." The other African dynasties cannot well have been worse disposed.

Mr. Tritton's method is similar to that of Mez in his *Renaissance des Islams*, and is doubtless the best available. He has divided his subject into a number of sections, which indeed occasionally overlap, and collected material bearing on them with conspicuous industry and erudition. The result indicated by his title, viz. that "the Covenant of 'Umar" bore little relation to anything ever enacted by the second Caliph, is likely to be generally accepted. He has further done good service in utilizing Christian sources of information, Arabic, Syriac, and Ethiopic, and some Jewish. Moreover, his statements are absolutely free from partisanship, such as colours those of several authors who have dealt with parts of this theme.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Mr. Tritton's narratives are not free from horrors, but it would seem clear that normally the rulers were in favour of giving protection to the *dhimmīs*, who supplied so many of them with secretaries and confidential advisers, trusty physicians, and bankers. Outrages were generally the work of fanatical mobs, and restraint of these must have been difficult when in the fourth century A.H. the Byzantines were recovering lost territory in Asia, and when in the succeeding centuries the Crusades constituted a grave menace to Islam.

Those who have read the "best-selling" novel *Jud Süss* will find the situations frequently illustrated by Mr. Tritton's anecdotes. The position of a tolerated cult was much the same in Christian Europe as in Muslim Asia and Africa.

P. 33. D. S. M.

MANUEL D'ARCHÉOLOGIE ORIENTALE. By DR. G. CONTENAU. $8\frac{3}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$, Vol. II, pp. 547–1121, 382 illustrations; Vol. III, pp. 1122–1685, 233 illustrations, 4 maps. Paris: Auguste Picarde, 1931.

The second volume of Dr. Contenau's history of ancient Oriental art is a princely book. With the completion of the work in the third volume it will supersede all previous works on the subject and become the standard work upon it for many years to come. The multitude of photographs and other illustrations which enrich the pages would of themselves secure a long future for the book; they are all excellent, well-chosen, and at once illustrative themselves and well illustrated in the text. Dr. Contenau is not only a student of art, but also a sound Assyriological scholar and a good copyist of cuneiform inscriptions. The book is brought thoroughly up to date, and in other matters besides art is distinguished by sobriety of judgment. Perhaps, indeed, in some cases the author is even too cautious.

The second volume comprises the history of art and all connected with it in western Asia during the third and second millennia before our era. We begin with the archaic art of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Sumer and Elam and its relations with what we find in Syria, Palestine, and Assyria. The third chapter introduces us to the Semitic age of Sargon of Akkad with a new form of art and artistic development. The art and culture of Akkad, in fact, presuppose a long preceding period of development which personally I feel has yet to be discovered; it is only among the Sumerians of Tello, it seems to me, that we can find an unbroken tradition. Elsewhere it is the sudden appearance of an art which is highly developed and yet without a background.

From the age of Akkad onwards we have a more or less continuous cultural history. In the time of the third dynasty of Ur Babylonian art and civilization reached a higher point than was the case for many centuries later. A head recently discovered by Mr. Woolley is almost modern in its character. Compare also the head in the Louvre, fig. 473. And this civilization was reflected in other directions; good roads connected the different parts of the Babylonian Empire with one another, and a Babylonian colony was established in Asia Minor where the mines of silver and copper were worked by Babylonian firms. For a time Babylonian culture was interrupted by the invasion of the semi-barbarous Gutians of Kurdistan, but it was again restored under the Kings of Isin and Larsa, followed by the dynasty of Khammurabi at Babylon. Phœnicia, which formed part of the Babylonian Empire and its commercial activities, shared its civilization, and the chapter devoted by Dr. Contenau to the discoveries at Byblos will be read with special interest.

His fifth chapter deals with the period from the fall of the Khammurabi dynasty and the capture of Babylon by the Hittites to 1500 B.C. It was a period when the Hittites became the dominant power and leading figure in western Asia and the larger part of the chapter is accordingly devoted to them and their immediate neighbours. Nothing has been neglected by Dr. Contenau; Asia Minor and Elam, Syria and Mitanni, Assyria and Palestine are all alike laid under contribution

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

and the discoveries of excavation during the past few years are duly noted and appraised. There are, in fact, no omissions, and the volume concludes with an account of the cuneiform alphabet which has been found at Ras Shamra on the Phœnician coast.

It need not be said that throughout the volume especial attention has been paid to the designs on seals about which Dr. Contenau is our chief authority. I may note that the curious rod with a ring attached to the upper part of it, which we see depicted on so many of them, sometimes standing alone, sometimes in the hand of a god or a hero like Gilgames, he is inclined to regard as representing a sort of curtain-rod which bound together the wooden posts of a primitive hut. It was, at all events, a symbol of divinity, but whether we can get beyond this is a question. The more we know about early art, the more problems there are for us to solve.

Dr. Contenau's wide scholarship and power of work are amazing. He finds time not only for exploration and excavation in eastern lands, but also for the production of numerous volumes on the ancient oriental world, which are always brought up to date. The year 1931 has seen the publication of the third and last volume of his *Manual of Oriental Archæology*, enriched as usual with abundant photographic illustrations, and replete with exact and systematically arranged facts. Nothing necessary to a full knowledge of the subject has been omitted; the index is a model of what a scientific index ought to be, and the appendices followed by a copious bibliography contain the latest information relating to the prehistoric pottery of Elam and western Asia, the discoveries of Mr. Woolley at Ur, and of M. Watelin at Kish, the recent finds at Astrabad, Kuban, and elsewhere in the Caucasus and the neighbourhood of the Caspian, as well as an account of the bronzes and pottery of Luristan and Nihawand in Persia, which are now being revealed to us. The discoveries made last spring at Ras Shamra are not yet available, but a note at the end of the volume indicates that they

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

too will find a place in a later edition of the work. Some useful maps have been printed at the end of the book.

The third volume recounts the story of art and archæology in western Asia from the beginning of the first millennium B.C. down to the age of Darius and his immediate successors. The opening chapter commences with a description of Moscho-Hittite art and passes on to a description of that of Babylonia and Assyria, more especially in the Sargonic age. The chapter concludes with a brief review of the art of Armenia during the same period, and a discussion of Egyptian and Ægean influence upon the ivories of Assyria, in which due note is made of the recently discovered ivory ornaments of the couch of Hazael, King of Damascus, lately exhibited in the Louvre.

Chapter VII deals with the Neo-Babylonian period and discoveries at Neirab and Jerusalem. Then follows an account of Persian and Phœnician art in the Persian epoch, and the story as brought down to the age of the Oxus Treasure, and the exquisitely beautiful Greek sculptures of the Sidonian sarcophagi. The three volumes constitute a work of which the author may be justly proud.

508. A. H. SAYCE.

HETHITISCHE STAATSVERTRÄGE. Leipziger rechtswissenschaftliche Studien 60. By VIKTOR KOROŠEC. pp. viii + 118. Leipzig: Th. Weicher, 1931. Mks. 6.

This latest contribution to the new science of Hittitology is an important work. Professor Korošec is a high authority on the subject of comparative law, and his book shows that he also has a remarkable knowledge of the Hittite texts in so far as they bear upon his subject. The book is written with a clarity which not only bears witness to his own knowledge and intuition but also makes it intelligible and interesting to the layman. Neither the lawyer nor the historian can afford to neglect it.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The work is mainly devoted to determining the relation of the Hittite king to his subjects and vassals, as well as to foreign countries. We now possess portions of both an earlier and a later Hittite legal code, as well as the historical texts and references to law in other documents including what we should call law reports. Decipherment has advanced sufficiently to make the translation of the larger part of these fairly complete and certain; in fact, most of the translator's difficulties now arise from the fragmentary condition of so many of the tablets.

The first point which will strike the reader is the resemblance between the social and political constitution of the Hittite Empire and that of feudal Europe. In each case we have the overlord with his barons and their retainers below him together with a body of "freemen", partly traders and professionals, partly agriculturists, holding their lands as it were from the King to whom they owe service, and together constituting a *pankus* or "parliament". In certain matters the King was supreme, as, for example, in his relations with foreign powers; but there were other matters upon which the advice of the parliament had to be taken. All this implied the same interaction of individualism and collectivism that we find in mediæval Europe; on the one hand the individual alone was made responsible for his actions, while on the other hand in certain cases the whole family was held responsible for his misdeeds. Professor Korošec inclines to the belief that these two conceptions of society were respectively "sacral" and "civil"; my own view is that their origin was racial, the "collective" conception being that of the primitive inhabitants of the country while the individualistic conception had been introduced, like the military caste, by foreign conquerors. The constitution of the Hittite state was essentially of what we should call the Nordic type.

The larger part of the volume is occupied with a discussion of the foreign relations of the Hittite king and more especially

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of his relations to the vassal princes. But from time to time we find remarks which might provide matter for fresh studies. Let us hope that the Professor will follow some of them up. Thus (on p. 42) he notices the "practical mildness and humanity" of Hittite law in which the death-penalty was strikingly rare, and (on p. 45) points to the fact that "in the Hittite monarchy we have a feudal state and not a bureaucracy". So again he remarks (p. 56) upon the anxiety of the Hittite government to recover Hittite subjects, whether captives or refugees, from foreign countries, and at the same time to retain foreigners who had settled in the Hittite territory, where they would be useful as soldiers. He further notes that the land of Khayasa is stigmatized as a "barbarous" (*ḍambubi*) country". The volume is provided with an excellent index.

N.R. 8. A. H. SAYCE.

A STUDY OF ANCIENT INDIAN NUMISMATICS (INDIGENOUS SYSTEM) FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE RISE OF THE IMPERIAL GUPTAS (THIRD CENTURY A.D.), WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO NORTHERN INDIA. By S. K. CHAKRABORTTY, M.A. 7 × 5, pp. ix + 243. Mymensingh, Bengal: Author, 1931. 8*s*.

Professor Chakrabortty has produced a very useful and readable resumé of our present knowledge of the evolution and nature of the coinage system of Ancient India. For anyone seeking information on that particular period of Indian numismatics this little book supplies a serviceable introduction. After a general account of the origins of coinage in antiquity (Chapter I) and its particular characteristics in ancient times in India (Chapter II) the author proceeds to discuss in turn such matters as weights and coin denominations; metrology; mode of fabrication; the State in relation to coinage; the coins with symbols; provenance and coin-types. The arrangement is both systematic and critical, and shows an adequate knowledge

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of the literature on the subject, and the theories of Cunningham, Vincent Smith, Rapson, and Bhandarkar (the Carmichael Lectures). Although the author's treatment is in the nature of a general survey of the evidence, he also records certain results of personal research, e.g. the determination of the *Śatamāna* unit (in opposition to the views of Professor Keith and others), the indebtedness of the Indian coinage to the Greek, the consequent difficulty of the adoption of a bimetallic system in antiquity, and the elucidation of certain obscurities in the names of Indian princes and principalities and their historical perspective. Although this work was published before Sir John Marshall's *Mohenjo-daro* appeared, it takes into account certain of the latter's statements to the Press on the recent archæological discoveries in India. The last word has not been said on the subject, however, and we can anticipate in the near future a considerable alteration in our outlook on the origins and development of coinage in Northern India. The elucidation of the symbols on the "Punch-marked coins", for instance, is likely to yield intriguing evidence, but the decipherer has not yet arisen to furnish us with that aid.

The value of the present work would, we feel, have been considerably enhanced by the addition of illustrations of the various coin-types mentioned in the text. It is nevertheless well constructed and documented, with a serviceable index and a general bibliography. We observed very few slips, e.g. *delichocephalic* (p. 17), Macdonald (p. 230) for Macdonell, *Nummorum* (p. 14) and *Numorum* (p. 229) impartially in the title of Barclay Head's *Historia*, while the index reference under *Śatamāna* (166) is wrong. Such minute inaccuracies do not detract from the general interest and reliability of the present work as an introduction to a very fascinating section of the vast field of Indian numismatics.

524.

J. WALKER.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Al Ḥasaṅ b. Aḥmad b. Ya'qūb Ibn al-Ḥā'ik al-Hamdānī; Kitāb al-Iklīl. Vol. VIII, edited by Père Anastase Marie de St. Elie. 8vo, pp. 488. Baghdād, 1931.

The author has long been known as the chief authority on Southern Arabia, and the late Professor D. H. Müller published, in addition to his *Geography of the Arabian Peninsula*, some extracts of the present work (with German translation and notes) under the title of *Burgen und Schlösser Süd-Arabiens*. The whole work, or rather the eighth volume of the ten of which the original work consisted, remained long unedited, though several copies of this volume had been brought to Europe. The chief reason was the terribly bad state in which the text has come down to us, owing to the ignorance of Yamanite scribes. I had commenced a copy of the manuscript preserved in the British Museum, which I sent to Père Anastase as soon as I knew his intention of preparing an edition. He had been fortunate in acquiring a copy, some years ago, which, though faulty, surpassed all others in being comparatively good. Even the best copies make the work of an editor hazardous, on account of the style of the author and the number of words which have not found their way into the dictionaries, and which were no doubt peculiar to the language of South Arabia in his time. With endless trouble the editor has been able to construct a readable text, and has furnished it with a running commentary, elucidating as far as possible, all difficulties. In addition he has added fourteen indices to assist quick reference.

Like many other Yamanites, Hamdānī was filled with pride in his native country, the existing ruins and monuments of which spoke plainly of a glorious past, the truth of which had long been forgotten and which he hoped once more to reveal. This volume above all was to reconstruct it, and hence we find descriptions of castles in the various parts of the Yaman, the remains of which he himself had seen, or, in some cases, about which he had received information from

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

others. This is also the most valuable portion of the volume.

There were rumours of treasures found in the graves of the ancient kings who were buried, so it is stated, with all pomp, sitting on thrones and surrounded by their armour and weapons. This legend is dependent upon an older work, the *Kitāb at-Tījān*, written originally by Wahb ibn Munabbih and re-edited with additional matter from Muḥammad ibn Isḥāq, by 'Abd al-Malik ibn Hishām. Lack of critical knowledge prevented Hamdānī from recognizing that most of these accounts are only poor forgeries which have no foundation in truth. Perhaps the graves were found, but the men who pretended to read the Minæan or Sabæan inscriptions did but deceive themselves and their followers. There is no doubt that Hamdānī could read the South Arabian alphabet, but I seriously doubt his ability to understand the language. The editor has given on p. 142 a facsimile of a table of the so-called Himyaritic letters. This table varies in the manuscripts in proportion to the copyists' opportunities of changing the text before them. Some letters are still recognizable like the Alif in the beginning, but most of them are entirely wrong, and we do not know what Hamdānī really did write.

As the author sometimes refers to contemporary historical events or to those occurring shortly before his own time, we must express deep regret that he did not relate for our edification more of these, instead of describing the utterances of kings upon their death-beds, when history knows nothing of such fabulous heroes of the past.

While the work was in the Press, I was able to collate the sheets, *after* they were printed, with the Berlin MS., which belongs to the worst class of those used by the editor. The scribe, who may have written from dictation, persistently writes such simple words like هذا as pronounced in South Arabia, هَدّه.

I mention this only to demonstrate with what difficulties

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the editor had to contend to obtain a readable text, at times even to get any sense at all into prose or verse. A peep into the readings of the poem rhyming in Ṭā', on pages 43–6, as found in the manuscripts will give some idea of the editor's trials.

As Père Anastase intends to publish a supplement containing the variants and corrections communicated to him by Professor Levi della Vida, who has compared the Vatican MS. of the work, and by myself, I need not here enumerate such emendations as I have supplied to the editor, since they probably will be in print before this article appears.

We must be grateful to Père Anastase for all the trouble he has taken in making this important volume accessible, as there are few scholars equally competent to undertake such an exacting task.

In Oriental Journals, especially, there have appeared notices stating that other volumes of the work exist, but as far as my knowledge goes, we possess copies of only the tenth volume, containing the genealogies of the tribes of Hamdān and Bakīl, and of the two copies I have inspected, the one in the Berlin Library is much better and older than the one in the British Museum.

F. KRENKOW.

N.R. 2.

---

1. DIE AWESTISCHEN HERRSCHAFTS- UND SIEGESFEUER. Von JOHANNES HERTEL. Des XLI. Bandes der Abhandl. der philologisch-historischen Klasse der sächsischen Akademie der Wissenschaften Nr. VI. $11\frac{1}{2} \times 7\frac{3}{4}$. pp. xvi + 206. Leipzig, 1931.
2. YAŠT 14, 16, 17. Text, Übersetzung und Erläuterung. MITHRA UND ƎRƎXŠA. Von JOHANNES HERTEL. (Sächsische Forschungsinstitute in Leipzig. Indo-iranische Quellen und Forschungen, Heft VII.) $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{3}{4}$. pp. xxvi + 258. Leipzig, 1931.

These two volumes properly form one whole, as the cost of printing prevented the materials in the second from being

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

included in the first, and their common theme is the "fire of lordship and victory", the *xᵛarənah-*, "that part of the all-embracing celestial fire (*aša-*) which bestows victory over both the immortal and the mortal powers of darkness." This conception of *xᵛarənah-* (in Dr. Hertel's reformed spelling *hvarənah-*) played a most important part in the ancient Indo-Iranian cult of Light and Fire, which the studies of Dr. Hertel in recent years have enabled us to view from a new and juster standpoint.[1] The fundamental truth of his theory is gradually winning recognition among scholars, and the present works contain much valuable material in further exposition and confirmation of it.

The first work (*AHSF.*) opens with an introduction briefly setting forth Dr. Hertel's views (very probable in the main) on the history of early Iranian religion and its hymns, now partly preserved in the Avesta, and discussing the conception of *xᵛarənah-* as it appears in other literatures, viz. in the story of Xenophon's *Cyropædia* IV, ii, 15 (with which he compares Livy I, xxxiv, 1 ff.) and in the Vedic religion, a fire-cult almost exactly analogous to that of the older Avesta.[2] After this we come to the backbone of the book, Yašts XIX and XVIII, critically edited in transliteration so as to show their metrical form and divisions, and translated with notes and prefaces. Y. XIX (Zamyād Y., so-called because it is a text for the sacrifice designed to win empire over the whole earth) is shown by Dr. Hertel to be a patchwork made up of three pieces, *A* (§§ 9–44, 70–96); *B* (§§ 45–69), and *C* (§§ 0, 1–8). *A* narrates the exploits of the possessors of *xᵛarənah-*, which

[1] I may call attention to my reviews of previous works by him in *JRAS.*, 1928, p. 180 ff., and 1930, p. 440 ff.

[2] Dr. Hertel points out that in the older RV. *xᵛarənah-* is termed *bráhma* (*φλέγμα*) and *śávas*, later also *téjas*; in RV. this *bráhma* is claimed not only for poet-priests but also for warriors, and later, in the period of the older Upaniṣads, when the struggle for pre-eminence between these two classes was settled, the former claimed *bráhma* for themselves, styling themselves *brāhmaṇas*, possessors of the heavenly fire, while the warriors termed the *xᵛarənah-* characteristic of their class *téjas*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

was at first *visible*, until Yima by his sin lost it, and it thereupon became *invisible* (*axᵛarəta-*, in Dr. Hertel's reformed spelling *aĥūrəta-*) and less potent. *B* treats of the invisible *xᵛarənah-*, relating that when Spənta-Mainyu- and Aŋra-Mainyu- struggled for its possession it escaped to the *zrayō vourukašəm* (the Heavenly Ocean, according to Dr. Hertel) and was there appropriated by Apąm Napå—identified with the lightning—who dwells in its depths. Apąm Napå in this text *B* is the deity who has created mankind, bestows dominion and, as resident in the depths of the Heavenly Ocean, is nearest to man and so most accessible to his prayers; the invisible *xᵛarənah-* is represented as not created by *Mazdāh* and not obtained by him, but as having come into the possession of Apąm Napå, who alone dispenses it. The matter of *B* is thus derived from a daevic, i.e. Vedic cult on the borders of Eastern Iran. Finally *C*, by its mention of many mountains, shows that, unlike *A* and *B*, it was composed outside Eastern Iran and that its author's purview embraced the whole Persian Empire. Yašt XVIII, the Aštād Y. or Yašt of Arštāt, is a text (very incorrect in language, and probably composed in the Middle Persian period) for the sacrifice to the *xᵛarənah-* of the Aryans in order to ensure the *arštāt* or permanent state in which the Celestial Light shall prevail among the Aryans by overcoming hostile influences of all sorts. These Yašts are followed by illuminating studies on the term *xᵛarənah-* and its congeners in Avesta (chap. III) and on *Apām Nápāt* in RV. and Avesta, together with *narąm śąṃsa-*, *nárāśáṃsa-*, *naiŕya-o saŋha-*, *xšaθra-naptar-*, *tánū-nápāt*, etc (chap. iv).

The second book forms a continuation of Heft vi of the IIQF., "Die Arische Feuerlehre." In the introduction Dr. Hertel summarises the results won by the researches made by Professor H. Junker and himself into the history of the Avestan alphabet. Among his own contributions to this is a fruitful theory of *Buchstabenglossen*, glosses by ancient scribes giving in *scriptura plena* the supposed values of ligatures

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

and antiquated characters, which apparently have often been ignorantly incorporated into the text. Skilful use of these data, together with other criteria, has enabled him to cleanse the texts of a rank swarm of corruptions. In the following pages are given three Yašts, XVII (Ard Y.), XVI (Dēn Y.), and XIV (Bahirām Y.), duly emended and printed in roman script with annotated translations. To these are prefixed full introductions. XVII is the text for sacrifice to the goddess Aši-, and the introduction discusses her character as embodying the emanation of light from the upper Heaven into the world. Apparently XVII was redacted in more or less its present form in Achæmenid times, not very long after Vīštāspa, whose character and sacrifices are represented in it as exemplary, because he, guided by Zara*θ*uštra, put an end to the raids begun by his predecessors and took no part in the slaughter of the Magians by his son Darius. XVI is the text for sacrifice to Cistā, and the introduction shows that *cistā* (from √*cit.* "shine") practically = *daēnā māzdayasniš*: *cistā* seems to be abbreviated from *cistiš cistā* "the illumination that has shone forth", hence "light of understanding" (obtained through the eyes) in mortals possessed of *aša-*, the Celestial Light, while *daēnā* = "light of understanding" in general which becomes *cistā* when it reaches the world. The introduction to XIV (the text for the sacrifice still surviving in the Bahrām-fire of the Parsis) treats of the character of Vərə*θ*raγna-, to whom it is addressed. Vərə*θ*raγna- (properly neut., but sometimes masc.), whence *Bahirām* is derived, means "foe-slaughter", and was one of the names of the sacred fires maintained by Aryan chieftains as incarnations of their power. Chapters III, V, and VI deal with the meanings of *ciṯti-*, *cisti-*, √*rā*, √*sap*-√*hap* (properly "kindle, inflame", and in a sexual sense "impregnate"), with their derivatives, and *ṛtā-ašā*; and in chapter VII we have a fascinating study of the myth underlying Yt. VIII, 6 f. (expanded by a later author in 37 ff.), showing that the Aryan tribes originally represented the winning of rain in time of drought variously

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

as the work of the mortal Aryan archer Θrəxša, who shot an arrow through the vault of the sky, or of Índra, who burst it open with his club, or of Mitrá, the spirit of the starry sky (the stars being to the early Aryans holes in the vault of the sky over-arching the earth), and in course of time Θrəxša and Mitrá were connected in legend. The iconography of the later Mithras-cult, as demonstrated by Dr. Hertel, shows curious traces of this association and of the primitive Aryan conception of Mitrá.

The cumulative effect of these studies in confirming generally Dr. Hertel's view of the primitive Aryan *Weltanschauung* is, I think, very great. On some details there is still room for differences of opinion,[1] but the general foundations of his scheme seem to me to be well laid and to stand firm. He has liberated Avestan studies from the fetters of a singularly stupid tradition, and led us forth into the spacious champaign of free scholarship: *gātúm prathamó vivēda, nâíṣā́ gávyūtir ápaḥhartavā́ u.*

N.R. 6 : 9. L. D. BARNETT.

MEGASTHENES EN DE INDISCHE MAATSCHAPPIJ. Door BARBARA CATHARINA JACOBA TIMMER. $9\frac{3}{4} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$, pp. ii + 323, 1 folding table. Amsterdam: H. J. Paris, 1930.

Written as a Ph.D. thesis in the University of Amsterdam, this book embodies a careful and critical consideration of the

[1] Among such are perhaps some features in his restoration of the Avestan texts, in which we could wish to see definitely formulated a general standard for transliteration and correction of later spellings: while he restores some early spellings, e.g. the ending *-ām*, he leaves untouched many forms of vocalism which, as he seems to suggest (IIQF. VII, p. xxv), may perhaps be late. Sometimes, too, the adjustment of words to the metrical scheme may provoke some doubt: possibly there may have been *pluta* vowels in early Avestan poetry, which would resolve some difficulties in scansion. The word *daēnā*, I think, ought to be written when trisyllabic, *dayinā* (cf. *srayišta-* from *sraēšta-*), and not *dayanā*. The etymological connection of "Harrūt" (*AHSF.*, p. 16) may be doubted; so perhaps may be the force of the argument ibid., p. 82, line 1.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

reports of Megasthenes on the structure of Indian society. As the original work of Megasthenes is no longer available, the secondary sources are discussed in some detail, the most important being Diodorus, Arrian, and Strabo. The relevant passages are then set out, with translations and commentaries, and a comparison is made with Indian authorities, especially Kauṭilya's Arthaśāstra, the dharmaśāstras, the epics, and certain Buddhist works, viz. the Jātakas and portions of the Vinaya and Sutta collections.

From this comparative treatment it appears that Megasthenes got his information partly from his own observations, but also to a great extent from Indian reports and theories, which did not always correspond with the facts and which he sometimes misunderstood. When founded on his own observations, the author concludes that his statements are trustworthy.

The work is well arranged; a summary in German will be of help to scholars who find a difficulty in reading Dutch; there is a table of contents, a bibliography of works cited, a list of the passages discussed, an index of persons and subjects, and a table giving a synopsis of the relevant passages in Diodorus, Arrian, and Strabo. The book should prove very useful to students of the subject.

207. C. O. Blagden.

The Life and Works of Moses Hayyim Luzzatto, Founder of Modern Hebrew Literature. By Simon Ginzburg, Ph.D. 9 × 6, pp. viii + 189. Philadelphia: The Dropsie College for Hebrew and Cognate Learning, 1931. $2.50.

Much has been written on that baffling genius Moses Hayyim Luzzatto, but the recent discovery of many of his letters in the library of the Jewish Theological Seminary of New York which shed new light on his life and on the controversies in which he was engaged has necessitated a re-examination of the material gathered hitherto from various

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

sources. This Dr. Ginzburg has essayed to do in the present volume which is to be considered as a prelude to the edition of Luzzatto's works on which he is now engaged. After a brief introduction (pp. 1–10) on the Pre-Luzzatto Period, designed to show that its characteristics are reflected in the dual nature of Luzzatto in whom the medieval and the modern spirit met, our author deals in the first part of his thesis with the life of his subject and particularly with the controversy over his cabbalistic leanings and his aspirations to Messiahship in which he was engaged with the Venetian Rabbis. The newly-discovered correspondence between him and his religious teacher, Rabbi Isaiah Bassan, is analysed and shown to solve some problems which previous writers had been at a loss to explain from lack of the data herein contained. We gather that unfortunately the discoveries throw no further light on Luzzatto's last days in Palestine, where he succumbed to the plague in 1746. The second part of the thesis gives an account of Luzzatto's cabbalistic system, his philosophical works and his poems. This is followed by a critical estimate of his place in Hebrew literature, destined to show that he is the real founder of modern Hebrew literature —" his mission was to create an exact, concise, and simple style as the medium of expression of the modern Jew. Luzzatto never was conscious of it himself; he did it unwillingly, as if ' by the way ', and thus prepared the ground for the revival of Hebrew as a spoken language by Ben-Yehudah at the end of the nineteenth century." A bibliography of Luzzatto's published and unpublished works is given by Dr. Ginzburg by way of appendix to his essay; and its value is enhanced to the student by his having had access to Almanzi's annotated edition of the biography in חרם חמד (iii, 112–69), of which full use has been made. The selection of illustrative documents appertaining to Luzzatto's life and cabbalistic activities is of special interest to the historical reader; some of the letters establish beyond a doubt that the *herem* against him was a grim reality and not, as alleged by one of his biographers,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

a mere legend. We congratulate Dr. Ginzburg on this careful piece of work, and look forward to the early publication of the new material which promises to reveal Luzzatto and his period in fuller light.

234. A. W. GREENUP.

SANTAL FOLK TALES. Edited by P. O. BODDING. Vol. III. Instituttet for Sammenligende Kulturforskning. Santal Text with English Translation. $4\frac{1}{4} \times 7$, pp. ii + 411. Oslo: H. Aschehoug & Co. (W. Nygaard); London: Williams & Norgate, Ltd., 1929. £1 3s.

This third volume of Santal Folk Tales is further evidence, if such were needed, of the untiring zeal of Mr. Bodding in seeking to give to the world everything that can be known of his beloved Santals. Already in two volumes he had given us the main body of Santal Folk Tales, but this volume is even bigger than the previous ones, and the author shows the same thoroughness in tracking down each story to its source.

This latest volume has four sections. The first deals with stories concerning Jugis, those ascetics and religious mendicants supposed to be possessed of supernatural powers; stories concerning the souls in human bodies follow; then two stories about animals borne by women; finally a number of miscellaneous stories.

Even more interesting than the folk tales, which have a way of repeating the same features, are the footnotes, in which Mr. Bodding explains the origin of the innumerable interesting and quaint customs of the Santals. This book is a mine of information in this respect. One such custom mentioned is that of the Santal women carrying their children invariably on the left hip. But it seems a fairly general custom that the left arm is used to tend, so that the right arm may be left free to fight or to protect. We came across these words recently in England, "There is nothing so beautiful as a mother's left arm."

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Another custom mentioned is that of the way in which the sexes are distinguished. When a Santal child is born, inquirers do not ask as we do in English ungrammatically, "Is *it* a boy or a girl?" The Santals use the picturesque expression invariably, "Does the new relative who has arrived carry on the head or on the shoulder?" If on the head, the child is known to be female; if on the shoulder a male. Women carry waterpots on the head, while men sling a bamboo pole across their shoulder, and carry two equal weights, one suspended from each end of the pole.

The Santal loves a riddle, and favours the indirect approach on any subject. Kings and poverty, animals and agriculture, marriage and evil spirits, hunting and herding, these are some of the stock themes. The late Dr. Andrew Campbell, of Pokhuria, once collected a series of folk tales of the Santals and forwarded a copy of his book to Andrew Lang. In acknowledging the book, Lang said that after reading some of the Santal tales, he seriously doubted if there was such a thing as a new story in the world.

This volume is beautifully printed, and the book is a pleasure to handle. The stories are given in Santali on the left hand page, the English translation on the right. We have not come across a mistake in the Santali, but in the English translation the mistakes in spelling and in idiom are frequent. "People say," as the translation throughout of "kathæ", gets painfully monotonous, while the use of "awful", e.g. "an awful noise", "an awful amount of money" is unfortunate. The stories as told in Santali are written down with the utmost simplicity and ease and are a pleasure to read. We suspect that Mr. Bodding finds it easier to think and speak in Santali than in English. But the mention of these flaws does not blind us to the fresh stores of wealth Mr. Bodding has unearthed for us in these tales, and his researches and erudition put all who have to do with the Santals more deeply in his debt than ever.

15. WILLIAM HAMILTON.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

British Artists in India, 1760–1820. By Sir William Foster, C.I.E. (pp. 88 : pls. 12). The Nineteenth Volume of the Walpole Society, 1930–1. $12\frac{1}{2} \times 10\frac{1}{4}$, pp. viii + 164, pls. 24. Oxford : John Johnson, University Press, 1931.

Sir William Foster has once more found a good subject, worthy of so accomplished a researcher. About sixty professional British artists—he is not concerned with foreigners—visited India between 1760 and 1820, and the list includes some distinguished names, especially of the miniaturists, Ozias Humphry, John Smart, Chinnery, and others being among the number. A few made fortunes, many returned disappointed, but in any case their adventures make attractive reading, comparable to *Echoes of Old Calcutta*. Besides telling us about the artists' Indian careers, the author has been at pains to trace the pictures which they painted and to locate them wherever possible. The study has special value, too, from Sir William Foster's utilization of sources hitherto hardly drawn upon, such as the records of the East India Company and the files of contemporary Indian newspapers.

The artistic results of the contact of so much talent with India were curiously disappointing on the whole, though there were some notable exceptions. The case of Zoffany, little of whose Indian work is worthy to be included among his best, is typical of many others. Probably one of the explanations of this phenomenon may lie in the difficulty of procuring materials, while their patrons were fewer and money went less far than they had been led to expect. Even more surprising is the fact that the Indian artists seem to have learnt nothing from the visitors, though 200 years earlier the Mughal painters had taken intense interest in European work, and allowed it to influence their technique very considerably.

Sir William Foster does not mention whether he has inquired into the truth of the well-known story of Zoffany

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

having painted the Begam Somru. It may, however, not be well authenticated, and, as he says, he has found it impossible in the case of this prolific artist to discuss all the pictures which have been ascribed to him.

The twelve plates of reproductions are admirable.

609. J. V. S. W.

THE CENTRAL AUTHORITY IN BRITISH INDIA, 1774–84. By A. P. DASGUPTA, M.A., Ph.D. $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$, pp. x + 368, map 1. Calcutta University Press, 1931.

The Regulating Act of 1773 was an honest but unfortunate attempt to improve the existing system of administration in the Company's Indian possessions. One of its chief defects was the loophole provided by the ninth clause which, although definitely declaring the supremacy of Bengal over the other presidencies, made two disastrous exceptions. In cases of imminent necessity, or where the subordinate council had received special orders from the Company itself, it was not considered necessary for the Bombay and Madras authorities to obtain the consent of the Governor-General and Council for the commencement of hostilities or for the concluding of treaties.

The principal object of Mr. Dasgupta is to illustrate from the relations of the Supreme Council with the Madras Government under Rumbold, Whitehill, and Macartney the difficulties with which Warren Hastings had to contend until the Act of 1784 enlarged the control of the Governor-General over the other presidencies.

It would, however, be unfair to lay all the blame upon the framers of the Regulating Act. As one reads the pages of Mr. Dasgupta's well-documented book one becomes convinced that the system proved unworkable because the supreme authority was not really supreme. Nevertheless he is careful to point out that this was not the only factor militating against success. The chief actors on the stage were then

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

who did not agree, men who were brooding in a sultry climate; and if friction was possible and actually did take place under honest governors like Macartney, it was inevitable under corrupt governors like Rumbold and Whitehill.

542. C. COLLIN DAVIES.

THE LAKHERS. By N. E. PARRY, I.C.S., with introduction by Dr. J. H. Hutton, C.I.E., I.C.S. $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$, pp. xx + 640, 30 ills., 29 pls., 1 map. London: Macmillan & Co., 1932. 36*s*.

This book is a very full account of a hill tribe living in a corner of Assam on the border of Burma. The people's own name for themselves is Măra, and in Burma they are called Shendu, but Lakher is the name by which they are best known in Assam. There are several references, in quotations from books, to a neighbouring people in Burma called the Khyengs. This name is merely an attempt by former writers to transliterate the spelling in Burmese characters of Chin, the term applied by the Burmese to all the hill-tribes on the border of Assam and Bengal south of the Hukawng valley. Burmese spelling generally has little relation to the present sounds.

From Dr. Hutton's learned introduction it appears that the people are Nagas, who have not long ago adopted Kuki customs without altogether losing their own. This makes them, perhaps, less worthy than some of their neighbours of choice for such an exhaustive study. On the other hand they have but recently come under a civilized administration, though by no means free from missionary influence.

Much of the book is too detailed for the ordinary reader. His appetite for information might fail before he discovered such titbits as the cure for consumption which consists in eating a part of one's enemy's ear, or the presentation of an egg by a woman who has borne children easily to one who is having a difficult delivery. As a guide to administrators, however, and a mine for anthropologists, the work is of great

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

value, especially the chapters on laws and customs and religion.

The Lakhers explain the custom of serving women first at a feast by saying that they are inferior beings and must therefore be treated kindly. One is inclined to suspect missionary prompting. But doubtless Mr. Parry has good reasons for not suggesting (as one is naturally tempted to do) that the custom is more likely to be a survival of matriarchy, like that mentioned on p. 411.

The chapter on the language, though (as judged by one ignorant of Lakher) at least up to the standard of most treatises on these languages, is less satisfactory. Lakher cannot be forced into an Aryan mould, with cases and moods and tenses, without misleading the learner and adding to his troubles. It appears from a remark on p. 504 that it is a tone-language, but the tones are not marked. Indian civilians now receive a training in phonetics, and will not have Mr. Parry's difficulty in recording an unwritten language. Whether the younger generation will have the energy, ability, and industry to produce such a book as this is another matter. But the reproach once made against British officials in tropical dependencies, that they left to others the labour of collecting information about the peoples in their charge, is now no longer justified.

The book includes a glossary and bibliography, a map, numerous photographs, and some coloured plates showing costumes.

550. R. G. B.

GRAMMAIRE DU VIEUX-PERSE. Deuxième édition entièrement corrigée et augmentée par E. BENVENISTE. Paris: Librairie ancienne Honoré Champion.

This valuable work, published by La Société de Linguistique de Paris, is an enlarged and improved edition of M. Meillet's *Old Persian Grammar*, which was published in 1915. It is

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

impossible to overestimate its value to all students of Old Persian, and the Persian Cuneiform Inscriptions, which are all that remains of that language. This literature is so small that it is surprising that it should yield such a mass of information as Mess. Meillet and Benveniste have worked out. The useful part of it is, indeed, even smaller than appears at first sight, for some of the later inscriptions are so corrupt, or incorrect, that they must be used with great caution, and in the rest formulæ and repetitions constantly recur.

The first two chapters deal with the script and its peculiarities and the phonetic system. How, when, or by whom cuneiform was adapted to Persian is unknown. Nor has it yet been explained why certain consonants have only one form whatever vowel follows, and why some have two, and some three. It has been long realized that *n* followed by a consonant is generally omitted, but Meillet has pointed out that *hu* and *xu* (*khu*) are represented only by *u*. Thus we should read "Hufrasta", "Ahura", and "Xuvārazmīya" (Chorasmia, Khwārazm). 𐎹 has usually been represented by *θr*; Meillet transliterates *ç*, and Benveniste now prefers *s̱s̱*—"une sifflante forte, distincte de *θ* et de *s*." Thus we get the curious forms *xšas̱s̱am* instead of *xšathram* or *khshathram* and *pus̱s̱a* instead of *puθra* or *puthra*. The discussion of the value of this sign and the variation in its pronunciation in Persian dialects is interesting.

The rest of the book is not a grammar in the form adopted by the usual books of instruction, but rather a discussion of all that can be gathered from the sources available, set forth in a manner suitable for scholars who understand the principles of Sanskrit and Avestan grammar. A slight suspicion occasionally arises that the examples cited are pressed a little too far. This may be noticed in the paragraphs dealing with the position of the adjective as regards the substantive it qualifies (p. 218), and the order of words in the phrase (pp. 238–42). The author seems to feel this himself, for on p. 241, he confesses: "Toutefois il ne faut pas chercher

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

des raisons d'expression partout . . . on ne voit rien, sinon l'équilibre de la phrase, pour avoir entraîné l'ordre dans B. iv, 31."

We naturally turn to see what M. Benveniste has to say regarding some of the words in the Darius inscriptions which have been the subject of controversy. We may briefly consider three such words.

(1) What is the word for "tongue" in B, ii, 74? King and Thompson read *harbānam*, and state that *harbāna* is "from a root *srbh*, cf. sorbeo . . . Of the signs 𐎢 𐎢 and 𐎢𐎠 traces are preserved upon the rock; the remaining signs are clear". M. Benveniste considers that instead of 𐎢 (*r*) we should read 𐎠𐎢 (*d*ᵘ), and that the word should thus be transliterated *hidubānam*, corresponding to Av. *hizva*, Sk. *jihva*. It would appear that the point can hardly be cleared up without a further inspection of the rock, or of some reproduction of the inscription, to see whether before the sign 𐎢 there is, or is not, room for the mark 𐎠.

(2) Darius says: "We have been kings *duvitāparanam*" (B, i, 10). K.T. translate "in two lines". Meillet in the first edition of this work doubtfully preferred this interpretation—"en deux branches." Tolman gives "long aforetime"—*duvitā* "long" and *paranam* "before". Benveniste now translates "à la suite, successivement"—*duvitā* "deuxième" and *paranam* "en avant". It appears therefore that the balance of opinion is against the old translation "in two lines".

(3) Where a date is given as such and such a day of the month we have the phrase . . . *māhyā* . . . *raučabiš Θakatā āha*, with a number greater than one before *raučabiš*; if it is the first day of the month we read *I rauča Θakatam*, or *I raučā Θakatā*. The old idea was that *raučabiš* (an instrumental) was used as a general plural form, as sometimes in Avestan. Benveniste considers that the construction is something like the Latin ablative absolute, but that *Θakatā* has incorrectly remained in the instrumental singular. The suggestion is

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

ingenious and interesting, but it does not quite carry conviction.

The work has a good index of words and a table of contents. It is well and clearly printed, and there are practically no misprints—on p. 19 we find a reference to § 447 which is a mistake for § 417; the same slip occurred in M. Meillet's first edition.

518. C. N. S.

A Middle Persian Grammar, by C. Salemann. Translated from the German by Mr. L. Bogdanov. $10\frac{1}{2} \times 7\frac{1}{4}$, pp. xii + vii + 133. Bombay: Published by the Parsee Punchayet, and printed by the British India Press, 1930.

Salemann's Grammar was written in German in 1900, and published in the *Grundriss der Iranischen Philologie* in 1901. Since then it has been recognized as the best philological grammar of the language yet produced. That, if it was to be translated into English, it should have taken thirty years to do it is surprising. Indeed, the Parsee Punchayet has rendered English speaking students a service; but why its performance of this service has been so dilatory is not clear. Mr. Bogdanov's introduction is dated 1922; if the translation took so long to do, the further serious delay before it was made available might perhaps have been avoided. That no English scholar has been found to forestall the Punchayet by bringing out an up-to-date English grammar is not very creditable to English scholarship.

In one respect Mr. Bogdanov's English version is an improvement on the German original, which was printed by a press possessing no Pahlavī type; Pahlavī words were therefore printed in Hebrew. Mr. Bogdanov has turned this Hebrew into the original Pahlavī script; this he did first for the Russian version which he made under Salemann's own instructions. In the present volume there is a long list of corrigenda, and a few misprints which have not been noticed;

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

occasionally the English is not as clear as a native English writer would have made it. But these are minor faults which detract but little from the value of the book.

"Middle Persian" means the language, or group of languages, used in Īrān during the Sassanian period, and generally known as Pahlavī, mainly represented, apart from certain inscriptions, by such works as the *Ardā Vīrāf Nāmak*, and written in the confusing Pahlavī script. In this script many Persian words are represented by characters which spell Semitic words. The written signs are ideograms; they are all to be read as Persian words. It is in the realization of this fact that Salemann differs from the earlier authorities, such as West and Harlez. These earlier authorities, of course, understood the truth, but they do not seem to have pushed it to its logical conclusion. For example, we may compare West's transliteration of the *Ardā Vīrāf Nāmak* with that of Salemann. Transliterating chapter ii, verses 1 and 2, West writes: "Va valman Vīrāf rāī VII akhtman yehevūnḍ va valmanshān kolā VII akhtmanān Vīrāf chīgūn nēshman yehevūnḍ ḥōmand." Salemann's version is: "U ōy Vīrāf rāy VII xvah būδ u ōšān har VII xvahān Vīrāf cegōn zan būδ hand." Or, again, West, writing of verbs, says: "Compound tenses are formed by the addition of the auxiliary Huz. verbs [illegible] *hōman* [illegible] *yehevūntanō* 'to be'." Salemann writes: "√*ah* . . . always expressed in script by means of the ideogram [illegible] or [illegible]." "√*bū* . . . for which there is written preferably [illegible]."

These examples are sufficient to show the development of understanding between 1872 when West wrote and 1900 when Salemann produced his grammar. This "Middle Persian"—how very like it is, to be sure, to modern Persian, when it has its proper clothes on.

444. C. N. S.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

L'Esclavage privé dans le vieux droit siamois (Avec une traduction des anciennes lois siamoises sur l'esclavage). Par R. Lingat, Conseiller près les Tribunaux Siamois, Docteur en Droit. 10 × 6½, pp. xi + 395. Paris : Les Éditions Domat-Montchrestien ; F. Loviton et Cie, 1931. Prix 60 fr.

Despite the fact that an edition of the main corpus of Siamese law texts was first printed as long ago as 1849, little progress has until recently been made with the systematic study of ancient Siamese jurisprudence. Now, however, a most satisfactory beginning has been made by the publication of Monsieur J. Burnay's excellent bibliography of legal MSS. in the *Journal of the Siam Society* (1930–1), and the present scholarly monograph by Dr. Lingat.

The Siamese have never shown much inventive genius, but have from early times evinced a marked power of assimilating the culture of their neighbours. It is to this characteristic that Siamese slavery owes its chief interest, for it throws much light on the institution as formerly established among other peoples of the Far East, but of which little is known from other sources. In this connection one of the most important of Dr. Lingat's generalizations is to the effect that while Siamese law is ultimately derived from the codes of the ancient Indian law-givers, little reached Siam directly from that source ; it came rather through the medium of the Môn-Burmese systems. There seems to have been less Khmer influence than might have been expected, although it must be admitted that we know little of ancient Khmer law and the later Cambodians have sought to imitate the Siamese in this as in other branches of culture. Nothing is known as to the period when slavery originated in Siam, but the author effectively disposes of the common Siamese belief that slavery was unknown to the early Thai peoples and the first independent Siamese kingdom of Sukhodaya (thirteenth–fourteenth century A.D.).

After a valuable introduction the author devotes a chapter

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

to the distinctions between the various classes of slaves, of which there were seven as with Manu, but, so far as concerns the private slavery to which the present work is confined, they may be regarded as belonging to two main classes, the redeemable debt slaves and those for whom there was usually no release. The next two chapters are concerned with the various aspects of the contract of slavery, and these are followed by a most interesting chapter on the condition of the slaves. As elsewhere in the Far East, slavery was of a mild type, and lacked the worst features which characterized the institution in Africa and America. By the middle of the nineteenth century the harsher treatment accorded to those prisoners of war in private service had been so far mitigated that they had been assimilated to the main mass of bought slaves, while the debt slaves enjoyed rights and privileges which in many cases made them hardly distinguishable from members of the family. The various means by which the slaves could obtain their freedom are next discussed, and this leads up to the final chapter which deals with the abolition of slavery in Siam. This task, which was seriously begun in 1874, was of necessity a gradual process and was not completed until some thirty years later.

In elaborating his subject under the above heads, and in completing his study with a translation of the Siamese laws of slavery and a useful bibliography, Dr. Lingat has produced a comprehensive work which is a model of careful and critical research and an achievement of great value for the furtherance of our knowledge of Siamese institutions.

486 H. G. QUARITCH WALES.

SIDE-LIGHTS ON EARLY ARMENIA. By S. M. GREGORY. $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$, pp. 15. London: Luzac & Co., 1932. 1*s.* 6*d.*

Investigations into the origin of the names "Ararat" (i.e. Upper Armenia) and "Armenia", with numerous references to objects in the British Museum. The author,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

an Armenian, finds the earliest record of the name "Ármenia" in the Hebrew Bible, as: "Harmonah, after the mountains of 'Monah' or 'Minni' (i.e. Anti-Taurus), and applied, in particular, to Lower Armenia" (Amos iv, 3, mistranslated "palace" in A.V.).

591. O. W.

THE BODHISATTVA DOCTRINE IN BUDDHIST SANSKRIT LITERATURE. By Har Dayal, M.A., Ph.D. $3\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$. pp. xx + 392. London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co., Ltd., 1932. 18*s*.

Dr. Dayal's work has brought him the success at London University, which his unflagging industry and exploitation of a hitherto unmapped field so richly deserved. The book should supply a long-felt desideratum, namely a volume of reference for such writings as are of interest to the historical philologian, with no claim, however, to a place in the forefront of Sanskrit literature. Though these authors were devoted to the cult of Buddha, they wrote in a manner at once tedious and turgid. Through the springtide of their labours, of which much is still untranslated, our author has waded, often supplying the renderings of various translators (where such exist), and fearlessly criticising the work of older hands. This is as it should be, and it is what pioneers rightly expect; theirs has been pioneer work, and such work has yet to be completed.

Where the book is immature, there the pioneers have themselves almost of necessity revealed immaturity. A conspicuous example is the failure to treat the causes, the sources, whence sprang this Mahāyānist doctrine, in a duly historical way.

I will explain by reference to such sources as are least unfamiliar to myself. More time should have been spent in evaluating the truer historical perspective of the Śakyan (pre-Hīnayāna) tenets which have been selected, since they throw light on the emergence of a Bodhisattva "Communion

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of Saints", which supersedes the individualistic waning out from sentient existence of Arahans, i.e. men who were looked upon as "having done what was to be done". I am not referring to the opening study, contrasting arahan and bodhisattva: this is done well and historically. I refer, for example to such discussion as that on "Buddhist *viññāṇa*" (p. 74), and the oft-repeated charge of anomaly in a teaching, which tries to combine a transient "momentary man" with the man persisting after this bit of life and becoming bodhisat, nay, buddha. Dr. Dayal pleads rightly that *viññāṇa* actually meant "the man" (*puruṣa*) as consciously persisting. But while he quotes the two little Māra Suttas, where, with the body lying dead, the clairvoyant goes on seeking the *viññāṇa*, that once made that body *saviññāṇakaṃ kāyaṃ*, he ignores the very trenchant and insistent Sutta 38 of the Majjhima-Nikāya, where we see the later monastic teaching about *viññāṇa* beginning to emerge. For, actually, Buddhist *viññāṇa* has its history. Once it was "man persisting" and as such, shown inquiring about his destiny from religious messengers. This we see in the parable appended to the Kiṃsukā Sutta (*Saṃyutta*, iv, p. 194; xxxv, p. 204), *viññāṇa*, lord of the body, hearing messengers. But before we come to the date when the Commentaries were recast into Pali, *viññāṇa* had become merely synonymous with *citta*, "awareness," as merely meaning "minding". Either term is affixed to *paṭisandhi* "reconception", "rebirth", and a modern Buddhist will tell you "for us *viññāṇa* and *citta* are synonymous" (*Compendium of Philosophy*, Appendix).

Such historical awareness does not play its due part in this otherwise very valuable work, and I hope that the author will not stop here, but will proceed to study the evolution in Hīnayāna monastic teaching, as revealed in the Pali Commentaries. It is perhaps only there that we can realize how utterly the "man", as *any sort of entity whatever*, came to be denied, "was only a bunch of dhammas": "Way is there but no wayfarer," etc., and we learn how impossible

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

it is to treat rightly the early sources of Mahāyānism, as a flat picture, with its whole "life" in the foreground. This lack of historical sensibility is the only fault in a work that I am glad to have on a near shelf.

499. C. A. F. Rhys Davids.

Annual Report on South Indian Epigraphy for the Year ending 31st March, 1929. 13 × 8½. pp. iii + 63. Madras: Government Press, 1931. 6*s*. 9*d*.

This report has been submitted by Mr. S. V. Viswanatha, who succeeded Mr. G. Venkoba Rao, whose death, early in 1929, was a loss to the department he had for so many years served. It contains a record of 22 copper-plate inscriptions and 542 stone inscriptions pertaining to the Madras districts, examined and copied during the year, as well as of 248 stone inscriptions copied in the Bombay Karnatak districts of Bijāpur and Dhārwār. In addition to the serial lists arranged by district, taluk, and village, the principal inscriptions containing dates have been re-arranged chronologically, with astronomical details and English equivalents of the dates according to the dynasties under which they were issued.

Though no inscriptions of outstanding importance find a place in this record, there are several of interest and of historical value. Those issued under Vijayanagara kings are numerous, ranging from the time of Vīra-Sāyaṇa-Uḍaiyar, son of Kamparāja (A.D. 1350) to that of Venkaṭapatideva Mahārāya (A.D. 1797). This last inscription is interesting, as showing how the idea of the overlordship of Vijayanagara persisted down to comparatively modern times (cf. Sewell's *Lists*, ii, p. 7, No. 46). Inscription No. 287 of the Sāḷuva dynasty (A.D. 1470) contains the interesting record that, as a result of the invasion of the Vijayanagara kingdom by the Gajapati king of Orissa, the Śiva temple at Iḍaiyāṟu in the South Arcot district had fallen into decay and remained deserted for about ten years, which would indicate that this

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Gajapati invasion, to which references are also found in inscriptions at Jambai and Tirukoilur in the same district, occurred about A.D. 1460–1. Inscription No. 416, found at the Ādinātha (Jaina) temple at Poṉṉūr in the North Arcot district, is also important in view of its reference to the worship by the Jainas of Suvarṇapura-Kanakagiri (? Poṉṉūr) of Helācārya (or Elācārya), who would appear to have inculcated the Jvālāmālinī cult of the goddess of fire.

These annual reports testify to the great wealth of epigraphical material in southern India, and to the vast amount of work which its editing and publication will undoubtedly entail.

498. C. E. A. W. O.

ACROSS THE GOBI DESERT. By SVEN HEDIN. (Translated from the German by H. J. Cant.) $9 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$. pp. xxi + 402; 114 ills.; 3 maps. London: George Routledge & Sons, 1931. 25*s*.

The "Sino-Swedish Expedition" to the north-western provinces of China under the leadership of the veteran explorer, Dr. Sven Hedin, left Pekin in May, 1927, and reached Urumchi at the end of February, 1928. The staff comprised eighteen Europeans, including, besides Swedes, three Germans, one Dane and one Russian, and ten Chinese, accompanied by thirty-four servants; the transport of supplies, tents, and baggage required some 250 camels. An expedition of this magnitude setting forth to cross the inhospitable wastes and deserts between railhead at Paotow and Urumchi—a distance of over 1,300 miles—necessarily involved elaborate preparation and organization, and Dr. Hedin is to be congratulated on securing the cordial co-operation of all members of his staff in overcoming the difficulties and dangers of the journey. He was specially fortunate in having the calm, yet energetic and resourceful Mr. Larson, with his intimate acquaintance with Mongolia and with camels, as a caravan leader.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The present volume treats chiefly of the personal experiences and occupations of Dr. Hedin and his staff on the journey, describing the vicissitudes incidental to such travel, the daily routine of the march, the enforced, irksome delays, the "revolt" of camels, thieving and brigandage, shortage of food supply for camels and men, and other mishaps, and finally the unexpected obstruction met with at first from the authorities in Sin-kiang. Incidentally we are given an interesting account of the history of the Torgots and of the personality of the autocratic ruler of Sin-kiang, Marshal Yang Tsêng-hsin, who was assassinated a few months later.

But as to the scientific results of the exploration and research carried out, the information is comparatively small. The wide scope and scientific importance of the work done by the several members of this expedition will, however, be understood from the brief summary given in the preface written for this English edition. We are given to understand that the geologist, Dr. Erik Norin, has made most important contributions to the knowledge of the geology and orography of Chinese Turkestan; that Professor Yuan has discovered at the northern foot of the T'ien-shan fossil dinosaurs in great numbers, probably belonging to a species hitherto unknown; that upwards of 100,000 specimens of artefacts of the stone age have been collected; that there have been found more than 10,000 pieces of MSS. on wooden slips dating from the first century B.C. and perhaps earlier, besides paper MSS. in Uigur, Chinese, Mongolian, Hsi-hsia, Īrānian, and a language probably yet unknown; that important discoveries of carboniferous-age fossils have been made, valuable botanical, entomological and ethnological collections secured, anthropological measurements conducted, and important meteorological observations carried out. The publication of the details of all this research will be eagerly awaited by scholars.

There are, however, two matters of outstanding interest dealt with at some length in this volume that may be noticed.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Dr. Hedin describes how, during his exploration of the Lop area in the years 1900–01 he had been led from the series of levels taken, and other indications, to the conclusion that the Tarim with its tributary the Konche-daryā had in ancient times followed the course of what was afterwards known as the Kuruk-daryā ('dry river'), and flowing eastward past Lou-lan (on its north side) had emptied its waters into a lake to the north-east of the then Lop-nor or Kara-koshun. He definitely predicted, moreover, that the river would revert to its former course, and the old northern lake be re-formed. This view as to the periodical swing of the lower Tarim channel and the consequent shifting of its terminal lake bore out the opinion that had been expressed by von Richthofen. His feelings may well be imagined when, at Turfan in February, 1928, he received information that the Konche-daryā had, in fact, shifted its course, some seven years back, into the Karuk-daryā bed. Steps were taken to have the position investigated on the spot, resulting in the establishment of the truth of his prediction.

As regards the old inland sea, Dr. Norin, it is stated, has come to the conclusion that in late glacial times the whole Tarim basin was filled by an enormous lake. At the southern foot of the Kuruk-tagh he found the northern shore of this lake sharply and clearly defined. Further west this northern shore-line is often interrupted owing to the action of rivers coming down from the T'ien-shan. To the east of Kashgar, along the Masar-tagh, the shore-line disappears in a south-south-east direction under the sand of the Takla-makan. He has also determined that the earth's crust has undergone changes of level since the great lake disappeared, the northern shore-line showing a pronounced fall from west to east, it being 300 metres higher at Aksu, and farther west 250 metres higher, than to the north of Lou-lan. Owing to this crust movement the water flowed towards the east, forming a lake which Dr. Norin calls Great Lop-nor. Here and there he was able to trace the outlines of this latter,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

freshwater, lake. Men had lived apparently on its shores—perhaps in the palæolithic age, as on its northern and western shores he found roughly fashioned arrow-heads of jasper. Few more fascinating subjects can be conceived than that of the changes which have occurred in this area of Central Asia, and we shall look forward to reading Dr. Norin's presentation of the story.

463. C. E. A. W. O.

AN ACCOUNT OF THE TAMIL ACADEMIES. By T. G. ARAVAMUTHAN, M.A., B.L. 10 × 7, pp. 49. Madras: Madras Law Journal Press.

This essay, which the author explains is one of a series of studies preliminary to a larger work which he has in hand on the history of the Sangam Age, is not an account of the Tamil Sangams, but a critical analysis of the famous treatise on Love known as *Iṟaiyanâr Ahapporuḷ*, and the commentary thereon, ascribed to one Nak-Kîrar, the subject of much scholastic controversy.

In the treatise itself Mr. Aravamuthan is not much interested, but the Commentary contains quasi-historical matter, the value of which it is his purpose to determine.

The Commentary comprises *inter alia* a lengthy introduction (which includes the only extant traditional account of the Tamil Sangams) and upwards of 350 illustrative stanzas, of which fifty are citations from classics of the Sangam period, and the remainder, written in more modern Tamil, celebrate some royal hero or heroes referred to by different names.

In this complex Mr. Aravamuthan discerns three strata. Iṟaiyanâr, the traditional author of the treatise, was, he believes, not a god, as some suppose, but a real person, a grammarian of note who wrote in the fourth or fifth century A.D. Nak-Kîrar, the commentator, he proves, cannot possibly be the Sangam poet of that name. Accepting the "modern" stanzas as his, he identifies the hero they honour with an

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

historical Pāndyan King who reigned about A.D. 700 and assigns that date to Nak-Kîrar. The account of the Sangams and other passages he regards definitely as interpolations, inserted in the Commentary in about A.D. 850.

Mr. Aravamuthan writes in an attractive style, and makes his points well. Whether his conclusions gain general acceptance or not, his critique throws a useful light on a very intricate problem.

F. J. R.

420.

THE POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY OF CONFUCIANISM. An interpretation of the Social and Political Ideas of Confucius, his Forerunners, and his Early Disciples. By LEONARD SHIHLIEN HSÜ, M.A., LL.B., Professor at Yenching University, etc.

The author of this monograph is Professor Leonard Shihlien Hsü, who is the Political Secretary to the Ministry of Foreign Affairs at Nanking. It gives a clear and scholarly exposition of the Confucian system, and it is gratifying to find at a time when the teaching of Confucius in China is supposed to be at a discount that a writer of the standing and in the position of Professor Hsü has come forward as a champion of that teaching and maintains that the Confucian philosophy is not only desirable in the country of its origin but also in the West. He says: "If the West desires to realize the highest ideals of Christianity, it must practise something like unto the Confucian teachings of political morality, and be restored to consciousness from the chloroform of Machiavellian politics. Otherwise, this world-wide social, political, and moral paralysis will continue until the final disappearance of art and learning." The author hopes that his study may help "students both in the Orient and Occident to understand the social and political psychology of the Chinese people in relation to their social and political development". It is certain that this hope will be fulfilled, for as Professor Corbin of Princetown

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

University in his *Foreword* states, "to the average reader's exiguous portrait of one of the three or four greatest teachers of the human race, Professor Hsü's exposition of the Confucian system will come as a revelation and a most instructive one."

The author being fully alive to the difficulties in historical research of the choice of source-matter and to the caution required to avoid interpreting one's ideas on the basis of false books, has been careful to use only original materials and to omit all spurious passages. Destructive criticism of spurious literature in general and of the Chinese Classics in particular has been rife in China of recent years, as those who have studied the works of Professor Ku Chieh-Kang and Dr. Hu Shih are aware. Such criticism is without doubt of great value, but as the author points out, "spurious literature has had its influence and its place in the development of Chinese thinking . . . No one will doubt that the *Hsiao Ching* or the *Book of Filial Piety* was not written by Confucius: yet this book has been read by every Chinese literate at childhood . . . Likewise *Kuan Tzŭ*, *Lieh Tzŭ*, *Han Fei Tzŭ*, and numerous other writers of philosophy are rare beauties of the ancient, and may be interpreted as the thinking of the time when the books were written, though not of the persons in whose names they appear." The author's monograph is a valuable addition to the Broadway Oriental Library, edited by Clement Egerton and the work can be confidently recommended for perusal by all who are interested in China and its philosophy.

A reproduction of the picture of the Sage attributed to the famous artist Wu Tao-tzŭ forms the frontispiece, and there is a Selected Bibliography of the most important books for studying the social and political ideas of Confucius and his disciples.

549.

J. H. Stewart Lockhart.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CHURCHES AT JERASH. A Preliminary Report of the Joint Yale-British School Expeditions to Jerash, 1928–30. By J. W. CROWFOOT, C.B.E., M.A., British School of Archæology in Jerusalem Supplementary Paper, No. 3. $9\frac{1}{8} \times 11\frac{5}{8}$, pp. 48. London : British School of Archæology in Jerusalem, 1931.

Jerash, the classical Gerasa, between Mizpeh and Ramoth-Gilead, has practically no history.

Probably of Hellenistic foundation, it was, according to Josephus, taken by Lucius Annius on behalf of Vespasian, and was also the birth-place of Simon of Gerasa, the free-lance who in the last days of Jerusalem divided control of the city with John of Gischala.

It was so greatly embellished in the Age of the Antonines as to become in Conder's view a ruin second only to Palmyra, and in Canon Tristram's probably the most perfect Roman city above ground.

It is not, however, with its naumachia, magnificent *via principalis*, oval forum and temple of Artemis that this report deals, but with the buildings of its decline, the Christian period from the fourth to the seventh centuries.

The thirteen churches referred to fall into five geographical groupings, those namely in the centre, north-west, west, and south-west quarters of the city and that on the east bank of the Karawan which flows through it, the finest being the Fountain complex in the centre, built round a miraculous fountain, probably originally sacred to the Infant Dionysus, and the western group (the contiguous churches of S. John, S. George, and SS. Cosmas and Damianus).

All the churches drew largely and one entirely on the materials of the older pagan buildings.

It is worthy of note that the Fountain court complex is similar in plan to the lay-out of the buildings round the Holy Sepulchre at Jerusalem.

Rather small, the churches stood in crowded precincts, and except for shell niches and small glazed and larger,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

probably unglazed, windows in the upper parts, ornamentation was practically confined to the interiors which were faced with bronze-clamped slabs of local pink and yellow limestone or, rarely, marble, or gold and glass mosaics, or were plastered and painted.

Externally they were surrounded by lean-to roofs, and had a pillared atrium.

The larger spans were roofed with timber, the apses and exedrae usually with tufa.

Illumination was by means of glass lamps of the type still used at Jerusalem.

Of great interest are the dedications, especially one in hexameters celebrating the discontinuance of heathen sacrifices (there is an English hexameter translation of this in Conder's *Palestine*), and one which includes a tribune Dagistheus whom the author suggests may be identified with an officer mentioned in Procopius' *On the Persian War*.

The volume contains a technical account of the mosaics, which are indeed practically the sole decorative survivals.

The designs varied from the most simple geometric patterns to the rich complexity of an oriental rug.

The tesserae were mostly of local limestone, creamy white, yellow, brown, pink, red, grey, and black.

Interesting are the scenes from the Flood in the Synagogue Church and the pictures of Egyptian cities, Alexandria (with the Pharos, the Gates of the Sun and Moon, and the colonnades), Memphis, Canopus, etc.

The plates give bird's-eye views of the chief buildings and the mosaics (two coloured), and inset are plans and cuts illustrating the development of mosaic design. There is a large plan of the Fountain court complex at the end.

The volume is very well done, concise but sufficient.

483.

E. B. W. CHAPPELOW.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

THE RELIGION OF TIBET. By Sir CHARLES BELL. $9 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$. pp. 235, 69 illustrations, 3 maps. Oxford: The Clarendon Press; and London: Humphrey Milford, 1931. 18*s*.

Sir Charles Bell's *The Religion of Tibet* and his two other recent volumes on Tibetan history and people form a valuable trilogy for the cultured general reader desirous of reliable information on "an exceptional country and people" with a remarkable religion. The author's official experience and intimacy with Tibetans from Dalai Lama to peasant gives him unrivalled qualifications for his undertaking.

The present work is for the most part an easily read history of the rise and spread of Buddhism in its later Mahāyāna form in Tibet, also in Mongolia, and it includes chapters on early Buddhism in India, on the old Shamanistic *Pön* (Bon) faith, and on Roman Catholic missions in Lhasa. The second part (in three chapters) provides a vivid picture of the unique combination of spiritual and secular power so shrewdly exercised by His Holiness, the present Dalai Lama, and describes the relative positions of the Council of Ministers, the National Assembly, and the almost autonomous corporations of reactionary and often turbulent monks in the Tibetan body politic of the present day.

The writer's apt and frequent quotations from native historians, his familiarity with the scene, and still more with Tibetan mentality, endow the narrative with unusual colour and vigour.

At the end of the book there is a valuable excursus, entitled "Sources". Some, like the reviewer, will turn to it first. But a bibliography of European works on Tibetan religion might have been included here with advantage. Surely Waddell, Grünwedel, Getty, and other serious writers deserve mention? Further, the passing references (on pp. 202–3) to Csoma and (on p. 201) to Sarat Chandra Das, will not indicate to the non-specialist the enormous value of these scholars' contributions to our knowledge of the Tibetan language and religion.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

We learn that Lhasa record-rooms contain a wealth of historical and statistical material. Ecclesiastical histories and biographies of saints, we know, abound. The author has freely used his own collection of vernacular histories, and, in particular, the *Blue Treasury* or *Tep-ter Ngön-po*, completed by the translator *Gö* in 1476.

This historian *Gö*, as Sir Charles demonstrates, is most trustworthy; almost to the same degree, perhaps, as his other main authority, the highly esteemed *Pu-tön* (*Bu-ston*), *c.* 1290–1364. Recently E. Obermiller has recorded "the overwhelmingly scientific value" of a part of *Bu-ston's* history of Buddhism, in that it contains "a systematic review of the whole of Buddhist literature so far as preserved in Tibet . . .". Now that Obermiller is giving us *Bu-ston's* history in English, is it too much to hope that Sir Charles will do the same for *Gö*? His full knowledge qualifies him to render to the history of Central Tibet a service similar to that which A. H. Francke's vol. ii of *Antiquities of Indian Tibet*, has so admirably rendered to the Western Empire.

Here Sir Charles is not addressing specialists, so it would, perhaps, be ungracious to expect mention of the large but as yet hardly explored Bon literature, now known to exist, some of which is in European hands. The same criticism would apply to recent research in Sanskrit Buddhist treatises, so important to an understanding of the Mādhyamika school, which originated with that perplexing figure Nāgārjuna.

On p. 58 the initial cycle of the Tibetan calendar is rightly said to commence from A.D. 1027. This is what M. Pelliot established (p. 663, *JA.*, Paris, 1913). But, though Tsong-ka-pa's death is placed correctly in 1419, it is unfortunate that his birth-year (1357 according to Pelliot) has been put a year too late, perhaps by a slip? This birth-date deserved care, since Sarat Chandra Das went wrong over it in two different ways.

But few readers will wish to become engulfed in Tibetan chronology or metaphysics. The majority will be gratified

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

to discover how easy and safe a path has been constructed for them among the intricacies of Lamaism. It is, indeed, a notable achievement to have given so lucid and fair an exposition of this complex religious system and the many diverse elements contained in it. In the carefully ordered wealth of informative detail in this book, all placed in correct perspective, there is not a suspicion of pedantic dryness or popular exaggeration. Finally we are grateful, not only for three maps, but for the many striking and well-reproduced photographs, which prove the author to be as adept with his camera as he is with his pen.

H. L. S.

509.

AQUILA AND ONKELOS. By A. E. SILVERSTONE, M.A., Ph.D. Semitic Languages Series: No. 1. $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$, pp. 172. Manchester: Manchester University Press, 1931. 12*s.* 6*d.*

The author of this book endeavours in the first place to prove not only that Aquilas and Onkelos are one and the same person, the difference being due merely to dialectical pronunciation, but also that Aquilas is none other than the well-known Aquila, the translator of the Bible into Greek and also the author of the Aramaic translation of the Pentateuch known as the Targum of Onkelos. The problem of the latter has exercised the mind of a large number of scholars, and the author has not failed to avail himself of the rich literature which has been accumulated especially during the last century. He is thoroughly acquainted with the books and pamphlets written on the subject and his work, therefore, deserves attention. In the first place he has collected all the stories and legends told about both of those men in the rabbinical literature, and he shows that there exists a very close parallelism, so much so that they are often indistinguishable. Then he proceeds to discuss the character of the Greek translation and the character of the Aramaic Targum. He lays special stress on the similarity of surmounting difficulties in the Hebrew text,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

e.g. both avoid anthropomorphical expressions and both endeavour to be as literal as possible. From those arguments the author comes to the conclusion that the man who translated the Bible into Greek, who was a proselyte from the Pontus and had studied under Gamaliel II and the contemporaries of Rabbi Akiba, also translated the Hebrew text of the Pentateuch into the vernacular. Aramaic was the popular language of the time. He also shows that in the Targum a number of Greek words have been preserved. But the general opinion among scholars is that the Targûm in its actual form belongs to the fourth or fifth century, and is more or less the product of the schools in Babylon. In older literature it is always quoted as the Babylonian Targum in contradistinction to another Targum known as the Palestinian, which has been preserved in a complete form as well as in a fragmentary one. The author argues that the Targum is also of Palestinian origin, and belongs, like the Greek, to the first half of the second century. But it is with regret one must say that he has failed to prove his case. In the first place one cannot deny that the language of the Targum is anything but Palestinian. On the other hand, as mentioned above, an old Targum existed already in Palestine. It is an extended paraphrase of the text and is full of legendary matter. It contains, however, legal interpretations and important passages of the Pentateuch. Like the T. Onkelos, it also contains a few Greek words and avoids anthropomorphisms. But in the time of Akiba the necessity arose for the compilation of a more literal Targum. This has a history of its own, and no doubt was made under the influence of R. Akiba. It may have been the starting point for the present Targum worked over in Babylon. But an investigation into the history of this Targum cannot be undertaken without a minute comparison of the existing Palestinian Targum, both the complete and the fragmentary forms and those small portions which have still come to light from the Geniza and which show a steady evolution in the history of the Targum.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

One must also compare the Samaritan Targum. This latter shows a surprising similarity to that of Onkelos. The author should not have limited himself to the Peshitta. To the Jews the Greek translation by Aquila remains practically unknown. It was of no importance to them, and so there is little wonder that the name of the author of such a translation approved of by R. Akiba should have been transferred to the Aramaic Targum, the language of which they understood and which had been produced under the same auspices as those under which Aquila's Greek translation was created. It was a mere transfer of names. It is out of the question that the author of the Greek translation, who followed, more or less, the tendency of the time, common also to the Targumim, should have had anything to do with the Aramaic translation, which in many ways was fundamentally different from the Greek. But leaving the final conclusion aside, the book is the work of a man who has spent much time and care in the production. He has been able to present the problem in a scholarly manner.

467. M. GASTER.

TĀRĪKH-I MUBĀRAK SHĀHĪ, by YAḤYĀ BIN AḤMAD BIN 'ABDULLĀH AS-SĪHRINDĪ. Edited by SHAMSU-'L-'ULAMĀ M. HIDĀYAT HOSAIN, Ph.D., F.A.S.B., Khān Bahādur. A History of the Sultans of Delhi from the time of Mu'izz Ad-Dīn Muḥammad bin Sām to A.H. 838. $10\frac{1}{4} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$, pp. vi + 278. Printed at the Baptist Mission Press and published by the Asiatic Society of Bengal (Bibliotheca Indica series). Calcutta, 1931.

This work is a valuable contribution to the authorities at our disposal for the history of Muslim rule in India, and is the only original authority for the reigns of the first two kings of the Sayyid Dynasty in Delhi. MSS. of the work are extremely rare, but the learned editor has had the use of three, one supplied by a friend and rotograph copies of two others, one in the British Museum and the other in the Bodleian

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Library. Extracts from the work, translated into English, have already been published in vol. iv of Elliot and Dowson's *History of India, as told by its own Historians*, but the MS. there used was so defective and full of errors that the editor found it necessary to supplement it with extracts from Niẓāmu-'d-dīn Aḥmad, who, as well as Firishta, was a shameless plagiarist. The publication of the complete text of the work is a boon, for there is much that neither plagiarist has copied, and the work is of value not only as a contemporary history of the reigns of the later Tughluqs and the first two Sayyid king but as a record of earlier dynasties, for the author undoubtedly had access to early authorities no longer known to us. For instance, our contemporary authorities for the reign of Muḥammad *bin* Tughluq are Baranī and Ibn Baṭṭūta, of whom the former pays very little attention to chronology, while the latter remained in India for only part of the reign, and is not very precise regarding the dates of the events which he records during that period, and the chronology of the reign has therefore been hitherto rather vague, though some attempt was made to determine it in the Society's *Journal* for 1922 (pp. 361–5). Yaḥyā *bin* Aḥmad gives a chronological record of the reign, which supports the conclusion arrived at in vol. iii of the *Cambridge History of India* (pp. 141–4) that there were two migrations from Delhi to Daulatābād, the first in A.D. 1327–8, which was voluntary except in the case of courtiers and officials, and the second in 1329, when all the people of Delhi were driven to Daulatābād. Professor Dowson's refusal to admit the author's claim to rank as an historian is hardly just, for he is not inferior to other historians of his own age and country, and in his records of the earlier Muslim dynasties gives us information not to be found elsewhere. For instance, he gives a more definite reason than any other author for the disregard of Balban's will that his successor should be Khusrav Khān, the son of the "Martyr Prince". It seems that it

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

was on account of his violent temper that the courtiers feared to raise him to the throne.

The account of the early days of the Khaljī dynasty is interesting, and contains some details, among them a reason for the closing of the wine-shops by 'Alā'u-'d-dīn Khaljī, which I do not remember to have read elsewhere. The word اجهو, used for the small gold coins of the Deccan, is not familiar to me.

The author's style is Indian. He omits the *iẓāfa* where a Persian would use it, and he misuses the *hamza*. This we might have expected from his *nasab*, but it is unfortunate that we know hardly anything else of him.

His record of his own time, the reigns of Firūz Shāh, the later Tughluqs and the first two Sayyids, appears to be honest, though it is necessarily so worded as to be acceptable to the monarch to whom the work was presented. This is the only portion of the work which is used by Elliot and Dowson. There are a few misprints in the text, one for which the editor and the printers are perhaps not responsible, as it may have been a misspelling by the author, but the work has been carefully edited, and the learned editor has rendered a signal service to students of Indian history, for the *Tārīkh-i Mubārak Shāhī* is a more valuable authority than those acquainted only with the extracts in the *Ṭabaḳāt-i Akbarī*, the *Gulshan-i Ibrāhīmī*, and Elliot and Dowson would have suspected.

535. WOLSELEY HAIG.

KĀMARŪPAŚĀSANĀBALĪ BHŪMIKĀ KĀMARŪPARĀJĀBALĪ SAMANBITA. By P. BHAṬṬĀCHĀRJYA. $9\frac{1}{2} \times 7\frac{1}{4}$, pp. viii + 48 + 216, pls. 13. Calcutta: Gurudas Chaṭṭopādhyāya and Sons, 1931.

Our information regarding the dynasties that ruled in ancient Kāmarūpa, which corresponds very roughly to the modern province of Assam, is derived mainly from a number

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of inscriptions on copper plates recording grants of land. There are usually three plates strung together on a ring, the inscription being incised on the reverse of the first plate, on both sides of the centre one, and on the obverse of the third. Apart from particulars of the grant, the inscriptions contain a good deal of information regarding the ruler's ancestry, his personal qualities and achievements, his capital, and the extent of his dominions.

Two of these ancient title deeds were already known in 1894 when historical inquiries in Assam were first taken up in earnest. Four more were discovered in the course of the search which was then made and were deciphered by the late Dr. A. F. R. Hoernle.[1] Five others have since come to light: these were all deciphered by Professor Padmanāth Bhaṭṭāchārjya, who throughout his service in Assam took a great interest in the antiquities of the province.

The earliest of this series of inscriptions refers to a grant by Bhāskara Varmmā, a contemporary of the Chinese pilgrim Huien Tsang, who visited him and wrote an account of him and his kingdom. The next (only one leaf has been found) is of Harjara, whose rock inscription at Tezpur bears a date equivalent to A.D. 829. The remaining seven inscriptions record grants by four subsequent kings, the last of whom was ruling about A.D. 1133. The genealogies in these plates provide a fairly complete list of the kings who reigned in Kāmarūpa from about the fifth century.

In the volume under review Professor Bhaṭṭāchārjya has given a revised reading of the text of all these plates, together with a translation into Bengali and a photographic reproduction of one or two pages of each set of plates. The volume will be of great use to scholars, the more so as the readings of most of the plates found since 1894 have hitherto been available only in local Bengali publications, which are not easily obtainable.

[1] The readings were published in the *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

In an introductory chapter the author has collected a number of references to ancient Assam in the *Mahābhārata* and other old writings. Most of these had already been mentioned in the Report on the Progress of Historical Research submitted to the Assam Government in 1897, which, however, has long been out of print. In estimating the dates of the eleven rulers who are mentioned in Bhāskara Varmmā's land-grant as having preceded that monarch, the author allows an average of twenty-five years to each reign, as compared with a known average of about sixteen years in the case of some subsequent dynasties.

Professor Bhaṭṭāchārjya is to be congratulated on his enterprise in publishing at his own cost this very useful contribution to the cause of historical research in Assam. Its circulation would have been wider if it had been written in English instead of Bengali.

612 E. A. G.

ARSLAN-TASH. Par F. THUREAU-DANGIN, A. BARROIS, G. DOSSIN, et M. DUNAND. Haut-Commissariat de la République Française en Syrie et au Liban: Service des Antiquités et des Beaux-Arts: Bibliothèque archéologique et historique. Tome XVI. 11 × 9, pp. 142, figs. 50, 2 plans, 48 plates (separate). Paris: P. Geuthner, 1931. Frs. 300.

Two short spells of excavation, in the spring and autumn of 1928, on the site occupied by the Kurdish village of Arslan-Tash in the plain of Saruj, served to reveal the principal structures of an Assyrian provincial capital, and some part at least of its decorations. This work was directed with great ability by M. Thureau-Dangin and his collaborators, and to them, but principally to the leader, is due the present full but admirably concise and plain account of the discoveries, which appears with a promptitude that their importance demanded.

The mutilated inscription upon one of the stone bulls

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

which flanked the entrance to a temple shows for the first time that the Assyrian name of this place was Ḫadatu, and that it owed a rather transitory importance, as well as the whole of its public monuments, to the policy of Tiglath-pileser III. Hardly anything more is known about this town, which marked a stage on the military route leading to the Assyrian crossing of the Euphrates at Til-Barsib (Tell Aḥmar), and after this one reign it seems to have relapsed into its former obscurity. The energy which Tiglath-pileser exerted to re-establish the Assyrian hold upon the West may be judged by the scale of the buildings with which he enriched Ḫadatu, while having at the same time another, and apparently even more elaborate, residence made for himself at the next stage, Til-Barsib.

Among the remains of buildings found, the largest and best preserved is the palace, built of crude brick, with the general arrangement of outer and inner courts having surrounding chambers, the principal of which are two suites of apartments, with elaborate bathrooms, which the excavators assign to the king himself and to his ladies. These rooms open towards the south, in order to avoid the dust-laden north wind which prevails in those parts. There are certain peculiarities in the plan, which the excavators have noted, and an interesting feature is the whitewashing of the walls and the decoration of the royal chambers with a broad band of geometric patterns in blue and red with outlines of black. To the north of the eastern wing of the palace lay a subsidiary building "Z", and to the east of the palace lay the remains of the older *bâtiment aux ivoires* in which were found the splendid ornaments which gave it the name. A temple was also discovered and partly excavated; it had entrances guarded by pairs of bulls and lions in the regular Assyrian style, but it is noticeable that here, being sculptured in the hard basalt of the country, they were made to bear more of the weight of the door-jambs than was ever imposed upon the fragile limestone *colossi* of Assyria proper.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The walls of the town were also traced. They proved to be roughly circular, a plan of which the best known example is Sinjirli (Sam'al). Of the three gates the western seems to have been the most elaborate, for it was decorated with sculptured slabs, mostly depicting the Assyrian army. Several of these slabs have long been in the Ottoman Museum at Constantinople, having been accidentally found in 1886. These, and others found in the excavation, are fully described, and illustrated in the plates, as are also a group of statues and a fine stele in relief (Adad upon the bull) which stood in the temple.

The highest interest of all is reserved for a remarkable find of ivory decorations, in relief and in open work, most of which were obviously the ornamentation of one or more beds of state. Among them was found a fragmentary inscription with the name of "our lord Hazael", and M. Thureau-Dangin holds with much probability that the richly-ornamented beds had belonged to the palace at Damascus in the time of the king of that name, whose successor was obliged to render to the Assyrian king Adad-nirari III a great treasure, among which beds and stools with decorations of ivory are specifically mentioned. Such a date (ninth century B.C.) agrees perfectly, of course, with that of the long-celebrated Nimrûd ivories found by Layard, and the style of the two finds is remarkably similar. Both are products of a Syrian art which drew almost the whole of its elements from outside sources, among which the Egyptian is, at least superficially, the most copious. Various subjects are represented, many being already familiar from the Nimrûd ivories: the birth of Horus, the "union of the two lands" (of Egypt), divers forms of sphinxes, and the woman at the window, but Arslan-Tash is particularly rich in very fine examples of the simple but highly decorative group of the cow giving suck to her calf, towards which she turns back her head; the Egyptian and Ægæan origins of this pattern are traced in detail by the authors.

The forty-eight plates, carried in a separate "atlas", and

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the plans attached to the text-volume are all excellent, and the disposition of the work is so perspicuous that an index is not very seriously missed.

575. C. J. G.

LES BRONZES DU LURISTAN. Par ANDRÉ GODARD. Ars Asiatica XVII. $14 \times 10\frac{1}{2}$, pp. 116, pls. 68. Paris: G. Van Oest, 1931.

For the first time M. Godard gives in this book some at least of the particulars concerning the origin of the bronze arms, implements, and ornaments which began to appear in the antiquity markets of Europe two or three years ago, and coincided so fortunately with the Persian Art Exhibition of 1931, where there was a notable display of them. They were not entirely novel at their first appearance, for there were already a few specimens in museums, but these had never been attributed with any confidence to any place or time. The fresh discoveries, soon growing to a multitude, did very little at first to elucidate the question, but it was at least fairly certain that they were found by native diggers in the territory of the Lurs. As to their makers and their date the most divergent opinions were expressed. Meanwhile, the accomplishment of their workmanship, the occasional attractiveness of their designs, and the *bizarrerie* of their style caused them to be eagerly collected.

M. Godard, whose official position in Persia has given him unequalled opportunities, now reveals that these objects are found in cemeteries, chiefly in the district called Dasht-i-Kawa, an upland tract not many miles from the town of Harsîn, though the area of the bronzes is not strictly confined to Luristan but seems to extend somewhat northward into the Kurdish country. The number of these objects recovered is explained by the remarkable uniformity of the conditions in which cemeteries were found, which made it perfectly simple for the natives to divine their position, and to locate

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the graves by means of an instrument no more elaborate than an iron probe. The settlements were those of a people in a state of half-nomadism (as the inhabitants still are to-day), who spent only the hot weather in these upland tracts, where they dwelt of necessity in the vicinity of a spring beside which the visible mark of their places is an artificial mound, and generally a pool to receive the water of the spring. The graves themselves are generally of stone, the lining either of large or small stones with slabs across the top. Another type of burial is in large pottery jars; these are of a poorer kind, and mostly used where stone is not at hand. M. Godard scouts the persistent story of the natives and dealers that man and horse were buried together. On the other hand, it seems to be true that the head of the dead man was often found resting on the bar of one of the elaborate horse-bits.

After describing the cemeteries and tombs, the author devotes the rest of his introduction to a consideration of the types of bronzes found, arms, personal ornaments, horse and chariot furniture, vessels, and the few seals and pots which the tombs have yielded. The most important point which he makes is the comparison of these objects with the discoveries of de Morgan in the district of Tâlish, at the south-western corner of the Caspian Sea; in one instance after another he is able to show not only resemblance but identity between the products of the two regions, and thus to prove that the influences which shaped the art of Luristan were predominantly northern as distinct from Mesopotamian. The latter do, indeed, appear, but only here and there, and they are confined mostly to the bronze bowls and other vessels. This part of M. Godard's introduction contains just observations, but all that he advances cannot be accepted. Throughout he speaks of the makers of these bronzes as Kassites. But there is no evidence that any of these antiquities belong to the only period in which something is known of that people, namely that part of the second millennium during which they ruled in Babylonia. Had they belonged to the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Kassites of that time, examples would have been found on Babylonian sites, whereas there can be no doubt that the great bulk of them are of the first millennium. And even to ascribe them to the Kassites in the subsequent centuries would be no more than a guess, the less reasonable since the district in which they are found pertained rather to the Lullubu than to the Kassites, and the two nations, though no doubt closely related are not to be confused. Of the very curious composite ornaments, with a bell-like base surmounted by a grotesque animal group, a central tube, and a pin with ornamental head, M. Godard is not able to give a satisfactory explanation, and the purpose of these must remain problematical. His notions about the human figure which he calls *Gilgamesh, protecteur des troupeaux*, have little justification; even if it were Gilgamesh, which there is no reason to believe, that hero was not in any obvious manner a *protecteur des troupeaux*. It is, however, true that this figure is apotropaic, and no doubt was borrowed in that function from Babylonia.

The introduction is written throughout as a commentary upon the wide range of subjects illustrated in the sixty-eight plates which form the main substance of the book; the first few of them are interesting photographs of certain sites of these discoveries. The rest show the bronzes themselves, and include many very fine examples of nearly all the types as yet known. Produced with all the technical excellence that distinguishes the Van Oest books, they give splendid illustration to a novel and deeply interesting material about which we have still a good deal to learn.

545. C. J. G.

La Pâleur d'Enkidu. By Georges Dossin. Louvain: Imprimerie Orientaliste. pp. 1–30.

Dossin in this brochure has attempted a fresh examination of the second tablet of the old version of the Epic of Gilgamish, first published by the reviewer, PBS. x, part ii, collation and

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

notes JRAS. 1929, 343–6. He discusses the astonishment and fright inspired in the savage Enkidu by his discourse with a civilized man.

Dossin has presented some observations on the text, and offers a transcription of Obv. iii, 35–Rev. ii, 3. The author is extremely daring and ingenious both in his treatment of the text and in his philological conjectures, hardly any of which are convincing. It would be hazardous to incorporate his views in a standard edition of the text. For example, he makes out a case for a word *anu* "water-machine", "shadouf", and thinks that *anam uzakkir* means "he raised the shadouf". *a-na*-[*am*] is his restoration of Obv. iii, 3. There is no evidence at all that *ulṣu* means "abundance" in the sense of agricultural produce, but he confidently renders *i-ip-pu-uš ul-ṣa-am* by "he produced abundance", Rev. i, 1. *a-na gu-up-ri šá ri-i-im* "to the home of the shepherd", is the rendering at which I arrived in *Semitic Mythology*, 242, for Obv. ii, 33. Also Ebeling and Thompson accepted my reading *šá ri-i-im*, Ungnad *ša-ri-i-im* "üppig", thriving, but Dossin introduces a word *šarû* "abundance", for which there is no evidence.

The only suggestion in this brochure which seems likely to add anything to Assyriology is the combination of *zurikāti* with ^{iṣu}*zirikku*; both words seem to mean "water wheel". Dr. Dossin is an earnest scholar who has endeavoured *sans ira et studio* and not *ex parte* to interpret this text but he assumes the wildest suggestions to be proved, and soberly states them as facts.

402. S. LANGDON.

ÉTUDES SUR LE DROIT BABYLONIEN, LES LOIS ASSYRIENNES ET LES LOIS HITTITES. By ÉDOUARD CUQ. 9 × 7½, pp. vii + 522. Paris: Paul Geuthner, 1929. Fcs. 150.

This large volume by the distinguished authority on the history of ancient laws of the Institut de France contains his conclusions upon the entire systems of Babylonian, Assyrian,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

and Hittite laws (so far as known up to the year 1928). Cuq had previously published numerous special and penetrating articles upon Babylonian laws and contracts. In these studies he has always based his work largely upon the editions of his colleague in the Institut, Professor Vincent Scheil; in the present volume the great learning of Scheil was again placed at his disposal.

Pages 1–431 are devoted to the *Code of Ḫammurabi* and contracts of that period. Brief reference to the earlier fragments of the Sumerian code is made, but the author omits to give the complete literature on the editions of this code, JRAS. 1920, 489–514; *Savigny Zeitschrift*, vol. xli. There is an analysis of the Hammurabi Code and a discussion of the term *ṣimdat šarri*, rendered "law of the king", and a summary review of contracts which illustrate the Code. Cuq's first chapter is devoted to the laws on *marriage* and definitions of the terms *tirḫātu, biblu, šeriktu, nudunnu*. Comparisons are made with Graeco-Roman laws, a subject on which the author is a recognized authority.

Chapter ii is devoted to *adoption*. *tul-ta pad-da* "found in a ditch", the meaning of which was discovered by Koschaker and elaborated by David,[1] has now been treated again by the writer in AJSL. 48, 51–3. Chapter ii on the *freeing of slaves* is condensed and does not discuss the philological terms[2]; but the author seems to agree with the consensus of opinion on the meanings of the technical terms used in the Code and contracts. There are chapters on *rights of heritage, bequests*, and *landed property*. In the discussion of the last subject (chapter vi) the author treats the difficult subject of *boundary stones* which are confined largely to the Cassite and succeeding Babylonian dynasties.

Chapter vii on the management of *royal estates* is not very well documented. Here Ungnad's edition of *Babylonian Letters*, VAB. vi (1914), and Driver's *Letters of the First*

[1] See n. 46.

[2] See Landsberger, *Der Kultische Kalender*, 115, n. 8 (with literature).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Babylonian Dynasty, OECT. iii (1924) contain very considerable information similar to that utilized by Cuq. The *Obelisk of Manistusu* might have been utilized for the earlier Accadian period. There is a long and detailed chapter (viii) on *contracts*, divided into six sections; (1) *economic conditions*, in which there is an interesting paragraph on the relative value of wheat [1] to other commodities (wool, copper, oil, etc.); (2) *contracts by correspondence*, often carried out by a third person called the "attorney" (mandataire), or intermediary; (3) *sale* and *exchange*, in which there is scant discussion on the sale of slaves and the ritual of the *bukānu* (RA. 24, 91, n. 14, and 94–6); (4) *renting* of lands, houses, persons, workmen; (5) *storage* for safe-keeping; (6) *loans*.

Chapter ix contains a discussion of the new fragments of the Code, Susa fragments,[2] Scheil, *Dél. Per.*, x, pl. ix, and pp. 81–6, reproduced by Ungnad, *Keilschrifttexte der Gesetze Hammurapis*, 36–7. Scheil's translation of § 66 of the Code is reproduced and discussed. § 71, reproduced from Scheil, contains the word *ilku*, on which Cuq discourses at length and gives all the possible meanings in various periods. § 72 is given precisely as Scheil understood it, and Ungnad's restorations are apparently regarded as erroneous.

Then Cuq discusses Poebel's new tablet from Nippur, which he had previously described (pp. 6–7). Here no mention is made of the large Nippur tablet in Constantinople, BE. xxxi, 49–51.

Chapter x is devoted to *commercial firms* or companies and chapter xi discusses the question of guarantee by a third party for a debt, and chapter xii *security* in property held by a creditor for a debt. Here the author cites Neo-Babylonian contracts extensively. Chapter xiii is a study of the Babylonian judicial system, in which there is a section on the

[1] *Blé*, by which the author means "grain" in general.

[2] A discussion of the legal aspects by Kohler, based on Ungnad's translation in Kohler-Ungnad, *Hammurabi's Gesetze*, iii, 268–70.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Neo-Babylonian period. The analysis of the legal aspects of the new tablets from Kerkuk in chapter xiv is based entirely on Gadd's admirable pioneer work in RA. 23, 49–161, and a preliminary article by Chiera and Spieser, and Koschaker's important study, *Neue Keilschriftliche Rechtsurkunden aus der El-Amarna Zeit*. Since 1929 two more volumes of these texts have been published by Chiera, so that this chapter can only be regarded as a preliminary study.

Chapter xv is a rapid but lucid survey of the Assyrian law code, but it is up to date and utilizes the contracts published by Johns and Ebeling. There is, however, no mention of the immense material provided by the Cappadocian contracts, a problem which Georg Eisser has now undertaken in conjunction with the Assyriologist, Julius Levy.[1]

Hittite laws are the subject of the last chapter, which contains a succinct historical introduction, and a paragraph on the Indo-Europeans in Anatolia concludes the volume. There is an index of the subject matter and glossary of the principal Accadian words discussed.

This is undoubtedly a valuable survey of the whole subject by a scholar of wide learning and experience, though many of his views will be challenged; some have already been criticized by various scholars. But Cuq, having at his command an encyclopædic knowledge of ancient laws and institutions, has brought to bear upon the Babylonian legal system an immense critical apparatus and has made endless illuminating comparisons. There are, it is true, omissions in the literature, which often clarify the subject under discussion.

37.

S. LANGDON.

[1] See Martin David's penetrating review of Eisser-Levy in *Zeitschrift der Savigny-Stiftung*, lii (1932), 496–503.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CLAY FIGURINES OF BABYLONIA AND ASSYRIA. By E. DOUGLAS VAN BUREN. Yale Oriental Series: Researches; Vol. XVI. $9\frac{1}{2} \times 7\frac{1}{4}$, pp. lxix + 287. pls. 68. Yale: University Press; London: Humphrey Milford, 1930. £1 7*s*.

Mrs. Van Buren has catalogued all the Sumerian, Babylonian, and Assyrian figurines which she could find in the principal museums of the world. There is firstly a long description of the sites and expeditions which excavated them, a study of the *types* of figurines throughout the long period of Sumerian, Babylonian and Assyrian history, *dress and coiffure* and of what the authoress calls the "*shorthand* system", or method of suggesting a complete *motif* by means of a single figure. The catalogue of figurines in the various public and private collections runs to 1,334 numbers. To accomplish a compilation of this magnitude the authoress travelled widely and read a voluminous literature. The plates contain illustrations of 320 figures and are extremely well executed. With each figure of the plates the corresponding number in the catalogue, where the description and literature occur, is given on pp. xi–xvii; this facilitates the use of the book; other works of this kind have been published without reference to the descriptions of the figures in the text.

This is a valuable and useful corpus of the figurines of Babylonia; it is much more than a compilation, for some of the entries are new and hitherto unpublished. Scholars who make use of the figurines to discuss various aspects of Sumerian and Babylonian civilization should not fail to consult this book. Material of this kind is so prolific that even Mrs. Van Buren's book is far from exhaustive. In the same year Professor Leon Legrain published *Terra-Cottas from Nippur*, PBS. vol. xvi, a large book with 76 plates, 443 figures, with some material from the University Museum not utilized by Mrs. Van Buren. The figurines from Ishārah on the Euphrates, published by Herzfeld, RA. xi, 131–9, seem to have been overlooked. Julius Jordan's *Uruk Warka*, 1930,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

also contains some strikingly new and valuable material from Warka. It would be impossible in view of the intensive excavations now in progress to write a book on this subject which is exhaustive. This book is a valuable groundwork for all future compilations and special studies on the subject, is carefully and ably written, and conscientiously executed. It should be in the field library of every excavator in Mesopotamia.

110. S. LANGDON.

JASAHARACARIN OF PUṢPADANTA. An Apabhraṃśa work of the tenth century. Critically edited with an introduction, glossary, and notes by P. L. VAIDYA. The Ambādās Chaware Digambara Jain Granthamālā, or Karanja Jain Series. Edited by Hiralal Jain. Vol. I. $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$, pp. 32 + 188. Karanja, Berar, India: Karanja Jain Publication Society, 1931.

The present work forms the first of a new series of Jain works founded by Seth Gopal Ambadas Chaware of Karanja, Berar, in memory of his father. Professor P. L. Vaidya, of Fergusson College, Poona, has now edited the *Jasaharacarin*, the life of Yaśodhara, by Pushpadanta. It is a tale in rhymed verse of about 2,300 lines, and of much interest for some aspects of the Jain religion, but also important to the philologist. It is in Western Apabhraṃśa, the study of which has suffered from lack of texts, but which has been much furthered by Jacobi's work, especially his edition of Dhanapāla's *Bhavisattakahā*, and C. D. Dalal's and P. D. Gune's edition of the same work in the Gaekwad's Series. The *Jasaharacarin* is of exactly the same type of literature. Professor Vaidya has confined himself chiefly to giving a critical text, and he has done the work excellently. He gives a glossary and notes, but apart from that and the general editor's valuable introduction there is no discussion of the dialect. For this he doubtless has good reasons, as he has

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

already been studying other works which will throw light on the history of Marathi and other vernaculars, and the high scholarship of the present work is a good omen for his further study of Prakrit and Apabhraṃśa literature.

432. E. J. THOMAS.

THE SUVARṆAPRABHĀSA SŪTRA. A Mahāyāna Text called "The Golden Splendour". First prepared for publication by the late Professor BUNYIU NANJIO, and after his death revised and edited by HOKEI IDZUMI. $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$, pp. xxviii + 222. Kyoto: The Eastern Buddhist Society, 1931. £1 2*s*.

DEUX LEXIQUES SANSKRIT-CHINOIS. *Fan yu tsa ming* de LI YEN et *Fan yu ts'ien tseu wen* de YI-TSING. (Ed. by) P. C. BAGCHI. Tome 1er. Sino-indica: Publications de l'Université de Calcutta, Tome 2. $10\frac{1}{2} \times 8$, pp. 336. Paris: P. Geuthner, 1929. Frs. 200.

This edition of the *Suvarṇaprabhāsa-sūtra*, which was long ago undertaken by the late Bunyiu Nanjio, has now been completed by Mr. Idzumi from six MSS. and with comparison of the Chinese and Tibetan versions. Apart from the fact that it is the first complete edition of the Sanskrit text, it is the editor's familiarity with the Chinese sources that gives the edition its special value. He discusses the various additions that it has received, and gives a useful table of correspondences with the three extant forms in Chinese.

It is exactly a century ago that I. J. Schmidt gave an analysis of the sūtra as it appears in the Mongolian and Tibetan, and translated several chapters. There is now an edition of the Mongolian text, not noted here, but it is clear that the form known to Schmidt corresponded with the text of I-tsing. Mr. Idzumi puts the sūtra late, "at the time when Mahāyāna was about to be finally formulated." It certainly has peculiar features. The usual introductory words of Ānanda are turned into a śloka. The list of auditors is remarkably short, the only personages specified by name

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

being the four goddesses, Sarasvatī, Śrī, Dṛḍhā, and Harītī. The metaphysical teaching is rather perfunctory, as the chapter entitled *Śūnyatā* consists of verses merely claiming to express summarily what other sūtras have declared at length. There is no clear reference to the *Trikāya*, though a chapter on the subject has been added in the Chinese and Mongolian. The teaching about an eternal Buddha, as Mr. Idzumi shows, corresponds closely with that of the *Saddharmapuṇḍarīka*. But the author of the sūtra seems rather to be interested in the glorification of its merits and in declaring its power of dispelling bad dreams and evil planetary influences. Two of the chapters are jātakas, remarkably interesting in their circumstantial details, and one of them is retold in verse.

The state of the text, the editor admits, cannot be said to be satisfactory, and as other scholars are working at it, doubtless further work will soon be seen. The editor promises an index to the present volume and translations in Japanese and English.

Dr. Bagchi's undertaking helps to show the way in which the Chinese translators went to work. This portion gives the text of the two Chinese lexica in facsimile. The Chinese words with the accompanying Sanskrit have been transliterated by Dr. Bagchi, and the obscurities and errors in the Sanskrit discussed and elucidated. This is all that lies before us in the present volume, but it is excellent and illuminating work, and the whole should lead to results of great value.

453, 422.

E. J. Thomas.

Index to the Annual Reports of the Mysore Archæological Department for the years 1906–22. By Dr. M. H. K. Iyengar. 11 × 8½, pp. 211. Bangalore: Government Press, 1929. Rs. 2.

Annual Report of the Mysore Archæological Department for the year 1929. With the Government Review thereon. University of Mysore. 11 × 9, pp. 2 + viii + 2 + 318, pls. 20. Bangalore: Government Press, 1931.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

EXCAVATION AT CHANDRAVALLI (MYSORE STATE). Issued as a Supplement to the Annual Report of the Mysore Archæological Department for the year 1929. Archæological Survey of Mysore. 11 × 9, pp. 32, pls. 17. Bangalore: Government Press, 1931.

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE ARCHÆOLOGICAL DEPARTMENT OF HIS EXALTED HIGHNESS THE NIZAM'S DOMINIONS. 1337 F., 1927–8 A.C. 13 × 10, pp. x + 56, 20 pl. Calcutta: Baptist Mission Press, 1930.

INSCRIPTIONS (Texts) OF THE PUDUKKOTTAI STATE. Arranged according to Dynasties. 13 × 8, pp. iv + 654 + ii, 1 pl.

CHRONOLOGICAL LIST OF INSCRIPTIONS OF THE PUDUKKOTTAI STATE. 13 × 8, pp. iv + 154 + ii.

Dr. M. H. Krishna Iyengar, the Director of Archæological Researches in Mysore, announces that a new series of reports begins with this volume. It is the first published under his directorship, and the most important information about archæological research in Mysore is contained in the accompanying Supplement. We learn that Dr. Sir Brajendranath Seal, the Vice-Chancellor of the University, wisely decided in 1922 to introduce the most up-to-date methods of research into the Department, and Dr. Krishna Iyengar was sent to study the latest research methods at the University of London and in the excavation camps of Egypt and elsewhere. This Supplement, one-third of which is now published, gives the first results of the scheme of exploration at Chandravalli in the north of Mysore State. The remains date from neolithic times. The most important inscription (described in the Report) is one of Mayūraśarman of the third century A.D. and, though only of three lines of Prakrit, mentions no less than eight neighbouring peoples. The Report itself includes numismatics, manuscripts, and epigraphy. The inscriptions, more than 100 in number, are recorded in Canarese (most are in this language), and are transliterated and translated. The Director has also brought out a useful Index to the Reports for the years 1906–20, with a supplement for 1921–2.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The report of the archæological work in the Nizam's Dominions is edited by the Director, Mr. G. Yazdani. Besides the surveying of a number of villages with Hindu, Jain, and Muslim antiquities, a large number of stone circles are described. Mr. L. Munn contributes several letters on the antiquities of the Raichur District. The Director's paper on the fresco paintings of Ellora, which he gave at the Oriental Congress in Oxford in 1928, is here printed with six beautiful plates.

The first of the two volumes of inscriptions in the Pudukkottai State contains the texts with descriptions in Tamil. The inscriptions are mostly in Tamil, but a few in Sanskrit are given in the Grantha character, and one (the treatise on music, given in *Ep. Ind.*, xii) in Devanagari. The second volume gives the list of the inscriptions in English, with short descriptions, dates, and dynasties.

249, 439, 440, 487, 513. E. J. THOMAS.

THE BOOK OF THE GRADUAL SAYINGS (ANGUTTARA-NIKĀYA), or MORE-NUMBERED SUTTAS. Vol. I. Translated by F. L. WOODWARD, with an introduction by Mrs. RHYS DAVIDS. Translation series, No. 22. 9 × 6, pp. xxii + 285. London: Published for the Pali Text Society by the Oxford University Press, 1932.

THE MINOR ANTHOLOGIES OF THE PALI CANON. Part I. Dhammapada: Verses on Dhamma and Khuddaka-pāṭha: The text of the Minor Sayings. Re-edited and translated by Mrs. RHYS DAVIDS. Sacred Books of the Buddhists. Vol. VII. 9 × 6, pp. lxx + 166. London: Humphrey Milford, 1931.

Mr. Woodward's translation of the first three nipātas of the *Anguttara* is a worthy continuation of his work on the *Saṃyutta*. There is the same clear language, the careful following of the sense, and the valuable notes, which discuss the interpretations offered, and bring forward the evidence

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

in the Pāli commentary. Mrs. Rhys Davids has an introduction on the translation of important religious and other terms. She rightly protests against the monstrous idea that there ought to be a "classical tradition" in the rendering of such terms. Not only were the early translators groping for the meaning, but the meanings they put in were often dogmas of their own. One of these was the atheism of Buddhism, but here we have another, shall we say dogma, that "the first Sakyan teachers bring God from heaven to dwell in man as man". This is what *attā* implies, "the Divine Man within." The grammarians think that they know what *sa-* as a prefix means. They will be surprised to find that it includes not only *sa-ppañño*, but also such words as *sa-kkāya* and *sa-ddhamma*.

Mrs. Rhys Davids' translation of the *Dhammapada* and *Khuddakapāṭha* illustrate still more the revision of technical terms. *Nibbāna* becomes "Waning", and (with its early meaning) equivalent to "bliss". *Brahmacariya* is "God-life", *saddhamma* "their own dhamma", but also "very Dharma". *Tathāgata* is "Man-waygone", but this may be partly due to the fact that the translation is in various kinds of blank verse. In verse you have to say what you can, so it comes about that the present tense *wot* has to be used as a past participle.

But the importance of the edition lies in its undertaking to carry a stage forward the interpretation of these two works. The text is given, and it has been dissected on the theory that there have been large interpolations. These in accordance with the method of Garbe for the *Gītā* are distinguished by smaller type. It is a more elaborate undertaking than Garbe's, and sixteen grounds are given for the identification of later passages. Such "undesirable growths" extend not merely to whole sections (the whole of the *Buddhavagga* has to go), but down to quarter verses and single words. Perhaps the most surprising result is that the *Metta-sutta*, a poem in *āryā* metre, is made one of the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

earliest, indeed it was perhaps taken over by the earlier Sakyans from a brahmin who taught televolition, though the editor would not be surprised to learn that the poem was by a woman.

462, 527. E. J. THOMAS.

FATḤ AL 'ARAB LISH-SHÁM (Conquest of Syria by the Arabs). By G. M. HADDAD. $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{3}{4}$, pp. 113. Ramallah (Palestine): Adabiyah Press, 1931. 2*s*.

Mr. Haddad won a history prize at the American University at Beyrout, and has now published an Arabic translation of the successful essay, the Arab conquest of Damascus. As a prize essay it is a very creditable performance for the writer has read the Arabic sources for himself and has studied the works of European orientalists. He knows Caetani only from quotations. We hope that this translation will achieve his object, that of encouraging the study of history among his countrymen.

531. A. S. T.

THE DAMASCUS CHRONICLE OF THE CRUSADES. Extracted and translated from the chronicle of Ibn al-Qalánisí. H. A. R. Gibb. $7\frac{3}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{4}$, pp. 368. London: Luzac & Co., 1932, 15*s*.

Hamza son of Asad was a clerk in the chancellery at Damascus, rose to be head of the department, was also for a time civil head of the city, and wrote a chronicle of his own time, which was that of the first crusade and the early years of the kingdom of Jerusalem. That part of his book which tells of the doings of the Franks is here given in English. As later historians used his book, there is not much of importance in it that is quite new, but they omitted many picturesque details and anything they did not understand, so there is plenty of interest in Hamza's full story. Who were the "infidel Turks?" Were they really not Muslims or only heretics who shocked his orthodox soul? Who were the gourmands

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

for whose delectation Núr ud Dín slaughtered horses among other delicacies? The accounts of the Assassins are striking. They were favoured by great men in Syria, acted independently of their head in Alamut, won over a great following among the common people, and were at one time able to hold Bányás. Retribution fell on them in the shape of a general massacre. Hamza does not know the story that Bohemund of Antioch was captured while on his way to find a bride; nor the other, that a pigeon with a letter from Damascus to Tyre bidding the garrison hold on as help was coming, fell into the camp of the Franks who substituted a letter of the opposite sense and released the bird, so that the town lost heart and surrendered.

The introduction is valuable; it shows the disorganized state of Syria at that time, broken up between powers of different sorts, whose hatred of each other was only less, if less, than their hatred of the Franks. The importance of the Armenians as states, as soldiers, and as a section of the population is stressed. The paragraphs on the army are new. Each prince had a standing army of slaves or mercenaries, who were mounted archers. The biggest in Syria was probably not more than five thousand strong; Shaizar had only a few hundred. The officers were expected to keep slave troops of their own, which were enrolled in the state army on their master's death. To maintain these slaves the officers were given grants of land. The Turkmen tribes, who joined in the fighting as allies or hirelings, were on the same footing as these household troops. The second line, the *jund*, were a kind of militia and were also mounted. The infantry were of little use in actual fighting. The townsmen were organized in some form of train-bands. Professor Gibb thinks that in the art of war the Franks were the teachers rather than the taught. They brought improved methods of siege warfare, introduced winter campaigns, and the use of more body armour. Their famous charge was feared. The chronicle is seldom verbose, the translator has been very successful in his work, so the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

story is quite readable, though it deals with little but the squabbles of minute states. Professor Gibb has taken much trouble in identifying places and persons and in solving textual problems. It is unfortunate that there is no map.

There are a number of minor misprints, such as a soft breathing in place of a hard. One very common one is that a space is left in the middle of a word where the rough breathing is used for an Arabic consonant. Thus Mas'úd becomes Mas 'úd.

The translation "underpinning" for *ta'líq* (p. 123) seems hardly satisfactory. In a wall, built or repaired in haste, wooden beams may well have been used as ties, "headers" a bricklayer would call them. If these were burnt the outer face of the wall might easily fall. If underpinning is the right word it is not easy to see how the garrison could set fire to that under the outer face of the wall, and also why the besiegers did not do so.

541. A. S. T.

Die dogmatischen Lehren der Anhänger des Islam. By Al Ash'ari. Parts I and II. Ed. by H. Ritter. $9\frac{3}{4} \times 6\frac{3}{4}$, pp. (Pt. I, 37 + 300) (Pt. II, 4 + 314). Constantinople: Devlet Matbaasi. Pt. I, 1929, Pt. II, 1930. Mks. 30.

We are told that al Ash'ari was a good debater but a poor writer. This book lends colour to the second part of this dictum, for it is badly arranged, almost formless, though far from void. It could be cut down by a third without loss. On the other hand, it does not lie under the ban of the tradition that Islam contains seventy sects. It is divided into the following sections: Shí'a, Khawárij, Murjia, Mu'tazila, theologians, attributes of God, Koran. The Shí'a is subdivided into extremists, recusants, and Zaidis. The beliefs of the extremists are arranged according to sects, those of the recusants, Zaidis, Khawárij, and Murjia first under sects and then under doctrines, those of the Mu'tazila and

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

theologians under doctrines, as are also the opinions about the Koran. There are a few appendices on men like Jahm, al Najjár, and Ibn Kulláb. There is even more repetition than would be expected from the above summary as men of all shades of opinion are quoted under the heading theologians.

The author did not take a narrow view of his task, for the section on the theologians begins with philosophical problems such as "substance". The author's sense of humour must have failed at times for two consecutive paragraphs are "The legality of making enemy's womenfolk captive", and "The nature of the atom". The book is fine confused feeding. Doctrines are sometimes attached to the name of a teacher, as often as not they are anonymous. It is not uncommon for several different opinions to be given without a hint as to who held them. Occasionally a doctrine is attributed to a man with the caution "but I do not think this can be so". Perhaps a disproportionate space is given to al Jubbái, though this can be explained by the author's respect for his master and father-in-law: but it is odd that no mention is made of Abú Háshim. Very little is said of al Jáḥiẓ also. The book therefore is not a history of Muslim theology, nor an exposition of the schools of thought current at the date of writing, but a jumble of all that had ever been taught in the name of Islam. To find the teaching of any one man you must work through the whole book (there is no index), and even then much of his thought may be hidden in anonymity. The author keeps himself in the background. Some writers are quoted as sources: Sulaimán b. Jarír, Muḥammad b. Shabíb, Zarḳán, Abú 'uthmán al Ádami, al Jáḥiẓ, and Abú 'ísá, but for the most part the author gives no authority for his statements. The book is fuller than that of Shahrastáni, but will not displace it even for the early period. The reading of it strengthens the conviction that the theologians' knowledge of philosophy has been exaggerated.

The editor has done his work well: paper and type are good: the matter is well spaced, and misprints are few. One

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

quotation from the Korân has a wrong reference. The editor had five manuscripts to work on. In addition to variants the notes contain references to relevant passages in other books. There is a bibliography of thirty-two oriental works. On p. 96 a longer quotation should have been given from *al Farḳ* (the words actually quoted are not exact), so that the paragraph would run after filling the lacuna :—

> Friendship and hostility are attributes of God in his essence; he shows friendship to his servants for the faith to which they will attain, though they were unbelievers for the greater part of their lives; and he regards only the unbelief to which they will come at the end of their lives, though they were believers for the major part of their lives.

This is the doctrine of *muwáfát*, that it was a man's state at the end of his life which determined his lot in the hereafter; the Muslims had not advanced beyond Ezekiel. On p. 68, l. 9, something seems to have dropped out; one would expect the passage to run: "He counted (someone) of higher rank than 'uthmán". Unfortunately the section dealing with the peculiar doctrine of Ma'mar is corrupt. "The wiping of the shoes" is not omitted but one is left with the impression that the questions which busied the Muslims were religious and philosophical and much ingenuity was devoted to solving them.

555.

A. S. Tritton.

Die Babylonische Gebetsbeschwörung. Von Walter G. Kunstmann. Leipziger Semitistische Studien, Neue Folge, Band II. $9 \times 5\frac{3}{4}$, pp. iii + 114. Leipzig: J. C. Hinrichs'sche Buchhandlung, 1932. Mks. 10.

The argument of this book of Herr Kunstmann is to examine from the formal and purely literary point of view that kind of conjuratory prayers of Babylonian and Assyrian origin which is easily recognizable by its subscription written in the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Sumerian language *inim-inim-ma šu-il-la-kam*. Those prayers are, as is well known, addressed to different gods, have strong conjuratory character, and are very often accompanied by some action of magical character and purport as well as by a sacrifice. The most ample edition of such kind of prayers has been made by L. W. King under the title *Babylonian Magic and Sorcery, being "The Prayers of the Lifting of the Hand"*, London, 1896.

After some general considerations on such prayers the author goes on to examine their content. He divides it into three principal parts, which are the allocution, the prayer proper, and the thanksgiving. In the third chapter Herr Kunstmann tries to define the *inim-inim-ma šu-ila* from other cognate kinds of prayers, as are, for instance, the Sumerian *šu-ila*, the lamentation called *šigū*, the prayer *ikribu*, the *dingir-šag-dibba* and the *ki-Utu-kam*.

The fourth chapter is dedicated to the different series and sequences of *šu-ila*, general as well as special.

In the last chapter the author gives us three lists: of the *šu-ila*, according to the gods invoked, according to the stars, and according to other deities which, in reality, are different cultural objects, as the fire, the grain, the light, the salt, etc.

The analysis by the author in the second chapter illumines and throws light on all the different aspects of this interesting kind of prayers. Herr Kunstmann quotes always extensively every element of the prayer examined, gives a German translation of it, and quotes all the passages in which it occurs. The allocution consists in most cases of the invocation of the god together with its honorific titles, great in number and of different natures. At p. 12 the author remarks rightly that the many praises raised by the orant to his god were not mere compliments made by the Babylonian to divinity, but a genuine expression of his confidence and trust. The author is no doubt right: the Babylonian was absolutely sure that the gods had all those qualities which he attributed to them in his prayers and hymns, and therefore we cannot say that his

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

only purpose was to make compliments to his god to obtain more easily the favours required. The praises to the god comprise his ability to solve from sin, they refer to the gracious look of the god, to the help which he can tender, to the creation by him of mankind, to his quality of a father, respectively of a mother, to the protection he concedes to mankind in distress. Herr Kunstmann analyses attentively also the prayer itself, which is the nucleus of the *šu-ila*, and is often introduced by some lamentation referring to the estrangement of the god or comprises penitential formulæ or simple laments of various nature on maladies and diseases, persecutions from the demons, etc. A kind of lamentation very common is that referring to the eclipse, *attalū*, of the moon, which brings in its trail all kinds of evil. The prayer proper is preceded by some introductory phrases, and with it the orant asks his god to accept in general his prayer or wants from him good luck or the reconciliation of the angry deity or of his own god which protects him or to stop the evil or to free him from his sins. The Babylonians did not like to allude directly and crudely to requirements of material character. The prayers end as a rule with some formulæ of thanksgiving or benediction.

The analysis of Herr Kunstmann is accurate, penetrating in the literary investigation of the often complicated prayers *šu-ila*, and his book is precious also owing to the pages dedicated to the series of the prayers and the lists classified according to the divinities to which they are directed.

532. GIUSEPPE FURLANI.

INDIA AND JAMBU ISLAND. By AMARNATH DAS. $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{4}$. pp. xii + 343, 1 ill., 7 maps. Calcutta: The Book Company, Ltd., 1931. Rs. 12.8.

In a short introduction the writer of this work describes as his object the tracing, as far as possible, of the remarkable changes that have taken place in the configuration of India during the course of the last twenty centuries.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The main contentions of the author of this very remarkable book are that the Taprobane Island of Ptolemy was not Ceylon, but an island co-extensive with a large part of southern India, and that the Mahābhārata incidents occurred in Upper Burma, where he locates Indraprastha. It also seems that the scene of the Rāmāyana is to be sought in western Siam.

In the early centuries of the Christian era Poona is alleged to have been a seaport, the traditional Hippokoura. It is not explained how the presence of the sea level near Poona affected the low-lying portions of India, though we are seriously asked to accept the theory that the summits of the Western Ghats were islands in historical times. It does not seem to have occurred to the writer of this work that many statements made by ancient geographers on the basis of information furnished to them by travellers were highly inaccurate, and that the coastline which he designs, from this evidence, for the island of Taprobane would submerge most of India below 1,500 feet of water.

Much labour has been devoted to the preparation of this work; but the results cannot fairly be held to justify the effort.

516. R. E. E.

THE ELEPHANT LORE OF THE HINDUS. The Elephant Sport (Mātānga Lila) of Nilakantha, translated from the original Sanskrit, with Introduction, Notes, and Glossary, by FRANKLIN EDGERTON. 8 × 5½, pp. xix + 129. New Haven: Yale University Press; London: Oxford University Press, 1931. 9*s*.

In this little book the writer offers a translation of the *Mātānga-Lila* of Nilakantha, with a preface and some introductory reflections upon elephant lore in India. As the writer remarks, it would have been strange if the Hindus had failed to deal in their literature with a beast which has always played such a prominent part in the lives of their rulers.

The Aryan invaders, brought face to face with a novel

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

animal using a trunk as a hand, found for it the name of the *mrga-hastin*, the beast with a hand. Nilakantha, in the *Mātānga-Lila*, pursues the subject in greater detail. We are instructed about their origin, favourable and unfavourable marks, the stages of life, measurements, price, the strange affection known as *must*, and the way in which elephants can be caught and driven. With the Hindu genius for refinement in classification, elephants are divided into four castes with colours recalling the Brahman, Kshattriya, Vaishya, and Shudra, and twelve classes, according to age. For each of the first five decades a special name is provided.

In his introductory note the author fairly evaluates the substance of this interesting Sanskrit work, and draws on well-known works (e.g. Sanderson's) for further information about these magnificent quadrupeds. Among Sanskrit works the best known is the *Hastyayurveda*, a lengthy treatise dealing mainly, as the title suggests, with the medicinal treatment of elephantine ailments.

To Sanskritists the author's glossary will be of special interest. We find *āsana* given as the equivalent of withers. The word is, of course, in common use for a seat, especially the special seat prepared for the image of the gods at the time of worship (e.g. *padmāsana*), and would very naturally designate the place where the *mahaut* sits.

We are grateful to the author for the care he has devoted to this little-known study.

448. R. E. E.

A History of the Maratha People. By C. A. Kincaid and D. B. Parasnis. $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$, pp. xi + 503, 17 ills., 3 maps. London: Oxford University Press, 1931. 16*s*.

This new edition of a work that originally appeared in three volumes published in 1918, 1922, and 1925, respectively, will be well received by students of Marātha history. Interest in the rise and fall of Marātha power in western India has been stimulated in recent years by the publication of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Jadunath Sarkar's *Shivaji and his Times*, the late S. M. Edwardes' revised edition of Grant Duff's well-known volume, and latterly by Mr. Govind Sardesai's selections from the vernacular records at Poona, known as the Peshwa's Daftar.

It may be remarked, at the outset, that there are certain omissions in this work, which is dedicated to the Marātha people. We are told very little about the Marāthas themselves, though recent research has thrown much light on the origin of the great Marātha families. The essential identity of Marāthas with Marātha Kunbis and Dhangars has recently been established. Marātha historians have shown much ingenuity in obscuring the true facts; and more critical writers wholly distrust the tradition of the Bhosle family's Rajput origin, which seems to be accepted by the authors of the present work.

Jadunath Sarkar, in his history of Shivaji, when faced with the conflicting versions of English, Persian, and Marāthi records, is disposed to discount very greatly the element of truth in many of the Marāthi *Shakavalis*, such as the *Shivadigvijaya*. There have been two versions of the murder of Afzal Khan, not equally favourable to the Marātha hero; and we are faced with accounts of the first sack of Surat which cannot both be accurate. Thus we read, p. 66, referring to the events of 10th January, 1664, that Shivaji, "after he had gathered property worth several thousand pounds . . . vanished as swiftly as he had appeared." Sarkar, p. 99, dealing with the same events, relates that the plunder of Surat yielded above a *Kror* of rupees, "the city not having been as rich as then in many years before." The looting was unresisted, and extended over four days and nights, and he (Shivaji) scorned to carry away anything but gold, silver, pearls, diamonds, and such precious ware.

The account given on p. 66, moreover, is curiously silent regarding the cruel methods adopted to extort money from the unfortunate inhabitants of the city; whereas Sarkar writes, on the authority of an English chaplain's statements

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

that Shivaji's "desire of money is so great that he spares no barbarous cruelty . . . at least cuts off one hand, sometimes both".

Grant Duff gives a similar account of this affair, taken from reliable English sources.

In a further edition we should welcome a plan of the Deccan and Konkan, showing the natural fortresses that played so large a part in the warfare of these times. The two maps given on pp. 67, 143, are somewhat inadequate from this point of view. The legend quoted on p. 407 of King Raghu and the *Shami* tree (not the *Mimosa suma* as stated in the footnote, but the well-known *Prosopis spicigera*) might also be amplified by a reference to the important part that this tree plays in Marātha social organization. It is clear, from the highly eulogistic account of Shivaji's character given on pp. 113–14, that the joint authors have drawn their inspiration largely from well-known Hindu panegyrics of the sturdy Marātha hero, and rejected the less favourable European and Muslim versions. Enthusiasm, however, if apt to lead compilers of history astray, is a useful stimulant for writers who would reproduce the past. We may be grateful to Mr. Kincaid for much valuable literature bearing on the great Hindu revival in the Deccan. Those who have seen the rocky slopes of Bhimshankar Hill a swarming mass of stalwart Marātha pilgrims, and heard the hillsides resound to the cries of "Gyanoba-Tukarām" on the occasion of the great festival of *Mahāshivarātri* can appreciate the genuine feeling which lies behind this writer's numerous works on these sturdy peasants, their tales, their history, and the sacred shrines in the Deccan round which their legends cluster. In a brief introduction a suitable tribute is paid to the late D. B. Parasnis, co-author of the history, a genial and enthusiastic scholar, whose recent death came as a blow to those acquainted with his valuable collection at "Happy Vale" Satara, and with the learned owner who rejoiced in displaying it to any interested visitor.

R. E. E.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

THE HISTORY AND STATUS OF LANDLORDS AND TENANTS IN THE UNITED PROVINCES (INDIA). By S. N. A. JAFRI. With a foreword by Sir R. OAKDEN $7\frac{1}{4} \times 5$, pp. xv + 438, 1 map. Allahabad: Pioneer Press, 1931. Rs. 7–8.

It is impossible to discuss Mr. Jafri's book adequately in these pages, because the greater part of it deals with the present conditions and possible amelioration of rural life, and now that the peasant is "in politics" and likely to remain so, the whole subject falls outside the scope of this JOURNAL. It must suffice to say that Mr. Jafri writes with knowledge and insight on these topics, and the book contains some first-hand matter of interest to the rural economist. The historical portion is unequal. The short chapter devoted to the Hindu period is necessarily sketchy and gives nothing new. The Moslem period is treated more fully, but this chapter shows ignorance of much that has been written in recent years; to take only a single instance, the statement (p. 56) that under Sher Shāh "one-fourth of the expected produce was assessed as the Government revenue" ignores the examination of that question in this JOURNAL for July, 1926. The chapters dealing with the nineteenth century are much better, and form a useful introduction to the main portion of the work. In technique the book leaves much to be desired. There is no index, misprints are frequent, the transliteration in the very full glossary is not precise, the titles in the bibliography are not always correctly given, while the departures from strict alphabetical arrangement in both glossary and bibliography are very inconvenient to the reader. (Since this review was written, an errata list covering nine pages has been received from the author.)

529. W. H. M.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

EGYPTO-SEMITIC STUDIES. By AARON EMBER. Aus den Überresten des Originalmanuskripts hergestellt und nach älteren Arbeiten des Verfassers ergänzt von Frida Behnk, mit einem Vorwort von Kurt Sethe. Leipzig: The Alexander Kohut Memorial Foundation, 1930. Mk. 10.

Aaron Ember lost his life in 1926 in saving from his burning house the manuscript of a work on the relation of Ancient Egyptian to the Semitic languages. Of the comprehensive work which he had in prospect the rescued manuscript, damaged and incomplete, was found to deal with only one section, and that a section—unfortunately, perhaps—which had already been largely covered by his earlier publications and those of his pupil Albright, for it treats of the establishment of equations between Egyptian and Semitic words. Fräulein Behnk, to whom the publication of the manuscript was entrusted, has adopted the plan of filling in its lacunæ from Ember's and Albright's previous works on the same subject. Thus the book forms as it were an index to the identifications of Egyptian and Semitic roots which have been made, without, however, giving the justification for them, which must be sought in the fuller works to which reference is in each case made. To the old identifications are added a large number of new ones, not covering, however, the Egyptian letters from *n* to *z*, the section dealing with which had disappeared.

The service rendered to Egyptian philology by Ember is a very great and a very real one. Erman and Sethe long ago pointed out the Semitic elements in Egyptian grammar and syntax, and were roundly abused for doing so by some of the more superficial philologists. Yet they were right; and nothing has done more to prove this than Ember's researches on the lexicographical side. The establishment of phonetic equations between the words of one language and those of another looks an easy game at which the fool is only too ready to play, all unwitting of the fact that there are rules which must be adhered to if disaster is to be avoided. It is to

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Ember's credit that he seldom went outside the rules. He rightly saw, for instance, that his examples must be drawn as far as possible from Early Egyptian, and that everything after the XVIIIth Dynasty, when fresh Semitic loanwords began to appear in Egyptian, must be ruled out.

Some of the chief rules are of a very peculiar kind, for they are themselves arrived at by induction from examples, and then used to establish further examples by deduction. Thus a number of equations between words of the same meaning suggests that Egyptian ȝ (the glottal stop) represents Semitic *r* or *l* as well as Semitic *aleph*. This is a direct induction from the material—if we leave out of account some slight confirmation which it receives from the fact that ȝ and *r* (the latter standing perhaps in some cases for *l*) once or twice alternate in the same word in Early Egyptian. Once this induction has been made it gives the searcher a remarkable freedom in looking for new equations, for Egyptian ȝ can be equated with either ȝ, *r*, or *l* in Semitic. The dangers of this in unskilled hands are obvious.

Metathesis is an established fact of phonetics, but one which makes the discovery of equations fatally easy, for any root in Egyptian may be identified with any root of similar meaning in Semitic which contains the same three consonants, whatever the order in which these occur.

Even meaning is a dangerous guide, for, on Ember's own theory, Egyptian broke off from the Semitic stem thousands of years before the beginning of history, and consequently considerable changes of meaning are to be expected, so that we cannot here demand the same measure of semasiological correspondence between the words compared as in the case of two more recently separated languages.

Yet among these pitfalls Ember moved with commendable caution. Many of his equations must remain the merest guesses—he himself was the first to admit this. Some are definitely unconvincing. Such, for example, are *tȝt* (more correctly *tȝtȝ*) "vizier" = Arabic *wakil*; *'my* "know"

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

(in reality "swallow") = Arabic *'alima* "know"; *'ḥ'* "stand" = Arabic *raḥala* "depart, journey, ride"; *'irṯt* "milk" = Arabic *laka'a* "strike the breast of a mother in milking or sucking"; *'ifdw* "four" = Arabic *arba'a*. Yet when all that is doubtful is cast out there still remains a mass imposing enough to show that Egyptian has very strong Semitic affinities.

Like all enthusiasts Ember probably went too far. It cannot be regarded as demonstrated that "85 per cent of the words in Old Egyptian are Semitic". What is more, the study of the African languages may show that he has underrated the part played by these in the formation of Egyptian.

Meanwhile a rather disconcerting thought cannot be held in check. Is there much more that is worth doing in this field which Ember made his own? Has he not practically exhausted it? Doubtless more equations will be set up, but these are likely to become less and less convincing, for the obvious ones, those which carry conviction with them, have already been made. That Ember himself had he lived would have continued to pour out valuable work on his subject is certain; but we may hazard the guess that it would have been on the African rather than on the Semitic side.

429. T. Eric Peet.

The Pakkhto Idiom: A Dictionary. By Major George Waters Gilbertson, assisted by Árif Ullah, Yúsufzai, Makhmúd, Afrídí, and Alí Akbar Khán, Qandahárí. Vol. I, A–L. Published by the Author. Hertford: printed by Stephen Austin and Sons, Ltd., 1932. Two vols. £4 4*s*.

This is the latest of a series of books published by the author in which he has made solid contributions to our knowledge of Pashtu (Pakkhto) and Balochi, and which are calculated to smooth the path of the student of those languages. His aims are essentially practical, and it is the interests of the learner that he has primarily had in view.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The scheme of the present work, of which this is the first half, is to give a series of Pashtu sentences rendered freely into idiomatic English and arranged according to the alphabetic order of the English key-words. The Pashtu is given first in the Arabic script and then in a form of transliteration, and the idiomatic English rendering is followed by a word for word translation. This does not result in an English-Pashtu Dictionary, for naturally many common English words are quite inadequately dealt with, whilst others are to be found in sentences occurring under other key-words. The literal word for "Ambush" is thus found not under "ambush" but under "come out". "Bucket" is to be found under "down". "Been" occurs as a key-word, followed by the solitary sentence: "How long have you been in his service?"

The incompleteness of the work as a dictionary is recognized by the author, who says in his preface: "Comfort yourself; in the new *English-Pakkhto Conversational Dictionary* you will find all that you require, انشاءالله *insha'allah*. It will be available shortly." With regard to the present work, he says that it is "chiefly intended for those who have already made some progress in the language. It is simple enough, however, to be used by the beginner. The better to effect this double object literal renderings of most of the sentences have been given within brackets". He then recommends that the sentences should be studied but not memorized, and that their material should be used for improvising other sentences. To encourage this practice he gives an alternative English sentence under each heading, but it is questionable whether this adds to the merit of the work.

The book is therefore intended to be read through and studied in detail, and there are very few persons, I imagine, who would not benefit by such a course, for the sentences, as far as I am a judge, present excellent, straightforward, idiomatic Pashtu, free from the sophistication of borrowed and unnaturalized Persian. But the task would demand both energy and determination, for in this first volume alone

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

there are close on 4,000 sentences. Short of this, however, even the experienced expert by merely turning over the pages, is likely to harvest new ideas and expressions, and revive many half-forgotten memories. The book is full of meat.

No book of this nature can be expected to satisfy every one in every detail. I shall raise a few points, if only to show how slight in this case are the grounds for serious criticism.

s.v. "Afghanistan", should *da bar waṭan* "from the upper country", i.e. Afghanistan, not have *waṭana* or *waṭan nah*? In the Khaibar the phrase is cut down to *da bara* contrasted with *da kkshē.a* "from the inside", i.e. "from the side of India".

s.v. "Bee", *wṛukai* "small". The vowel is usually long *wṛūkai*, *wuṛūkai*, but Afridi *wuṛkai* "child".

s.v. "Burglary", would *parúna'í shpa* not mean "the night before last" rather than "last night"? The night belongs to the day which follows it, the point of division between days being sunset.

s.v. "Centre", *ghaṭ mandz* "the exact centre". *Ghaṭ* = "big". In my recollection the expression in the Khaibar was *ghuṭ* (or *ghwuṭ*) *mandz* (*myanz*) and this is paralleled by Waziri Pashtu *ghwuṭ manz* "exact centre" given by J. G. Lorimer. But in some of its meanings Waz. Pšt. *ghwuṭ* corresponds to *ghaṭ*.

s.v. "Erstwhile" *lá pakhwá*. I do not know the Pashtu expression (and am not very familiar with the English one). *Pakhwā* alone means "formerly", *lā pakhwā* one would expect to mean something like "in still earlier days".

s.v. "Favour". The Pashtu sentence seems to require a negative.

Pronunciation varies with locality, so that dogmatism is out of court, but I have never myself heard *núr* (s.v. "Fat") for *nōr* "other, more". "For a whole hour" *púrah yawe ginṭe*. This recent borrowing of Hindustani *ghanṭā* (it is not known to Raverty or Bellew) I have heard as *gənṭa* and *gēnṭa*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Shwalé (p. 186), *kawam* (p. 187) I should give as *shwulé* and *kawum*. *W* usually affects the quality of a following *a*, but this would not be noted in the vernacular script.

Tswayama (p. 150) I have heard as *tsōyama*. Here again the Arabic script would not help.

It would be easy to raise more questions like the above, but enough has been done to show that such defects as exist are trivial.

In matters of idiom one may always go on learning, even when the language is one's own. I never thought of saying "I will beat you to a mummy" when I proposed to give some inoffensive person a hammering, nor did I ever tell a clerk or assistant that he was "a very Hector at accounts", but I shall certainly not miss an opportunity of using these idioms in future. The Pashtu equivalents unfortunately are quite commonplace.

In championing the Arabic script as "*entirely suitable* for the writing of the Kurdish, Balochi, and Pakkhto languages", the author surely uses a false argument to support a perfectly good cause. Whoever sets out to learn a language should certainly learn the script in which it is written by those who speak it and know how to write, and in which any literature it possesses has been written. Whether the script is, or is not, an efficient one does not enter into the question. That the Arabic script is not wholly satisfactory for Pashtu is surely admitted by the author when he supports each of his sentences by a version in transliteration. If he does not admit this, let him take a list of words in any language with which he is imperfectly acquainted, written down in unpointed Arabic script, and try to decide how they are to be pronounced. Let the vowel points be added, and if he is unacquainted with the vowel system of the language he will still be unable to pronounce them at all correctly.

The second volume of this Dictionary has now appeared and has been received.

515. D. L. R. LORIMER.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

TELL SIFR. Textes cunéiformes conservés au British Museum. Réédites par CHARLES F. JEAN. $11\frac{1}{4} \times 7\frac{3}{4}$, pp. 24, pls. 198. Paris: Paul Geuthner, 1931. Frs. 300.

Fifty years ago Pater Strassmaier published a collection of 109 tablets of the old Babylonian period, which through some error he believed came from Warka, though they were actually found at Tall Sifr, the ancient Kutalla, by Sir Kenneth Loftus. When he copied them, the script and the language of the tablets were new and strange to the still young science of Assyriology. Some ten years later the position was very different; the material available was then ten-fold greater, and Professor Meissner was able to select some 111 texts, including some from Tall Sifr, clearly written and complete, from the thousand, from various sites, placed at his disposal. Even so it has long been evident that the text of the tablets from Tall Sifr needed emendation in many places, and conjectures have been rife. Professor Jean, however, has been the first to undertake the task of a thorough and scientific study of the original texts, and has thereby done honour to the precepts and practice of Strassmaier, who believed that Assyriology must depend on the publication and constant revision of texts, and that conjecture without autopsy was an evil—a self-evident truth too often neglected.

The corrections which Professor Jean has been able to make are important and interesting in detail, but nowhere affect the general sense of these business documents. The advance of Sumerian studies in particular has enabled him to read correctly passages where Strassmaier was, from the nature of the circumstances, at fault, and also some slips due to tiredness in the earlier work.

The texts are introduced by a catalogue in which the new readings are for the most part carefully noted. Among the omissions in these is an important name, in No. 31, l. 7, where Ungnad read *Ubaatum* from Strassmaier; Jean has *Ubaia*, which can only mean "the man of Opis" (not of *Ube*, in Syria), which seems a sound reason for believing that Tall

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Umar, the site of Seleucia, was already known as Opis and not as Akshak, in the time of Rim-Sin and Hammurabi. There is also a table enabling the reader to find the texts in Strassmaier's publication. The only complaint of the reviewer might be that further comparative tables would have saved labour in turning up the texts in such well-known editions as Ungnad's *Hammurabi's Gesetz* iii, and Schorr's *Urkunden*, and that is inspired by laziness.

503. S. S.

MUHAMMADAN LAW. An Abridgement according to its various schools. By SEYMOUR VESEY-FITZGERALD. $8\frac{3}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$, pp. xvi + 252. London: Oxford University Press; Humphrey Milford, 1931. 15*s*.

This is a practical treatise dealing with the *shar'* according to the various schools and intended primarily for the purely legal part of a course of instruction on the law, history, and institutions of Islam for probationers entering the Civil Service of the tropical African dependencies. Except for one very obvious defect the author has on the whole succeeded in his purpose, for the work gives in a very small compass the salient features of Muḥammadan personal law, including not only that of the orthodox *madhhabs* (with the exception of the Ḥanbalīs), but also of Shī'ites, Ibāḍīs, and other minorities living in most of the lands of Islam under British rule; Cyprus and East Africa being included as well as India. The book will be especially valuable as a work of ready reference, for the main points are well and adequately stated; there is an index of modern judicial decisions, and also a useful bibliography chiefly of the translations of original authorities.

In his brief and generally excellent historical introductions to the various sections of his book the author has occasionally made a statement which he might find it difficult to prove, such as that "in the Days of the Ignorance free women were in law chattels" (p. 34), and that "the word *mahr* was borrowed from the Hebrew" (p. 63). As to the first point, which is

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

coupled with the statement that there is a marked improvement in the status of womanhood under Islam, it must be observed that there is much evidence to show that women had great freedom in the *Jāhiliya*, being able to dispose of their own property and even to choose their own husbands. On the other hand, Ghazālī expressly gave it as his opinion that marriage in Islam is a form of *riqq* or bondage. Moreover, local custom has very largely remained unaffected by the *shar'*, so that in the important question of inheritance by daughters the Muḥammadan law is seldom followed. Indeed, in most of Muslim India, in Palestine, and Africa generally it is rarely that daughters are not disinherited, so that when the author declares that they, with widows and fathers, "can never fail to partake in the inheritance" he is speaking of an idealized and non-existent community in which the *shar'* is carried out to the letter. Actually the *shar'* never completely rules the life of the Muslim. It is probably true that as the converts from a primitive civilization advance in the scale, the *shar'* exerts an increasing influence, but local custom remains strong and sometimes scepticism enters, with the result, as in Turkey, of a complete secularization of the law.

The great defect of the work, and one which must to some extent militate against its success as a text-book for students, is the author's failure to cope with the transliteration of the numerous and indispensable Arabic technical terms. Thus the word which, by the system of the Royal Asiatic Society, would be transcribed as *'iwaḍ*, is written *ewaz* on p. 173 and *ewad* on pp. 201 ff. On one page (173) are to be found *waqf alal aulad*, *mard-ul-maut*, and *hiba bi'ewaz*, with *talaq ul mariz* a few pages further on (p. 179). Definitely wrong are *sadd u'l bab u'l ijtihad* on p. 8, *ijr mithl* on p. 242, and *mausi* ("a testator") on p. 243. These latter occur in the glossary, which usually gives an adequate transliteration of the words used, though it is not free from erroneous renderings. The use of an Arabic dictionary would have prevented an entry such as the following (p. 245): "Wālī (wa'l a refuge), a person of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

refuge, so a governor (cf. the Mughal title 'alam panāh (Persian) refuge of the world." There are other mistakes in the bibliography. Thus a well-known work is (p. 234) called *Multaqa al Abhūr*. This should be corrected.

Apart from such blemishes as these, the work is worthy of recommendation.

470. R. L.

THE KHĀTIMA (SUPPLEMENT) OF THE MIRĀT-I AḤMADĪ BY KHĀN ṢĀḤIB 'ALĪ MUḤAMMAD KHĀN BAHADUR. Edited by SYED NAWAB ALI, M.A. (Gaekwad's Oriental Series, No. 50). $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6$, pp. iv + 254. Baroda : Oriental Institute, 1930.

The present work contains the Persian text of the topographical and biographical supplement to the *Mirāt-i Aḥmadī* (completed in A.H. 1176), and is concerned with the province of Gujrat during the Mughal period. Much of the work deals with the territorial divisions of the province, but there is a great deal, such as, for example, the accounts of the chief Ṣūfīs of the period, which will have a wider appeal. There is also a description of the Bohra community together with a history of their conversion to Islam which will be found not only interesting but even important in connection with the subject.

The editor has done his work well, though his habit of joining words which have separate entities is likely to arouse prejudice in the minds of readers accustomed to the native Persian method of orthography. There are to be found also occasional lapses in spelling and misprint, e.g. p. 129, l. 7, *ab*^{an} *jan jadd*^{an} for *ab*^{an} *'an jadd*, and p. 129, l. 4 from below, *tudhūrāt* for *nudhūrāt*.

438. R. L.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PALLAVA GENEALOGY. An attempt to unify the Pallava Pedigrees of the Inscriptions. By Rev. H. Heras, S.J. No. 7 of "Studies in Indian History" of the Indian Historical Research Institute, St. Xavier's College, Bombay. $13\frac{1}{2} \times 10\frac{3}{4}$, pp. 27, charts 3. Indian Historical Research Institute, 1931. Rs. 4.

This careful study of Pallava genealogy brings together, in tabular form, all the available material (no less than forty-five inscriptions), and arrives at some interesting conclusions. The author maintains that there was one unbroken line of Pallava kings, twenty-four in number, and says that it is "totally improper" to divide the Pallava pedigree into at least three portions in the manner common among South Indian historians. Identifying Bappa with Kalabhartri ("the head jewel of the family"), he makes him the founder of the dynasty, detecting in the references to him in the Hīrahadagalli and Uruvapalli plates "the flavour of antiquity and veneration which always surround the memory of the founder of a dynasty". He believes that the Pallavas originally ruled at some city of the Telugu country, possibly at Daśanapura, which the Darsi plates state was the *adhisthāna* or residence of the kings.

The capture (as recorded in the Vēlūrpālaiyam plates) of Kāñchīpura (Conjeevaram) from the Chōlas did not take place till the reign of the fifth king of the line, Kumāravishṇu I, and thereafter figures in the inscriptions as the capital of the Pallavas. Two important changes in the inscriptions signalize the event: (1) the assumption of the title of Mahārājādhirāja by the ruling king, and (2) the use of Sanskrit instead of Prakrit as the official language, Kumāravishṇu I having been the last king to use Prakrit in his documents. Kāñchīpura having been one of the "seven cities of Sanskrit lore", it was but natural that Prakrit should not have given place to Sanskrit as the official language.

The Pallavas ruled at Kāñchīpura till they were driven out by the Chōlas somewhere about the middle of the fourth century, following the invasion of South India by Samudra

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Gupta about that time. The Pallava king at the time was the great Vishṇugōpa, the tenth king of the line. The Chōlas held Kānchīpura from the middle of the fourth to the middle of the sixth century, when the Pallavas retook the city. Who was its captor this time the inscriptions do not explicitly state, but from the fact that the Kaśakudi plates state that Simhavishṇu, "the lion of the earth," vanquished the Chōlas, it is believed that it was he who captured the city. He is given as the fourteenth king of the line. Till the ninth century the Pallavas continued to rule at Kānchīpura, the last king having been Vijaya-Nripatungavarman. The reason why it has always been stated that there were many branches of the Pallava family ruling at the same time in different places of the Tamil and perhaps also of the Telugu country is that the Prakrit and Sanskrit inscriptions have been thought to refer to two different lines of kings.

Fr. Heras has endeavoured to show: (1) that the multiplicity of names by which some of the kings were known need not deter one from the study of Pallava genealogy, and (2) that some of the so-called rulers, though enjoying the title of Mahārāja, were not kings, but relatives of the ruling king who were permitted to style themselves as Mahārāja. The fifteenth king of the dynasty, Mahēndravarman I, Fr. Heras shows, had no less than eight different names; but sometimes this was because the king wished to show from his name that he was tolerant of all forms of religion, and so would assume a Śaiva, a Vaishnava, and a Buddhist name, as in the two names Kumāravishṇu and Sivaskāndavarman of the fifth king.

Altogether a valuable piece of work ably executed.

466. M. S. H. T.

To the Editor JRAS.

SIR,—In my review of *Buddhistic Studies*, *JRAS.*, July, 1932, p. 704, I wrote "no mention" when I should have written "no discussion"—namely of Windisch's *Māra and Buddha*. My apologies both to Dr. Law and yourself.—Yours faithfully,

C. A. F. RHYS DAVIDS.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation-Chennai and eGangotri

NOTES OF THE QUARTER

Excavations at Erech

On 14th April, 1932, a lecture, illustrated by lantern slides, was delivered before the Society by Mr. Sidney Smith, Keeper of the Egyptian and Assyrian Antiquities at the British Museum.

The lecturer said that the city of Erech was famous in antiquity as the city of Gilgamesh, the tyrant who turned hero, subdued demons, and after long search across western seas won the plant that makes old men young again only to lose it. According to tradition, he was the fifth king of the First Dynasty of Erech, and all his predecessors were god-heroes like himself. The undoubted antiquity of the site and its continued importance down to the Hellenistic period, not only as the capital of powerful ruling dynasties but as the centre of trade and the intellectual life of southern Babylonia, gives the place an attraction much lessened by its natural surroundings and the local tribes. The Englishman, Sir W. K. Loftus, alone had done any considerable work at the site until the expedition of the Deutsche Orient Gesellschaft started work there under the direction of Dr. Julius Jordan about 1912 and uncovered the remains of the Hellenistic temple of Anu, the sky-god, and his consort, Antum. Since the winter of 1928 the expedition under the same leadership has worked at the site of the Eanna temple of the famous local Ishtar, and the important finds of very early buildings have been largely due to what at first seemed a most unfortunate circumstance; owing to the action of water the later buildings on one side of the temple tower had been completely washed away, so that immediately below the surface buildings of the archaic Sumerian period were found. In four strata below these were building remains marked by the presence of a red polished ware, and in the upper two of a polychrome pottery

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

like that found at Jamdat Nasr and Ur. Below these again were the foundations of buildings of considerable extent in huge limestone blocks and in a species of cement brick. Pursuing the excavation to a very great depth the excavators found, as they were convinced they ought to find, remains of a yet earlier settlement, marked by the use of monochrome pottery with geometrical decoration in a lustrous black paint of the type now called "al-'Ubaid" ware. In the stratum above the stone foundations, clay tablets with pictographic signs, which probably are the earliest yet known, and seal impressions of the Sumerian type, are good evidence that this people were already the dominant inhabitants of the place in the age of red-polished pottery. The combined evidence from Erech, Ur and the Kish area has established a long sequence of civilizations prior to the archaic period, which excavators in 'Iraq have agreed to call: (1) the al-'Ubaid ware period, (2) the Erech ware period, (3) the Jamdat Nasr ware period.

Points from a New Collection of Oriental Manuscripts

On Thursday, 9th June, Dr. A. Mingana, of Birmingham, read a paper before the Royal Asiatic Society at 74 Grosvenor Street, W. 1, upon the items of interest which he had gathered from a large number of Syriac, Garshūni, Arabic, Ethiopic, Persian, and Turkish manuscripts, which he had been able to collect in the near East owing to the beneficence of Mr. and Mrs. Edward Cadbury.

Since the War so many of the villages, churches, and monasteries in the old Turkish territory and in North Persia have been destroyed, the Syrian communities have been decimated or scattered with the result that, in the lecturer's opinion, the possibility of obtaining similar manuscripts in the future has been stopped and nothing will ever revive it. For instance, the monastery of St. James the Recluse in Seert, containing priceless manuscripts of the fifth, sixth, and

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation-Chennai and eGangotri

seventh centuries A.D., has been totally destroyed by fire with all its contents.

The number of Syriac MSS. collected and with which the lecturer exclusively dealt, is about six hundred, and some of them date back to the sixth century, though the majority belong to periods later than the twelfth.

The *Book of Centuries* of Elijah of Anbar contains some of the oldest texts in existence. It embodies the four uncanonical Psalms lately published by Professor Dr. Noth.

The *Grammar of John bar Zu'bi*, possibly the best classical grammar in existence, if not an autograph volume is at least contemporary with the author.

The collection contains many precious autographs, amongst them that of the famous Maphrian Basil Yalda who went to India in 1684 and died there in the following year.

The *Ḥarklean Passion Harmony*, hitherto ascribed to Tatian of the second century, is mentioned in the colophon of MS. No. 105 as having been composed by a monk called Dâniel, who lived at the end of the seventh century near Ḥarrân.

The Colophon of MS. No. 540 states that the Gospel of St. John was composed in Bithynia by a John the Younger who may or may not be John the son of Zebedee, to whom the authorship of the fourth Gospel is ascribed.

In MS. No. 63 the authorship of the Book of Wisdom is ascribed, not to Solomon, but to a man named Joel.

MS. No. 275 contains the commentary of Cyril of Alexandria on Leviticus.

MS. No. 553 contains the complete repertory of the East Syrian exegesis on the Pentateuch.

Some give us a rather imperfect but accurate glimpse of the Arabic language spoken in north-east Arabia and the Syrian Desert before the appearance of Islam.

Others are attributed to Gamaliel and Nicodemus. The first of these is a strange apochryphon in which the story of the trial and Crucifixion of Christ is given in a totally different form from that found in the Gospels. Pilate is

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

shown in the light of a great saint and martyr who is finally crucified in the very spot where Christ had been crucified and buried in the very tomb in which Christ had been buried. The second gives a strange story of the Resurrection with the purpose, apparently, of removing all doubts of the miraculous happenings connected with it. Roman soldiers, Jewish priests, early Christian believers and Pilate himself appear in a succession of scenes of the most romantic kind. A pronounced anti-Judaic tone is the keynote of all these apochrypha, which are undoubtedly of Coptic origin.

MSS. Nos. 22 and 183 contain a curious life of John the Baptist, of which the details are similar to those contained in a Coptic palimpsest in the Library of the Royal Palace of Naples.

MSS. Nos. 4 and 47 give not only the correspondence between Herod and Pilate which is already known, but also the much less known correspondence between Publius, Governor of Judea, and the Senate of Rome concerning Jesus of Nazareth and the letter of Pilate to the Emperor Claudius on the same subject. Also an interesting exchange of letters between Pilate and an otherwise unknown friend named Theodore.

The so-called "Acta of Jesus" are found in MS. No. 4 and throw an interesting light on the mentality of the Christian communities of the third (or possibly even the second) century A.D.

MS. No. 481 gives an extract from Archaeus, disciple of the Apostles and bishop of Lepatia or Leptitana in N. Africa, the Labdah of the Arabs. This is the only known extract from this Father, who flourished towards the middle of the second century.

The *Book of the Genealogies* of the Persian Christian scholar Moses Karkhāya (Karkha of Firūz) has two quotations from Africanus.

MS. No. 544, of about A.D. 1050, contains the hitherto unrecorded work of another Persian Christian called "Simon the Persecuted", *Shim'un Redhīpa*. There is no question

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

that it is genuine. The author gives us details concerning the state of Christianity in his day in North and North-east Persia. He speaks of Persian heretics such as Washnāyans and Kazūdāyans of whom nothing is known.

The *Book of Treasures* by the Syrian physician and philosopher Job, of Edessa, is a complete repertory of the philosophical and natural sciences just at the beginning of the 'Abbasid dynasty.

MS. No. 271 was the official Canonical textbook of the West Syrian Church. The colophon expressly states that it was copied for the Patriarchate and for official use of Church dignitaries. It belonged to the monastery of Za'farān near Mardin, the residence of the West Syrian Patriarchs of Antioch.

There are also many works dealing with the extensive Roman propaganda carried on in all the branches of the Syrian Church. These works are generally written by men who had reacted against the doctrines preached to them. Also some works by Christians who had joined the Roman Church, and who endeavoured to justify their position before their old co-religionists, against whom they hurl the traditional epithet of heretics.

MS. No. 561 contains the most important theological work of Theodore of Mopsuestia (A.D. 350–428). It is his lost commentary on the Nicene Creed, the Lord's Prayer, and the Liturgy used in the Greek Church of his day.

The lecturer gave an admirable comparison of a number of Sasanian, Persian, and pre-Islamic Arabic words with the same meaning and finally remarked that the more important and unique texts were being made available for scholars by the serial publication known as the *Woodbrooke Studies*.

British Museum

In consequence of structural alterations the Trustees of the British Museum have ordered that the Fourth, Fifth, and Sixth Egyptian Rooms and the Babylonian Room be closed for a period. The objects from these rooms are now for the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

most part packed away and are not available for inspection until further notice. An exhibition of Egyptian papyri, paintings, cloth stuffs, and painted wooden objects is being arranged in the Third Egyptian Room, and will shortly be open to the public. To prevent disappointment, scholars are asked to take note of these arrangements and are warned that they should enquire whether any object or class of objects, described in the guide to these galleries, is available before visiting the British Museum to prosecute special studies.

Archæological Atlas of Greater India

The Kern Institute has undertaken the publication of an Archæological Atlas of Greater India (India proper, Ceylon, Further India, and Indonesia). A preliminary list of the maps which the proposed Atlas is to contain will be found subjoined to this notice, but the editors wish it to be understood that this list is by no means final but can be enlarged or modified. Any suggestion made with regard to the proposed scheme will receive careful consideration.

It is the intention of the editors to restrict themselves to ancient, i.e. pre-Muhammadan India. The information embodied in the maps will be chiefly topographical, the ancient names (Sanskrit or Sanskritized) of towns, villages, districts, rivers, etc., being printed in red letters under the modern names.

It will be the endeavour of the editors to collect and utilize all available data regarding the ancient topography found in Sanskrit, Pali, and Prakrit literature and inscriptions. There can be little doubt that there are still many passages hidden away in that huge literature which will throw light on the position of a certain locality and which hitherto have escaped notice. The task of collecting such passages cannot, however, be accomplished without the co-operation of many scholars.

The editors, therefore, appeal to the scholars of Great Britain and India to lend them their valuable assistance in this matter. This assistance can best be rendered by the communication of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

any passage of geographical interest which will be the more valuable if taken from some little-known or unpublished text. It goes without saying that information derived from other sources (Greek, Chinese, Tibetan, etc.) will be equally welcome.

The Editors:

N. J. KROM, Ph.D.
J. PH. VOGEL, Ph.D.
F. C. WIEDER, Ph.D.
CAP. J. J. MULDER, *Cartographer.*
A. ZIESENISS, Ph.D., *Secretary.*

(Address: Kern Institute,
Leiden, Holland.)

LIST OF MAPS

I. Asia (spread of Buddhism and Hinduism; routes of the most important Chinese pilgrims).
II–IV. India proper.
V. India proper according to Ptolemy.
VI. Special maps of India proper (the campaign of Alexander the Great; the empire of Aśoka; the empire of the Guptas).
VII. Kashmir.
VIII. The Western Himalaya.
IX. Gandhara (and Afghanistan).
X. Ceylon.
XI. Ceylon according to Ptolemy.
XII. Further India.
XIII. Further India according to Ptolemy.
XIV. Kambodia.
XV. Champa.
XVI. Indonesia.
XVII–XIX. Java.
XX. Sumatra: (*a*) West coast of Sumatra incl. Tapanoeli; (*b*) Palembang and Djambi.
XXI. Bali.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Notice

Members and Subscribers are reminded that, by Rule 24, all Annual Subscriptions for the coming year are due on 1st January without application from the Society. A great saving would be effected if all members would kindly comply with this rule.

Will any member give or sell to the Society *Bengal Past and Present*, vol. 2, pts. 1 and 2, 1908, complete with the coloured plate to pt. 1, also title pages to both parts and the index which were issued in a supplement.

The Librarian would be grateful for the presentation of any of the following works of which the Library is in need. Information as to the existence of copies for sale would also be welcomed :—

Bibliotheca Indica, Sanskrit, etc.: No. 4: Nīti-Sāra fasc. 1, 1849. No. 11: Taittirīya, etc., Upaniṣads, 1851–5. No. 27: Sāṃkhya-pravacana-bhāṣya, fasc. 1, 1854.

China Branch R.A.S., *Transactions*, pts. v–vii, 1855–9.

Cuneiform Texts from Babylonian Tablets, etc., in the British Museum, parts 1, 3, 5–11, and 26; 10 parts.

Giornale Società Asiatica Italiana. Nuova Série, vol. 1, fasc. 1, 1926.

India, Archæological Survey. *Annual Progress Reports* :—

Frontier Circle, 1915–16.

Madras, Epigraphy No. 961, August, 1913.

Madras, Southern Circle, 1902–3.

North-Western Provinces and Oudh, 1897–8.

Panjab and United Provinces (or United Provinces), 1902–3, including vol. of plates.

Western Circle, 1899–1900.

Journal of the Indian Archipelago, vol. ix, Nos. 1, 2, 3.

Journal of the Peking Oriental Society, vol. iii, Nos. 2, 3, 1891, 1896.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

K. Bataviaasch Genootschap Tijdschrift voor Indische Taal- en Volkenkunde, Deel 59, afl. 1, 2.

Le Muséon, Nouvelle série, vols. iv, v, vi, and from vol. x to the end of the series, about 1915.

Mysore, *Report of the Archæological Department*, 1906–7–8, inclusive.

North Indian Notes and Queries, vols. 4–5, 1894– ?

Numismatic Chronicle, vol. ii, No. 5; New Ser., No. 9 1863.

Phœnix, The, vol. iii, No. 27, Sept. 1872.

Sudan Notes and Records, vol. i, No. 2; vol. ii, No. 1.

Toyo-Gakuho, vol. xiii, No. 1.

Vienna Oriental Journal, vol. xxix, pts. iii, iv.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PRINCIPAL CONTENTS OF ORIENTAL JOURNALS

Acta Orientalia. Vol. x, Pars iv, 1932.

Caland, W. Notes on the Kauṣītakibrāhmaṇa.
Wesendonk, O. G. Bardesanes und Mānī.
Lommel, H. Eine arische Form magischer Gottesanrufung.

Der Alte Orient. Band xxxi, Heft 3/4, 1932.

Eilers, W. Die Gesetzesstele Chammurabis.

Band xxxii, Heft 1, 1932.

Jeremias, A. Der Kosmos Von Sumer.

Journal of the American Oriental Society. Vol. lii, No. 2, June, 1932.

Kramer, S. N. New Tablets from Fara.
Tuttle, E. H. Dravidian and Nubian.
Bobrinskoy, G. V. The Rite of dantadhāvana in Smrti Literature.
Price, I. M. The Relation of Certain Gods to Equity and Justice in Early Babylonia.

The Journal of the Anthropological Society of Bombay. Vol. xiv, No. 8, 1932.

Mitra, S. C. A Note on Human Sacrifice among the Birhors of Chota Nagpur.

Archiv fur Orientforschung. Band viii, Heft 1/2, 1932.

Weidner, E. F. Der Staatsvertrag Aššurnirâris VI von Assyrien mit Mati'ilu von Bît-Agusi.
Schwenzner, W. Das Nationalheiligtum des assyrischen Reiches. Die Baugeschichte des Aššur-Tempels Ehursag-kurkurra (Fortsetzung).

Revue des Arts Asiatique. Tome vii, Numero iii, Sept., 1931.

Nakaya, J. L'influence des civilisations continentales sur l'âge de pierre au Japon.
Sakisian, A. B. L'école de miniature pré-mongole de la Perse orientale.

Asia Major.

Eichhorn, W. Ein Beitrag zur Kenntnis der chinesischen Philosophie T'ūng-šū des Čeu-tsî mit Čū-hī's Kommentar. Nach dem Sîng-lî tsīng-î. Chinesisch mit mandschuischer und deutscher Übersetzung und Anmerkungen (Kap. 21–40).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Zachert, H. Die kaiserlichen Erlasse des Shoku-Nihongi in Text und Übersetzung mit Erläuterungen. I. Einleitung und Semmyo 1–29.

Schmidt, P. Chinesische Elemente im Mandschu. Mit Wörter verzeichnis (Fortsetzung).

Memoirs of the Asiatic Society of Bengal.

Vol. xi, No. 4, pp. 147–64, 1932.

Hornell, J. String figures from Gujarat and Kathiawar.

Bengal Past and Present.

Vol, xlii, Part ii, Serial No. 84, Oct.–Dec., 1931.

Cotton, Sir E. A letter from Warren Hastings to George Bogle.

Bullock, Capt. H. Some Soldiers of Fortune.

—— More Monumental Inscriptions.

Cotton, Sir E. British Artists in India.

Vol. xliii, Part i, Serial No. 85, Jan.–March, 1932.

Sarkar, S. C. Correspondence between Siam and Bengal in the Second Half of the Eighteenth Century.

Cotton, Sir E. A link with Old Calcutta.

Vol. xliii, Part ii, Serial No. 86, April–June, 1932.

Dutta, K. K. Situation of the Dutch in Bengal, A.D. 1740–65 (Part I, Early Relationships).

Bullock, Capt. H. More Monumental Inscriptions, Part II (Nos. 586–744).

Mitra, K. Suppression of the Suttee in the Garhjat State of Orissa.

Annals of the Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute, Poona.

Vol. xiii, Part ii, 1931–2.

Law, B. C. Non-canonical Pali Literature.

Biswas, A. Society and Culture in the Brāhmaṇa Period (Notes from the Aitareya Brāhmaṇa).

Vol. xiii, Parts iii–iv, 1932.

Sarma, B. N. K. On the date of Śrīkaṇṭha and the Bṛhat-Saṁhitā.

Law, B. C. Pali Chronicles.

Vedantatirtha, V. The Age of Janaka and others.

Journal of the Bihar and Orissa Research Society.

Vol. xviii, Part ii, June, 1932.

Misra, U. Mīmāṁsā-Śāstra-Sarvasva by Halayudha.

Jayaswal, K. P. A Passage in Samudra Gupta's Inscription at Allahabad and Gupta Coinage.

Patnaik, S. An Oriya Copperplate of the Sambalpur District (with 1 plate).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Bijdragen Tot de Taal-, Land- en Volkenkunde van Nederlandsch-Indie. Deel 89, Aflevering 2, 1932.

Gonda, J. Bhujaṅga.
Stutterheim, W. F. Oudheidkundige aanteekeningen.

The British Museum Quarterly. Vol. vii, No. 4, 1932.

R. L. H. Early Chinese Bronzes.
—— A Pottery Vase from Szechwan.
L. G. A Famous Piece of Chinese Calligraphy.

Chinese Social and Political Science Review. Vol. xvi, No. 1, April, 1932.

Fung, Yu-lan. The Place of Confucius in Chinese History.

The Journal of Egyptian Archæology. Vol. xviii, Parts i and ii, May, 1932.

Shorter, A. W. A Magical Ivory.
Wainwright, G. A. Iron in Egypt.
Smith, Sidney. An Egyptian in Babylonia.
Tankard, E. The art of the 'Amarnah Period.
Newberry, P. E. King Ay, the successor of Tutankhamūn.

Epigraphia Indica. Vol. xix, Part viii, Oct., 1928.

Banerji, Prof. R. D. The Rewah Inscription of Malayasimha, the year 944.
Cowley, A., and others. Three Semitic Inscriptions from Bhuj.

The Geographical Journal. Vol. lxxx, No. 1, July, 1932.

Stein, Sir Aurel. The site of Alexander's passage of the Hydaspes and the battle with Poros.
Stark, F. The Assassins' Castle of Lambesar.

Vol. lxxx, No. 3, September, 1932.

Harrison, J. V. The Bakhtiari country, South-Western Persia.

Revue de l'Histoire des Religions. Tome ciii, Nos. 1–2–3, Jan.–June, 1931.

Cumont, Fr. La fin du monde selon les mages occidentaux.
Nau, Fr. Les "belles actions" de Mar Rabboula.

Tome civ, Nos. 4–5, July–October, 1931.

Masani, R. P. Le Folklore des puits dans l'Inde et spécialement à Bombay.

Tome civ, No. 6, Nov.–December, 1931.

Dussaud, R. La Mythologie phénicienne d'après les Tablettes de Ras-Shamra.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The Indian Antiquary. Vol. lxi, Part dcclxiv, May, 1932.

Carter, G. E. L. Old Sites on the Lower Indus.
Hodivala, Prof. S. H. Notes on Hobson-Jobson.
Oldham, C. E. A. W. Sir Aurel Stein in Gedrosia.

Vol. lxi, Part dcclxv, June, 1932.

Stein, Sir A. Note on a find of ancient jewellery in Yāsin.
Raghavan, M. D. A ballad of Kerala.

Vol. lxi, Part dcclxvi, July, 1932.

Nahar, P. C. Antiquity of the Jain Sects.
Koul, A. Life of Rûpa Bhawâni (A great hermitess of Kashmir).

Indian Art and Letters. New Series, Vol. vi, No. 1, first issue for 1932.

Stutterheim, W. F. Old and New Art of Bali.
Coomaraswamy, A. K. The "Mystery" of Mahādeva.

The Indian Historical Quarterly. Vol. viii, No. 1, March, 1932.

Ganguly, D. C. The Eastern Cālukyas.
Law, N. N. Studies in the Kauṭilīya.
Gupta, Miss M. D. Early Viṣṇuism and Nārāyaṇīya Worship.

Der Islam. Band xx, Heft 2, 1932.

Taeschner, F. Beiträge zur frühosmanischen Epigraphik und Archäologie.

Band xx, Heft 3, 1932.

Schacht, J. Šari'a und Qānūn im modernen Ägypten.
Said-Ruete, R. Die Al-Bu-Said Dynastie in Arabien und Ostafrika.

Islamica. Vol. v, Fasc. 4, 1932.

Brockelmann, C. Beiträge zur Kritik und Erklärung von Ibn Hazm's Ṭauq al-Ḥamāma.
Wahitaki, H. Verbesserungen und Bemerkungen zu Massignon's "Recueil de textes inédits concernant l'histoire de la mystique en pays d'islam".
Massignon, L. Corrections à mon "Recueil de textes inédits".

The Jewish Quarterly Review. Vol. xxiii, No. 1, July, 1932.

Skoss, S. L. A Chapter on Permutation in Hebrew from Dâvid Ben Abraham Al-Fāsi's Dictionary "Jāmi' Al-Alfāẓ".

Journal Asiatique. Tome ccxx, No. 1, Jan.–March, 1932.

Lévi, M. S. Note sur des manuscrits sanscrits provenant de Bamiyan (Afghanistan) et de Gilgit (Cachemire).
Finot, M. L. Le Yaśodharagiri et le Phimānàkàs-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Weill, M. R. Les archives " minoennes " de Mallia et les écritures crétoises.
Aescoly, M. A. Z. Les noms Magiques dans les apocryphes chrétiens des Éthiopiens.

Journal of the North-China Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society. Vol. lxii, 1931.

Chatley, H. The History of the Days of the Week.
Abraham, R. D. Chinese Pottery and Porcelain : An Appreciation.
Yuen-Pei, T. The Chinese Nation and the Doctrine of the Golden Mean.

The Journal of the Siam Society. Vol. xxiv, Part ii, April, 1931.

Burnay, J. Inventaire des manuscrits juridiques siamois.
H.H. Prince Dhani. Notes on a journey from Lopburi to Phrabad.
Evans, I. H. N. Stone objects from Surat, Peninsular Siam.
—— On some Pottery Objects from Surat.

Vol. xxv, Part i, January, 1932.

May, R. le. The Coinage of Siam.
Bidyalaṅkarana, Prince. The Ambrosial Confection.
Seidenfaden, E. A Siamese Account of the Construction of the Temple on Khao Phanom Rung.

Karnatak Historical Review. Vol. i, No. 2, Sept., 1931.

Karmarkar, D. P. Sources of Karnatak History.

Kirjath Sepher. Vol. ix, No. 2, 1932.

Palestinian publications.

La Revue de l'Academie Arabe. XIIe Annee, No. 1–2, Jan.–Fev., 1932.

al-Iskandari, C. A. Ibn Khafajah l'Andalous (2).
Jabri, M. C. L'ironie de Al-Jahez.

XIIe Annee, No. 3–4, Mars–Avril, 1932.

Zeyat, M. A. H. Histoire de Mille et une Nuits.
Al Maghribi, M. Les mots ayoubites.

Man in India. Vol. xii, No. 1, Jan.–March, 1932.

Hutton, J. H. Races of Further Asia.
Mitra, P. Culture Affinities between India and Polynesia.

Mitteilungen des Seminars für Orientalische Sprachen. Jahrgang xxxiv, 1931.

Balazs, S. Beiträge zur Wirtschaftsgeschichte der T'ang-Zeit (618–906).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Francke, A. H., und Pâalzow, A. Tibetische Lieder aus dem Gebiet des ehemaligen westtibetischen Königreiches.
Dostojewski, M., und Schulz, Frl. H. v. Professor N. P. Matsokin und seine neue Arbeit über die Grammatik der japanischen Sprache.
Simôn, W. Nachträge zu " Yen-wen-dui-dschau und Kokujaku-Kanbun ".
Nagel, P. Umrechnung der zyklischen Daten des chinesischen Kalenders in europäische Daten.

Le Museon. Tome xlv, Cahiers 1–2, 1932.

Nau, F. La politique matrimoniale de Cyrus (le Mocaucas).
Burmester, O. H. E. The homilies or exhortations of the holy week lectionary.
—— The canons of Christodulos, patriarch of Alexandria (A.D. 1047–1077).

Quarterly Journal of the Mythic Society. Vol. xxiii, No. 1, 1932.

Rao, N. S. Chikkadeyaraja Wadeyar of Mysore and his Successors (1673–1761).
Shamasastry, R. The Viveka-sara of Sankarananda.
Srikantaya, S. Heavenly Mansions of the Hindus.

Ostasiatische Zeitschrift. Vol. xviii, Heft 3, 1932.

Roorda, T. B. Bemerkungen über Javanische Tanzkunst.
Goetz, H. Geschichte der Indischen Miniatur-Malerei. V.

Palestine Exploration Fund. July, 1932.

Crowfoot, J. W. The Expedition to Samaria : Recent Discoveries.
—— Samaria : Proposals for 1933.
Fitzgerald, G. M. Excavations at Beth-Shan.
Garstang, J. Jericho : City and Necropolis.
Naish, J. P. The Rās Esh-Shamrā Tablets.

The Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute. Vol. lxii, Jan. to June, 1932.

Thomas, B. Anthropological Observations in South Arabia.
Gordon, D. H. Some Terra-Cottas from Sari Dheri, North-west Frontier Province.

Tarbiz. Vol. iii, No. 3, April, 1932.

Epstein, J. N. Additional Fragments of the Jerushalmi (d–f).

Tijdschrift voor Indische Taal-, Land- en Volkenkunde. Deel lxxii, Aflevering 2, 1932.

Poerbatjaraka, R. Ng. Het Oud-Javaansche Rāmāyaṇa.
Nilakaṇta Sastri, K. A. A Tamil Merchant-guild in Sumatra.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Wiener Zeitschrift für die Kunde des Morgenlandes. Band xxxix, Hefts 1 u. 2, 1932.

Brandenstein, W. Die neuen Achämenideninschriften.
Rimalt, E. S. Wechselbeziehungen zwischen dem Aramäischen und dem Neubabylonischen.
Gabriel, J. Wo lag der biblische Sinai ?
Mlaker, K. Die Herkunft der Mamikonier und der Titel Čenbakur.

Zeitschrift für die Alttestamentliche Wissenschaft, etc. Band ix, Heft 2/3, 1932.

Begrich, J. Die Paradieserzählung. Eine literargeschichtliche Studie.
Daubé, D. Zur frühtalmudischen Rechtspraxis.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PRESENTATIONS AND ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY

Books given in memory of Sir Charles Eliot

Anesaki, Masaharu, History of Japanese Religion . . . Illus. . . . $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$. *London*, 1930.

Duroiselle, C., A practical Grammar of the Pāli Language . . . 3rd edition. $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$. *Rangoon*, 1921.

Eliot, Sir C., Japanese Buddhism. $10\frac{1}{2} \times 8\frac{1}{2}$. *Hongkong*, n.d.

Hafner, Georg, Kernprobleme der Buddhistischen Ethik. Dargestellt auf Grund der Jātakas . . . (Veröffentl. des Indogermanischen Seminars der Univ. Erlangen, 4.) $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$. *Erlangen*, 1927.

Hokoji, The, The Ten Foot Square Hut and Tales of the Heike being . . . thirteenth century Japanese Classics, . . . and selections from The Heike Monogatari. Transl. by A. L. Sadler . . . $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5$. *Sydney*, 1928.

Kimura, Ryukan, A Historical Study of the Terms Hinayāna and Mahāyāna and the Origin of Mahāyāna Buddhism. $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$. *Calcutta*, 1927.

—— The Original and Developed Doctrines of Indian Buddhism. In charts. $10 \times 7\frac{1}{2}$. *Calcutta*, 1920.

Rabindranath Tagore, Sādhanā . . . (Indian edition). $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5$. *Calcutta*, 1920.

Sasaki, Gessho, A Study of Shin Buddhism . . . 9×6. *Kyoto*, 1925.

Suttapiṭaka. Die Reden des Buddha aus dem "Angúttara-nikāya." . . . Einer bis elfer Buch . . . übersetzt von Nyāṇatiloka . . . 2te Auflage. 9×6. *München-Neubiberg*, [1923].

Toyotomi Hideyoshi, The Life of . . . by W. Dening, 3rd edition with . . . notes by M. E. Dening . . . $9 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$. *Kobe, London*, 1930.

Abbott, J., The Keys of Power. A study of Indian ritual and belief. $9 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$. *London*, 1932. *From Messrs. Methuen.*

Annambhaṭṭa, A Primer of Indian Logic according to A's. Tarkasamgraha by S. Kuppuswami Sastri . . . $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$. *Madras*, 1932. *From the Translator.*

Annual Bibliography of Indian Archæology . . . 1930 . . . Kern Institute. 13 × 10. *Leyden*, 1932. *Exchange.*

Archæological Dept., Raj Marwar. Report 1927–9. Vols. i–iii. 1931, vol. v. $13\frac{1}{2} \times 8\frac{1}{2}$. *Jodhpur. From the Superintendent.*

—— Survey, India. Vol. xlv. Somanāṭha . . . in Kāṭhiāwād by H. Cousens. Vol. li. List of . . . Monuments . . . in

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the Province of Bihar and Orissa by Muḥ. Ḥamīd Kuraishī. 13½ × 11. *Calcutta*, 1931. *From the Govt. of India.*

Arnold, Thomas W., The Old and New Testaments in Muslim Religious Art. (The Schweich Lectures . . . 1928.) 10 × 6½. *London*, 1932. *From Oxford University Press.*

Azaïs, R. P., et Chambard, R., Cinq Années de Recherches Archéologiques en Éthiopie . . . Texte and Atlas, 2 vols. 12 × 9½. *Paris*, 1931. *From M. Geuthner.*

Bible, Daniel. Die äthiopische Übersetzung des Propheten Daniel . . . herausg. . . . von O. Löfgren . . . Tafeln. 10½ × 7. *Paris*, 1927. *From the Editor.*

—— Pentateuch with Targum Onkelos, . . . and Rashi's Commentary, transl. . . . by M. Rosenbaum and A. M. Silbermann and others. Leviticus. 9 × 6. *London*, 1932. *Given by Dr. M. Gaster.*

Blunt, E. A. H., The Caste System of Northern India . . . 9 × 6. *London*, 1931. *From Oxford University Press.*

Browne, Edward Granville, A Descriptive Catalogue of the Oriental MSS. belonging to the late Edward G. Browne. Completed and edit. by R. A. Nicholson. 12 × 9½. *Cambridge*, 1932. *From Cambridge University Press.*

Bulletin de la Commission Archéologique de l'Indochine, Années 1917–30. 10½ × 7. *Paris*, 1931. *From Ministère de l'Instruction Publique.*

Byng, L. Cranmer-, The Vision of Asia. An Interpretation of Chinese Art . . . 9 × 6. *London*, [1932]. *From Mr. Murray.*

Cairo. Inst. Français d'Archéologie Orientale . . . Fouilles . . . T. 8, 1·2. Médamoud . . . par F. Bisson de la Roque et R. Cottevieille-Giraudet. 13½ × 10½.

—— Mémoires . . . T. 23. É. Chassinat, Le Temple d'Edfou, t. 6. 14½ × 10½.

—— Publications . . . Répertoire chronologique d'épigraphie arabe, t. 1 . . . sous la direction de E. Combe, J. Sauvaget, et G. Wiet. 11½ × 9½. *Le Caire*, 1931. *Exchange.*

Chimanlal J. Shah, Jainism in North India 800 B.C.–A.D. 526 . . . Foreword by . . . H. Heras. (Studies in Indian History . . . St. Xavier's College, No. 6.) 11½ × 8½. *London, Bombay*, 1932. *From Messrs. Longmans, Green.*

Christensen, Arthur, Les Kayanides. (Kgl. Danske Vidensk. Selskab. Meddel., xix, 2.) 10 × 6½. *København*, 1932. *From the Author.*

Dāsa, Saroja Kumāra, Towards a systematic Study of the Vedānta . . . 9 × 6. 1931. *From the Vice-Chancellor, Calcutta University.*

Dvijadas Datta, Rigveda unveiled. 7½ × 5½. *Comilla*, [1932]. *From the Author.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

École Fr. d'Extrême Orient, Mém. Archéologiques. T. 2, 3 partie, Le temple d'Angkor Vat. Planches 287–350. 15 × 11½. *Paris*, 1932. *From Messrs. Van Oest.*

Encyclopædia of Islam, vol. iii, Nos. 41–6. Vol. iv, fasc. M, N, O, P. 11 × 7½. *Leyden, London*, 1930–2. *Subscription.*

Ferguson, John C., Two Bronze Drums. Pamphlet. 8 × 5½. *Peping*, 1932. *From the Author.*

Francke, A. H., Tibetische Lieder . . . übersetzt . . . In die tibetischen Versmasse gebracht von A. Paalzow . . . (Mitteil. d. Orient. Seminars, Berlin.) 10 × 6½. *From the Editor.*

Gait, Sir E. A., Report on the Progress of Historical Research in Assam. 13½ × 8½. *Shillong*, 1897. *Given by Sir E. A. Gait.*

Ghulām Muḥ. ibn 'Ābid Miyān, Mirāt i Muṣṭafā'ābād. Hindustani. 13½ × 10½. *Bombay*, 1931. *From the Jūnāgadh State Council.*

Goddard, Dwight, A Buddhist Bible . . . Scriptures of the Zen Sect . . . edit. 8 × 5½. *Thetford, Vermont*, 1932. *From the Editor.*

Goodsell, Fred Field, Inductive Turkish Lessons, revised by E. T. Perry . . . 8 × 5. *Istanbul*, 1931. *From Messrs. Kegan Paul & Co.*

Granqvist, Hilma, Marriage Conditions in a Palestinian Village. (Soc. Scientiarum Fennica. Comment. Humanarum Litt., 3, 8.) 10 × 7. *Helsingfors*, 1931. *From the Author.*

Gupta, R. S., 1. India under Kumargupta, A.D. 413–55. 2. Mohamed Tughlaq, A.D. 1325–51. Pamphlets 7½ × 5, 9 × 6. 1932, 1930. *From the Author.*

Hakluyt Society, 2nd ser. No. 68. The Life of . . . Jón Olafsson transl. from the Islandic edition of S. Blöndal by B. Phillpotts. Vol. ii, 1618–79. Edit. by Sir R. Temple and L. M. Anstey. Plates.

—— No. 69. A brief Summe of Geographie by Roger Barlow. Edit. . . . by E. G. R. Taylor. 9 × 6. *London*, 1932. *Subscription.*

Harrison, Max Hunter, Hindu Monism and Pluralism. As found in the Upanishads . . . 9 × 6. *London*, 1932. *From Oxford University Press.*

Hart, Henry H., A Chinese Market, lyrics from the Chinese in English verse. 9½ × 6½. *Peking*, [1931]. *From the Author.*

Ibn Zaidān, 'Abd al-Raḥmān, Itḥāf i'lām al-nās. Vol. iii. Arabic. 10 × 7. *Rabat*, 1929–?. *From the Author.*

Indian Historical Records Commission, Proceedings, vol. xiii. . . . Meeting held at Patna . . . 1930. 10½ × 7½. *Calcutta*, 1932. *From the High Commissioner.*

International Congress of Orientalists. Actes du xviiie Congres, Leiden, Septembre, 1931. 10 × 6½. *Leiden*, 1932. *From the Executive Committee.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Jackson, A. V. Williams, Researches in Manichæism with special reference to the Turfan fragments. (Indo-Iranian Ser., 13.) $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$. *New York*, 1932. *From Oxford University Press.*

"Ko-ji-ki" . . . or Records of Ancient Matters, translation by B. H. Chamberlain. 2nd ed. with Annotations by . . . W. G. Aston. . . . Map. 9 × 6. *Kobe*, 1932. *From Messrs. Kegan Paul & Co.*

Koppers, W. 1. Die Frage des Mutterrechts . . . im alten China. (Anthropos, Bd. 25.)

2. Der Hund in der Mythologie der zirkumpazifischen Völker. (Wiener Beiträge, 1930.)

3. Tungusen und Miao. (Mitteil. der Anthropol. Gesells. in Wien, Bd. 60.) $11\frac{1}{2} \times 8$, $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$. *From the Author.*

Krishnamurti Sarma, Further Light on the Gauḍapāda Kārikās. (Review of Philosophy and Religion, 3.) *From the Author.*

Kurdisch-persische Forschungen . . . Abt. 3. (Nordwest-iranisch) Bd. 4. Mundarten der Zâzâ . . . bearbeitet von K. Hadank. 10 × $6\frac{1}{2}$. *Berlin*, 1932. *From Messrs. de Gruyter.*

Laṅkāvatāra-sūtra, . . . transl. . . . from the . . . Sanskrit by Daisetz Teitaro Suzuki. $9\frac{1}{2} \times 7$. *London*, 1932. *From Messrs. Routledge.*

Leipziger Semitistische Studien, herausg. von A. Fischer u. H. Zimmern, Bd. 2. Neue Folge Bd. 3. Studien zur Geschichte der älteren arabischen Fürstenspiegel, G. Richter. $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$. *Leipzig*, 1908, 1932. *Exchange.*

Mahābhārata, The, (Southern Recension) . . . edit. by P. P. S. Sastri . . . Vols. i, ii, iii. $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$. *Madras*, [1931–2]. *From Messrs. Ramaswamy Sastrulu.*

Mahābhārata, The, ed. by V. S. Sukthankar. Ādiparvan: fasc. 5, 6. 12 × $9\frac{1}{2}$. *Poona*, 1931–2. *Subscription.*

Meulen, D. van der and Wissmann, H. von, Ḥaḍramaut . . . Maps. (De Goeje Fund, 9.) 10 × $6\frac{1}{2}$. *Leyden*, 1932. *From Professor C. Snouck Hurgronje.*

Modi, Sir J. J., Oriental Conference Papers . . . read at the . . . Conference held in India. . . . 9 × 6. *Bombay*, 1932. *From the Author.*

Moreland, W. H., Notes on Indian Maunds. (Indian Antiquary vol. 60, 61.) $11\frac{1}{2} \times 9$. *Bombay*, 1932. *From the Author.*

Morgenstierne, Georg, Report on a Lingusitic Mission to North-Western India. (Inst. for Sammenlignende Kulturforskning, Ser. C, 3, 1.) $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6$. *Oslo*, 1932. *From the Author.*

Mysore. The Mysore Tribes and Castes, vol. 4, by H. V. Nanjundayya and L. K. Ananthakṛishna Iyer. . . . 9 × $6\frac{1}{2}$. *Mysore*, 1931. *From the University of Mysore.*

Naṣīr'd-dīn Hāshimī, Yurōp men dakhanī Makhtutāl. Hindustani. 10 × 7. *Hyderabad*, 1932. *From the Author.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Pāli Dictionary, begun by V. Trenckner, . . . continued and edit. by D. Andersen and H. Smith. Vol. i, pt. 3, 4. 13 × 10. *Copenhagen*, 1931–2. *From the Editors.*

Pathier-Bonnelle, F., Alphabets des écritures cunéiformes. . . . Pamphlet. 10½ × 7. *Paris*, 1931. *From M. G. P. Maisonneuve.*

Petrie, Flinders, Mohenjo-Daro. (Ancient Egypt, June, 1932.) 11½ × 8. *London.* *From the Author.*

Pinot, Virgile. 1. La Chine et la formation de l'esprit philosophique en France (1640–1740).

2. Documents inédits relatifs a la connaissance de la Chine en France de 1685–1740. 10½ × 7. *Paris*, 1932. *From M. Geuthner.*

Platts, John T., A Dictionary of Urdū, . . . Hindī, and English. Second edition. 10½ × 7½. *London*, [1895]. *Bought.*

Polska Akademja, . . . Mémoires, 14. Schayer, Stanisław, Ausgewählte Kapitel aus der Prasannapadā . . . Einleitung, . . .

—— Mémoires, 15. Zajączkowski, Ananjasz, Les suffixes . . . dans la langue des Karaïms . . . 10 × 6½. *W. Krakowie*, 1932. *Exchange.*

Punjab Civil Secretariat, Press List of old Records, vol. xxiii, 1859–63. *Lahore*, [1929]. *From the High Commissioner.*

Reallexicon der Assyriologie . . . herausg. von E. Ebeling und B. Meissner. 1ter Bd. A–Bepašte. 11 × 7½. *Berlin*, 1928–31. *From Messrs. Walter de Gruyter.*

Revue des Arts Asiatiques, T. 6, No. 2; T. 7, Nos. 1, 2. 12 × 9. *Paris.* *From Messrs. Van Oest.*

Riasanovsky, V. A., The Mongolian Law . . . Russian. 11 × 8. *Harbin*, 1931.

—— 1, The Influence of Chinese Law upon the Mongolian Law. [Transl. of ch. 6, pt. 1, The Mongolian Law.] Pamphlet. 10 × 7. *Peiping*, 1931.

2, Fundamental Institutions of Chinese Civil Law. Pamphlet. 8 × 5½. *Harbin*, 1926. *From the Author.*

Richards, I. A., Mencius on the Mind. . . . 9 × 6. *London*, 1932. *From Messrs. Kegan Paul & Co.*

Rosmarin, Aaron, Moses im Lichte der Agada. 9 × 6. *New York*, 1932. *From the Author.*

Sanjānā, Rustamjī Edaljī Peśotanjī, Pārsī purātan pavitr pustak : Zand Avastā. Gujarati. 9 × 6. *Bombay*, 1931. *From the Author.*

Saraswati Bhavana Texts.

No. 29. The Vṛitti Dīpikā.
30. The Padārtha Maṇḍana.
31. The Tantraratnam, pt. i.
32. The Tattva Sāra.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

33. The Nyāyakaustubha.
34. The Advaita Vidyātilakam, pt. i.
35. The Dharma Vijaya Nāṭaka.

Saraswati Studies, vol. vii. Ed. by Gopī Nātha Kavirāja. 9 × 5½. Government Sanskrit Library. *Benares*, 1929–30. *From the Govt. of India.*

Sathe, Purushotam Bal Krishna, A Hindu King. (Hindu Law Journal, Bombay.) *From the Author.*

Schurhammer, Georg, Die zeitgenossischen Quellen zur Geschichte Portugiesisch-Asiens . . . zur Zeit des Hl. Franz Xaver (1538–52). . . . Tafeln. . . . 11 × 8. *Leipzig*, 1932. *From Verlag Asia Major.*

Sellassié, Guèbre, Chronique du règne de Ménélik II. . . . Trad. . . . par T. Sellassié, t. ii. 11½ × 8. *Paris*, 1932. *From Messrs. Maisonneuve Frères.*

Skandasvāmin and Maheśvara, Commentary . . . on The Nirukta, chaps. 2–6 . . . edit. . . . by Lakshman Sarup. 10 × 7. *Lahore*, 1931. *From the Editor.*

Société Finno-Ougrienne, Mémoires, 60, 61. 10½ × 7. *Helsinki*, 1931. *Exchange.*

Soltau, T. Stanley, Korea . . . and its Response to Christianity. 10 × 6½. *London*, 1932. *From World Dominion Press.*

Stein, Sir. A., On Ancient Tracks past the Pāmīrs. (Himalayan Journal, vol. iv, 1932.) 9 × 6. *Calcutta.* *From the Author.*

—— The Site of Alexander's Passage of the Hydaspes . . . (Geographical Journal, vol. lxxx.) 10 × 6½. *London*, 1932. *From the Author.*

Studia Orientalia, iv. 1, Songs of the Druzes, Transliterations, etc., by A. Saarisalo. 2, Chansons populaires turques du nord-est de l'Anatolie recueillies par M. Räsänen. 3, Der assyrische Gott, von K. Tallqvist. *Helsingforsiae*, 1931–2.

Sukumar Sen. 1, An Outline Syntax of Buddhistic Sanskrit (Journal of the Dept. of Letters, 17, 1928). 2, The Use of the Cases in Vedic Prose (Annals, Bhandarkar Or. Research Inst., 8–10, 1926–30). 10 × 7. *From the Author.*

Suski, P. M. 1, The Phonetics of Japanese Language. . . . 2, The Year Names of China and Japan. . . . Pamphlet. 7 × 5, 8½ × 6. *Los Angeles, London*, n.d. *From the Author.*

Thomas, Bertram, Alarms and Excursions in Arabia . . . Preface by A. T. Wilson. Illus. 9½ × 6½. *London* [1931]. *Bought.*

—— Arabia Felix: across the empty quarter of Arabia . . . foreword by T. E. Lawrence and appendix by A. Keith. Maps, charts, etc. 9½ × 7. *London*, 1932. *From Mr. Jonathan Cape.*

Thomas Walker Arnold, 1864–1930, by A. Stein. (Proceedings, British Academy, vol. 16.) 10½ × 7. *London*, 1932. *From Oxford University Press.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Thureau-Dangin, F., and others, Arslan-tash. Texte, Atlas, 2 vols. (Bibliotheque Archéologique et Historique, t. 16.) 12 × 9½. *Paris*, 1931. *From M. P. Geuthner.*

Ṭībawī, ʻAbd al-Laṭif, Jamāʻat Ikhwānʼ al-Ṣafā. Pamphlet. Arabic. 9 × 6. *Beirut*, 1931–2. *From the Author.*

Torſens, Lieut.-Col. Henry D., Travels in Ladâk . . . and Kashmir. 2nd edition. 9 × 6. *London*, 1863. *Bought.*

Tripiṭaka. Ta chêng hsin hsiu ta tsang ching. New edition. Edit. by J. Takakusu and K. Watanabe. Chinese. 55 vols. 11 × 8. *Tōkyō*, 1924–29. *From the Editors.*

University of California Publications in Semitic Philology. Vol. x. No. 1. Legal and Economic Documents from Ashjâly. No. 2. The Unidentified Sign. No. 3. Real Estate Transactions from Kish. By H. F. Lutz. 11 × 7½. *Berkeley*, 1931–2. *From University of California Press.*

University of Chicago, Oriental Institute. Handbook, 3rd edition, 1931.

Assyriological Studies, vol. i. 1. Beiträge zum assyrischen Wörterbuch, B. Meissner. 2. The Sumerian Prefix Forms E- and I- in the Time of the earlier Princes of Lagaš, A. Poebel.

Communications. No. 11. Anatolia through the Ages . . . the Alishar Mound 1927–9, E. F. Schmidt.

Studies in Ancient Or. Civilization. 2. Hittite Hieroglyphs, I. J. Gelb. *Chicago*, [1931–2]. *Exchange.*

Upasani Maharaj, Shri, The Way to Swarajya . . . Transl. by Vaman P. Patel. Pamphlet. 9 × 6. *Ahmedabad*, 1931. *From the Translator.*

Vālmīki. Om. The Ramayana . . . Balakanda (North-Western Recension) . . . edit . . . by Bhagavad Datta and others. [*Lahore*] 1931. *From the Editor.*

Visva-Bharati Studies. No. 1. Mahāyānaviṁśaka of Nāgārjuna . . . Sanskrit text, the Tibetan and Chinese versions with . . . transl. Edit. by Vidhushekhara Bhattacharya. No. 2. The Catuḥśataka of Āryadeva. Sanskrit and Tibetan texts with . . . extracts from the commentary and Candrakirtti . . . Edit. by V. B., pt. ii.

No. 3. Schools and Sects in Jaina Literature . . . by Amulyachandra Sen. No. 4. Nairātmyaparipṛcchā. Edit. by Sujitkumar Mukhopadhyaya. 10 × 7. *Calcutta*, 1931. *From Visva-Bharati Book Shop.*

Vogel, J. P., De Buddhistische Kunst van Voor-Indië. 8 × 5½. *Amsterdam*, 1932. *From Messrs. H. J. Paris.*

Vögele, Hans Heinrich, Die Falknerei . . . Abbildungen. (Veröffentl. des Geog. Inst., . . . zu Königsberg. Ethnographie, 1.) 10 × 7. *Neudamm. From Herr J. Neumann.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Wade, John Peter, An Account of Assam . . . 1800. Edit. by Benudhar Sharma. 9 × 5½. [*North Lakhimpur*, 1927.]
From the Editor.

Wall, V. I. van de, Batavia's oude Landhuizen. (Ned.-Indië, Oud en Nieuw, 16 Jaarg.) 12 × 9½. *Batavia*, 1931.
From the Author.

Wesendonk, O. G. v. 1. Bardesanes und Mānī. 2. Zu Yasna 51, 20–22. (Acta Orientalia, 10, 1931.) 3. Einige Gedanken über Staat und Religion. 4. Neuzeitliche Vorstellungen in alter Zeit. (Preus. Jahrbücher, 1931–2.) 5. Georgische Dichtung von heute: Grigol Robakidse. (Politik und Gesellschaft, 1932.) 9½ × 7. *From the Author.*

Wiener, Harold Marcus, Posthumous Essays. Edit. by H. Loewe. 9 × 6. *London*, 1932. *Given by Mr. Herbert Loewe.*

Wilson, Sir A. T., Constitutional Tendencies in Eastern Countries (The English Review, 1932). 9½ × 6½.
From the Author.

Wood, Casey A., An Introduction to the Literature of Vertebrate Zoology . . . edit. . . . 11½ × 9½. *London*, 1931.
From Oxford University Press.

Yellin, A., and Billig, L., An Arabic Reader edit. 10 × 7. *London*, 1931. *From the Authors.*

Yusuf Ali, A., Medieval India: . . . 7½ × 5. *London*, 1932.
From Oxford University Press.

Ziya, Yusuf, Arier und Turanier, aus dem Türkischen . . . übersetzt. 10 × 7. *Leipzig*, 1932.
From Herr O. Harrassowitz.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

INDEX FOR 1932

A

Abu Muslim, A Coin of, 555.

Achæmenian Tomb-Inscription at Persepolis, An, 373.

Al-Farabi's "Ihsa'al-'ulum" (De Scientiis), 561.

ALLAN, J., The Kashmiri Rāmâyaṇa (review), 435.

—— Bengalische Texte in Urschrift und Umschrift (review), 436.

ANDREWS, F. H., Decorative Patterns of the Ancient World (review), 659.

Angkor: New Discoveries in, 506.

An-Náhita, 137.

Anniversary Meeting, 734.

Anon., The Imperial Gazetteer of India, Vol. XXVI (review), 635.

Aramaic Inscription on a Piece of Black-painted Ware from Nineveh, 29.

Aramaic Papyri, 77.

Arura, Hathur and, 597.

Asia Minor, and the Worship of Kybele, Mā, and Mithra-, 23.

Assyrian Royal Inscription from a Series of Poems, 33.

Assyriological Notes, 327, 391.

Assyriology, 29, 33, 43, 47, 327, 391, 557.

AYSCOUGH, F., Lehrgang der Chinesischen Schriftsprache (review), 433.

—— Confucius and Confucianism (review), 636.

—— The Culture Contacts of the United States and China (review), 638.

B

Bāqir Āgāh and the Date of the Name Urdū, 399.

BAILEY, H. W., Pdšqyrd, 138.

BAILEY, T. GRAHAME, Bāqir Āgāh and the Date of the Name Urdū, 399.

—— Guruśabd Ratnākar: An Encyclopedia of Sikh Literature (review), 430.

—— Yogī aur Arthar (review), 433.

—— Time taken by the Strike of Cerebral r, 971.

BARNETT, L. D., Gaekwad's Oriental Series, Nos. XLV, XLVI, XLVIII (review), 141.

—— The Sāṁkhya Kārikā of Īśvara Kṛṣṇa (review), 416.

—— Yoga Philosophy in Relation to Other Systems of Indian Thought (review), 417.

—— Translation of Siddhanta Bindu (review), 418.

—— Thirteen Trivandrum Plays attributed to Bhāsa (review), 419.

—— Yakṣas (review), 421.

—— Siamese State Ceremonies: their History and Function (review), 424.

BELAIEFF, D. M., Détails relevés dans les Ruines de quelques Temples Égyptiens (translation), 682.

BELL, C., An Account of Tibet: The Travels of Ippolito Desideri of Pistoia, S.J., 1712–1727 (review), 710.

BHATNAGAR, B. G., Local Self-Government in the Vedic Literature, 529.

BHATTASALI, N. K., Mauryya Chronology and Connected Problems, 273.

BLAGDEN, C. O., Prânâtjitra een Javaansche Liefde uit het Javaansch vertaald (review), 146.

—— Die Kunst des Erzählens bei den Dayaken (review), 146.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Blagden, C. O., Feestbundel uitgegeven door het Koninklijk Bataviaasch Genootschap (review), 147.
—— De Britsch-Indiërs in Suriname (review), 149.
Browne's (E. G.) Specimen of the Gabri Dialect, The late Professor, 403.
Buddhist Mantra, 114.

C

Cadell, P. R., Relations of Golconda in the Early Seventeenth Century (review), 195.
—— Studies in Indian History (review), 197.
—— History of Indian Literature from Vedic Times to the Present Day (review), 626.
—— Beyond the Sublime Porte (review), 628.
—— A Short History of India (review), 629.
—— Mandelslo's Travels in Western India (A.D. 1638–9) (review), 631.
—— The Educational System of the Ancient Hindus (review), 633.
Cairo to Mekka and El Medina, 512.
Caland, Dr. Willem, Obituary, 731.
Catuḥ-stava of Nāgārjuna, Two Hymns of, 309.
Celestial Dragon, 91.
Cerebral *r*, Time taken by the Strike of, 971.
Ceylon, 245.
Chandonukramaṇī of the Maitrāyaṇī Śaṃhitā, The, 547.
Ch'ên, 91.
Clauson, G. L. M., Täji Bilä Zohra (review), 161.
—— Volksdichtung und Volksbräuche der Tscheremissen (review), 162.
—— Suvarṇaprabhāsa (Das Goldglanz Sūtra) aus dem Uigurischen ins Deutsche Übersetzt (review), 163.
Clauson, G. L. M., The Linguistic Society of India (review), 445.
Coin of Abu Muslim, 555.
Combat of Death and the Most High, The: A Proto-Hebrew Epic from Ras-Samra. Transcribed from the Cuneiform Original with Translation and Notes, 357.
Congress, Orientalists, 111, 114, 126.
—— Prehistoric and Protohistoric Sciences, 248.
Conway, A., Petra et la Nabatène (review), 202.
Cowley Memorial Fund, 247.

D

Davids, C. A. F. Rhys, Les Philosophies Indiennes: les Systèmes (review), 708.
—— The Two Ends and the Middle Way, 114.
—— La Vie du Bouddha et les Doctrines Bouddhiques (review), 216.
—— Bibliographie Bouddhique (review), 701.
—— Buddhistic Studies (review), 703.
—— Buddhism in India, Ceylon, China, and Japan, A Reading Guide (review), 707.
Davies, C. C., Dastur Kaikobad Mahyer's Petition and Laudatory Poem (review), 175.
—— The Kadamba Kula (review), 652.
Davis, A. W., An Achæmenian Tomb-Inscription at Persepolis 373.
Da'wat, Ismāī'lī, 126.
Death and the Most High, The Combat of: A Proto-Hebrew Epic from Ras-Samra. Transcribed from the Cuneiform Original with Translation and Notes, 857.
Devonshire, Mrs. R. L., The Eighteenth International Congress of Orientalists, 111.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Dewhurst, R. P., The Mahābhārata (Southern Recension) (review), 446.
—— The Mahābhārata (review), 668.
Dragon, 91.
Driver, G. R., The Aramaic *Papyri* from Egypt, 77.
—— Laut- und Formenlehre des Ägyptisch-Aramäischen (review), 177.

E

Egyptian Papyri, 77.
Eighteenth International Congress of Orientalists, 111.
Elgood, C., A Persian Manuscript Attributed to Rhazes, 905.
Elgood, P. G., L'Empire Égyptienne sous Mohammed Ali et la Question d'Orient (1811–49) (review), 229.
Eliot, Sir Charles, Obituary, 237.
Enthoven, R. E., An Elementary Marathi Grammar for English Beginners (review), 208.
—— The Origin and Growth of Caste in India (review), 266.
—— Siamese Tales Old and New (review), 428.
—— Folk Tale of Iraq (review), 429.
—— Paradise Quest: A Naturalist's Experiences in New Guinea (review), 709.
Etruscan Affinities in a Ras Shamra Tablet, 43.

F

Farmer, H. G., An old Moorish Lute Tutor, 99, 379, 897.
—— The Influence of Al-Farabi's "Ihsa' al-'ulum" (*De scientiis*) on the Writers of Music in Western Europe, 561.
—— Türk Musikisi Klasiklerinden: Ilāhīler: The Classics of Turkish Music: Hymns (review), 217.
Fāṭimids, 126.
Ferrar, M. L., The Golden East (review), 228.
Field, H., Human Remains from Jemdet Nasr, Mesopotamia, 967.
FitzGerald, S. U., History of Dharmaśāstra (review), 158.
Fondation de Goeje, 139.
Foster, W., The Travels of Captain Robert Coverte (review), 176.

G

Gabri Dialect, 403.
Gadd, C. J., The Annual of the American School of Oriental Research (review), 153.
—— Die Ausgrabungen von Samarra (review), 154.
—— The Quarterly of the Department of Antiquities in Palestine (review), 164.
—— Larsa, d'après les Textes Cunéiformes (review), 164.
Gāhaḍavālas of Kanauj, 1.
Gaster, M., Judah Halevi's Kitab al Khazari (review), 199.
—— Society for Promoting the Study of Religion (review), 200.
—— Les Religions Orientales dans le Paganisme Romain (review), 201.
—— Testi Religiosi dei Yezidi (review), 218.
—— Die Drei Männer im Feuer (review), 219.
—— Papyri Græcæ Magicæ (review), 639.
—— Études sur les Origines de la Religion de l'Égypte (review), 641.
Gaster, T. H., "The Combat of Death and the Most High": A Proto-Hebrew epic from Ras-Samra. Transcribed from the Cuneiform original with translation and notes, 857.
Gibb, H. A. R., Texte und Untersuchungen zur Safatenisch-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Arabischen Religion (review), 223.
GIBB, H. A. R., Studies in Oriental Musical Instruments (review), 225.
Goeje, Fondation de, 139.
Gold Medal, Presentation of Triennial, 751.
GREENUP, A. W., Hebrew Union College Annual, Vol. VII (review), 643.
—— Pseudo-Ezekiel and the Original Prophecy (review), 647.
GRIFFITH, F. LL., A Coptic Dictionary (review), 672.
GUEST, R., A Coin of Abu Muslim, 555.
—— The Lands of the Eastern Caliphate (review), 230.
—— Kitâb ʿAjâ'ib el aqâlîm es sabʿa (review), 231.
GURDON, P. R., Descriptive Catalogue of Assamese MSS. (review), 661.
Gutian Period, Notes on, 295.

H

HAMDÂNĪ, H. F. AL-, The History of the Ismāʿīlī Daʿwat and its Literature during the last phase of the Fāṭimid Empire, 126.
HAMILTON, R. W., An Aramaic Inscription on a Piece of Black-Painted Ware from Nineveh, 29.
HAMILTON, W., A Santali Grammar for Beginners (review), 689.
—— A Santali Dictionary (review), 692.
Hathur and Arura, 597.
HAWARY, H. M. EL-, The Second Oldest Islamic Monument Known, dated A.H. 71 (A.D. 691), 289.
Historical Documents relating to Ceylon, 245.
History of the Ismāʿīlī Daʿwat and its Literature during the last phase of the Fāṭimid Empire, 126.
HOARE, The Hon. Sir SAMUEL, 751.
HODSON, T. C., Woman in Primitive Mother-Right Societies (review), 655.
HODSON, T. C., Bibliography of Sex Rites and Customs (review), 700.
HOPKINS, L. C., The Dragon Terrestrial and the Dragon Celestial, Pt. II: Ch'ên, the Dragon Celestial, 91.
—— Index to the Tso Chuan (review), 142.
—— Social Organization of the Northern Tungus (review), 407.
HUDSON, G. F., The Documents of Iriki: Illustrative of the Development of the Feudal Institutions of Japan (review), 726.
Human Remains from Jemdet-Nasr, Mesopotamia, 967.
HUNTER, G. R., Mohenjo-daro: Indus Epigraphy (review), 466.

I

Ihsa' al-ʿulum (*De scientiis*), The Influence of Al-Farabi's, 561.
Indus Valley Seal, Another, 47.
Islamic Monument known, The Second Oldest, 289.
Ismāʿīlī Daʿwat, 126.
IVANOW, W., The Late Professor E. G. Browne's Specimen of the Gabri Dialect, 403.

J

Jauzī, Ibn al-, 49.
Jericho, Excavations at, 766.
JOHNSTON, E. H., Vardhamāna and Śrīvatsa, 393.
—— Iconographie des Étoffes Peintes dans le Mañjuśrīmūlakalpa (review), 694.
—— The Song of the Lord, Bhagavadgītā (review), 695.
—— Nañjarājayaśobhūṣaṇa of Abhinava Kālidāsa (review), 695.
—— Religioni dell'India, Vedismo e Brahmanesimo (review), 696.
JOHNSTON, R. F., The Bilingual Formosan MSS. (review), 719.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

JOHNSTON, R. F., Creative Energy, Being an Introduction to the Study of the *Yih King*, or Book of Changes (review), 723.
Journals wanted, 246.

K

Kamet, Conquest of, 244.
Kalāwan Copper-plate Inscription of the year 134, 949.
Kanauj, Gāhaḍawālas of, 1.
KEITH, A. B., Pañcaviṁśa-Brāhmaṇa, The Brāhmaṇa of Twenty-five chapters (review), 697.
Kitāb al-muntaẓam, 49.
KONOW, STEN, Kalāwan Copper-plate Inscription of the year 134, 949.
Kybele, Mā, and Mithra-worship of, 23.

L

LANGDON, S. H., An Assyrian Royal Inscription from a Series of Poems, 33.
—— Another Indus Valley Seal, 47.
—— An Unplaced Fragment of the *Utukke Limnuti* Series, 557.
—— Assyriological Notes, 327.
—— Philological Note: Maḫḫû, not Magus, 391.
—— The Sumerian Epic of Gilgamish, 911.
Lectures :—
Archæological Discoveries at Nineveh, 238.
Impressions of an English Woman in Lhasa, 239.
Through Northern and Eastern Persia with a Ciné-Kodak, 242.
Conquest of Kamet, 244.
Angkor: the New Discoveries in Cambodia, 506.
Ancient Art in Siberia, 509.
Language of the Mohammedan "Traditions" (Ḥadīṯ) as Indication of Origin and Sources, 512.
From Cairo to Mekka and El Medina, 512.
Excavations at Jericho, 766.
Siamese Painting, 774.
LEVEEN, J., Die Heilige Schrift des Alten Testamentes übersetzt und erklärt (review), 688.
LEVY, R., Das Lehrbuch der Sieben Koranlesungen (review), 206.
—— Le Coran (review), 208.
Lhasa, Impressions of an English-woman in, 239.
Library, Presentations and Additions to, 259, 522, 784, 1091.
Local Self-Government in the Vedic Literature, 529.
LOCKHART, J. H. S., Europe and China: a Survey of their Relations from the Earliest Times to 1800 (review), 672.
LORIMER, D. L. R., Encyclopædia Mundarica (review), 180.
Lute Tutor, 99, 379, 897.

M

Mā, Mithra-, and Kybele, Worship of, 23.
MACDONELL, A. A., The Uṣas Hymns of the Ṛgveda, 345.
MACNICOL, N., The Beginnings of Marāṭhī Literature, 333.
Magus, Maḫḫû, not, 391.
Maḫḫû, not Magus, 391.
Maitrāyaṇī Śaṃhitā, The Chandonukramaṇī of the, 547.
Marāṭhī Literature, The Beginnings of, 333.
MARGOLIOUTH, D. S., Islamisme et Socialisme (review), 151.
—— The New Turkish: an Elementary Grammar (review), 152.
—— Saifuddaulah and his Times (review), 412.
—— Beiträge zur Geschichte der Staatskanzlei im islamischen Ägypten (review), 414.
—— Chronique du Règne de

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Menelik II, Roi des Rois d'Éthiopie (review), 415.
MARGOLIOUTH, D. S., Arabia Felix: Across the Empty Quarter of Arabia (review), 504.
Mauryya Chronology, 273.
MEARS, I. and L. E., Creative Energy (translation), 723.
Medina, From Cairo to Mekka and El, 512.
Mekka and El Medina, From Cairo to, 512.
MISRA, J. S., Hathur and Arura, 597.
Mithra- Mā, and Kybele, Worship of, 23.
Monument known, The Second Oldest Islamic, 289.
Moorish Lute, Tutor, 99, 379, 897.
MOULE, A. C., Le Premier Voyage de "l'Amphitrite" en Chine (review), 189.
—— Inventaire des Fonds Chinois de la Bibliothèque de l'École Française d'Extrême - Orient (review), 436.
—— Marco Polo (review), 603.
MÜLLER, REINHOLD F. G., Zum Alter der frühen Fachüberlieferungen der indischen Medizin, der *Saṃhitā* des *Caraka*, *Suśruta* und *Vāgbhaṭa*, 789.

N

Nāgārjuna, Two Hymns of the Catuḥ-stava of, 309.
NICHOLSON, R. A., Usāmah's Memoirs entitled Kitāb al-I'tibār (review), 209.
—— The Origins of the Druze People and Religion (review), 212.
—— Ibn Khaldun, Historian, Sociologist, and Philosopher (review), 213.
—— The Persian Religion according to the Greek Text (review), 214.
—— Manoscritti e Carte Orientali nelle Biblioteche e Negli Archivi d'Italia (review), 215.
Nineveh, 29, 238.
Nor-Bajazet, The Vannic Inscription of, 593.
Notes of the Quarter, 238, 506, 734, 1078.
Notices, 246, 247, 248, 516, 775, 776, 1083.

NOTICES OF BOOKS:
Abegg, Emil, Der Messiasglaube in Indien und Iran auf Grund der Quellen dargestellt, 447.
Ad-dani, Abu 'Amr 'Utman Ibn Sai'd, Das Lehrbuch der Sieben Koranlesungen, 206.
Ajanta: The Colour and Monochrome Reproductions of the Ajanta Frescoes based on Photography, with an Explanatory Text by G. Yazdani and an Introduction by Laurence Binyon, 653.
Ali, Syed Nawab (ed.), The Khātima (Supplement) of the Mirāt-i Aḥmadī by Khān Ṣāḥib 'Ali Muḥammad Khān Bahadur, 1075.
Annual of the American Schools of Oriental Research, 153.
Annual Report of the Archæological Department of H.E.H. the Nizam's Dominions, 1051.
Annual Report of the Mysore Archæological Department for the year 1929, 1050.
Annual Report on South Indian Epigraphy for the year ending 31st March, 1929, 1020.
Aravamuthan, T. G., An Account of the Tamil Academies, 1024.
Asakawa, K. (tr. and ed.), The Documents of Iriki: Illustrative of the Development of the Feudal Institutions of Japan, 726.
Bagchi, P. C. (ed.), Deux lexiques sanskrit-chinois. Fan yu tsa ming de Li Yen et Fan yu ts'ien tseu wen de Yi-Tsing, 1049.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

NOTICES OF BOOKS:

Barazi, Mouhsine, Islamisme et Socialisme, 151.

Bell, Sir Charles, The Religion of Tibet,

Beneviste, E. (Deuxième édition entièrement corrigée et augmentée par), Grammaire du Vieux-Perse. 1011.

Beneviste, E., The Persian Religion according to the Chief Greek Texts, 214.

Berg, C. C., and Prowiroatmodjo, M., Prântâjitra een Javaansche Liefde uit het Javaansch vertaald, 146.

Bhaṭṭāchājya, P., Kāmarūpaśāsanābalī Bhūmikā Kāmarūparājābalī Samanbita, 1035.

Bhaṭṭaśālī, N. K., Iconography of Buddhist and Brahmanical Sculptures in the Dacca Museum, 225.

Björkman, Walther, Beiträge zur Geschichte der Staatskanzlei im islamischen Ägypten, 414.

Bodding, P. O., A Santali Grammar for Beginners, 689.

—— A Santali Dictionary, 692.

—— (ed.), Santal Folk Tales, Vol. III, 1006.

Brandstetter, R., Die Kunst des Erzählens bei den Dayaken. Eine sprachwissenschaftliche, literaturkundliche und völkerpsychologische Untersuchung auf vergleichender Grundlage mit einem Vorwort, 146.

Buren, E. Douglas van, Clay Figurines of Babylonia and Assyria, 1047.

Caland, W. (tr.), Pañcaviṁśa-Brāhmaṇa. The Brāhmaṇa of Twenty-five chapters, 697.

Cenival, Pierre de (Publiées par), Les Sources Inédites de l'Histoire du Maroc, 987.

Ceylon Literary Register, 504.

NOTICES OF BOOKS:

Chakraborty, S. K., A study of Ancient Indian Numismatics (Indigenous system) from the Earliest Times to the Rise of the Imperial Guptas (Third Century A.D.), with Special Reference to Northern India, 995.

Chāndogyamantrabhāsya, A pre-Sāyaṇa Commentary by Guṇaviṣṇu, ed. by Durgamohan Bhattacharya, 170.

Chatturvedī, Chatturbujh Dās, Yogī aur Arthar, 433.

Chronological List of Inscriptions of the Pudukkottai State, 1051.

Commissariat, M. S., Mandelslo's Travels in Western India (A.D. 1638–9), 631.

Contenau, G., Manuel d'Archéologie Orientale, 990.

Coomaraswamy, Ananda K., Yakṣas, 421.

Crandall, Lee S., Paradise Quest: A Naturalist's Experiences in New Guinea, 709.

Crowfoot, J. W., Churches at Jerash, 1027.

Crum, W. E. (compiled by), A Coptic Dictionary, 672.

Cumont, Franz, Les Religions Orientales dans le Paganism Romain, 201.

Cuq, Édouard, Études sur le Droit Babylonien, Les Lois Assyriennes et les Lois Hittites, 1043.

Danton, G. H., The Culture Contacts of the United States and China, 638.

Daridan, J., and Stelling-Michand, S., La Peinture Séfévide d'Ispahan, de Palais d'Ala Qapy, 435.

Das, Amarnath, Indian and Jambu Island, 1060.

Das, Santosh Kumar, The Educational System of the Ancient Hindus, 633.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

NOTICES OF BOOKS :

Dasgupta, A. P., The Central Authority in British India, 1774–84, 1009.

Dasgupta, S. N., Yoga Philosophy in Relation to other Systems of Indian Thought, 417.

Davids, Mrs. Rhys (re-ed. and tr.), The Minor Anthologies of the Pali Canon, Pt. I, Dhammapada : Verses on Dhamma and Khuddakapāṭha : The text of the Minor Sayings, 1052.

Dayal, Har, The Bodhisattva Doctrine in Buddhist Sanskrit Literature, 1018.

Denâ Vâjak i Aîchand i Atropât Mârespandân, Or some of the Sayings of Adarbad Marespand. Transliteration and translations into English and Gujarati of the original Pahlavi Text, with an Introduction by Sohrab Kavasji Dastur Mehergi Rana, B.A., 978.

Department of Antiquities in Palestine Quarterly, 164.

Détails relevés dans les Ruines de quelques Temples Égyptiens, avec Traduction Anglaise par Mlle D. M. Belaieff. 1re Partie : Abydos. Texte complété par G. Jéquier. 2e Partie : Behbeit-el-Hagher. Appendix, Samanoud. Texte rédigé d'après les notes d'Ed. Naville et accompagné de descriptions tirées d'anciens auteurs par Mme Naville, 682.

Dhabhar, Ervad Bamanji Nasarvanji, Andarj-i Aoshar-i Dānāk, 977.

Die Soghdischen Handschriftreste des Britischen Museums in Umschrift und mit Übersetzung herausgegeben von Hans Reichelt. I. Teil : Die Buddhistischen Texte, pp. viii + 72, 1928, M. 10. II. Teil : Die nicht-Buddhistischen Texte, 979.

NOTICES OF BOOKS :

Dossin, Georges, La Pâleur d'Enkidu, 1042.

Downey, Fairfax, Burton : Arabian Nights Adventurer, 144.

Dumézil, G., Le Problème des Centaures, 679.

Duncan, J. Garrow, Corpus of Dated Palestinian Pottery, 193.

Dutt, Nripendra Kumar, The Origin and Growth of Caste in India, 266.

Ebeling, Erich, Tod und Leben nach den Vorstellungen der Babylonier, 232.

Edgerton, F. (tr. from the original Sanskrit, with Introduction, Notes, and Glossary by), The Elephant Lore of the Hindus. The Elephant Sport (Mātānga Lila) of Nilakantha, 1061.

Ember, Aaron, Egypto-Semitic Studies, 1066.

Excavation at Chandravalli (Mysore State), 1053.

Farmer, H. G., Studies in Oriental Musical Instruments, 225.

Feestbundel uitgegeven door het Koninklijk Bataviaasch Genootschap van Kunsten en Wetenschappen bij gelegenheid van zijn 150 jarig bestaan, 1778–1928, 147.

Feldmann, Franz, and Herkenne, Heinr., Die Heilige Schrift des Alten Testamentes übersetzt und erklärt, 688.

Filippi, Filippo de (ed.), An Account of Tibet : The Travels of Ippolito Desideri of Pistoia, S. J., 1712–27, with an Introduction by C. Wessels, S.J., 710.

Foster, Sir Wm., British Artists in India, 1760–1820, 1008.

Fraser, E. D. H. (compiled by), Index to the Tso Chuan, revised and prepared for the press by J. H. Stewart Lockhart, 142.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

NOTICES OF BOOKS:

Furlani, Giuseppe, Testi Religiosi dei Yezidi, 218.

Gabrieli, Giuseppe, Manoscritti e Carte Orientali nelle Biblioteche e Negli Archivi d'Italia, 215.

Gaekwad's Oriental Series. No. XLV: Bhāvaprakāśana of Śāradātanaya, ed. with an Introduction and Indices by Yadugiri Yatiraja Swami of Melkot and K. S. Rāmaswāmī Śāstri Śiromani. No. XLVI: Rāmacarita of Abhinanda, critically ed. with an Introduction by K. S. Rāmaswāmī Śāstri Śiromani. No. XLVIII, Nātyadarpaṇa of Rāmacandra and Gunacandra, with their own Commentary; ed. with an Introduction . . . and Indices by Gajanan Kushaba Shrigondekar . . . and Lalchandra Bhagawandas Gandhi, 141.

Gallaud, Marie, La Vie du Bouddha: et les Doctrines Bouddhiques, 216.

Gibb, H. R., The Damascus Chronicle of the Crusades, 1054.

Gilbertson, G. W. (assisted by Árif Ullah, Makhmúd, and Alí Akbar Khán), The Pakkhto Idiom: A Dictionary, 1068.

Ginzburg, Simon, The Life and Works of Moses Hayyim Luzzatto, Founder of Modern Hebrew Literature, 1004.

Godard, André, Les Bronzes du Luristan, 1040.

Goetz, Hermann, Bilderatlas zur Kulturgeschichte Indiens in der Grossmoghul-Zeit, 166.

Goodland, R., Bibliography of Sex Rites and Customs, 700.

Goswami, Hemchandra, Descriptive Catalogue of Assamese Manuscripts, 661.

Götze, Albrecht, Verstreute Boghazköi-Texte, 444.

Gowen, H. H., A History of Indian Literature from Vedic Times to the Present Day, 626.

Gregory, S. M., Side-lights on Early Armenia, 1017.

Grierson, G. A. (ed.), The Kashmīrī Rāmâyaṇa, 435.

Grimme, Hubert, Texte und Untersuchungen zur Ṣafatenisch-Arabischen Religion, 223.

Grousset, René (avant-propos d'Olivier Lacombe), Les Philosophies Indiennes; les Systèmes, 708.

Haddad, G. M., Fath al 'arab lish-shám, 1054.

Haenisch, E., Lehrgang der Chinesischen Schriftsprache, 433.

Hamilton, Clarence H., Buddhism in India, Ceylon, China, and Japan. A Reading Guide, 707.

Hargreaves, H. (ed. by), Annual Report of the Archæological Survey of India, 1927–8, 717.

Hebrew Union College Annual, Vol. VII, 643.

Hedin, Sven, Across the Gobi Desert, 1021.

Heras, H., Pallava Genealogy, 1076.

Hertel, J., Die Awestischen Herrschafts- und Siegesfeuer, 999.

—— Yašt 14, 16, 17: Text, Übersetzung und Erläuterung, Mithra und Ərəxša, 999.

Herzfeld, E., Die Ausgrabungen von Samarra, Band V: Die vorgeschichtlichen Töpfereien von Samarra, 154.

Hirschfeld, H. (tr. from the Arabic by), Judah Halevi's Kitab al Khazari, 199.

Hitti, P. K., The Origins of the Druze People and Religion, with Extracts from their Sacred Writings, 212.

Hocart, A. M., The Temple of the Tooth in Kandy, 982.

Hoffmann, J., in collaboration with A. V. Emelen, assisted by the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

NOTICES OF BOOKS:

Jesuit Missionaries mentioned in the Preface, Encyclopædia Mundarica, 180.

Hoogt, J. M. van der, The Vedic Chant Studied in its Textual and Melodic Form, 172.

Hosain, Shamsu-'l-'Ulamā M. Hidāyat (tr.), Tarīkh-ī-Mubārak Shāhī, by Yaḥyā bin Aḥmad bin 'Abdullāh as-Sīhrindī, 1033.

Hsü, Leonard Shihlien, The Political Philosophy of Confucianism, 1025.

Hudson, G. F., Europe and China: A survey of their Relations from the Earliest Times to 1800, 672.

Hume, R. E. (tr. from the Sanskrit, with an outline of the philosophy of the Upanishads and an annotated bibliography, by), The Thirteen Principal Upanishads, 718.

Imperial Gazetteer of India, The, Vol. XXVI, 635.

Inscriptions (Texts) of the Pudukkottai State, 1051.

Inni del Rig-Veda. Religioni dell'India Vedismo e Brahmanesimo Testi e Documenti per la Storia della Religioni, 696.

Iyengar, M. H. K., Index to the Annual Reports of the Mysore Archæological Department for the years 1906–22, 1050.

Iyengar, P. T. Srinivas, A Short History of India, 629.

Jafri, S. N. A. (with a Foreword by Sir R. Oakden), The History and Status of Landlords and Tenants in the United Provinces (India), 1065.

Jean, Charles F., Larsa, d'après les Textes Cunéiformes, 164.

—— (Réédités par), Tell Sifr, 1072.

Kammerer, A., Petra et la Nabatène. L'Arabie Pétrée et les Arabes Du Nord dans leurs Rapports avec la Syrie et la Palestine jusqu'à L'Islam, 202.

Kane, P. V., History of Dharmasāstra, 158.

Karnatak Historical Review, 192.

Karst, Joseph, Les Ligures comme Substratum Ethnique dans l'Europe Illyrienne et Ouralo-hyperboréenne, 980.

Karsten, Rudolf, De Britsch-Indiërs in Suriname, 149.

Kincaid, C. A., and Parasnis, D. B., A History of the Maratha People, 1062.

Korosec, Viktor, Hethitische Staatsverträge, 993.

Krishnamacharya, Embar (critically edited, with an Introduction and Index, by), Nañjarājayaśobhūṣaṇa of Abhinava Kālidāsa, 695.

Kuhl, P. Curt, Die Drei Männer im Feuer, 219.

Kunstmann, W. G., Die Babylonische Gebetsbeschwörung, 1058.

Laimeche, Ahmed, and Daoud, B. Ben, Le Coran, 208.

Lalou, Marcelle, Catalogue du Fonds Tibétain de la Bibliothèque Nationale, 981.

——Iconographie des Étoffes Peintes (Paça) dans le Mañjuśrīmūlakalpa, 694.

Lambert, Mayer, Traité de Grammaire Hébraïque, 675.

Law, Bimala Churn, Buddhistic Studies, 703.

L'École Française d'Extrême-Orient, Inventaire des Fonds Chinois de la Bibliothèque de, 436.

Le May, Reginald (tr.), Siamese Tales Old and New, 428.

Le Strange, G., The Lands of the Eastern Caliphate, 230.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

NOTICES OF BOOKS:

Le Temple d'Angkor Vat (Mémoires Archéologiques publiés par L'École Française d'Extrême-Orient, Tome II), 145.

Leander, P., Laut- und Formenlehre des Ägyptisch-Aramäischen, 177.

Linguistic Society of India, Bulletin of the (*Indian Linguistics*), 445.

Lutz, H. F., Legal and Economic Documents from Ashjâly, 150.

Macartney, C. A., The Magyars in the Ninth Century, 167.

Mansion, Joseph (avec une préface de L. de La Vallée Poussin), Esquisse d'une Histoire de la Langue Sanscrite, 976.

Marco Polo, 603.

Marshall, Sir J. (ed.), Annual Report of the Archæological Survey of India, 1926–7, 717.

—— (ed.), Mohenjo-daro and the Indus Civilization, 453.

—— Indus Epigraphy, 466.

Mears, I., and L. E. (tr. from the original text by), Creative Energy, being an introduction to the study of the *Yih King*, or Book of Changes, 723.

Mercer, S. B., Études sur les Origines de la Religion de l'Égypte, 641.

Miller, Barnette (with an Introduction by H. Edib), Beyond the Sublime Porte, 628.

Modi, J. J., Dastur Kaikabad Mahyar's Petition and Laudatory Poem, 175.

Modi, P. M. (with a foreword by Rev. Dr. Zimmermann), Translation of Siddhanta Bindu, 418.

Moraes, G. M., The Kadamba Kula, 652.

Moreland, W. H. (ed. by), Relations of Golconda in the Early Seventeenth Century, 195.

Morgenstierne, G., The Language of the Ashkun Kafirs, 173.

NOTICES OF BOOKS:

Moule, A. C., The New Turkish: an Elementary Grammar, Vocabulary, and Phrase Book of the Turkish Language in the New Latin Characters, 152.

Murakami, N., The Bilingual Formosan Manuscripts, 719.

Nazim, Muhammad, The Life and Times of Sulṭān Muḥmūd of Ghazna, 156.

Nicolò, Marian San, Beiträge zur Rechtsgeschichte im Bereiche der Keilschriftlichen Rechtsquellen, 684.

Palacios, Miguel Asin, El Islam cristianizado, 983.

Panjab University Historical Society, Journal of the, Vol. I, Pt. i, 729.

Parry, N. E. (with an Introduction by Dr. J. H. Hutton), The Lakhers, 1010.

Pelliot, P., Le Premier Voyage de "L'Amphitrite" en Chine. L'Origine des relations de la France avec la Chine, 1698–1700. 189.

Penrose, Boies (ed. with an Introduction and Notes by), The Travels of Captain Robert Coverte, 176.

Peshwa's Daftar, selections from the, 426.

Petrie, Flinders, Decorative Patterns of the Ancient World, 659.

Preisendanz, K., Papyri Græcæ Magicæ, 639.

Przyluski, Jean (Publiés sous la direction de), Bibliographie Bouddhique, 701.

Radloff, W. (with an Introduction by S. Malov), Suvarṇaprabhāsa (Das Goldglanz Sūtra) aus dem Uigurischen ins Deutsche übersetzt, 163.

Raquette, G., Tāji Bilā Zohra:

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

NOTICES OF BOOKS :

Eine Osttürkische Variante der Sage von Tahir und Zohra, 161.

Renou, L., Bibliographie Védique, 171.

—— Les Maîtres de la Philologie Védique, 172.

Ritter, H. (ed.), Die dogmatischen Lehren der Anhänger des Islam by Al Ash'ari, 1056.

Rodwell, E. H., 'Omar Khayyám, the Persian Text with Paraphrase, and the First and Fourth Editions of Fitzgerald's Translation, 194.

Roerich, G. N., Trails to Inmost Asia : Five Years of Exploration with the Central Asian Expedition, 713.

Rokhaar, J. H., Women in Primitive Mother-right Societies, 655.

Rowlands, J. H., La Femme Bengalie dans la Littérature du Moyen Age, 667.

Sabry, Dr., L'Empire Égyptienne sous Mohammed Ali et la Question d'Orient, 229.

Sadruddin, Muhammad, Saifud-daulah and His Times, 412.

St. Elie, Père Anastase Marie de (ed.), Al Ḥasan b. Aḥmad b. Ya'qūb Ibn al-Ḥā'ik al-Hamdānī ; Kitāb al-Iklīl, Vol. VIII, 997.

Salemann, C., A Middle Persian Grammar (tr. from the German by L. Bogdanov), 1014.

Śāstri, P. P. S. (critically ed. by), The Mahābhārata (Southern Recension), 446.

Sastri, S. S. Suryanarayana (with an Introduction and Notes by), The Sāṁkhya Kārikā of Īśvara Kṛṣṇa, 416.

Saussure, Leopold de, Les Origines de L'Astronomie Chinois, 205.

Schmidt, Nathaniel, Ibn Khaldun, Historian, Sociologist, and Philosopher, 213.

Seddon, C. N., An Elementary Marathi Grammar for English Beginners, 208.

Sellasié, Guèbre (traduite de l'Amharique par Tesfa Sellasié, publiée et annotée par Maurice de Coppet), Chronique du Règne de Menelik II, Roi des Rois d'Éthiopie, 415.

Sen, Surendranath, Studies in Indian History, 197.

Shah, Sirdar Ikbal Ali, The Golden East, 228.

Shirokogoroff, S. M., Social Organization of the Northern Tungus, 407.

Siassi, Ali Akbar, La Perse au Contact de L'Occident, 221.

Sieg, Emil, and Siegling, Wilhelm, Tocharische Grammatik, 451.

Silverstone, A. E., Aquila and Onkelos, 1031.

Singat, R., L'Esclavage privé dans le vieux droit siamois (avec une traduction des anciennes lois siamoises sur l'esclavage), 1016.

Singh, Kahan, Guruśabd Ratnākar : An Encyclopedia of Sikh Literature, 430.

Society for Promoting the Study of Religion : Journal of Transactions, 200.

Stevens, E. S. (set down and tr. from the vernacular by, with an Introduction by Sir A. Wilson), Folk-tales of Iraq, 429.

Suhrâb, Kitâb 'Ajâ'ib el Aqâlîm es Sab'a, 231.

Sukthankar, Vishnu S. (critically ed. by), The Mahābhārata, 668.

Suvarṇaprabhāsa Sūtra, The, "A Mahāyāna Text called "The Golden Splendour" ; first prepared for publication by the late Professor Bunyiu Nanjio, and after his death revised and edited by Hokei Idzumi, 1049.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

NOTICES OF BOOKS :-

Suzuki, Daisetz Teitaro, Studies in the Lankavatara Sutra, 669.

Tavadia, Jehangir C. (A Pahlavi Text on Religious Customs, ed., transliterated, and translated, with Introduction and Notes, by), Šāyast-nē-Šāyast, 973.

Thomas, Bertram (with a Foreword by T. E. Lawrence and Appendix by Sir Arthur Keith), Arabia Felix : Across the Empty Quarter of Arabia, 504.

Thomas, E. J. (tr. with an Introduction and Notes by), The Song of the Lord, Bhagavadgītā, 695.

Thureau-Dangin, F., Barrois, A., Dossin, G., et Dunand, M., Arslan Task, 1037.

Timmer, Barbara Catharina Jacoba, Megasthenes en de Indische Maatschappij, 1003.

Torrey, C. C., Pseudo-Ezekiel and the Original Prophecy, 647.

Travels of John Sanderson in the Levant, 1584–1602, The, 222.

Tritton, A. S., The Caliphs and their non-Muslim Subjects : A Critical Study of the Covenant of 'Umar, 989.

Türk Musikisi Klasiklerinden : Ilāhīler : The Classics of Turkish Music : Hymns, 217.

Usāmah's Memoirs entitled Kitāb al-I'tibār by Usāmah ibn-Munqidh. Arabic text ed. from the unique MS. in the Escurial Library, Spain, by Philip K. Hitti, 209.

Vaidya, P. L. (critically edited with an Introduction, Glossary, and Notes by), Jasaharacarin of Puṣpadanta, 1048.

Vesey-Fitzgerald, S., Muhammadan Law, 1073.

Wagner, G. J. Reinhard (ed.), Bengalische Texte in Urschrift und Umschrift, 436.

NOTICES OF BOOKS :

Wales, H. G. Quaritch, Siamese State Ceremonies : their History and Function, 424.

Wesendonk, O. G. von, Die religionsgeschichtliche Bedeutung des Yasna haptadhāti, 974.

Wichmann, Yrjö, Volksdichtung und Volksbräuche der Tscheremissen, 162.

Wilhelm, R. (tr. into English by G. H. Danton and A. P. Danton), Confucius and Confucianism, 636.

Wolfenden, S. N., Outlines of Tibeto-Burman Linguistic Morphology, 438.

Woodward, F. L. (tr. by, with an Introduction by Mrs. Rhys Davids), The Book of the Gradual Sayings (Anguttara-nikāya), or More-numbered Suttas, Vol. I, 1052.

Woolner, A. C., and Sarup, Lakshman (tr. into English by), Thirteen Trivandrum Plays attributed to Bhāsa, 419.

O

OBITUARIES :
Sir Charles Eliot, 237.
Rev. Canon Edward Sell, 730.
Dr. Willem Caland, 731.

OLDHAM, C. E. A. W., The Life and Times of Sulṭān Maḥmūd of Ghazna (review), 156.

—— Ceylon Literary Register (review), 504.

—— Trails to Inmost Asia : Five years of Exploration with the Central Asian Expedition (review), 713.

Orientalists, Congress, 111, 114, 126.

P

PAGE, W. S., La Femme Bengalie dans la Littérature du Moyen Age (review), 667.

Painting, Siamese, 774.

—— An Aramaic Inscription on

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

a Piece of Black-painted Ware from Nineveh, 29.
Papyri, Aramaic, 77.
Paripāḍal, The Date of the 11th, 541.
Pdšqyrd, 138.
PENZER, N. M., Burton: Arabian Nights Adventurer (review), 144.
Persepolis, An Achæmenian Tomb-Inscription at, 373.
Persia, with a Ciné-Kodak, Through Northern and Eastern, 242.
Persian Manuscript Attributed to Rhazes, A., 905.
PINCHES, T. G., Traité de Grammaire Hébraïque (review), 675.
—— La Problème des Centaures (review), 679.
—— Détails relevés dans les Ruines de quelques Temples Égyptiens (review), 682.
—— Beiträge zur Rechtsgeschichte im Bereiche der Keilschriftlichen Rechtsquellen (review), 684.
Pottery, 29, 557.
Prehistoric and Protohistoric Sciences, International Congress of, 248.
Presentations and Additions to the Library, 259, 522, 784, 1091.
Principal Contents of Oriental Journals, 249, 517, 776, 1085.

R

Ras Shamra, 43.
REU, Pt. B. N., The Gāhaḍavālas of Kanauj, 1.
Ṛgveda, The Uṣas Hymns of the, 345.
ROBERTS, F. J., Karnatak Historical Review (review), 192.
Rome, and the Worship of Kybele, Mā, and Mithra-, 23.

S

ŚANKAR, K. G., The Date of the 11th Paripāḍal, 541.
SAYCE, A. H., Etruscan Affinities in a Ras Shamra Tablet, 43.
SAYCE, A. H., The Vannic Inscription of Nor-Bajazet, 593.
—— Tod und Leben nach den Vorstellungen der Babylonier (review), 232.
—— Verstreute Boghazköi-Texte (review), 444.
SEDDON, C. N. S., 'Omar Khayyám (review), 194.
—— La Perse au Contact de l'Occident (review), 221.
SELIGMAN, Prof. C. G., 775.
SELL Rev. Canon Edward, Obituary, 730.
SHUTTLEWORTH, H. L., Outlines of Tibeto-Burman Linguistic Morphology (review), 438.
Siberia, Ancient Art in, 509.
SMITH, SIDNEY, Notes on the Gutian Period, 295.
—— Corpus of Dated Palestinian Pottery (review), 193.
SOMOGYI, J. DE, The "Kitāb al-muntaẓam" of Ibn al-Jauzī, 49.
—— The *Ta'rīkh al-islām* of adh-Dhahabī, 815.
SOOTHILL, W. E., Les Origines de l'Astronomie Chinoise (review), 205.
—— Studies in the Lankavatara Sutra (review), 669.
Śrīvatsa, Vardhamana and, 393.
STEDE, W., Chāndogyamantra-bhāṣya (review), 170.
—— Bibliographie Védique (review), 171.
STEIN, Sir AUREL, 751.
Sumerian Epic of Gilgamish, The, 911.

T

Ta'rikh al-islām of adh-Dhahabī, 815.
Terrestrial Dragon, 91.
THOMAS, E. J., Iconography of Buddhist and Brahmanical Sculptures in the Dacca Museum (review), 235.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

THOMAS, E. J., Annual Report of the Archæological Survey of India, 1926–7 (review), 717.
—— ditto, 1927–28 (review), 717.
—— The Thirteen Principal Upanishads (review), 718.
THOMAS, F. W., Der Messiasglaube in Indien und Iran auf Grund der Quellen dargestellt (review), 447.
—— Tocharische Grammatik (review), 451.
—— Mohenjo-daro and the Indus Civilization (review), 453.
THOMPSON, J. P., Journal of the Panjab University Historical Society, Vol. I, Pt. 1 (review), 729.
THOMPSON, R. CAMPBELL, An Aramaic Inscription on a Piece of Black-painted Ware from Nineveh, 29.
—— Legal and Economic Documents from Ashjâly (review), 150.
Tomb-Inscription at Persepolis, An Achæmenian, 373.
Traditions, Mohammedan (Ḥadīṯ), Language of, 512.
Transliteration of the Sanskrit, Arabic, and Allied Alphabets, 267.
Triennial Gold Medal, Presentation of, 751.
TRITTON, A. S., An-Nábita, 137.
TUCCI, G., Two Hymns from the Catuḥ-stava of Nāgārjuna, 309.
TURNER, R. L., Les Maîtres de la Philologie Védique (review), 172.
—— The Vedic Chant Studied in its Textual and Melodic Form (review), 172.
—— The Language of the Ashkun Kafirs (review), 173.
Two Ends and the Middle Way, 114.

U

Urdū, Bāqir Āgāh and the Date of the Name, 399.
Uṣas Hymns of the Ṛgveda, 345.
Utukke Limnuti Series, An Unplaced Fragment of the, 557.

V

Vannic Inscription of Nor-Bajazet, The, 593.
Vardhamāna and Śrīvatsa, 393.
Vedic Literature, Local Self-Government in the, 529.
VIRA, RAGHU, The Chandonukramaṇī of the Maitrāyaṇī Saṃhita, 547.

W

WESENDONK, O. G. VON, Asia Minor and the Introduction of the Worship of Kybele, Mā, and Mithra- into Rome, 23.
WHARTON, L. C., The Magyan of the Ninth Century (review), 167.
WILKINSON, J. V. S., Bilderatlas zur Kulturgeschichte Indiens in der Grossmoghul-Zeit (review), 166.
—— La Peinture Séfévide d'Ispahan, de Palais d'Ala Qapy (review), 435.
—— Ajanta: The Colour and Monochrome Reproductions of the Ajanta Frescoes based on Photography (review), 653.
WILSON, A. T., The Travels of John Sanderson in the Levant, 1584–1602 (review), 222.
Worship of Kybele, Mā, and Mithra-, 23.

Z

Zum Alter der frühen Fachüberlieferungen der indischen Medizin, der *Saṃhitā* des *Caraka*, *Suśruta*, und *Vāgbhaṭa*, 789.

Stephen Austin and Sons, Ltd., Printers, Hertford.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

THE JOURNAL

OF

THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

THE

JOURNAL

OF THE

ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY

OF

GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

FOR

1932

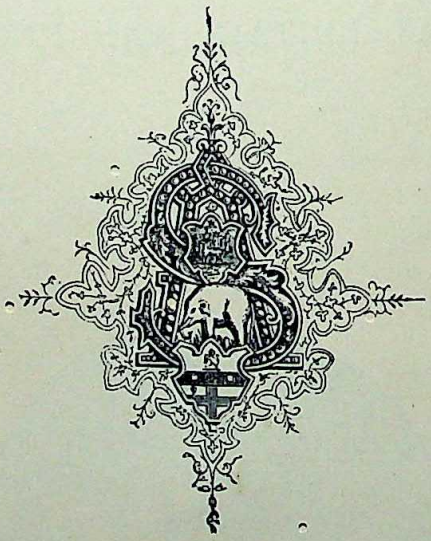
PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETY
74 GROSVENOR STREET, LONDON, W.1.

M DCCCC XXXII

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

STEPHEN AUSTIN AND SONS, LIMITED



PRINTERS, HERTFORD

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CONTENTS FOR 1932

ARTICLES

PAGE

The Gāhaḍavālas of Kanauj from about v.s. 1125 (A.D. 1068) to about v.s. 1280 (A.D. 1223). By SĀHITYĀCHĀRYA PT. BISHESHWAR NATH REU 1

Asia Minor and the Introduction of the Worship of Kybele, Mā, and Mithra- into Rome. By O. G. VON WESENDONK 23

An Aramaic Inscription on a Piece of Black-painted Ware from Nineveh. By R. CAMPBELL THOMPSON and R. W. HAMILTON 29

An Assyrian Royal Inscription from a Series of Poems. By S. LANGDON 33

Etruscan Affinities in a Ras Shamra Tablet. By A. H. SAYCE 43

Another Indus Valley Seal. By S. LANGDON . . . 47

The "Kitāb al-muntaẓam" of Ibn al-Jauzī. By JOSEPH DE SOMOGYI, Ph.D. 49

The Aramaic *Papyri* from Egypt: Notes on Obscure Passages. By G. R. DRIVER 77

The Dragon Terrestrial and the Dragon Celestial. Part II: Ch'ên, the Dragon Celestial. By L. C. HOPKINS . . 91

An Old Moorish Lute Tutor. By HENRY GEORGE FARMER 99

The Eighteenth International Congress of Orientalists (Leyden, 1931) and some papers which were read there.

The Eighteenth International Congress of Orientalists, 1931. By Mrs. R. L. DEVONSHIRE 111

The Two Ends and the Middle Way: A Suggested Reconstruction. By C. A. F. RHYS DAVIDS 114

The History of the Ismāʿīlī Daʿwat and its Literature during the last phase of the Fāṭimid Empire. By Dr. HUSAIN F. AL-HAMDĀNĪ 126

Mauryya Chronology and Connected Problems. By N. K. BHATTASALI 273

The Second Oldest Islamic Monument Known, dated A.H. 71 (A.D. 691) from the time of the Omayyad Calif

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE

'Abd-el-Malik ibn Marwān. By HASSAN MOHAMMED EL-HAWARY. (Plate I.) 289
Notes on the Gutian Period. By SIDNEY SMITH . . 295
Two Hymns of the Catuḥ-stava of Nāgārjuna. By GIUSEPPE TUCCI 309
Assyriological Notes. By S. LANGDON 327
The Beginnings of Marāṭhī Literature. By NICOL MACNICOL 333
The Uṣas Hymns of the Ṛgveda. Translated by A. A. MACDONELL 345
An Achæmenian Tomb-Inscription at Persepolis. By A. W. DAVIS. (Plates II and III.) 373
An Old Moorish Lute Tutor (*continued*). By HENRY GEORGE FARMER 379
Philological Note: Maḫḫû, not Magus. By S. LANGDON . 391
Local Self-Government in the Vedic Literature. By B. G. BHATNAGAR 529
The Date of the 11th Paripāḍal. By K. G. SAṄKAR . . 541
The Chandonukramaṇī of the Maitrāyaṇī Saṃhitā. By RAGHU VIRA 547
A Coin of Abu Muslim. By R. GUEST. (Plate IV.) . 555
An Unplaced Fragment of the *Utukke Limnuti* Series. By S. LANGDON 557
The Influence of Al-Farabi's "Ihsa' al-'ulum" (*De scientiis*) on the Writers on Music in Western Europe. By HENRY GEORGE FARMER 561
The Vannic Inscription of Nor-Bajazet. By A. H. SAYCE 593
Zum Alter der frühen Fachüberlieferungen der indischen Medizin, der *Saṃhitā* des *Caraka*, *Suśruta* und *Vāgbhaṭa*. Von REINHOLD F. G. MÜLLER 789
The *Ta'rīkh al-islām* of adh-Dhahabī. By JOSEPH DE SOMOGYI 815
"The Combat of Death and the Most High": A Proto-Hebrew Epic from Ras-Samra. Transcribed from the Cuneiform Original with Translation and Notes by THEODOR HERZL GASTER, B.A. 857
An Old Moorish Lute Tutor (*continued*). By HENRY GEORGE FARMER 897
A Persian Manuscript Attributed to Rhazes. By C. ELGOOD, M.A., M.D. (Oxon), M.R.C.P. (London) . 905

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE

The Sumerian Epic of Gilgamish. By S. Langdon . . 911
Kalāwan Copper-plate Inscription of the Year 134. By Sten Konow 949
Human Remains from Jemdet Nasr, Mesopotamia. By Henry Field 967

MISCELLANEOUS COMMUNICATIONS

An-Nábita. By A. S. Triton 137
Pdšqyrd. By H. W. Bailey 138
Fondation de Goeje 139
Vardhamāna and Śrīvatsa. By E. H. Johnston . . 393
Bāqir Āgāh and the Date of the Name Urdū. By T. Grahame Bailey 399
Late Professor E. G. Browne's Specimen of the Gabri Dialect. By W. Ivanow 403
Hathur and Arura. By Jwala Sahai Misra . . . 597
Time taken by the Strike of Cerebral *r*. By T. Grahame Bailey 971

NOTICES OF BOOKS

Gaekwad's Oriental Series, No. XLV. Bhāvaprakāśana of Śāradātanaya. Edited with an introduction and indices by Yadugiri Yatiraja Swami of Melkot and K. S. Rāmaswāmī Śāstri Śiromani. No. XLVI. Rāmacarita of Abhinanda. Critically edited with an introduction by K. S. Rāmaswāmī Śāstri Śiromani. No. XLVIII. Nāṭyadarpaṇa of Rāmacandra and Guṇacandra with their own commentary. Edited with an introduction . . . and indices by Gajanan Kushaba Shrigondekar . . . and Lalchandra Bhagawandas Gandhi. Reviewed by L. D. Barnett 141
Fraser, Everard D. H. (compiled by). Index to the Tso Chuan. Revised and prepared for the press by James Haldane Stewart Lockhart. By L. C. Hopkins 142
Downey, Fairfax. Burton: Arabian Nights Adventurer. By N. M. P. 144

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE

Le Temple d'Angkor Vat. By C. O. Blagden . . . 145

Berg, C. C., and Prowiroatmodjo, M. Prântâjitra een Javaansche Liefde uit het Javaansch vertaald. By C. O. Blagden 146

Brandstetter, R. Die Kunst des Erzählens bei den Dayaken. Eine sprachwissenschaftliche, literaturkundliche und völkerpsychologische Untersuchung auf vergleichender Grundlage mit einem Vorwort. By C. O. Blagden 146

Feestbundel uitgegeven door het Koninklijk Bataviaasch Genootschap van Kunsten en Wetenschappen bij gelegenheid van zijn 150 jarig bestaan, 1778–1928. By C. O. Blagden 147

Karsten, Rev. Rudolf. De Britsch-Indiërs in Suriname. By C. O. Blagden 149

Lutz, Henry Frederick, Legal and Economic Documents from Ashjâly. By R. C. T. 150

Barazi, Mouhsine. Islamisme et Socialisme. By D. S. M. 151

Moule, A. C. The New Turkish: an Elementary Grammar, Vocabulary, and Phrase Book of the Turkish Language in the New Latin Characters. By D. S. M. . . . 152

The Annual of the American Schools of Oriental Research. By C. J. G. 153

Herzfeld, Ernst. Die Ausgrabungen von Samarra. Band V: Die vorgeschichtlichen Töpfereien von Samarra. By C. J. G. 154

Nāzim, Muhammad. The Life and Times of Sulṭān Muḥmūd of Ghazna. By C. E. A. W. O. 156

Kane, P. V. History of Dharmaśāstra. By S. Vesey FitzGerald 158

Raquette, G. Täji Bilä Zohra: Eine Osttürkische Variante der Sage von Tahir und Zohra. By G. L. M. Clauson 161

Wichmann, Yrjö. Volksdichtung und Volksbräuche der Tscheremissen. By G. L. M. Clauson 162

Radloff, Dr. W., with an Introduction by S. Malov. Suvarṇaprabhāsa (Das Goldglanz Sūtra) aus dem Uigurischen ins Deutsche Übersetzt. By G. L. M. Clauson 163

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE

The Quarterly of the Department of Antiquities in Palestine. By C. J. G. 164

Jean, Charles F. Larsa, d'après les Textes Cunéiformes. By C. J. G. 164

Goetz, Dr. Hermann. Bilderatlas zur Kulturgeschichte Indiens in der Grossmoghul-Zeit. By J. V. S. W. . 166

Macartney, C. A. The Magyars in the Ninth Century. By L. C. Wharton 167

Chāndogyamantrabhāṣya. A pre-Sāyaṇa Commentary by Guṇaviṣṇu, edited by Durgamohan Bhattacharyya. By W. Stede 170

Renou, L. Bibliographie Védique. By W. Stede . . 171

—— Les Maîtres de la Philologie Védique. By R. L. Turner 172

Hoogt, J. M. van der. The Vedic Chant Studied in its Textual and Melodic Form. By R. L. Turner . . 172

Morgenstierne, G. The Language of the Ashkun Kafirs. By R. L. Turner 173

Modi, J. J. Dastur Kaikobad Mahyar's Petition and Laudatory Poem. By C. Collin Davies 175

Penrose, Boies (edited with an introduction and notes by). The Travels of Captain Robert Coverte. By W. F. 176

Leander, P. Laut- und Formenlehre des Agyptisch-Aramaïschen. By G. R. D. 177

Hoffmann, Rev. John, in collaboration with Rev. Arthur V. Emelen, assisted by the Jesuit missionaries mentioned in the Preface. Encyclopædia Mundarica. By D. L. R. Lorimer 180

Pelliot, Paul. Le Premier Voyage de " L'Amphitrite " en Chine. L'Origine des relations de la France avec la Chine, 1698–1700. By A. C. M. 189

Karnatak Historical Review. By F. J. R. 192

Duncan, J. Garrow. Corpus of Dated Palestinian Pottery. By Sidney Smith 193

Rodwell, Brigadier-General E. H. 'Omar Khayyám. The Persian Text with Paraphrase, and the First and Fourth Editions of Fitzgerald's Translation. By C. N. S. . 194

Moreland, W. H. (edited by). Relations of Golconda in the Early Seventeenth Century. By P. R. C. . . . 195

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE

SEN, SURENDRANATH. Studies in Indian History. By P. R. C. 197

HIRSCHFELD, H. (translated from the Arabic by). Judah. Halevi's Kitab al Khazari. By M. G. . . . 199

Society for Promoting the Study of Religion: Journal of Transactions. By M. G. 200

CUMONT, FRANZ. Les Religions Orientales dans le Paganism Romain. By M. G. 201

KAMMERER, A. Petra et la Nabatène. L'Arabie Pétrée et les Arabes Du Nord dans leurs Rapports avec la Syrie et la Palestine jusqu'à L'Islam. By Agnes Conway . 202

SAUSSURE, LEOPOLD DE. Les Origines de L'Astronomie Chinois. By W. E. Soothill 205

AD-DANI, ABU 'AMR 'UTMAN IBN SAI'D. Das Lehrbuch der Sieben Koranlesungen. By R. Levy . . . 206

LAIMÈCHE, AHMED, and DAOUD, B. BEN. Le Coran. By R. Levy 208

SEDDON, C. N. An Elementary Marathi Grammar for English Beginners. By R. E. E. 208

Usāmah's Memoirs entitled Kitāb al-I'tibār by Usāmah ibn-Munqidh. Arabic text edited from the unique manuscript in the Escurial Library, Spain, by PHILIP K. HITTI. By R. A. N. 209

HITTI, PHILIP K. The Origins of the Druze People and Religion, with Extracts from their Sacred Writings. By R. A. N. 212

SCHMIDT, NATHANIEL. Ibn Khaldun, Historian, Sociologist, and Philosopher. By R. A. N. 213

BENVENISTE, EMILE. The Persian Religion according to the Chief Greek Texts. By R. A. N. 214

GABRIELI, GIUSEPPE. Manoscritti e Carte Orientali nelle Biblioteche e Negli Archivi D'Italia. By R. A. N. . 215

GALLAUD, MARIE. La Vie du Bouddha: et les Doctrines Bouddhiques. By C. A. F. Rhys Davids . . . 216

Türk Musikisi Klasiklerinden: Ilāhīler: The Classics of Turkish Music: Hymns. By Henry George Farmer . 217

FURLANI, GIUSEPPE. Testi Religiosi dei Yezidi. By M. G. 218

KUHL, Dr. P. CURT. Die Drei Männer im Feuer. By M. Gaster 219

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE

SIASSI, ALI AKBAR. La Perse au Contact de L'Occident. By C. N. S. 221

The Travels of John Sanderson in the Levant, 1584–1602. By A. T. W. 222

GRIMME, Dr. HUBERT. Texte und Untersuchungen zur Safatenisch-Arabischen Religion. By H. A. R. Gibb 223

FARMER, H. G. Studies in Oriental Musical Instruments. By H. A. R. Gibb 225

DUTT, NRIPENDRA KUMAR. The Origin and Growth of Caste in India. By R. E. E. 226

SHAH, SIRDAR IKBAL ALI. The Golden East. By M. L. F. . 228

SABRY, Dr. L'Empire Egyptienne sous Mohammed Ali et la Question D'Orient (1811–49). By P. G. Elgood . 229

LE STRANGE, G. The Lands of the Eastern Caliphate. By A. R. Guest 230

SUHRÂB. Kitâb 'Ajâ'ib el aqâlîm es sab'a. By A. R. Guest 231

EBELING, ERICH. Tod und Leben nach den Vorstellungen der Babylonier. By A. H. S. 232

BHAṬṬAŚĀLĪ, N. K. Iconography of Buddhist and Brahmanical Sculptures in the Dacca Museum. By E. J. Thomas 235

SHIROKOGOROFF, S. M. Social Organization of the Northern Tungus. By L. C. Hopkins 407

SADRUDDIN, MUHAMMAD. Saifuddaulah and His Times. By D. S. M. 412

BJÖRKMAN, WALTHER. Beiträge zur Geschichte der Staatskanzlei im islamischen Ägypten. By D. S. M. 414

SELLASIÉ, GUÈBRE (traduite de l'Amharique par TESFA SELLASIÉ, publiée et annotée par MAURICE DE COPPET). Chronique du Règne de Menelik II Roi des Rois d'Éthiopie. By D. S. M. 415

Indica, by L. D. Barnett

1. SASTRI, S. S. SURYANARAYANA (with an introduction and notes by). The Sāṁkhya Kārikā of Īśvara Kṛṣṇa . 416

2. DASGUPTA, S. N. Yoga Philosophy in Relation to Other Systems of Indian Thought 417

3. MODI, P. M. (with a foreword by Rev. Dr. ZIMMERMANN). Translation of Siddhanta Bindu 418

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE

4. WOOLNER, A. C., and SARUP, LAKSHMAN (translated into English by). Thirteen Trivandrum Plays attributed to Bhāsa 419
5. COOMARASWAMY, ANANDA K. Yakṣas 421
WALES, H. G. QUARITCH. Siamese State Ceremonies: their History and Function. By L. D. Barnett . 424
Selections from the Peshwa's Daftar. By P. R. C. . . . 426
MAY, REGINALD LE (translated by). Siamese Tales Old and New. By R. E. E. 428
Folk-tales of Iraq: set down and translated from the vernacular by E. S. STEVENS, with an Introduction by Sir A. WILSON. By R. E. E. 429
SINGH, KAHAN. Guruśabd Ratnākar: An Encyclopedia of Sikh Literature. By T. Grahame Bailey . . 430
CHATTURVEDĪ, CHATTURBUJH DĀS. Yogī aur Arthar. By T. Grahame Bailey 433
HAENISCH, E. Lehrgang der Chinesischen Schriftsprache. By Florence Ayscough 433
DARIDAN, J., and STELLING-MICHAND, S. La Peinture Séfévide d'Ispahan, de Palais d'Ala Qapy. By J. V. S. W. 435
GRIERSON, Sir GEORGE A. (edited by). The Kaṣhmīrī Rāmâyaṇa. By J. A. 435
WAGNER, G. J. REINHARD (edited by). Bengalische Texte in Urschrift und Umschrift. By J. A. . . . 436
Inventaire des Fonds Chinois de la Bibliothèque de l'École Française d'Extrême-Orient. By A. C. M. . . 436
WOLFENDEN, STUART N. Outlines of Tibeto-Burman Linguistic Morphology. By H. Lee Shuttleworth . 438
GÖTZE, ALBRECHT. Verstreute Boghazköi-Texte. By A. H. Sayce 444
The Linguistic Society of India. By G. L. M. Clauson . 445
ŚĀSTRI, P. P. S. (critically edited by). The Mahābhārata (Southern Recension). By R. P. Dewhurst . . 446
ABEGG, EMIL. Der Messiasglaube in Indien und Iran Auf Grund der Quellen dargestellt. By F. W. T. 447
SIEG, EMIL, and SIEGLING, WILHELM. Tocharische Grammatik. By F. W. T. 451

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE

MARSHALL, Sir JOHN (edited by). Mohenjo-daro and the Indus Civilization. By F. W. T. 453
Mohenjo-daro—Indus Epigraphy. By G. R. Hunter . 466
Ceylon Literary Register. By C. E. A. W. O. . . . 504
THOMAS, BERTRAM (with a Foreword by T. E. LAWRENCE and Appendix by Sir ARTHUR KEITH). Arabia Felix: Across the Empty Quarter of Arabia. By D. S. M. . 504
Marco Polo. By A. C. Moule 603
GOWEN, H. H. A History of Indian Literature from Vedic Times to the Present Day. By P. R. C. . 626
MILLER, BARNETTE (with an introduction by H. EDIB). Beyond the Sublime Porte. By P. R. C. . . . 628
IYENGAR, P. T. SRINIVAS. A Short History of India. By P. R. C. 629
COMMISSARIAT, M. S. Mandelslo's Travels in Western India (A.D. 1638–9). By P. R. C. 631
DAS, SANTOSH KUMAR. The Educational System of the Ancient Hindus. By P. R. C. 633
The Imperial Gazetteer of India, Vol. XXVI. By Anon. 635
WILHELM, RICHARD (translated into English by GEORGE H. DANTON and ANNINA PERIAM DANTON). Confucius and Confucianism. By Florence Ayscough . . 636
DANTON, GEORGE H. The Culture Contacts of the United States and China. By Florence Ayscough . . 638
PREISENDANZ, KARL. Papyri Graecae Magicae. By M. G. 639
MERCER, SAMUEL B. Etudes sur les Origines de la Religion de l'Egypte. By M. G. 641
PHILIPSON, D., LAUTERBACH, J. Z., MORGENSTERN, J., BLANK, S. H. (Board of Editors). Hebrew Union College Annual, Vol. VII. By A. W. Greenup . . 643
TORREY, CHARLES CUTLER. Pseudo-Ezekiel and the Original Prophecy. By A. W. Greenup . . . 647
MORAES, G. M. The Kadamba Kula. By C. Collin Davies 652
Ajanta: The Colour and Monochrome Reproductions of the Ajanta Frescoes based on Photography. With an Explanatory Text by G. YAZDANI and an Introduction by LAWRENCE BINYON. By J. V. S. W. . . 653
ROKHAAR, Dr. J. H. Woman in Primitive Mother-right Societies. By T. C. H. 655

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE

PETRIE, FLINDERS. Decorative Patterns of the Ancient World. By Fred H. Andrews 659

GOSWAMI, HEMCHANDRA. Descriptive Catalogue of Assamese Manuscripts. By P. R. Gurdon . . 661

ROWLANDS, J. HELEN. La Femme Bengalie dans la Littérature du Moyen Age. By W. Sutton Page . 667

SUKTHANKAR, VISHNU S. (For the first time critically edited by). The Mâhabhârata. By R. P. Dewhurst . . 668

SUZUKI, DAISETZ TEITARO. Studies in the Lankavatara Sutra. By W. E. Soothill 669

CRUM, W. E. (Compiled by). A Coptic Dictionary. By F. Ll. Griffith 672

HUDSON, G. F. Europe and China: A Survey of their Relations from the Earliest Times to 1800. By J. H. Stewart Lockhart 672

LAMBERT, MAYER. Traité de Grammaire Hébraïque. By T. G. P. 675

DUMÉZIL, GEORGES. Le Problème des Centaures. By T. G. Pinches 679

Détails relevés dans les Ruines de quelques Temples Égyptiens, avec Traduction Anglaise par Mlle D. M. BELAIEFF. 1re Partie: Abydos. Texte complété par G. JÉQUIER. 2e Partie: Behbeit-el-Hagher. Appendix, Samanoud. Texte rédigé d'après les notes D'ED. NAVILLE et accompagné de descriptions tirées d'anciens auteurs par Mme NAVILLE. By T. G. Pinches . . 682

NICOLÒ, MARIAN SAN. Beiträge zur Rechtsgeschichte im Bereiche der Keilschriftlichen Rechtsquellen. By T. G. Pinches 684

FELDMANN, FRANZ, and HERKENNE, HEINR. Die Heilige Schrift des Alten Testamentes übersetzt und erklärt. By J. LEVEEN 688

BODDING, Rev. P. O. A Santali Grammar for Beginners. By W. Hamilton 689

—— A Santâl Dictionary. By W. Hamilton . . . 692

LALOU, MARCELLE. Iconographie des Étoffes Peintes (Paṭa) dans le Mañjuśrīmūlakalpa. By E. H. Johnston 694

THOMAS, EDWARD J. (Translated, with introduction and notes, by). The Song of the Lord, Bhagavadgîtâ. By E. H. Johnston 695

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE

KRISHNAMACHARYA, EMBAR (Critically edited, with introduction and index, by). Nañjarājayaśobhūṣaṇa of Abhinava Kālidāsa. By E. H. Johnston . . . 695

Inni del Rig-Veda. Religioni dell'India, Vedismo e Brahmanesimo. Testi e Dôcumenti per la Storia Della Religioni. By E. H. Johnston 696

CALAND, Dr. W. (Translated by). Pañcaviṁśa-Brāhmaṇa. The Brāhmaṇa of Twenty-five Chapters. By A. Berriedale Keith 697

GOODLAND, ROGER. Bibliography of Sex Rites and Customs. By T. C. H. 700

PRZYLUSKI, JEAN (Publiés sous la direction de). Bibliographie Bouddhique. By C. A. F. Rhys Davids 701

LAW, BIMALA CHURN. Buddhistic Studies. By C. A. F. Rhys Davids 703

HAMILTON, CLARENCE H. Buddhism in India, Ceylon, China, and Japan. A Reading Guide. By C. A. F. Rhys Davids 707

GROUSSET, RENÉ, avant-propos d'OLIVIER LACOMBE. Les Philosophies Indiennes; les Systèmes. By C. A. F. Rhys Davids 708

CRANDALL, LEE S. Paradise Quest: A Naturalist's Experiences in New Guinea. By R. E. E. . . . 709

An Account of Tibet: The Travels of Ippolito Desideri of Pistoia, S.J., 1712–1727. With an Introduction by C. WESSELS, S.J. Edited by FILIPPO DE FILIPPI. By Charles Bell 710

ROERICH, GEORGE N. Trails to Inmost Asia: Five years of Exploration with the Roerich Central Asian Expedition. By C. E. A. W. O. 713

MARSHALL, Sir J. (Edited by). Annual Report of the Archæological Survey of India, 1926–27. By E. J. Thomas 717

HARGREAVES, H. (Edited by). Annual Report of the Archæological Survey of India, 1927–28. By E. J. Thomas 717

HUME, R. E. (Translated from the Sanskrit, with an outline of the philosophy of the Upanishads and an annotated

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE

bibliography, by). The Thirteen Principal Upanishads. By E. J. Thomas 718

MURAKAMI, Dr. N. The Bilingual Formosan Manuscripts. By R. F. J. 719

Creative Energy. Being an introduction to the study of the *Yih King*, or Book of Changes, with translations from the original text, by I. MEARS and L. E. MEARS. By R. F. J. 723

ASAKAWA, K. (Translated and edited by). The Documents of Iriki: Illustrative of the Development of the Feudal Institutions of Japan. By G. F. Hudson . . . 726

Journal of the Panjab University Historical Society, Vol. I, Pt. I. By J. P. Thompson 729

TAVADIA, Jehangir C. (A Pahlavi Text on Religious Customs, edited, transliterated, and translated, with Introduction and Notes, by). Šāyast-nē-Šāyast. By H. W. Bailey 973

WESENDONK, O. G. VON. Die religionsgeschichtliche Bedeutung des Yasna haptadhāti. By H. W. Bailey . 974

MANSION, JOSEPH (avec une préface de L. DE LA VALLÉE POUSSIN). Esquisse d'une Histoire de la Langue Sanscrite. By H. W. Bailey 976

DHABHAR, ERVAD BAMANJI NASARVANJI. Andarj-i Aoshar-i Dānāk. By H. W. Bailey 977

Denâ Vâjak i Aîchand i Atropât Mârespandân, or Some of the Sayings of Adarbad Marespand. Transliteration and translations into English and Gujarati of the original Pahlavi Text, with an introduction by SOHRAB KAVASJI DASTUR MEHERJI RANA, B.A. By H. W. Bailey . 978

Die Soghdischen Handschriftreste des Britischen Museums in Ûmschrift und mit Übersetzung herausgegeben von HANS REICHELT. I. Teil Die Buddhistischen Texte, pp. viii + 72, 1928. M. 10. II. Teil Die nicht-Buddhistischen Texte. By G. L. M. Clauson . . 979

KARST, JOSEPH. Les Ligures comme Substratum Ethnique dans l'Europe Illyrienne et Ouralo-hyperboréenne. By G. L. M. Clauson 980

LALOU, MARCELLE. Catalogue du Fonds Tibétain de la Bibliothèque Nationale. By G. L. M. Clauson . . 981

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE

HOCART, A. M. The Temple of the Tooth in Kandy. By Andreas Nell 982

PALACIOS, MIGUEL ASIN. El Islam cristianizado. By D. S. M. 983

CENIVAL, PIERRE DE (Publiées par). Les Sources Inédites de l'Histoire du Maroc. By D. S. M. . . . 987

TRITTON, A. S. The Caliphs and their non-Muslim Subjects: A Critical Study of the Covenant of 'Umar. By D. S. M. 989

CONTENAU, Dr. G. Manuel D'Archéologie Orientale. By A. H. Sayce 990

KOROŠEC, VIKTOR. Hethitische Staatsverträge. By A. H. Sayce 993

CHAKRABORTTY, S. K. A Study of Ancient Indian Numismatics (Indigenous System) from the Earliest Times to the Rise of the Imperial Guptas (Third Century A.D.), with Special Reference to Northern India. By J. Walker 995

ST. ELIE, PÈRE ANASTASE MARIE DE (Edited by). Al Ḥasan b. Aḥmad b. Ya'qūb Ibn al-Ḥā'ik al-Hamdānī; Kitāb al-Iklīl. Vol. VIII. By F. Krenkow . . 997

HERTEL, JOHANNES. Die Awestischen Herrschafts- und Siegesfeuer. By L. D. Barnett 999

—— Yašt 14 16, 17. Text, Übersetzung und Erläuterung. Mithra und Hərəxša. By L. D. Barnett . . . 999

TIMMER, BARBARA CATHARINA JACOBA. Megasthenes en de Indische Maatschappij. By C. O. Blagden . . 1003

GINZBURG, SIMON. The Life and Works of Moses Hayyim Luzzatto, Founder of Modern Hebrew Literature. By A. W. Greenup 1004

BODDING, P. O. (Edited by). Santal Folk Tales, Vol. III. By William Hamilton 1006

FOSTER, Sir WILLIAM. British Artists in India, 1760–1820. By J. V. S. W. 1008

DASGUPTA, A. P. The Central Authority in British India, 1774–84. By C. Collin Davies 1009

PARRY, N. E. (with Introduction by Dr. J. H. HUTTON). The Lakhers. By R. G. B. 1010

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE

BENVENISTE, E. (Deuxième édition entièrement corrigée et augmentée par). Grammaire du Vieux-Perse. By C. N. S. 1011

SALEMANN, C. A Middle Persian Grammar (translated from the German by L. BOGDANOV). By C. N. S. . . 1014

SINGAT, R. L'Esclavage privé dans le vieux droit siamois (avec une traduction des anciennes lois siamoises sur l'esclavage). By H. G. Quaritch Wales . . 1016

GREGORY, S. M. Side-lights on Early Armenia. By O. W. 1017

DAYAL, HAR. The Bodhisattva Doctrine in Buddhist Sanskrit Literature. By C. A. F. Rhys Davids . . 1018

Annual Report on South Indian Epigraphy for the Year ending 31st March, 1929. By C. E. A. W. O. . . 1020

HEDIN, SVEN. Across the Gobi Desert. By C. E. A. W. O. 1021

ARAVAMUTHAN, T. G. An Account of the Tamil Academies. By F. J. R. 1024

HSÜ, LEONARD SHIHLIEN. The Political Philosophy of Confucianism. By J. H. Stewart Lockhart . . 1025

CROWFOOT, J. W. Churches at Jerash. By E. B. W. Chappelow 1027

BELL, Sir CHARLES. The Religion of Tibet. By H. L. S. . 1029

SILVERSTONE, A. E. Aquila and Onkelos. By M. Gaster . 1031

HOSAIN, SHAMSU-'L-'ULAMĀ M. HIDĀYAT (translated by). Tarīkh-ī Mubārak Shāhī, by Yaḥyā bin Aḥmad bin 'Abdullāh as-Sīhrindī. By Wolseley Haig . . 1033

BHAṬṬĀCHĀJYA, P. Kāmarūpaśāsanābalī Bhūmikā Kāmarūparājāḅalī Samanbita. By E. A. G. . . . 1035

THUREAU-DANGIN, F., BARROIS, A., DOSSIN, G., et DUNAND, M. Arslan-Task. By C. J. G. 1037

GODARD, ANDRÉ. Les Bronzes du Luristan. By C. J. G. . 1040

DOSSIN, GEORGES. La Pâleur d'Enkidu. By S. Langdon . 1042

CUQ, ÉDOUARD. Études sur le Droit Babylonien, Les Lois Assyriennes et Les Lois Hittites. By S. Langdon . 1043

BUREN, E. DOUGLAS VAN. Clay Figurines of Babylonia and Assyria. By S. Langdon 1047

VAIDYA, P. L. (Critically edited with an Introduction, Glossary, and Notes by). Jasaharacarin of Puṣpadanta. By E. J. Thomas 1048

The Suvarṇaprabhāsa Sūtra. A Mahāyāna Text called "The Golden Splendour". First prepared for publica-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE

tion by the late Professor Bunyiu Nanjio, and after his death revised and edited by Hokei Idzumi. By E. J. Thomas 1049

Deux lexiques sanskrit-chinois. Fan yu tsa ming de Li Yen et Fan yu ts'ien tseu wen de Yi-tsing. (Ed. by) P. C. Bagchi. By E. J. Thomas 1049

Iyengar, Dr. M. H. K. Index to the Annual Reports of the Mysore Archæological Department for the years 1906–22. By E. J. Thomas 1050

Annual Report of the Mysore Archæological Department for the year 1929. By E. J. Thomas . . . 1050

Excavation at Chandravalli (Mysore State). By E. J. Thomas 1051

Annual Report of the Archæological Department of His Exalted Highness the Nizam's Dominions. By E. J. Thomas 1051

Inscriptions (Texts) of the Pudukkottai State. By E. J. Thomas 1051

Chronological List of Inscriptions of the Pudukkottai State. By E. J. Thomas 1051

Woodward, F. L. (translated by; with an Introduction by Mrs. Rhys Davids). The Book of the Gradual Sayings (Anguttara-nikāya), or More-numbered Suttas. Vol. I. By E. J. Thomas 1052

Davids, Mrs. Rhys (re-edited and translated by). The Minor Anthologies of the Pali Canon. Part I. Dhammapada: Verses on Dhamma and Khuddakapāṭha: The text of the Minor Sayings. By E. J. Thomas . 1052

Haddad, G. M. Fath al 'arab lish-shám. By A. S. T. . 1054

Gibb, H. R. The Damascus Chronicle of the Crusades. By A. S. T. 1054

Ritter, H. (Edited by). Die dogmatischen Lehren der Anhänger des Islam by Al Ash'ari. By A. S. Tritton 1056

Kunstmann, Walter G. Die Babylonische Gebetsbeschwörung. By Giuseppe Furlani 1058

Das, Amarnath. India and Jambu Island. By R. E. E. 1060

The Elephant Lore of the Hindus. The Elephant Sport (Mātānga Lila) of Nilakantha, translated from the original Sanskrit, with Introduction, Notes, and Glossary, by Franklin Edgerton. By R. E. E. . 1061

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE

KINCAID, C. A., and PARASNIS, D. B. A History of the Maratha People. By R. E. E. 1062

JAFRI, S. N. A. (with a Foreword by Sir R. OAKDEN). The History and Status of Landlords and Tenants in the United Provinces (India). By W. H. M. . . . 1065

EMBER, AARON. Egypto-Semitic Studies. By T. Eric Peet 1066

GILBERTSON, Major GEORGE WATERS (assisted by ÁRIF ULLAH, MAKHMÚD, and ALÍ AKBAR KHÁN). The Pakkhto Idiom: A Dictionary. By D. L. R. Lorimer . 1068

JEAN, CHARLES F. (Réédites par). Tell Sifr. By S. S. . 1072

VESEY-FITZGERALD, SEYMOUR. Muhammadan Law. By R. L. 1073

ALI, SYED NAWAB (Edited by). The Khātima (Supplement) of the Mirāt-i. Aḥmadī by Khān Sāḥib 'Alī Muḥammad Khān Bahadur. By R. L. 1075

HERAS, Rev. H. Pallava Genealogy. By M. S. H. T. . 1076

OBITUARY NOTICES

Sir Charles Eliot. By Reginald le May 237

The Rev. Canon Edward Sell, D.D. By S. W. ZWEMER . 730

Dr. Willem Caland. By J. PH. VOGEL 731

NOTES OF THE QUARTER

Archæological Discoveries at Nineveh 238

"The Impressions of an Englishwoman in Lhasa" . . 239

Through Northern and Eastern Persia with a Ciné-Kodak 242

The Conquest of Kamet 244

Historical Documents relating to Ceylon 245

Cowley Memorial Fund 247

International Congress of Prehistoric and Protohistoric Sciences 248

Angkor: The New Discoveries in Cambodia . . . 506

Ancient Art in Siberia 509

The Language of the Mohammedan "Traditions" (*Hadīt*) as Indication of Origin and Sources . . . 512

From Cairo to Mekka and El Medina 512

The First Bombay Historical Congress 515

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE

Notices 516
Anniversary Meeting 734
Presentation of the Triennial Gold Medal . . . 751
The Excavations at Jericho 766
Siamese Painting 774
Gertrude Bell School of Archæology 776
Notice 776
Excavations at Erech 1078
Points from a New Collection of Oriental Manuscripts . 1079
British Museum 1082
Archæological Atlas of Greater India 1083
Notice 1085

TRANSLITERATION OF THE SANSKRIT, ARABIC, AND ALLIED ALPHABETS 267

PRINCIPAL CONTENTS OF ORIENTAL JOURNALS 249, 517, 777, 1087

PRESENTATIONS AND ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY 259, 522, 784, 1094

INDEX 1103

CONTENTS FOR 1932.

LIST OF MEMBERS.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY

1932

ALPHABETICAL LIST OF AUTHORS

PAGE

BAILEY, H. W. Pdšgyrd 138

BAILEY, T. GRAHAME. Bāqir Āgāh and the Date of the Name Urdū 39

—— Time taken by the Strike of the Cerebral ? . . 971

BHATNAGAR, B. G. Local Self-Government in the Vedic Literature 523

BHATTASALI, N. K. Mauryya Chronology and Connected Problems 273

DAVIDS, C. A. F. RHYS. The Two Ends and the Middle Way: A Suggested Reconstruction 114

DAVIS, A. W. An Achæmenian Tomb Inscription at Persepolis 373

DEVONSHIRE, Mrs. R. L. The Eighteenth International Congress of Orientalists, 1931 11

DRIVER, G. R. The Aramaic *Papyri* from Egypt: Notes on Obscure Passages 7

ELGOOD, C. A Persian Manuscript Attributed to Rhazes 905

FARMER, HENRY GEORGE. An Old Moorish Lute Tutor 99

—— An Old Moorish Lute Tutor (*continued*) . . 379

—— The Influence of Al-Farabi's "Ihsa' al-'ulum" (*De scientiis*) on the Writers on Music in Western Europe 561

—— An Old Moorish Lute Tutor (*continued*) . . 897

FIELD, H. Human Remains from Jemdet Nasr, Mesopotamia 967

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

GASTER, THEODOR HERZL (transcribed from the Cuneiform Original with Translation and Notes by). The Combat of Death and the Most High A Proto-Hebrew Epic from Ras-Samra

JEST, R. A Coin of Abu Muslim

L-HAMDĀNĪ, DR. ḤUSAIN F. The History of Da'wat and its Literature during of the Fāṭimid Empire

EL-HAWARY, HASSAN MOHAMMED Islamic Monument Kno from the time of Omayyad Calif Abd Malik ibn Marwān

HOPKINS, L. C. The Dragon Terrestrial and the Dragon Celestial. Part II: Ch'ên, the Dragon Celestial 91

IVANOW, W. The late Professor E. G. Browne's Specimen of the Gabri Dialect 403

JOHNSTON, E. H. Vardhamāna and Śrīvatsa . . . 393

KONOW, STEN. Kalawān Copper-plate Inscription of the Year 134 949

LANGDON, S. An Assyrian Royal Inscription from a Series of Poems 33

—— Another Indus Valley Seal 47

—— Assyriological Notes 327

—— Philological Note: Maḫḫû, not Magus . . 391

—— An Unplaced Fragment of the *Utukke Limnuti* Series 557

—— The Sumerian Epic of Gilgamish . . . 911

MACDONELL, A. A. (translated by). The Uṣas Hymns of the Ṛgveda 345

MACNICOL, NICOL. The Beginnings of Marāṭhī Literature 333

MISRA, J. S. Mathur and Arura 597

MÜLLER, REINHOLD, F. G. Zum Alter der frühen Fachüberlieferungen der indischen Medizin, der *Saṃhitā* des *Caraka*, *Suśruta* und *Vāgbhaṭa* . . 789

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

ALPHABETICAL LIST OF AUTHORS

PAGE

SĀHITYĀCHĀRYA PT. BISHESHWAR NATH. The Chaḍavālas of Kanauj from about V.S. 1125 (A.D. 1068) to about V.S. 1280 (A.D. 1223) . . . 1

[illegible] G. The Date of the 11th Paripāḍal . . 541

[illegible] Etruscan Affinities in a Ras Shamra 43

ALPHABETI[illegible]cription of Nor-Bajazet . . 593

[illegible] the Gutian Period . . 295

[illegible] "Kitāb al-muntaẓam" of

BAILEY, H. W. Pdšgyrd 49

BAILEY, T. GRAHAME. Rāgi Āgah [illegible]abī . . . 815

[illegible]MPSON, R. CAMPBELL, [illegible]d HAMILTON, R. W. An Aramaic Inscription on a Piece of Black-painted Ware from Nineveh 29

TRITTON, A. S. An-Nábita 137

TUCCI, GIUSEPPE. Two Hymns of the Catuḥ-stava of Nāgārjuna 309

VIRA, RAGHU. The Chandonukramaṇī of the Maitrāyaṇī Śaṃhitā 547

WESENDONK, O. G. VON. Asia Minor and the Introduction of the Worship of Kybele, Mā and Mithra into Rome 23

पुस्तकालय
110602
गुरुकुल कांगड़ी विश्वविद्यालय हरिद्वार

पुस्तकालय
गुरुकुल कांगड़ी विश्वविद्यालय
हरिद्वार

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY PUBLICATIONS

ASIATIC SOCIETY MONOGRAPHS. Vol. XX.

A Study in the Economic Condition of Ancient India. By DR. PRAN NATH. 1929. Price 12s. 6d.

PRIZE PUBLICATION FUND.

Vols. XI–XII.

...rwali. An account of a Dardic Language of the Swat Kohistan. By G. A. GRIERSON. 1929. 12s. 6d.

...tlines of Tibeto-Burman Linguistic Morphology. By S. N. WOLFENDEN. 1930. 15s.

ORIENTAL TRANSLATION FUND.

Vol. XXXI.

...icitrakarṇikāvadānoddhṛta. Nevārī Text and Translation. Edited by Dr. HANS JÖRGENSEN. 1931. 12s. 6d.

JAMES G. FORLONG FUND.

Vol. VI.

...alaki-i-Shirwāni. His Life and Times. By HADI HASAN. 1929. 12s. 6d.

Vol. VII.

...ritical Studies in the Phonetic Observations of Indian Grammarians. By S. VARMA. 1929. 12s. 6d.

Vol. VIII.

The Elements of Japanese Writing. By Commander N. E. ISEMONGER. 1929. £1 5s.

Vol. IX.

...alaki-i-Shirwāni. His Dīwān. By HADI HASAN. 1929. 10s.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

11602
Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY
OF
GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND,

74 Grosvenor Street, W. 1.

SPECIAL NOTICE.

The JOURNAL of the ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIE
is published quarterly. It is frequently illustrated and
contains Original Articles on the Languages, the Archæol
the History, the Beliefs, and the Customs of the East.

Each quarter the principal books published on Orient
subjects are reviewed.

---

*The Annual Subscription to the Society is THREE GUINEA
for Resident Members, TWO GUINEAS for Non-resident Memb
residing in the British Isles, and THIRTY SHILLINGS for N
resident Members residing abroad.*

**Each Member, whose Subscription for the current year has been pa
receives the Journal post free, has the use of the Library at the Society
rooms, and admission to the meetings of the Society. Three-guine
Subscribers may also borrow books.**

Libraries and persons who are not Members may obta
the Journal post free by paying a Subscription of **Two Poun
Eight Shillings** a year in advance direct to the Secretary. Th
price of each part separately is **Fifteen Shillings.**

NOTICE TO MEMBERS AND STUDENTS.

Teas can be supplied by the Caretaker at a small charge.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Cataloged
1999-2000

यह पुस्तक [illegible] न की जाय
NOT TO BE ISSUED

[illegible]
REFERENCE BOOK

[illegible] of each part [illegible]

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri